

**THE BOOK OF  
MORMON**

**SAMOAN – ENGLISH  
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. [bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/](http://bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/)

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to [ben.crowder@gmail.com](mailto:ben.crowder@gmail.com).

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

## O Le Tusi a Mamona

### O Se Tala na Tusia e le Lima o Mamona i luga o Papatusi Na Sii mai Papatusi a Nifae

O le mea lea, o se oototoga o le talafaamaumau o le nuu o Nifae, ma sa Lamanā foi—Ua tusi atu ia sa Lamanā, o ē o se vaega o totoe o le aiga o Isaraelu; ma Iutaia ma Nuuese foi—Ua tusia e ala i le poloa'iga, ma ala foi i le agaga o valo'aga ma faaaliga—Ua tusia ma faamaufaaailogaina, ma natia i le Alii, ina ia le faaumatia i latou—Ina ia oo mai e ala i le meaalofo ma le mana o le Atua e faaliliu ai—Ua faamaufaaailogaina e le lima o Moronae, ma natia i le Alii, ia oo mai i le taimi e tatau ai e ala mai i le Nuuese—O lona faaliliuga e ala mai i le meaalofo a le Atua.

O se oototoga na sii mai foi mai le Tusi a Eteru, o se talafaamaumau o le nuu o Iareto, o e na faataapepeina i le taimi na faaeseeseina ai e le Alii le gagana a le nuu, a o latou fausia se olo e o ae ai i le lagi—Lea e faailoa atu ai i le vaega o totoe o le aiga o Isaraelu mea sili na faia e le Alii mo o latou tamā; ina ia latou iloa ai foi feagaiga a le Alii, ua lē lafoaiina ese i latou e faavavau—Ma mo le faatalitonuina foi o Iutaia ma Nuuese, o IESU o le KERISO, o le ATUA FAAVAVAU, ua faali mai o ia lava i atunuu uma—O lenei foi, afai o i ai ni sese, o sese ia o tagata; o le mea lea, aua le ta'uleagaina mea a le Atua, ina ia lē pona outou i le nofoa faamasino o Keriso.

*O LE ULUAI FAALILIUGA MAI PAPATUSI I  
LE GAGANA PERETANIA, NA FAIA E IOSEFA  
SAMIŦA, LE ITIITI*

## The Book of Mormon

### An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

*TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.*

## O Le Mau a Molimau e Toatolu

Ina ia iloa e atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu, e oo atu i ai lenei tusi: O i matou, e ala i le alofa tunoa o le Atua le Tamā, ma lo tatou Alii o Iesu Keriso, sa matou vaai ai i papatusi ua i ai lenei talafaamaumau, o le talafaamaumau lea o le nuu o Nifae, ma sa Lamanā foi, o o latou uso, ma le nuu foi o Iareto, o e na o mai mai le olo lea ua ta'ua. Ua matou iloa foi sa faaliliuina i le meaalofa ma le mana o le Atua, auā na tautino mai e lona siufofoga ia te i matou; o le mea lea ua matou iloa ai ma le mautinoa ua moni le galuega. Matou te molimau atu foi sa matou vaai i togitogiga ua i ai i luga o papatusi; sa faaali mai foi ia mea ia te i matou i le mana o le Atua, ae lē o se tagata. Matou te tautino atu foi i upu faamaoni, sa afio ifo se agelu a le Atua mai le lagi, sa ia aumaia foi ma faataatia i luma o o matou mata, sa matou vaai ma iloa ai papatusi, ma togitogiga ua i ai; ua matou iloa foi o le alofa tunoa o le Atua le Tamā, ma lo matou Alii o Iesu Keriso, ua matou vaai ma molimau atu ai ua moni ia mea. Ua ofoofogia foi i la matou vaai. Ae ui i lea, sa poloaiina i matou e le siufofoga o le Alii e tatau ona matou molimauiina; o le mea lea, ina ia matou usiusitai i poloaiga a le Atua, ua matou molimau atu ai i ia mea. Ma ua matou iloa foi afai matou te faamaoni ia Keriso, o le a mamā o matou ofu mai le toto o tagata uma, ma o le a lē pōnā foi i luma o le nofoa faamasino o Keriso, o le a mau foi faatasi ma ia e faavavau i le lagi. Ma ia i ai pea le mamalu i le Tamā, ma le Alo, ma le Agaga Paia, o le Atua e tasi. Amene.

OLIVA KAOTUI  
TAVITA UITIMERA  
MATINI HARISI

## The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY  
DAVID WHITMER  
MARTIN HARRIS

## O Le Mau a Molimau e Toavalu

Ina ia iloa e atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu, o e o le a oo atu i ai lenei tusi: Sa faaali mai ia te i matou e Iosefa Samita, Le Itiiti, o lē na faaliliuina lenei tusi, papatusi ua ta'ua, ia ua foliga mai i le auro; sa fetagofi foi o matou lima i le tele o itulau sa faaliliuina e Samita ua ta'ua; sa matou vaai foi i togitogiga ua i ai, sa foliga uma mai o ni mea mai anamua, ma o le gaosiga uiga ese foi. Ma o lenei matou te molimau atu ai i upu faamaoni, na faaali mai e Samita ua ta'ua ia te i matou, auā na matou vaai i ai ma siitia, ma iloa ai ma le mautinoa o loo ia Samita ua ta'ua o papatusi ua matou tautala atu ai. Ma matou te tuu atu foi o matou igoa i le lalolagi, e molimau atu i le lalolagi mea na matou vaai i ai. Ma matou te le faa'ole'ole lava, o loo molimau le Atua i ia mea.

CHRISTIAN UITIMERA

JACOB UITIMERA

PETER UITIMERA, LE ITIITI

IOANE UITIMERA

AILAMA PAGE

IOSEFA SAMITA, MATUA

AILAMA SAMITA

SAMUEL H. SAMITA

## The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, JUN.

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

# O Le Tusi Muamua a Nifae O Lana Nofoaiga ma Auaunaga

*O se tala ia Liae ma lana avā o Sarai, ma ona atalii e toafa, e igoa (e amata mai i le ulumatua) ia Lamana, Lemuelu, Sama, ma Nifae. Ua lapataia Liae e le Alii ia alu ese atu mai le laueleele o Ieruselema, ona sa vavalo atu o ia i tagata e uiga i lo latou amioletonu ma ua latou saili ai e faaumatia lona ola. Ua malaga atu o ia i le vao i aso e tolu faatasi ma lona aiga. Ua ave e Nifae ona uso ma foi atu i le laueleele o Ieruselema ina ia maua mai le talafaamaumau o tagata Iutaia. O le tala i o latou mafatiaga. Ua latou ave afafine o Isamaeli ma faiaivā i ai. Ua latou ave o latou aiga ma o ese atu i le vao. O o latou mafatiaga ma puapuaga i le vao. O le ala na ui ai la latou malaga. Ua latou tau atu i vai tetele. Ua fouvale uso o Nifae ia te ia. Ua ia faafememeaiina i laua, ma fausia se vaa. Ua latou faaigoaina le nofoaga o Nuumau. Ua latou sopo atu i vai tetele i le laueleele na folafolaina, ma isi mea. O lenei ua tusa ai ma le tala a Nifae; po o i ni isi upu, o a'u, o Nifae, na tusia lenei tala.*

## 1 Nifae 1

- 1 O a'u, o Nifae, na fanaua e matua lelei, o lea na aoaoina ai lava a'u i le poto uma o lo'u tamā; ma ona ua ou vaai i puapuaga e tele i le gasologa o o'u aso, ae ui i lea, sa alofagia tele a'u e le Alii i o'u aso uma; ioe, ona ua ou maua se malamalama tele o le agalelei ma mealilo a le Atua, o lea ou te faia ai se talafaamaumau o a'u tualumaga i o'u aso.
- 2 Ioe, ou te faia se talafaamaumau i le gagana a lo'u tamā, ua faia i le poto o tagata Iutaia ma le gagana a tagata Aikupito.
- 3 Ma ua ou iloa ua moni le talafaamaumau ua ou faia; ma ua ou tusia i lo'u lava lima; ma ua ou faia e tusa ma lo'u iloa.

# The First Book of Nephi His Reign and Ministry

*An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.*

## 1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

4 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga muamua o le nofoaiga a Setekaia, le tupu o Iuta, (sa nofo lo'u tamā, o Liae, i Ierusalem i ona aso uma); ma o lena lava tausaga na o mai ai perofeta e toatele, ma vavalō atu i tagata e faapea e ao ina latou salamo, po ua faaumatia le aai tele o Ierusalem.

5 O le mea lea, sa oo ina ua alu atu lo'u tamā, o Liae, sa tatalo atu o ia i le Alii, ioe, ma lona loto atoa lava, mo ona tagata.

6 Ma sa oo ina a'o tatalo atu o ia i le Alii, sa oo mai se afi faaniutu ma ua nofo i luga o se papa i ona luma; ma sa vaaia ma faalogoina e ia mea e tele; ma ona o mea sa ia vaaia ma faalogoina, sa galulu ma gatete tele ai o ia.

7 Ma sa oo ina toe foi atu o ia i lona lava fale i Ierusalem; ma sa ia faapa'ū ifo ia lava i lona moega, ona ua lofituina o ia i le Agaga ma mea na ia vaaia.

8 Ma a'o faapea ona lofituina o ia i le Agaga, sa segia o ia i se faaaliga vaaia, sa vaai ai lava o ia ua avanoa le lagi, ma sa manatu o ia sa vaai o ia i le Atua o afio i lona nofoalii, ua siosiomia i 'au agelu e lē mafaitaulia e foliga mai o pepese ma vivii atu i lo latou Atua.

9 Ma sa oo ina vaai atu o ia i se Toatasi ua afio ifo mai le taulotoaiga o le lagi, ma sa vaai o ia ua sili atu lona pupula nai lo le la i le aoauli.

10 Ma sa vaaia foi e ia ni isi e toasefululua o mulimuli atu ia te ia, ma o lo latou pupula sa sili atu i lo fetu o le vanimonimo.

11 Ma sa latou afio ifo ma aga'i atu i luga o le fogaeleele; ma sa afio mai lē na muamua ma tulai i luma o lo'u tamā, ma tuu mai ia te ia se tusi, ma fetalai mai ia te ia e tatau ona ia faitau i ai.

12 Ma sa oo ina a'o ia faitau, sa tumu o ia i le Agaga o le Alii.

13 Ma sa faitau o ia, fai mai: Oi talofa, oi talofa, ia Ierusalem, aua ua Ou vaai i au mea inosia! Ioe, ma e tele mea sa faitau i ai lo'u tamā e uiga ia Ierusalem—e faapea o le a faaumatia, ma e o nonofo ai; e toatele o le a fano i le pelu, ma e toatele foi o le a ave faatagataotaua i Papelonia.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faitau ma vaai lo'u tamā i le tele o mea tetele ma le ofoofogia, e tele mea sa alaga atu e ia i le Alii; e pei o le: Ua silisili ma ofoofogia au galuega, Le Alii e, le Atua Malosi Aoa! Ua maualugā i le lagi lou nofoalii, ma o lou mana, ma lou agalelei, ma lou alofa mutimutivale ua i ai i luga o e uma o nonofo i le lalolagi; ma, ona e te alofa mutimutivale, e te lē tuua i latou o e e o mai ia te oe ia fano i latou!

15 Ma sa faapea le ituaiga o gagana a lo'u tamā i le viiga o lona Atua; ona sa olioli lona agaga, ma sa tumu lona loto atoa, ona o mea sa vaaia e ia, ioe, na faaali mai e le Alii ia te ia.

16 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te lē faia se tala atoa o mea ua tusia e lo'u tamā, ona ua tusia e ia le tele o mea sa ia vaaia i faaaliga ma miti; ma ua tusia foi e ia le tele o mea sa ia vavalo ma tautala atu ai i ana fanau, o le a ou lē faia i ai se tala atoa.

17 Ae o le a ou faia se tala i a'u taualumaga i o'u aso. Faauta, ou te faia se ootooga o le talafaamaumau a lo'u tamā, i luga o papatusi na ou faia i o'u lava lima; o le mea lea, a uma ona ou ootoo o le talafaamaumau a lo'u tamā ona ou faia lea o se tala o lo'u lava olaga.

18 O lea, ou te manao ia outou iloa, ina ua uma ona faaali mai e le Alii i lo'u tamā, o Liae, le tele na'uā o mea ofoofogia, ioe, e uiga i le faaumatiaga o Ierusalem, faauta, sa alu atu o ia i tagata, ma amata ona vavalo ma tautino atu ia te i latou e uiga i mea sa ia vaaia ma faalogoia.

19 Ma sa oo ina faatauemu tagata Iutaia ia te ia ona o mea sa molimau atu ai o ia e uiga ia te i latou; ona sa moni ona molimau atu o ia i lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia; ma sa molimau atu o ia o mea sa ia vaaia ma faalogoia, ma mea foi sa ia faitauina i le tusi, ua faaali manino mai ai le afio mai o se Mesia, ma le togiolaina foi o le lalolagi.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.



20 Ma ina ua faalogo tagata Iutaia i nei mea sa latou feita ia te ia; ioe, e pei lava ona sa latou faia i perofeta anamua, o e na latou tutuliese, ma fetogi i maa, ma fasioti; ma sa latou saili foi lona ola, ina ia latou aveeseina. Ae faauta, o a'u, o Nifae, o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou le i ai o le alofa mutimutivale agamalu o le Alii i luga o i latou uma o e ua ia filifilia, ona o lo latou faatuatua, e faamalolosi tele ai i latou e oo lava i le mana e laveaiina ai.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

## 1 Nifae 2

- 1 Aua faauta, sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii i lo'u tamā, ioe, i se miti lava, ma fetalai mai ia te ia: Amuia oe, Liae, ona o mea ua e faia; ma ona sa e faamaoni ma tautino atu i lenei nuu mea na Ou poloaiina ai oe, faauta, ua latou saili e aveese lou ola.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina e le Alii lo'u tamā, i se miti lava, e tatau ia te ia ona ave lona aiga ma o ese atu i le vao.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina usitai o ia i le afioga a le Alii, o le mea lea na faia ai e ia e pei ona poloaiina ai o ia e le Alii.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina alu ese atu o ia i le vao. Ma sa tuua e ia lona fale, ma le fanua o lona tofi, ma ana auro, ma ana ario, ma ana mea taua, ma sa lē ave e ia se mea, vagana ai lona aiga, ma mea manaomia, ma faleie, ma o ese atu i le vao.
- 5 Ma sa alu ifo o ia i lalo i tafatafa o tuaoi e latalata i le matafaga o le Sami Ulaula; ma sa malaga o ia i le vao i tuaoi e latalata lava i le Sami Ulaula; ma sa malaga o ia i le vao faatasi ma lona aiga, sa i ai lo'u tinā, o Sarai, ma o'u uso matutua, o Lamana, Lemuelu, ma Sama.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae aso e tolu talu ona malaga o ia i le vao, sa faatu e ia lona faleie i se vanu i tafatafa o se vaiatafe.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina faia e ia se fatafaitaulaga i maa, ma osi ai se taulaga i le Alii, ma avatu le faafetai i le Alii lo matou Atua.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina faaigoa e ia le vaiatafe, o Lamana, ma sa tafe atu i le Sami Ulaula; ma o le vanu sa i tuaoi latalata i lona mulivai.
- 9 Ma ina ua vaai atu lo'u tamā ua tafe atu vai o le vaiatafe i le punavai o le Sami Ulaula, sa tautala atu o ia ia Lamana, e faapea: E, ma'umau e pe a na mafai ona pei oe o lenei vaiatafe, e tafe atu pea i le punavai o le amiotonu uma!
- 10 Ma sa tautala atu foi o ia ia Lemuelu: E, ma'umau e pe a na mafai ona pei oe o lenei vanu, e tumau ma mausali, ma lē maluelue i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii!

## 1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11 O lenei sa tautala atu o ia i nei mea ona o le ua maaa o Lamana ma Lemuelu; aua faauta sa muimui i laua i lo laua tamā i mea e tele, ona o ia o se tagata mau faaaliga, ma ua taitai ese e ia i latou mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, ae tuu le fanua o lo latou tofi, ma a latou auro, ma a latou ario, ma a latou mea taua, ia fano i le vao. Ma sa fai mai i laua ua faia e ia lenei mea ona o mafaufauga valea o lona loto.

12 Ma sa faapea ona muimui o Lamana ma Lemuelu, o e ua matutua, i lo laua tamā. Ma sa muimui i laua ona sa laua lē iloa le finagalo o lona Atua o lē na foafoaina i laua.

13 E lei talitonu foi i laua e mafai ona faaumatia lona aai tele, o Ierusalem, e tusa ma upu a perofeta. Ma sa pei i laua o tagata Iutaia o e sa i Ierusalem, o e na saili e aveese le ola o lo'u tamā.

14 Ma sa oo ina tautala atu lo'u tamā ia te i laua i le vanu o Lemuelu, ma le mana, ona sa tumu o ia i le Agaga, seia oo ina gatete o laua tino i ona luma. Ma sa ia faafememea'iina i laua, ua le mafai ai e i laua ona tautatala mai ia te ia; o le mea lea, sa laua faia ai e pei ona sa poloaiina ai i laua e ia.

15 Ma sa nofo lo'u tamā i se faleie.

16 Ma sa oo ina o a'u, o Nifae, ona sa ou talavou lava, ae ui i lea sa ou tino ese, ma sa ia te a'u foi le naunau tele e fia iloa mealilo a le Atua, o le mea lea, na ou tagi atu ai i le Alii; ma faauta sa asiasi mai o ia ia te a'u, ma faamalūlūina lo'u loto, o le mea lea na ou talitonu ai i upu uma na tautalaina e lo'u tamā; o le mea lea na ou lē fouvale ai e faasaga ia te ia e pei o o'u uso.

17 Ma sa ou tautala atu ia Sama, ma faailoa atu ia te ia mea na faali mai e le Alii ia te a'u e ala mai i lona Agaga Paia. Ma sa oo ina talitonu o ia i a'u upu.

18 Ae, faauta, sa lē fia faalogo mai Lamana ma Lemuelu i a'u upu; ma ona o lo'u faanoanoa ona o le maaa o o laua loto, sa ou tagi atu ai i le Alii mo i laua.

19 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u, ua faapea mai: Amuia lava oe, Nifae, ona o lou faatuatua, ona ua e saili mai ia te a'u ma le filiga, ma le maualalo o le loto.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 Ma e tusa ai ma lou tausia o a'u poloaiga, o le a e manuia, ma o le a taitai atu oe i se laueleele o le folafolaga; ioe, o se laueleele lava ua Ou saunia mo oe; ioe, o se laueleele ua silisili atu i isi laueleele uma.

21 Ma e tusa ai ma le fouvale o ou uso ia te oe, o le a vavae ese i laua mai luma o le Alii.

22 Ma e tusa ai ma lau tausiga o a'u poloaiga, o le a fai oe o se pule ma se aoao i ou uso.

23 Aua faauta, i lena aso la te fouvale faasaga mai ai ia te a'u, Ou te fetuu ai i laua i se fetuu tiga, ma o le a leai sa laua pule i au fanau vagana ai ua latou fouvale mai foi ia te a'u.

24 Ma afai e oo ina faapea ona latou fouvale mai ia te a'u, o le a fai i laua ma sasa i au fanau, e faaoso ai i latou i ala o le manatuaga.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

## 1 Nifae 3

- 1 Ma sa oo ina o a'u, o Nifae, ua toe foi mai le talatalagama le Alii, i le faleie o lo'u tamā.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina tautala mai o ia ia te a'u, fai mai: Faauta, sa ou miti se miti, na poloaiina ai a'u e le Alii, ia e foi atu ma ou uso i Ierusalem.
- 3 Aua faauta, o loo i ai ia Lapana talafaamaumau o tagata Iutaia ma le gafa foi o tuaa o o'u tuaa, ma ua togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea.
- 4 O le mea lea, ua poloaiina ai a'u e le Alii, e tataua ia te oe ma ou uso ona o atu i le fale o Lapana, ma saili talafaamaumau, ma aumai i latou i lalo iinei i le vao.
- 5 Ma o lenei, faauta ua muimui ou uso, fai mai o se mea faigata ua ou faatonuina ai i laua, ae faauta ou te lei faatonuina ai i laua, ae o se poloaiga mai le Alii.
- 6 O lea ia e alu ai, lo'u atalii e, ma o le alofagia oe e le Alii, ona ua e lē muimui.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina fai atu a'u, o Nifae, i lo'u tamā: O le a ou alu ma fai mea ua poloaiina e le Alii, aua ua ou iloa e lē tuuina mai e le Alii ni poloaiga i le fanauga a tagata, vagana o le a saunia e ia se ala mo i latou ina ia mafai ai ona latou faataunuina o le mea ua ia poloaiina ai i latou.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua faalogo mai lo'u tamā i nei upu sa fiafia tele o ia, ona sa iloa e ia ua faamanuiaina a'u e le Alii.
- 9 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, ma o'u uso, sa alu la matou malaga i le vao ma o matou faleie, matou te o a'e i le laueleele o Ierusalem.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ua matou o a'e i le laueleele o Ierusalem, o a'u ma o'u uso, sa matou talatalanoa o le tasi i le isi.
- 11 Ma sa matou faia se vili—po o ai o i matou e tataua ona alu atu i totonu o le fale o Lapana. Ma sa oo ina pa'ū le vili ia Lamana; ma sa alu atu Lamana i totonu o le fale o Lapana, ma talanoa o ia ma ia a'o nofo o ia i lona fale.
- 12 Ma sa manaomia e ia mai ia Lapana talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, sa i ai le gafa o lo'u tamā.

## 1 Nephi 3

- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.
- For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.
- Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.
- And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.
- Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.
- And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.
- And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
- And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.
- And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.
- And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 Ma faauta, sa oo ina ita Lapana, ma tuli ese o ia mai ona luma; ma sa lē manao o ia e tuu atu ia te ia talafaamaumau. O le mea lea, sa fai mai o ia ia te ia: Faauta o oe o se faomea, ma o le a ou fasioti ia te oe.
- 14 Peitai sa sola ese Lamana mai ona luma, ma ta'u mai ia te i matou mea na faia e Lapana. Ma sa amata ona matou faanoanoa tele, ma o o'u uso sa fai o le a toe foi atu i lo'u tamā i le vao.
- 15 Ae faauta sa ou fai atu ia te i latou: E pei ona soifua le Alii, ma e pei foi ona tatou ola, tatou te lē o ifo lava i lo tatou tamā i le vao seiloga ua uma ona tatou faataunuuna o le mea na poloaiina ai i tatou e le Alii.
- 16 O le mea lea, ia tatou faamaoni i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii; o lea ia tatou o ifo i le fanua o le tofi o lo tatou tamā, aua faauta ua tuua e ia o auro ma ario, ma ituaiga uma o oloa eseese. Ma o nei mea uma sa faia e ia ona o poloaiga a le Alii.
- 17 Ona sa iloa e ia o le a faaumatia Ierusalem, ona o le amioleaga o tagata.
- 18 Aua faauta, ua latou teena upu a perofeta. O le mea lea, afai e nofo lo'u tamā i le laueleele ina ua uma ona poloaiina o ia e sola ese mai le laueleele, faauta, e fano foi o ia. O le mea lea, ua tatau ai ona sola ese o ia mai le laueleele.
- 19 Ma faauta, o le poto o i le Atua ua tatau ai ona tatou maua o ia talafaamaumau, ia mafai ai ona tatou faasaoina mo a tatou fanau le gagana a o tatou tamā;
- 20 Ma ia mafai ai foi ona tatou faasaoina mo i latou upu na tulei mai fofoga o perofeta paia uma, na tuu mai ia te i latou e le Agaga ma le mana o le Atua, talu mai le amataga o le lalolagi, e oo mai lava i le taimi lenei.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina tusa ai ma le ituaiga o gagana sa ou faatauanuuna ai o'u uso, ina ia laua faamaoni i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina matou o ifo i le fanua o lo matou tofi, ma matou faaputupu faatasi a matou auro, ma a matou ario, ma a matou mea taua.
- 23 Ma ina ua uma ona matou faaputupu faatasi o ia mea, sa matou toe o a'e i luga i le fale o Lapana.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 Ma sa oo ina matou o atu i totonu ia Lapana, ma mananao ia te ia ia tuu mai e ia ia te i matou talafaamaumau ua togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, ae matou avatu ia te ia a matou auro, ma a matou ario, ma a matou mea taua uma.

25 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai Lapana ia matou meatotino, ma sa tele lava, sa tuinanau i ai o ia, sa oo ina ia tutuli ese i matou i fafo, ma auina mai ana auauna e fasioti i matou, ina ia mafai ona ia maua o a matou meatotino.

26 Ma sa oo ina matou sosola ese mai luma o auauna a Lapana, ma sa faamalositia i matou e tuu a matou meatotino, ma pa'u'u atu ai i lima o Lapana.

27 Ma sa oo ina matou sosola i le vao, ma sa lē maua mai i matou e auauna a Lapana, ma sa matou lalafi i le ava o se papa.

28 Ma sa oo ina ita Lamana ia te a'u, ma faapea foi i lo'u tamā; ma sa faapea foi Lemuelu, ona sa faalogo o ia i upu a Lamana. O le mea lea na fai mai ai e Lamana ma Lemuelu 'upu faatiga e tele ia te i ma'ua, o laua uso laiti, ma sa laua sasa lava foi i ma'ua i se tootoo.

29 Ma sa oo ina a o la sasaina i ma'ua i se tootoo, faauta, sa afio mai se agelu a le Alii ma tulai i o laua luma, ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te i laua, e faapea: Aisea ua oulua sasa ai lo oulua uso laitiiti i se tootoo? Lua te lē iloa ea ua filifilia o ia e le Alii e aveia ma pule ia te oulua, ma o lenei ona o a oulua amioletonu? Faauta ia outou toe o a'e i Ieruselema, ma o le a tuu atu Lapana e le Alii i o outou lima.

30 Ma ina ua uma ona fetalai mai o le agelu ia te i matou, sa afio ese atu o ia.

31 Ma ina ua mavae ona afio ese atu o le agelu, sa toe amata ona muimui o Lamana ma Lemuelu, fai mai: E mafai faapefea e le Alii ona tuu mai Lapana i o tatou lima? Faauta, o ia o se tagata malosī, ma e mafai e ia ona faatonu le toalimagafulu, ioe, e mafai e ia ona fasioti le toalimagafulu; aisea la e lē mafai ai i tatou?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

## 1 Nifae 4

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ou tautala atu i o'u uso, e faapea: Inā tatou toe o a'e ia i Ieruselema, ma ia tatou faamaoni i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii; aua faauta ua silisili atu lona malosi i le lalolagi atoa, ona lē sili ea la i se alona malosi nai lo o Lapana ma lana toalimagafulu, ioe, po o ana sefulu o afe?
- 2 O lea ia tatou o a'e; ia tatou faamalolosi e pei o Mose; ona e moni sa fetalai atu o ia i vai o le Sami Ulaula ona vaeluaina ai lea i le tasi itu ma le isi itu, ma o mai ai o tatou tamā i fafo, mai le faatagataotauaina, i le ilititai matutu, ma mulimuli atu ai 'au a Farao, ma malelemo ai i vai o le Sami Ulaula.
- 3 O lenei faauta ua oulua iloa ua moni lenei mea; ma ua oulua iloa foi na fetalai mai se agelu ia te oulua; o le mea lea e mafai ea faapefea ona oulua masalosalo? Inā tatou o a'e ia; e mafai e le Alii ona laveai i tatou, e pei lava o o tatou tamā, ma faaumatia Lapana, e pei lava o tagata Aikupito.
- 4 O lenei ina ua uma ona ou tautala atu o nei upu, sa laua feita pea, ma sa muimui pea; ae ui i lea sa laua mulimuli mai ia te a'u sei oo ina matou taunuu i tuapa o Ieruselema.
- 5 Ma o le po na faia ai; ma sa ou faatonu atu ia latou lalafi i tuapa. Ma ina ua uma ona latou lalafi, o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou tolotolo atu i le aai ma ou alu atu agai i le fale o Lapana.
- 6 Ma sa taitai a'u e le Agaga, sa ou lē mua'i iloa muamua mea e tatau ona ou faia.
- 7 Ae ui i lea sa ou alu atu, ma ina ua ou latalata atu i le fale o Lapana sa ou vaaia se tagata, ma sa pa'ū o ia i le elele i o'u luma, ona ua 'onā o ia i le uaina.
- 8 Ma ina ua ou oo atu ia te ia sa ou iloaina o ia o Lapana.
- 9 Ma sa ou vaai atu i lana pelu, ma sa ou se'ia i fafo mai lona faamoega; ma o lona 'au sa faia i le auro ma'o'i, ma o lona gaosiga sa matua matagofie lava; ma sa ou vaai o lona lau o le sila ua sili ona lelei.

## 1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.



10 Ma sa oo ina uunaia a'u e le Agaga ia ou fasioti ia Lapana; ae sa ou fai ifo i lo'u loto: E lei i ai lava se taimi na ou faamasaina ai le toto o se tagata. Ma sa ou musu ma manao ia ou lē fasioti ia te ia.

11 Ma sa toe fetalai mai le Agaga ia te a'u: Faauta ua tuu mai o ia e le Alii i ou lima. Ioe, ma sa ou iloa foi sa taumafai o ia e aveese lo'u lava ola; ioe, ma sa lē fia faalogo o ia i poloaiga a le Alii; ma sa ave foi e ia a matou meatotino.

12 Ma sa oo ina toe fetalai mai le Agaga ia te a'u: Fasioti ia te ia, ona ua tuu mai o ia e le Alii i ou lima;

13 Faauta e faaumatia e le Alii e amioleaga e faataunuu ai ona faamoemoega amiotonu. E sili le fano o le tagata e toatasi nai lo le faaitiitia ma fano se atunuu i le lē talitonu.

14 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona faalogo atu o a'u, o Nifae, i nei upu, sa ou manatua fetalaiga a le Alii na fetalai mai ai o ia ia te a'u i le vao, e faapea: E tusa ai ma le tausia e au fanau o a'u poloaiga, o le a latou manuia i le laueleele o le folafolaga.

15 Ioe, ma sa ou manatu foi e le mafai ona latou tausia poloaiga a le Alii e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose, vagana ua ia te i latou le tulafono.

16 Ma sa ou iloa foi ua togitogia le tulafono i luga o papatusi apamemea.

17 Ma o lenei foi, sa ou iloa ua tuu mai Lapana e le Alii i o'u lima mo le pogai lenei—ina ia ou maua talafaamaumau e tusa ma ana poloaiga.

18 O lea na ou ususitai ai i le siufofoga o le Agaga, ma tago atu ia Lapana i lauulu o le ulu, ma ou vavae ese lona ulu i lana lava pelu.

19 Ma ina ua uma ona ou vavae ese o lona ulu i lana lava pelu, sa ou ave ofu o Lapana ma ou ofuina i lo'u lava tino; ioe, i ofu uma lava; ma sa ou fusi lona ofutau i o'u sulugatiti.

20 Ma ina ua uma ona ou faia o lenei mea, sa ou alu atu i luma i le mea sa teu ai 'oa a Lapana. Ma a'o ou alu atu i luma agai i le mea sa teu ai 'oa a Lapana, faauta, sa ou vaai atu i le auuana a Lapana o lē sa i ai ki o le mea sa teu ai 'oa. Ma sa ou faatonuina o ia i le leo o Lapana, e tatau ona alu o ia faatasi ma a'u i le mea ua teu ai 'oa.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21 Ma sa manatu o ia o a'u o lona matai, o Lapana, ona sa vaai mai o ia i ofu ma le pelu foi sa fusi i o'u sulugatiti.

22 Ma sa talanoa mai o ia ia te a'u e uiga i toeaina o Iutaia, i lona iloa o lona matai, o Lapana, sa i ai i fafo faatasi ma i latou i le po.

23 Ma sa ou tautala atu ia te ia e peiseai o Lapana.

24 Ma sa ou fai atu foi ia te ia e tatau ona ou ave togitogiga sa i luga o papatusi apamemea, i o'u uso matutua, o e sa i tua o le pa.

25 Ma sa ou faatonuina foi o ia ia mulimuli mai ia te a'u.

26 Ma o ia, i le manatu ua ou tautala atu e uiga i uso o le ekalesia, ma o a'u moni o Lapana lena o lē na ou fasiotia, o le mea lea na mulimuli mai ai o ia ia te a'u.

27 Ma sa talanoa mai o ia ia te a'u i taimi e tele e uiga i toeaina o Iutaia, a'o ou alu atu i o'u uso, o e sa i tuapa.

28 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai Lamana ia te a'u sa fefe tele o ia, ma faapea foi Lemuelu ma Sama. Ma sa latou sosola mai o'u luma; ona sa latou manatu o Lapana, ma ua ia fasiotia a'u ma ua saili foi e aveese o latou ola.

29 Ma sa oo ina ou valaau atu ia te i latou, ma sa latou lagona mai a'u; o le mea lea na latou lē toe sosola ai mai o'u luma.

30 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu le auauna a Lapana i o'u uso sa amata ona gatete o ia, ma sa fai o le a sola ese mai o'u luma ma foi atu i le aai o Ierusalem.

31 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ona o a'u o se tagata tino ese, ma sa ou maua foi le malosi tele mai le Alii, o lea na ou tago atu ai i le auauna a Lapana, ma taofi o ia, ina ia le sola o ia.

32 Ma sa oo ina ou fai atu ia te ia, afai e faalogo mai o ia i a'u upu, e pei ona soifua le Alii, mai e pei foi ona ou ola, e faapea lava pe afai e faalogo mai o ia ia matou upu, matou te faasaoina lona ola.

33 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia, i se tautoga lava, e le tatau ona fefe o ia; e avee o ia ma tagata saoloto e pei o i matou pe afai e alu ifo o ia i le vao faatasi ma i matou.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

- 34 Ma sa ou fai atu foi ia te ia, ua faapea atu: E moni lava na poloaiina i matou e le Alii e fai lenei mea; ma pe le tatau ea ona matou filiga i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii? O lea, afai e te alu ifo i le vao i lo'u tamā o le a maua sou nofoaga faatasi ma i matou.
- 35 Ma sa oo ina lototele Sorama i upu na ou fai atu ai. O lenei o Sorama o le igoa lea o le auauna; ma sa ia folafola mai o le a alu ifo o ia i le vao i lo matou tamā. Ioe, sa fai mai foi e ia se tautoga ia te i matou o le a nofo o ia faatasi ma i matou e mai lena taimi ma agai atu i le lumanai.
- 36 O lenei sa matou mananao ia nofo o ia faatasi ma i matou mo le pogai lenei, ina ia lē iloa e tagata Iutaia e uiga i la matou solaaga i le vao, ne'i latou tuliloa mai i matou ma faaumatia i matou.
- 37 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai mai e Sorama se tautoga ia te i matou, sa uma lo matou popole e uiga ia te ia.
- 38 Ma sa oo ina matou ave papatusi apamemea ma le auauna a Lapana, ma o atu i le vao, ma malaga atu i le faleie o lo matou tamā.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

## 1 Nifae 5

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua matou o ifo i le vao i lo matou tamā, faauta, sa tumu o ia i le olioli, ma o lo'u tinā foi, o Sarai, sa fiafia tele, ona sa faanoanoa tele lava o ia ona o i matou.
- 2 Ona fa te ia ua fano i matou i le vao; ma sa muimui foi o ia e faasaga i lo'u tamā, ua fai atu ia te ia o ia o se tagata mau faaaliga; fai mai: Faauta ua e taitaieseina i matou mai le fanua o lo tatou tofi, ma ua lē toe i ai a'u tama tane, ma o le a tatou fano i le vao.
- 3 Ma sa faapea le ituaiga o gagana na muimui ai lo'u tinā i lo'u tamā.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina fai atu lo'u tamā ia te ia, e faapea: Ua ou iloa o a'u o se tagata mau faaaliga; aua a na ou lē vaai i mea a le Atua i se faaaliga vaai po ua ou lē iloa le agalelei o le Atua, ae ua ou nofo pea i Ieruselema, ma fano ai faatasi ma o'u uso.
- 5 Ae faauta, ua ou maua se laueleele o le folafolaga, o mea ia ua ou olioli ai; ioe, ma ua ou iloa o le a laveaiina e le Alii o'u atalii mai lima o Lapana, ma toe aumai i latou ia te i ta'ua i le vao.
- 6 Ma sa faapea le ituaiga o gagana sa faamafanafana atu ai lo'u tamā, o Liae, i lo'u tinā, o Sarai, e uiga ia i matou, a'o matou malaga i le vao e o a'e i le laueleele o Ieruselema, ina ia maua mai le talafaamaumau o tagata Iutaia.
- 7 Ma ina ua matou foi mai i le faleie o lo'u tamā, faauta, sa atoatoa lo laua olioli, ma sa faamafanafanaina lo'u tinā.
- 8 Ma sa fai mai o ia, e faapea: Ua ou iloa nei ma le mautinoa sa poloaiina e le Alii la'u tane ia sola i le vao; ioe, ma ua 'ou iloa foi ma le mautinoa sa puipuia e le Alii a'u tama tane, ma laveai i latou mai lima o Lapana, ma tuu mai ia te i latou le mana e mafai ai ona latou faia o le mea na poloaiina ai i latou e le Alii. Ma sa faapea le ituaiga o gagana sa tautala ai o ia.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina matua'i olioli lava i laua, ma osi atu taulaga ma taulaga mu i le Alii; ma sa laua avatu le faafetai i le Atua o Isaraelu.

## 1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 Ma ina ua uma ona laua tuuina atu o le faafetai i le Atua o Isaraelu, sa ave e lo'u tamā, o Liae, talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, ma sutesue i ai o ia mai i le amataga.

11 Ma sa vaai o ia, ua i ai tusi e lima a Mose, sa tuu mai ai se tala o le foafoaga o le lalolagi, faapea foi ma Atamu ma Eva, o e o o tatou uluai matua;

12 Ma se talafaamaumau foi o tagata Iutaia mai le amataga, e oo ifo lava i le amataga o le nofoaiga a Setekaia, le tupu o Iuta;

13 Ma valoaga foi a perofeta paia, mai le amataga, seia oo ifo i le amataga o le nofoaiga a Setekaia; ma le tele foi o valoaga na fetalai i ai le fofoga o Ieremia.

14 Ma sa oo ina maua foi e lo'u tamā, o Liae, i luga o papatusi apamemea se gafa o ona tamā; o le mea lea na ia iloa ai o ia o se e tupuga mai ia Iosefa; ioe, o Iosefa lava lea le atalii o Iakopo, o lē na faatau atu i Aikupito, ma o lē na faasaoina e le aao o le Alii, ina ia mafai ona faasaoina e ia lona tamā, o Iakopo, ma lona aiga uma mai le fano i le oge.

15 Ma sa taitaieseina foi i latou mai le faatagataotauaina ma mai le laueleele o Aikupito, e lena lava Atua o lē na faasaoina i latou.

16 Ma sa faapea ona iloa ai e lo'u tamā, o Liae, le gafa o ona tamā. Ma o Lapana foi o se e tupuga mai ia Iosefa, o le mea lea na tausi ai e ia ma ona tamā talafaamaumau.

17 Ma o lenei ina ua vaai lo'u tamā i nei mea uma, sa tumu o ia i le Agaga, ma amata ona vavalo e uiga i ana fanau—

18 E faapea o nei papatusi apamemea o le a oo atu i atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu, o e e tupuga mai i ana fanau.

19 O le mea lea, na fai mai ai o ia o nei papatusi apamemea o le a lē faaumatiaina lava; pe toe faanefuina foi e le taimi. Ma e tele mea sa valoia e ia e uiga i ana fanau.

20 Ma sa oo ina e oo mai i lea lava taimi o tausia pea e a'u ma lo'u tamā poloaiga sa poloaiina ai i ma'ua e le Alii.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 Ma ua matou maua talafaamaumau sa poloaiina ai i matou e le Alii, ma matou suesueina i latou ma matou iloa ai ua manaomia i latou; ioe, ua aoga tele lava ia te i matou, ina ia mafai ai ona matou faasaoina o poloaiga a le Alii mo a matou fanau.

22 O le mea lea, o le poto sa i le Alii sa tatau ai ona matou ave o nei papatusi faatasi ma i matou, a o matou malaga i le vao agai i le laueleele o le folafolaga.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

## 1 Nifae 6

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te lē tuuina atu le gafa o o'u tamā i le vaega lenei o la'u talafaamaumau; pe ou te tuuina atu i soo se taimi o mulimuli mai i luga o nei papatusi o loo ou tusia; ona ua tuuina atu i le talafaamaumau sa tausia e lo'u tamā; o le mea lea, ou te lē tusia ai i lenei tusi.
- 2 Ona ua faamalieina a'u e fai atu o i matou o ni isi e tupuga mai ia Iosefa.
- 3 Ma e le afaina ia te a'u pe faapitoa ona ou tuu atu o se tala atoa o mea uma a lo'u tamā, ona e le mafai ona tusia ia mea i luga o papatusi nei, ona ou te manaomia le avanoa e mafai ona ou tusia ai mea a le Atua.
- 4 Ona o le atoatoa o lo'u faamoemoe ia mafai ona ou faatauanauina tagata ia o mai i le Atua o Aperamo, ma le Atua o Isaako, ma le Atua o Iakopo, ma faaolaina ai.
- 5 O le mea lea, o mea e fiafia i ai le lalolagi ou te lē tusia, ae o mea e fiafia i ai le Atua ma i latou o e lē o ni o le lalolagi.
- 6 O le mea lea, ou te tuu atu ai se poloaiga i a'u fanau, ia latou lē faatumuina nei papatusi i mea e lē aoga i le fanauga a tagata.

## 1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

## 1 Nifae 7

- 1 Ma o lenei ou te manao ia outou iloa, ina ua uma ona faai'u e lo'u tamā, o Liae, le vavalo mai e uiga i ana fanau, sa oo ina toe fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia, ua faapea mai, ua lē tatau ia te ia, o Liae, ona ia ave na o lona auai i le vao; ae e tatau i ona atalii ona ave ni afafine e faiaivā i ai, ina ia mafai ona latou fanauina ni fanau mo le Alii i le laueleele o le folafolaga.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina o ia e le Alii e tatau ia te a'u, o Nifae, ma o'u uso, ona toe foi atu i le laueleele o Ierusalem ma aumai Isamaeli ma lona aiga i le vao.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina o a'u, o Nifae, ua toe foi atu, faatasi ma o'u uso, i le vao matou te o a'e i Ierusalem.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina matou o a'e i le fale o Isamaeli, ma sa talileleia i matou i luma o Isamaeli, ua fai ma mea na matou fai atu ai ia te ia afioga a le Alii.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faamalūlūina e le Alii le loto o Isamaeli, ma lona auai foi, ua fai ma mea ua latou malaga ifo ai faatasi ma i matou i le vao i le faleie o lo matou tamā.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina a'o matou malaga atu i le vao, faauta o Lamana ma Lemuel, ma afafine e tolua o Isamaeli, ma atalii e tolua o Isamaeli ma o la'ua aiga, ua fouvale ia te i matou; ioe, ia te a'u, o Nifae, ma Sama, ma lo latou tamā, o Isamaeli, ma lana avā, ma isi ona afafine e toatolu.
- 7 Ma sa oo o lea fouvalega, sa latou mananao ai e toe foi atu i le laueleele o Ierusalem.
- 8 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ona o lo'u faanoanoa talu ai le maa o o latou loto, o lea na ou tautala atu ai ia te i latou, e faapea, ioe, e oo lava ia Lamana ma ia Lemuel: Faauta, o oulua o o'u uso matutua, ma ua faapefea ona oulua maa tele i o oulua loto, ma tauaso tele i o oulua mafaufau, ua oulua manaomia ai a'u, lo oulua uso laitiiti, ona tatau ona tautala atu ia te oulua, ioe, ma fai se faataitaiga mo oulua?
- 9 Pe ua faapefea ea ona oulua lē faalogo i le afioga a le Alii?
- 10 Pe ua faapefea ea ona galo ia te oulua sa oulua vaai i se agelu a le Alii?

## 1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?



- 11 Ioe, ma ua faapefea ea ona galo ia te oulua mea sili na faia e le Alii mo i tatou, i le laveaiina o i tatou mai lima o Lapana, ma ina ia tatou maua ai foi talafaamaumau?
- 12 Ioe, ma ua faapefea ona galo ia te oulua e mafai e le Alii ona fai mea uma e tusa ai ma lona finagalo, mo le fanauga a tagata, pe afai latou te faatino le faatuatua ia te ia? O le mea lea, ia tatou faamaoni ia te ia.
- 13 Ma afai tatou te faamaoni ia te ia, tatou te maua le laueleele o le folafolaga; ma o le a outou iloa i se taimi o i lumanai o le a faataunuuina lava le afioga a le Alii e uiga i le faaumatia o Ierusalem; ona e ao ina faataunuuina mea uma na fetalai mai ai le Alii e uiga i le faaumatia o Ierusalem.
- 14 Aua faauta, ua lata ona lē toe finau le Agaga o le Alii ma i latou; aua faauta, ua latou teena perofeta, ma ua latou lafoina Ieremia i le falepuipui. Ma sa latou saili e aveese le ola o lo'u tamā, ua oo ai ina latou tuli ese o ia mai le laueleele.
- 15 O lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou afai tou te foi atu i Ierusalem o le a outou fano foi faatasi ma i latou. Ma o lenei, afai tou te filifili i ai, o a'e i le laueleele, ma ia manatua upu ua ou tautala atu ai ia te outou, afai tou te o atu o le a outou fano foi; ona ua faapea ona uunaia o a'u e le Agaga o le Alii e tataua ona ou tautala atu ai.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu o a'u, o Nifae, i nei upu, i o'u uso, sa laua feita ia te a'u. Ma sa oo ina oo mai o laua lima ia te a'u, aua faauta, sa laua feita tele lava, ma laua noatia a'u i maea, aua sa laua saili e aveese lo'u ola, ina ia latou tuu a'u i le vao ia 'aina e manu feai.
- 17 Peitai sa oo ina ou tatalo atu i le Alii, ua ou faapea atu: Le Alii e, e tusa ma lo'u faatuatua ia te oe, sei e laveaiina a'u mai lima o o'u uso; ioe, foai mai ia te a'u le malosia ia mafai ai ona ou motusia o nei maea ua noatia ai a'u.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina ua ou fai atu ia upu, faauta, sa matala ese maea mai o'u lima ma o'u vae, ma sa ou tulai i luma o o'u uso, ma ou toe tautala atu ia i laua.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 Ma sa oo ina la toe feita mai foi ia te a'u, ma taumafai e oo mai o laua lima ia te a'u, ae faauta o se tasi o afafine o Isamaeli, ioe, ma lona tinā foi, ma se tasi o atalii o Isamaeli, sa aioi atu i o'u uso ma sa oo ina latou faamalūlūina o laua loto; ma sa la tuu ai lo laua taumafai e aveese lo'u ola.

20 Ma sa oo ina laua faanoanoa ona o lo laua amioleaga, sa oo ina laua ifo mai i o'u luma, ma aioi mai ia te a'u ia ou faamagalalo atu ia te i laua mo mea na laua faia e faasaga mai ia te a'u.

21 Ma sa oo ina ou faamagalalo ma le alofa ia te i laua i mea uma sa la faia, ma sa ou apoapoi atu ia te i laua ia la tatalo atu i le Alii lo laua Atua mo se faamagaloga. Ma sa oo ina faapea ona la faia. Ma ina ua uma ona la tatalo atu i le Alii sa toe alu la matou malaga agai atu i le faleie o lo matou tamā.

22 Ma sa oo ina matou o ifo i le faleie o lo matou tamā. Ma ina ua mavae ona o ifo o a'u ma o'u uso ma le 'auaiga uma o Isamaeli i le faleie o lou tamā, sa latou ava'e le faafetai i le Alii lo latou Atua; ma sa latou osi atu taulaga ma taulaga mu ia te ia.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

## 1 Nifae 8

- 1 Ma sa oo ina matou faaputupu faatasi ituaiga uma o fatu eseese, o saito o ituaiga eseese, ma fatu foi o laau 'aina o ituaiga uma.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina a'o nofo lo'u tamā i le vao, sa tautala mai o ia ia te i matou, e faapea: Faauta, sa ou miti se miti; pe, i ni isi upu, sa ou vaai i se faaaliga.
- 3 Ma faauta, ona o le mea sa ou vaai i ai, ua ia te a'u se mafuaaga ou te olioli ai i le Alii ona o Nifae ma Sama foi; ona ua ia te a'u se mafuaaga ua ou manatu ai o i laua, ma le toatele o a laua fanau, o le a faaolaina.
- 4 Ae faauta, Lamana ma Lemuelu, ua ou fefe tele ona o oulua; aua faauta, ua ou manatua sa ou vaaia i la'u miti, se vao pouliuli ma le pagatia.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai i se tagata, ma sa ofu o ia i se ofu talaloa pa'epa'e; ma sa afio mai o ia ma tu i o'u luma.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u, ma finagalo ou te mulimuli atu ia te ia.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina a'o ou mulimuli atu ia te ia sa ou vaai ia te au lava ua ou i ai i totonu o se laolao pogisa ma pagatia.
- 8 Ma ina ua uma ona ou malaga i ni itula e tele i le pogisa, sa amata ona ou tatalo atu i le Alii ia alofa mutimutivale mai ia te a'u, e tusa ma le tele o lona alofa mutimutivale agamalu.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ou tatalo atu i le Alii, sa ou vaaia se fanua tele ma le laolao.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ou vaaia se laau, o ona fua sa manaomia lava e maua ai e le tagata le fiafia.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina ou alu atu ma 'ai i lona fua; ma sa ou iloa ua sili ona suamalie, nai lo o mea uma sa ou tofo muamua i ai. Ioe, ma sa ou vaai o le fua o le laau ua pa'epa'e, ua sili atu nai lo mea papa'e uma ua ou vaai i ai.
- 12 Ma a'o ou 'ai le fua o le laau, sa faatumulia lo'u agaga i le olioli tele; o le mea lea, sa amata ai ona ou manao ia aai ai foi lo'u aiga; ona ua ou iloa ua sili atu ona manaomia nai lo isi fua uma.

## 1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13 Ma a'ou ou vaavaai solo faataamilo, pe atonu e mafai ona ou iloa atu foi lo'u aiga, sa ou vaai se vaiatafe; ma sa tafe ane, ma sa latalata i le laau lea sa ou 'aia lona fua.

14 Ma sa ou tilotilo e vaai atu po o fea e tafe mai ai; ma sa ou vaai i lona mata sa mamao teisi atu; ma i lona mata sa ou vaai ai lo outou tinā, o Sarai, ma Sama, ma Nifae; ma sa latou tutu mai e peiseai sa latou lē iloa le mea e tatau ona latou o i ai.

15 Ma sa oo ina ou talo atu ia te i latou; ma sa ou fai atu foi ia te i latou ma se leo tele ia latou o mai ia te a'u, ma aai i le fua, ua sili ona manaomia nai lo isi fua uma lava.

16 Ma sa oo ina latou o mai ia te a'u ma aai foi i le fua.

17 Ma sa oo ina ou manao ia Lamana ma Lemuel ia o mai ma aai foi i le fua; o le mea lea, na taulai atu lau vaai i le mata o le vai, atonu pe mafai ona ou iloa atu i laua.

18 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai atu ia te i laua, peitai sa laua lē fia o mai ia te a'u ma aai i le fua.

19 Ma sa ou vaai i se āi u'amea, ma sa faaaauau faasolo ane i le auvai o le vaiatafe, ma sa tau mai i le laau lea sa ou tu ai i ona tafatafa.

20 Ma sa ou vaai foi i se ala lauitiiti ma le vaapiapi, sa sau mai autafa o le āi u'amea, e oo mai lava i le laau lea sa ou tu ai i ona tafatafa; ma sa alu atu foi i tafatafa o le mata o le vaipuna, i se fanua tele ma le laolao, e peiseai o se lalolagi.

21 Ma sa ou vaai i motu o tagata e lē masino, o le toatele o i latou sa fetaomi mai i luma, ina ia latou maua le ala e tau mai i le laau lea sa ou tu ai i ona tafatafa.

22 Ma sa oo ina latou o mai i luma ma amata ona savavali i le ala e tau mai i le laau.

23 Ma sa oo ina alu a'e se puao o le pogisa; ioe, o se puao tele lava o le pogisa, sa oo ina lē iloa ai e i latou o e na amata ona savavali i le ala, lo latou ala, ma latou fesesea'i ai, ma sa leiloloa.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai i isi o fetaomi mai i luma, ma sa latou o mai ma fepiiti i le pito o le āi u'amea; ma sa latou fetaomi mai i luma e ala mai i le puao o le pogisa, ma fepiiti i le āi u'amea, seia oo lava ina latou oo mai ma aai i le fua o le laau.

25 Ma ina ua uma ona latou aai i le fua o le laau sa autilo solo o latou mata e peiseai ua latou maasiasi.

26 Ma sa autilo solo foi o'u mata, ma ou iloa ai, i le isi itu o le vaiatafe, se fale tele ma le laolao; ma sa tu mai e peiseai ua tu i le ea, maualuga i luga a'e o le eleele.

27 Ma sa tumu i tagata, o e matutua ma e laiti, o tane atoa ma fafine; ma o o latou ituaiga ofu sa matua matagofie lava; ma sa peiseai o latou faatauemu ma tusitusi mai o latou tamatamailima i e na o mai ma aai i le fua.

28 Ma ina ua uma ona latou tofo i le fua sa latou maasiasi, ona o i latou o e sa faatauemu mai ia te i latou; ma sa latou pa'u'u ese atu ai i ala faasaina ma ua leiloloa.

29 Ma o lenei, o a'u o Nifae, ou te le tautala atu upu uma a lo'u tamā.

30 Ae, ina ia tusia faapuupuu, faauta, sa vaai o ia i isi motu o tagata o fetaomi mai i luma; ma sa latou o mai ma pipiimau i le pito o le āi u'amea; ma sa latou fetaomi mai i luma i lo latou ala, ma pipiimau pea i le āi u'amea, seia oo ina latou o mai i luma ma faapa'u'u i lalo ma aai i le fua o le laau.

31 Ma sa vaai foi o ia i isi motu o tagata o tautagotago atu lo latou ala agai i le fale tele ma le laolao.

32 Ma sa oo ina malelemo le toatele i mea loloto o le punavai; ma e toatele sa lē iloa atu i lana vaai, ua feseta'i i ala ese.

33 Ma sa toatele le motu o tagata sa ulufale atu i totonu o lena fale uiga ese. Ma ina ua uma ona latou ulufale atu i totonu o lena fale sa latou tusitusi mai le tamatamailima o le faatauemu ia te a'u ma i latou foi o e na aai i le fua o le laau; peitai sa matou lē amanaiaina i latou.

34 O upu nei a lo'u tamā: E tusa o le toatele lava na amanaiaina i latou, na pa'u'u ese.

35 Ma o Lamana ma Lemuelu, sa lei aai i le fua, sa fai mai ai lo'u tamā.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tauina mai e lo'u tamā upu uma o lana miti po o le faaaliga vaaia, ma e sa tele naua, sa fai mai o ia ia te i matou, ona o nei mea sa vaai i ai o ia i se faaaliga vaaia, sa popole tele ai o ia e uiga ia Lamana ma Lemuelu; ioe, sa popole o ia ne'i lafoai ese i laua mai luma o le Alii.

37 Ma sa apoapoai atu o ia ia te i laua i le taimi lena ma lagona uma o se matua alofa, ia laua faalogo mai i ana upu, atonu e alofa mutimutivale ai le Alii ia te i laua, ma lē lafoai ese ai i laua; ioe, sa lauga atu lo'u tamā ia te i laua.

38 Ma ina ua uma ona lauga atu o ia ia te i laua, ma vavalo atu foi ia te i laua i mea e tele, sa ia poloaiina i laua ia tausi i poloaiga a le Alii; ma sa faai'u e ia le tautala atu ia te i laua.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

## 1 Nifae 9

- 1 Ma o mea uma nei sa vaai, ma faalogo, ma tautala i ai lo'u tamā, a'o nofo o ia i se faleie, i le vanu o Lemuelu, ma le tele atu foi o nisi mea, e le mafai ona tusia i luga o papatusi nei.
- 2 Ma o lenei, e pei ona ou tautala atu e uiga i papatusi nei, faauta e le o papatusi nei ua ou faia ai se tala atoa o le talafaasolopito o lo'u nuu; ona o papatusi ua ou faia ai se tala atoa o lo'u nuu ua ou faaigoaina o Nifae; o le mea lea, ua ta'ua ai o papatusi a Nifae, ua faaigoaina i lo'u lava igoa; ma o papatusi nei ua ta'ua foi o papatusi a Nifae.
- 3 Ae ui i lea, ua ou maua se poloaiga mai le Alii e tatau ona ou faia papatusi nei, mo le faamoemoega faapitoa ia i ai se tala e togitogia o le auaunaga a lo'u nuu.
- 4 I luga o isi papatusi e tatau ona togitogia ai se tala o nofoaiga a tupu, ma taua ma finauga a lo'u nuu; o le mea lea o papatusi nei o le vaega tele ua faatatau i le auaunaga a lo'u nuu; ma o isi papatusi o le vaega tele ua faatatau i nofoaiga a tupu ma taua ma finauga a lo'u nuu.
- 5 O le mea lea, na poloaia ai a'u e le Alii ia ou faia nei papatusi mo se faamoemoega poto o ia te ia, o se faamoemoega ou te lē iloa.
- 6 Ae ua silafia e le Alii mea uma mai le amataga; o le mea lea, ua saunia ai e ia se ala e faataunuu ai ana galuega uma i totonu o le fanauga a tagata; aua faauta, ua ia te ia le mana uma e faataunuu ai ana fetalaiiga uma. Ma ua faapea lava. Amene.

## 1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

## 1 Nifae 10

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te faaauau ona faia i papatusi nei se tala o a'u taualumaga, ma la'u nofoaiga ma la'u auunaga; o le mea lea, ina ia faaauau la'u tala, e ao ina ou tautala lava e uiga i mea a lo'u tamā, ma a o'u uso foi.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa oo ina ua uma ona faaii e lo'u tamā le tautala mai o upu o lana miti, ma le apoapoiina foi o i la'ua ia filiga atoatoa, sa tautala atu o ia ia te i laua e uiga i tagata Iutaia—
- 3 E faapea a uma ona faaumatia o i latou, e oo i lena lava aai tele o Ierusalem, ma ave faatagataotauaina le toatele i Papeloniam, e tusa ma le taimi faatulagaina a le Alii, o le a toe foi mai i latou, ioe, e toe aumai lava i latou mai le faatagataotauaina; ma a uma ona toe aumai o i latou mai le faatagataotauaina o le a toe maua e i latou le laueleele o lo latou tofi.
- 4 Ioe, i le ono selau tausaga mai le taimi na tuua ai e lo'u tamā Ierusalem, o le a faatu mai ai e le Alii le Atua se perofeta i totonu o tagata Iutaia—o se Mesia lava, po o, i ni isi upu, o le Faola o le lalolagi.
- 5 Ma sa tautala foi o ia e uiga i perofeta, le toatele na'uā o se aofai o i latou na molimau mai e uiga i nei mea, e uiga i lenei Mesia, o lē na tautala i ai o ia, po o lenei Togiola o le lalolagi.
- 6 O le mea lea, sa leiloloa tagata uma ma i ai i se tulaga pa'ū, ma o le a le faaolaina vagana ai ua latou faalagolago i lenei Togiola.
- 7 Ma sa tautala foi o ia e uiga i se perofeta o lē o le a sau muamua mai i le Mesia, e teuteu le ala o le Alii—
- 8 Ioe, o le a alu atu lava o ia ma alaga i le vao: Inā teuteu ia e outou le ala o le Alii, ma ia faasa'osa'o ona ala; ona ua i ai se tasi ua tu mai ia te outou o lē ua outou lē iloa; ma o ia ua malosi silisili atu ia te a'u, o lē ou te lē agavaa e tatala le nonoa o lona seevae. Ma e tele mea sa tautala mai ai lo'u tamā e uiga i lenei mea.
- 9 Ma sa fai mai lo'u tamā o le a ia papatiso i Petapara, i tala atu o Ioritana; ma sa fai mai foi o ia o le a ia papatiso i le vai; o le a papatisoina lava e ia le Mesia i le vai.

## 1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.



- 10 Ma a uma ona papatisoina e ia le Mesia i le vai, o le a iloa e ia ma molimau atu ua ia papatisoina le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o lē o le a aveesea agasala a le lalolagi.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tauina mai e lo'u tamā ia upu, sa tautala atu o ia i o'u uso e uiga i le talalelei o le a tala'i atu i totonu o tagata Iutaia, ma e uiga foi i le faaitiitia o tagata Iutaia i le lē talitonu. Ma a uma ona latou fasioti o le Mesia, o lē o le a afio mai, ma a uma ona fasiotia o ia, o le a toetu mai o ia mai le oti, ma o le a ia faaali atu o ia lava i Nuuese, e ala i le Agaga Paia.
- 12 Ioe, sa tele mea sa tautala mai ai lo'u tamā e uiga i Nuuese, ma e uiga foi i le aiga o Isaraelu, e faatusaina i latou i se laau olive, o le a fa'i ese ona lala ma o le a faataapepeina i luga o le lalolagi atoa.
- 13 O le mea lea, sa fai mai ai o ia ua tatau ai ona taitai atu o i matou ma le lotogatasi i le laueleele o le folafolaga, e faataunuu ai le afioga a le Alii, ia faataapepeina i matou i luga o le lalolagi atoa.
- 14 Ma a mavae ona faataapepe le aiga o Isaraelu o le a toe faapotopoto faatasi i latou; po o i lona aotelega, pe a mavae ona maua e Nuuese le atoatoaga o le Talalelei, o lala moni o le laau olive, po o vaega o totoe o le aiga o Isaraelu, o le a sulu i totonu, pe o le a o mai i le malamalama o le Mesia moni, lo latou Alii ma lo latou Togiola.
- 15 Ma sa faapea le ituaiga o gagana sa vavalo ma tautala atu ai lo'u tamā i o'u uso, ma le tele foi o isi mea ou te lē tusia i lenei tusi; ona ua ou tusia le tele o i latou ua tatau ai ia te a'u i le isi a'u tusi.
- 16 Ma o nei mea uma, ua ou tautala atu ai, sa faia a'o nofo lo'u tamā i se faleie, i le vanu o Lemuelu.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo atu o a'u, o Nifae, i upu uma a lo'u tamā, e uiga i mea sa vaai i ai o ia i se faaaliga vaaia, ma mea foi sa tautala mai ai o ia i le mana o le Agaga Paia, o le mana lea sa maua e ia i le faatuatua i le Alo o le Atua—ma o le Alo o le Atua o le Mesia o lē o le a afio mai—o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou manao foi ia mafai ona ou vaai, ma faalogo, ma iloa e uiga i ia mea, i le mana o le Agaga Paia, le meaalofa lea a le Atua ia i latou uma o e e saili ma le filigā ia te ia, e pei o taimi anamua faapea foi i le taimi o le a faaali mai ai o ia lava i le fanauga a tagata.

18 Aua e tutusa lava o ia ananafi, i le asō, ma le faavavau; ma ua saunia le ala mo tagata uma mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, pe afai latou te salamo ma o mai ia te ia.

19 Aua o ia o lē e saili ma le filiga o le a maua e ia; ma o le a faaali ia te i latou mealilo a le Atua, e ala i le mana o le Agaga Paia, e faapei taimi nei o taimi anamua, ma e faapei foi taimi anamua o taimi o le a oo mai; o le mea lea, o le ala o le Alii o se taamilosaga faavavau e tasi.

20 O le mea lea ia manatua ai, le tagata e, o le a aumai oe i le faamasinoga mo au mea uma na fai.

21 O le mea lea, afai na e saili e fai le amioleaga i aso o loo e nofo vaavaaia ai, o le a maua oe i le lē mamā i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o le Atua; ma e leai se mea e lē mamā e mafai ona nofo faatasi ma le Atua; o le mea lea, e tatau ai ona lafoaiina ese oe e faavavau.

22 Ma ua tuu mai e le Agaga Paia le pule ou te tautala atu ai nei mea, ma lē faafitia i latou.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

## 1 Nifae 11

- 1 Ona sa oo ina ua uma ona ou fia iloa o mea sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā, ma lo'u talitonu e mafai e le Alii ona faailoa mai ia te a'u, a'o ou nofo ma mafaufau loloto i lo'u loto, sa segia ese a'u i le Agaga o le Alii, ioe, i se mauga maualuga lava, ou te lei vaai muamua i ai, ma e lei tu muamua ai foi i luga lo'u vae.
- 2 Ma sa fetalai mai le Agaga ia te a'u: Faauta, o le a le mea ua e manao i ai?
- 3 Ma sa ou fai atu: ou te fia vaai i mea sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā.
- 4 Ma sa fetalai mai le Agaga ia te a'u: E te talitonu ea sa vaai lou tamā i le laau lea sa tautala atu ai o ia?
- 5 Ma sa ou fai atu: Ioe, ua e silafia ua ou talitonu i upu uma a lo'u tamā.
- 6 Ma ina ua uma ona ou ta'uina atu o ia upu, sa alaga le Agaga ma le leo tele, fai mai: Osana ia i le Alii, le Atua silisili ese; ona o ia o le Atua i luga o le lalolagi atoa, ioe, i luga o mea uma lava. Ma amuia lava oe, Nifae, ona ua e talitonu i le Alo o le Atua silisili ese; o le mea lea, o le a e vaai ai i mea ua e manao i ai.
- 7 Ma faauta o le a tuu atu ia te oe lenei mea mo se faailoga, e faapea a uma ona e vaai i le laau sa fua mai ai le fua sa tofo i ai lou tamā, o le a e vaai foi i se tagata ua afio ifo mai le lagi, ma o ia o le a e vaai i ai; ma a uma ona e vaai ia te ia o le a e molimauina o ia o le Alo o le Atua.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Agaga ia te a'u: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu se laau; ma sa pei o le laau sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā; ma o lona matagofie sa sili mamao atu, ioe, silisili atu i matagofie uma; ma o lona pa'epa'e sa sili atu i le pa'epa'e o le kiona lelea i le matagi.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ou vaai i le laau, sa ou faapea atu i le Agaga: Ua ou vaai ua e faaali mai ia te a'u le laau ua pele i mea uma.
- 10 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: O le a le mea ua e manao i ai?

## 1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: Ina ia iloa lona uiga—ona sa ou tautala atu ia te ia e pei ona tautala se tagata; ona sa ou vaai atu sa tino mai o ia i se tagata; ae e ui i lea, sa ou iloa o ia o le Agaga o le Alii; ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u e pei ona fetautalatalaai se tasi tagata ma se isi.

12 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou tepa atu e peiseai ou te vaai atu ia te ia, ae sa ou lē iloa atu o ia; ona ua maliu ese atu o ia mai o'u luma.

13 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai ma iloa atu le aai tele o Ierusalem, ma isi foi aai. Ma sa ou iloa atu le aai o Nasareta; ma i totonu o le aai o Nasareta sa ou vaaia ai se taupou, ma sa matua'i silisili ona lalelei ma pa'epa'e o ia.

14 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai atu ua avanoa le lagi; ma sa afio ifo se agelu ma ua tu i o'u luma; ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Nifae, o le a le mea ua e iloa atu?

15 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: O se taupou, ua silisili ona aulelei ma lalelei i isi taupou uma.

16 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Pe ua e iloa ea le faamaualalo o le Atua?

17 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: Ua ou iloa e alofa o ia i ana fanau; ae ui i lea, ou te le iloa le uiga o mea uma.

18 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Faauta, o le taupou ua e vaai atu i ai o le tinā lea o le Alo o le Atua, e tusa ma la le tino.

19 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai atu ua segia ese atu o ia i le Agaga; ma ina ua mavae ona segia atu o ia i le Agaga mo le va o se taimi, sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Vaai ia!

20 Ma sa ou vaai ma toe iloa atu le taupou, ua sapaapaia e ia se tamameamea i ona lima.

21 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Faauta i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, ioe, o le Alo lava o le Tamā Faavavau! Ua e iloa ea le uiga o le laau sa vaai i ai lou tamā?

22 Ma sa ou tali atu ia te ia, ua faapea atu: Ioe, o le alofa lea o le Atua, ua faasafua faalauaitele ifo o ia lava i loto o le fanauga a tagata; o lea, o le mea lea ua silisili atu ona manaomia i mea uma.

23 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u, e faapea: Ioe, ma le silisili ona olioli i le agaga.

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

24 Ma ina ua uma ona fetalai mai e ia o nei upu, sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai, ma sa ou iloa atu le Alo o le Atua ua femaliuai i totonu o le fanauga a tagata; ma sa ou vaai i le toatele ua faapa'u'ū ifo i ona aao ma tapuai atu ia te ia.

25 Ma sa oo ina ou iloa o le āi uamea, lea sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā, o le afioga lea a le Atua, lea sa tau atu i le punavai o vai ola, po o i le laau o le ola; o vai ia o se faatusa o le alofa o le Atua; ma sa ou iloa foi o le laau o le ola o se faatusa o le alofa o le Atua.

26 Ma sa toe fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Vaai ia ma faauta i le faamaualalo o le Atua!

27 Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu le Togiola o le lalolagi, o lē sa tautala i ai lo'u tamā; ma sa ou vaai foi i le perofeta o lē o le a teuteuina le ala i ona luma. Ma sa afio atu le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua ma ua papatisoina e ia; ma ina ua uma ona papatisoina o ia, sa ou iloa atu ua avanoa le lagi, ma ua afio ifo le Agaga Paia mai le lagi ma ua afio i luga o ia e peiseai o se lupe.

28 Ma sa ou iloa atu ua afio atu o ia ma auauna atu i tagata, i le mana ma le mamalu tele; ma sa faapotopoto motu o tagata e faalogologo ia te ia; ma sa ou uloa atu ua latou tuli ese o ia i fafo mai totonu o i latou.

29 Ma sa ou iloa atu foi isi e toasefululua o mulimuli atu ia te ia. Ma sa oo ina segia ese atu i latou i le Agaga mai luma o o'u mata, ma sa ou lē vaai atu ia te i latou.

30 Ma sa oo ina toe fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai, ma ou iloa atu ua toe avanoa le lagi, ma sa ou vaai atu ua afio ifo agelu i luga o le fanauga a tagata; ma ua latou auauna atu ia te i latou.

31 Ma sa toe fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u, e faapea: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai, ma ou iloa atu ai le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua ua afio atu i totonu o le fanauga a tagata. Ma sa ou iloa atu le motu o tagata o e sa mama'i, ma e sa puapuagatia i ituaiga uma o faama'i eseese, ma tiapolo ma agaga lē mamā; ma sa fetalai ma faaali mai e le agelu nei mea uma ia te a'u. Ma sa faamaloloina i latou i le mana o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua; ma sa tutuli ese tiapolo ma agaga lē mamā.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

- 32 Ma sa oo ina toe fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu ai le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, ua ave o ia e le nuu; ioe, o le Alo o le Atua tumau-faavavau ua faamasinoina e le lalolagi; ma sa ou vaaia ma molimauina.
- 33 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou vaai ua siitia a'e o ia i luga o le satauro ma fasiotia mo agasala a le lalolagi.
- 34 Ma ina ua uma ona fasiotia o ia sa ou vaaia motu o tagata o le lalolagi, ua latou faapotopoto faatasi e faasagatau i aposetolo a le Tamai Mamoe; aua sa faapea ona ta'ua ai le toasefululua e le agelu a le Alii.
- 35 Ma sa faapotopoto faatasi le motu o tagata o le lalolagi; ma sa ou vaai ua latou i ai i totonu o se fale tele ma le laolao, e pei o le fale sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā. Ma sa toe fetalai mai le agelu a le Alii ia te a'u, e faapea: Faauta i le lalolagi ma lona poto; ioe, faauta ua faapotopoto faatasi le aiga o Isaraelu e faasagatau i aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe.
- 36 Ma sa oo ina ou vaaia ma molimauina, o le fale tele ma le laolao o le faamaualuga lea o le lalolagi; ma sa pa'u, ma o lona pa'u sa matuā tele lava. Ma sa toe fetalai mai le agelu a le Alii ia te a'u, e faapea: O le a faapea lava le faaumatia o atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma tagata, o e faasagatau i aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

## 1 Nifae 12

- 1 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Vaai ia, ma tagai i au fanau, ma fanau foi a ou uso. Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu le laueleele o le folafolaga; ma sa ou iloa atu motu o tagata, ioe, e peiseai ua tusa lo latou toatele ma oneone o le sami.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ou iloa atu ua faapotopoto faatasi motu o tagata e tau, o le tasi e faasaga i le isi; ma sa ou vaai i taua, ma tala o taua, ma faasauaga tele i le pelu i totonu o o'u tagata.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai ua mavae atu tupulaga e tele, e tusa ai ma taua ma finauga i le laueleele; ma sa ou vaai i aai e tele, ioe, sa matuai tele lava, sa ou lē mafai ona faitaulia i latou.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai i se puao o le pogisa i luga o le laueleele o le folafolaga; ma sa ou vaai i uila, ma sa ou faalogo i faititili, ma mafuie, ma ituaiga uma o gogolo esese; ma sa ou vaai i le elele ma papa, ua mavaevae i latou; ma sa ou vaai i mauga ua solo ma ua nutililii; ma sa ou vaai i fanua laugatasi o le elele, ua mavaevae i latou; ma sa ou vaai i aai e tele ua gogoto ifo; ma sa ou vaai i le tele ua mu i le afi; ma sa ou vaai i le tele ua solo ifo i le elele, ona o lona galulu tele.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ou vaai i nei mea, sa ou vaaia le puao o le pogisa, ua alu ese atu mai luga o le lalolagi; ma faauta, sa ou vaaia motu o tagata o e sa le'i pa'u'ū i le tetele ma le mata'utia o faamasinoga a le Alii.
- 6 Ma sa ou vaai ua avanoa le lagi, ma le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua ua afio ifo mai le lagi; ma sa afio ifo o ia i lalo ma faaali mai o ia lava ia te i latou.
- 7 Ma sa ou vaai foi ma molimauina sa afio ifo le Agaga Paia i luga o isi e toasefululua; ma sa faauuina i latou e le Atua, ma filifilia.
- 8 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Faauta i soo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe, o e ua filifilia e auauna atu i au fanau.
- 9 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: E te manatua aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe? Faauta o i latou ia o e o le a latou faamasinoina ituaiga e sefululua o Isaraelu; o le mea lea, o auauna e toasefululua o au fanau o le a faamasinoina e i latou; ona o outou o le aiga o Isaraelu.

## 1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughterers with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

10 Ma o auauna nei e toasefululua o e o loo e vaai atu i ai o le a faamasinoina au fanau. Ma, faauta, ua amiotonu i latou e faavavau; ma ona o lo latou faatuatua i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua ua faasinatina ai o latou ofu i lona toto.

11 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai, ma iloa atu tupulaga e tolu ua mavae atu i le amiotonu; ma sa papa'e o latou ofu e pei lava o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua. Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Ua faasinatinaina i latou nei i le toto o le Tamai Mamoe, ona o lo latou faatuatua ia te ia.

12 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou vaai foi i le toatele o le tupulaga lona fa o e na mavae atu i le amiotonu.

13 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai i motu o tagata o le lalolagi ua faapotopoto faatasi.

14 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Faauta i au fanau, ma fanau foi a ou uso.

15 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai ma iloa atu tagata o a'u fanau ua faapotopoto faatasi i motu o tagata e faasaga i fanau a o'u uso; ma sa latou faapotopoto faatasi e tau.

16 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Faauta i le punavai o vai eleelea sa vaai i ai lou tamā; ioe, le vaitafe lava lea sa ia tautala i ai; ma o ona loloto, o loloto ia o seoli.

17 Ma o puao o le pogisa o faaosoosoga ia a le tiapolo, ia e faatauaso ai mata, ma faamaaa ai loto o le fanauga a tagata, ma taitai ese atu ai i latou i ala lautetele, latou te fano ma sē ai.

18 Ma o le fale tele ma le laolao, lea sa vaai i ai lou tamā, o mafaufauga lē aoga ma le faamaualuluga o le fanauga a tagata. Ma ua vavae ese i latou i se vanu tele ma le mata'utia; ioe, o le afioga lava lea o le faamasinotonu o le Atua Faavavau, ma le Mesia o lē o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o lē ua molimau i ai le Agaga Paia, mai le amataga o le lalolagi seia oo mai i le taimi nei, ma mai i le taimi nei e oo i le faavavau.

19 Ma a'o fetalai mai e le agelu nei upu, sa ou vaai ma iloa atu fanau a o'u uso ua faasagatau mai i a'u fanau, e tusa ma le fetalaiga a le agelu; ma ona o le faamaualuluga o a'u fanau, ma faaosoosoga a le tiapolo, na ou vaai ua manumalo ai le fanau a o'u uso ia i latou o a'u fanau.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.



20 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai, ma iloa atu tagata o le fanau a o'u uso ua latou faatoilalo i a'u fanau; ma ua latou o atu o ni motu o tagata i luga o le laueleele.

21 Ma sa ou vaai atu ia te i latou ua faapotopoto faatasi i motu o tagata; ma sa ou vaai i taua ma tala o taua i totonu o i latou; ma sa ou vaai i le tele o tupulaga ua mavae atu mai taua ma tala o taua.

22 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Faauta o i latou nei o le a faaitiitia i le lē talitonu.

23 Ma sa oo ina ou iloa atu, ina ua mavae ona faaitiitia o i latou i le lē talitonu, ua avea i latou ma tagata uli, ma inosia, ma eleelea, ua tutumu i le paie ma ituaiga uma o mea inosia.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

## 1 Nifae 13

- 1 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Vaai ia! Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu atunuu ma malo e tele.
- 2 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: O le a le mea ua e iloa atu? Ma sa ou fai atu: Ua ou iloa atu atunuu ma malo e tele.
- 3 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: O atunuu ma malo ia o Nuuese.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ou vaaia i totonu o atunuu o Nuuese le faavaeina o se ekalesia tele.
- 5 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Faauta i le faavaeina o se ekalesia ua sili ona inosia i isi ekalesia uma, lea ua faaumatia le au paia a le Atua, ioe, ma faataugā ia te i latou ma noatia i latou i lalo, ma fusia i latou i se amo u'amea, ma faatoilaloina i latou faatagataotaua.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ou iloa atu lenei ekalesia tele ma le inosia; ma sa ou vaai o le tiapolo o ia lea na faavaeina.
- 7 Ma sa ou vaai foi i auro, ma ario, ma silika, ma 'ie mūmū, ma 'ie lino miloa lelei, ma ituaiga uma o ofu taugata; ma sa ou vaai i fafine talitane e toatele.
- 8 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Faauta i le auro, ma le ario, ma silika, ma 'ie mūmū, ma 'ie lino miloa lelei, ma ofu taugata, ma fafine talitane, o naunautaiga ia o lenei ekalesia tele ma le inosia.
- 9 Ma o viiga foi o le lalolagi ua latou faaumatia ai le au paia a le Atua, ma faatoilaloina i latou faatagataotaua.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai ma iloa atu vai e tele; ma sa vavaeese ai Nuuese mai fanau a o'u uso.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Faauta ua i luga o fanau a ou uso le toasa o le Atua.
- 12 Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu se tagata i totonu o Nuuese, o lē sa vavaeeseina mai le fanau a o'u uso e vai e tele; ma sa ou vaai i le Agaga o le Atua, ua afio ifo ma ua galue i luga o lea tagata; ma sa alu atu o ia i luga o vai e tele, seia oo atu lava i le fanau a o'u uso, o e sa i le lauelele na folafolaina.

## 1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

13 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai i le Agaga o le Atua, ua galue o ia i luga o isi tagata o Nuuese; ma sa latou o ese mai le faatagataotauaina, i luga o vai e tele.

14 Ma sa oo ina ou vaaia motu e tele o tagata o Nuuese i luga o le laueleele o le folafolaga; ma sa ou vaaia le toasa o le Atua, ua i luga o le fanau a o'u uso; ma sa faataapeapeina i latou i luma o Nuuese ma sa fasia.

15 Ma sa ou vaai i le Agaga o le Alii, ua i luga o Nuuese; ma ua latou manuia ma ua fai le laueleele ma o latou tofi; ma sa ou vaai ua papa'e i latou, ma ua sili ona lalelei ma aulelei, e pei lava o o'u tagata ae le'i fasiotia i latou.

16 Ma sa oo ina vaaia e a'u, o Nifae, Nuuese o e na o ese mai le faatagataotauaina, sa latou faamaualaloina i latou lava i luma o le Alii; ma sa faatasi le mana o le Alii ma i latou.

17 Ma sa ou vaai ua faapotopoto faatasi o latou tinā o Nuuese i luga o vai, ma luga foi o le laueleele, e tau faasaga ia te i latou.

18 Ma sa ou vaai ua faatasi le mana o le Atua ma i latou, ma ua i luga foi o i latou uma o e sa faapotopoto faatasi e faasagatau mai ia te i latou, le toasa o le Atua.

19 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou vaai atu i Nuuese ia sa o ese mai le faatagataotauaina, ua laveaiina e le mana o le Atua mai lima o isi atunuu uma.

20 Ma sa oo ina vaai atu a'u, o Nifae, ua latou manuia i le laueleele; ma sa ou vaaia se tusi, ma sa auina atu i totonu ia te i latou.

21 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: E te iloa le uiga o le tusi?

22 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: Ou te lē iloa.

23 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia: Faauta ua sau le tusi mai le fofoga o se tagata Iutaia. Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou vaai i ai; ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: O le tusi ua e vaai atu i ai o se talafaamaumau lea o tagata Iutaia, ua i ai i totonu feagaiga a le Alii, na ia faia i le aiga o Isaraelu; ma ua i ai foi i totonu le tele o valoaga a perofeta paia; ma o se talafaamaumau e pei o togitogiga ua i ai i luga o papatusi apamemea, ae ua lē tele naua; ae ui i lea, ua i ai i totonu o i latou feagaiga a le Alii, ia na ia faia i le aiga o Isaraelu; o le mea lea, ua aoga tele ai i latou i Nuuese.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

- 24 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu a le Alii ia te a'u: Sa e vaai o lena tusi sa sau mai le fofoga o se tagata Iutaia; ma ina ua sau mai le fofoga o se tagata Iutaia, sa i ai le atoatoa o le talalelei a le Alii, o lē ua molimau i ai le au aposetolo e toasefululua; ma ua latou molimau e tusa ma le upumoni o loo i ai i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua.
- 25 O le mea lea, ua auina atu ai nei mea mai tagata Iutaia i le mamā i Nuuese, e tusa ma le upumoni o loo i le Atua.
- 26 Ma ina ua uma ona auina atu o ia mea e ala i le lima o le au aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe, mai tagata Iutaia i Nuuese, sa e vaai i le faavaega o lena ekalesia tele ma le inosia, lea ua silisili ona inosia i lo isi ekalesia uma; aua faauta, ua latou aveese mai le talalelei a le Tamai Mamoe le tele o vaega ia ua manino ma sili ona pele; ma e tele foi feagaiga a le Alii ua latou aveese.
- 27 Ma ua latou faia lenei mea uma ina ia latou faasese ai ala sa'o o le Alii, ina ia latou faatauaso ai mata ma faamaaa ai loto o le fanauga a tagata.
- 28 O le mea lea, ua e vaai ina ua uma ona tuuina atu le tusi e auala atu i lima o le ekalesia tele ma le inosia, e tele mea manino ma pele ua aveesea mai le tusi, o le tusi lea e uiga i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua.
- 29 Ma ina ua uma ona aveesea o ia mea manino ma pele, ua alu atu le tusi i atunuu uma o Nuuese; ma ina ua uma ona alu atu o le tusi i atunuu uma o Nuuese, ioe, e oo lava i tala atu o vai e tele sa e vaai i ai faatasi ma Nuuese o e sa o ese atu mai le faatagataotauaina, sa e vaai—ona o le tele o mea manino ma pele ua aveesea mai le tusi, ia sa manino i le malamalamaaga o le fanauga a tagata, e tusa ma le manino lea o loo i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua—ona o ia mea ua aveesea mai le talalelei a le Tamai Mamoe, ua matua toatele lava ua tautevateva, ioe, ua oo ina maua ai e Satani le mana tele i luga o i latou.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 Ae ui i lea, sa e vaai o Nuuese o e na o ese atu mai le faatagataotauaina, ma ua sii a'e e le mana o le Atua i luga o isi atunuu uma, i luga o le fogaeleele lea ua silisili ona lelei i isi laueleele uma, o le laueleele lea sa osifeagaiga ai le Alii le Atua ma lou tamā o le a fai e ana fanau ma laueleele o lo latou tofi; o le mea lea, ua e vaai e lē tuuina e le Alii le Atua ia matua faaumatia lava e Nuuese au fanau toto-filogia, ua i ai i totonu o ou uso.

31 E le tuua foi e ia ia faaumatia e Nuuese le fanau a ou uso.

32 E le tuua foi e le Alii le Atua ia tumau pea e faavavau Nuuese i lena tulaga leaga tele o le tauaso, lea ua e vaai ua latou i ai, ona o vaega manino ma sili ona pele o le talalelei a le Tamai Mamoe ua taofia i tua e lena ekalesia inosia, o lona faavaega sa e vaai i ai.

33 O le mea lea ua fetalai mai ai le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua: O le a Ou alofa mutimutivale i Nuuese, i le asia o le vaega o totoo o le aiga o Isaraelu i le faamasinoga tele.

34 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le agelu a le Alii ia te a'u, e faapea: Faauta, ua fetalai mai le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, a uma ona Ou asiasi atu i le vaega o totoo o le aiga o Isaraelu—ma o lenei vaega o e ua Ou tautala i ai o le fanau lea a lou tamā—o le mea lea, a uma ona Ou asiasi atu ia te i latou i le faamasinoga, ma taia i latou i le lima o Nuuese, ma a mavae ona tautevateva tele o Nuuese, ona o vaega sili ona manino ma pele o le talalelei a le Tamai Mamoe sa taofia i tua e lena ekalesia inosia, le tinā lea o fafine talitane, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamai Mamoe—o le a Ou alofa mutimutivale i Nuuese i lena aso, e oo lava ina o le a Ou aumai ia te i latou, i lo'u lava mana, le tele o la'u talalelei, lea o le a manino ma pele, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamai Mamoe.

35 Aua, faauta, ua fetalai mai le Tamai Mamoe: O le a Ou faaali atu a'u lava i au fanau, ma o le a latou tusia le tele o mea o le a Ou aoao atu ia te i latou, ia o le a manino ma pele; ma a uma ona faaumatia o au fanau, ma faaitiitia i le lē talitonu, ma fanau foi a ou uso, faauta, o le a natia nei mea, ia oo mai i Nuuese, e ala mai i le meaalofo ma le mana o le Tamai Mamoe.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

- 36 Ma o le a tusia i totonu o i latou la'u talalelei, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamai Mamoe, ma la'u papa ma la'u olataga.
- 37 Ma amuia lava i latou o e e saili e aumai la'u Siona i lena aso, ona o le a latou maua le meaalofa ma le mana o le Agaga Paia; ma afai latou te tumau e oo i le iuga o le a siitia a'e i latou i luga i le aso gataaga, ma o le a faaolaina i le malo tumau-faavavau o le Tamai Mamoe; ma o ai se tasi o le a folafola atu le filemu, ioe, o tala o le olioli tele, o le a matagofie naua i latou i luga o mauga.
- 38 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai i le vaega o totoe o le fanau a o'u uso, ma le tusi foi e uiga i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, lea na sau mai le fofoga o le Iutaia, ua sau mai Nuuese i le vaega o totoe o le fanau a o'u uso.
- 39 Ma ina ua uma ona oo mai o le tusi ia te i latou sa ou vaaia isi tusi, na oo mai e ala mai i le mana o le Tamai Mamoe, mai Nuuese ia te i latou, mo le faatalitonuina o Nuuese ma le vaega o totoe o le fanau a o'u uso, ma tagata Iutaia foi o e ua faataapepeina i luga o le fogaeleele, e faapea ua moni talafaamaumau a perofeta ma aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe.
- 40 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: O talafaamaumau mulimuli nei, na e vaai atu i ai i totonu o Nuuese, o le a faamaonia ai le moni o talafaamaumau muamua, ia e mai aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe, ma o le a faailoa mai ai mea manino ma pele na aveesea mai ia i latou; ma o le a faailoa atu ai i ituaiga, gagana, ma tagata uma, o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua o le Alo lea o le Tamā Faavavau, ma o le Faola o le lalolagi; ma e ao i tagata uma ona o mai ia te ia, pe e lē mafai ona faaolaina i latou.
- 41 Ma e tatau ona latou o mai e tusa ma afioga o le a faatuina e le fofoga o le Tamai Mamoe; ma o afioga a le Tamai Mamoe o le a faaali mai i talafaamaumau a au fanau, faapea foi i talafaamaumau a aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe; o le mea lea o le a faatuina i la'ua uma ua tasi; ona e tasi le Atua ma e tasi le Leoleo Mamoe i luga o le lalolagi atoa.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 Ma e oo mai le taimi o le a faaali atu ai e ia o ia lava i atunuu uma, i Iutaia ma i Nuuese foi; ma a uma ona faaali atu e ia o ia lava i Iutaia ma i Nuuese foi, ona ia faaali atu lea o ia lava i Nuuese ma i Iutaia foi, ma o lē e mulimuli o le a muamua, ma o lē e muamua o le a mulimuli.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

## 1 Nifae 14

- 1 Ma o le a oo mai, pe afai e faalogo Nuuese i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua i lena aso o le a ia faaali mai ai o ia lava ia te i latou i le upu, ma i le mana foi, ma i galuega lava, i le aveesea o o latou maa tu'ia—
- 2 Ma lē faamaaaina o latou loto e faasaga i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o le a faitauina i latou i totonu o fanau a lou tamā; ioe, o le a faitauina i latou i totonu o le aiga o Isaraelu; ma o le a aveia i latou ma tagata faamanuiaina e faavavau i luga o le laueleele na folafolaina; o le a lē toe aumaia i latou i le faatagataotauaina; ma o le a lē toe lē mautonu ai le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 3 Ma o lena lua tele, lea sa eli mo i latou e lena ekalesia tele ma le inosia, lea sa faavae e le tiapolo ma ana fanau, ina ia mafai ona taitai ese e ia agaga o tagata i lalo i seoli—ioe, lena lua tele lea na eli mo le faaumatiaina o tagata, o le a faatumuina ia te i latou lava o e na elia, mo lo latou faaumatiaga atoa, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua; e lē o le faaumatiaga o le agaga, ae o lona lafoina lea i totonu o lena seoli lea ua leai se iuga.
- 4 Aua faauta, ua tusa lenei ma le faatagataotauaina a le tiapolo, ma tusa foi ma le faamasinotonu o le Atua, i luga o i latou uma o e e faia amioleaga ma mea inosia i ona luma.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, o Nifae, e faapea: Ua e iloa atu afai e salamo Nuuese o le a lelei ia te i latou; ma ua e iloa foi e uiga i feagaiga a le Alii i le aiga o Isaraelu; ma sa e faalogo foi 'ai se e lē salamo o le a fano o ia.
- 6 O lea, oi talofa i Nuuese pe afai latou te faamaa o latou loto e faasaga i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua.

## 1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.



- 7 Aua e oo mai le taimi, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o le a Ou faia ai se galuega tele ma le ofoofogia i totonu o le fanauga a tagata; o se galuega o le a tumau-faavavau, a lē i le tasi itu o le isi itu—a lē mo le faatalitonuina o i latou i le filemu ma le ola e faavavau, o le tuuina atu lea o i latou i le maa o o latou loto ma le tauaso o o latou mafaufau e aumai ai i latou i le faatagataotauaina, ma le faafanoga foi, faaletino ma faaleagaga, e tusa ma le faatagataotauaina a le tiapolo, lea sa Ou tautala atu ai.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fofogaina e le agelu nei upu, sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: E te manatua feagaiga a le Tamā i le aiga o Isaraelu? Sa ou fai atu ia te ia, Ioe.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Vaai ia, ma tagai i lona ekalesia tele ma le inosia, le faatinā lea o mea inosia, o lona faavae o le tiapolo.
- 10 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Faauta, ua na o le lua lava ekalesia; o le tasi o le ekalesia a le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, ma le tasi o le ekalesia a le tiapolo; o le mea lea, 'ai se ua lē i ai i le ekalesia a le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, ua i ai o ia i lona ekalesia tele, le tinā lea o mea inosia; ma o ia lea o le fafine talitane o le lalolagi atoa.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai ma iloa atu le fafine talitane o le lalolagi atoa, ma sa nofo o ia i luga o vai e tele; ma sa ia te ia le pule i luga o le lalolagi atoa, i totonu o atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai atu i le ekalesia a le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, ma sa toaitiiti lona aofai, ona o le amioleaga ma mea inosia a le fafine talitane o lē sa nofo i luga o vai e tele; ae ui i lea, sa ou vaai o le ekalesia a le Tamai Mamoe, o i latou ia o le au paia a le Atua, ua i ai foi i latou i luga o le fogaeleele atoa; ma sa itiiti a latou pule'aga i luga o le fogaeleele, ona o le amioleaga tele o le fafine talitane o lē sa ou vaai i ai.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai atu ua faapotopoto faatasi e le tinā tele o mea inosia, motu o tagata i luga o le fogaeleele atoa, i totonu o atunuu uma o Nuuese, e tau faasaga i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

- 14 Ma sa oo ina o a'u, o Nifae, sa vaai i le mana o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, ua alu ifo i luga o le au paia o le ekalesia a le Tamai Mamoe, ma luga o le nuu o le feagaiga a le Alii, o e sa faataapeapeina i luga o le fogaeleele atoa; ma sa faaaaupegaina i latou i le amiotonu ma le mana o le Atua i le mamalu tele.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai ua faatetele le toasa o le Atua i luga o lena ekalesia tele ma le inosia, ua fai ma mea ua i ai taua ma tala o taua i totonu o atunuu ma ituaiga uma o le lalolagi.
- 16 Ma ina ua amata ona i ai o taua ma tala o taua i totonu o atunuu uma e o le tinā o mea inosia, sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Faauta, ua i ai i luga o le tinā o fafine talitane le toasa o le Atua; ma faauta, ua e vaai i nei mea uma—
- 17 Ma a oo mai le aso e sasaa ifo ai le toasa o le Atua i luga o le tinā o fafine talitane, le ekalesia tele ma le inosia lea o le lalolagi atoa, o lona faavae o le tiapolo, ona, amata ai lea, i lena aso, le galuega a le Tamā, i le sauniaina o le ala mo le faataunuaina o ana feagaiga, ia na ia faia i lona nuu o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u, e faapea: Vaai ia!
- 19 Ma sa ou vaai ma iloa atu se tagata, ma sa ofu o ia i se ofu talaloa pa'epa'e.
- 20 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te a'u: Faauta i se tasi o aposetolo e toasefululua a le Tamai Mamoe.
- 21 Faauta, o ia o le a vaai ma tusia le vaega o totoe o nei mea; ioe, ma le tele foi o mea sa i ai.
- 22 Ma o le a tusi foi o ia e uiga i le iuga o le lalolagi.
- 23 O le mea lea, o mea o le a tusia e ia ua tonu ma moni; ma faauta, ua tusia ia mea i le tusi sa e vaai ua sau mai le fofoga o le Iutaia; ma i le taimi na o mai ai ia mea mai le fofoga o le Iutaia, po o, i le taimi na oo mai ai le tusi mai le fofoga o le Iutaia, o mea sa tusia ai sa malamalama ma manino, ma sili ona pele ma faigofie i le malamalamaaga o tagata uma.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

- 24 Ma faauta, o mea o le a tusia e lenei aposetolo a le Tamai Mamoe o le tele ia o mea na e vaai i ai; ma faauta, o mea o totoe o le a e vaai i ai.
- 25 Ae o mea o le a e vaai i ai pe a mavae le taimi nei aua ne'i e tusia; ona ua faauuina e le Alii le Atua le aposetolo a le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua e tatau ona tusia i latou e ia.
- 26 Ma o isi foi o e sa i ai, sa faaali atu i ai e ia ia te i latou mea uma, ma ua latou tusia i latou; ma ua faamauina i latou ina ia oo mai i lo latou manino, e tusa ma le upumoni o loo i ai i le Tamai Mamoe, i le taimi tatau ai a le Alii lava ia, i le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 27 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou faalogo ma ou molimauina, o le igoa o le aposetolo a le Tamai Mamoe, o Ioane, e tusa ma le upu a le agelu.
- 28 Ma faauta, o a'u, o Nifae, ua faasa ona ou tusia o mea ua totoe o mea sa ou vaai i ai ma faalogoina; o le mea lea o mea ua ou tusia ua lava ia te a'u; ma ua ou tusia na o se vaega itiiti o mea sa ou vaai i ai.
- 29 Ma ou te molimau atu sa ou vaai i mea sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā, ma o le agelu a le Alii na ia faailoa mai i latou ia te a'u.
- 30 Ma o lenei ou te faaiu le tautala atu e faatatau i mea na ou vaai i ai a'o segia ese atu a'u i le Agaga; ma afai ua lē tusia mea uma na ou vaai i ai, o mea ua ou tusia ua moni. Ma ua faapea lava. Amene.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

## 1 Nifae 15

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ona segia ese atu o a'u, o Nifae, i le Agaga, ma ou vaai i nei mea uma, sa ou toe foi mai i le faleie o lo'u tamā.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ou vaai atu i o'u uso, ma sa latou fefinaua'i o le tasi ma le isi, e uiga i mea sa tautala atu ai lo'u tamā ia te i latou.
- 3 Ona e moni e tele mea sili sa tautala atu ai o ia ia te i latou, ia sa faigata ona malamalama i ai, vagana ai ua ole atu le tagata i le Alii; ma ona o lo latou maa i o latou loto, o lea na latou lē vaai atu ai i le Alii e pei ona sa tatau ai ia te i latou.
- 4 Ma o lenei o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou faanoanoa ona o le maa o o latou loto, o lenei foi, ona o mea sa ou vaaia, ma lo'u iloa o le a lē maalofia lo latou faataunuaina ona o le amioleaga tele o le fanauga a tagata.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina lofituina a'u ona o o'u puapuaga, ona sa ou manatu ua sili atu ona matuia o'u puapuaga i mea uma, talu ai le faafanoga o o'u tagata, ona sa ou vaai i lo latou pa'ū.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ona ou maua o le malosi sa ou fai atu i o'u uso, ou te fia iloa mai ia te i latou le pogai o a latou finauga.
- 7 Ma sa latou fai mai: Faauta, ua lē mafai ona matou malamalama i upu na fai mai ai lo tatou tamā e faatatau i lala moni o le laau olive, ma e uiga foi i Nuuese.
- 8 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou: Ua outou ole atu ea i le Alii?
- 9 Ma sa latou fai mai ia te a'u: Matou te lei ole atu; ona e lē faailoa maia e le Alii ia te i matou se mea faapena.
- 10 Faauta, sa ou fai atu ia te i latou: E faapefea ona outou lē tausia o poloaiga a le Alii? E faapefea ona outou fano, ona o le maa o o outou loto?
- 11 Tou te lē manatua ea mea na fetalai mai ai le Alii?—Afai tou te lē faamaaa o outou loto, ma ole mai ia te a'u i le faatuatua, ma le talitonu o le a outou maua, faatasi ma le filiga i le tausiga o a'u poloaiga, e moni o le a faailoa mai nei mea ia te outou.

## 1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa faatusaina le aiga o Isaraelu i se laau olive, e le Agaga o le Alii lea sa i lo tatou tamā; ma faauta pe lei fa'iesea ea i tatou mai le aiga o Isaraelu, ma pe lē o i tatou ea o se lala o le aiga o Isaraelu?
- 13 Ma o lenei, o le uiga o le mea na fai mai ai lo tatou tamā e faatatau i le suluina o lala moni e ala i le atoatoaga o Nuuese, e faapea, i aso e gata ai, pe a mavae ona faaitiitia a tatou fanau i le lē talitonu, ioe, mo ni tausaga e tele, ma tupulaga e tele pe a mavae ona faaali mai o le Mesia i la le tino i le fanauga a tagata, ona oo atu ai lea o le atoatoaga o le talalelei a le Mesia i Nuuese, ma mai Nuuese i le vaega o totoe o a tatou fanau—
- 14 Ma i lenei aso o le a iloa ai e le vaega o totoe o a tatou fanau, o i latou o le aiga o Isaraelu, ma o i latou o le nuu o le feagaiga a le Alii; ma ona latou iloa ai lea ma o mai i le malamalama e uiga i tua'ā o o latou tua'ā, ma i le malamalama foi o le talalelei a lo latou Togiola, lea sa ofoina atu e ia i o latou tamā; o le mea lea, o le a latou malamalama ai i lo latou Togiola ma aoaoga tonu lava o Lana mataupu faavae, ina ia mafai ona latou iloa le ala e o mai ai ia te ia ma faaolaina.
- 15 Ma ona oo lea, i lenei lava aso, pe o le a latou lē olioli ea ma avatu le viiga i lo latou Atua tumau-faavavau, o lo latou papa ma lo latou olataga? Ioe, i lenei aso, pe o le a latou lē maua ea le malosi ma le tausiga mai le vine moni? Ioe, pe o le a latou lē o mai ea i le lotoa moni a le Atua?
- 16 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe; o le a toe manatua i latou i totonu o le aiga o Isaraelu; o le a sulu i latou i totonu, ona o se lala moni o le laau olive, i totonu o le laau olive moni.
- 17 Ma o le uiga lenei o le tala a lo tatou tamā; ma o le uiga o lana tala o le a lē oo mai seia mavae ona faataapepeina o i latou e Nuuese; ma o le uiga o lana tala o le a oo mai e ala mai i Nuuese, ina ia mafai ona faaalua e le Alii lona mana i Nuuese, o le pogai tonu ona o le a teena o ia e tagata Iutaia, po o le aiga o Isaraelu.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 O le mea lea, e lē na o a tatou fanau sa tautala i ai lo tatou tamā, ae o le aiga uma foi o Isaraelu, e faasino i le feagaiga lea o le a faataunuaina i aso e gata ai; o le feagaiga lea na faia e le Alii i lo tatou tamā o Aperamo, e faapea: O lau fanau o le a manuia ai aiga uma o le lalolagi.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina tele ona ou tautala atu o a'u, o Nifae ia te i latou e uiga i nei mea; ioe, sa ou tautala atu ia te i latou e uiga i le toefuataiga o tagata Iutaia i aso e gata ai.
- 20 Ma sa ou faamatala atu ia te i latou upu a Isaia, o lē sa tautala mai e uiga i le toefuataiga o tagata Iutaia, po o le aiga o Isaraelu; ma a uma ona toefuataiina o i latou o le a lē toe lē mautonu po o ai i latou, pe toe faataapeapeina i latou. Ma sa oo ina tele upu sa ou tautala atu ai i o'u uso, ma sa faamalilieina i latou ma latou faamaualalaloina i latou lava i luma o le Alii.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina latou toe fai mai ia te a'u, e faapea: O le a le uiga o lenei mea sa vaai i ai lo tatou tamā i se miti? O le a le uiga o le laau sa vaai i ai o ia?
- 22 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou: O se faatusa lea o le laau o le ola.
- 23 Ma sa latou fai mai ia te a'u: O le a le uiga o le ai u'amea lea sa vaai i ai lo tatou tamā, lea sa tau atu i le laau?
- 24 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou o le afioga lea a le Atua; ma ai se e faalogo i le afioga a le Atua, ma pipiimau i ai, e lē fano lava i latou; pe mafai foi e faaososoga ma ufanafana mu a le fili ona faatoilaloina i latou i le faatauasoina, e taitai ese atu ai i latou i le faafanoga.
- 25 O le mea lea, o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou apoapoai atu ia te i latou ia ua'i atu i le afioga a le Alii; ioe, sa ou apoapoai atu ia te i latou ma le malosi uma o lo'u agaga, ma le mafaufau uma sa ia te a'u, ia latou ua'i atu i le afioga a le Atua ma manatua ia tausii pea i ana poloaiga i mea uma.
- 26 Ma sa latou fai mai ia te a'u: O le a le uiga o le vai tafe sa vaai i ai lo tatou tamā?
- 27 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou o le vai lea sa vaai i ai lo'u tamā o le elelea lea; ma sa matua tele lava mea sa popona i ai lona mafaufau sa lē iloa ai e ia le elelea o le vai.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

- 28 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou o se to leaga mata'utia lea, ua vavae ese ai e amioleaga mai le laau o le ola, ma mai le au paia foi a le Atua.
- 29 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou o se faatusa lea o lena seoli mata'utia, lea sa fetalai mai ai le agelu ia te a'u ua saunia mo e amioleaga.
- 30 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i latou sa vaai foi lo tatou tamā ua vavae ese foi e le faamasinotonu a le Atua e amioleaga mai e amiotonu; ma o lona susulu ua pei o le susulu o se afi mumū, lea e sasao a'e i le Atua e faavavau faavavau lava, ma ua leai se iuga.
- 31 Ma sa latou fai mai ia te a'u: O le uiga ea o lenei mea o le mafatia lea o le tino i aso o loo nofo vaavaaia ai, po o lona uiga o le tulaga mulimuli lea o le agaga pe a mavae le oti o le tino faaletino, pe o tautala e uiga i mea faaletino?
- 32 Ma sa oo ina ou fai atu ia te i latou o se faatusa lea o mea faaletino atoa ma mea faaleagaga; ona e oo mai le aso e faamasino ai i latou ia latou galuega, ioe, galuega lava ia sa faia e le tino faaletino i o latou aso o loo nofo vaavaaia ai.
- 33 O le mea lea, afai latou te oti a'o latou i ai i lo latou amioleaga o le a tutuli ese foi i latou, e faatatau i mea faaleagaga, ia ua faatatau i le amiotonu; o le mea lea, e ao ai lava ina aumai o i latou e tutulai i luma o le Atua, ia faamasinoina mo a latou galuega; ma afai sa eleelea a latou galuega ua tatau foi ona latou eleelea; ma afai ua latou eleelea e tatau ona lē mafai ona latou nonofo i le malo o le Atua; afai o lea, po ua tatau foi ona eleelea le malo o le Atua.
- 34 Ae faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua le eleelea le malo o le Atua, ma e le mafai e se mea eleelea ona ulu atu i le malo o le Atua; o le mea lea e tatau ai ona i ai o se nofoaga eleelea ua saunia mo mea ua eleelea.
- 35 Ma ua i ai se nofoaga ua saunia, ioe, o le seoli mata'utia lava lena sa ou tautala atu ai, ma o le tiapolo o ia lea ua na sauniaina; o le mea lea o le tulaga mulimuli o agaga o tagata o le nonofo lea i le malo o le Atua, po o le tutuli ese i fafo ona o lena faamasinotonu sa ou tautala atu ai.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 O le mea lea, e tutuli ese e amioleaga mai e amiotonu, ma mai le laau foi lena o le ola, lea o ona fua ua silisili ona pele ma silisili ona manaomia i lo o isi fua uma lava; ioe, ma o le aupito silisili lea o meaalofa uma a le Atua. Ma sa faapea ona ou tautala atu i o'u uso. Amene.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.



## 1 Nifae 16

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e a'u, o Nifae, le tautala atu i o'u uso, faauta sa latou fai mai ia te a'u: Ua e ta'u mai ia te i matou ni mea faigata, ua sili atu nai lo mea e mafai ona matou gafatia.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ou fai atu ia te i latou, ua ou iloa ua ou tautala atu i mea faigata e faasaga i e amioleaga, e tusa ma le upumoni; ma ua ou taumamāina e amiotonu, ma molimau atu o le a sii a'e i latou i luga i le aso gataaga; o le mea lea, e manatu tagata ua sala o le upumoni o se mea faigata, ona e tuia ai i latou i le totonugalemu lava.
- 3 Ma o lenei o'u uso e, a na fai ua outou amiotonu ma fia faalogo i le upumoni, ma ua'i atu i ai, ina ia mafai ona outou savavali tonu i luma o le Atua, po ua outou lē muimui ona o le upumoni, ma fai mai: Ua e tautala mai mea faigata e faasaga ia te i matou.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina apoapoai atu a'u, o Nifae, i o'u uso, ma le filiga atoa, ia tausi i poloaiga a le Alii.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina latou faamaualalaloina i latou lava i luma o le Alii; ua fai ma mea ua ou maua ai le olioli ma faamoemoega tetele mo i latou, o le a latou savavali i ala o le amiotonu.
- 6 O lenei, o nei mea uma sa tautalagia ma faia a'o nofo lo'u tamā i se faleie i le vanu na ia faaigoaina o Lemuelu.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina ave e a'u, o Nifae, se tasi o afafine o Isamaeli e fai ma a'u ava; o lenei foi, sa ave e o'u uso ni isi o afafine o Isamaeli e fai ma a latou ava; ma sa ave foi e Sorama le afafine ulumatua o Isamaeli e fai ma ana ava.
- 8 Ma sa faapea ona faataunuaina e lo'u tamā poloaiga uma a le Alii sa tuu mai ia te ia. Ma o a'u foi, o Nifae, sa faamanuiaina tele lava e le Alii.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le siufofoga o le Alii i lo'u tamā i le po, ma poloaiina o ia e tatau ia te ia ona alu lana malaga i le vao i le aso na sosoo ai.

## 1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 Ma sa oo ina ua tulai lo'u tamā i le taeao, ma alu atu i le faitotoa o le faleie, sa vaia e ia i luga o le eleele, ma lona ofo tele, se polo lapotopoto sa uiga ese lava lona gaosiga; ma sa gaosia lea polo i le apamemea sili ona lelei. Ma i totonu o le polo sa i ai ni nila faasino se lua; ma o le tasi sa faasino mai ai le ala e tataua ona matou o ai i le vao.

11 Ma sa oo ina matou faaputupu faatasi soo se mea sa tataua ona matou ave i le vao, ma le vaega uma na totoe o a matou meatotino na foai mai e le Alii ia te i matou; ma sa matou ave fatulaau o ituaiga eseese uma ina ia mafai ona matou ave i le vao.

12 Ma sa oo ina matou ave o matou faleie ma malaga atu i le vao, e sopo atu i le vaitafe o Lamana.

13 Ma sa oo ina matou malaga mo le va o aso e fa, toetiiti ane lava agai atu i le itu i saute-saute i sasa'e, ma sa matou toe faatutu o matou faleie; ma sa matou ta'ua le igoa o le nofoaga o Sasera.

14 Ma sa oo ina matou ave a matou aufana ma a matou ufanafana, ma o atu i le vao e fasi mai ni mea e 'ai mo o matou aiga; ma ina ua uma ona matou fasi o mea e ai mo o matou aiga sa matou toe foi mai i o matou aiga i le vao, i le nofoaga o Sasera. Ma sa matou toe o atu i le vao, e mulimuli agai i le itu lava e tasi, ma tausisi i vaega aupito sili ona lafulemu o le vao, sa i tuaoi lata ane i le Sami Ulaula.

15 Ma sa oo ina matou malaga mo le va o aso e tele, ma fasi mea e ai i le ala, ia matou aufana ma a matou ufanafana ma a matou maa ma a matou maatā.

16 Ma sa matou mulimuli i faasinoga a le polo, ia sa taitaia ai i matou i vaega aupito sili ona lafulemu o le vao.

17 Ma ina ua mavae ona matou malaga mo le va o aso e tele, sa matou faatutu o matou faleie mo se vaitaimi, ina ia mafai ona matou toe malolo ma maua mai ni meaai mo o matou aiga.

18 Ma sa oo a'o alu atu a'u, o Nifae, e fasi ni mea e ai, faauta, sa gau la'u aufana, lea sa gaosia i le sila e sili ona lelei; ma ina ua mavae ona gau o la'u aufana, faauta, sa feita o'u uso ia te a'u ona ua lē aoga la'u aufana, ona sa matou lē maua se meaai.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

- 19 Ma sa oo ina matou foi mai i o matou aiga e aunoa ma ni meaai, ma ona sa vaivai tele, ona o la latou malaga, sa mafatia tele i latou i le fia aai.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina amata ona muimui tele Lamana ma Lemuelu ma atalii o Isamaeli, ona o o latou mafatiaga ma puapuaga i le vao; ma sa amata foi ona muimui lo'u tamā e faasaga i le Alii lona Atua; ioe, ma sa faanoanoa tele i latou uma, sa oo lava ina latou muimui e faasaga i le Alii.
- 21 O lenei sa oo ina puapuagatia a'u, o Nifae, faatasi ma o'u uso ona ua gau la'u aufana, ma sa vaivai foi a latou aufana, sa amata ona matua faigata tele, ioe, ua fai ma mea ua lē mafai ai ona matou maua o se meaai.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina, sa tele ona tautala atu a'u o Nifae, i o'u uso, ona ua latou toe faamaaa o latou loto, na oo lava ina faasea faasaga i le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina faia e a'u, o Nifae, mai se laau se aufana, ma mai i se laau sa'o, se ufanafana; o le mea lea, sa ou faaaaupegaina ai a'u lava i se aufana ma se ufanafana, faatasi ma se maata ma ni maa. Ma sa ou fai atu i lo'u tamā: O fea ou te alu i ai e maua mai ai ni meaai?
- 24 Ma sa oo ina ole atu o ia i le Alii, ona ua latou faamaualalaloina i latou lava ona o a'u upu; ona e tele mea sa ou fai atu ai ia te i latou i le malosi o lo'u agaga.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina tulei mai le siufofoga o le Alii i lo'u tamā; ma sa matua aoaiina lava o ia ona o lona muimui e faasaga i le Alii, ua fai ma mea ua tuuina ifo ai o ia i le loloto o le faanoanoa.
- 26 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te ia: Inā vaai ia i le polo, ma vaai i mea ua tusia ai.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu lo'u tamā i mea na tusia i le polo, sa fefe o ia ma gatete tele lava, ma sa faapea foi o'u uso ma atalii o Isamaeli ma a matou avā.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina vaai atu a'u, o Nifae, i pine faasino sa i totonu o le polo, ua ola ia e tusa ma le faatuatua ma le filiga ma le gaua'i sa matou tuu atu i ai.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 Ma sa tusia foi i o laua luga se tusitusiga fou, lea na manino i le faitau, lea na tuu mai ai ia te i matou le malamalama e uiga i ala o le Alii; ma sa tusia ma suia ia tusitusiga mai lea taimi i lea taimi, e tusa ma le faatuatua ma le filiga sa matou tuu atu i ai. Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai e mafai e le Alii ona faataunuu mea tetele i ala faatauva.

30 Ma sa oo ina alu atu a'u, o Nifae, i luga i le tumutumu o le mauga, e tusa ma faatonuga sa tuuina mai i le polo.

31 Ma sa oo ina ou fasi manu 'aivao, ua fai ma mea ua ou maua ai meaai mo o matou aiga.

32 Ma sa oo ina ou foi mai i o matou faleie, ma faafuata mai manu na ou fasia; ma o lenei ina ua latou vaai mai ua ou maua ni meaai, sa latou olioli lava! Ma sa oo ina latou faamaualalalo i latou lava i luma o le Alii, ma avatu le faafetai ia te ia.

33 Ma sa oo ina toe alu la matou malaga, ma agai atu toetoe o le ala e tasi e pei o le amataga; ma ina ua mavae ona matou malaga mo le va o aso e tele sa matou toe faatutu o matou faleie, ina ia mafai ona matou malolo mo se vaitaimi.

34 Ma sa oo ina maliu Isamaeli, ma sa lagomau o ia i le nofoaga sa ta'ua o Naoma.

35 Ma sa oo ina faanoanoa tele lava afafine o Isamaeli, ona o le maliu o lo latou tamā, ma ona o o latou puapuaga i le vao; ma sa latou muimui faasaga i lo'u tamā, ona ua ia aumai i latou mai le laueleele o Ieruselema, fai mai: Ua oti lo matou tamā; ioe, ma ua tele ona matou feoa'i solo i le vao, ma ua matou mafatia i le tele o puapuaga, le fia aai, le fia inu, ma le vaivai; ma a mavae atu nei mafatiaga uma o le a matou fano lava i le vao i le fia aai.

36 Ma sa faapea ona latou muimui faasaga i lo'u tamā, ma faasaga mai foi ia te a'u; ma sa latou mananao e toe foi atu i Ieruselema.

37 Ma sa fai atu Lamana ia Lemuelu ma atalii foi o Isamaeli: Faauta, ia tatou fasioti lo matou tamā, ma lo matou uso foi o Nifae, o lē ua ia ave i ona luga e fai ma o tatou pule ma o tatou aoao, o e o ona uso matutua.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 O lenei, ua fai mai o ia na fetautalaai o ia ma le Alii, ma na auuana mai foi agelu ia te ia. Ae faauta, ua tatou iloa ua pepelo o ia ia te i tatou; ma ua ia ta'u mai nei mea ia te i tatou, ma ua ia faia le tele o mea i lona poto faitogafiti, ina ia mafai ona ia faasese la tatou vaai, manatu, atonu, ina ia mafai ai ona ia taitai ese atu i tatou i se vao uiga ese; ma a uma ona ia taitai ese atu o i tatou, ua manatu o ia e fai o ia ma tupu ma pule ia i tatou, ina ia mafai ona ia faia ia te i tatou e tusa ma lona loto ma lona mana. Ma sa faapea le ala na faaosoa'e ai e lo'u uso o Lamana o latou loto i le ita.

39 Ma sa oo ina faatasi mai le Alii ia te i matou, ioe, e oo lava i le siufofoga o le Alii ma sa fetalai mai upu e tele ia te i latou, ma sa aoiina malosi lava i latou; ma ina ua uma ona aoiina o i latou e le siufofoga o le Alii, sa latou liliu ese lo latou ita, ma salamo ia latou agasala, ma ua fai ma mea ua toe faamanuiaina ai i matou e le Alii i meaai, na matou lē fano ai.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

## 1 Nifae 17

- 1 Ma sa oo ina toe alu la matou malaga i le vao; ma sa matou malaga toetiiti ane agai i le itu i sasae mai lena taimi ma agai atu i le lumanai. Ma sa matou malaga ma asa atu i puapuaga e tele i le vao; ma sa fanauina e o matou fafine fanau i le vao.
- 2 Ma sa matua tele lava faamanuiaga a le Alii i luga o i matou, e ui ina sa matou ola i aano mata o manu i le vao, sa lava le suasusu o o matou fafine mo a latou fanau, ma sa malolosi, ioe, e pei lava o tane; ma sa amata ona latou faia pea a latou malaga e aunoa ma le muimui.
- 3 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai le tatau ona faataunuua o poloaiga a le Atua. Ma afai e tausi e le fanauga a tagata poloaiga a le Atua, e tausi o ia ia te i latou, ma faamalolosi i latou, ma fai ala e mafai ai ona latou faataunuua o le mea ua ia poloaiina ai i latou; o le mea lea, sa faia ai e ia ala mo i matou a'o matou aumau i le vao.
- 4 Ma sa matou aumau mo le va o tausaga e tele, ioe, i le valu lava o tausaga i le vao.
- 5 Ma sa matou oo mai i le laueleele sa matou ta'ua o Nuumau, ona o le tele o ona fualaau 'aina ma le meli vao foi; ma o ia mea uma sa saunia e le Alii ina ia matou lē fano. Ma sa matou vaai i le sami, lea sa matou ta'ua o Ireanetuma, lea o lona uiga, pe a faamatalaina, o vai e tele.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina matou faatutu o matou faleie i tafatafa o le matafaga; ma e ui lava ina sa matou mafatia i puapuaga e tele ma faigata e tele, ioe, sa matua tele lava ua le mafai ai ona matou tusia uma i latou, sa matou matua fiafia lava ina ua matou oo mai i le matafaga; ma sa matou ta'ua le nofoaga o Nuumau, ona o le tele o ona fualaau 'aina.
- 7 Ma sa oo, ina ua mavae ona i ai o a'u, o Nifae, i le laueleele o Nuumau, mo le va o aso e tele, sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te a'u, ua fetalai mai: Tulai ia, ma ia e alu a'e i le mauga. Ma sa oo ina ou tulai ma alu a'e i luga i le mauga, ma tagi atu i le Alii.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u, e faapea: Ia e fausia se vaa, e tusa ma le ala o le a ou faaali atu ia te oe, ina ia mafai ona Ou aveina atu ou tagata i le isi itu o nei vai.

## 1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 Ma sa ou fai atu: Le Alii e, o fea ou te alu i ai e mafai ona ou maua mai ai minerale u'amea e faaliusuavai, ina ia mafai ona ou faia mai ai ni meafaigaluega e fau ai le vaa e tusa ai ma le ala ua e faaali mai ia te a'u?
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ta'u mai e le Alii ia te a'u le mea ou te alu i ai e maua ai minerale u'amea, ina ia mafai ona ou faia ai o ni meafaigaluega.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina fai e a'u, o Nifae, se pamu i pa'u o manu, e tapili ai le afi; ma ina ua uma ona ou faia o se pamu, ina ia ou maua se mea e tapili ai le afi, sa ou faafeto'aia ni maa se lua ina ia mafai ona ou faia ai se afi.
- 12 Ona sa lei tuu maia e le Alii e oo mai i le taimi lea, ia matou faia ni afi e tele, a'o matou malaga i le vao; ona sa fetalai mai o ia: O le a Ou faia au meaai ia suamalie, ina ia outou lē faavelaina;
- 13 Ma o le a avefa foi A'u ma o outou sulu i le vao; ma o le a Ou saunia le ala i o outou luma, e tusa ma le tou tausiga o a'u poloaiga; o le mea lea, e tusa ai ma le tou tausia o a'u poloaiga, o le a taitaia outou agai atu i le laueleele na folafolaina; ma o le a outou iloa ai o a'u lava ua taitaia outou.
- 14 Ioe, ma sa fetalai mai foi le Alii: A mavae ona outou taunuu i le laueleele na folafolaina, o le a outou iloa o A'u, o le Alii, o le Atua; ma o A'u o le Alii, na lavea'ia outou mai le faafanoga; ioe, ma o A'u na aumaia outou mai le laueleele o Ierusalem.
- 15 O le mea lea, o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou taumafai ai e tausii poloaiga a le Alii, ma sa ou apoapoi atu i o'u uso i le faamaoni ma le filiga.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina ou faia ni meafaigaluega mai minerale u'amea na ou faaliusuavaia mai le papa.
- 17 Ma ina ua vaai mai o'u uso o le a ou fauina se vaa, sa amata ona laua muimui faasaga mai ia te a'u, fai mai: O lo tatou uso o se vale, ona ua ia manatu e mafai ona ia fauina se vaa; ioe, ma ua manatu foi o ia e mafai ona ia sopoia nei vai e tele.
- 18 Ma sa faapea ona tomumumu o'u uso ia te a'u, ma sa mananao ia laua lē galulue, ona sa laua lē talitonu e mafai ona ou fauina se vaa; pe la te fia talitonu foi sa faatonuina ai a'u e le Alii.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 Ma o lenei sa oo, o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou faanoanoa tele ona o le maaa o o laua loto; ma o lenei, ina ua laua vaai mai ua amata ona ou faanoanoa sa laua fiafia i o laua loto, sa oo ina laua olioli i o'u luga, fai mai: Sa matou iloa lava e lē mafai ona e fauina se vaa, ona ua matou iloa ua leai se faautaga poto o ia te oe; o le mea lea, e lē mafai ai ona e faia o se galuega tele faapena.

20 Ma ua pei oe o lo tatou tamā, ua taitai seseina e mafaufauga valea o lona loto; ioe, ua ia taitai ese i tatou mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, ma ua tatou feoa'i ai i le vao i nei tausaga e tele; ma galulue o tatou fafine, a'o maitaga i latou i fanau; ma ua latou fanauina fanau i le vao ma mafatia i mea uma, vagana ai le oti; ma sa sili ona lelei pe ana latou feoti ae latou te lei o ese mai Ierusalem nai lo le mafatia i nei puapuaga.

21 Faauta, ua tatou mafatia i le vao i nei tausaga e tele, o se taimi lea e le taumate sa tatou olioli ai ia tatou mea ua maua ma le laueleele o lo tatou tofi; ioe, ma pe sa tatou fiafia lava.

22 Ma ua matou iloa o tagata sa i le laueleele o Ierusalem o ni tagata amiotonu; ona sa latou tausia tulafono ma faamasinoga a le Alii, ma ana poloaiga uma, e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose; o le mea lea, ua matou iloa ai o i latou o ni tagata amiotonu; ma ua faamasino lo tatou tamā ia te i latou, ma ua ia taitai ese i tatou ona ua tatou faalogo i ana upu; ioe, ma ua faapei lo tatou uso o ia. Ma sa faapea le ituaiga o gagana sa muimui ma tomumumu ai o'u uso faasaga mai ia te i ma'ua.

23 Ma sa oo ina tautala atu a'u, o Nifae, ia te i laua, e faapea: Tou te talitonu ea o o tatou tamā, o e o le fanauga a Isaraelu, e mafai ona taitai ese mai lima o tagata Aikupito, pe a na latou lē faalogo i fetalaiiga a le Alii?

24 Ioe, tou te manatu ea e mafai ona taitai ese i latou mai le nofopologa, pe a na lē poloaiina Mose e le Alii e tatau ona ia taitai ese i latou mai le nofopologa?

25 O lenei ua outou iloa sa i ai le fanauga a Isaraelu i le pologa; ma ua outou iloa foi sa mafatia i latou i galuega, sa faigata ona tauaveina; o le mea lea, ua outou iloa le tatau ai ona ave ma mea lelei mo i latou, le mafai ona aveesea o i latou mai le nofopologa.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.



26 O lenei ua outou iloa sa poloaiina Mose e le Alii e faia lena galuega tele; ma ua outou iloa o lana upu, na vaelua ai vai o le Sami Ulaula i lea itu ma lena itu, ma latou ui atu ai i luga o le eleele matutu.

27 Ae ua outou iloa sa malelemo i le Sami Ulaula tagata Aikupito, o e o 'au a Farao.

28 Ma ua outou iloa foi sa fafaga i latou i le manai i le vao.

29 Ioe, ma ua outou iloa foi sa ta e Mose le papa e ala i lana upu, e tusa ma le mana o le Atua sa ia te ia, ma puna mai ai le vai, ina ia mafai e le fanauga a Isaraelu ona faamalieina lo latou galala.

30 Ma e ui lava ina sa taitaia i latou, o le Alii lo latou Atua, lo latou Togiola, i o latou luma, ma taitai i latou i le ao ma tuuina atu le malamalama ia te i latou i le po, ma faia mo i latou mea uma sa tatau mo tagata ona maua, sa latou faamaaa o latou loto ma faatauaso o latou mafaufau, ma faifai faasaga ia Mose ma faasaga i le Atua moni ma o loo soifua.

31 Ma sa oo ina faaumatia i latou e ia e tusa ma lana afioga; ma sa ia taitaia i latou e tusa ma lana afioga; ma sa ia faia mea uma mo i latou e tusa ma lana afioga; ma sa leai se mea e tasi na faia vagana ai na faia i lana afioga.

32 Ma ina ua mavae ona latou sopoia o le vaitafe o Ioritana sa faia e ia ia latou malolosi tele i le tutulieseina o fanau o le laueleele, ioe, i le faataapeapeina o i latou i le faafanoga.

33 Ma o lenei, tou te manatu ea o fanau o lenei laueleele, o e sa i le laueleele o le folafolaga, o e na tutuli ese mai e o tatou tamā, pe tou te manatu ea sa amiotonu i latou? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai.

34 Tou te manatu ea e sili atu ona lelei o tatou tamā nai lo i latou pe a na latou amiotonu? 'Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai.

35 Faauta, ua tasi tagata uma i le finagalo o le Alii; o lē ua amiotonu ua faapitoa e le Atua. Ae faauta, sa teena e ia tagata afioga uma a le Atua, ma sa matua i latou i le agasala; ma sa i ai i o latou luga le atoatoa o le toasa o le Atua; ma sa fetuu e le Alii le laueleele e faasaga ia te i latou, ma faamanuiaina mo o tatou tamā; ioe, sa fetuu e ia e faasaga ia te i latou mo lo latou faafanoga, ma sa faamanuia e ia mo o tatou tamā i lo latou mauaina o le pule i luga o lea laueleele.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Faauta, ua foafoa e le Alii le lalolagi ina ia 'ainā; ma ua ia foafoaina ana fanau ina ia fai mo i latou.

37 Ma e faatu mai e ia se atunuu amiotonu, ma faaumatia atunuu o e ua amioleaga.

38 Ma e taitai ese atu e ia e amiotonu i laueleele peleina, ma o e amioleaga e faaumatia e ia, ma fetuu le laueleele ia te i latou ona o i latou.

39 Ua pule maualuga o ia i le lagi, ona o lona nofoalii lea, ma o le lalolagi lenei o lona tuugaaao.

40 Ma e alofa o ia ia te i latou o e e mananao e avea o ia ma o latou Atua. Faauta, sa alofa o ia i o tatou tamā, ma sa osifeagaiga o ia ma i latou, ioe, o Aperaamo lava, Isaako, ma Iakopo; ma sa manatua e ia feagaiga na ia faia; o le mea lea, na aumai ai e ia i latou mai le laueleele o Aikupito.

41 Ma sa faasa'osa'oina e ia i latou i le vao i lona tootoo; ona sa latou faamaaa o latou loto, e pei lava o outou; ma sa faasa'osa'oina i latou e le Alii ona o lo latou amioletonu. Sa auina mai e ia ia i latou gata lele mumū; ma ina ua mavae ona utia o i latou sa saunia e ia se ala e mafai ai ona faamaloloina i latou; ma o le galuega sa ia te i latou e fai, o le vaai lea; ma ona o le faatauvaa o le ala, po o lona faigofie tele, sa i ai le toatele o e na fano.

42 Ma sa latou faamaaa o latou loto mai lea taimi i lea taimi, ma sa latou faifai faasaga ia Mose, ma faasaga foi i le Atua; ae ui i lea, ua outou iloa sa taitai atu i latou i luma e lona mana lē mafaatusalia i le laueleele o le folafolaga.

43 Ma o lenei, pe a mavae nei mea uma, ua oo mai le taimi ua avea ai i latou ma e amioleaga, ioe, ua toetiiti matutua i le agasala; ma ou te lē iloa ae atonu ua lata ona faaumatia o i latou i le aso nei; ona ua ou iloa e oo mai lava le aso e faaumatia ai i latou, vagana ai nao se toaitiiti, o e o le a taitai ese atu e faatagataotauaina.

44 O le mea lea, na poloiaina ai e le Alii lo'u tamā e tatau ona alu ese atu o ia i le vao; ma sa saili foi tagata Iutaia e aveese lona ola; ioe, sa oulua saili foi e aveese lona ola; o le mea lea, o oulua o ni tagata fasioti tagata i o oulua loto ma ua pei oulua o i latou.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 Ua vave ona oulua fai o le amioletonu ae gese ona oulua manatua o le Alii lo oulua Atua. Ua oulua vaai i se agelu, ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te oulua; ioe, sa oulua faalogo i lona siufofoga mai lea taimi i lea taimi; ma sa fetalai mai foi o ia ia te oulua i se leo filemu ma le itiiti, peitai ua oulua le toe lagonaina, na oulua lē mafafai ai ona lagona ana fetalaiga; o le mea lea, na fetalai mai ai o ia ia te oulua e pei o le leo o le faititili, lea na mafua ona luluina ai o le eleele e pei a vaeluaina.

46 Ma ua oulua iloa foi e mafai e ala i le mana o lana fetalaiga mamana aoao ona faia e ia ia mavae atu le lalolagi; ioe, ma ua oulua iloa e mafai i lana fetalaiga ona ia faia o mea gaoiā ia laugatasi, ma mea laugatasi ia vetevete. O lea, la, aisea ea, ua mafai ai ona oulua maaa tele faapea i o oulua loto?

47 Faauta, ua faamanualia lo'u agaga i le mafatia ona o oulua, ma ua tiga lo'u loto; ou te fefe ne'i lafoaiina ese oulua e faavavau. Faauta, ua tumu a'u i le Agaga o le Atua, ua oo ina leai se malosi i lo'u tino.

48 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina ua uma ona ou tautala atu o ia upu sa laua feita mai ia te a'u, ma mananao e lafo a'u i le loloto o le sami; ma a'o laua o mai i luma e fetagofi mai o laua lima ia te a'u sa ou tautala atu ia te i laua, e faapea: I le suafa o le Atua Malosi Aoao, ou te faatonu atu ia te oulua ia aua lua te pa'i mai ia te a'u, ona ua tumu a'u i le mana o le Atua, e oo lava i le faaumatiaina o lo'u tino; ma ai se tasi e pa'i mai ona lima ia te a'u o le a mamae e pei lava o se vaoutuutu mago; ma o le a tusa o ia o se meanoa i luma o le mana o le Atua, ona o le a taia o ia e le Atua.

49 Ma sa oo ina fai atu o a'u, o Nifae, ia te i laua e lē tatau ona laua toe muimui e faasaga i lo laua tamā; pe tatau foi ona taofia la laua galuega mai ia te a'u, ona ua poloaiina a'u e le Atua ia ou fausia se vaa.

50 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te i laua: Afai na poloaiina a'u e le Atua ou te faia mea uma, e mafai ona ou faia. Afai na te poloaiina a'u ia ou fai atu i lenei vai, ia liu eleele oe, e eleele lava; ma afai ou te fai atu ai, o le a faia lava.

51 Ma o lenei, afai ua i ai i le Alii se mana tele faapea, ma e tele vavega ua faia e ia i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, e faapefea la ona lē mafai ona ia a'oa'oina o a'u, ia 'ou fausia se vaa?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 Ma sa oo ina o a'u, o Nifae, sa tele mea sa ou fai atu ai i o'u uso, ma fai ma mea na maasiasi ai i laua, ma lē mafai ai ona finau faasaga mai ia te a'u; pe na totoa e oo mai o laua lima ia te a'u pe pa'i mai ia te a'u i o laua tamatamailima, mo le va o aso e tele. O lenei sa fefefe i laua e fai lenei mea ne'i o laua mamae i o'u luma, ona o le malosi tele o le Agaga o le Atua; ma sa faapea ona galue i luga o i laua.

53 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u: Ia toe faaloaloa atu lou lima i ou uso, ma o le a laua lē mamae ai i ou luma, ae o le a Ou luluina i laua, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, ma o le a Ou faia lenei mea, ina ia iloa ai o A'u o le Alii o lo laua Atua lea.

54 Ma sa oo ina ou faaloaloa atu lo'u lima i o'u uso, ma sa lei mamae i laua ai i o'u luma, ae sa luluina i laua e le Alii, e tusa lava ma le fetalaiga na fetalai mai ai o ia.

55 Ma o lenei, sa fai mai i laua: Ua ma iloa ma le mautinoa ua faatasi le Alii ma oe, ona ua ma iloa o le mana o le Alii na luluina i maua. Ma sa la faapa'u'u i lalo i o'u luma, ma fai o le a ifo mai ia te a'u, peitai sa ou lē tuua i laua, ua ou fai atu: O a'u o lo oulua uso, ioe, o lo oulua lava uso laitiiti; o le mea lea, ifo atu i le Alii lo oulua Atua, ma ava i lo oulua tamā ma lo oulua tinā, ina ia faalevaleva ai o oulua aso i le laueleele o le a foaiina mai e le Alii lo oulua Atua ia te oulua.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

## 1 Nifae 18

- 1 Ma sa oo ina laua ifo atu i le Alii, ma o atu faatasi ma a'u; ma sa matou galuea'iina laau i gaosiga uiga ese. Ma sa faaali mai e le Alii ia te a'u i lea taimi ma lea taimi le ala e tatau ona ou galueaina ai laau o le vaa.
- 2 O lenei, o a'u o Nifae, sa ou lē taina laau i le ala sa a'oa'oina e tagata, pe sa ou fauina le vaa i ala a tagata; ae sa ou fauina i le ala na faaali mai e le Alii ia te a'u; o le mea lea, sa lei tusa ai ma le ala a tagata.
- 3 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou alu soo i le mauga, ma sa ou tatalo soo atu i le Alii; o le mea lea na faaali mai ai e le Alii ia te a'u mea sili.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ou fausia le vaa, e tusa ma le afioga a le Alii, sa vaai o'u uso ua lelei, ma o lona gaosiga sa matagofie tele lava; o le mea lea, sa laua toe faamaualalalo ai i laua lava i luma o le Alii.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii i lo'u tamā, ia matou tutulai ma o ifo i totonu o le vaa.
- 6 Ma sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai, ina ua uma ona matou saunia o mea uma, o fualaau 'aina e tele ma aano o manu mai le vao, ma le meli e tele, ma mea manaomia e tusa ma mea na poloaiina ai i matou e le Alii, sa matou o ifo i le vaa, ma a matou uta uma ma a matou fatulaau, ma mea uma na matou aumai faatasi ma i matou, e taitoatasi e tusa ma lona tausaga; o le mea lea, sa matou o ifo uma i totonu o le vaa, faatasi ma a matou ava ma a matou fanau.
- 7 Ma o lenei, sa fanaua e lo'u tamā i le vao ni atalii e toalua; o le matua sa faaigoa o Iakopo a'o le itiiti o Iosefa.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona matou o ifo uma i totonu o le vaa, ma ua ave faatasi ma i matou a matou mea manaomia ma mea sa poloaiina ai i matou, sa matou tuuvaa atu loa i le sami ma tulei atu i luma o le matagi agai i le laueleele na folafolaina.

## 1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 Ma ina ua mavae ona tuleia o i matou i le ala o le matagi mo aso e tele, faauta, sa amata e o'u uso ma atalii o Isamaeli ma a latou avā foi ona faafiafia i latou lava, sa oo ina amata ona latou sisiva, ma pepese, ma tautatala ma le lē migao tele, ioe, sa oo lava ina galo ia te i latou le mana na aumai ai i latou iina; ioe, sa faaosofia lava i latou i luga o le lē migao tele.

10 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa amata ona ou mata'u tele ne'i toatamai le Alii ia te i matou, ma taia ai i matou ona o lo matou amioletonu, ma tofatumoanaina ai i matou i le loloto o le sami; o le mea lea, o a'u, o Nifae, sa amata ona ou tautala atu ia te i latou ma le faamamalu tele; ae faauta sa latou feita mai ia te a'u, ua faapea mai: Matou te lē mananao ia ave lo ma uso laitiiti o se pule ia i matou.

11 Ma sa oo ina ave a'u e Lamana ma Lemuelu ma saisai a'u i maea, ma sa la faia ia te a'u ma le saua tele; ae ui i lea, sa tuu lava e le Alii ina ia mafai ona ia faaali mai ai lona mana, e faataunuu ai lana fetalaiga na ia fetalai mai ai e uiga i e amioleaga.

12 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona laua noatia o a'u seia lē mafai ona ou gaioioi, o le tapasā, lea sa saunia e le Alii, ua le ola.

13 O le mea lea, sa latou le iloa ai le mea e uli i ai le vaa, sa oo ina oso mai se timuga tele, ioe, o se afa tele lava ma mata'utia, ma sa toe tuleia ai i matou i tua i luga o le vasa i le va o aso e tolu; ma sa amata ona latou matata'u tele ne'i o latou malelemo i le sami; ae ui i lea sa latou le tatalaina lava a'u.

14 Ma i le aso lona fa, lea na toe tuleia ai i matou i tua, sa amata ona matua faateteleina o le afa.

15 Ma sa oo ina toetoe a tofatumoanaina i matou i le loloto o le sami. Ma ina ua mavae ona toe tuleia o i matou i tua i luga o le vasa mo le va o aso e fa, sa amata ona vaai o'u uso ua oo mai i o latou luga le faamasinoga a le Atua, ma o le a latou fano vagana ai ua latou salamo ia latou amioletonu; o le mea lea, na la o mai ai ia te a'u, ma tatala fusi sa fusifusia ai o'u tapulima, ma faauta, sa fulafula tele lava; ma sa faapea foi ona fulafula tele o o'u tapuvae, ma sa matua tiga tele lava.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Ae ui i lea, sa ou tepa taulai a'e i lo'u Atua, ma sa ou viia o ia i le aso atoa; ma sa ou lē faaseā e faasaga i le Alii ona o o'u puapuaga.
- 17 O lenei o lo'u tamā, o Liae, sa tele mea sa ia fai atu ia te i laua, ma i atalii foi o Isamaeli; peitai, faauta, sa laua manava mai le taufaamata'u tele e faasaga i soo se tasi e tautala atu mo a'u; ma o o'u matua, ona sa mafatia i le tele o o laua tausaga, ma ona sa mafatia foi i le faanoanoa tele ona o a laua fanau, sa ave ifo i laua, ioe, e faapea lava i luga o o laua tofaga-gasegase.
- 18 Ona o lo laua faavauvau ma le faanoanoa tele, ma le amioletonu o o'u uso, sa toetoe ina a aumai i laua e auina atu i lea lava taimi e fetaia'i ma lo laua Atua; ioe, sa toetoe ina a tuuina ifo i lalo o laua lauulu sinasina e faataoto maualalo ifo i le eleele; ioe, sa toetoe lava foi a lafoaiina i laua ma le faanoanoa i totonu o se tuugamau e le elia.
- 19 Ma o Iakopo ma Iosefa foi, ona sa laiti, ma ona sa laua mananaomia se tausiga tele, sa faanoanoa i puapuaga o lo laua tinā; ma o la'u ava foi ma ona loimata ma ana talosaga, ma la'u fanau foi, sa le faamaluluina ai lava loto o o'u uso ina ia la tatalaina a'u.
- 20 Ma sa leai se mea vagana ai le mana o le Atua, lea sa faamata'uina ai i laua i le faafanoga, sa mafai ona faamaluluina ai o laua loto; o le mea lea, ina ua laua vaai ua tauau ina tofatumoanaina i latou i le loloto o le sami, sa la salamo ai i le mea na laua faia, sa oo ina laua tatalaina a'u.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona laua tatalaina o a'u, faauta, sa ou ave le tapasā, ma sa ola e pei ona ou manao i ai. Ma sa oo ina ou tatalo atu i le Alii; ma ina ua uma ona ou tatalo atu sa pe le matagi, ma sa tea atu afā, ma sa oo mai se malū tele.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina o a'u, o Nifae, sa faatautaia le vaa, sa oo ina matou toe folau agai atu i le laueleele na folafolaina.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ona matou folau mo le va o aso e tele, sa matou taunuu i le laueleele na folafolaina; ma sa matou o atu i luga o le laueleele, ma faatutu o matou faleie; ma sa matou ta'ua lea, o le laueleele na folafolaina.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 Ma sa oo ina amata ona matou galueaiina le elelee, ma amata ona matou totō fatulaau; ioe, sa matou tuuina i le elelee a matou fatulaau uma, ia sa matou aumai mai le laueleele o Ierusalema. Ma sa oo ina tutupu tetele i latou; o le mea lea, sa faamanuiaina ai i matou i le mau tele.

25 Ma sa oo ina matou maua i luga o le laueleele o le folafolaga, a'o matou malaga i le vao, sa i ai i le vao ituaiga o manu eseese, o le povi fafine ma le povi poa, ma le asini ma le solofanua, o le 'oti ma le 'oti vao, ma ituaiga uma o manu aivao, ia sa i ai mo le faaogaina e tagata. Ma sa matou maua ituaiga uma o minerale u'amea, o le auro, ma le ario, ma le apamemea.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.



## 1 Nifae 19

- 1 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina a'u e le Alii, o le mea lea na ou faia ai papatusi mai le minerale u'amea ina ia mafai ona ou togitogia ai i luga o i latou le talafaamaumau o o'u tagata. Ma o luga o papatusi na ou faia ua ou togitogia ai le talafaamaumau o lo'u tamā, ma a matou malaga foi i le vao, ma valoaga a lo'u tamā; ma o le tele foi o a'u lava valoaga ua ou togitogia i o latou luga.
- 2 Ma sa ou le iloa i le taimi na ou faia ai ia papatusi o le a poloaiina a'u e le Alii ia faia papatusi nei; o le mea lea, o le talafaamaumau a lo'u tamā, ma le gafa o ona tamā, ma le vaega tele o a matou tualumaga i le vao, ua togitogia i luga o papatusi muamua ia sa ou tautala atu ai; o le mea lea, o mea na tutupu ae ou te lei faia papatusi nei, o le mea moni lava, ua faapitoa ona ta'ua i luga o papatusi muamua.
- 3 Ma ina ua uma ona ou faia o papatusi nei e ala i le poloaiga, o a'u o Nifae, sa ou maua se poloaiga e faapea o le auunaga ma valoaga, o vaega silisili ona manino ma pele o i latou, e tatau ona tusia i luga o papatusi nei; ma o mea ua tusia e tatau ona tausia mo le aoaoga o o'u tagata, o e o le a fai mo i latou le laueleele, ma mo isi foi faamoemoega poto, o faamoemoega ia ua silafia e le Alii.
- 4 O le mea lea, o a'u o Nifae, na ou faia ai se talafaamaumau i luga o isi papatusi, ia ua tuuina atu ai se tala, po o ia ua tuuina atu ai se tala tele atu o taua ma finauga ma faafanoga o o'u tagata. Ma ua ou faia lenei mea, ma poloaiina o'u tagata i le mea e tatau ona latou faia pe a mavae ona ou alu ese atu; ma ia tuulima faasolo ifo nei papatusi mai le tasi tupulaga i le isi, pe mai le tasi perofeta i le isi, seia toe maua ni isi poloaiga mai i le Alii.
- 5 Ma o se tala o lo'u faia o papatusi nei o le a tuu atu i se taimi o mulimuli mai; ma o lea, faauta, oute faaauau e pei ona faia e tusa ai ma le mea ua ou tautala atu ai; ma ua ou faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ai ona tausia o mea silisili ona paia mo le malamalama o o'u tagata.

## 1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Ae ui i lea, ou te lē tusia se mea i luga o papatusi vagana ai o se mea ua ou manatu ua paia. Ma o lenei, afai ua ou sese, e faapea foi ona sese i latou anamua; e le faapea ou te aloese mai le tuuaia o a'u lava ia ona o isi tagata, ae ona o le vaivai ua ia te a'u, e tusa ma la le tino, ou te aloese mai le tuuaia o a'u lava ia.

7 Ona o mea ua manatu ni isi tagata ua taua tele, i la le tino ma la le agaga, ua tuu faameanoa e isi ma soli i lalo o o latou vae. Ioe, e oo i le Atua lava o Isaraelu e tuu i lalo e tagata i o latou vae; ua ou fai atu, e tuu i lalo i o latou vae ae ou te tautala atu i ni isi upu—latou te manatu o ia o se meanoa, ma lē faalogo i le siufofoga o ana fautuaga.

8 Ma faauta, e afio mai o ia, e tusa ma fetalaiga a le agelu, i le ono selau tausaga mai le taimi na tuua ai e lo'u tamā Ierusalemā.

9 Ma o le lalolagi, ona o lo latou amioletonu, o le a faamasino ia te ia e fai o se meanoa; o le mea lea ua latou sasa ai ia te ia, ma sa onosaia e ia; ma latou taia o ia, ma sa onosaia e ia. Ioe, sa latou tuufeanu ia te ia, ma sa onosaia e ia, ona o lona agalelei alofa ma lona tali-tiga mo le fanauga a tagata.

10 Ma o le Atua o o tatou tamā, o e na taitai ese mai Aikupito, i fafo mai le nofopologa, ma sa faasaoina foi e ia i le vao, ioe, o le Atua o Aperamo, ma Isaako, ma le Atua o Iakopo, e tuu atu e ia o ia lava, e tusa ma fetalaiga a le agelu, e pei o se tagata, i lima o e amioleaga, ia sii a'e i luga, e tusa ma upu a Senoka, ma ia faasatauroina, e tusa ma upu a Neuma, ma ia tanumia i se tuugamau, e tusa ma upu a Senosa, ia na fetalai e ia e uiga i aso e tolu o le pogisa, ia o le a aveia o se faailoga o lona maliu ia te i latou o e o le a 'ainā motu o le sami, ua faapitoa lava ona tuuina mai ia te i latou o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.

11 Ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le perofeta: O le a faamaonia lava ona asiasi mai o le Alii le Atua i le aiga uma o Isaraelu i lona aso, o ni isi i lona siufofoga, ona o lo latou amiotonu, mo lo latou olioli tele ma le olataga, a'o isi i faititili ma uila o lona mana, i afā, i le afi, ma le asu, ma le puao o le pogisa, ma i le mavaevae o le elelee, ma i mauga o le a aveina a'e i luga.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunders and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

- 12 Ma o nei mea uma o le a mautinoa lava ona oo mai, ua fai mai ai le perofeta o Senosa. Ma o papa o le eleele o le a mavaevae; ma ona o le oi o le eleele, e toatele tupu o motu o le sami o le a galue i ai i luga le Agaga o le Atua, e alalaga: Ua mafatia le Atua o le natura.
- 13 Ma o i latou o e o i Ierusalem, ua fetalai mai le perofeta, o le a faatigaina i latou e tagata uma, ona ua latou faasatauroina le Atua o Isaraelu, ma liliu ese o latou loto, ma teena faailoga ma mea ofoofogia, ma le mana ma le mamalu o le Atua o Isaraelu.
- 14 Ma ona ua latou liliu ese o latou loto, ua fetalai mai ai le perofeta, ma faatauvaaina le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, o le a latou maumausolo i la le tino, ma fano, ma avefa ma tauemuga ma upufaifai, ma inosia i totonu o atunuu uma.
- 15 Ae ui i lea, a oo mai lena aso, ua fetalai mai ai le perofeta, latou te lē toe liliu ese ai o latou loto e faasaga i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, ona manatua ai lea e ia o feagaiga na ia faia i o latou tamā.
- 16 Ioe, ona manatua ai lea e ia o motu o le sami; ioe, ma o tagata uma o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, o le a Ou faapotopoto mai, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, e tusa ma upu a le perofeta o Senosa, mai i itu e fa o le lalolagi.
- 17 Ioe, ma o le a vaai le lalolagi uma i le olataga a le Alii, ua fetalai mai ai le perofeta; o atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu, o le a faamanuiaina.
- 18 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, ua ou tusia nei mea mo o'u tagata, atonu e mafai ai ona ou faatauanauiaina o i latou ia latou manatua le Alii lo latou Togiola.
- 19 O le mea lea, ou te tautala atu ai i le aiga uma o Isaraelu, pe afai latou te maua nei mea.
- 20 Aua faauta, ua ia te a'u ni lagona malolosi i le agaga, lea ua ou vaivai ai ua oo lava i o'u soogaivi uma ua vaivai, mo i latou o e o i Ierusalem; ona a na lē alofa mutimutivale le Alii, e faaali mai ia te a'u e uiga ia te i latou, e pei lava ona ia faaalua i perofeta anamua, po ua ou fano foi.
- 21 Ma e sa faaalua atu lava e ia i perofeta anamua mea uma e uiga ia te i latou; ma sa faaalua foi e ia i le toatele e uiga ia te i matou; o le mea lea, ua tatau ai ona matou iloa e uiga ia te i latou ona ua tusia ia mea i luga o papatusi apamemea.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22 O lenei sa oo ina aoao atu e a'u, o Nifae, nei mea i o'u uso; ma sa oo ina ou faitau atu ia te i latou mea e tele, sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, ina ia mafai ona latou iloa e uiga i galuega a le Alii i isi laueleele, i totonu o tagata anamua.

23 Ma sa ou faitau atu ia te i latou le tele o mea sa tusia i totonu o tusi a Mose; ae ina ia mafai ona ou faatauanau atili atoatoa i latou ia talitonu i le Alii lo latou Togiola, o lea na ou faitau atu ai ia te i latou mea na tusia e le perofeta o Isaia; ona sa ou faatatauina tusitusiga paia uma ia te i matou, ina ia aveva ma o matou manuia ma aoaoga.

24 O le mea lea na ou tautala atu ai ia te i latou, ua faapea atu: Inā outou faalogo mai ia i upu a le perofeta, outou o e o se vaega o totoe o le aiga o Isaraelu, o se lala o e ua fa'iesea; inā outou faalogo mai ia i upu a le perofeta, ia ua tusia i le aiga uma o Isaraelu, ma faatatau ia te outou lava, ina ia mafai ona outou maua le faamoemoe e pei o outou uso o e na fa'i ese mai ai outou; ona o le ala lenei ua faapea ona tusia ai e le perofeta.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

## 1 Nifae 20

- 1 Inā faalogo mai ia ma faafofoga mai i le mea lenei, le aiga e o Iakopo, o e ua ta'ua i le igoa o Isaraelu, ma ua o ese mai vai o Iuta, po o le o a'e mai vai o le papatisoga, o e ua tauto i le suafa o le Alii, ma ta'uta'u atu le Atua o Isaraelu, a ua latou lē tauto i le faamaoni po o le amiotonu.
- 2 Ae ui i lea, ua latou ta'ua i latou lava o le aai paia, ae ua latou lē faalagolago i le Atua o Isaraelu, o lē o le Alii o 'Au; ioe, o le Alii o 'Au o lona suafa lea.
- 3 Faauta, ua Ou tautino atu mea sa i ai muamua mai le amataga; ma sa alu atu ia mea mai lo'u gutu, ma sa Ou faailoa atu i latou. Sa faafuasei ona Ou faailoa atu o i latou.
- 4 Ma sa Ou faia lenei mea ona sa Ou iloa ua e finauvale ma o lou ua o se uaua u'amea, ma o lou muaulu o se apamemea;
- 5 Ma sa Ou ta'u atu lava ia te oe mai le amataga; ae lei oo mai ia mea sa Ou faailoa atu lava i latou ia te oe; ma sa Ou faailoa atu i latou i le fefe ne'i e fai ane: O lo'u tupua na faia i latou, ma o lo'u tupua ta, ma lo'u tupua gaosi na poloiaina i latou.
- 6 Sa e vaai ma faalogo i nei mea uma; ma e te lē tauina atu ea i latou? Ma sa Ou faaali atu foi ia te oe mea fou mai le taimi lea, o mea natia lava, ae sa e lē iloaina i latou.
- 7 Ua foafoaina nei i latou, ma ua lē mai i le amataga, ae sa ta'u atu lava i latou ia te oe ae lei oo i le aso na e lē faalogo ai ia te i latou, ne'i e fai ane—Faauta sa Ou iloaina i latou.
- 8 Ioe, ma sa e lē faalogo lava; ioe, sa e lē iloaina lava; ioe, mai lenei taimi sa lē ua'i mai ou taliga; ona sa Ou iloa o le a e fai mea faalata tele, ma sa ta'ua 'oe o se tagata solitulafono a o lei fanau mai.
- 9 Ae ui i lea, o le a Ou faatelegese ea lo'u ita ona o lo'u igoa, ma mo lo'u viiga o le a Ou taofi ai a'u mai ia te oe, ina ia Ou lē vavaeeseina oe.
- 10 Aua faauta, ua Ou faamamāina oe, ua Ou filifilia oe mai i le ogaumu o puapuaga.
- 11 Ona o a'u lava, ioe, ona o a'u lava o le a Ou faia ai lenei mea, ona o le a Ou lē tuua lo'u igoa ia faaeleeleaina, ma o le a Ou lē tuu atu lo'u mamalu i se tasi.

## 1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 Faalogo mai ia ia te a'u, Iakopo e, ma Isaraelu i la'u valaaulia, ona o A'u o ia; o A'u o lē e muamua, ma o A'u foi o lē e mulimuli.

13 O lo'u lima foi na faataotoina le faavae o le lalolagi, ma o lo'u lima taumatau na folasia le lagi. Ou te valaau atu ia te i latou ma ua latou tutu faatasi mai i luga.

14 Outou uma, ia outou faapotopoto outou lava, ma faalogo mai; o ai se o i totonu ia te i latou na ia ta'u atu nei mea ia te i latou? Sa alofa le Alii ia te ia; ioe, ma o le a faataunuua e ia lana fetalaiga na ia ta'u mai e ala mai ia te i latou; ma o le a fai e ia lona finagalo i luga o Papelonia, ma o le a oo ifo lona aao i luga o Kaletaia.

15 O lenei foi, ua fetalai mai le Alii: O A'u o le Alii, ioe, ua Ou tautala atu; ioe, ua Ou valaaulia o ia e ta'u atu, ua Ou aumai o ia, ma o le a fai e ia lona ala ia manuia.

16 Ia outou o mai faalatalata mai ia te a'u; Ou te lei tautala atu faalilolilo; mai lava i le amataga, mai le taimi sa ta'u atu ai lenei mea sa Ou tautala atu ai; ma o le Alii le Atua, ma lona Agaga, na auina mai a'u.

17 Ma ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, lou Togiola, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu; ua Ou auina atu o ia, le Alii lou Atua o lē na te aoao ia te oe ia e manuia, o lē e taitai ia te oe i le ala e tataua ona e ola ai, na ia faia lava.

18 E, pe a na e faalogo mai i a'u poloaiga—manū po ua pei lou filemu o se vaiata, ma lou amiotonu e pei o galu o le sami;

19 O lau fanau foi po ua pei o le oneone; o fanau foi a lou manava po ua pei o ona iliili; ma po ua lē vavaeesea pe soloiese faoi lona igoa mai i o'u luma.

20 Ia outou o ese atu ia mai Papelonia, ia outou sosola ese atu ia mai Kaletaia, ma faatasi ma le leo o pesega ia outou ta'u atu, ta'u atu lenei mea, ia logo atu i tuluiga o le lalolagi; ia outou fai atu: Ua togiolaina e le Alii lana auina o Iakopo.

21 Ma sa latou lē fia feinu; sa taitaiina e ia i latou e ala atu i toafa; sa faia e ia ia tafe mai le vai i fafo mai le papa mo i latou; sa vavae foi e ia le papa ma puna mai ai le vai.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 Ma e ui ina sa faia e ia nei mea uma, ma mea tetele  
atu foi, ua leai se filemu, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, i e  
ua amioleaga.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and  
greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto  
the wicked.

## 1 Nifae 21

- 1 O lenei foi: Faalogo mai ia, outou e le aiga o Isaraelu, outou uma o e ua fa'iesea ma tutulieseā ona o le amioleaga o faifeau o lo'u nuu; ioe, outou uma o e ua fa'iesea, o e ua faataapeapeina solo, o e o lo'u nuu, le aiga e o Isaraelu. Faalogo mai ia, ia te a'u, outou e motu, ma faalogo mai ia outou e tagata mai nuu mamao; na valaauina a'u e le Alii ma ia ta'u lo'u igoa; ae oute lei fanau mai le manava o lo'u tinā.
- 2 Ma ua faia e ia lo'u gutu e pei o se pelu ma'ai; o le paolo o lona aao na natia ai e ia a'u, ma faia a'u o se ufanafana ua faailaina, ma natia a'u e ia i lana utu;
- 3 Ma sa fetalai mai ia te a'u: O la'u auauna oe, Isaraelu e, o lē o le a faamamaluina ai a'u.
- 4 Ona Ou fai atu lea, ua leai se aoga na Ou galue ai, ua Ou faaalu lo'u malosi mo meanoa ma mea lē aoga; e moni lava ua i ai i le Alii lo'u faamasinoga, ma o la'u galuega ua i ai i lo'u Atua.
- 5 Ma o lenei, ua fetalai mai le Alii—o lē na faia a'u mai le manava ina ia avea a'u ma ana auauna, e toe aumai Iakopo ia te ia—e ui ina lei faapotopotoina Isaraelu, ae o le a Ou mamalu i fofoga o le Alii, ma o lo'u Atua o le a avea ma o'u malosi.
- 6 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia: O se mea māmā le avea o oe ma a'u auauna e faatulai a'e i luga ituaiga o Iakopo, ma toefuatai le faasaoina mai o Isaraelu. O le a Ou tuu atu foi oe mo se malamalama i Nuuese, ina ia mafai ona avea oe ma a'u olataga i tuluiga o le lalolagi.
- 7 Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, le Togiola o Isaraelu, lana Paia e Toatasi, ia te ia o lē ua itagia e tagata, ia te ia o lē ua inosia e atunuu, i le auauna a e ua pule: O le a vaai tupu ma tutulai, o le a ifo foi aloalii, ona o le Alii o lē ua faamaoni.
- 8 Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: I se taimi sa tata ai sa Ou faalogo atu ai ia te oe, motu e o le sami, ma i se aso o le olataga sa Ou fesoasoani atu ai ia te oe; ma o le a Ou faasaoina oe, ma tuu atu ia te oe la'u auauna mo se feagaiga a le nuu, e faatuina ai le eleele, e fai ia avea ma o latou tofi fanua tuufua;
- 9 Ina ia mafai ona e fai atu i pagota: O atu ia; ia i latou o e o nonofo i le pouliuli: Faaali atu outou lava. O le a latou aai i le ala, ma o o latou lotoā o le a i ai i mea maualuluga uma.

## 1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.



- 10 O le a latou lē fia aai pe fia feinu, pe taia foi i latou i le vevela po o le la; ona o ia o lē ua alofa mutimutivale ia te i latou o le a taitaia i latou, o tafatafa lava o puna o vai o le a taitai atu ai e ia i latou.
- 11 Ma o le a Ou faia o’u mauga uma o se auala, ma o le a faaleleia o’u ala tele.
- 12 Ona faapea lea, le aiga e o Isaraelu, faauta, o le a o mai i latou mai mea mamao; ma faauta, o i latou mai matu ma mai sisifo; ma i latou mai le laueleele o Sainima.
- 13 Ia pepese ia, le lagi e; ma olioli ia, le lalolagi e; ona o le a faatuina vae o i latou o e o i sasa’e; ma alalaga atu i pesega, mauga e, ona o le a lē toe taitaina i latou, ona ua faamafanafanaina e le Alii lona nuu, ma o le a alofa mutimutivale i luga o ona tagata puapuagatia.
- 14 Ae faauta, ua fai mai Siona: Ua tuulafoaiina a’u e le Alii, ma ua faagaloina a’u e lo’u Alii; peitai o le a faaali mai e ia sa lei faia e ia.
- 15 Aua pe mafai ea ona galo i se fafine lana tama o susu, ina ia lē alofa o ia i le tama a lona manava? Ioe, atonu e galo ia te i latou, ae o le a le galo ea ia te a’u oe, le aiga e o Isaraelu.
- 16 Faauta, ua Ou togitogia oe i luga o alofilima o o’u lima; o ou pa ua i ai pea i o’u luma.
- 17 O le a faataalise atu au fanau e faasaga i ē e faaumatia oe; ma o i latou na faatafunaina oe o le a o ese atu mai ia te oe.
- 18 Tepa a’e ia ou mata ma vaavaai solo ma faauta; ua faapotopoto faatasi uma i latou lava, ma o le a latou o mai ia te oe. Ma a o Ou ola, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, o le a e faaofuina lava oe faatasi ma i latou uma, e pei o se mea teuteu, ma fusi i latou e pei lava o se faatoanofotane.
- 19 Ona o ou nofoaga faaleagaina ma tuufua, ma le laueleele o lou faafanoga, o le a lauitiiti tele lava i le taimi nei ona o e o nonofo ai; ma o le a mamao ese i latou na tofatumoanaina oe.
- 20 O fanau o e o le a e maua, ina ua mavae ona toesea mai ia te oe le fanau muamua, o le a toe fai atu i ou taliga: Ua lauitiiti tele le nofoaga mo a’u; tuu mai se nofoaga ia te a’u e mafai ona ou nofo ai.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

- 21 Ona e faapea ifo lea i lou loto: O ai ea na fanauina i latou nei ia te a'u, talu ai ona ua le maua ni a'u fanau, ma ua ou pa, o se pagota, ma ua fesiitai solo mai lea mea i lea mea? Ma o ai ea na ia tausia i latou nei? Faauta, sa tu'ua toatasi a'u; o i latou nei, sa i fea ea i latou?
- 22 Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: Faauta, o le a Ou sii a'e lo'u lima i Nuuese, ma faatu la'u tagavai i le nuu; ma o le a latou aumai ou atalii i o latou lima, ma o ou afafine o le a tauaveina i luga o o latou tau'au.
- 23 Ma o le a ave a tupu ma ou tamā tausitama, ma a latou masiofo ma ou tinā faafailele; o le a latou ifo ia te oe ma o latou mata e faasaga i le eleele, ma etoetoese le pefu o ou vae; ma o le a e iloa o A'u o le Alii; ona o le a lē maasiasi i latou o e e faatalitali ia te a'u.
- 24 Ona e faoa ea le vete mai lē ua malosi, pe laveiaina i latou ua faatagataotauaina tatau i le tulafono?
- 25 Peitai ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, e oo i e faatagataotauaina a lē ua malosi o le a aveesea, ma o le vete a lē ua mata'utia o le a lavea'ia; ona o le a Ou finau ma ia e finau ma oe, ma o le a Ou faaolaina au fanau.
- 26 Ma o le a Ou fafagaina i latou o e e faasaua ia te oe i o latou lava aano; o le a latou onanā i o latou lava toto e pei ona onanā i le uaina suamalie; ma o le a iloa e tagata uma o A'u, o le Alii, o lou Faola ma lou Togiola, le Malosi e Toatasi o Iakopo.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## 1 Nifae 22

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faitau atu e a'u, o Nifae, nei mea sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, sa o mai o'u uso ia te a'u ma fai mai ia te a'u: O le a le uiga o nei mea na e faitau mai? Faauta, pe tatau ea ona malamalama i ai e tusa ma mea ua faaleagaga, ia o le a faataunuuina e tusa ma le agaga, ae lē o la le tino?
- 2 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou fai atu ia te i latou: Faauta sa faaali mai ia mea i le perofeta e le siufofoga o le Agaga; ona e ala i le Agaga o le a faaali mai ai o mea uma i perofeta, ia o le a oo mai i luga o le fanauga a tagata e tusa ai ma la le tino.
- 3 O le mea lea, o mea na ou faitauina o mea ia e faatatau i mea faaletino ma faaleagaga; ona e foliga mai o le aiga o Isaraelu, o le a faataapeapeina lava, i se taimi, i luga o le fogaelele uma, ma i totonu foi o atunuu uma.
- 4 Ma faauta, e i ai le toatele ua uma ona leiloa mai le malamalama o i latou o e o i Ierusalema. Ioe, o le vaega tele o ituaiga uma ua taitaieseina atu; ma ua faataapeapeina i latou i lea mea ma lea mea i luga o motu o le sami; ma o le mea o latou i ai e leai se tasi o i tatou na te iloa, ae ua tatou iloa ua taitaieseina atu i latou.
- 5 Ma talu ai ona ua taitaieseina atu o i latou, o mea nei ua valoia e faatatau ia te i latou, ma e faatatau foi ia te i latou uma o e o le a faataapeapeina ma lē mautonu pe a mavae le taimi nei, ona o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu; ona o le a latou faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga ia te ia; o le mea lea, o le a faataapeapeina ai i latou i totonu o atunuu uma ma o le a itagia e tagata uma.
- 6 Ae ui i lea, a uma ona faafaileleina i latou e Nuuese, ma ua siitia a'e e le Alii lona aao i luga o Nuuese ma faatulai i latou i luga e aveia ma se tagavai, ma ua tauaveina a latou fanau i o latou lima, ma ua tauaveina o latou afafine i luga o o latou tau'au, faauta o nei mea ua tautalagia ua faaletino; ona ua faapea feagaiga a le Alii ma o tatou tamā; ma ua uiga ia i tatou i aso o le a oo mai, ma o tatou uso uma foi o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.

## 1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 Ma o lona uiga e oo mai le taimi, pe a uma ona faataapeapeina ma lē mautonu le aiga uma o Isaraelu, o le a faatulai mai e le Alii le Atua se atunuu malosi i totonu o Nuuese, ioe, i luga o lenei lava laueleele; ma o i latou ia o le a faataapeapeina a tatou fanau.
- 8 Ma a uma ona faataapeapeina o a tatou fanau o le alo atu le Alii le Atua e faia se galuega ofoofogia i totonu o Nuuese, lea o le a taua tele ia tatou fanau; o le mea lea, ua faatusaina lenei galuega i le tausia o i latou e Nuuese ma le tauaveina i o latou lima ma luga o o latou tau'au.
- 9 Ma o le a taua tele foi lenei galuega i Nuuese; ma e lē nao Nuuese ae o le aiga uma o Isaraelu, e faailoa atu ai feagaiga a le Tamā o le lagi na faia ia Aperamo, e faapea: O lau fanau o le a manuia ai ituaiga uma o le lalolagi.
- 10 Ma ou te manao, o'u uso e, ia outou iloa e lē mafai ona manuia ituaiga uma o le lalolagi sei vagana ai ua faaali e ia lona mana ina ia iloa e atunuu.
- 11 O le mea lea, o le a faia lava e le Alii le Atua e faaali atu lona mana ina ia iloa e atunuu uma, ina ia faataunuuina ai ana feagaiga ma lana talalelei ia i latou o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 12 O le mea lea, o le a toe aumai ai e ia i latou mai le faatagataotauaina, ma o le a faapotopotoina faatasi i latou i laueleele o o latou tofi; ma o le a aveese mai i latou mai le lē mautonu ma le pogisa; ma o le a latou iloa o le Alii o lo latou Faaola ma lo latou Togiola, le Malosi Silisili e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 13 Ma o le toto o lona ekalesia tele ma le inosia, le fafine talitane lea o le lalolagi uma, o le a tietie i luga o o latou lava ulu; ona o le a latou fetaua'i i totonu o i latou lava, ma o le pelu a o latou lava lima o le a pa'u'ifo i luga o o latou lava ulu, ma o le a latou onanā i o latou lava toto.
- 14 Ma o atunuu uma e tau faasaga mai ia te oe, le aiga e o Isaraelu, o le a toe liliu faasaga le tasi i le isi, ma o le a latou pa'u'ū i totonu o le lua na latou elia e mailei ai tagata o le Alii. Ma o i latou uma o e tau faasaga mai ia Siona o le a faaumatia, ma o lona fafine talitane tele, o lē ua ia faapi'opi'oina ala sa'o o le Alii, ioe, lona ekalesia tele ma le inosia, o le a solo i le efuefu ma o le a tele lava lona pa'u.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

- 15 Aua faauta, ua fetalai mai le perofeta, ua vave ona oo mai o le taimi o le a lē toe maua ai e Satani se pule i loto o le fanauga a tagata; ona ua lata ona oo mai o le aso e avea ai e pei o tagutugutu o saito i latou uma o e faamaualuluga ma i latou o e fai amioleaga; ma e oo mai le aso o le a susunuina ai i latou.
- 16 Ona ua lata ona oo mai o le taimi e faatetelina ai ona atoatoa o le toasa o le Atua i luga o le fanauga uma a tagata; ona o le a lē tuua e ia 'ia faaumatia e tagata amioleaga e amiotonu.
- 17 O le mea lea, o le a faasao ai e ia e ua amiotonu i lona mana, e tusa pe afai o le a tatau ona oo mai ai o le atoatoa o lona toasa, ma faasaoina ai e ua amiotonu, e oo lava i le faaumatiaina o o latou fili i le afi. O le mea lea, e lē tatau ai i e amiotonu ona matatau; ona ua fetalai mai le perofeta, o le a faaolaina i latou, e tusa pe tatau ai ona faia faapea i le afi.
- 18 Faauta o'u uso e, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua vave ona oo mai o nei mea; ioe, e oo i le toto, ma le afi, ma le puao o le asu, o le a oo mai; ma e ao ina oo mai i luga o lenei lalolagi; ma e oo mai i tagata e tusa ai ma la le tino pe afai latou te faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 19 Aua faauta, o le a lē fano e amiotonu; ona o le a oo mai lava le taimi e vavae ese ai i latou uma o e e faasagatau mai ia Siona.
- 20 Ma o le a saunia lava e le Alii se ala mo ona tagata, ina ia faataunuina upu a Mose, ia na fetalai mai e ia, e faapea: O le a faatuina a'e e le Alii lo outou Atua se perofeta mo outou, e pei o a'u; o ia ia outou faalogo i ai i mea uma e fai mai ai o ia ia te outou. Ma o le a oo mai foi, o i latou uma o e e lē faalogo i lona perofeta, o le a vavae ese mai totonu o le nuu.
- 21 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te ta'u atu ia te outou, o lenei perofeta na tautala i ai Mose o le Paia e Toatasi lea o Isaraelu; o le mea lea, o le a faia e ia faamasinoga i le amiotonu.
- 22 Ma o e amiotonu e lē tatau ona matata'u, ona o i latou ia o le a lē faaumatiaina. Ae o le malo o le tiapolo, lea o le a atia'e i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, le malo lea ua faatuina i totonu o i latou o e o i la tino—

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 Ona o le a vave ona oo mai o le taimi o ekalesia uma ua atia'e ia maua ai ni tamaoaiga, ma o i latou uma o e ua atia'e ia maua ai le mana i la le tino, ma i latou o e ua atia'e ina ia tausaaafia i le vaaaiga a le lalolagi, ma i latou o e ua saili tuinanau o le tino ma mea o le lalolagi, ma fai ituaiga o amioletonu uma; ioe, i lona aotelega, o i latou uma o e ua auai i le malo o le tiapolo, o i latou ia e tatau ona matata'u, ma gatete, ma galulu; o i latou ia e ao ona ave ifo maualalo i le efuefu; o i latou ia e ao ona susunuina e pei o tagutugutu o saito; ma ua tusa lenei ma upu a le perofeta.

24 Ma ua vave ona oo mai o le taimi e ao ai ina taitai a'e e amiotonu e pei o ni tamaipovi o le lotoā, ma ao ai ina nofotupu le Paia e Toatasi o Israelu i le pule aoao, ma le malosi, ma le mana, ma le mamalu tele.

25 Ma e faapotopoto mai e ia ana fanau mai itu e fa o le lalolagi; ma e faitau e ia ana mamoe, ma ua latou iloa o ia; ma o le a tasi le lafu ma tasi le leoleo mamoe; ma o le a ia fafaga i ana mamoe, ma ia te ia o le a latou maua ai lotoā.

26 Ma ona o le amiotonu o ona tagata, ua leai ai se mana o Satani; o le mea lea, e lē mafai ai ona tatalaina o ia mo le va o tausaga e tele; ona ua leai se mana e ia te ia i luga o loto o tagata, ona ua latou ola i le amiotonu, ma ua nofotupu le Paia e Toatasi o Israelu.

27 Ma o lenei faauta, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te fai atu ia te outou o nei mea uma o le a oo mai e tusa ma la le tino.

28 Ae faauta, o le a nonofo saogalemu atunuu, ituaiga, gagana, ma tagata uma i le Paia e Toatasi o Israelu, pe afai latou te salamo.

29 Ma o lenei, o a'u o Nifae, ua faaii a'u upu; ona oute le toe tautala atili atu lava e uiga i nei mea.

30 O le mea lea, o'u uso e, ou te mana'o ia outou iloa o mea ua tusia i luga o papatusi apamemea ua moni; ma ua latou molimau mai e ao i le tagata ona usiusitai i poloaiga a le Atua.

31 O le mea lea, e lē tatau ona outou manatu faapea ua nao a'u ma lo'u tamā ua molimauina, ma aoao atu foi ia mea. O le mea lea, afai tou te usiusitai i poloaiga, ma tutumau e oo i le iuga, o le a faaolaina outou i le aso gataaga. Ma ua faapea lava. Amene.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

# O Le Tusi e Lua a Nifae

*O se tala i le maliu o Liae. Ua fouvale uso o Nifae ia te ia. Ua lapataia Nifae e le Alii ia alu ese atu i le vao. O ana malaga i le vao, ma isi mea faapena.*

## 2 Nifae 1

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e a'u, o Nifae, le aoaoga o o'u uso, sa tautala atu foi lo matou tamā, o Liae, ia te i latou i mea e tele, ma toe faamanatu atu ia te i latou, mea sili na faia e le Alii mo i latou i le aumaia o i latou mai le laueleele o Ierusalemā.
- 2 Ma sa ia tautala atu ia te i latou e uiga ia latou fouvalega i luga o le vasa, ma le alofa mutimutivale o le Atua i le faasaoina o o latou ola, sa lē tofatumoanaina ai i latou i le sami.
- 3 Ma sa ia tautala atu foi ia te i latou e uiga i le laueleele o le folafolaga, lea ua fai mo i latou—i le alofa mutimutivale tele o le Alii i le lapataiina o i matou e tataua ona matou sosola ese mai le laueleele o Ierusalemā.
- 4 Aua faauta, sa fai mai o ia, sa ou vaai i se faaaliga vaaiā, lea ua ou iloa ai ua faaumatia Ierusalemā; ma ana tatou nonofo ai pea i Ierusalemā po ua tatou fano foi.
- 5 Peitai, sa fai mai o ia, e ui i o tatou puapuaga, ua tatou maua se laueleele o le folafolaga, o se laueleele ua sili ona lelei i isi laueleele uma; o se laueleele na osifeagaiga ai le Alii le Atua ma a'u e avea o se laueleele e fai ma tofi o a'u fanau. Ioe, ua osifeagaiga mai e le Alii lenei laueleele ia te a'u, ma a'u fanau e faavavau, ma i latou uma foi o e e ta'ita'i eseina mai isi atunuu e le aao o le Alii.
- 6 O le mea lea, o a'u o Liae, ou te vavalo atu e tusa ma galuega a le Agaga ua i totonu ia te a'u, o le a leai se tasi e sau i lenei laueleele vagana ai o le a aumai i ai i latou e le aao o le Alii.

# The Second Book of Nephi

*An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.*

## 2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 O le mea lea, ua faapaia lenei laueleele mo ia o lē e aumai i ai e ia. Ma afai latou te auauna atu ia te ia e tusa ma poloaiga ua ia tuuina mai, o le a avee ma laueleele o le saolotoga ia te i latou; o le mea lea, o le a lē tuuina ifo lava i latou e faatagataotauaina; afai o lea, ona o le amioletonu; ona afai e faateleina le amioletonu o le a fetuaina le laueleele ona o i latou, ae o le a faamanuiaina e faavavau mo e amioletonu.

8 Ma faauta, o le poto ua tatau ai ona taofia o lenei laueleele mai i le iloa e isi atunuu; aua faauta, a iloa e isi atunuu, o le a faatumulia le laueleele i atunuu e tele, o le a leai ai se mea e fai mo se tofi.

9 O le mea lea, o a'u, o Liae, ua ou maua se folafolaga, e tusa ai ma le tausiga o ana poloaiga e i latou o e o le a aveese mai le laueleele o Ieruselema e le Alii le Atua, o le a manuia i latou i luga o lenei laueleele; ma o le a taofia i latou mai i le iloa e isi atunuu uma, ina ia latou fai lenei laueleele mo i latou lava. Ma afai o le a latou tausia ana poloaiga o le a faamanuiaina i latou i luga o lenei laueleele, ma o le a leai se tasi e faalavelave ia te i latou, pe aveesea le laueleele o lo latou tofi; ma o le a latou nonofo saogalemu ai e faavavau.

10 Ae faauta, a oo mai le taimi e faaitiitia ai i latou i le lē talitonu, ina ua uma lea ona latou maua o faamanuiaga tetele na'uā mai le aao o le Alii—i le maua lea o se malamalama e uiga i le foafoaga o le lalolagi, ma tagata uma, ma iloa galuega tetele ma ofoofogia a le Alii mai le foafoaga o le lalolagi; ma le tuuina mai o le mana ia te i latou e fai ai mea uma i le faatuatua; ma le mauaina o poloaiga uma mai le amataga, ma le aumaia o i latou i lenei laueleele peleina o le folafolaga e lona agalelei e lē gata—faauta, ou te fai atu, afai e oo mai le aso latou te teena ai le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, le Mesia moni, lo latou Togiola ma lo latou Atua, faauta, o le a oo mai i o latou luga faamasinoga a ia o lē ua tonu.

11 Ioe, o le a aumai e ia isi atunuu ia te i latou, ma o le a ia tuu atu ia te i latou le mana, ma o le a ia aveese mai ia te i latou laueleele ua fai mo i latou, ma o le a ia faia ia faataapepeina i latou ma fasia.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.



- 12 Ioe, a'o faasolo mai le tasi tupulaga i le isi tupulaga, o le a i ai le faamasaa toto, ma asiasiga tetele i totonu ia te i latou; o le mea lea, o'u atalii e, ou te manao ai ia outou manatua; ioe, ou te manao ia outou faalogo mai i a'u upu.
- 13 E, pe a na outou ala mai; ala mai i le moe gase, ioe, mai le moe lava o seoli, ma lulu ese filifili leaga matautia ua noatia ai outou, o filifili lava ia e noatia ai le fanauga a tagata, ia ua aveese atu ai faatagataotaua i latou i lalo i le to faavavau o le pagatia ma le malaia.
- 14 Ala mai ia! ma tulai mai i le efuefu, ma faalogo mai i upu a se matua gatete, o lē ua lata ona outou tuuina ifo lona tino i totonu o le tuugamau mālūlū ma ligoligoa, e lē mafai ai e se tagata malaga ona toe foi mai ai; e toe o ni nai aso ona ou alu ai lea i le ala e faapei o le lalolagi uma.
- 15 Ae faauta, ua togiolaina lo'u agaga mai seoli e le Alii; ua ou vaai i lona mamalu, ma ua siosiomia a'u e faavavau i aao o lona alofa.
- 16 Ma ou te manao ia outou manatua e tausi i tulafono ma faamasinoga a le Alii; faauta, o le mea lenei sa sili ona popole i ai lo'u agaga mai le amataga.
- 17 Sa mamafa tele lo'u loto i le faanoanoa mai lea taimi i lea taimi, ona sa ou fefe, ne'i afio mai le Alii lo outou Atua i o outou luga i le atoatoa o lona toasa ona o le maaa o o outou loto, ina ia vavae ese outou ma faaumatia e faavavau;
- 18 Pe, ne'i oo mai se fetuu i o outou luga mo le va o tupulaga e tele; ma asia ai outou i le pelu, ma i le oge, ma inosia, ma taitaiina ai outou e tusa ma le loto ma le faatagataotauaina a le tiapolo.
- 19 E, o'u atalii e, pe a na lē mafai ona oo mai o nei mea i o outou luga, ae ia mafai ona ave a outou ma tagata sili ona lelei ma faapitoa o le Alii. Ae faauta, ia faia lava lona finagalo; ona o ona ala e amiotonu e faavavau.
- 20 Ma ua fetalai mai o ia e faapea: E tusa ai ma le tou tausi i a'u poloaiga o le a outou manuia i le laueleele; ae e tusa ai ma le tou lē tausi i a'u poloaiga o le a vavae ese outou mai o'u luma.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 Ma o lenei, ina ia olioli lo'u agaga ia te outou, ma ina ia tuua e lo'u loto lenei lalolagi i le fiafia ona o outou, ina ia lē tuuina ifo a'u i le tuugamau i le faavauvau ma le faanoanoa, tulai ia mai i le efuefu, o'u atalii e, ma ia faatamatane, ma tumau i le mafaufau e tasi ma le loto e tasi, ma lotogatasi i mea uma, ina ia lē tuuina ifo outou e faatagataotauaina;
- 22 Ina ia lē fetuuina outou i se fetuu tiga; o lenei foi, ina ia outou lē aumai i o outou luga le lē fiafia o le Atua faamasinotonu, e faaumatia ai, ioe, le faaumatia lava lea e faavavau o le agaga ato ma le tino.
- 23 Ala mai ia, o'u atalii e; oofu i le ofutau o le amiotonu. L ūlū ese filifili ua noatia ai outou, ma o ese mai i le pouliuli, ma tutulai a'e mai i le efuefu.
- 24 'Aua le toe fouvale i lo outou uso; o lē ua maoae lana silasila, ma o lē sa tausia poloaiga mai le taimi na tatou tuua ai Ieruselema; ma o lē ua aveva o se auupega i aao o le Atua, i le aumaia o i tatou i le laueleele o le folafolaga; aua a na le seanoa o ia, po ua tatou fano i le fia aai i le vao; ae ui i lea, sa outou saili e aveese lona ola; ioe, sa mafatia o ia i le faanoanoa tele ona o outou.
- 25 Ma ua ou fefe tele ma gatete ona o outou, ne'i toe mafatia o ia; aua faauta, ua outou tuua'ia o ia e faapea ua saili e ia le mana ma le pule i luga o outou; peitai ua ou iloa sa lei saili o ia mo le mana po o le pule i luga o outou, ae ua saili e ia le mamalu o le Atua, ma lo outou lava manuia e faavavau.
- 26 Ma sa outou muimui ona ua tautino manino atu o ia ia te outou. Ua outou fai mai ua ia faaoga aoaiga tuusao; ua outou fai mai ua ita o ia ia te outou; ae faauta, o lana aoaiga tuusao o le aoaiga tuusao lea o le mana o le afioga a le Atua, lea sa ia te ia; ma o le mea lea ua outou ta'ua o le ita o le upumoni lea, e tusa ai ma lea ua i ai i le Atua, lea sa lē mafai e ia ona taofi, na faailoa atu ai ma le mautinoa e uiga ia outou amioletonu.
- 27 Ma e tatau ona i ai ia te ia le mana o le Atua, e oo i lona poloaiina o outou ia outou usiusitai. Ae faauta, e lē o ia, ae o le Agaga o le Alii lea sa ia te ia, lea sa tatalaina lona gutu e tautala atu ai ma sa lē mafai e ia ona tapunia.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 Ma o lenei lo'u atalii e, Lamana, ma Lemuelu foi ma Sama, ma o'u atalii foi o atalii o Isamaeli, faauta, afai tou te faalogo i le leo o Nifae tou te lē fano. Ma afai tou te faalogo ia te ia, ou te tuu atu ia te outou se faamanuiaga, ioe, o la'u mua'i faamanuiaga lava.
- 29 Ae afai tou te lē faalogo ia te ia ou te aveese la'u mua'i faamanuiaga, ioe, la'u faamanuiaga lava, ma o le a faamauina i ona luga.
- 30 Ma o lenei, Sorama e, ou te tautala atu ia te oe: Faauta, o oe o le auauna a Lapanā; ae ui i lea, ua aveese mai oe i le laueleele o Ierusalema, ma ua ou iloa o oe o se uo moni i lo'u atalii, o Nifae, e faavavau.
- 31 O le mea lea, ona o lou faamaoni o le a faamanuiaina ai au fanau faatasi ma ana fanau, o le a faafualoa ona latou nonofo i le laueleele lenei i le manuia; ma e leai se mea, vagana ai le amioletonu i totonu o i latou, e lepetia pe faalavelavea ai lo latou manuia i luga o lenei laueleele e faavavau.
- 32 O le mea lea, afai e te tausi i poloaiga a le Alii, ua faapaiaina e le Alii le laueleele lenei mo le saogalemu o au fanau faatasi ma fanau a lo'u atalii.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

## 2 Nifae 2

- 1 Ma o lenei, Iakopo, ou te tautala atu ia te oe: O oe o la'u ulumatua na fanauina i aso o lo'u puapuaga i le vao. Ma faauta, o lou laitiiti lava na e mafatia ai i puapuaga ma le faanoanoa tele, ona o le lē migao o ou uso.
- 2 Ae ui i lea, Iakopo e, la'u ulumatua na fanauina i le vao, ua e iloa le silisiliese o le Atua; ma o le a ia faapaiaina ou puapuaga mo lou manuia.
- 3 O le mea lea, o le a faamanuiaina lou agaga, ma o le a e nofo saogalemu faatasi ma lou uso, o Nifae; ma o le a faaoga ou aso i le galuega a lou Atua. O le mea lea, ua ou iloa ua togiolaina oe, ona o le amiotonu o lou Togiola; ona ua e vaai e afio mai o ia i le atoatoaga o taimi e aumai le olataga i tagata.
- 4 Ma sa e vaai i lona mamalu i lou talavou; o le mea lea, ua faamanuiaina ai oe e pei lava o i latou o le a auauna atu i ai o ia i la le tino; ona ua tutusa le Agaga, o ananafi, i le asō, ma le faavavau. Ma ua saunia le ala mai le pa'ū o le tagata, ma ua maua fua le olataga.
- 5 Ma ua lava le aoaoina o tagata ua latou iloa ai le lelei mai le leaga. Ma ua tuu mai le tulafono i tagata. Ma e tusa ma le tulafono, e leai se tagata e ta'uamiotonuina; ma, e tusa ma le tulafono, ua vavae ese tagata. Ioe, e tusa ma le tulafono faaletino sa vavae ese i latou; o lenei foi, e tusa ma le tulafono faaleagaga, ua fano i latou mai i mea ua lelei, ma ua pagatia e faavavau.
- 6 O le mea lea, o le togiola e oo mai ma ala mai i le Mesia Paia; ona ua tumu o ia i le alofa tunoa ma le upumoni.
- 7 Faauta, ua ofo atu e ia o ia lava o se taulaga mo agasala, e faamalieina ai faamoemoega o le tulafono, mo i latou uma o e ua i ai le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo; ma ua leai lava se tasi e mafai ona faamalieina ai faamoemoega o le tulafono.

## 2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

- 8 O le mea lea, ua taua tele ai le faailoa atu o nei mea i tagata o le lalolagi, ina ia latou iloa e lē mafai e se tagata ona mau i le afoaga o le Atua, vagana ai ua ala atu i galuega, ma le alofa mutimutivale, ma le alofa tunoa o le Mesia Paia, o lē ua tuuina atu lona soifua e tusa ma la le tino, ma toe ave a'e e ala i le mana o le Agaga, ina ia mafai ona ia faataunuuina le toetutu mai o e ua oti, i le aveai ai o ia ma lē e muamua toetu mai.
- 9 O le mea lea, o ia o le faapolopolo-muamua i le Atua, talu ai ona o le a faia o ia ma puluvaga mo le fanauga uma a tagata; ma o i latou o e e talitonu ia te ia o le a faaolaina.
- 10 Ma ona o le puluvaga mo tagata uma, e o atu tagata uma i le Atua; o le mea lea, latou te laulaututu ai i ona luma, ia faamasinoina e ia e tusa ma le upumoni ma le paia ua ia te ia. O le mea lea, o faamoemoega o le tulafono ua tuuina mai e le Paia e Toatasi, e oo i le faataunuuina o le faasalaga lea ua talafeagai, le faasalaga talafeagai lea e faafeagai ma le fialia ua talafeagai, e faamalieina ai faamoemoega o le togiola—
- 11 Ona e ao lava ina i ai se faafeagai o mea uma. A na lē faapea, o la'u ulumatua-muamua na fanauina i le vao, e lē mafai ona faataunuuina le amiotonu, po o le amioleaga, po o le paia po o le pagatia, po o le lelei po o le leaga. O le mea lea, e tatau ai ona tuufaatasia o mea uma o se mea e tasi; o le mea lea, afai e tatau ona tutasi se mea nao ia lava, e tatau ona tumau i le tulaga ua i ai e pei ua mate, ua leai se ola po o se mate, po o se pala po o se lē pala, fialia po o le pagatia, po o le lagona po o le lē lagona.
- 12 O le mea lea, pe sa tatau ai ona foafoaina o lea mea o se meanoa; a na faapea po ua leai se aoga o le faamoemoe i le iuga o lona foafoaga. O le mea lea, pe ua tatau ai i lenei mea ona faaumatiaina o le poto o le Atua ma ona faamoemoega e faavavau, ma le mana foi, ma le alofa mutimutivale, ma le faamasinotonu o le Atua.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

- 13 Ma afai tou te fai mai ua leai se tulafono, o le a outou fai mai foi ua leai se agasala. Afai tou te fai mai ua leai se agasala, o le a outou fai mai foi ua leai se amiotonu. Ma afai e leai se amiotonu e leai se fiafia. Ma afai e leai se amiotonu po o se fiafia, ua leai se faasalaga po o se pagatia. Ma afai e leai nei mea, ua leai se Atua. Ma afai ua leai se Atua, ua leai i tatou, po o le lalolagi; ona semanu po ua leai se foafoaga o mea, e leai foi se gaoioi po o le faagaoioi; o le mea lea, semanu po ua mou atu mea uma.
- 14 Ma o lenei, o'u atalii e, ua ou tautala atu ia te outou i nei mea mo lo outou lelei ma aoaoga; ona o loo i ai se Atua, ma sa ia foafoaina mea uma, i le lagi ma le lalolagi, ma mea uma o i ai, o mea uma e gaoioi ma mea e faagaoioi.
- 15 Ma ina ia faataunuaina ona faamoemoega e faavavau i le iuga o le tagata, ina ua uma ona foafoaina e ia o tatou uluai matua, ma manu vaefa o le fanua, ma manu felelei o le 'ea, ma i sona aotelega, o mea uma ua foafoaina, e tatau ona i ai sona faafeagai; e i ai le fua faasaina e faafeagai ma le laau o le ola; o le tasi e suamalie ma o le isi e oona.
- 16 O le mea lea, na tuuina mai ai e le Alii le Atua i le tagata ia tatau ona ia fai mo ia lava. O le mea lea, e lē mafai e le tagata ona ia fai mo ia lava vagana ai ua faatosina o ia e le tasi po o le isi.
- 17 Ma o a'u, o Liae, e tusa ma mea na ou faitauina, e ao ona ou manatu ai e i ai se agelu a le Atua, e tusa ma mea ua tusia, na pa'ū ifo mai i le lagi; o le mea lea, na avea ai o ia o se tiapolo, i lona saili o le mea ua leaga i luma o le Atua.
- 18 Ma ona ua pa'ū ifo o ia mai le lagi, ma ua pagatia e faavavau, o lea ua saili ai foi e ia le pagatia o tagata uma. O le mea lea, na fai atu ai o ia ia Eva, ioe, le gata tuai lava lena, o lē o le tiapolo lea, o lē o le tamā o pepelo uma, o le mea lea na fai atu ai o ia: 'Ai i le fua o le laau faasaina, ma e te lē oti, ae o le a avea oe e pei o le Atua, i le iloa o le lelei ma le leaga.
- 19 Ma ina ua uma ona aai o Atamu ma Eva i le fua o le laau faasaina, sa tutuli ese i laua i fafo o le faatoaga o Etena, e galueaiina le elelee.
- 20 Ma ua la fanauina fanau; ioe, le aiga lava o le lalolagi uma.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

- 21 Ma sa faalevavevaina aso o le fanauga a tagata, e tusa ma le finagalo o le Atua, ina ia mafai ona latou salamo a'o i ai i la le tino; o le mea lea, o lo latou tulaga ua avea ma se tulaga e nofo vaavaaia ai, ma sa faaumiumiina lo latou taimi, e tusa ma poloaiga na tuuina mai e le Alii le Atua i le fanauga a tagata. Ona ua tuuina mai e ia le poloaiga e ao i tagata uma ona salamo; ona ua ia faaali mai i tagata uma ua se i latou, ona o le solitulafono a o latou matua.
- 22 Ma o lenei, faauta, ana lē solitulafono Atamu e lē pa'ū o ia, ma tumau pea o ia i le faatoaga o Etena. Ma e tumau pea mea uma na foafoaina i le tulaga e tasi sa i ai ina ua uma ona foafoaina; ma tumau ai pea e faavavau, ma ua leai se iuga.
- 23 Ma ua lē maua e i laua ni fanau; o le mea lea semanū e tumau pea i laua i le tulaga o le lē sala, e aunoa ma se olioli, ona sa la lē iloa se pagatia; la te lē faia se mea lelei, ona sa la lē iloa le agasala.
- 24 Ae faauta, ua faia mea uma e tusa ma le potō o ia o lē ua silafia mea uma.
- 25 Na pa'ū Atamu ina ia i ai tagata; ma ua i ai tagata, ina ia latou maua le olioli.
- 26 Ma e afio mai le Mesia i le atoatoaga o taimi, ina ia mafai ona ia togiolaina le fanauga a tagata mai le pa'ū. Ma ona ua togiolaina i latou mai le pa'ū ua latou saoloto ai e faavavau i le iloa o le lelei mai le leaga; e fai mo i latou lava ae lē faamalosiā, vagana ai i le faasalaga a le tulafono i le aso tele ma le gataaga, e tusa ma poloaiga ua tuuina mai e le Atua.
- 27 O le mea lea, ua saoloto tagata e tusa ma la le tino; ma ua tuuina mai ia te i latou mea uma e tataui ai mo le tagata. Ma ua latou saoloto e filifili le saolotoga ma le ola e faavavau, e ala i le Puluvaiga sili o tagata uma, pe filifili le faatagataotauaina ma le oti, e tusa ma le faatagataotauaina ma le mana o le tiapolo; ona ua saili o ia 'ia pagatia tagata uma e pei o ia lava.
- 28 Ma o lenei, o'u atalii e, ou te mana'o ia outou tepa taulai i le Puluvaiga sili, ma faalogo i ana poloaiga silisili, ma faamaoni i ana afioga, ma filifili le ola e faavavau, e tusa ma le finagalo o lona Agaga Paia.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

29 Ma aua le filifilia le oti e faavavau, e tusa ma manaoga o le tino ma le leaga o i ai i totonu, lea ua tuu atu ai i le agaga o le tiapolo le mana e faatagataotaua ma aumai ai outou i lalo i seoli, ina ia mafai ona nofotupu o ia i luga o outou i lona lava malo.

30 Ua ou tautala atu nei upu itiiti ia te outou uma, o'u atalii e, i aso mulimuli o loo o'u nofo vaavaaia ai; ma ua ou filifilia le vaega lelei, e tusa ma upu a le perofeta. Ma ua leai se isi lava o'u faamoemoe vagana ai le manuia tumau-faavavau o o outou agaga. Amene.

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.



## 2 Nifae 3

- 1 Ma o lenei, ou te tautala atu ia te oe, Iosefa, la'u uii. Sa fanauina oe i le vao o o'u puapuaga; ioe, o aso o lo'u faanoanoa tele na fanauina ai oe e lou tinā.
- 2 Ma talosia ia faapaiaina foi e le Alii lenei laueleele mo oe, lea ua sili ona pele, e fai mou tofi ma tofi o au fanau faatasi ma ou uso, mo lou saogalemu e faavavau, pe afai e te tausi i poloaiga a le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 3 Ma o lenei, Iosefa e, la'u uii, o lē na ou aumai le vao o o'u puapuaga, ia faamanuiaina lava oe e le Alii e faavavau, ona o le a lē faaumatiaina lava au fanau.
- 4 Aua faauta, o oe o le fua o o'u sulugatiti; ma o a'u o se e tupuga mai ia Iosefa o lē na ave faatagataotaua i Aikupito. Ma sa maoa'e lava feagaiga a le Alii sa faia e ia ia Iosefa.
- 5 O le mea lea, sa vaai lava Iosefa i o tatou aso. Ma sa maua e ia se folafolaga mai le Alii, e faapea o le a faatuina a'e e le Alii le Atua mai le fua o ona sulugatiti se lala amiotonu i le aiga o Isaraelu; e lē o le Mesia, ae o se lala o le a fa'i ese, ae ui i lea, ina ia manatua i feagaiga a le Alii e faapea o le a faaali mai le Mesia ia te i latou i aso e gata ai, i le mana o le agaga, e aumai ai i latou mai le pouliuli i le malamalama—ioe, i fafo mai le pouliuli natia ma mai le faatagataotauaina i le saolotoga.
- 6 Ona sa molimau mai lava Iosefa, e faapea: O le a faatu mai e le Alii lo'u Atua se tagatavā'ai, o lē o le a ave ma tagatavā'ai filifilia i le fua o o'u sulugatiti.
- 7 Ioe, sa fai mai lava Iosefa: Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii ia te a'u: O le a Ou faatuina a'e se tagatavā'ai filifilia mai le fua o ou sulugatiti; ma o le a taua tele o ia i totonu o le fua o ou sulugatiti. Ma o le a Ou tuu atu ia te ia se poloaiga ia ona faia se galuega mo le fua o ou sulugatiti, o ona uso, lea o le a aoga tele ia te i latou, e oo ina aumai ai i latou i le malamalama e uiga i feagaiga na Ou faia ma ou tamā.
- 8 Ma o le a Ou tuu atu ia te ia se poloaiga ia lē faia e ia se isi lava galuega, vagana ai le galuega o le a Ou poloaiina ai o ia. Ma o le a Ou faasilisilia o ia i o'u luma; ona o le a ia faia la'u galuega.

## 2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 Ma o le a silisili o ia e pei o Mose, o lē sa Ou fai atu o le a Ou faatuina a’e mo outou, e laveai lo’u nuu, E, le aiga e o Isaraelu.
- 10 Ma o Mose o le a Ou faatuina a’e, e laveai ou tagata mai le laueleele o Aikupito.
- 11 Ae o le a Ou faatuina a’e se tagatavāai mai le fua o ou sulugatiti; ma o ia o le a Ou tuu atu i ai le mana e aumai ai la’u upu i le fanau a ou sulugatiti—ma e lē nao mo le aumaia o la’u upu, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, ae mo le faatalitonuina foi o i latou i la’u upu, lea o le a tatau ona uma ona tuuina atu muamua i totonu o i latou.
- 12 O le mea lea, o le a tusia e le fua o ou sulugatiti; ma o le a tusia foi e le fua o sulugatiti o Iuta; ma o mea o le a tusia e le fua o ou sulugatiti, ma mea o le a tusia foi e le fua o sulugatiti o Iuta, o le a tutupu faatasi, e ta’usese ai i mataupu sese ma faamutaina ai finauga, ma faatuina ai le filemu i totonu o le fua o ou sulugatiti, ma aumai ai i latou i le malamalama e uiga i o latou tamā i aso e gata ai, ma i le malamalama foi o a’u feagaiga, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.
- 13 Ma o le a faamalosia o ia mai le vaivai, i lena aso pe a amata la’u galuega i totonu o o’u tagata uma, i le toefuataiga o oe, le aiga e o Isaraelu, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.
- 14 Ma sa faapea ona vavalo o Iosefa, e faapea: Faauta, o lena tagatavāai o le a faamanuiaina e le Alii; ma o i latou o e e saili e faaumatia o ia o le a faatoilaloina; ona o lenei folafolaga, na ou maua mai i le Alii, e uiga i le fua o o’u sulugatiti, o le a faataunuuina lava. Faauta, ua ou mautinoa e uiga i le faataunuuina o lenei folafolaga.
- 15 Ma o lona igoa o le a faaigoa ia te a’u; ma o le a faaigoa i le igoa o lona tamā. Ma o le a faapei o ia o a’u; ona o le mea o le a aumai e le Alii e ala mai i lona aao, e ala i le mana o le Alii, o le a aumai ai o’u tagata i le olataga.
- 16 Ioe, sa faapea ona vavalo o Iosefa: Ua ou mautinoa e uiga i lenei mea, e pei ona ou mautinoa e uiga i le folafolaga e faatatau ia Mose; ona na fetalai mai le Alii ia te a’u, o le a Ou faasaoina au fanau e faavavau.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

- 17 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii: O le a Ou faatuina a'e se Mose; ma o le a Ou tuu atu ia te ia le mana i se tootoo; ma o le a Ou tuu atu ia te ia le faamasinoga i tusitusiga. Peitai Ou te lē tatalaina lona laulaufaiva, ina ia soona tautala o ia, ona o le a Ou lē faia o ia ia malosi i le tautala. Ae o le a 'Ou tusi atu ia te ia la'u tulafono, i le tamatamailima o lo'u lava lima; ma o le a Ou faia se failauga mo ia.
- 18 Ma sa fetalai mai foi le Alii ia te a'u: O le a Ou faatuina a'e i le fua o ou sulugatiti; ma o le a Ou faia se failauga mo ia. Ma o a'u, faauta, o le a Ou tuu atu ia te ia ia tusi e ia le tusitusiga a le fua o ou sulugatiti, mo le fua o ou sulugatiti; ma o le failauga o ou sulugatiti o le a ia folafolaina atu.
- 19 Ma o upu o le a tusia e ia o upu ia ua tatau i lo'u poto ona oo atu i le fua o ou sulugatiti. Ma o le a peiseai e alaga mai le fua o ou sulugatiti ia te i latou mai le efuefu; ona ua Ou iloa lo latou faatuatua.
- 20 Ma o le a latou alaga mai i le efuefu; ioe, le salamo i o latou uso, e oo lava i le tele o tupulaga e mavae atu mai ia te i latou. Ma o le a oo mai foi, ina o le a alu atu la latou alaga, e tusa lava ma le faigofie o a latou upu.
- 21 Ona o lo latou faatuatua o le a o atu ai a latou upu mai lo'u gutu i o latou uso o e o le fua o ou sulugatiti; ma o le vaivai o a latou upu, o le a Ou faamalosia i lo latou faatuatua, e oo i le manatuaina o la'u feagaiga na Ou faia ma ou tamā.
- 22 Ma o lenei, faauta, lo'u atalii e Iosefa, sa faapea le ala na vavalo ai lo'u tamā anamua.
- 23 O le mea lea, ona o lenei feagaiga, ua faamanuiaina oe; ona o le a lē faaumatiaina au fanau, ona o le a latou faalogo atu i upu o le tusi.
- 24 Ma o le a tulai mai i totonu o i latou se tasi ua malosi, o lē o le a ia faia mea lelei e tele, i upu ma galuega, i le avefa ma auupega i aao o le Atua, ma le faatuatua tele, e fai ai mea ofoofogia tetele, ma fai ai lena mea ua silisili i le silafaga a le Atua, mo le faataunuaina o le toefuataiga o mea e tele i le aiga o Isaraelu, ma i le fanau a ou uso.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25      Ma o lenei, amuia oe Iosefa. Faauta, ua e itiiti; o le  
mea lea ia e faalogo ai i upu a lou uso, o Nifae, ma o  
le a faapea ona faia ai ia te oe e tusa ma upu ua ou fai  
atu ai. Ia e manatua upu a lou tamā o le a oti. Amene.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou  
art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy  
brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even  
according to the words which I have spoken.  
Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

## 2 Nifae 4

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te tautala atu e uiga i valoaga sa tautala i ai lo'u tamā, e uiga ia Iosefa, o lē na aveina atu i Aikupito.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa vavalō lava o ia e uiga i ana fanau uma. Ma o valoaga na ia tusia, ua lē tele ni valoaga ua sili a'e. Ma sa vavalō o ia e uiga ia te i matou, ma a matou tupulaga i le lumanai; ma ua tusia ia i luga o papatusi apamemea.
- 3 O le mea lea, ina ua uma ona tautala mai lo'u tamā e uiga i valoaga a Iosefa, sa ia valaau le fanau a Lamana, o ona atalii, ma ona afafine, ma fai atu ia te i latou: Faauta, o'u atalii e, ma o'u afafine e, o e o atalii ma afafine o la'u ulumatua, ou te manao ia ua'i mai o outou taliga i a'u upu.
- 4 Ona ua fetalai mai le Alii le Atua e faapea: E tusa ai ma la outou tausiga o a'u poloaiga o le a outou manuia i le laueleele; ma afai tou te lē tausi i a'u poloaiga o le a vavae ese outou mai o'u luma.
- 5 Ae faauta, o'u atalii ma o'u afafine e, e lē mafai ona ou alu ifo i lo'u tuugamau vagana ai ua ou tuu atu se faamanuiaga i o outou luga; aua faauta, ua ou iloa a fai e aoaoina outou i le ala e tatau ona outou savavali ai tou te lē o ese mai ai lava.
- 6 O le mea lea, afai e fetuuina outou, faauta, ou te tuu atu la'u faamanuiaga i o outou luga, ina ia mafai ona aveesea le fetuu mai ia te outou ma e pa'u i luga o ulu o o outou matua.
- 7 O le mea lea, ona o la'u faamanuiaga, o le a lē finagalo le Alii le Atua ia fano outou; o le mea lea, o le a alofa mutimutivale o ia ia te outou ma a outou fanau e faavavau.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu o lo'u tamā i atalii ma afafine o Lamana, sa ia poloaia atalii ma afafine o Lemuelu ina ia aumai i ona luma.
- 9 Ma sa tautala atu o ia ia te i latou, e faapea: Faauta, o'u atalii ma o'u afafine e, o e o atalii ma afafine o lo'u atalii lona lua; faauta ou te tuu atu ia te outou le faamanuiaga lava lea na ou tuu atu i atalii ma afafine o Lamana; o le mea lea, o le a lē faaumatiaina lava oe; ae o le a faamanuiaina au fanau i le iuga.

## 2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu o lo'u tamā ia te i latou, faauta, sa tautala atu o ia i atalii o Isamaeli, ioe, ma e oo lava i lona auaiiga atoa.
- 11 Ma ina ua uma ona tautala atu o ia ia te i latou, sa tautala atu o ia ia Sama, e faapea: Amuia oe, ma au fanau; ona o le a fai ma ou tofi le laueleele e pei o lou uso o Nifae. Ma o le a faitauina au fanau faatasi ma ana fanau; ma o le a aveia oe e pei lava o lou uso, ma o lau fanau e pei o lana fanau; ma o le a faamanuiaina oe i ou aso uma.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu o lo'u tamā, o Liae, i lona auaiiga atoa, e tusa ma lagona o lona loto ma le Agaga o le Alii sa ia te ia, sa faasolo ina matua o ia. Ma sa oo ina oti o ia, ma sa tanumia.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina sa lei tele ni aso ina ua mavae lona maliu, ae feita mai Lamana ma Lemuelu ma atalii o Isamaeli ia te a'u ona o a'oa'iga a le Alii.
- 14 Ona o a'u, o Nifae, sa uunaia e tautala atu ia te i latou, e tusa ma lana afioga; ona e tele mea sa ou tautala atu ai ia te i latou, ma lo'u tamā foi, ae lei oti o ia; o le tele o ia mea ua tusia i isi a'u papatusi; ona o le tele o le vaega o le talafaasolopito ua tusia i isi a'u papatusi.
- 15 Ma o luga o papatusi nei ua ou tusia ai mea o lo'u agaga, ma le tele o tusitusiga paia ua togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea. Ona ua olioli lo'u agaga i tusitusiga paia, ma ua manatunatu loloto i ai lo'u loto, ma ua ou tusia mo le aoaoga ma le manuia o a'u fanau.
- 16 Faauta, ua olioli lo'u agaga i mea a le Alii; ma ua manatunatu loloto pea lo'u loto i mea sa ou vaaia ma faalogoina.
- 17 Ae ui i lea, e ui i le agalelei tele o le Alii, i le faaali mai ia te a'u o ana galuega tetele ma le ofoofogia, ua alaga a'e pea lo'u loto: Aue, le tagata noa e ua i ai a'u! Ioe, ua faanoanoa lo'u loto ona o lo'u tino; ua momomo lo'u agaga ona o a'u amioletonu.
- 18 Ua siosiomia lava a'u, ona o faaosoosoga ma agasala ua faigofie ona ponatia ai a'u.
- 19 Ma pe a ou fia olioli, e oi lo'u loto ona o a'u agasala; ae ui i lea, ua ou iloa lē ua ou faalagolago i ai.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

20 Sa avea lo'u Atua ma o'u toomaga; sa ia taitaia a'u i taimi o o'u puapuaga i le vao; ma sa ia faasaoina a'u i luga o vai o le moana loloto.

21 Ua ia faatumuina a'u i lona alofa, ua oo lava i le faaumatiaina o lo'u tino.

22 Sa ia faamaasiasi i o'u fili, e oo i le faagateteina o i latou i o'u luma.

23 Faauta, ua ia faafofoga mai i la'u tagi atu i le ao, ma ia tuuina mai ia te a'u le malamalama e ala i faaaliga i le taimi o le po.

24 Ma i le ao, sa oo ina faalototeleina a'u i le tatalo faatauana'u atu i ona luma; ioe, ua ou auina atu lo'u leo i lugā; ma sa oo ifo agelu ma auauna mai ia te a'u.

25 Ma o luga o apaau o lona Agaga na aveina ese atu ai lo'u tino i mauga maualuluga lava. Ma ua vaaia e o'u mata mea sili, ioe, ua silisili atu ona tetele mo le tagata; o le mea lea na poloaiina ai a'u ia aua nei ou tusia ia mea.

26 E, o lea, afai ua ou vaai i mea sili faapea, afai na asiasi mai le Alii i lona tulaga maualalo i le fanauga a tagata i le alofa mutimutivale tele faapea, aisea ea ua tagi ai lo'u loto ma nofo ai pea lo'u agaga i le vanu o le faanoanoa, ma ua ou tinovale, ma faavaivai ai lo'u malosi, ona o o'u mafatiaga?

27 Ma aisea ea ou te gaua'i atu ai i le agasala, ona o lo'u tino? Ioe, aisea ea ou te lolo ai i faaososoga, ua maua ai e lē ua leaga se nofoaga i totonu o lo'u loto e faaumatia ai lo'u filemu ma faapagatia ai lo'u agaga? Aisea ea ua ou ita ai ona o lo'u fili?

28 Ala mai ia, lo'u agaga e! Aua le toe faanoanoa ona o le agasala. Olioli ia, lo'u loto e, ma aua le toe faia se nofoaga mo le fili o lo'u agaga.

29 Aua le toe ita ona o o'u fili. Aua le faavaivaia lo'u malosi ona o o'u puapuaga.

30 Olioli ia, lo'u loto e, ma tagi atu i le Alii, ma fai atu: Le Alii e, o le a ou viia oe e faavavau; ioe, o le a olioli lo'u agaga ia te oe, lo'u Atua e, ma le papa o lo'u olataga.

31 Le Alii e, pe e te togiolaina ea lo'u agaga? Pe e te laveaiina ea a'u mai lima o o'u fili? Pe e te faia ea ia te a'u ia ou gatete i le fotuai mai o le agasala?

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

- 32     Ia tapunia pea faitotoa o seoli i o’u luma, ona ua momomo lo’u loto ma ua salamo lo’u agaga! Le Alii e, sei aua ne’i e tapunia faitotoa o lau amiotonu i o’u luma, ina ia mafai ona ou savali i le ala o le vanu maualalo, ina ia mafai ona ou tausisi i le ala laugatasi!
- 33     Le Alii e, sei e siomia faataamilo a’u i le ofu talaloa o lau amiotonu! Le Alii e, sei e saunia se ala mo lo’u sola ese mai luma o o’u fili! Sei e faasa’oina lo’u ala i o’u luma! Sei aua ne’i e tuua se maa tu’ia i lo’u ala—ae ia e faalaolao lo’u ala i o’u luma, ma aua le punitia lo’u ala, ae o ala o lo’u fili.
- 34     Le Alii e, ua ou faalagolago ia te oe, ma o le a ou faalagolago pea ia te oe e faavavau. O le a ou lē tuu atu lo’u faalagolago i le lima o le tagata; ona ua ou iloa e fetuuina lē e tuu atu lona faalagolago i le lima o le tagata. Ioe, e fetuuina lava lē e faalagolago i tagata pe fai le tagata mo ona lima.
- 35     Ioe, ua ou iloa o le a foai tele mai le Atua i lē e ole atu. Ioe, e foai mai lo’u Atua ia te a’u, pe afai e lē sese ona ou ole atu; o le mea lea o le a ou sii a’e ai lo’u leo ia te oe; ioe, o le a ou tagi atu ia te oe, lo’u Atua e, le papa o lo’u amiotonu. Faauta, o le a alu a’e pea i luga e faavavau lo’u leo ia te oe, lo’u papa ma lo’u Atua tumau-favavau. Amene.

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.



## 2 Nifae 5

- 1 Faauta, sa oo ina tagi tele atu a'u, o Nifae, i le Alii lo'u Atua, ona o le ita o o'u uso.
- 2 Ae faauta, sa faateteleina lo latou ita faasaga mai ia te a'u, sa oo ina latou saili e aveese lo'u ola.
- 3 Ioe, sa latou muimui faasaga mai ia te a'u, fai mai: Ua manatu lo tatou uso laitiiti ia pule o ia ia i tatou; ma ua oo mai faalavelave e tele ia te i tatou ona o ia; o le mea lea, ia tatou fasioti nei o ia, ina ia tatou le toe tigaina ona o ana upu. Aua faauta, tatou te le ave a o ia e fai ma o tatou pule; ona e a i tatou, o uso matutua, ia pule i luga o lenei nuu.
- 4 O lenei ou te le tusia i papatusi nei upu uma sa latou muimui faasaga mai ai ia te a'u. Ae ua lava ona ou fai atu, sa latou saili e aveese lo'u ola.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina lapataina a'u e le Alii, e tataua ia te a'u, o Nifae, ona ou alu ese mai ia te i latou ma ou sola i le vao, faatasi ma i latou uma o e sa fia o faatasi ma a'u.
- 6 O le mea lea, sa oo ina ave e a'u, o Nifae, lo'u aiga, ma Sorama foi ma lona aiga, ma Sama, lo'u uso matua ma lona aiga, ma Iakopo ma Iosefa, o'u uso laiti, ma o'u tuafafine foi, ma i latou uma o e sa fia o faatasi ma a'u. Ma o i latou uma sa fia o faatasi ma a'u o i latou ia o e sa talitonu i lapataiga ma faaaliga a le Atua; o le mea lea, sa latou faalogo ai i a'u upu.
- 7 Ma sa matou ave o matou faleie ma mea uma sa mafai ona matou ave, ma malaga i le vao mo le va o aso e tele. Ma ina ua mavae ona matou malaga mo le va o aso e tele sa matou faatutu o matou faleie.
- 8 Ma sa mananao o'u tagata ia matou faaigoaina le nofoaga ia Nifae; o le mea lea, na matou faaigoaina ai o Nifae.
- 9 Ma o i latou uma o e sa faatasi ma a'u sa latou ave i o latou lava luga ia ta'ua i latou o le nuu o Nifae.
- 10 Ma sa matou taumafai e tausii faamasinoga, ma tulafono, ma poloaiga a le Alii i mea uma, e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose.

## 2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

- 11 Ma sa faatasi mai le Alii ia te i matou; ma sa matou manuia tele; ona sa matou totoina fatu o laau, ma sa matou toe selesele mai i le mau tele. Ma sa amata ona matou fafaga o lafu, ma fagaga, ma manu o ituaiga eseese uma.
- 12 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa 'ou aumai foi talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea; ma le polo foi, po o le tapasa, lea na saunia e le aao o le Alii mo lo'u tamā, e tusa ma mea ua tusia.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina amata ona matou manuia tele, ma uluuluola i le laueleele.
- 14 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou ave le pelu a Lapana, ma faia faatusatusa i lona gaosiga ni isi pelu e tele, ne'i o mai i luga o i matou tagata ua ta'ua nei o sa Lamanā ma faaumatia i matou, ona sa ou iloa lo latou inoino faasaga mai ia te a'u ma la'u fanau ma i latou o e na ta'ua o o'u tagata.
- 15 Ma sa ou aaoaina o'u tagata e fau fale, ma galulue i ituaiga o laau eseese, ma le u'amea, ma le kopa, ma le apamemea, ma le sila, ma le auro, ma le ario, ma 'oa taugata, sa matua tele lava.
- 16 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou fauina se malumalu; ma sa ou fauina e pei o le malumalu o Solomona vagana ai sa lei fauina i le tele na'uā o mea taugata; ona sa le mau ia mea i le laueleele, o le mea lea, sa le mafai ai ona fauina e pei o le malumalu o Solomona. Ae o le ala o le faiga sa pei lava o le malumalu o Solomona; ma o lona fausaga sa matua lelei lava.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina faia e a'u, o Nifae, ia ma'ele'elegā o'u tagata, ma ia galulue i o latou lava lima.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina latou mananao ia avea a'u ma o latou tupu. Peitai o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou manao ia lē i ai so latou tupu; ae ui i lea, sa ou faia mea mo i latou e tusa ai ma lo'u malosi.
- 19 Ma faauta, sa faataunuuina lava afioga a le Alii i o'u uso, ia na fetalai mai ai o ia e uiga ia te i latou e faapea, o le a avea a'u ma o latou pule ma o latou aao. O le mea lea, sa avea lava a'u ma o latou pule ma o latou aao, e tusa ma poloaiga a le Alii, seia oo i le taimi na latou saili ai e aveese lo'u ola.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

20 O le mea lea, sa faataunuaina lava le afioga a le Alii lea sa ia fetalai mai ia te a'u, e faapea: E tusa ai ma lo latou lē faalogo i au upu o le a vavae ese i latou mai luma o le Alii. Ma faauta, sa vavae ese lava i latou mai ona luma.

21 Ma sa faia e ia ia oo mai se fetuu i luga o i latou, ioe, o se fetuu tiga lava, ona o lo latou amioletonu. Aua faauta, sa latou faamaaa o latou loto faasaga mai ia te ia, ua avea ai i latou e pei o se maa malō; o le mea lea, ona sa papa'e i latou, ma matua lalelei ma moomia, o lea na faia ai e le Alii le Atua ia oo mai i o latou luga se pa'u uliuli, ina ia lē faatosina i latou i o'u tagata.

22 Ma ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: O le a Ou faia ina ia inosia i latou e ou tagata, vagana ai ua latou salamo ia latou amioletonu.

23 Ma o le a fetuuina fanau a ia o lē e fefaaipoipoi ma a latou fanau; ona o le a fetuuina i latou i lea lava fetuu e tasi. Ma sa fetalaia e le Alii lenei mea, ma sa faapea lava ona fai.

24 Ma ona o lo latou fetuu lea sa i luga o i latou, sa avea lava i latou ma tagata paie, ua tumu i le ulavavale ma le faitogafifiti, ma sa latou saili i le vao mo manu 'ai manu.

25 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii le Atua ia te a'u: O le a fai i latou ma sasa i au fanau, e faaoso ai i latou ia latou manatua a'u; e tusa ai ma lo latou lē manatuaina o a'u, ma lē faalogo mai i a'u upu, o le a latou saua ia te i latou e oo lava i le faaumatiaina.

26 Ma sa oo ina faapaia e a'u, o Nifae, ia Iakopo ma Iosefa, e avea ma faitaulaga ma aoao i luga o le laueleele o lo'u nuu.

27 Ma sa oo ina matou ola e tusa ma le ala o le fiafia.

28 Ma ua mavae atu le tolu sefulu tausaga talu ona matou tuua o Ierusalem.

29 Ma o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou tausia talafaamaumau o o'u tagata e oo mai i le taimi lea, i luga o a'u papatusi, ia na ou faia.

30 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii le Atua ia te a'u: Ia faia ni isi papatusi; ma ia e togitogia ai i luga o i latou le tele o mea ua lelei i la'u vaai, mo le manuia o lou nuu.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

- 31 O le mea lea, o a'u, o Nifae, ina ia usiusitai i poloaiga a le Alii, o lea na ou alu atu ai ma faia papatusi nei ua ou togitogia ai i luga nei mea.
- 32 Ma ua ou togitogia mea ua fiafia i ai le Atua. Ma afai e fiafia o'u tagata i mea a le Atua o le a latou fiafia i a'u togitogiga ua i luga o papatusi nei.
- 33 Ma afai e fia iloa e o'u tagata le vaega tele faapitoa o le talafaasolopito o lo'u nuu e ao ina latou suesue i isi a'u papatusi.
- 34 Ma ua lava ia te a'u ona fai atu e faapea ua fa sefulu tausaga ua mavae atu, ma ua uma ona matou faia o taua ma finauga ma o matou uso.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

## 2 Nifae 6

- 1 O upu a Iakopo, le uso o Nifae, sa tautala atu e ia i le nuu o Nifae:
- 2 Faauta, o'u uso pele e, o a'u, o Iakopo, ona ua valaauina a'u e le Atua, ma ua faauuina e tusa ma lana faatulagaga paia, ma ona ua faapaiaina a'u e lo'u uso o Nifae, o lē ua outou vaai i ai o se tupu po o se ua leoleo ia te outou, o lē ua outou faalagolago i ai mo le saogalemu, faauta, ua outou iloa ua ou tautala atu ia te outou i mea ua sili atu ona tele.
- 3 Ae ui i lea, ou te toe tautala atu ia te outou; ona ua ou naunau mo le manuia o o outou agaga. Ioe, ua tele lava lo'u popole mo outou; ma ua outou iloa ua ou faapea lava i taimi uma. Ona sa ou apoapoia outou ma le filiga atoa; ma sa ou aoao atu ia te outou upu a lo'u tamā; ma sa ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i mea uma ua tusia, mai le foafoaga o le lalolagi.
- 4 Ma o lenei, faauta, o le a ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i mea o i ai nei, ma mea o le a oo mai; o le mea lea, o le a ou faitau atu ai ia te outou upu a Isaia. Ma o upu ia ua manao lo'u uso ou te tautala atu ai ia te outou. Ma ou te tautala atu ia te outou mo lo outou lelei, ina ia outou iloa ma viia le suafa o lo outou Atua.
- 5 Ma o lenei, o upu o le a ou faitau atu o upu ia na fetalai i ai Isaia e uiga i le aiga uma o Isaraelu; o le mea lea, e mafai ona faatatauina ia upu ia te outou, ona o outou o e o le aiga o Isaraelu. Ma e tele mea na tautalagia e Isaia e mafai ona faatatau ia te outou, ona o outou o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 6 Ma o lenei, o upu nei: Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: Faauta, o le a ou sii atu lo'u lima i Nuuese, ma faatu la'u tagavai i le nuu; ma o le a latou aumai ou atalii i o latou lima, ma o ou afafine o le a latou tauaveina i luga o o latou tau'au.
- 7 Ma o le a avea tupu ma ou tamā tausitama, ma o latou masiofo ma ou tinā faafaiilele; o le a latou ifo ia te oe ma o latou mata e faasaga i le eleele, ma etoeto ese le efuefu o ou vae; ma o le a e iloa o A'u o le Alii; ona o le a lē maasiasi i latou o e e faatalitali ia te a'u.

## 2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

8 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Iakopo, ou te fia tautala lava e uiga i nei upu. Aua faauta, ua faaali mai e le Alii ia te a'u e faapea o i latou o e sa i Ierusalema, le mea na tatou o mai ai, ua fasiotia ma ua ave faatagataotaua.

9 Ae ui i lea, ua faaali mai e le Alii ia te a'u o le a latou toe foi mai. Ma sa faaali mai foi e ia ia te a'u e faapea o le a faaali mai e le Alii le Atua, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, o ia lava ia te i latou, i la le tino; ma a mavae ona ia faaali mai o ia lava o le a latou sasa ia te ia ma faasatauro o ia, e tusa ma upu a le agelu o lē na fetalai mai ia mea ia te a'u.

10 Ma a mavae ona latou faamaaa o latou loto ma faamalōlō o latou ūa e faasaga i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, faauta, o le a oo mai i luga o i latou faamasinoga a le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu. Ma e oo mai le aso o le a taia ma faapuapuagatia ai i latou.

11 O le mea lea, pe a uma ona fetulina'i o i latou i lea mea ma lea mea, ona sa faapea ona fetalai mai ai o le agelu, e toatele o le a puapuagatia i la le tino, ma o le a lē tuua ia fano, ona o talosaga a e faamaoni; o le a faataapepeina i latou, ma taia, ma inosia; ae ui i lea, o le a alofa mutimutivale le Alii ia te i latou, pe a oo ina latou o mai i le malamalama o lo latou Togiola, o le a toe faapotopoto faatasi i latou i laueleele o o latou tofi.

12 Ma amuia lava Nuuese, i latou ia o e ua tusi i ai le perofeta; aua faauta, afai latou te salamo ma lē faasagatau ia Siona, ma lē aufaatasi i latou lava ma lena ekalesia tele ma le 'inosia, o le a faaolaina i latou; ona o le a faataunuu e le Alii le Atua ana feagaiga na faia e ia i ana fanau; ma o le pogai lenei na tusia ai e le perofeta ia mea.

13 O le mea lea, o i latou o e e tau faasaga ia Siona ma tagata o le feagaiga a le Alii, o le a latou etoeto ese le efuefu o o latou vae; ma o le a lē maasiasi tagata o le Alii. Ona o tagata o le Alii o i latou ia o e e faatalitali ia te ia; ona ua latou faatalitali pea mo le afio mai o le Mesia.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 Ma faauta, e tusa ai ma upu a le perofeta, o le a toe faatulaga e le Mesia o ia lava i le taimi lona lua e toe aumaia i latou; o le mea lea, o le a ia faaali mai ai o ia lava ia te i latou i le mana ma le mamalu tele, seia faaumatiaina o latou fili, pe a oo mai lena aso o le a latou talitonu ai ia te ia; ma e leai se tasi e talitonu ia te ia o le a faaumatiaina e ia.
- 15 Ma o i latou o e e lē talitonu ia te ia o le a faaumatiaina, i le afi, ma afā, ma mafuie, ma le faamaligi toto, ma faamai, ma le oge. Ma o le a latou iloa o le Alii o le Atua lea, o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 16 Ona pe aveesea ea le vete mai lē ua malosi, pe faasaolotoina lē ua faatagataotauaina faaletulafono?
- 17 Peitai ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: E oo i le faatagataotauaina o lē ua malosi o le a aveesea, ma o le a laveaiina le vete a lē ua matautia; ona o le a laveaiina e le Atua Malosi Silisili ona tagata o le feagaiga. Ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: O le a Ou finau ma i latou o e e finau ma oe—
- 18 Ma o le a Ou fafaga i latou o e e faasauā ia te oe, i o latou lava tino; ma o le a latou onanā i o latou lava toto e faapei o le uaina suamalie; ma o le a iloa e tagata uma o A'u o le Alii o lou Faaola ma lou Togiola, o le Malosi Silisili e Toatasi o Iakopo.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## 2 Nifae 7

- 1 Ioe, ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: Po ua Ou tuueseina ea oe, po ua Ou lafoaiina ese ea oe e faavavau? Ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: O fea le tusi 'alei o le faateaga o lou tinā? O ai ua Ou tuu ese atu i ai oe, po o le tagata ua Ou aitalafu ai ua Ou faatau atu i ai oe? Ioe, o ai ea ua Ou faatau atu i ai oe? Faauta, ua outou faatau atu outou lava ona o a outou amioletonu, ma ua tuu ese lo outou tinā ona o a outou solitulafono.
- 2 O le mea lea, ina ua Ou sau, sa leai se tagata; ina ua Ou valaau atu, ioe, sa leai se tasi e tali mai. E, le aiga e o Isaraelu, pe ua faapuupuu ea lo'u lima ua lē mafai ai ona togiola, ma pe ua leai ea se mana ia te a'u e laveai ai? Faauta, o la'u a'oa'iga Ou te faapa'umātuina ai le sami, ma Ou faia ai o latou vaitafe o se vao ma o latou i'a ia elo ona ua faamatutuina le vai, ma mamate ai i latou ona o le fia feinu.
- 3 Ua Ou faaofuina le lagi i le pogisa, ma Ou faia le ie talatala mo o latou ufiufi.
- 4 Ua tuuina mai ia te a'u e le Alii le Atua le laulaufaiva o lē ua aoaoina, ina ia Ou iloa le ala e fai atu ai se upu ia te oe i le taimi e tatau ai, E, le aiga e o Isaraelu. Pe a outou vaivai e maleifua mai o ia i lea taeao i lea taeao. E fagua e ia lo'u taliga ia faalogo e pei o lē ua aoaoina.
- 5 O le Alii le Atua na tatalaina lo'u taliga, ma sa Ou lē fouvale, pe liliu ese i tua.
- 6 Sa Ou tuu atu lo'u tua i lē e sasaina, ma o'u alafau ia i latou o e e futi ese le fulufulu. Sa Ou lē natia o'u mata mai le maasiasi ma le tuufeanu.
- 7 Ona o le a fesoasoani mai le Alii le Atua ia te a'u, o le mea lea o le a Ou lē maasiasi ai. O le mea lea ua Ou faia ia tumau ai o'u mata ia pei o se maa malō, ma ua Ou iloa o le a Ou lē maasiasi lava.
- 8 Ma ua lata mai le Alii, ma ua ia ta'umamāina a'u. O ai se e finau ma a'u? Inā tatou tutu faatasi ia. O ai ea lo'u fili? Ia tuu o ia e sau faalatalata mai ia te a'u, ma o le a Ou taia o ia i le malosī o a'u upu.
- 9 Ona o le a fesoasoani mai le Alii le Atua ia te a'u. Ma o i latou uma o e latou te tausalaina a'u, faauta, o i latou uma o le a faasolo ina pala e pei o se ofu, ma o le a 'aina i latou e mogamoga.

## 2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.



10 O ai ea o i totonu o outou ua mata'u i le Alii, ua usiusitai i le siufofoga o lana auauna, ua savali i le pouliuli ma ua leai se malamalama?

11 Faauta outou uma o e ua faamumūina afi, outou ua outou si'o faataamilo outou lava i aloiafi, savavali i le malamalama o a outou afi ma aloiafi ua outou faamumūina. O le mea lenei o le a outou maua mai lo'u lima—o le a outou taoto ifo i le faanoanoa.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

## 2 Nifae 8

- 1 Faalogo mai ia ia te a'u, outou o e ua mulimuli i le amiotonu. Tēpa taulai atu i le papa na fōa mai ai outou, ma le pu o le lua o le mea na eli mai ai outou.
- 2 Tēpa taulai atu ia Aperaamo, lo outou tamā, ma Sara, o lē na fanaua outou; ona sa Ou valaauina o ia nao ia, ma faamanuia ia te ia.
- 3 Ona o le a faamafanafanaina Siona e le Alii, o le a ia faamafanafanaina ona nofoaga laolao uma; ma o le a ia faia lona vao ia pei o Etena, ma lona toafa ia pei o le faatoaga a le Alii. O le a maua ai iina le olioli ma le fiafia, le faafetai ma le leo o viiga.
- 4 Faalogo mai ia ia te a'u, lo'u nuu e; ma ua'i mai o outou taliga ia te a'u, lo'u atunuu e; ona o le a tuuina atu se tulafono mai ia te a'u, ma o le a Ou faia la'u faamasinoga ia iai o se malamalama mo le nuu.
- 5 Ua lata mai la'u amiotonu; ua tuuina atu la'u olataga, ma o le a faamasinoina tagata e lo'u lima. O le a faatalitali motu ia te a'u, ma o lo'u lima o le a latou faalagolago i ai.
- 6 Inā tēpa a'e ia o outou mata i le lagi, ma vaai ifo i le lalolagi o i lalo; ona o lagi o le a mou ese atu e pei o le asu, ma o le a agai ina pala le lalolagi e pei o se ofu; ma o i latou o e nonofo ai o le a faapea le ala e feoti ai. Ae o lo'u olataga o le a faavavau, ma o la'u amiotonu o le a lē aveesea.
- 7 Faalogo mai ia te a'u, outou o e ua iloa le amiotonu, le nuu ua Ou tusia i o latou loto la'u tulafono, aua tou te fefefe i le taufaifai mai o tagata, pe tou te matata'u i lo latou taufaaleaga.
- 8 Ona o le a 'aina i latou e mogamoga e pei o se ofu, ma o le a 'aina i latou e ilo e pei o fulufulu mamoe. Ae o la'u amiotonu o le a faavavau, ma o la'u olataga e mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga.
- 9 Ala mai ia, inā ala mai ia! Ia ofu ia i le malosi, E, le aao e o le Alii; ala mai ia e pei ona i ai i aso anamua. E lē o ia ea lea o lē na faaumatia Raava, ma faamanu'alia le tarako?
- 10 E lē o oe ea lea o lē na faamātutuina le sami, o vai o le moana loloto; o lē na faia le loloto o le sami o se auala e ui a'e ai e ua togiolaina?

## 2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 O le mea lea, o le a toe foi mai e ua togiolaina a le Alii, ma o mai ma pesega i Siona; ma o le a i luga o o latou ulu le olioli ma le paia e tumau-faavavau; ma o le a latou maua le fiafia ma le olioli; o le a sola ese le faanoanoa ma le faavavau.
- 12 O A'u o ia lea; ioe, o A'u o ia o lē ua faamafanafana ia te oe. Faauta, o ai ea oe, ua e fefe ai i le tagata, o lē o le a oti, ma o le atalii o le tagata, o lē o le a faia ia pei o le mutia?
- 13 Ma ua faagalo le Alii, o Lē na faia oe, o lē na fofolaina le lagi, ma faataoto le faavae o le lalolagi, ma ua e fefe ai pea i aso uma, ona o le sauā o lē ua faasauā, e peiseai ua sauni o ia e faaumatia? Ma o fea ea le sauā o lē ua faasauā?
- 14 Ua faavave le faaunuua o le tagata faatagataotauaina, ina ia mafai ona tatalaina o ia, ma ina ia lē oti o ia i le lua, pe faamutaina lana meaai.
- 15 Peitai o A'u o le Alii lou Atua, o lē o ana galu na gogolo mai; o le Alii o 'Au o lo'u igoa lea.
- 16 Ma ua Ou tuu i lou gutu a'u upu, ma faamalumu oe i le paolo o lo'u lima, ina ia mafai ona Ou faatuina le lagi ma faataatitia faavae o le lalolagi, ma fai atu ia Siona: Faauta, o oe lava o lo'u nuu.
- 17 Ala mai ia, inā ala mai ia, tulai ia, E, Ierusalem e, o lē na ia inu mai le aao o le Alii le ipu o lona toasa—ua e inumia 'alu o'ona o le ipu o le gatete ua tatau ifo.
- 18 Ma ua leai se tasi e taitaia o ia mai atalii uma na fanaua e ia; po o se tasi na te taitai lona lima, mai atalii uma na tausia e ia.
- 19 Ua o mai ia te oe atalii nei e toalua, o e o le a faanoanoa mo oe—i lou faatafunaga ma faafanoga, ma le oge ma le pelu—ma o ai o le a Ou faamafanafanaina ai oe?
- 20 Ua matapogia ou atalii, vagana ai i laua ia e toalua; ua taoto i laua i le fetaulaiga o ala; e pei o se povi poa aivao i totonu o se uega, ua tumu i laua i le toasa o le Alii, o le a'oa'iga a lou Atua.
- 21 O lea faalogo mai nei i lenei mea, o oe ua puapuagatia, ma 'onā, ae lē i le uaina:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o lou Alii, ua ai'oia e le Alii ma lou Atua le tagi a lona nuu; faauta, ua Ou aveesea mai lou lima le ipu o le gatete, o 'alu o le ipu o lo'u toasa; o le a e lē toe inumia lava.
- 23 Ae o le a 'Ou tuuina i lima o e e faapuapuagatia ia te oe; o e na fai atu i lou agaga: Ifo maia i lalo, ina ia mafai ona matou ui atu ai i luga—ma sa e faataatia lou tino e pei o le elele ma e pei o se auala ia te i latou o e na ui atu ai i luga.
- 24 Ala mai ia, inā ala mai ia, ofu lou malosi, E, Siona e; laei ou ofu matagofie, E, Ierusalem e, le aai paia; ona e amata atu nei ma le agai i luma ona lē toe o mai ia te oe e ua lē peritomeina ma e ua lē mamā.
- 25 Lulu ese ia le efuefu mai ia te oe; tulai ia, alaala i lalo, E, Ierusalem e; tatala ese oe lava mai noataga o lou ūa, E, le afafine faatagataotauaina o Siona.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

## 2 Nifae 9

- 1 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, ua ou faitau atu nei mea ina ia outou iloa e uiga i feagaiga a le Alii na osifeagaiga ai o ia ma le aiga uma o Isaraelu—
- 2 Ia na fetalai atu e ia i tagata Iutaia, e ala i fofoga o ana perofeta paia, mai lava i le amataga e oo mai nei, mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga, seia oo i le taimi e toefuatai ai i latou i le ekalesia moni ma le lotoa a le Atua; pe a faapotopotoina i latou i laueleele o o latou tofi, ma faatutumauina i o latou laueleele uma o le folafolaga.
- 3 Faauta, o'u uso pele e, ua ou tautala atu nei mea ia te outou ina ia outou olioli, ma faaea i luga o outou ulu e faavavau, ona o faamanuiaga o le a faaee mai e le Alii le Atua i luga o a outou fanau.
- 4 Ona ua ou iloa ua outou suesue tele, le toatele o outou, ia outou iloa e uiga i mea o le a oo mai; o le mea lea ua ou iloa ai ua outou iloa, ae iu ina vaivai o tatou tino ma oti; e ui i lea, o le a tatou vaai i le Atua i o tatou tino.
- 5 Ioe, ua ou iloa ua outou iloa o le a faali atu e ia o ia lava i le tino i e o i Ierusalem, le mea na tatou o mai ai; ona e tatau ona faia lena mea i totonu o i latou, ona e tatau i le Foafoa Silisiliese ona ia tuuina atu o ia lava ia pule i ai tagata i la le tino, ma maliu mo tagata uma, ina ia mafai ona pule o ia i tagata uma.
- 6 Ona e pei ona oo mai le oti i tagata uma, e faataunuu ai le fuafuaga alofa mutimutivale a le Foafoa Silisiliese, e tatau ona i ai o se mana o le toetu, ma e tatau ona oo mai le toetu i le tagata ona o le pa'u; ma na oo mai le pa'u ona o le solitulafono; ma talu ai ona ua pa'u'ū tagata o lea ua vavae ese ai i latou mai luma o le Alii.
- 7 O le mea lea, e ao ina i ai se togiola aoao e lē gata—vagana o se togiola aoao e lē gata e lē mafai e lenei tino pala ona ofu i le tino lē pala. O le mea lea, o le faasalaga muamua na oo mai i le tagata o le a tatau ona tumau pea i se umi e lē gata. Ma afai e faapea, po ua taoto ifo lenei tino ia pala ma nuti i lona tinā o le elelee, e lē toetu mai.

## 2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

8 E, le potō e o le Atua, lona alofa mutimutivale ma lona alofa tunoa! Aua faauta, afai e lē toetu mai le tino, o le a pulea o tatou agaga e lena agelu na pa'ū ifo mai luma o le Atua Faavavau, ma avea ma tiapolo, e lē toe tutu mai.

9 Ma po ua avea o tatou agaga e pei o ia, ma avea i tatou ma ni tiapolo, o agelu a le tiapolo, ua tapunia i fafo mai luma o lo tatou Atua, ma mau faatasi ma le tamā o pepelo, i le pagatia, e pei o ia lava; ioe, i lena tagata o lē na faaseseina o tatou uluai matua, o lē na liua o ia lava ia foliga mai o se agelu o le malamalama, ma faaoso le fanauga a tagata i faapotopotoga faalilolilo o le fasioti tagata ma galuega faalilolilo eseese uma o le pouliuli.

10 E, le silisiliese na'uā o le agalelei o lo tatou Atua, o lē ua saunia se ala mo lo tatou sosola ese mai le 'a'apa mai a lenei sauai leaga matautia; ioe, lena sauai, o le oti ma seoli, lea ou te ta'ua o le oti o le tino, ma le oti foi o le agaga.

11 Ma ona o le ala laveai a lo tatou Atua, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, o lenei oti, lea ua ou tautala atu ai, o le oti faaletino lea, o le a laveai mai e ia e ua oti; o le oti lea o le tuugamau.

12 Ma o lenei oti ua ou tautala atu ai, o le oti faaleagaga lea, o le a tatala mai e ia ona tagata oti; o le oti faaleagaga lea o seoli; o le mea lea, e ao i le oti ma seoli ona tatala mai o laua tagata oti, ma e ao ia seoli ona tatala mai ana agaga faatagataotauaina, ma e ao i le tuugamau ona tatala mai ana tino faatagataotauaina, ma o tino ma agaga o tagata o le toefuataiina o le tasi i le isi; ma e faia lenei mea i le mana o le toetu mai o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.

13 E, le silisiliese na'uā o le fuafuaga a lo tatou Atua! Aua i le tasi itu, e ao i le parataiso a le Atua ona tatala mai agaga o e amiotonu, ma tatala mai e le tuugamau tino o e amiotonu; ma toefuatai le agaga ma le tino ia te ia lava, ma avea ai tagata uma ma tagata tino lē pala, ma tino ola pea, ma o i latou o ni tagata ola, ua i ai le malamalama atoatoa e pei o i tatou i la le tino, vagana ai o le a atoatoa lo tatou malamalama.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

- 14 O le mea lea, o le a tatou maua se malamalama atoatoa o a tatou sala uma, ma lo tatou eleelea, ma lo tatou lē lavalavā; ma o le a maua e e amiotonu se malamalama atoatoa o lo latou olioli, ma lo latou amiotonu, ua faaofuina i le mamā, ioe, i le 'ofu talaloa lava o le amiotonu.
- 15 Ma o le a oo mai a mavae ona solo atu o tagata uma mai lenei oti muamua i le ola, ona ua avea i latou ma tagata tino ola pea, e ao ina latou o atu i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu; ma ona oo mai ai lea o le faamasinoga, ma ona faamasino ai lea o i latou e tusa ma le faamasinoga paia a le Atua.
- 16 Ma e moni lava, e pei ona soifua le Alii, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua, ma o lana fetalaiga lea e faavavau, e lē mafai lava ona mavae atu, o i latou o e amiotonu o le a amiotonu pea, ma o i latou o e ua eleelea o le a eleelea pea; o le mea lea, o i latou o e ua eleelea o le tiapolo lea ma ana agelu; ma o le a latou o ese atu i le afi tumau-faavavau, ua saunia mo i latou; ma o lo latou mafatia e pei o se lepa afi ma le teiō, o lona apeafi mumu e alu a'e pea i luga e faavavau faavavau lava ma ua leai sona iuga.
- 17 E, le silisiliese ma le faamasinotonu o lo tatou Atua! Ona e faataunu e ia ana fetalaiga uma, ua tuuina mai lona fofoga, ma o le a faataunuina lava lana tulafono.
- 18 Ae, faauta, o e amiotonu, o le au paia lea a le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, o i latou ia o e sa talitonu i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, i latou ia o e na onosaia satauro o le lalolagi, ma inoino i lona maasiasi, o le a fai mo o latou tofi le malo o le Atua, na saunia mo i latou mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, ma o lo latou olioli o le a atoatoa e faavavau.
- 19 E, le silisiliese o le alofa mutimutivale o lo tatou Atua, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu! Ona sa ia laveai lana au paia mai lena sauai leaga mata'utia o le tiapolo, ma le oti, ma seoli, ma lena lepa afi ma le teio, o le mafatia lea e lē gata.
- 20 E, le silisiliese na'uā o le paia o lo tatou Atua! Ona ua silafia e ia mea uma, ma ua leai se mea ua lē silafia e ia.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

- 21 Ma e afio mai o ia i le lalolagi ina ia mafai ona faaolaina e ia tagata uma pe afai latou te faalogo i lona siufofoga; aua faauta, e mafatia o ia i tiga o tagata uma, ioe, tiga o tagata ola uma, o tane, o fafine, ma tamaiti, o e ua i ai i le aiga o Atamu.
- 22 Ma e sa mafatia o ia i lenei mea ina ia mafai ona oo mai le toetu i tagata uma, ina ia mafai e tagata uma ona tutu i ona luma i lona aso tele o le faamasinoga tele.
- 23 Ma ua ia poloaiina tagata uma e ao ina latou salamo, ma papatiso i lona suafa, i le faatuatua atoatoa i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, po ua lē mafai ona faaolaina i latou i le malo o le Atua.
- 24 Ma afai latou te lē salamo ma talitonu i lona suafa, ma papatiso i lona suafa, ma tumau e oo i le iuga, o le a ta'usalaina i latou; ona o le Alii le Atua, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, ua fetalai mai ai.
- 25 O le mea lea, ua tuu mai ai e ia se tulafono; ma o le mea ua leai se tulafono ua tuu mai ai ua leai se faasalaga; ma o le mea ua leai se faasalaga o i ai ua leai se ta'usalaga; ma o le mea ua leai se ta'usalaga o i ai, ua i ai i le alofa mutimutivale o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu le aiā i luga o i latou, ona o le togiola; ona ua laveaiina i latou e lona mana.
- 26 Ona ua faamalie e le togiola manaoga o lona faamasinotonu i luga o i latou uma o e sa lei tuuina atu ia te i latou le tulafono, ua laveaiina ai i latou mai lona sauai leaga matautia, o le oti ma seoli, ma le tiapolo, ma le lepa afi ma le teio, o le mafatia lea e lē gata; ma ua toefuatai ai i latou i lona Atua o lē na ia tuuina mai le manava ia te i latou, o le Paia e Toatasi lea o Isaraelu.
- 27 Ae oi talofa ia te ia o lē ua tuuina atu i ai le tulafono, ioe, o lē ua i ai poloaiga uma a le Atua, e pei o i tatou, ma le ua solia i latou, ma ia faama'umau aso o lona nofo vaavaaia, ona ua leaga lava lona tulaga!
- 28 E, lona fuafuaga faatogafiti a lē ua leaga! E, le fiasili e, ma vaivaiga, ma le valelea o tagata! Pe a aoaoina i latou ua latou manatu ua popoto i latou, ma latou lē faalogo ai i le fautuaga a le Atua, ona ua latou tuueseina, i le manatu ua latou iloa mo i latou lava, o le mea lea, o lo latou poto o le valea lea, ma o le a lē aoga ia te i latou. Ma o le a fano i latou.
- 29 Ae o le aoaoina e lelei pe afai latou te faalogo i fautuaga a le Atua.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.



30 Ae oi talofa i e mauoa, o e e mauoa i mea o le lalolagi. Auā ona ua latou mauoa ua latou inoino ai i e matitiva, ma ua latou sauaina e ua agamalu, ma ua pupū o latou loto i a latou 'oa; o le mea lea, o a latou 'oa o lo latou atua lea. Ma faauta, o a latou 'oa o le a fano faatasi foi ma i latou.

31 Ma oi talofa i e ua tutuli e lē fia faalogo; ona o le a fano i latou.

32 Oi talofa i e ua tauaso e lē fia vaai; ona o le a fano foi i latou.

33 Oi talofa i e e lei peritomeina i le loto, ona o le a taia i latou i le aso gataaga i se malamalama ia latou amioletonu.

34 Oi talofa i lē e pepelo, ona o le a lafo o ia i seoli.

35 Oi talofa i lē e fasioti tagata ma le loto i ai, ona o le a oti o ia.

36 Oi talofa ia te i latou o e e faitaaga, ona o le a lafo i latou i seoli.

37 Ioe, oi talofa ia te i latou o e e ifo i tupua, ona o le a fiafia le tiapolo o tiapolo uma ia te i latou.

38 Ma, i sona aotelega, oi talofa ia te i latou uma o e e oti ia latou agasala; ona o le a toe foi atu i latou i le Atua, ma vaai i ona fofoga, ma tumau ai ia latou agasala.

39 E, o'u uso pele e, ia manatua le leaga tele o le solitulafono faasaga i le Atua Paia; ma le leaga tele foi o le gaua'i atu i faatosinaga a lena faitogafiti poto. Ia manatua, o le mafaufau-faaletino o le oti lea, ae o le mafaufau-faaleagaga o le ola lea e faavavau.

40 E, o'u uso pele e, ia ua'i mai o outou taliga i a'u upu. Ia outou manatua le silisiliese o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu. Aua tou te fai mai ua ou tautala atu mea faigata e faasaga ia te outou; aua afai o lea, o le a outou faifai e faasaga i le upumoni; ona ua ou tautala atu afioga a Lē na faia outou. Ua ou iloa ua faigata upu moni e faasaga i mea lē mamā uma; ae o e e amiotonu e lē matata'u i ai, ona ua latou alolofa i le upumoni ma lē gatete ai.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

- 41 O lea la, o'u uso pele e, inā o mai ia i le Alii, le Paia e Toatasi. Ia outou manatua ua amiotonu ona ala. Faauta, o le ala mo le tagata ua vaapiapi, ae ua taatia tonu i se ala sa'o i ona luma, ma o le leoleo o le faitotoa o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu; ma na te lē faaaogaina se auauna iina; ma ua leai se isi lava auala vagana ai i le faitotoa; ona e lē mafai ona faaseseina o ia, ona o le Alii le Atua o lona suafa lea.
- 42 Ma ai se e tuitui atu, o ia e tatala mai i ai e ia; ma o e ua popoto, ma e ua aoaoina, ma i latou o e ua mauoa, o e ua faafefeteina ona o lo latou aoaoina, ma lo latou popoto, ma a latou 'oa—ioe, o i latou ia o e ua inosia e ia; ma vagana ai ua latou lafoai ese ia mea, ma manatu o i latou o ni vale i luma o le Atua, ma o ifo i le loloto o le lotomauualalo, e lē tatala mai e ia ia te i latou.
- 43 Ae o mea a e popoto ma e faautauta o le a natia mai ia te i latou e faavavau—ioe, le fiafia lena ua saunia mo le au paia.
- 44 E, o'u uso pele e, ia outou manatua a'u upu. Faauta, ou te tatala ese o'u ofu, ma ou luluina i latou i o outou luma; ou te tatalo i le Atua o lo'u olataga ia silasila mai ia te a'u i lona fofoga-ati i mea uma; o le mea lea, o le a outou iloa ai i le aso gataaga, pe a faamasinoina tagata uma ia latou galuega, sa molimauina e le Atua o Isaraelu sa ou lulu ese a outou amioletonu mai lo'u agaga, ma ou tu ma le susulu i ona luma, ua ou mamā mai i o outou toto.
- 45 E, o'u uso pele e, liliu ese ia mai ia outou agasala; lulu ese filifili a ia o lē na te vave saisai ia te outou; o mai i le Atua lena o lē o le papa o lo outou olataga.
- 46 Ia saunia o outou agaga mo lena aso matagofie pe a faataunuaina le faamasinotonu i e amiotonu, le aso lava lea o le faamasinoga, ina ia outou lē solomuli i le fefefe matau'tia; ina ia outou lē manatua ma le atoatoa la outou amioletonu mata'utia, ma faamalosi ai e alalaga atu: Ua paia, ua paia lava au faamasinoga, E, le Alii e le Atua Malosi Aoao—peitai ua ou iloa la'u amioletonu; sa ou solia lau tulafono, ma o a'u soligatulafono o a a'u lava ia; ma ua saisaitia a'u e le tiapolo, ma ua fai a'u ma mailei i lona pagatia mata'utia.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

- 47 Ae faauta, o'u uso e, pe tatau ea ona ou fagua outou i le leaga mata'utia moni o nei mea? Pe ou te lāgā ea faaatuatuvale o outou agaga pe afai o mamā o outou mafaufau? Pe ou te tautala manino atu ea ia te outou e tusa ma le manino o le upumoni pe afai ua tuusaloto outou mai i le agasala?
- 48 Faauta, a na faapea ua outou paia po ua ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i le paia; ae ona ua outou lē paia, ma ua outou vaai mai ia te a'u o se aoao, o lea ua tatau ai ona ou aoao atu ia te outou le taunuuga o le agasala.
- 49 Faauta, ua inoino lo'u agaga i le agasala, ma ua fiafia lo'u loto i le amiotonu; ma o le a ou viia le suafa paia o lo'u Atua.
- 50 O mai ia, o'u uso e, outou uma o e ua fia feinu, ia outou o mai ia i le vai; ma o ia o lē ua leai se tupe, inā sau ia e faatau ma 'ai; ioe, o mai ia e faatau atu le uaina ma le susu e aunoa ma se tupe ma aunoa ma se tau.
- 51 O le mea lea, aua le faaalaina tupe mo mea ua leai se aoga, po o a outou galuega mo mea e lē ma'ona ai. Faalogo mai ia te a'u ma le filiga, ma ia manatua upu ua ou tautala atu ai; ma o mai i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, ma taumamafa fiafia i mea e lē faaleagaina, pe mafai ona pala, ma tuu mai o outou agaga e fiafia i le manuia o le Atua.
- 52 Faauta, o'u uso pele e, ia outou manatua fetalaiga a lo outou Atua; ia outou tatalo atu ia te ia e lē aunoa i le ao, ma avatu le faafetai i lona suafa paia i le po. Ia olioli o outou loto.
- 53 Ma faauta i le silisiliese na'uā o feagaiga a le Alii, ma le silisiliese na'uā o lona faamaualalo i le fanauga a tagata; ma ona o lona silisiliese, ma lona alofa tunoa ma lona alofa mutimutivale, ua ia folafola mai ai ia te i tatou o le a lē faaumatiaina lava a tatou fanau, e tusa ma la le tino, ae o le a ia faasaoina i latou; ma o le a avea i latou ma se lala amiotonu i le aiga o Isaraelu i tupulaga o le lumanai.
- 54 Ma o lenei, o'u uso e, ou te fia tautala atili atu ia te outou; ae o le aso a taeao o le a ou ta'u atu ai ia te outou le vaega o totoe o a'u upu. Amene.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

## 2 Nifae 10

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Iakopo, ou te toe tautala atu ia te outou, o'u uso pele e, e uiga i lenei lala amiotonu na ou tautala atu ai.
- 2 Aua faauta, o folafolaga ua tatou maua o folafolaga ia ia te i tatou e tusa ai ma la le tino; o le mea lea, e pei ona faaali mai ia te a'u, e toatele a tatou fanau o le a fano i la le tino ona o le lē talitonu, ae ui i lea, o le a alofa mutimutivale le Atua i le toatele o i latou; ma o le a toefuatai mai a tatou fanau, ina ia mafai ona latou o mai i le mea o le a tuu mai ai ia te i latou le malamalama moni e uiga i lo latou Togiola.
- 3 O le mea lea, e pei ona ou fai atu ia te outou, e tatau ia Keriso—ona o le po anapo na fetalai mai ai le agelu ia te a'u o lona suafa lea—ona afio mai i totonu o tagata Iutaia, i totonu o i latou o e o le vaega amioleaga tele o le lalolagi; ma o le a latou faasatauroina o ia—ona ua faapea ona tatau ai i lo tatou Atua, ma ua leai se isi lava atunuu i luga o le lalolagi latou te faasatauroina lo latou Atua.
- 4 Aua a na faapea e faia ni vavega tetele i totonu o isi atunuu po ua latou salamo, ma iloa o ia o lo latou Atua.
- 5 Ae ona o faitaulaga pepelo ma amioletonu, o le a faamaaa ai e i latou o i Ierusalema o latou ūa e faasaga ia te ia, ina ia faasatauroina o ia.
- 6 O le mea lea, ona o a latou amioletonu, o le a oo mai ai i o latou luga faafanoga, o oge, o faama'i, ma le faamaligiina o le toto; ma o i latou o e o le a lē faaumatiaina, o le a faataapeapeina i totonu o atunuu uma.
- 7 Ae faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: A oo mai le aso latou te talitonu ai ia te a'u, o A'u o le Keriso, o le taimi lenei na Ou osifeagaiga ai ma o latou tamā o le a toefuatai ai i latou i la le tino, i luga o le lalolagi, i laueleele o o latou tofi.
- 8 Ma o le a oo mai foi o le a faapotopotoina i latou mai lo latou faataapeapeina umi, mai motu o le sami, ma mai i itu e fa o le lalolagi; ma o le a sili atunuu o Nuuese i la'u vaai, ua fetalai mai ai le Atua, i le aveina atu o i latou i laueleele o o latou tofi.

## 2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Ioe, o le a avea tupu o Nuuese ma tamā tausitama ia te i latou, ma o o latou masiofo o le a avea ma tinā faafailele; o le mea lea, ua taua tele lava folafolaga a le Alii i Nuuese, ona ua fetalai mai ai o ia, ma o ai e mafai ona finau atu i ai?
- 10 Ae faauta, o le laueleele lenei, ua fetalai mai ai le Atua, o le a avea ma laueleele o lo outou tofi, ma o le a faamanuiaina Nuuese i luga o le laueleele.
- 11 Ma o lenei laueleele o le a avea ma laueleele o le saolotoga i Nuuese, ma o le a leai ni tupu i luga o le laueleele, o e e tutulai mai i Nuuese.
- 12 Ma o le a Ou faamalasia lenei laueleele e faasaga i isi atunuu uma.
- 13 Ma o ia o lē e faasagatau ia Siona o le a fano, ua fetalai mai ai le Atua.
- 14 Ona o ia o lē na te faatu mai se tupu e faasaga mai ia te a'u o le a fano o ia, aua o A'u, o le Alii, le tupu o le lagi, o le a avea ma o latou tupu, ma o le a avea A'u o se malamalama e faavavau ia te i latou, o e e faalogo mai i a'u upu.
- 15 O le mea lea, ona o lenei pogai, ina ia mafai ona faataunuuina o a'u feagaiga na Ou faia i le fanauga a tagata, ia o le a Ou faia ia te i latou a'o latou i ai i la le tino, e tatau ai ona Ou faaumatia o galuega faalilolilo a le pouliuli, ma fasioti tagata, ma mea inosia.
- 16 O le mea lea, o ia o lē e faasagatau ia Siona, o Iutaia ma Nuuese, o e ua pologa ma e ua saoloto, o tane ma fafine, o le a fano; ona o i latou ia o e o fafine talitane o le lalolagi uma; ona o i latou o e ua lē mo a'u, ua tetee ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai lo tatou Atua.
- 17 Ona o le a Ou faataunuuina a'u folafolaga na Ou faia i le fanauga a tagata, ia o le a Ou faia ia te i latou a'o latou i ai i la le tino—
- 18 O le mea lea, o'u uso pele e, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o lo tatou Atua: O le a Ou faapuapuagatiaina au fanau i le lima o Nuuese; ae ui i lea, o le a Ou faamalūlūina loto o Nuuese, ina ia avea i latou e pei o se tamā ia te i latou; o le mea lea, o le a faamanuiaina ma faitauina Nuuese i totonu o le aiga o Israelu.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

19 O le mea lea, o le a Ou faapaiaina le laueleele lenei mo au fanau, ma i latou o le a faitauina i totonu o au fanau, e faavavau, e aveva ma laueleele o lo latou tofi; ona o se laueleele ua sili ona lelei, ua fetalai mai ai le Atua ia te a'u, i luga o isi laueleele uma, o le mea lea Ou te loto ai ia tapua'i mai ia te a'u tagata uma o e e nonofo ai, ua fetalai mai ai le Atua.

20 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, talu ai ona ua tatou iloa ua tuu mai e lo tatou Atua alofa mutimutivale ia te i tatou se malamalama tele naua e uiga i nei mea, ia tatou manatua o ia, ma tuu ese a tatou agasala, ma aua le faanounou i lalo o tatou ulu, ona ua lē lafoaiina ese i tatou; ae ui i lea, ua tutuli ese i tatou mai le laueleele o lo tatou tofi; peitai ua taitai mai i tatou i se laueleele ua sili atu ona lelei, ona ua faia e le Alii le sami ma o tatou ala, ma ua tatou i ai i luga o se motu o le sami.

21 Ae ua tetele lava folafolaga a le Alii ia te i latou o e o i luga o motu o le sami; o le mea lea e pei ona fai mai o motu, ua tatau ai ona i ai o ni isi e tele atu nai lo lenei, ma ua ainā foi i latou e o tatou uso.

22 Aua faauta, sa taitai ese e le Alii le Atua mai lea taimi i lea taimi ni isi mai le aiga o Isaraelu, e tusa ma lona faamoemoega ma lona finagalo. Ma o lenei faauta, e manatua e le Alii i latou uma o e ua fa'i ese, o le mea lea e manatua ai foi e ia i tatou.

23 O le mea lea, ia fiasia o outou loto, ma ia manatua ua outou saoloto e fai mo outou lava—e filifili le ala o le oti tumau-faavavau, po o le ala o le ola e faavavau.

24 O le mea lea, o'u uso pele e, ia outou faaleleia outou lava ma le finagalo o le Atua, ae lē ma le loto o le tiapolo faapea ma le tino; ma ia manatua, pe a uma ona outou faalelei ma le Atua, ua nao i le alofa tunoa ma ala i le alofa tunoa o le Atua, e faaolaina ai outou.

25 O le mea lea, talosia ia faatutu mai outou e le Atua mai le oti e ala i le mana o le toetu, ma mai le oti foi e faavavau e ala i le mana o le togiola, ina ia mafai ona talia o outou i le malo e faavavau o le Atua, ina ia mafai ona outou viia o ia e ala i le alofa tunoa paia. Amene.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

## 2 Nifae 11

- 1 Ma o lenei, e tele mea sa tautala atu ai Iakopo i lo'u nuu i le taimi lena; ae ui i lea ua nao mea nei sa ou faatonuina ia tusia, ona o mea ua ou tusia ua lava ia te a'u.
- 2 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te tusia ni isi upu e tele a Isaia, ona ua fiasia lo'u agaga i ana upu. Ona o le a ou faatatauina ana upu i o'u tagata, ma o le a ou auina atu ia upu i a'u fanau uma, ona na vaai moni lava o ia i lo'u Togiola, e pei lava ona ou vaai ia te ia.
- 3 Ma o lo'u uso, o Iakopo, sa vaai foi ia te ia e pei ona sa ou vaai ia te ia; o le mea lea, o le a ou auina atu ai a laua upu i a'u fanau e faamaonia ai ia te i latou ua moni a'u upu. O le mea lea, o upu a le toatolu, ua fetalai mai ai le Atua, o le a Ou faamautu ai la'u upu. Ae ui i lea, e auina mai e le Atua ni isi molimau e toatele, ma e faamaonia e ia ana fetalaiiga uma.
- 4 Faauta, e fiasia lo'u agaga i le faamaonia atu i o'u tagata le moni o le afio mai o Keriso; ona, o le faamoemoega lenei na tuu mai ai le tulafono a Mose; ma o mea uma na tuu mai e le Atua mai le amataga o le lalolagi, i le tagata, o ni faatusatusaga o ia.
- 5 Ma e fiasia foi lo'u agaga i feagaiga a le Alii na faia e ia i o matou tamā; ioe, e fiasia lo'u agaga i lona alofa tunoa, ma lana faamasinotonu, ma le mana, ma le alofa mutimutivale i le fuafuaga tele ma faavavau o le laveaiina mai le oti.
- 6 Ma e fiasia lo'u agaga e faamaonia atu i o'u tagata e fano tagata uma vagana ai ua afio mai Keriso.
- 7 Ona afai ua leai se Keriso ua leai se Atua; ma afai ua leai se Atua ua leai i tatou, ma po ua leai se foafoaga. Peitai ua i ai se Atua, ma o ia o Keriso, ma e afio mai o ia i le atoatoaga o lona lava taimi.
- 8 Ma o lenei, ou te tusia ni isi o upu a Isaia, ina ia mafai e soo se tasi o lo'u nuu e vaai i nei upu ona siitia a'e o latou loto ma olioli mo tagata uma. O lea o upu nei, ma e mafai ona outou faatautu ia upu ia te outou ma i tagata uma.

## 2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

## 2 Nifae 12

- 1 O le afioga na vaaia e Isaia, le atalii o Amota, e uiga ia Iuta ma Ierusalem.
- 2 Ma o le a oo mai i aso e gata ai, pe a faatuina le mauga o le fale o le Alii i le tumutumu o atu mauga, ma o le a faaeaina i luga o maupu'epu'e, ma o le a gasolo ane i ai atunuu uma.
- 3 Ma e toatele tagata o le a o atu ma fai atu, o mai ia, ma sei tatou o a'e i luga i le mauga o le Alii, i le fale o le Atua o Iakopo; ma o le a ia aoao mai ia te i tatou e uiga i ona ala, ma o le a tatou savavali i ona ala; ona e alu atu le tulafono mai Siona, ma le afioga a le Alii mai Ierusalem.
- 4 Ma o le a faamasino o ia i totonu o atunuu, ma a'oa'i tagata e toatele: ma o le a latou tu'i a latou pelu e fai ma suotosina, ma a latou tao e fai ma poloteuvine—e lē toe siia le pelu a le tasi atunuu e faasaga i le isi atunuu, pe latou te toe aoao foi i taua.
- 5 E, le aiga e o Iakopo, ia outou o mai ia ma sei tatou savavali i le malamalama o le Alii; ioe, o mai ia, ona ua outou se ese uma, outou uma taitoatasi i ona lava ala amioleaga.
- 6 O le mea lea, le Alii e, ua e tuulafoaiina ai lou nuu, le aiga o Iakopo, ona ua faatumuina i latou i tu a tagata mai sasae, ma faalogo i faataulaitu e pei o Filistitia, ma ua latou faafiafia ia te i latou i fanau a tagata ese.
- 7 Ua tumu foi lo latou laueleele i le ario ma le auro, pe i ai foi se mutaaga o a latou oloa; ua tumu foi lo latou laueleele i solofanua, pe i ai foi se mutaaga o a latou kariota.
- 8 Ua tumu foi lo latou laueleele i tupua; ua latou tapuai i galuega a o latou lava lima, o mea na faia e o latou lava tamatamailima.
- 9 Ma ua lē ifo faamaualalo le tagata maualalo, ma ua lē faamaualalo e le tagata maualuga o ia lava, o lea, ua le faamagaloina ai o ia.
- 10 E, outou e amioleaga, ulu atu ia i totonu o le papa, ma e lafi ai i le efuefu, ona o le a taia oe i le mata'u i le Alii ma le mamalu o lona silisiliese.

## 2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.



11 Ma o le a oo mai foi o le vaai maualuga a tagata o le a faamaualaloina, ma o le faasausili o tagata o le a faaiifo i lalo, ma ua nao le Alii lava o le a faaeaina i lena aso.

12 Ona ua lata ona oo mai o le aso o le Alii o 'Au i luga o atunuu uma, ioe, i luga o tagata taitoatasi uma; ioe, i luga o e ua femitai ma faamaualuluga, ma i luga o tagata uma taitoatasi o e ua faafefeteina, ma o le a aveina ifo maualalo o ia.

13 Ioe, ma o le a oo mai le aso o le Alii i luga o arasi uma o Lapanona, ona ua uumi ma maualuluga; ma i luga o aluna uma o Vasana;

14 Ma i luga o mauga maualuluga uma, ma luga o maupuepue uma, ma i luga o atunuu uma ua faafefeteina, ma luga o tagata uma;

15 Ma i luga o olo maualuluga uma, ma luga o pa puipuia uma;

16 Ma i luga o vaa uma o le sami, ma luga o vaa uma o Tasesa, ma luga o māta'iga matagofie uma.

17 Ma o le faamaualuga o le tagata o le a faaiifo i lalo, ma o le faasausili o tagata o le a faamaualaloina; ma ua nao le Alii lava o le a faaeaina i lena aso.

18 Ma o le a matuā soloia lava e ia tupua.

19 Ma o le a latou o atu i totonu o lua o papa, ma totonu o ana o le eleele, ona o le a oo mai i o latou luga le mata'u i le Alii ma o le a taia i latou i le mamalu o lana afioga, pe a tulai o ia e lūlū teleina le lalolagi.

20 I lena aso o le a lafoai ai e le tagata ana tupua ario, ma ana tupua auro, na faia e ia mo ia lava e tapuai i ai, i afora ma pe'a;

21 Ina ia o atu i totonu o mavaevae o papa, ma i tumutumu o papa vanuvanu, ona o le a oo mai i o latou luga le mata'u i le Alii, ma o le a taia i latou i le silisiliese o lona mamalu; pe a tulai o ia e galulu teleina le lalolagi.

22 Ia outou liliu ese ia mai le tagata, o lē o lana mānava ua i ona pogaiisu; aua o le a ea se lelei o le a faitauina ai o ia?

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

## 2 Nifae 13

- 1 Aua faauta, o le Alii, o le Alii o 'Au, na te aveese mai ia Ierusalem, ma mai ia Iuta, le puna ma le tausia, le tausia atoa o le areto, ma le puna atoa o le vai i le ola—
- 2 O le tagata malosi, ma le tagata o taua, o le faamasino, ma le perofeta, ma le tagata faautauta, ma lē ua faafualoa lona soifua;
- 3 O le kapeteni o le limagafulu, ma le tagata mamalu, ma le faipule, ma le tufuga tomai, ma le failauga potu.
- 4 Ma o le a Ou tuu atu tamaiti ia te i latou e fai ma o latou aloalii, ma o le a pule tamameamea i a i latou.
- 5 Ma o le a sauaina le nuu, o tagata taitoatasi e le isi, ma tagata taitoatasi e lona tuaoi; o le a amio faamaualuga le tamaitiiti e faasaga i le tagata matua, ma le amio mataga i lē ua faamamaluina.
- 6 Pe a tago atu se tagata i lona uso i le aiga o lona tamā, ma fai atu: Ua ia te oe ofu, ia fai oe ma o matou pule, ma aua le tuua lenei malaia ia oo ifo i lou lima—
- 7 I lena aso o le a tauto ai o ia, fai mai: O le a lē ave a'u ma se fofō; ona ua lē o i ai i lo'u fale se areto po o ni lavalava; aua le faia a'u ma se pule o le nuu.
- 8 Ona ua faatafunaina Ierusalem, ma ua pa'ū Iuta, ona o o latou laulau faiva ma a latou mea na fai na tetee faasaga i le Alii, e faaonoono i fofoga o lona mamalu.
- 9 O le pupula o o latou mata ua molimau faasaga ia te i latou, ma ta'u mai ai o la latou agasala ua pei lava o Sotoma, ma ua lē mafai ona latou natiaina. Oi talofa i o latou agaga, ona ua latou tauia i latou lava i le leaga!
- 10 Fai atu i e amiotonu ua lelei lea ia te i latou; ona o le a latou a'ai le fua o a latou galuega.
- 11 Oi talofa i e amioleaga, ona o le a fano i latou; ona o le tauia o latou lima o le a i o latou luga!
- 12 Ma o lo'u nu'u, o tamaiti o o latou tagata sauā ia, ma ua pule fafine i a i latou. E, lo'u nuu e, o i latou o e ua taitaia oe ua latou faaseseina oe ma faaumatia le ala o ou auala.
- 13 Ua tulai le Alii e aioi, ma tulai e faamasino le nuu.

## 2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 O le a ulu mai le Alii i le faamasinoga faatasi ma toeaina o lona nuu ma ona aloalii; ona ua outou 'aia uma le tovine ma le vete a lē ua mativa i o outou fale.

15 O le a lo outou faamoemoe? Ua outou faatigaina o'u tagata, ma olo mata o e matitiva, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua o Au.

16 E lē gata i lea, ua fetalai mai le Alii: Ona ua faasausili afafine o Siona, ma ua savavali ma ua falō ma mata faasiasia, ma savavali ma faatenetene a o latou o, ma faatagitagi o latou vae—

17 O le mea lea o le a taia ai e le Alii e faamamāina le tumua'i o le ulu o afafine o Siona, ma o le a faaalua e le Alii o latou itutino lilo.

18 I lena aso o le a aveese ai e le Alii le faaalialia o o latou tauvae tagitagi, ma taoulu faamatā'upega, ma asoa lapotopoto e pei o le masina;

19 O filifili, ma taulima, ma ufimata;

20 O pulou, ma tauvae, ma fusi-ulu, ma mea faamanogi, ma tautaliga;

21 O mama, atoa ma mama isu maa taua;

22 O suti o lavalava fesuia'i, ma ofu tetele, o ufiulu, ma pine vi'o lauulu;

23 O faata, ma ofu lino lelei, ma pulou, atoa ma veli.

24 Ma o le a oo mai foi, nai lo le manogi lelei o le a i ai le manogi leaga; ma nai lo le fusi puimanava, o le a i ai le masae; ma nai lo le lauulu ua teu lelei, o le ulutula; ma nai lo le fusi teuteu o le fatafata, o le fusi o le ofu talatala; o le mu nai lo le lalelei.

25 O le a feoti ou tama tane i le pelu ma ou tagata malolosi i le taua.

26 Ma o le a lauē ma faanoanoa ona faitotoa; ma o le a tuufua o ia, ma o le a nofo i luga o le elelee.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and caul, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

## 2 Nifae 14

- 1 Ma i lena aso, o le a avea ai e fafine e toafitu le tane e toatasi, fai mai: O le a matou 'ai a matou lava meaa, ma ofu o matou lava ofu; ae tau lava ina tuu mai i matou e valaau i lou igoa e aveese ai lo matou luma.
- 2 I lena aso o le a matagofie ma mamalu ai le lālā a le Alii; o le a sili ma matagofie le fua o le laueleele ia te i latou o e ua faasaoina o Isaraelu.
- 3 Ma o le a oo mai foi, o i latou o e ua totoe i Siona ma e ua nonofo pea i Ierusalem a le a ta'ua ua paia, o tagata taitoatasi uma ia ua tusia i totonu o tagata o lo o ola i Ierusalem—
- 4 Pe a uma ona fufulu ese e le Alii le eleele o afafine o Siona, ma faamamā le toto o Ierusalem mai lona lotolotoi i le agaga o le faamasinoga ma le agaga o le faamuina.
- 5 Ma o le a faia e le Alii i luga o nofoaga uma o le mauga o Siona, ma luga o ona faapotopotoga, se ao ma le asu i le ao ma le susulu o le afi mumū i le po; ona o le a i ai i luga o le mamalu uma o Siona se malu puipuiga.
- 6 Ma o le a i ai se fale apitaga mo se faapaologa i le ao mai le vevela, ma mo se nofoaga sulufa'i, ma se maluapapa mai i afā ma mai i uaga.

## 2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

## 2 Nifae 15

- 1 Ma ona Ou pese atu ai lea i la'u pele-sili se pese a la'u pele, e uiga i lona tovine. Ua i ai i la'u pele-sili se tovine i se maupu'epu'e uluola tele.
- 2 Ma sa ia papuipua, ma ao ese maa na i ai, ma totō ai i vine ua sili ona lelei, ma fausia se olo i lona totonugalemu, ma faia ai foi se soligavine i totonu; ma sa vaavaai e ia ina ia fua mai ai ni vine, ma ua fua mai ai vine vao.
- 3 Ma o lenei, o outou o e ua nonofo i Ierusalem, ma tama tane o Iuta, faamasino maia, Ou te aoi atu ia te outou, i le va o a'u ma lo'u tovine.
- 4 Se a ea se isi mea sili atu sa tatau ona Ou faia i lo'u tovine Ou te lei faia i ai? O le mea lea, ina ua Ou manatu ina ia fua mai ai ni vine, ua fua mai ai vine vao.
- 5 Ma o lenei, o atu ia; o le a Ou ta'u atu ia te outou le mea o le a Ou faia i lo'u tovine—o le a Ou aveesea lona pa laau, ma o le a aina atoa; ma o le a Ou soloia i lalo lona puipui, ma o le a soli i lalo;
- 6 Ma o le a Ou faama'umauina o ia; o le a lē teuteuina pe eliina; ae o le a tutupu mai ai laau tuitui ma laau talatala; o le a Ou faatonu foi i ao ia lē to ifo ni ūaga i ona luga.
- 7 Ona o le tovine o le Alii o 'Au o le aiga lea o Isaraelu, ma o tama tane o Iuta o ana laau totō ua fiafia i ai; ma sa ia faamoemoe mo le faamasinotonu, ae faauta, o le sauā; mo le amiotonu, ae faauta, o le uiō.
- 8 Oi talofa ia te i latou o e e soo fale i le fale, seia oo ina lē i ai se nofoaga, e mafai ona tuu ai nao i latou i le lotolotoi o le lalolagi!
- 9 Na fetalai mai le Alii o 'Au, i o'u taliga, o le mea moni, e tele fale o le a tuufua, ma aai tetele ma matagofie o le a aunoa ma se e nofo ai.
- 10 Ioe, e sefulu eka o le tovine o le a maua mai ai le paita e tasi, ma o le fua o le somera o le a maua mai ai le efa.
- 11 Oi talofa ia te i latou o e e ala usu i le taeao, ina ia mafai ona latou saili i le 'ava malosi, o e e faia lava seia oo i le po, ma latou onanā ai i le uaina!

## 2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12 Ma o le napeli, ma le kitara, ma le topa, ma le fagufagu, ma le uaina e i ai ia latou 'aiga; a ua latou lē manatu i le galuega a le Alii, pe mafaufau i le galuega a ona aao.

13 O le mea lea, ua o atu ai lo'u nuu e faatagataotauaina, ona ua leai so latou malamalama; ma ua matelaina o latou alii mamalu, ma ua galala lo latou motu o tagata i le fia feinu.

14 O le mea lea, ua faalateleina ai e seoli o ia lava, ma tatala lona gutu e le faatapulaaina; ma o lo latou mamalu, ma lo latou motu o tagata, ma lo latou matagofie, ma ia o lē ua olioli, o le a alu ifo i totonu ia te ia.

15 Ma o le a tuuina ifo i lalo le tagata lautele, ma o le a faalotomauualoaina le tagata malosi, ma o le a faamaualoaina mata o lē ua faamaualuga;

16 Ae o le Alii o 'Au o le a faaeaina i le faamasinotonu, ma o le Atua ua paia o le a faapaiaina i le amiotonu.

17 Ona aai ai lea o tamai mamoe e tusa ma la latou ala e masani ai, ma o nofoaga tuufua o e pepeti o le a 'aia e tagata ese.

18 Oi talofa ia te i latou o e ua tosoina le amioletonu i maea o le fiasili, ma le agasala e pei o se maea toso fata taavalevale;

19 I e e fai mai: Ia tuu atu ia te ia ia faia faataalise, ia faavavevave lana galuega, ina ia mafai ona matou vaai i ai; ma ia tuu le lapataiga a le Paia e Toatasi o Israaelu ia latalata mai ma oo mai, ina ia mafai ona matou iloaina.

20 Oi talofa i e latou te ta'u le leaga o le lelei, ma le lelei o le leaga, i e e fai le pouliuli ma malamalama, ma le malamalama ma pouliuli; i e e fai le mea oona ma mea suamalie, ma mea suamalie ma mea oona!

21 Oi talofa i e ua popoto i o latou lava mata ma atamamai i la latou lava vaai!

22 Oi talofa i e ua malolosi e inu le uaina, ma tagata malolosi e palua le 'ava malosi;

23 O e e ta'uamiotonuina le amioleaga mo le tauai, ma aveeseina le amiotonu a le amiotonu mai ia te ia!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

- 24 O le mea lea, e pei ona faatama'ia e le afi tagutugutu o saito, ma mu aputi o saito i le apeafi mumū, o le a pala o latou a'a, ma o le a lelea o latou fuga e pei o le efuefu; ona ua latou lafoai ese le tulafono a le Alii o 'Au, ma ua inoino i le afioga a le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 25 O le mea lea, ua faamumū ai le toasa o le Alii i lona nuu, ma ua faaloaloa mai e ia lona aao e faasaga ia te i latou, ma ia taiaina i latou; ma sa gatete maupu'epu'e, ma saeia o latou tino oti i le taulotoaiga o alatele. E ui i nei mea uma, ua lē liliueseava lava lona toasa, ae ua faaloaloa mai pea lona aao.
- 26 Ma o le a sii a'e i luga e ia se tagavai i atunuu mai mea mamao, ma o le a oo atu o ia ia te i latou mai tuluiga o le lalolagi; ma faauta, o le a faataalise le vave ona latou o mai; e leai se tasi e vaivai pe tautevateva i totonu o i latou.
- 27 E leai se tasi e tautulemoe pe moe; pe tatalaina le fusi o o latou sulugatiti, pe motusia nonoa o o latou seevae;
- 28 O e o le a maamaai a latou ufanafana, ma lolo'u a latou aufana uma, ma o le a faatusaina atigivae o a latou solofanua e pei o ni maa malō, ma o latou uili e pei o le asiosio, ma lo latou taalili e pei o se leona.
- 29 O le a latou tagi taalili e pei o leona taanoa; ioe, o le a latou tagi taalili, ma taofi i manu ua latou pueina, ma ave ma le filemu, ma e leai se e laveaiina.
- 30 Ma i lona aso o le a latou taalili atu ai faasaga ia te i latou e pei o le gogolo mai o le sami; ma a latou vaai atu i le lauelele, faauta, o le pogisa ma le faanoanoa, ma ua faapouliuligia le malamalama o lona lagi.

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

## 2 Nifae 16

- 1 I le tausaga na maliu ai le tupu o Usia, na ou vaai ai i le Alii o afio i se nofoalii, maualuga ma siitia a'e, ma o le lau o lona ofu talaloga sa faatumulia ai le malumalu.
- 2 I luga a'e o le nofoalii sa tutū ai serafi; sa i ai i serafi taitasi ni apaau e ono; e lua sa ufitia ai e ia ona mata, ma le lua sa ufitia ai e ia ona vae, ma le lua sa lele ai o ia.
- 3 Ma sa alaga atu le tasi i le isi, ua fai atu: Ua paia, ua paia, ua paia lava, le Alii o 'Au; ua tumu le lalolagi atoa i lona mamalu.
- 4 Ma sa luluina pou o le faitotoa i le leo o ia o lē na alaga, ma sa tumu le fale i le asu.
- 5 Ona ou fai atu lea: Oi talofa ia te a'u! ona ua faaumatia a'u; ona o a'u o se tagata laugutu lē mamā; ma ua ou mau i le lotolotoi o ni tagata laugutu lē mamā; ona ua vaai o'u mata i le Tupu, le Alii o 'Au.
- 6 Ona lele mai lea o le tasi o serafi ia te a'u, ma se malala ola i lona lima, lea na aveese e ia mai le fatafaitaulaga i le i'ofi;
- 7 Ma sa tuu e ia i luga o lo'u gutu, ma fai mai: Faauta, ua pa'i lenei malala ola i ou laugutu; ma ua aveese lou amioletonu, ma ua faamamāina au agasala.
- 8 Sa ou faalogo foi i le siufofoga o le Alii, ua fetalai mai: O ai ea Ou te auina atu, ma o ai e alu mo i tatou? Ona ou fai atu lea: O a'u lenei; auina atu a'u.
- 9 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia: Inā alu atu ia ma ta'u atu i lenei nuu—Ia outou faalogo mai lava, peitai sa latou lē malamalama; ma ia outou vaai mai lava, peitai sa latou lē iloaina.
- 10 Ia faia loto o lenei nuu ia maaa, ma faia o latou taliga ia tutuli, ma pupuni o latou mata—ne'i o latou vaai i o latou mata, ma faalogo i o latou taliga, ma malamalama i o latou loto, ma liliu mai ai ma faamaloloina.
- 11 Ona ou fai atu ai lea: Le Alii e, o le a le umi? Ma sa fetalai mai o ia: Seia faagaogaoina aai ia aunoa ma se e nofo ai, ma fale ia aunoa ma se tagata e i ai, ma matua faatuufua lava le laueleele;
- 12 Ma ua aveese mamao atu tagata e le Alii, ona o le a i ai se tuulafoaiina tele i le taulotoaiga o le laueleele.

## 2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.



13      Ae peitai o le a i ai se tasi vaesefulu, ma o le a latou toe foi mai, ma o le a 'aina, e pei o le laau tapeneto, ma e pei o le aluna o lona ola ua i ai i totonu o i latou pe a to'ulu o latou lau; o le a faapea foi ona i ai i le fatu paia lona lava ola.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

## 2 Nifae 17

- 1 Ma sa oo i aso o Aasa le atalii o Iotama, le atalii o Usia, le tupu o Iuta, na o a'e ai agai i Ierusalem o Resina, le tupu o Suria, ma Peka le atalii o Remalia, le tupu o Isaraelu, e tau ai le taua ma Iuta, 'a ua lē mafai ona manumalo mai ai.
- 2 Ma sa ta'u atu i le aiga o Tavita, e faapea: Ua 'au faatasi Suria ma Efaraima. Ma sa gatete lona loto, ma loto o lona nuu, e pei ona luluina laau o le vao i le matagi.
- 3 Ona fetalai mai lea o le Alii ia Isaia: Alu atu nei e faafetaia'i Aasa, o oe ma Sarasopa lou atalii, i le pito alavai o le lepa aupito i luga i le alatele o le fanua o le fai tamea;
- 4 Ma fai atu ia te ia: Ia e faaeteete, ma filemu; 'aua e te fefe, pe loto-vaivai ona o ia i'u 'aulama asu e lua, ona o le ita tele o Resina ia Suria, ma le atalii o Remalia.
- 5 'Auā ua taupulepule leaga Suria, ma Efaraima, ma le atalii o Remalia, e faasaga ia te oe, e faapea:
- 6 Ia tatou o a'e ia e faasaga ia Iuta ma faatiga i ai, ma tatou faia ai se osofaiga mo i tatou, ma tofia se tupu i lona taulotoaiga, ioe, le atalii o Tapala.
- 7 Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: O le a lē tu lava, pe faataunuuna foi.
- 8 Ona o le ao o Suria o Tamaseko, ma o le ao o Tamaseko, o Resina; ma i totonu o le ono sefulu ma le lima o tausaga o le a lepetia ai Efaraima e lē toe aveva o se nuu.
- 9 Ma o le ao o Efaraima o Samaria, ma o le ao o Samaria o le atalii o Remalia. Afai tou te lē talitonu e moni o le a lē faatumauina outou.
- 10 E lē gata i lea, sa toe fetalai mai le Alii ia Aasa, e faapea:
- 11 Ia e ole mai i le Alii lou Atua mo se faailoga; ia e ole mai i mea loloto, po o mea mauualuluga i luga.
- 12 'A ua fai mai Aasa: 'Ou te lē ole atu, pe 'ou te tofotofoina le Alii.
- 13 Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ia outou faalogo mai nei, le aiga e o Tavita; o se mea itiiti ea ia te outou le faatigaina o tagata, ae tou te faatigaina ea foi i lo'u Atua?
- 14 O lea, o le a tuu mai ai e le Alii lava ia se faailoga ia te outou—Faauta, o le a to se taupou, ma fanaua mai se tama tane, ma o le a ta'u lona igoa o Emanuelu.

## 2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign—Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

15 O le pata ma le meli o le a 'ai e ia, ina ia mafai e ia ona iloa tetee le leaga ma filifili le lelei.

16 Ona ae lei iloa e le tama tetee le leaga ma filifili le lelei, o le laueleele ua e inoino i ai o le a tuulafoaia mai ona tupu uma e lua.

17 O le a aumai e le Alii i ou luga, ma luga o lou nuu, ma luga o le aiga o lou tamā, aso sa lei oo mai talu mai le aso na alu ese ai Efaraima mai ia Iuta, le tupu o Asuria.

18 Ma o le a oo mai foi i lena aso o le a faailo atu ai le Alii mo le lago o loo i le itu pito mamao o Aikupito, ma mo le lagomeli o loo i le laueleele o Asuria.

19 Ma o le a latou o mai, ma o le a latou malōlō uma i vanu tuufua, ma i mavaevae o papa, ma i luga o laau tuitui uma, ma luga o vaovao uma.

20 I lea lava aso e tasi o le a faamamā ai e le Alii i se tafi togi tupe, e i latou o i tala atu o le vaitafe, e ala i le tupu o Asuria, le ulu, ma fulufulu o vae; ma o le a faamamāina ai foi le soesā.

21 Ma o le a oo mai i lena aso, o le a fafaga ai e le tagata se povi fafine taanoa e tasi ma ni mamoe se lua.

22 Ma o le a oo mai foi, ona o le tele o le suāsusu latou te tuuina mai o le a 'ai ai o ia i le pata; ona o le pata ma le meli o le a 'aina e tagata uma o totoe i le laueleele.

23 Ma o le a oo mai foi i lena aso, o le a i ai i mea uma, lea sa iai le afe o vine i le afe o siliva, o le a fai ma laau tuitui ma laau talatala.

24 O le a o mai tagata iina ma ufanafana ma aufana, ona o le a avea le laueleele atoa ma laau tuitui ma laau talatala.

25 Ma o maupu'epu'e uma o le a suaina i le faamalu eleele, o le a lē oo atu i ai le popole i laau tuitui ma laau talatala; ae o le a avea ma mea e ave i ai povi, ma solia e lafu mamoe ma oti.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

## 2 Nifae 18

- 1 E lē gata i lea, na tulei mai le afioga a le Alii ia te a'u: Ia e tago i se ta'aiga tele, ma tusia ai i se peni a le tagata, e uiga ia Maeli-sala-asa-pasa.
- 2 Ma sa ou ave ia te a'u ni molimau faamaoni e faamaumauina, o Uria le faitaulaga, ma Sakaria le atalii o Iperekia.
- 3 Ma sa ou alu atu i le perofeta fafine; ma sa to o ia ma fanauina se tama tane. Ona fetalai mai lea o le Alii ia te a'u: Faaigoa ia te ia, o Maeli-sala-asa-pasa.
- 4 Aua faauta, o le a lē iloa e le tama ona valaau atu, Lo'u tamā e, ma lo'u tinā e, ae lei aveesea atu oloa o Tamaseko ma le vete a Samaria i luma o le tupu o Asuria.
- 5 Sa toe fetalai mai foi le Alii ia te a'u, ua faapea mai:
- 6 Talu ai ona ua teena e lenei nuu vai o Seloā ua tafe lemu atu, ma ua fiafia ia Resina ma le atalii o Remalia;
- 7 O lenei o lea, faauta, e aumai ai e le Alii i o latou luga vai o le vaitafe, e malolosi ma tele, o le tupu lava lea o Asuria ma lona mamalu uma; ma o le a sau o ia i luga o ona alavai uma, ma tafe a'e i luga o ona auvai uma.
- 8 Ma o le a ui atu o ia ia Iuta; o le a lofia o ia ma oso i luga, seia tau lava o ia i le ūa; ma o le fālō atu o ona apaa o le a faatumulia ai le lautele o lou laueleele, E, Emanuelu e.
- 9 Ia faatasitasi outou lava, E, outou tagata e, ma o le a nutipalaina lava outou; ma ua'i mai taliga o outou uma o i atunuu mamao; fusifusi ia te outou lava, ma o le a nutipalaina lava outou; fusifusi ia te outou lava, ma o le a nutipalaina lava outou.
- 10 Taupulepule faatasi, ae o le a fai ma meanoa; fai atu le upu, ae o le a lē taunuu; ona ua faatasi le Atua ma i matou.
- 11 Ona sa faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii ia te a'u ma le aao malosī, ma faatonu mai ia te a'u e lē tatau ona ou savali i le ala o lenei nuu, ua fetalai mai:
- 12 Aua tou te fai atu, O se so'ofaatasi, ia i latou uma o le a fai atu i ai i lenei nuu, O se so'ofaatasi; pe tou te fefefe i lo latou fefefe, pe tou te matata'u.
- 13 Ia outou faapaia le Alii o 'Au lava ia, ma aveā o ia ma lē tou te fefefe i ai, ma fai o ia ma lē tou te matata'u i ai.

## 2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 Ma o le a avea o ia ma malu; ae mo se maa tu'ia,  
ma se papa faatausuai i aiga uma e lua o Isaraelu, ma  
mo se mailei ma se matasele i e e nonofo i  
Ierusalema.

15 Ma e toatele e i totonu o i latou o le a tautevateva  
ma pa'u'ū, ma tu'imomomoina, ma maileia, ma avea.

16 Fusi le molimau, faamau le tulafono i totonu o o'u  
soo.

17 Ma o le a ou faatalitali i le Alii, o lē ua ia natia ona  
fofoga mai le aiga o Iakopo, ma o le a ou vaavaai mo  
ia.

18 Faauta, o a'u ma le fanau ua foaiina mai e le Alii ia  
te a'u ua fai ma faailoga ma mea e ofo ai i Isaraelu  
mai le Alii o 'Au, o lē ua afio i le Mauga o Siona.

19 Ma a latou fai mai ia te outou: Saili atu ia te i latou  
ua i ai aitu vavalō, ma taulaitu o e e tilotilo ma  
memumemu—pe lē tataua ea i se nuu ona saili atu i lo  
latou Atua mo e o ola ia faalogo mai e ua oti?

20 I le tulafono ma le molimau; ma afai latou te lē  
tautatala e tusa ma lenei upu, ua latou lē tautatala  
faapea ona ua leai se malamalama ua ia te i latou.

21 Ma o le a latou ui atu ai i puapuaga faigata ma le  
matelaina; ma o le a oo mai foi afai latou te fia aai, o  
le a latou faapopole i latou lava, ma fetuu lo latou  
tupu ma lo latou Atua, ma vaai i lugā.

22 Ma o le a latou vaai atu i le lalolagi ma vaai i  
faalavelave, ma le pogisa, le nenefu o le atuatuvaile,  
ma o le a tutuliina atu i le pouliuli.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of  
stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the  
houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabi-  
tants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and  
be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my dis-  
ciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face  
from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath  
given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from  
the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them  
that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep  
and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God  
for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak  
not according to this word, it is because there is no  
light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and  
hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they  
shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse  
their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold  
trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall  
be driven to darkness.

## 2 Nifae 19

- 1 Ae ui i lea, o le a lē tusa le puaoa e pei ona i ai i lona puapuaga, i le taimi muamua na māmā ona ia faamafatiaina le nuu o Sepulona, ma le nuu o Nafatali, ae mulimuli ane ona faamafatia teleinaatunuu i le ala o le Sami Ulaula i tala atu o Ioritana i Kalilaia.
- 2 O tagata sa savavali i le pouliuli ua vaai i se malamalama tele; o i latou o e ua nonofo i le laueleele o le ata o le oti, ua susulu ifo i o latou luga le malamalama.
- 3 Ua e faatoateleina le atunuu, ma faateleina le olioli—ua latou olioli i ou luma e tusa ma le olioli o le seleselega, ma e pei ona olioli tagata pe a latou vaevaeina le vetē.
- 4 Ona ua ia gauia le amo o lana avega, ma le tootoo o lona tau’au, le sasa o lē ua sauā ia te ia.
- 5 Ona o taua uma a le tagata-tau ua i ai le vāvāō fenumia’i, ma ofu ua ta’ai i le toto; ae o lenei taua o le a i ai ma le susunuina ma fafie o le afi.
- 6 Ona ua fanau mai mo i tatou se tama, ua foaiina mai mo i tatou se atalii; ma o le a i luga o lona tau’au le malo; ma o lona igoa o le a ta’ua, o le Ofoofogia, Faipule, O le Atua Malosi, O le Tamā Tumau-Faavavau, O le Aloalii o le Filemu.
- 7 O le faateleina o le malo ma le filemu e leai sona gataaga, i luga o le nofoalii o Tavita, ma luga o lona malo ina ia faatulaga ai, i le faamasinoso’o ma le faamasinotonu mai le taimi nei e agai i luma, e oo lava i le faavavau. O le malosi o le Alii o ’Au o le a faia ai lenei mea.
- 8 Na auina mai e le Alii lana afioga ia Iakopo ma ua i ai i luga o Isaraelu.
- 9 Ma o le a iloa e le nuu uma, e oo ia Efaraima ma e o nonofo i Samaria, o e e fai mai i le faamaualuga ma le malosi o le loto:
- 10 Ua solo i lalo piliki sima, ae o le a matou atia’e i maa tipi molemole; ua tatuu i lalo sukamoru, ae o le a matou suia i arasi.
- 11 O lea o le a faatutū mai ai e le Alii fili o Resina e faasaga ia te ia, ma tuufaatasia ona fili;

## 2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 O Suria i luma ma Filisitua i tua; ma o le a laua fa'aumatia Isaraelu ma le faaloloto. E ui i ia mea uma e lē liliu ese ai lona toasa, ae faaloaloa atu pea lona aao.

13 Ona ua lē liliu mai le nuu ia te ia o lē na taia i latou, pe ua latou saili foi i le Alii o 'Au.

14 O lea pe le vavae ese ai e le Alii mai ia Isaraelu le ulu ma le i'u, o le lālā ma le fiso i le aso e tasi.

15 O le toaina, o ia lea o le ulu; ma o le perofeta na te aoao atu pepelo, o ia lea o le i'u.

16 Ona o taitai o lenei nuu ua ala ai ona latou sese; ma o i latou o e ua taitaia e i latou ua faaumatia.

17 O lea o le a leai ai se olioli o le Alii i o latou alii talavou, pe o le a i ai sona alofa mutimutivale i luga o i latou ua maliliu o latou tama ma fafine ua oti a latou tane; ona o i latou uma taitoatasi o se pepelo ma se fai mea leaga, ma ua tautala gutu uma i mea valea. E ui i ia mea uma ua lē liliu ese ai lava lona to'asā, ae ua faaloaloa atu pea lona aao.

18 Ona e mu le amioleaga e pei o le afi; o le a ia faaumatia laau tuitui ma laau talatala, ma o le a mumū i laau filifili o le vao, ma o le a sasao i luga e pei o le pusa a'e o le asu.

19 O le a faapouliulugia le laueleele i le toasa o le Alii o 'Au, ma o le a aveā tagata e pei o ni fafie o le afi; e leai se tagata na te faasao i lona uso.

20 Ma o le a se'i e ia se meaai i le lima taumatau ae fia 'ai pea; ma o le a 'ai o ia i le lima tauagavale ae o le a latou lē maona; o le a latou 'ai e tagata taitoatasi le aano o lona lava lima;

21 O Manase, o Efaraima; ma Efaraima, o Manase; o le a faasaga i laua uma faatasi ia Iuta. E ui i ia mea uma ua lē liliu ese ai lava lona toasa, ae ua faaloaloa atu pea lona aao.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

## 2 Nifae 20

- 1 Oi talofa ia te i latou o e e faia tulafono lē amiotonu, ma e e tusia tulafono e oo mai ai faigata;
- 2 O le tetee ese o e matitiva mai le faamasinosa'o, ma le aveese o le aiā tatau mai i e matitiva o lo'u nuu, ina ia avefa fine ua oti a latou tane ma a latou vete, ma ina ia mafai ona latou faoa e ua oti o latou tamā!
- 3 Ma o le a se mea tou te fai i le aso e asiasi mai ai, ma le faafanoga o le a oo mai mai le mea mamao? o ai o le a outou sulu i ai mo se fesoasoani? ma o fea o le a outou tuu ai lo outou mamalu?
- 4 A aunoa ma a'u o le a latou ifo i lalo o ni pagota, ma o le a latou pa'u'ū i lalo o e ua fasia. E ui i ia mea uma e lē liliu ese ai lava lona toasa, ae ua faaloaloa atu pea lona aao.
- 5 E, Asuria e, le sasa o lo'u ita, ma o le tootoo i o latou lima o lo latou ita tele lea.
- 6 O le a Ou auina atu o ia e faasaga i se atunuu pepelo, ma o le a Ou tuu atu ia te ia se poloaiga e faasaga i le nuu o lo'u ita, ia ave e ia le vete, ma ave mea e faoa mai, ma soli i latou i lalo e pei o palapala o ala.
- 7 E ui i lea ua lē faapea lona manatu, pe ua faapea foi le manatu o lona loto; ae o lona loto ia faaumatia ma vavae ese malo e lē toaitiiti.
- 8 Aua ua fetalai mai o ia: Ua lē o ni tupu ea o'u aloalii uma?
- 9 Ua lē pei ea Kaleno o Karekimisa? Ua lē pei ea Amato o Arepa? Ua lē pei ea Samaria o Tamaseko?
- 10 E pei ona faatūina e lo'u lima malo o tupua, ma o ona tupua ta sa sili atu ia i latou o Ierusalema ma Samaria;
- 11 Pe Ou te lē faia ea, ia Ierusalema ma ona tupua, e pei ona Ou faia ia Samaria ma ona tupua?
- 12 O le mea lea o le a oo mai foi ina ua faia e le Alii lana galuega atoa i luga o le Mauga o Siona ma luga o Ierusalema, o le a Ou faasalaina le fua o le loto malosi o le tupu o Asuria, ma le faausili o ona mata faamauualuluga.
- 13 Ona ua fai mai o ia: O le malosi o lo'u lima ma lo'u potona ou faia ai nei mea; ona ua ou potona; ma ua ou aveesea tuaoi o le nuu, ma gaoi o latou oloa, ma ua ou faatoilaloina e o nonofo ai e pei o se tagata toa;

## 2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;



14 Ma ua maua e lo'u lima oloa o le nuu e pei o se ofaga; ma e pei ona faaputuina e se tasi fua o manu o totoe, ua faapea ona ou faapotopoto le lalolagi uma; ma sa leai se tasi na sii lona apaau, pe faamaga lona gutu, pe 'i'i.

15 Pe faalialia ea le matau ia te ia lava e faasaga i lē na te ta a'i? Pe faamaualuga 'ea le 'ili ia te ia lava e faasaga i lē na te 'ili a'i? E peiseai e mafai e le sasa ona lūlū atu o ia lava e faasaga ia i latou o e e si'ia i luga, pe e peiseai e mafai e le tootoo ona sii o ia lava i luga e peisea'i e lē o se laau!

16 O lea o le a auina mai ai e le Alii, le Alii o 'Au, i totonu o ona tagata puputa, le pa'e'e; ma o le a faamumūina e ia se mu e pei o le mumū o se afi i lalo o lona mamalu.

17 Ma o le a avea le malamalama o Isaraelu o se afi, ma lona Paia e Toatasi o se apeafi, ma o le a mumū ma o le a susunu ai ona laau talatala ma ona laau tuitui i le aso e tasi;

18 Ma o le a mu ai le matagofie o lona vaomatua, ma lona fanua uluola, o le agaga atoa ma le tino; ma o le a faapei i latou o se tagata ave-tagavai ua matapogia.

19 Ma o laau e totoe i lona vaomatua o le a itiiti, e mafai e se tamaitiiti ona tusi i latou.

20 Ma o le a oo mai i lona aso, o le vaega o totoe o Isaraelu, ma i latou e pei o e ua sao o le aiga o Iakopo, o le a lē toe faalagolago i lē na taiaina i latou, ae o le a faalagolago i le Alii, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu, i le faamaoni.

21 O le a toe foi mai le vaega o totoe, ioe, le vaega lava lea o totoe o Iakopo, i le Atua malosi aoao.

22 Ona e ui ina pei lou nuu o Isaraelu o le oneone o le sami, ae o se vaega o totoe o i latou o le a foi mai; o le faatafunaga ua faatonuina o le a faatumulia i le amiotonu.

23 Ona o le a faia e le Alii le Atua o Au se faatafunaga tele, ua fuafua e oo atu i le laueleele uma.

24 O lea, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua o Au: E, lo'u nuu e o e ua nonofo i Siona, aua e te fefe i le Asuria; o le a taia e ia oe i le sasa, ma o le a si'i i luga lona tootoo ia te oe, e pei ona faia e Aikupito.

25 Ona ua toe itiiti lava, ona i'u lea o le toasa, ma lo'u ita i lo latou faafanoga.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 Ma o le a faaoso a'e e le Alii o 'Au se sasa mo ia e tusa ma le faasauaga o Mitiana i le papa o Oreva; ma e pei ona sa i ai lona tootoo i luga o le sami o le a faapea foi ona sii i luga e ia e pei o le ala na faia ia Aikupito.

27 Ma o le a oo mai foi i lona aso o le a aveese ai lana avega mai lou tauau, ma lana amo mai lou ūa, ma o le a lepetia le amo ona o le faauuga.

28 Ua sau o ia i Aiata, ua sopo atu o ia i Mekeronā; ua tuu e ia ana kariota i Mekemase.

29 Ua latou sopo atu i luga o le ala sopo; ua latou api i Kapa; ua fefe Ramata; ua sola Kipea o la Saulo.

30 Ia sii a'e le leo, E, le afafine e o Kali; ia faia ia lagona i Laisa, E, Anatota e.

31 Ua aveese Matemena; o e o nonofo i Kipima ua latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava e sosola.

32 Ae o le a nofo pea o ia i Nove i lona aso; o le a lūlū atu lona lima e faasaga i le mauga o le afafine o Siona, le maupu'epu'e o Ierusalemā.

33 Faauta, o le Alii, o le Alii o 'Au, o le a ia faagataina le lala ma le mata'utia tele; ma o e e tulaga maualuluga o le a tatau i lalo; ma o le a faalotomaualaloina e ua faasausili.

34 Ma o le a ta i lalo e ia laau filifili o le vaomatua i le u'amea, ma o le a faapa'ūina Lebanona e se tasi malosi aoao.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

## 2 Nifae 21

- 1 Ma o le a tupu mai se tatupu mai le pogai o Iese, ma o le a tupu a'e se lālā mai ona a'a.
- 2 Ma o le a afio i ona luga le Agaga o le Alii, o le agaga o le atamai ma le malamalama, o le agaga o le faufautua ma le malosi, o le agaga o le potu ma le mata'u i le Alii;
- 3 Ma o le a vave ona maua ai e ia le malamalama i le mata'u i le Alii; ma o le a lē faamasino o ia e tusa ma le silasila o ona fofoga, pe a'oa'i atu e tusa ma le faafofoga o ona taliga.
- 4 Ae o le a faamasino e ia e matitiva ma le amiotonu, ma a'oa'i atu o ia ma le tutusa mo e agamalu o le lalolagi; ma o le a taia e ia le lalolagi i le tootoo o lona fofoga, ma o le mānava a ona laufofoga o le a fasioti ai e ia e amioleaga.
- 5 Ma o le a ave le amiotonu ma fusi o ona sulugatiti, ma fai le faamaoni ma fusi i ona suilapalapa.
- 6 O le a nonofo faatasi foi le luko ma le tamai mamoe, ma o le a taoto le nameri faatasi ma le tamai oti, ma o le a faatasi le tamai povi ma le tamai leona ma povi pepeti; ma o le a taitaiina i latou e le tamaitiiti.
- 7 Ma o le a aai faatasi le povi ma le urosa; o le a taoto faatasi a laua tama; ma o le a 'ai e le leona 'au o saito e pei o le povi.
- 8 Ma o le a taalo le tama e lei te'a ma le susu i le lua o le gata uogo o le asipi, ma o le tama ua te'a ma le susu o le a tuu lona lima i le lua o le gata uogo o le kokaterise.
- 9 O le a latou lē faatiga pe faaumatia i lo'u mauga paia uma, ona o le a tumu le lalolagi i le malamalama o le Alii, e pei ona ufitia le sami i le vai.
- 10 Ma i lona aso o le a i ai se a'a o Iese, o le a tu mai e fai ma se tagavai o le nuu; o ia o le a saili atu i ai Nuuese; ma o lona malologa o le a matagofie.
- 11 Ma o le a oo mai foi i lona aso o le a toe faatu ai e le Alii lona aao i le taimi lona lua e laveai i le vaega o totoe o lona nuu e totoe, mai Asuria, ma mai Aikupito, ma mai Patoro, ma mai Kusa, ma mai Elama, ma mai Senara, ma mai Amato, ma mai motu o le sami.

## 2 Nephi 21

- And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
- And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
- And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
- But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.
- And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

- 12 Ma o le a faatū e ia se tagavai mo atunuu, ma faapotopoto mai e ua tulia o Isaraelu, ma faapotopoto faatasi mai e ua faataapeapeina o Iuta mai i tulimanu e fa o le lalolagi.
- 13 O le a mavae atu foi le matau'a o Efaraima, ma o le a vavae ese fili o Iuta; o le a lē matau'a Efaraima ia Iuta, ma o le a lē faatiga Iuta ia Efaraima.
- 14 Ae o le a laua felelei atu i luga o tauau o Filisitia agai i sisifo; o le a laua veteina faatasi i latou o sasa'e; o le a la faaee o laua lima i luga o Etoma ma Moapi; ma o le a usiusitai le fanau a Amoni ia te i laua.
- 15 Ma o le a matuā faaumatia lava e le Alii le faga o le sami o Aikupito; ma o le a ia lūlū lona aao i luga o le vaitafe i lana matagi malosi, ma taia i ni magāvai e fitu, ma faauī atu ai tagata i pa'umātū.
- 16 Ma o le a i ai se alatele faapitoa mo le vaega o totoe o lona nuu e totoe, mai Asuria, e pei ona faia ia Isaraelu i le aso na alu a'e ai o ia mai le laueleele o Aikupito.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

## 2 Nifae 22

- 1 Ma i lena aso o le a e fai mai ai: Le Alii e, o le a ou vivii atu ia te oe; e ui ina sa e to'atama'i mai ia te a'u ae ua liliu ese lou toasa, ma ua e faamafanafana mai ia te a'u.
- 2 Faauta, o le Atua o lo'u olataga lea; o le a ou faalagolago i ai, ma ou lē fefe; ona o le Alii o ΙΕΟΥΑ o lo'u malosi ma la'u pese lea; ua avefa foi o ia ma o'u olataga.
- 3 O lea, o le a outou utu vai ma le olioli mai vaipuna o le olataga.
- 4 Ma i lena aso o le a outou fai mai ai: Ia viia le Alii, valaau atu i lona suafa, ta'u atu ana galuega i totonu o le nuu, fai atu ua faaeaina lona suafa.
- 5 Pepese atu ia i le Alii; aua ua faia e ia mea e silisili ona lelei; ua iloa lenei mea i le lalolagi atoa.
- 6 Ia valaau ma alaga atu, oe lē ua nofo i Siona; ona ua silisiliese le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu ua i totonu ia te oe.

## 2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

## 2 Nifae 23

- 1 O le avega a Paelonia na vaaia e Isaia le atalii o Amota.
- 2 Inā sisi a'e ia e outou se fu'a i le mauga maualuga, sii atu le leo ia te i latou, tālo atu le lima, ina ia latou o atu i faitotoa o alii mamalu.
- 3 Ua Ou poloaiina o'u tagata faapaiaina, ua Ou valaauiina foi o'u tagata malolosi, ona ua lē i ai lo'u ita i luga o i latou o e ua olioli i lo'u mamalu.
- 4 O le vavaō o le vao o tagata i mauga ua peiseai o se nuu tele, o se vavaō tele o malo o atunuu ua faapotopoto faatasi, ua faapotopoto e le Alii o 'Au, 'au mo le taua.
- 5 Ua latou o mai mai se atunuu mamao, mai le tuluiga o le lagi, ioe, o le Alii, ma auupega o lona toasa, e faaumatia le nuu atoa.
- 6 Ia outou uiō, ona ua oo mai le aso o le Alii; o le a oo mai lea aso o se faafanoga mai Le ua Malosi Aoa.
- 7 O lea o le a vaivai ai lima uma, o le a liusuavai loto o tagata uma taitoatasi;
- 8 Ma o le a latou matata'u; o le a maua i latou i tiga ma faanoanoaga; o le a latou taufaifofo o le tasi i le isi; o o latou mata o le a pei o apeafi mumū.
- 9 Faauta, ua oo mai le aso o le Alii, e sauā i le to'atama'i ma le toasa tele, e faatafuna le laueleele; ma o le a ia faaumatia tagata agasala o i ai.
- 10 Ona o le a lē fepulafi mai fetu o le lagi ma ona faaputuputugafetu; o le a faapouliuligia le la i lona, ma o le a lē faasusulu mai e le masina lona malamalama.
- 11 Ma o le a Ou faasalaina le lalolagi ona o le leaga, ma e amioleaga ona o lo latou amioletonu; ma o le a Ou faia ia uma le fiasili o e faamaualuluga, ma faamutaina le faaususili o lē ua matautia.
- 12 O le a Ou faia le tagata ia sili lona taua nai lo le auro lelei; o se tagata foi nai lo le auro sili ona lelei mai Ofeira.
- 13 O lea, o le a Ou lūlūina le lagi, ma o le a aveesea le lalolagi mai lona tulaga, i le to'atama'i o le Alii o 'Au, ma i le aso o lona toasa tele.
- 14 Ma o le a pei o le sevi ua tulia, ma pei o se mamoe ua leai se na te avea, ma o le a taitasi le tagata o i latou ma liliu atu i lona lava nuu, ma sosola tagata taitoatasi i lona lava laueleele.

## 2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

- 15 O i latou uma ua faamaualuluga o le a tutūia; ioe, ma o i latou uma o e e afaatasi i e amioleaga o le a pa'u'ū i le pelu.
- 16 O a latou fanau foi o le a tu'ilili'iina i luma o o latou mata; o le a veteina o latou fale ma tosoina a latou avā.
- 17 Faauta, o le a Ou faaoso Metai e faasaga ia te i latou, o lē o le a lē manatu i le ario ma le auro, pe fiafia i ai.
- 18 O le a tu'ilili'iina foi e a latou aufana tama talavou; ma o le a leai so latou alofa i le fua o le faa'autama; o le a lē faasaoina e o latou mata fanau.
- 19 Ma o Papelonia, le mamalu o malo, le lalelei o le matagofie o Kaletaia, o le a pei o le taimi na faatoilalo ai e le Atua Sotoma ma Komoro.
- 20 O le a le toe ainā lava, pe toe mau ai se tasi mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga: o le a lē tu ai foi se faleie o se Arapi iina; pe fai ai foi e leoleo mamoe a latou pa manu iina.
- 21 Ae o le a taoto ai manu feai o le toafa iina; ma o le a tumu o latou fale i manu faasiasia; ma o le a mau lulu iina, ma o le a sisiva ai 'oti aivao iina.
- 22 Ma o le a tagi manu feai o motu i o latou fale tuufua, ma tarako i o latou maota matagofie; ma ua lata ona oo mai o lona taimi, ma o le a lē tolopoina lona aso. Ona o le a vave ona Ou faaumatia o ia; ioe, ona o le a Ou alofa mutimutivale i lo'u nuu, ae o e amioleaga o le a fano.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

## 2 Nifae 24

- 1 Ona o le a alofa mutimutivale o le Alii ia Iakopo, ma o le a filifilia pea e ia Isaraelu, ma faanonofu i latou i o latou lava laueleele; ma o le a tuufaatasi tagata ese ma i latou, ma o le a latou faatasi i le aiga o Iakopo.
- 2 Ma o le a ave i latou e tagata ma aumai i latou i lo latou nofoaga; ioe, mai mea mamao e oo atu i tuluiga o le lalolagi; ma o le a latou toe foi atu i o latou laueleele o le folafolaga. Ma o le a maua i latou e le aiga o Isaraelu, ma o le a avea le laueleele o le Alii mo auauna tane ma auauna fafine; ma o le a latou ave faatagataotaua i latou o e sa latou nonofo faatagataotaua ai; ma o le a latou pule i e sa faasauā ia te i latou.
- 3 Ma o le a oo mai foi i lena aso, o le a tuu atu ai e le Alii ia te oe le malologa, mai lou faanoanoa, ma mai lou mata'u, ma mai le nofopologa faigata sa faamalosiā ai oe ia e auauna atu.
- 4 Ma o le a oo mai foi i lena aso, o le a e tuuina atu ai le faataoto leni e faasaga i le tupu o Papelonia, ma fai atu: Ua matuā taofia lē ua faasauā, ua uma atu le aai auro!
- 5 Ua gausia e le Alii le sasa a e amioleaga, o tootoo o e pule.
- 6 O lē na ia taiaina le nuu i le toasa i le ta e lē aunoa, o ia o lē na pulea atunuu i le sauā, ua sauaina, ma ua leai se e taofia.
- 7 Ua mapu le lalolagi atoa, ma ua filemu; ua latou alalaga i pesega.
- 8 Ioe, ua olioli perosi ia te oe, ma arasi foi o Lepanona, ua faapea mai: Talu ai ona ua faataatia oe i lalo ua leai se tuulaau e sau e faasaga mai ia te i matou.
- 9 Ua mae'e seoli mai lalō ia te oe e faafetaia'i oe i lou alu atu; ua faate'ia e ia e ua oti ia te oe, o alii sili uma lava ia o le lalolagi; ua faatutula'i a'e e ia mai o latou nofoalii tupu uma o atunuu.
- 10 O le a latou tautatala uma mai ma fai mai ia te oe: Po ua e vaivai ea foi e pei o i matou? Po ua avea ea oe e pei o i matou?
- 11 O lou mamalu ua ave ifo i lalo i le tuugamau; ua lē toe faalogoina le leo o au napeli; ua fola ilo i ou lalo ifo, ma ua ufitia oe i ilo.

## 2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.



12 Ua e pa'ū ifo lava mai le lagi, E, Lusifelo e, le atalii o le taeao! Ua e faamanualia ifo lava oe i le eleele, o lē sa faavaivaia atunuu!

13 Ona sa e fai ifo i lou loto: O le a 'ou alu a'e i le lagi, o le a ou faaea lo'u nofoalii i luga a'e o fetu a le Atua; o le a ou nofo foi i luga ae o le mauga o le faapotopotoga, i itu aupito i matu;

14 O le a ou alu i luga a'e o ao maualuluga; o le a ave a'u e pei o le Silisiliese.

15 Peitai o le a ave ifo lava oe i lalo i seoli, i itu 'aupito loloto o le lua.

16 O i latou o e vaai mai ia te oe o le a pulato'a ia te oe, ma o le a mafaufau ia te oe, ma o le a fai mai: O le tagata ea lenei na ia faagateteina le lalolagi, na ia lūlūina malo?

17 Ma na ia faia le lalolagi ia pei o se vaomatua, ma faaumatia ona aai, ma lē tatalaina le fale o ana pagota?

18 O tupu uma o atunuu, ioe, o i latou uma lava, ua taotoo i le mamalu, i latou taitoatasi i lona lava fale.

19 Ae ua lafoaiina ese oe mai lou tuugamau e pei o se lālā inosia, ma o le vaega o totoe o i latou ua fasiotia, ua tutu'ia i se pelu, e lafo ifo i lalo i le taele o le lua; e pei o se tino-oti ua solia i lalo o vae.

20 O le a le tuufaatasia oe ma i latou i le tanuga, ona ua e faaumatia lou laueleele ma fasioti lou nuu; o le a le lauiloa lava le fanau a e e fai-mea-leaga.

21 Ia saunia le suaina o lana fanau mo amioletonu a o latou tamā, ina ia latou lē tutu a'e, pe latou te maua le laueleele, pe latou te faatumuina luga o le lalolagi i aai.

22 Ona o le a Ou tu atu e faasaga ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au, ma vavae ese mai Papelonia le igoa, ma le vaega o totoe, ma le atalii, ma le atalii-o-le-uso, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.

23 O le a Ou faia foi ia fai mo kifota, ma vai lepa; ma o le a Ou tafia i le salu o le faafanoga, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au.

24 Ua tauto le Alii o 'Au, ua fetalai mai: E moni e pei lava ona Ou manatu i ai, e faapea lava ona faataunuuina; ma e pei ona Ou fuafuaina, o le a faapea lava ona faamautuina—

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

- 25 O le a Ou aumai le Asuria i lo'u laueleele, ma soli o ia i lalo o vae i luga o o'u mauga; ona alu ese atu ai lea o lana amo mai ia te i latou, ma alu ese atu lana avega mai i o latou tau'au.
- 26 O le faamoemoe lenei ua faamoemoeina i luga o le lalolagi atoa; ma o le aao lenei ua faaloaloa atu i luga o atunuu uma.
- 27 Ona ua faamoemoeina e le Alii o 'Au, ma o ai na te talafuaina? Ma ua faaloaloa atu lona aao, ma o ai na te liliuina i tua?
- 28 O le tausaga na maliu ai le tupu o Aasa na i ai lenei avega.
- 29 Aua e te olioli, Filisitia uma e, ona ua gausia le tootoo o lē na taiaina oe; ona o le a sau mai le a'a o le gata se gata uogo, ma o lona fua o se gata lele mumū.
- 30 Ma o le a 'ai le ulumatua a lē ua mativa, ma o le a taoto i le saogalemu lē ua lē tagolima; ma o le a Ou tape lou a'a i le oge, ma o le a fasiotia e ia lou vaega o totoe.
- 31 Uiō ia, E, le faitotoa e; tagi ia, E, le aai e; o oe, Filisitia uma e, ua soloia; ona o le a sau mai matu se asu, ma o le a leai se tasi o le a nao ia lava i ona taimi atofaina.
- 32 Ona a lea o se tali a avefeau o atunuu? Ua faavaeina e le Alii Siona, ma o e matitiva o lona nuu o le a faalagolago i ai.

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

## 2 Nifae 25

- 1 O lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te tautala lava e uiga i upu ua ou tusia, ia na fetalai mai e le fofoga o Isaia. Aua faauta, e tele mea na tautala i ai Isaia sa faigata ona malamalama i ai le toatele o o'u tagata; ona ua latou lē iloa e uiga i le ala o valoaga i totonu o tagata Iutaia.
- 2 Aua o a'u, o Nifae, ou te lei aoaoina atu ia te i latou ni mea e tele e uiga i le ala a tagata Iutaia; ona o a latou galuega o galuega o le pogisa, ma o mea ua latou faia o mea ua inosia.
- 3 O le mea lea, ou te tusi atu ai i lo'u nuu, ma ia i latou uma o e o le a latou mauaina i se taimi mulimuli mai nei mea ua ou tusia, ina ia latou iloa o faamasinoga a le Atua, o le a oo mai i luga o atunuu uma, e tusa ma le upu ua fetalai e ia.
- 4 O le mea lea, faalogo mai ia, lo'u nuu e, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, ma ua'i mai o outou taliga i a'u upu; ona e ui ina lē manino ia te outou upu a Isaia, ae ua manino i latou ia te i latou uma o e ua tumu i le agaga o valoaga. Peitai ou te tuu atu ia te outou se valoaga, e tusa ma le agaga ua ia te a'u; o le mea lea o le a ou vavalu atu ai e tusa ma le manino na faatasi ma a'u mai le taimi na ou aluese ai mai Ierusalem faatasi ma lo'u tamā; aua faauta, e fiafia lo'u agaga i le tautala manino atu i o'u tagata, ina ia mafai ona latou aoao.
- 5 Ioe, ma e fiafia lo'u agaga i upu a Isaia, ona sa ou aluese ai mai Ierusalem, ma sa vaai o'u mata i mea sa faia e tagata Iutaia, ma ua ou iloa ua malamalama tagata Iutaia i mea a perofeta, ma e leai ni isi tagata e malamalama i mea sa fetalai atu i tagata Iutaia e pei o i latou, vagana ai ua aoaoina i latou e tusa ai ma le ala o mea a tagata Iutaia.
- 6 Ae faauta, o a'u, o Nifae, sa ou lei aoaoina a'u fanau e tusa ai ma le ala a tagata Iutaia; ae faauta, o a'u, o a'u lava ia, sa ou nofo i Ierusalem, o le mea lea ua ou iloa ai e uiga i nofoaga o faataamilo ai; ma sa ou ta'u atu i a'u fanau e uiga i faamasinoga a le Atua, ia ua faataunuuna i totonu o tagata Iutaia, i a'u fanau, e tusa ma mea uma ia na tautalagia e Isaia, ma ou te lē tusia i latou.

## 2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Ae faauta, ou te faaauau la'u lava valoaga, e tusa ma le manino ua ia te a'u; o se mea ua ou iloa e lē mafai ona sese ai se tagata; ae ui i lea, i aso o le a faataunuu ai valoaga a Isaia o le a iloa ai e tagata le moni, i taimi o le a faataunuu ai.
- 8 O le mea lea, ua taua i latou i le fanauga a tagata, ma o ia o lē e manatu ua lē taua ia valoaga, o i latou na o le a faapitoa ona ou tautala atu i ai, ma faasinotonu upu i o'u lava tagata; ona ua ou iloa o le a taua tele ia valoaga ia te i latou i aso e gata ai; ona o lena aso o le a latou malamalama ai i ia valoaga; o le mea lea, e mo lo latou lelei ua ou tusia ai i latou.
- 9 Ma e pei ona uma atu ona faaumatia o se tasi tupulaga i totonu o tagata Iutaia ona o le amioletonu, ua faapea foi ona faaumatia o i latou mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga e tusa ma a latou amioletonu; ma e leai lava se tasi o i latou ua faaumatiaina vagana ai sa muai valoia atu ia te i latou e perofeta a le Alii.
- 10 O le mea lea, na ta'u atu ai ia te i latou e uiga i le faafanoga o le a oo mai i o latou luga, ina ua faato'a mavae atu lava ona tuua e lo'u tamā Ierusalema; ae ui i lea, sa latou faamaaa o latou loto; ma e tusa ma la'u valoaga ua faaumatia nei i latou, vagana ai i latou o e ua 'ave faatagataotaua i Papelonia.
- 11 Ma o lenei ua ou tautala atu i lenei mea ona o le agaga ua ia te a'u. Ma e ui ina aveeseina atu i latou o le a latou toe foi mai, ma latou maua le laueleele o Ierusalema; o le mea lea, o le a toefuataiina i latou i le laueleele o lo latou tofi.
- 12 Ae faauta, o le a i ai ia te i latou taua, ma tala o taua; ma a oo mai le aso o le a faali mai ai e le Toatasi na Fanaua e le Tamā, ioe, le Tamā lava lea o le lagi ma le lalolagi, o ia lava ia te i latou i la le tino, faauta, o le a latou teena o ia, ona o a latou amioletonu, ma le ma'a'a o o latou loto, ma le malolō o o latou ua.
- 13 Faauta, o le a latou faasatauroina o ia; ma a mavae ona tuu o ia i totonu o se tuugamau mo aso e tolu o le a toetu mai o ia nai e ua oti, ma le faamalologa i ona apaau; ma o i latou uma o e e talitonu i lona suafa o le a faaolaina i le malo o le Atua. O le mea lea, e olioli ai lo'u agaga e vavalo atu e uiga ia te ia, ona ua ou vaai i ona aso, ma e viia e lo'u loto lona suafa paia.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 Ma faauta o le a oo mai pe a uma ona toetu mai o le Mesia nai le oti, ma uma ona faaali mai o ia lava i ona tagata, i le toatele lea o i latou o e e talitonu i lona suafa, faauta, o le a toe faaumatia Ierusalema; aua oi talofa ia te i latou o e e faasagatau i le Atua ma tagata o lana ekalesia.
- 15 O le mea lea, o le a faataapeapeina tagata Iutaia i atunuu uma; ioe, ma o le a faaumatia foi Papelonia; o le mea lea, o le a faataapeapeina tagata Iutaia e isi atunuu.
- 16 Ma a uma ona faataapeapeina o i latou, ma sasa i latou e le Alii le Atua e ala i isi atunuu mo le va o tupulaga e tele, ioe, e oo mai lava i lalo mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga seia oo ina faatauana i latou ia talitonu ia Keriso, le Alo o le Atua, ma le togiola, lea ua āoāo mo tagata uma—ma a oo mai lena aso latou te talitonu ai ia Keriso, ma tapuai ai i le Tamā i lona suafa, ma loto mamā ma lima mamā, ma lē toe vaai i luma mo se isi Mesia, ona oo lea, i le taimi lena, o le a oo mai ai le aso e tatau ai ona latou talitonu i ia mea.
- 17 Ma o le a toe faatu e le Alii lona aao i le taimi lona lua e toefuatai ona tagata mai lo latou tulaga se ma le pa'ū. O le mea lea, o le a faia ai e ia se galuega ofoofogia ma le mea e ofo ai i totonu o le fanauga a tagata.
- 18 O le mea lea, o le a aumai e ia ana afioga ia te i latou, o afioga ia o le a faamasino ai i latou i le aso gataaga, ona o le a tuu atu ia afioga ia te i latou mo le faamoemoe e faatalitonu ai i latou i le Mesia moni, o lē sa latou teena; ma mo le faatalitonuina o i latou e lē tatau ona latou toe vaai i luma mo se isi Mesia e afio mai, ona e leai se isi e toe afio mai, vagana ai o se Mesia sese o le a faaseseina e ia le nuu; ona ua nao le tasi lava le Mesia e pei ona ta'u mai e perofeta, ma o lena Mesia o ia lea o lē o le a teena e tagata Iutaia.
- 19 Aua e tusa ma upu a perofeta, e afio mai le Mesia i le ono selau tausaga mai le taimi na tuua ai e lo'u tamā Ierusalema; ma e tusa ma upu a perofeta, ma le fetalaiga foi a le agelu a le Atua, o lona suafa o le a ta'ua, o Iesu Keriso, o le Alo o le Atua.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 Ma o lenei, o'u uso e, ua ou tautala manino atu ina ia lē mafai ona outou sese. Ma e pei ona soifua le Alii le Atua na aumaia Isaraelu mai le laueleele o Aikupito, ma tuu mai ia Mose le mana e faamalolo ai e ia le atunuu ina ua uma ona utia o i latou e gata uogo, pe afai e tepa atu o latou mata i le gata na si'itia a'e e ia i luga i luma o i latou, ma tuu atu foi ia te ia le mana e ta ai e ia le papa ma tafe mai ai le vai; ioe, faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, e pei ona moni nei mea, ma e pei ona soifua le Alii le Atua, e leai se isi lava suafa ua tuuina mai i lalo o le lagi vagana ai Iesu Keriso lenei, lea ua ou tautala atu ai, e mafai ona faaolaina ai le tagata.

21 O le mea lea, o le pogai lenei na folafola mai ai e le Alii le Atua ia te a'u, o nei mea ua ou tusia o le a tausia ma faasaoina, ma tuulima faasolo atu i lalo i a'u fanau, mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga, ina ia mafai ona faataunuu o le folafolaga na faia ia Iosefa, o le a lē fano lava ana fanau a'o tu pea le lalolagi.

22 O le mea lea, o nei mea o le a tuuina mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga a'o iai pea le lalolagi; ma o le a tuuina atu nei mea e tusa ai ma le finagalo ma le filifiliga a le Atua; ma o atunuu o le a mauaina ia mea o le a faamasinoina i latou e tusa ma afioga ua tusia.

23 Ona ua matou galulue maelega e tusia nei mea, e faatauanau atu ai ia matou fanau, ma o matou uso foi, ia talitonu ia Keriso, ma ia faalelei ma le Atua; ona ua matou iloa e faaolaina i tatou i le alofa tunoa, pe a uma mea uma e mafai ona tatou faia.

24 Ma, e ui ina matou talitonu ia Keriso, ua matou tausia le tulafono a Mose, ma tulimata'i i luma ma le faatuatua mausalī ia Keriso, seia oo ina faataunuaina le tulafono.

25 Ona, o le pogai lenei na tuuina mai ai le tulafono; o le mea lea ua mate ai ia te i matou le tulafono, ma ua faaolaina i matou ia Keriso ona o lo matou faatuatua; e ui i lea ua matou tausia le tulafono ona o poloaiga.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

26 Ma ua matou tautalatala e uiga ia Keriso, ua matou olioli ia Keriso, ua matou tala'i atu e uiga ia Keriso, ua matou vavalo e uiga ia Keriso, ma ua matou tusitusi foi e tusa ma a matou valoaga, ina ia mafai ona iloa e a matou fanau po o le a le punavai e mafai ona latou tepa taula'i i ai mo se faamagaloga o a latou agasala.

27 O le mea lea, ua matou tautatala atu ai e faatatau i le tulafono ina ia mafai ona iloa e a matou fanau le mate o le tulafono; ma ina ia mafai e i latou, i le latou iloa o le mate o le tulafono, ona latou tulimata'i i luma i lena olaga ua ia Keriso, ma latou iloa ai le pogai na tuuina mai ai le tulafono. Ma a uma ona faataunuaina o le tulafono ia Keriso, ia lē tatau ona faamaaaina o latou loto e faasaga ia te ia pe a tatau ai ona aveese o le tulafono.

28 Ma o lenei faauta, lo'u nuu e, o outou o ni tagata ua maaa; o le mea lea, ua ou tautala manino atu ai ia te outou, ina ia lē mafai ona outou lē malamalama. Ma o upu ua ou tautala atu ai o le a avea ma molimau e faasaga ia te outou; ona ua lava lelei ia upu e aoaoina ai soo se tagata i le ala sa'o; ona o le ala sa'o o le talitonu lea ia Keriso ma lē teena o ia; ona o le teena o ia o lo outou teena foi lea o perofeta ma le tulafono.

29 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le ala sa'o o le talitonu lea ia Keriso, ma lē teena o ia; ma o Keriso o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu; o le mea lea e ao ai ina outou ifo i lalo i ona luma, ma tapuai atu ia te ia ma lo outou manatu atoa, mafaufau atoa, ma le malosi atoa, ma o outou agaga atoa; ma afai tou te faia lenei mea o le a leai lava se ala e lafo ese ai outou i fafo.

30 Ma, ona o le a tatau ai, e ao ina outou tausia pea tu ma sauniga a le Atua seia faataunuaina le tulafono na tuuina mai ia Mose.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

## 2 Nifae 26

- 1 Ma a mavae ona tulai mai o Keriso nai le oti o le a faaali mai e ia o ia lava ia te outou, o a'u fanau, ma o'u uso pele; ma o afioga o le a fetalai mai ai o ia ia te outou o le a avefa ma tulafono ia outou faia.
- 2 Aua faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa ou vaai e tele tupulaga o le a mavae atu, ma o le a i ai taua ma finauga tetele i totonu o o'u tagata.
- 3 Ma a mavae o le a afio mai le Mesia, o le a i ai faailoga e tuu mai i o'u tagata e uiga i lona fanau mai, ma lona maliu ma lona toetu mai foi; ma o le a tele ma mata'utia lona aso i e amioleaga, ona o le a fano i latou; ma e fano i latou ona ua latou tutuli i fao perofeta, ma le au paia, ma fetogi i latou i maa, ma fasioti i latou; o le mea lea o le a alu a'e mai le eleele i le Atua le tagi a le toto o le au paia e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 4 O le mea lea, o i latou uma o e faamaualuluga, ma e e fai amioleaga, o le aso o le a oo mai o le a susunuina ai i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au, ona o le a avefa i latou e pei o tagutugutu o saito.
- 5 Ma o i latou o e e fasiotia perofeta, ma le au paia, o le a tofatumoanaina i latou i loloto o le lalolagi, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au; ma o le a tanumia i latou i mauga, ma o le a aveeseina i latou e asiosio, ma o le a pa'u'u ifo fale i luga o i latou ma tu'imomomo i latou ma nutipala i latou i le efuefu.
- 6 Ma o le a asiasia i latou i faititili, ma uila, ma mafuie, ma ituaiga uma o faafanoga eseese, ona o le a faamumūina le afi o le toasa o le Alii e faasaga ia te i latou, ma o le a pei i latou o tagutugutu o saito, ma o le aso o le a oo mai o le a susunuina i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au.
- 7 E, le tiga e, ma le mafatia o lo'u agaga i le toesea o e e fasiotia o lo'u nuu! Ona o a'u, o Nifae, ua ou vaai i ai, ma toetoe a ou mu ai i luma o le Alii; ae e ao lava ona ou alaga atu i lo'u Atua: Ua tonu lava ou ala.
- 8 Ae faauta, o e amiotonu e faalogo i upu a perofeta, ma latou lē faamatiaina i latou, ae tetepa taulai i luma ia Keriso ma le tutumau mausali mo faailoga e tuu mai, e ui i sauaga uma—faauta, o i latou ia o i latou o e o le a lē fano.

## 2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.



9 Ae o le a afio mai ia te i latou le Atalii o le Amiotonu; ma o le a faamalolo e ia i latou, ma o le a latou maua le filemu faatasi ma ia, seia mavae atu tupulaga e tolu, ma e toatele i latou o le tupulaga lona fa o le a mavae atu i le amiotonu.

10 Ma a mavae atu ia mea ona oo mai ai lea o se faafanoga vave i o'u tagata; aua, e ui i tiga o lo'u agaga ua ou vaai i ai; o le mea lea, ua ou mautinoa ai o le a oo mai lea faafanoga; ma latou te faatau atu i latou lava mo meanoa; ona, o le a latou selesele le faafanoga o se tau'i o lo latou faamaualuluga ma lo latou valelea; ona talu ai ona ua latou gaua'i atu i le tiapolo ma filifili galuega o le pouliuli nai lo le malamalama, o lea o le a latou o ifo ai i lalo i seoli.

11 Ona e lē finau pea le Agaga o le Alii i le tagata. Ma pe a lē toe finau le Agaga i le tagata ona vave lea ona oo mai o le faafanoga, ma o lenei mea ua faanoanoa ai lo'u agaga.

12 Ma e pei ona ou tautala atu e uiga i le faatalitonuina o tagata Iutaia o Iesu o le Keriso moni lava, e tatau foi ona faatalitonu Nuuese o Iesu o le Keriso lea, o le Atua Faavavau;

13 Ma e faaali mai e ia o ia lava ia te i latou uma o e e talitonu ia te ia, e ala i le mana o le Agaga Paia; ioe, i atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana ma nuu, ma faia vavega tetele, faailoga, ma mea ofoofogia, i totonu o le fanauga a tagata e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua.

14 Ae faauta, ou te vavalo atu ia te outou e uiga i aso e gata ai; e uiga i aso o le a aumai ai e le Alii le Atua ia mea i le fanauga a tagata.

15 Pe a mavae ona faaitiitia o a'u fanau ma fanau a o'u uso i le lē talitonu, ma taia i latou e Nuuese; ioe, a mavae ona tolauapi faataamilo le Alii le Atua e faasaga ia te i latou, ma si'o i latou i se maupu'epu'e, ma faatutu olo e faasaga ia te i latou; ma a mavae ona ave ifo maualalo i latou i lalo i le efuefu, seia oo lava ina latou leai, o le a tusia lava upu a e amiotonu, ma o le a faafogaina talosaga a e faamaoni, ma o le a le galo i latou uma o e ua faaitiitia i le lē talitonu.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 Ona o le a tautatala mai i fafo ia te i latou mai le eleele i latou o le a faaumatiaina, ma o le a maualalo mai i fafo o le efuefu a latou upu, ma o lo latou leo o le a peiseai o se tasi ua i ai se aitu vavalu; ona o le a tuu atu ia te ia e le Alii le Atua le mana, ia mafai ai ona ia musumusu mai e uiga ia te i latou, e peiseai ua alu a'e i fafo mai le eleele; ma o le a musumusu mai a latou upu i fafo mai i le efuefu.

17 Ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: O le a latou tusia mea o le a faia i totonu ia te i latou, ma o le a tusia ia mea ma faamauiina i se tusi, ma o le a lē maua ia mea e i latou ua faaitiitia i le lē talitonu, ona ua latou saili e faaumatia mea a le Atua.

18 O le mea lea, e pei o i latou ua faaumatiaina ua vave faaumatiaina; ma o le motu o o latou tagata matautia o le a pei o aputi e mavae atu—ioe, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: O le a faia vave lava, faafuasei—

19 Ma o le a oo mai, o i latou o e ua faaitiitia i le lē talitonu o le a taia i le lima o Nuuese.

20 Ma ua faafefeteina Nuuese i le faamaualuluga e pei ona iloa i o latou mata, ma ua tautevateva, ona o le tele o lo latou maa tu'ia, ua latou faatutu a'e ai ekalesia e tele; ae ui i lea, ua latou tuu i lalo le mana ma vavega a le Atua, ma ua latou talai a'e mo i latou lava lo latou lava potu ma a latou lava aoaoga, ina ia mafai ona latou maua ai oloa ma olopala ai mata o e matitiva.

21 Ma e tele ekalesia e faatutu a'e e tutupu mai ai losilosivalega, ma fefinuaiga, ma femisaa'iga.

22 Ma ua i ai foi faapotopotoga faalilolilo, e pei o taimi o anamua, e tusa ma faapotopotoga a le tiapolo, ona o ia o le faavae o ia mea uma; ioe, o le faavae o le fasioti tagata, ma galuega o le pouliuli; ioe, ma ua taitai e ia i latou i le ua i se maea vavae, seia oo ina noatia e ia i latou e faavavau i maea malolosi.

23 Aua faauta, o'u uso pele e, ou te fai atu i te outou, e lē galue le Alii le Atua i le pouliuli.

24 E lē faia e ia se mea vagana ai ua mo le manuia o le lalolagi; ona ua alofa o ia i le lalolagi, e oo ina tuuina mai e ia lona lava soifua ina ia mafai ona ia tosina mai o tagata uma ia te ia. O le mea lea, ua lē poloa'iina ai e ia se tasi ia latou lē taumamafa i lana faaolataga.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 Faauta, po ua fetalai mai ea o ia i se tasi, e faapea: Alu ese atu mai ia te a'u? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ae ua fetalai mai o ia: O mai ia te a'u outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, faatau le susu ma le meli, e aunoa ma se tupe ma aunoa ma se tau.
- 26 Faauta, po ua poloaiina ea e ia se tasi ia latou o ese atu i fafo mai sunako, po o i fafo mai fale tapua'i? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai.
- 27 Ua poloaiina ea e ia se tasi ia latou lē taumamafa i lana olataga? Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ae ua foaifua mai e ia lana olataga mo tagata uma; ma ua poloaiina e ia ona tagata ia latou faatauana atu i tagata uma ia salamo.
- 28 Faauta, ua poloaiina ea e le Alii se tasi ia latou lē taumamafa i lona agalelei? Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ae ua aiā tagata uma o le tasi e pei o le isi, ma ua leai se tasi ua faasaina.
- 29 Ua poloai mai o ia ia leai ni faitaulaga pepelo; aua, faauta, o faitaulaga pepelo, o tagata ia latou te tala'i atu ma faatutū a'e i latou lava e fai ma malamalama i le lalolagi, ina ia mafai ona latou maua o oloa ma viiga o le lalolagi; a ua latou lē saili le manuia o Siona.
- 30 Faauta, ua faasaina e le Alii lenei mea; o le mea lea, ua tuu mai ai e le Alii le Atua se poloaiga ia i ai i tagata uma le alofa mamā, o le alofa mamā o le alofa lava lea. Ma vagana ai ua i ai ia te i latou le alofa mamā ua leai so latou aoga. O le mea lea, afai ua i ai ia te i latou le alofa mamā latou te lē tuua lē ua galue i Siona ia fano.
- 31 Peitai o lē ua galue i Siona ia galue mo Siona; ona afai latou te galulue mo le tupe o le a fano i latou.
- 32 O lenei foi, ua poloaiina tagata e le Alii le Atua e lē tatau ona fasioti tagata; e lē tatau ona latou pepelo; e lē tatau ona latou gaoui; e lē tatau ona latou ta'u fua le suafa o le Alii lo latou Atua; e lē tatau ona latou matau'a; e lē tatau ona latou femisaa'i; e lē tatau ona latou fefinaua'i o le tasi i le tasi; e lē tatau ona latou fai le faitaaga; ma e lē tatau ona latou faia soo se tasi o ia mea; aua ai se e faia ia mea e fano o ia.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Ona ua leai se tasi o nei amioletonu ua sau mai le Alii; ona e faia e ia mea lelei i totonu o le fanauga a tagata; ma e lē faia e ia se mea vagana ai ua manino i le fanauga a tagata; ma ua ia valaauina i latou uma ia o mai ia te ia ma taumamafa i lona agalelei; ma e lē teena e ia se tasi e sau ia te ia, e uliuli pe pa'epa'e, e pologa pe saoloto, o tane ma fafine; ma e manatua e ia lē ua faapaupau; ma ua tutusa tagata uma i le Atua, o le Iutaia ma le Nuuese.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

## 2 Nifae 27

- 1 Ae, faauta, i aso e gata ai, po o i aso o Nuuese—ioe, faauta, o atunuu uma o Nuuese ma Iutaia foi, i latou uma ia o e o le a o mai i luga o lenei laueleele ma i latou o e o le a i ai i luga o isi laueleele, ioe, i latou uma lava e i ai i luga o laueleele uma o le lalolagi, faauta, o le a onanā i latou i le amioletonu ma ituaiga uma o mea inosia eseese.
- 2 Ma a oo mai lena aso o le a asiasia i latou e le Alii o 'Au, i le faititili ma le mafuie, ma le vavaō tele, ma uaga, ma le afā malosi, ma le apeafi o le afi faaumatia.
- 3 Ma o atunuu uma e faasaga tau ia Siona, ma faatiga ia te ia, o le a pei o se miti o se faaaliga vaaia o le po; ioe, o le a oo ia te i latou, e pei o se tagata fia 'ai ua moemiti, ma faauta, e 'ai o ia ae ala a'e o ia ua gaogao lona agaga; pe pei o se tagata fia inu ua moemiti, ma faauta e inu o ia ae ala a'e o ia ma faauta ua mole o ia, ma ua galala lona agaga; ioe, e faapea lava motu o tagata o atunuu uma o e e faasaga tau i le Mauga o Siona.
- 4 Aua faauta, o outou uma o e faia le amioletonu, ia outou tutū lava outou ma ofo, ona o le a outou alalaga atu, ma lauē; ioe, o le a outou 'onanā ae lē i le uaina, o le a outou tautevateva ae lē i le 'ava malosi.
- 5 Aua faauta, ua sasaa ifo e le Alii i o outou luga le agaga o le moe gase. Aua faauta, ua outou tapunipuni o outou mata, ma ua outou teena perofeta; ma o o outou pule, ma tagatavāai ua ufi e ia ona o lo outou amioletonu.
- 6 Ma o le a oo ina tuuina mai e le Alii le Atua ia te outou upu o se tusi, ma o le a fai ma upu a i latou o e ua momoe.
- 7 Ma faauta o le a faamauina le tusi; ma o le a i ai i totonu o le tusi se faaaliga mai le Atua, mai i le amataga o le lalolagi e oo i lona iuga.
- 8 O le mea lea, ona o mea ua faamauina, o mea ua faamauina o le a lē tuuina mai i le aso o le amioleaga ma mea inosia a tagata. O le mea lea o le a taofia ai le tusi mai ia te i latou.
- 9 Ae o le a tuu atu le tusi i se tagata, ma o le a tuu atu e ia upu o le tusi, o upu ia a i latou o e ua momoe i le efuefu, ma o le a tuu atu e ia ia upu i se isi.

## 2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

- 10 Ae o upu ua faamauina o le a lē tuuina atu e ia, pe tuuina atu e ia le tusi. Ona o le tusi o le a faamauina i le mana o le Atua, ma o le faaaliga ua faamauina o le a taofia pea i totonu o le tusi seia oo i le taimi e tatau ai o le Alii lava ia, e mafai ona oo mai ai; aua faauta, ua faaali mai ai mea uma mai le faavaega o le lalolagi e oo i lona iuga.
- 11 Ma e oo mai le aso o le a faitau ai mai tumutumu o fale upu o le tusi sa faamauina; ma o le a faitauina i le mana o Keriso; ma o le a faaaliga i le fanauga a tagata mea uma sa i ai i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, ma mea uma o le a i ai e oo lava i le iuga o le lalolagi.
- 12 O le mea lea, i lona aso e tuu atu ai le tusi i le tagata ua ou tautala atu ai, o le a natia ai le tusi mai mata o le lalolagi, ina ia lē vaai i ai mata o se tasi vagana ai molimau e toatolu o le a vaai i ai, e ala i le mana a le Atua, e ese mai ia te ia o lē o le a tuu atu i ai le tusi; ma o le a latou molimau i le moni o le tusi ma mea o i ai i totonu.
- 13 Ma e leai se tasi e ese mai ai e vaai i ai, vagana ai ni isi e toaititi e tusa ai ma le finagalo o le Atua, e molimau atu lana afoga i le fanauga a tagata; ona ua fetalai mai le Alii le Atua o le a tautatala mai upu a e faatuatua e peiseai ua mai i e ua oti.
- 14 O le mea lea, o le a amata e le Alii le Atua ona aumai o upu o le tusi; ma o fofoga o molimau e tusa le toatele ma lona lava finagalo o le a faamauina ai e ia lana afoga; ma oi talofa ia te ia o lē na te teena le afoga a le Atua!
- 15 Ae faauta, e oo mai o le a fetalai atu le Alii le Atua ia te ia o lē o le a tuu atu i ai e ia le tusi: Ia e ave upu ia e lei faamauina ma tuu atu i se isi, ina ia mafai ona ia faaali atu i lē ua aoaoina, ma fetalai atu: Ou te aioi atu ia te oe, sei e faitauina nei upu. Ma o le a fai mai lē ua aoaoina: Aumai iinei le tusi, ma o le a ou faitauina.
- 16 Ma o lenei, ona o le mamalu o le lalolagi ma le fia fai oloa latou te fai mai ai ia upu, ae lē mo le mamalu o le Atua.
- 17 Ma o le a fai atu le tagata: E lē mafai ona ou aumai le tusi, ona ua faamauina.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

- 18 Ona fai mai lea o lē ua aoaoina: E lē mafai ona ou faitauina.
- 19 O le mea lea e oo mai o le a toe tuu atu e le Alii le Atua le tusi ma upu o i ai i lē e lei aoaoina; ma o le a fai mai le tagata e lei aoaoina: E lei aoaoina a'u.
- 20 Ona fetalai mai lea o le Alii le Atua ia te ia: O le a lē faitauina i latou e e ua aoaoina, ona ua teena e i latou, ma Ou te mafai ona faia o la'u lava galuega; o le mea lea ia e faitauina upu o le a 'Ou tuu atu ia te oe.
- 21 Aua e te tago i mea ua faamauina, ona o le a Ou aumaia i latou i lo'u lava taimi e tatau ai; ona o le a Ou faaali atu i le fanauga a tagata Ou te mafai ona faia o la'u lava galuega.
- 22 O le mea lea, pe a uma ona e faitauina o upu ua Ou poloaiina ai oe, ma maua molimau na Ou folafola atu ia te oe, ona e toe faamauina lea o le tusi, ma natia mai ia te a'u, ina ia mafai ona Ou faasaoina upu e te lei faitauina, seia oo ina Ou iloa i lo'u lava poto ua tatau ai ona faaali atu o mea uma i le fanauga a tagata.
- 23 Aua faauta, o A'u o le Atua; ma o A'u o se Atua o vavega; ma o le a Ou faaali atu i le lalolagi e tutusa lava A'u ananafi, i le asō, ma le faavavau; ma Ou te lē galue i totonu o le fanauga a tagata vagana ua tusa ai ma lo latou faatuatua.
- 24 O lenei foi e oo mai o le a fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia o lē o le a faitauina upu o le a tuu mai ia te ia:
- 25 Talu ai ona ua faalatalata mai lenei nuu ia te a'u ma o latou gutu, ma ua latou faamamalu mai ia te a'u i o latou laugutu, a ua aveese mamao atu o latou loto mai ia te a'u, ma o lo latou matata'u mai ia te a'u ua aoaoina e mataupu a tagata—
- 26 O lea, o le a Ou faia ai se galuega ofoofogia i totonu o lenei nuu, ioe, o se galuega ofoofogia ma le mea e ofo ai, ona o le a fano le poto o o latou tagata popoto ma aoaoina, ma o le a natia le malamalama o o latou tagata mafaufau.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 Ma oi talofa ia te i latou o e latou te saili loloto e nanā a latou taupulepulega mai le Alii! Ma o a latou galuega ua fai i le pouliuli; ma ua latou fai mai: O ai ua vaai mai ia te i matou, ma o ai ua ia iloaia i matou? Ma latou te fai mai foi: E moni, o lou fuli o mea i luga ma lalo ua faatusa i le omea a le tufuga fai ipu. Ae faauta, o le a Ou faaali atu ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au, ua Ou iloa a latou galuega uma. Ona e fai mai ea le galuega e uiga i lē na faia o ia, na te lei faia a'u? Pe fai mai le mea ua gaosia e uiga i lē na gaosiaina, ua leai se malamalama o ia te ia?

28 Ae faauta, ua fetalai mai le Alii o 'Au: O le a Ou faaali atu i le fanauga a tagata ua toe itiiti lava ona liua lea o Lapanona e avea ma fanua uluola; ae o le fanua uluola o le a pei o se vao matua.

29 Ma i lena aso o le a faalogo ai e ua tutuli i upu o le tusi, ma o le a pupula mata o e ua tauaso i fafo mai le pouliuli ma fafo mai le pogisa.

30 Ma o le a faateteleina foi e agamalu, ma o lo latou olioli o le a i ai i le Alii, ma o e matitiva e i ai i totonu o tagata o le a olioli i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.

31 Aua e moni e pei ona soifua le Alii o le a latou vaai i lē ua faasauā ua fai ma tagata noa, ma lē ua faatauemu ua susunuina, ma o i latou uma e vaavaai mo le amioletonu ua vavaeseina;

32 Ma i latou o e e faia se tagata ia agasala ona o se upu, ma tatao se mailei mo ia o lē e a'oa'i atu i le faitotoa, ma tetee ese le amiotonu e pei o se meanoa.

33 O lea, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, o lē na togiolaina Aperaamo, e uiga i le aiga o Iakopo: O le a lē maasiasi nei Iakopo, pe o le a solo sesega nei ona mata.

34 Ae a vaai atu o ia i lana fanau, o le galuega a o'u lima, o i totonugalemu o ia, o le a latou faapaiaina lo'u igoa, ma faapaia le Paia e Toatasi o Iakopo, ma o le a matata'u i le Atua o Isaraelu.

35 O i latou foi na sese i la le agaga o le a oo ina malamalama, ma o i latou sa muimui o le a latou aaoaina mataupu faavae.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.



## 2 Nifae 28

- 1 Ma o lenei, faauta, o'u uso e, ua ou tautala atu ia te outou e tusa e pei ona uunaia ai a'u e le Agaga; o le mea lea, ua ou iloa ai o le a faamaoni lava ona oo mai o nei mea.
- 2 Ma o mea o le a tusia i fafo mai o le tusi o le a taua tele i le fanauga a tagata, ma aemaise lava i a tatou fanau, o se vaega lea o totoe o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 3 Aua o le a oo mai i lena aso o ekalesia ua atia'e a ua lē i le Alii, pe a fai ane le tasi i le isi: Faauta mai ia, o a'u, o a'u ua a le Alii; ma o le a fai mai isi: o a'u, o a'u ua a le Alii; ma o le a faapea ona fai mai o tagata uma taitoatasi o e ua atia'e ekalesia, a ua lē atia'ea i le Alii—
- 4 Ma o le a latou fefinaua'i o le tasi ma le isi; ma o le a fefinauai a latou faitaulaga o le tasi ma le isi, ma o le a latou aoao atu e tusa ma lo latou poto, ma teena le Agaga Paia, o lē na te tuuina mai upu e tautala ai.
- 5 Ma ua latou teena le mana o le Atua, le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu; ma ua latou fai atu i tagata: Faalogo mai ia te i matou, ma ia outou faalogo mai ia matou mataupu; aua faauta, ua leai se Atua i aso nei, ona ua uma ona faia e le Alii ma le Togiola lana galuega, ma ua ia tuuina mai lona mana i tagata;
- 6 Faauta, ia outou faalogo mai i la'u mataupu; afai latou te fai mai ua i ai se vavega ua faia e le aao o le Alii, aua tou te talitonu i ai; aua o aso nei ua lē o ia o se Atua o vavega; ua uma ona faia e ia o lana galuega.
- 7 Ioe, ma e toatele i latou o le a fai mai: Aai, feinu, ma fiafia, aua o taeao tatou feoti, ma o le a tatou lelei.
- 8 Ma e toatele foi i latou o le a fai mai: Aai, feinu, ma fiafia; ae ui i lea, matata'u i le Atua—o le a ta'uamionuina e ia le faia o se agasala itiiti; ioe, pepelo laititi, faaaoga se tasi i ana upu, eli se lua mo lou tuaoi; ua leai se afaina i lena mea; ma ia fai nei mea uma, ona o taeao tatou feoti; ma afai foi ua tatou agasala, o le a sasa i tatou e le Atua i nai ta itiiti, ae o le a faaolaina lava i tatou i le malo o le Atua mulimuli.

## 2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Ioe, ma e toatele o le a i ai o le a latou aoao atu i lenei ala mataupu faavae sese ma lē aoga ma valea, ma o le a faafefeteina i o latou loto, ma o le a latou saili loloto e nanā mai le Alii a latou taupulepulega; ma o a latou galuega o le a faia i le pouliuli.
- 10 Ma o le a tagi a'e mai i le elelee le toto o le au paia e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 11 Ioe, ua latou o ese uma atu i fafo mai le ala; ua aveia i latou ma tagata leaga.
- 12 Ona o le faamaualuga, ma ona o faiaoga sese, ma mataupu faavae sese, ua leaga ai a latou ekalesia, ma ua faasausili a latou ekalesia; ona o le faamaualuga ua faafefeteina ai i latou.
- 13 Ua latou gaoia mea a e matitiva ona o o latou fale tapuai matagofie; ua latou gaoia mea a e matitiva ona o o latou ofu mananaia; ma ua latou sauaina e agamalu ma e matitiva i le loto, ona o lo latou faamaualuluga ua latou faafefeteina ai.
- 14 Ua latou oofu i ua ua malō ma ulu ua maualuluga; ioe, ma ona o le faamaualuga, ma le amioleaga, ma mea inosia, ma le faitaaga, ua latou se ese uma ai vagana ai se toaitiiti, o e o soo lotomauualalalo o Keriso; ae ui i lea, ua taitaiina i latou, i le tele o taimi ua latou sese ona ua aoaoina i latou i mataupu a tagata.
- 15 E, le au popoto e, ma le 'au aoaoina, ma le 'au mauoa, o e ua faafefeteina i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto, ma i latou uma o e ua latou aoao atu aoaoga faavae sese, ma i latou uma o e ua faia le faitaaga, ma faapi'opi'o le ala sa'o o le Alii, oi talofa, oi talofa, oi talofa ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua Malosi Aoao, ona o le a lafoina i latou i lalo i seoli!
- 16 Oi talofa ia i latou o e ua latou tetee ese lē ua amiotonu e pei o se meanoa ma faifai e faasaga i mea lelei, ma fai mai ua leai se aoga! Aua e oo mai le aso o le a faataalise ona asiasi mai ai o le Alii le Atua i tagata o le lalolagi; ma i lena aso latou te matua atoatoa ai i le amioletonu o le a fano ai i latou.
- 17 Ae faauta, afai e salamo e o nonofo i le lalolagi ia latou amioleaga ma mea inosia o le a lē faamatiaina i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au.
- 18 Ae faauta, o lena ekalesia tele ma le inosia, le fafine talitane lea o le lalolagi uma, o le a pa'ū i le elelee, ma o le a matuā tele lava lona pa'ū.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 Aua o le a lūlūina lava le malo o le tiapolo, ma o i latou o e ua auai e tatau ona faaoso a'e ia salamo, pe o le a umia i latou e le tiapolo i ana filifili tumau-faavavau, ma faaoso i latou i le ita, ma fano ai;

20 Aua faauta, i lena aso o le a faateleina ai o ia i loto o le fanauga a tagata, ma faaoso i latou ia feita e faasaga i mea lelei.

21 Ma o isi o le a faaōleōle e ia, ma faamoemoe malie ese atu i latou i le saogalemu faaletino, o le a latou fai mai: Ua lelei mea uma i Siona; ioe, ua manuia Siona, ua lelei mea uma—ma e faapea ona olegia e le tiapolo o latou agaga, ma taitai lemu ese atu i latou i lalo i seoli.

22 Ma faauta, o isi foi e faasee ese e ia ma fai atu ia te i latou, e leai se seoli; ma e fai atu o ia ia te i latou: E lē o a'u o se tiapolo, ona e leai lea—ma e faapena ona musumusu o ia i o latou taliga, sei oo ina ia umia i latou i ana filifili leaga mata'utia, e leai se laveaiina mai ai.

23 Ioe, ua maua i latou i le oti, ma seoli; ma o le oti, ma seoli, ma le tiapolo, ma i latou uma ua maua ai, e ao ona laulaututū i luma o le nofoalii o le Atua, ma faamasinoina e tusa ma a latou galuega, seia o latou o atu i le nofoaga ua saunia mo i latou, o le lepa afi lea ma le teiō, o le mafatia lea e lē gata.

24 O le mea lea, oi talofa ia te ia e nofonofo filemu i Siona!

25 Oi talofa ia te ia o le e faapea ane: Ua lelei mea uma!

26 Ioe, oi talofa ia te ia o lē e faalogo i mataupu a tagata, ma teena le mana o le Atua, ma le meaalofa a le Agaga Paia!

27 Ioe, oi talofa ia te ia o lē e fai mai: Ua matou mauaina, ma e matou te lē manaomia ni isi mea.

28 Ma i se aotelega, oi talofa ia te i latou uma o e e gatete, ma ua feita ona o le upumoni a le Atua! Aua faauta, o ia o lē ua atia'e i luga o le papa, e talia e ia ma le fiasia le upumoni; a'o ia o lē ua atia'e i luga o se faavae oneone, e gatete ne'i pa'ū o ia.

29 Oi talofa ia te ia e fai mai: Ua matou mauaina le afioga a le Atua, ma e matou te lē mananaomia ni isi afioga a le Atua, ona ua lava ua matou maua!

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 Aua faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: Ou te tuu atu i le fanauga a tagata lea fuaitau i luga o lea fuaitau, ma lea mataupu i luga o lea mataupu, o sina mea itiiti i i ma sina mea itiiti i o; ma e manuia lava i latou o e e faalogo i a'u mataupu, ma ua'i mai o latou taliga i la'u fautuaga, ona o le a latou aoaoina le poto; ona o ia o lē na te taliaina o le a Ou tuu atu atili i ai; ae o i latou o e e fai mai, Ua lava mea ua matou maua, o le a aveesea mai ia te i latou e oo lava i mea ua latou maua.

31 E fetuuina lava o ia o lē e faalagolago i le tagata, pe na te fai le tagata ma ona lima, pe faalogo i mataupu a tagata, vagana ai o a latou mataupu ua tuuina mai i le mana o le Agaga Paia.

32 Oi talofa i Nuuese, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua o Au! Ona e ui o le a Ou faaloaloa umi atu lo'u lima ia te i latou mai lea aso i lea aso, o le a latou faafitia a'u; ae ui i lea, o le a Ou alofa mutimutivale ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua, pe afai latou te salamo ma o mai ia te a'u; ona ua faaloaloa atu pea lo'u lima i le umi o le aso atoa, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua o Au.

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

## 2 Nifae 29

- 1 Ae faauta, o le a toatele lava—i lena aso o le a Ou faia ai se galuega ofoofogia i totonu ia te i latou, ina ia Ou manatua ai a’u feagaiga na Ou faia i le fanauga a tagata, ina ia mafai ona Ou toe faatu atu lo’u lima i le taimi lona lua e laveai lo’u nuu, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu;
- 2 O lenei foi, ina ia mafai ona Ou manatua folafolaga na Ou faia ia te oe, Nifae, ma lou tamā foi, o le a Ou manatua au fanau; ma o upu a au fanau o le a tuuina atu mai i lo’u gutu i au fanau; ma o le a lologo atu a’u upu i tuluiga o le lalolagi, e aveva ma tagāvai i lo’u nuu, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu;
- 3 Ma talu ai ona o le a lologo atu a’u upu—e toatele lava Nuuese o le a fai mai: O se Tusi Paia! O se Tusi Paia! Ua matou maua se Tusi Paia, ma e lē mafai ona toe i ai se isi Tusi Paia.
- 4 Peitai ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua: Vale e, o le a latou maua se Tusi Paia; ma o le a alu atu mai tagata Iutaia, lo’u nuu anamua o le feagaiga. Ma o le a sa latou faafetai ai i tagata Iutaia mo le Tusi Paia ua latou maua mai ia te i latou? Ioe, o le a le uiga o upu a Nuuese? Ua latou manatua ea taumafaiga, ma galuega mamafa, ma tiga o tagata Iutaia, ma lo latou filigā mai ia te a’u, i le aumaia o le faaolataga i Nuuese?
- 5 E, outou e Nuuese, po ua outou manatua ea tagata Iutaia, lo’u nuu anamua o le feagaiga? E leai; ae ua outou fetuu i latou, ma outou inosia i latou, ma outou lē saili e toe aumai i latou. Ae faauta, o le a Ou faafoi atu ia mea uma i luga o o outou lava ulu; ona o A’u o le Alii Ou te lei faagaloina lo’u nuu.
- 6 Oe le vale e, e fai mai: O se Tusi Paia, ua matou maua se Tusi Paia, ma matou te lē toe manaomia se isi Tusi Paia. Pe tou te maua ea se Tusi Paia pe a na leai tagata Iutaia?
- 7 Tou te lē iloa ea e tele atu i le tasi atunuu o i ai? Tou te lē iloa ea o A’u, o le Alii lo outou Atua, na faia tagata uma, ma Ou te manatua i latou o e o i motu o le sami; ma ua Ou pule i le lagi o i luga ma le lalolagi o i lalo; ma Ou te aumaia la’u upu i le fanauga a tagata, ioe, e oo lava i luga o atunuu uma o le lalolagi?

## 2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Aisea ua outou muimui ai, ona o le a outou maua se faaopoopoga o a'u upu? Tou te lē iloa ea o le mau a atunuu e lua o se molimau lea ia te outou o A'u o le Atua, ma Ou te manatua le tasi atunuu e pei o le isi? O le mea lea, Ou te tautala atu upu e tasi i le tasi atunuu e pei o le isi. Ma pe a tuufaatasia atunuu e lua o le a tuufaatasia foi le molimau a ia atunuu uma e lua.

9 Ma Ou te faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona Ou faamaonia atu ai i le toatele ua tutusa lava A'u o ananafi, o le asō, ma le faavavau; ma e Ou te tautala atu a'u upu e tusa ma lo'u lava manao. Ma ona ua Ou tautala atu se tasi upu e lē tataua ona outou manatu ua lē mafai ona Ou toe tautala atu se isi; ona e lei maea la'u galuega; pe uma foi sei oo i le iuga o le tagata, pe mai lena taimi e oo i le faavavau.

10 O le mea lea, ona ua outou maua se Tusi Paia e lē tataua ona outou manatu ua i ai i totonu o a'u upu uma; pe tataua foi ona outou faapea ua ou lē manatu ia tusia ni isi upu faaopoopo.

11 Ona ua Ou poloaia tagata uma, o e i sasa'e ma e i sisifo, ma i matu, ma i saute, ma i motu o le sami, ia latou tusia upu Ou te tautala atu ai ia te i latou; ona o upu mai tusi o le a tusia o le a Ou faamasinoina ai le lalolagi, o tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma a latou galuega, e tusa ma mea ua tusia.

12 Aua faauta, o le a Ou tautala atu i tagata Iutaia ma o le a latou tusia; ma o le a Ou tautala atu foi i tagata sa Nifaē ma o le a latou tusia; ma o le a Ou tautala atu foi i isi ituaiga o le aiga o Isaraelu, ia ua Ou taitai ese, ma o le a latou tusia; ma o le a Ou tautala atu foi i atunuu uma o le lalolagi ma o le a latou tusia.

13 Ma o le a oo mai foi o le a maua e Iutaia upu a sa Nifaē, ma o le a maua e sa Nifaē upu a Iutaia; ma o le a maua e sa Nifaē ma Iutaia upu a ituaiga o Isaraelu ua leiloloa; ma o le a maua e ituaiga o Isaraelu ua leiloloa upu a sa Nifaē ma Iutaia.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 Ma o le a oo mai foi o lo'u nuu, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, o le a faapotopoto mai i fanua i laueleele o o latou tofi; ma o le a faapotopoto foi la'u upu i le tasi. Ma o le a Ou faaali atu ia te i latou o e e faasagatau i la'u upu ma faasagatau i o'u tagata, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, o A'u o le Atua, ma na Ou osifeagaiga ma Aperaamo o le a Ou manatuaina ana fanau e faavavau.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

## 2 Nifae 30

- 1 Ma o lenei faauta, o'u uso pele e, ou te fia tautala atu ia te outou; ona o a'u, o Nifae, ou te lē tuua outou ia outou manatu ua sili atu lo outou amiotonu nai lo le tulaga o le a i ai Nuuese. Aua faauta, vagana ai o le a outou tausia poloaiga a le Atua o le a faapea foi ona outou fano uma; ma e lē tatau ona outou manatu o le a matuā faaumatia lava Nuuese ona o upu ua fetalai.
- 2 Aua faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le toatele o Nuuese o e e salamo o i latou o tagata o le feagaiga a le Alii; ma o le toatele o tagata Iutaia e lē salamo o le a tutuli ese i fafo; ona e lē osifeagaiga le Alii ma se tasi vagana ai ma i latou o e ua salamo ma talitonu i lona Alo, o lē o le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 3 Ma o lenei, e ao ona ou vavalo atu lava e uiga i tagata Iutaia ma Nuuese. Aua pe a uma ona oo mai o le tusi sa ou tautala atu ai, ma tusia atu i Nuuese, ma toe faamauiina lava i le Alii, o le a toatele o le a talitonu i upu ua tusia; ma o le a latou tuuina atu ia upu i le vaega o totoe o a tatou fanau.
- 4 Ma ona iloa ai lea e le vaega o totoe o a tatou fanau e uiga ia te i tatou, le ala na tatou o ese ai mai Ierusalem, ma o i latou e tupuga mai i tagata Iutaia.
- 5 Ma o le a folafola i totonu o i latou le talalelei a Iesu Keriso; o le mea lea, o le a toefuata'ia i latou i le malamalama e uiga i o latou tamā, ma i le malamalama foi e uiga ia Iesu Keriso, sa i ai i totonu o o latou tamā.
- 6 Ma ona latou olioli ai lea; ona o le a latou iloa o se faamanuiaga lena mo i latou mai le aao o le Atua; ma o le a amata ona pa'u'ū ese una o le pogisa mai o latou mata; ma e le mavae atu ni tupulaga e tele mai totonu ia te i latou, ae o le a aveia i latou ma ni tagata mamā ma moomia.
- 7 Ma o le a oo mai foi o tagata Iutaia o e ua faataapepeina, o le a amata foi ona talitonu ia Keriso; ma o le a amata ona latou faapotopoto faatasi mai i luga o le laueleele; ma o le toatele o i latou e talitonu ia Keriso, o le a aveia foi ma ni tagata moomia.

## 2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.



- 8 Ma o le a oo mai foi o le a amata e le Alii le Atua lana galuega i totonu o atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu, e faataunuu ai le toefuataiga o ona tagata i luga o le lalolagi.
- 9 Ma o le a faamasino e le Alii le Atua ma le amiotonu e matitiva, ma a'oa'i atu ma le tonu mo e agamalu o le lalolagi. Ma o le a taia e ia le lalolagi i le tootoo o lona fofoga; ma o le mānava mai o ona laufofoga o le a faaumatia ai e amioleaga.
- 10 Ona ua vave ona oo mai o le taimi o le a faia ai e le Alii le Atua se vaeveaga tele i totonu o tagata, ma o le a faaumatiaina e ia e amioleaga; ma o le a faasao e ia ona tagata, ioe, e tusa lava pe a tatau ai e ao ona faaumatia e ia e amioleaga i le afi.
- 11 Ma o le a ave le amiotonu ma fusi o ona sulugatiti, ma le faamaoni ma fusi o ona suilapalapa.
- 12 Ma ona mau faatasi ai lea o le lukō ma le tamai mamoe; ma o le a taoto faatasi le nameri ma le tamai oti, ma o le tamai povi, ma le leona taanoa, ma le manu peti, o le a taoto faatasi; ma o le a taitaiina i latou e le tamaitiiti.
- 13 Ma o le a aai faatasi le povi ma le urosa; o le a taoto faatasi a lau tama; ma o le a 'ai e le leona 'au o saito e pei o le povi.
- 14 Ma o le a taalo le tama e lei te'a ma le susu i le lua o le asipi, ma o le a tuu e le tama ua tea ma le susu lona lima i le lua o le gata uogo.
- 15 O le a latou lē faamanu'a pe faaumatia i se mea i lo'u mauga paia atoa; ona o le a tumu le lalolagi i le malamalama o le Alii e pei ona ufitia le sami i vai.
- 16 O le mea lea, o le a faailoa mai mea o atunuu uma; ioe, o le a faailoa mai mea uma i le fanauga a tagata.
- 17 E leai se mea lilo o le a lē faaalua; e leai se galuega o le pogisa o le a lē faaalua i le malamalama; ma e leai se mea ua faamauina i luga o le lalolagi o le a lē tatalaina.
- 18 O le mea lea, o mea uma na faaali mai i le fanauga a tagata o le a faaali mai i lona aso; ma o le a lē toe i ai se mana o Satani i luga o loto o le fanauga a tagata, mo se taimi umi lava. Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, ua ou faaiu a'u upu.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

## 2 Nifae 31

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Nifae, ou te faaiu atu a'u valoaga ia te outou, o'u uso pele e. Ma e le mafai ona ou tusia ae nao ni mea itiiti, ua ou mautinoa e moni lava o le a oo mai; pe mafai foi ona ou tusia ae nao ni nai upu itiiti a lo'u uso o Iakopo.
- 2 O le mea lea, o mea ua ou tusia ua lava ia te a'u, vagana ai ni nai upu itiiti e tatau ona ou tautala atu ai e uiga i le mataupu faavae a Keriso; o le mea lea o le a ou tautala manino atu ai ia te outou, e tusa ma le manino o a'u valoaga.
- 3 Aua e fiasia lo'u agaga i le manino; ona o le ala lenei ua galue ai le Alii le Atua i totonu o le fanauga a tagata. Aua e tuu mai e le Alii le Atua le malamalama ia malamalama ai; aua e fetalai mai o ia i tagata e tusa ma la latou gagana, ina ia latou malamalama.
- 4 O le mea lea, ou te manao ia outou manatua sa ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i lena perofeta na faailoa mai e le Alii ia te a'u, o le a ia papatisoina le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o lē o le a aveesea agasala a le lalolagi.
- 5 Ma o lenei, afai na tatau i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o lē ua Paia, ona papatiso i le vai, ina ia faataunuuina mea tonu uma, o lea la, ua lē sili atu ea ona tatau ia te i tatou, ua lē paia, ona papatiso, ioe, i le vai lava!
- 6 Ma o lenei, ou te fesili atu ia te outou, o'u uso pele e, pe na faapefea ona faataunuuina e le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua mea tonu uma i le papatisoina o ia i le vai?
- 7 Tou te lē iloa ea ua paia o ia? Ae e ui ina paia o ia, ua faaali mai e ia i le fanauga a tagata, ua ia faamaualaloina o ia lava e tusa ma la le tino i luma o le Tamā, ma molimau atu i le Tamā o le a ia usiusitai ia te ia i le tausia o ana poloaiga.
- 8 O le mea lea, ina ua uma ona papatisoina o ia i le vai, sa afio ifo le Agaga Paia i ona luga e peiseai o se lupe.
- 9 O lenei foi, e faailoa mai ai i le fanauga a tagata le lauitiiti o le ala, ma le vaapiapi o le faitotoa, e tatau ona latou ulu atu ai, ma ua faia e ia le faataitaiga i luma o i latou.

## 2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

- 10 Ma ua fetalai mai o ia i le fanauga a tagata: Ia outou mulimuli mai ia te a'u. O le mea lea, o'u uso pele e, e mafai ea ona tatou mulimuli atu ia Iesu vagana ai ua tatou loto e tausī poloaiga a le Tamā?
- 11 Ma ua fetalai mai le Tamā: Ia outou salamo, ia outou salamo, ma papatiso i le suafa o lo'u Atalii Pele.
- 12 O lenei foi, sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alo ia te a'u, ua fetalai mai: O ia o lē e papatiso i lo'u igoa, o ia o le a tuu atu i ai e le Tamā le Agaga Paia, e pei o a'u; o le mea lea, ia mulimuli mai ia te a'u, ma fai mea ua outou vaai ua Ou faia.
- 13 O le mea lea, o'u uso pele e, ua ou iloa afai o le a outou mulimuli i le Alo, ma le faamoemoe atoa o le loto, ma lē faia se pepelo ma se faa'ole'ole i luma o le Atua, ae ma le manatu tonu i ai, ma salamo i a outou agasala, ma molimau atu i le Tamā ua outou loto e ave i o outou luga le suafa o Keriso, i le papatisoga—ioe, i le mulimuli ifo lea i lo outou Alii ma lo outou Faaola i totonu o le vai, e tusa ma lana afioga, faauta, ona outou maua lea o le Agaga Paia; ioe, ona oo mai ai lea o le papatisoga i le afi ma le Agaga Paia; ona mafai ai lea ona outou tautatala i le gagana a agelu, ma alalaga atu viigi i le Paia e Toatasi o Isaraelu.
- 14 Ae, faauta, o'u uso pele e, sa faapea ona oo mai o le siufofoga o le Alo ia te a'u, ua fetalai mai: Pe a uma ona outou salamo i a outou agasala, ma molimau atu i le Tamā ua outou loto e tausī a'u poloaiga, e ala i le papatisoga i le vai, ma outou maua le papatisoga i le afi ma le Agaga Paia, ma mafai ona outou tautatala i se gagana fou, ioe, le gagana lava lea a agelu, ma a mavae lea ae outou faafitia a'u, sa sili ona lelei ia te outou pe a na outou lē iloina a'u.
- 15 Ma sa ou faalogo i se siufofoga mai le Tamā, ua fetalai mai: Ioe, ua tonu ma faamaoni upu a la'u Pele. O ia o lē e tumau e oo i le iuga, o ia lava lea o le a faaolaina.
- 16 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, ua ou iloa i lenei mea vagana ai ua tumau le tagata sei oo i le iuga, i le mulimuli lea i le faataitaiga a le Alo o le Atua soifua, e lē mafai ona faaolaina o ia.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 O le mea lea, ia outou faia ai mea ua ou fai atu ia te outou na ou vaai o le a faia e lo outou Alii ma lo outou Togiola; aua, o le pogai lenei na faaali mai ai ia mea ia te a'u, ina ia mafai ona outou iloa ai le faitotoa e tatau ona outou ulu atu ai. Aua o le faitotoa e tatau ona outou ulu atu ai o le salamo ma le papatisoga i le vai; ona oo mai ai lea o se faamagaloga o a outou agasala i le afi ma i le Agaga Paia.

18 Ma, ona outou i ai lea i lenei ala lauitiiti ma le vaapiapi e tau atu i le ola e faavavau; ioe, ua outou ulu atu i le faitotoa; ua outou faia e tusa ma poloaiga a le Tamā ma le Alo; ma ua outou maua le Agaga Paia, o lē e molimau i le Tamā ma le Alo, i le faataunuuna o le folafolaga na ia faia, e faapea afai tou te ui atu i le ala o le a outou maua.

19 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, pe a uma ona outou i ai i lenei ala lauitiiti ma le vaapiapi, ou te fesili atu pe ua uma ona faia o mea uma? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ona tou te lē oo mai iinei pe a na lē seanoa le afioga a Keriso faatasi ma le faatuatua lē mafaagaetia ia te ia, ma le faalagolago atoa i galuega a ia o lē ua malosi aoao e laveai.

20 O le mea lea, e tatau ai ona outou fetaomi atu i luma ma le tumau ia Keriso, ma se susulu atoatoa o le faamoemoe, ma le alofa i le Atua ma tagata uma. O le mea lea, afai tou te fetaomi atu i luma, ma taumamafa fiafia i le afioga a Keriso, ma tumau e oo i le iuga, faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Tamā: O le a outou maua le ola e faavavau.

21 Ma o lenei, faauta, o'u uso pele e, o le ala lenei; ma ua leai se isi lava ala po o se isi suafa ua tuuina mai i lalo ifo o le lagi e mafai ona faaolaina ai o le tagata i le malo o le Atua. Ma o lenei, faauta, o le mataupu faavae lenei a Keriso, ma o le mataupu faavae moni lenei e tasi a le Tamā, ma le Alo, ma le Agaga Paia, o le Atua e tasi, e leai sona gataaga. Amene.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

## 2 Nifae 32

- 1 Ma o lenei, faauta, o'u uso pele e, ou te manatu ua outou tau mafaufau ifo i o outou loto e uiga i mea e tatau ona outou faia pe a uma ona outou ulu atu i le ala. Ae, faauta, aisea ua outou tau mafaufau ifo ai i nei mea i o outou loto?
- 2 Tou te lē manatua ea na ou fai atu ia te outou a uma ona outou maua o le Agaga Paia o le a mafai ona outou tautatala i le gagana a agelu? Ma o lenei, e faapefea ona mafai ona outou tautatala i le gagana a agelu vagana ai ua ala mai i le Agaga Paia?
- 3 E tautatala agelu i le mana o le Agaga Paia; o le mea lea, latou te fetalai mai afioga a Keriso. O le mea lea, na ou fai atu ai ia te outou, ia taumamafa fiafia i afioga a Keriso; aua faauta, o afioga a Keriso o le a ta'u mai ai ia te outou mea uma e tatau ona outou faia.
- 4 O le mea lea, o lenei, a uma ona ou tautala atu o nei upu, afai tou te lē malamalama i ai, e pogai ona tou te lē ole atu, pe tu'itu'i atu; o le mea lea, ua lē aumaia ai outou i le malamalama, ae o le a outou fano i le pouliuli.
- 5 Aua faauta, ou te toe fai atu i te outou afai tou te ulu atu i le ala, ma maua le Agaga Paia, o le a faaali mai e ia ia te outou mea uma e tatau ona outou faia.
- 6 Faauta, o le mataupu faavae lenei a Keriso, ma e lē toe i ai se isi mataupu faavae e tuu mai seia mavae ona ia faaali mai o ia lava ia te outou i la le tino. Ma pe a ia faaali mai o ia lava ia te outou i la le tino, o mea uma o le a fetalai mai ai o ia ia te outou, ia outou faia.
- 7 Ma o lenei, o a'u o Nifae, e lē mafai ona ou fai atu ni isi upu; ua taofia e le Agaga lo'u tautala atu, ma tuua ai a'u ou te faanoanoa ona o le lē talitonu, ma le amioleaga, ma le valelea, ma le ua maaa o tagata; ona latou te lē fia saili le poto, pe fia malamalama i le poto silisili, e ui ina tuu mai ia te i latou i le manino, e tusa ma le manino e mafai ona oo i ai se upu.

## 2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

8 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, ua ou vaai atu o loo outou tau mafaufau pea i o outou loto; ma ou te faanoanoa lava ona o le tatau ona ou tautala atu e uiga i lenei mea. Ona a na tou faalogo i le Agaga ua ia aoaoina le tagata ia tatalo, po ua outou iloa e tatau ona outou tatalo; ona e lē aoaoina e le agaga leaga se tagata ia tatalo, ae na te aoao atu ia te ia e lē tatau ona tatalo o ia.

9 Ae faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou e ao ina outou tatalo e lē aunoa, ma ia lē faavaivai; ma ia outou lē faia se mea mo le Alii vagana ai ua muamua ona outou tatalo atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Keriso, ina ia faapaiaina e ia a outou galuega mo outou, ina ia mafai ona avea a outou galuega mo le manuia o o outou agaga.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

## 2 Nifae 33

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u o Nifae, e lē mafai ona ou tusia mea uma sa aoaoina i totonu o lo'u nuu; pe ua ou malosi tele foi i le tusitusi, e pei o le tautala; ona pe a tautala se tagata e ala i le mana o le Agaga Paia, e molioo e le mana o le Agaga Paia i loto o le fanauga a tagata.
- 2 Ae faauta, e toatele e ua faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga i le Agaga Paia, ua leai ai sona nofoaga i totonu o i latou; o le mea lea, ua latou lafoai ese ai le tele o mea ua tusia, ma manatu i ai o ni meanoa.
- 3 Peitai o a'u o Nifae, ua ou tusia mea ua ou tusia, ma ua ou manatu i ai o ni mea ua taua tele, aemaise lava mo o'u tagata. Ona ou te tatalo e lē aunoa mo i latou i le ao, ma susū lo'u aluga i o'u loimata i le po, ona o i latou; ma ou te tagi atu i lo'u Atua i le faatuatua, ma ua ou iloa o le a faafofoga mai o ia i la'u tagi.
- 4 Ma ua ou iloa o le a faapaiaina e le Alii le Atua a'u tatalo mo le manuia o o'u tagata. Ma o upu ua ou tusia i le vaivai, o le a faia ia malosi ia te i latou; ona ua faatauanau atu ia te i latou ia latou faia mea lelei; ua faailoa atu ai ia te i latou e uiga i o latou tamā; ma ua tautatala mai e uiga ia Iesu, ma faatauanau atu ia te i latou ia talitonu ia te ia, ma tutumau e oo i le iuga, o le ola lea e faavavau.
- 5 Ma ua tautala malosi mai e faasaga i le agasala, e tusa ma le manino o le upumoni; o le mea lea, e leai se tagata e ita i upu ua ou tusia vagana ai ua ia te ia le agaga o le tiapolo.
- 6 Ou te olioli i le manino; ou te olioli i le upumoni; ou te olioli i lo'u Iesu, ona ua togiola e ia lo'u agaga mai seoli.
- 7 Ua ia te a'u le alofa mamā mo o'u tagata, ma le faatuatua tele ia Keriso o le a ou fetaia'i ma agaga e toatele ma le lē ponā i lona nofoa-faamasino.
- 8 Ua ia te a'u le alofa mamā mo tagata Iutaia—ua ou ta'ua tagata Iutaia, ona e faataua ia te i latou na ou tupuga mai ai.

## 2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

- 9 Ua ia te a'u foi le alofa mamā mo Nuuese. Ae faauta, e lē mafai ona ou faamoemoe mo se tasi o i latou vagana ai ua latou faalelei ma Keriso, ma ulu atu i le faitotoa vaapiapi, ma savavali i le ala sa'o e tau atu i le ola, ma faaaauau i le ala seia oo i le iuga o le aso o loo nofo vaavaaia ai.
- 10 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, ma tagata Iutaia foi, ma outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, ia outou faalogo i nei upu ma talitonu ia Keriso; ma afai tou te lē talitonu i nei upu ia outou talitonu ia Keriso. Ma afai tou te talitonu ia Keriso o le a outou talitonu i nei upu, ona o afioga i latou a Keriso, ma sa tuu mai i latou e ia ia te a'u; ma ua latou aoao mai i tagata uma ia latou faia mea lelei.
- 11 Afai e lē o ni afioga i latou a Keriso, faamasino outou—ona o le a faaali atu e Keriso ia te outou, i le mana ma le mamalu tele, i le aso gataaga, o i latou o ana afioga; ma o oe ma a'u o le a ta tutu faafesaga'i i luma o lana pa faamasino; ma o le a outou iloa na poloaiina a'u e ia ia tusia nei mea, e ui i lo'u vaivai.
- 12 Ma ou te tatalo i le Tamā i le suafa o Keriso, ia faaolaina le toatele o i tatou, pe a lē o i tatou uma, i lona malo, i lena aso tele ma le gataaga.
- 13 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, outou uma na o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, ma outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, ou te tautala atu ia te outou e pei o le leo o se tasi ua alaga mai le efuefu: Faasoifua ia seia oo ina oo mai lena aso tele.
- 14 Ma o outou o e e lē taumamafa i le agalelei o le Atua, ma faaaloalo i upu a tagata Iutaia, faapea foi ma a'u upu, ma afioga o le a tulei mai le fofoga o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, faauta, ou te faasoifua tumau-faavavau atu ia te outou, ona o upu nei o le a ta'usalaina ai outou i le aso gataaga.
- 15 Ona o mea ou te faamauina i le lalolagi, o le a tuuina mai e faasaga ia te outou i le pa faamasino; aua ua faapea ona poloaiina ai o a'u e le Alii, ma e ao ina ou usiusitai. Amene.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.



# O Le Tusi a Iakopo

## o le Uso o Nifae

*O upu o lana lauga i ona uso. Ua faafememea'iina e ia se alii na saili e lepeti le aoaoga faavae a Keriso. O nai upu itiiti e uiga i le talafaasolopito o le nuu o Nifae.*

### Iakopo (TM) 1

- 1 Aua faauta, sa oo ina mavae atu le lima sefulu ma le lima o tausaga talu ona tuua e Liae Ierusalem; o le mea lea, sa tuu mai ai e Nifae ia te a'u, o Iakopo, se poloaiga e uiga i papatusi laiti, ua togitogia ai i luga nei mea.
- 2 Ma sa tuuina mai e ia ia te a'u, o Iakopo, se poloaiga e tatau ona ou tusia i nei papatusi ni mea itiiti ua ou manatu ua sili ona pele; ma ia lē tatau ona ou pa'i ma ia lē tatau ona ou pa'i i ai, vaganā o ni nai mea itiiti, e uiga i le talafaasolopito o lenei nuu ua ta'ua o le nuu o Nifae.
- 3 Aua sa fai mai o ia o le talafaasolopito o lona nuu e tatau ona tusia i isi ana papatusi, ma e tatau ona ou faasaoina papatusi nei ma tuulima faasolo ifo i a'u fanau, mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga.
- 4 Ma afai e i ai ni talaiga ua paia, po o se faaaliga sa taua tele, po o se valoaga, e tatau ona ou togitogia o latou autu i luga o papatusi nei, ma tusi faatatau i ai i le tele e mafai ai, e uiga ia Keriso, ma mo le manuia o matou tagata.
- 5 Aua ona o le faatuatua ma le popole tele, o lea na faaali moni mai ai ia te i matou, e uiga i o matou tagata, mea o le a tutupu ia te i latou.
- 6 Ma sa matou maua foi faaaliga e tele, ma le agaga o valoaga e tele; o le mea lea, na matou iloa ai e uiga ia Keriso ma lona malo, o le a oo mai.

# The Book of Jacob

## the Brother of Nephi

*The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He foundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.*

### Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

- 7 O le mea lea na matou galulue ai ma le filigā i o matou tagata, ina ia mafai ona matou faatauanauiina i latou ia o mai ia Keriso, ma ia taumamafa i le agalelei o le Atua, ina ia mafai ona latou ulu atu i lona malologa, ne'i i ai se pogai e tatau ai ona tauto o ia i lona toasa e le tatau ona latou ulu atu i ai, e pei o le faaonoono i aso o le faaososoga a'o i ai le fanauga a Israaelu i le vao.
- 8 O le mea lea, ma te talosaga ai i le Atua ia mafai ona ma faatauanauiina tagata uma ia lē fouvale faasaga i le Atua, e faatupu ai lona toasā, ae ia talitonu tagata uma ia Keriso, ma manatunatu i lona maliu, ma mafatia i lona satauro ma tauave tauemuga a le lalolagi; o le mea lea, o a'u o Iakopo, ou te ave ai i o'u luga e faataunuu le poloaiga a lo'u uso o Nifae.
- 9 O lenei sa amata ona toeaina o Nifae, ma sa iloa e ia ua lata ona oti o ia; o le mea lea na faauu ai e ia se tagata e ave ma tupu ma pule i luga o lona nuu, e tusa ma nofoaiga a tupu.
- 10 Ona o le alolofa tele o le nuu ia Nifae, ona sa fai o ia ma puipuiga tele mo i latou, i lona faaaoga o le pelu a Lapana mo lo latou puipuiga, ma i lona galue ai i ona aso uma mo lo latou manuia—
- 11 O le mea lea, na mananao ai le nuu ia faaauu ona manatuaina pea o lona igoa. Ma o ai lava se e nofotupu e sui i lona tulaga sa ta'ua e le nuu, o Nifae lua, ma Nifae tolu, ma faapena lava, e tusa ma nofoaiga a tupu; ma sa faapea ona ta'ua i latou e le nuu, e tusa po o ai lava igoa sa valaau ai i latou.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina maliu Nifae.
- 13 O lenei o tagata sa lē o ni sa Lamanā, o sa Nifaē ia; ae ui i lea, sa ta'ua i latou o sa Nifaē, o sa Iakopō, o sa Iosefā, o sa Soramā, o sa Lamanā, o sa Lemuelū, ma sa Isamaeli.
- 14 Ae o a'u, o Iakopo, ou te lē toe ta'ueseeseina i latou i nei igoa, ae o le a ou ta'ua o sa Lamanā i latou o e ua saili e faaumatia le nuu o Nifae; ma o i latou o e alolofa ia Nifae o le a ou ta'ua o sa Nifaē, po o le nuu o Nifae, e tusa ma nofoaiga a tupu.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

- 15 Ma o lenei o le nuu o Nifae, i lalo o le nofoaiga a le tupu lona lua, sa amata ona ola maaa i o latou loto, ma tuu atu i latou lava e faia o amioga leaga, e pei o Tavita anamua na manao i avā ma palake e toatele, faapea foi ma Solomona, lona atalii.
- 16 Ioe, ma sa amata foi ona latou saili i auro ma ario e tele, ma amata ona faafefeteina i latou lava i le faamaualuga.
- 17 O le mea lea, o a'u o Iakopo, na ou tuuina atu ai ia te i latou nei upu a'o ou aoaoina i latou i le malumalu, ina ua mavae ona ou maua muamua mai o la'u feau mai le Alii.
- 18 Ona o a'u, o Iakopo, ma lo'u uso o Iosefa sa faapaiaina o ni faitaulaga ma a'oa'o i lenei nuu, i le lima o Nifae.
- 19 Ma sa ma faalauteleina o ma'ua tofiga i le Alii, ma ave i o ma'ua luga le tiutetauave, e tali i luga o o ma'ua lava ulu agasala a le nuu, pe afai ma te lē a'oa'o atu ia te i latou le afioga a le Atua ma le filigā atoa; o le mea lea, o le galulue ma lo ma'ua malosi atoa, o le a lē oo mai ai o latou toto i luga o o ma'ua ofu; a lē o lea o le a oo mai o latou toto i luga o o ma'ua ofu, ma o le a lē maua i ma'ua i le lē pona i le aso gataaga.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

## Iakopo (TM) 2

- 1 O upu na tautala atu e Iakopo, le uso o Nifae, i le nuu o Nifae, ina ua mavae le maliu o Nifae:
- 2 O lenei, o'u uso pele e, o a'u, o Iakopo, e tusa ma le tiutetauave ua ia te au mai le Atua, e faalautele ai lo'u tofiga ma le mamalu, ma ina ia mamā o'u ofu mai ia outou agasala, ua ou sau ai i le malumalu i le asō ina ia mafai ona ou ta'u atu ia te outou le afioga a le Atua.
- 3 Ma ua outou iloa lava sa ou filigā lava e oo mai i le taimi nei i le tofi o lo'u valaaulia; ae o a'u i le asō, ua sili atu ona mamafa ia te a'u le naunau ma le popole tele mo le manuia o o outou agaga, nai lo lo'u naunau ma le popole tele i ai i taimi ua mavae.
- 4 Aua faauta, e oo mai i le taimi nei, o outou usiusitai pea i le afioga a le Alii, na ou tuu atu ia te outou.
- 5 Ae faauta, ia outou faalogo mai ia te a'u, ma ia outou iloa o le fesoasoani mai a le Foafoa mamana-aoao o le lagi ma le lalolagi, e mafai ona ou ta'u atu ai ia te outou e uiga i o outou mafaufauga, le ala ua amata ai ona outou galulue i le agasala, o se agasala lea ua foliga mai ia te a'u ua sili ona inosia, ioe, ma inosia i le Atua.
- 6 Ioe, o se mea ua faanoanoa ai lo'u agaga ma ou solomuli ai i le maasiasi i luma o Lē na faia a'u, i le tatau ona ou molimau atu ia te outou e uiga i le amioleaga o o outou loto.
- 7 Ma ou te faanoanoa foi i le tatau ai ona ou faaoga o le tautala tuusa'o atu e uiga ia te outou, i luma o a outou avā ma a outou fanau, o le toatele o o latou lagona ua agavaivai lava ma mamā ma maaleale i luma o le Atua, o se mea ua fiafia i ai le Atua;
- 8 Ma ua ou manatu ua latou o mai i luga nei e faalogologo i le afioga fimalie a le Atua, ioe, le afioga lea e faamalolo ai le agaga ua faamanu'alua.

## Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

- 9 O le mea lea, ua mamafa ai i lo'u agaga le tatau ona uunaia o a'u, ona o le poloaiga patino na ou maua mai le Atua, ou te apoapoi atu ia te outou e uiga ia outou solitulafono, ma faatetele atili manu'a o e ua manunu'a, nai lo le faamafanafana atu ma le faamaloloina o o latou manu'a; ma o i latou o e e lei faamanunu'alia, nai lo le taumamafa fialia i afioga fimalie a le Atua, ua i ai polo ua tuu e tuia ai o latou agaga ma faamanunu'a ai o latou mafaufau maaleale.
- 10 Peitai, e ui i le tele o le galuega, e ao ina ou faia e tusa ma le poloaiga patino a le Atua, ma ta'u atu ia te outou e uiga i lo outou amioleaga ma a outou mea inosia, i luma o e ua loto mamā, ma e ua loto momomo, ma i lalo o le silafaga ati o le Atua Malosi Aoa.
- 11 O le mea lea, e ao ai ina ou ta'u atu ia te outou le moni e tusa ma le manino o le afioga a le Atua. Auā faauta, a'o o'u ole atu i le Alii, sa faapea ona oo mai o lana afioga ia te a'u, ua fetalai mai: Iakopo, ia e alu a'e i le malumalu a taeao, ma ta'u atu i lenei nuu le upu o le a Ou tuu atu ia te oe.
- 12 Ma o lenei faauta, o'u uso e, o le afioga lenei ou te ta'u atu ia te outou, o le toatele o outou ua amata ona saili mo le auro, ma le ario, ma ituaiga o 'oa taugata eseese uma, ia ua matuā tele naua i lenei laueleele, o se laueleele o le folafolaga ia te outou ma a outou fanau.
- 13 Ma ua fialia tele mai le aao o le Atua i luga o outou, ua outou maua ai oloa e tele; ma ona ua maua e ni isi o outou ni oloa e sili atu ona tele nai lo o outou uso o lea ua faafefeteina ai outou i le faamaualuluga o o outou loto, ma faaali mai o ua maa ma ulu malō ona o le taugata o o outou ofu, ma outou sauaina o outou uso ona o lo outou manatu ua outou sili a'e nai lo i latou.
- 14 Ma o lenei, o'u uso e, tou te manatu ea ua ta'uamamāina outou e le Atua i lenei mea? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai. Ae ua ta'usalaina outou e ia, ma afai tou te faia pea nei mea, o le a vave ona oo mai o ana faamasinoga ia te outou.
- 15 E, ma'umau e pe a na faailoa mai e ia ia te outou e mafai ona ati lana silasila ia te outou, ma e mafai ona ia taia outou i le efuefu i le tepa tasi mai o lona fofoga.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

- 16 E, ma'umau e pe a na aveese e ia mai ia te outou lenei amioletonu ma mea inosia. Ma, ma'umau e pe a na outou faalogo i upu o ana poloaiga, ma aua le tuua lenei faamaualuga o o outou loto e faaumatia ai o outou agaga!
- 17 Ia outou manatu i o outou uso e pei o outou lava, ma faamasani ma i latou uma ma lima foa'i atu ia te i latou ia outou mea, ina ia latou mauoa e pei o outou.
- 18 Peitai ae tou te lei saili mo le 'oa, ia outou saili mo le malo o le Atua.
- 19 Ma pe a uma ona outou maua o se faamoemoe ia Keriso o le a outou maua 'oa, pe afai tou te sailia ia mea; ma ia outou sailia mo le faamoemoe e fai ai mea lelei—e faaofu ai e ua le lavalavā, ma fafaga ai e ua fia aai, ma faasaoloto e ua faatagataotauaina, ma avatu ai le fesoasoani i e ua mama'i ma puapuagatia.
- 20 Ma o lenei, o'u uso e, ua ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i le faamaualuga; ma o outou na o e ua outou faatiga i lē lua te tuaoi, ma sauaina o ia ona o lo outou faamaualuluga i o outou loto, i mea na tuuina mai e le Atua ia te outou, o le a sa outou tali i ai?
- 21 Tou te le manatu ea ua inosia ia mea ia te ia o lē na foafoaina tagata uma? Ma ua tutusa le pele o le tasi tagata i lana silafaga e pei o le isi. Ma o tagata uma e mai le efuefu; ma e tasi le faamoemoe na foafoa ai i latou e ia, ia latou tausi i ana poloaiga ma faamamalu ia te ia e faavavau.
- 22 Ma o lenei ou te faaii le tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i lenei faamaualuga. Ma a na lē tatau ai ona ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i se solitulafono sili ona leaga, po ua matua olioli tele lo'u loto ia te outou.
- 23 Peitai ua mamafa ia te a'u le afioga a le Atua ona o a outou soligatulafono leaga tele. Auā faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: Ua amata ona ola amioletonu lenei nuu; ua latou lē malamalama i tusitusiga paia, ona ua latou saili e ta'uamiotonuina i latou lava i le faia o le faitaaga, ona o mea ua tusia e uiga ia Tavita, ma Solomona lona atalii.
- 24 Faauta, e moni sa tele avā ma palake a Tavita ma Solomona, o se mea sa inosia i o'u luma, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

- 25 O le mea lea, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, ua Ou taitaiina ese lenei nuu mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, i le mana o lo'u lava lima, ina ia mafai ona Ou faatu mai mo a'u se lālā amiotonu mai le fua o sulugatiti o Iosefa.
- 26 O le mea lea, o A'u o le Alii le Atua, Ou te lē tuu atu ai i lenei nuu ia latou faia e pei ona faia e i latou anamua.
- 27 O le mea lea, o'u uso e, faalogo mai ia te a'u, ma faalogo i le afioga a le Alii: Ona ia lē i ai se tagata i totonu o outou na te faia, a ia na o le tasi le avā; ma ia lē i ai ni palake ia te ia.
- 28 Ona o A'u, o le Alii le Atua, e fiafia i le ola mamā o tamaitai. Ma o le faitaaga o ni mea inosia ia i o'u luma; ua faapea ona fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au.
- 29 O le mea lea, ia tausi e lenei nuu a'u poloaiga, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au, po o le a fetuuina le laueleele ona o i latou.
- 30 Ona afai Ou te mana'o i ai, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au, e faatutū mai ni fanau mo a'u, o le a Ou poloaiina ai lo'u nuu; a lē o lea, o le a latou faalogo i nei mea.
- 31 Auā faauta, o A'u, o le Alii, ua Ou vaaia le faanoanoa, ma faalogoina tagi a afafine o lo'u nuu i le laueleele o Ierusalem, ioe, ma laueleele uma o o'u tagata, ona o le amioleaga ma mea inosia a a latou tane.
- 32 Ma Ou te lē tuua lava, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au, tagi a afafine lalelei o lenei nuu, lea na Ou taitaia ese mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, ia oo mai ia te a'u e faasaga i tane o lo'u nuu, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au.
- 33 Ona o le a latou lē ta'ita'i ese atu faatagataotaua afafine o lo'u nuu ona o lo latou agavaivai, e aunoa ma lo'u asiasi atu ia te i latou i se fetuu tiga, e oo lava i le faafanoga; ona o le a latou lē faia le faitaaga, e pei o i latou anamua, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o 'Au.
- 34 Ma o lenei faauta, o'u uso e, ua outou iloa sa tuuina mai nei poloaiga i lo tatou tamā, o Liae; o le mea lea, sa outou iloina muamua; ma ua oo mai ia te outou se ta'usalaga tele; ona ua outou faia nei mea sa lē tatau ona outou faia.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

35 Faauta, ua outou faia amioletonu <sup>a</sup>tetele e sili atu  
nai lo sa Lamanā, o tatou uso. Ua outou  
tu'imomoina loto o a outou avā agavaivai, ma  
aveesea le faatuatuaina o outou e a outou fanau, ona  
o a outou faataitaiga leaga i o latou luma; ma ua a'e  
masūsū o o latou loto i le Atua e faasaga ia te outou.  
Ma ona o le faamaoni o le afioga a le Atua, e alu ifo e  
faasaga ia te outou, ua tele fatu ua pepē, ua tuia i  
manu'a loloto.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the  
Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts  
of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your  
children, because of your bad examples before them;  
and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God  
against you. And because of the strictness of the  
word of God, which cometh down against you, many  
hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.



## Iakopo (TM) 3

- 1 Ae faauta, o a'u, o Iakopo, ou te fia tautala atu ia te outou o e loto mamā. Ia outou tepa taulai atu i le Atua ma le mausalī o le mafaufau, ma tatalo atu ia te ia ma le faatuatua tele, ma o le a ia faamafanafanaina outou i o outou puapuaga, ma o le a ia aioia a outou tagi, ma auina ifo faasalaga i luga o i latou o e latou te saili lo outou faafanoga.
- 2 E, outou uma o e loto mamā, ia ea i luga o outou ulu ma tali le afioga fimalie a le Atua, ma taumamafa fiafia i lona alofa; auā tou te mafai, pe afai e mausalī o outou mafaufau, e faavavau.
- 3 Ae oi talofa, oi talofa, ia te outou o e ua le loto mamā, i latou ua eleelea pea i le aso nei i luma o le Atua; auā vaganā ai ua outou salamo o le a fetuaina le laueleele ona o outou; ma o sa Lamanā o e ua lē eleelea e pei o outou, ae ui ina fetuaina i latou i se fetuu tiga, o le a latou sasa ia te outou e oo lava ina faatafunaina.
- 4 Ma ua vave ona oo mai o le taimi, sei vaganā ai ua outou salamo o le a fai mo latou le laueleele o lo outou tofi, ma o le a ta'ita'i ese e le Alii le Atua e amiotonu mai totonu ia te outou.
- 5 Faauta, o sa Lamanā o outou uso, o e ua outou inoino i ai ona o lo latou eleelea ma le fetuu ua oo mai i luga o o latou pa'u, ua sili atu ona amiotonu nai lo outou; ona ua latou lē faagaloina le poloaiga a le Alii, na tuu mai i lo tatou tamā—e faapea ia tatau ona na'o le tasi le avā e i ai ia te i latou, ma e lē tatau ona i ai ni a latou palake, ma e lē tatau ona i ai ni faitaaga e faia e i latou.
- 6 Ma o lenei, ua latou tausisi e tausi lenei poloaiga; o le mea lea, ona o le tausisi i le tausia o lenei poloaiga, o le a lē faaumatia ai i latou e le Alii le Atua, ae o le a alofa mutimutivale o ia ia te i latou, ma o le a aveia i latou ma tagata faamanuiaina i se aso.
- 7 Faauta, ua alolofa a latou tane ia latou avā, ma ua alolofa a latou avā ia latou tane; ma ua alolofa a latou tane ma a latou avā ia latou fanau; ma o lo latou lē talitonu ma lo latou inoino ia te outou e afua mai i le amioletonu o o latou tamā; o le mea lea, e faapefea ona sili atu lo outou lelei nai lo i latou, i le silafaga a lo outou Foafoa silisili?

## Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

8 E, o'u uso e, ou te fefe se'i vaganā ai ua outou salamo ia outou agasala, o le a sili atu le papa'e o o latou pa'u nai lo outou, pe a aumai outou faatasi ma i latou i luma o le nofoalii o le Atua.

9 O le mea lea, ou te tuu atu ai ia te outou se poloaiga, o le afiga lea a le Atua, ia outou lē toe faifai faasaga ia te i latou ona o le uliuli o o latou pa'u; pe tou te faifai faasaga ia te i latou ona o lo latou eleelea; ae ia outou manatua lo outou lava eleelea, ma ia manatua o lo latou eleelea na ala mai ona o o latou tamā.

10 O le mea lea, ia outou manatua a outou fanau, le ala ua outou faatiga ai o latou loto ona o le faata'ita'iga ua outou faia i o latou luma; o lenei foi, ia outou manatua e mafai, ona o lo outou eleelea, ona aumai a outou fanau i le faafanoga, ma faaputu ai i luga o o outou ulu a latou agasala i le aso gataaga.

11 E, o'u uso e, faalogo mai ia i a'u upu; fafagu mai mafaufau o o outou agaga; lūlū outou lava ia ina ia outou feala mai le moe o le oti; ma tatala ese outou lava mai tiga o seoli ina ia lē mafai ona avea outou ma agelu a le tiapolo, e lafoaiina i lena lepa afi ma le teiō o le oti faalua lea.

12 Ma o lenei o a'u, o Iakopo, e tele isi mea na ou tatala atu ai i le nuu o Nifae, na ou lapatai atu ai ia te i latou e faasaga i le faitaaga ma le mataaitu, ma ituaiga o agasala eseese uma, ma ta'u atu ia te i latou o latou iuga leaga matautia.

13 Ma e le mafai ona tusia i luga o nei papatusi le tasi vaeselau o taualumaga āuiluma a lenei nuu, ua amata nei ona faatoateleina; ae o le tele o a latou taualumaga ua tusia i luga o papatusi tetele, ma a latou taua, ma a latou finauga, ma nofoaiga a o latou tupu.

14 O nei papatusi ua ta'ua o papatusi a Iakopo, ma sa faia e le lima o Nifae. Ma ua ou faaiuina le tautala atu i nei upu.

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

## Iakopo (TM) 4

- 1 O lenei faauta, sa oo ina o a'u, o Iakopo, ina ua uma ona 'ou a'oa'atu mea e tele i lo'u nuu i le upu, (ma e lē mafai ona ou tusia ae na'o se vaega itiiti o a'u upu, ona o le faigata o le togitogiga o a matou upu i luga o papatusi) ma ua matou iloa o mea ua matou tusia i luga o papatusi e ao ina faasaoina;
- 2 Ae o soo se mea matou te tusia i luga o soo se isi mea vaganā ai luga o papatusi, o le a fano ma mavae atu; ae e mafai ona matou tusia ni nai upu itiiti i luga o papatusi, e tuu atu ai ia matou fanau, faapea foi ma o matou uso pele, se vaega itiiti o le malamalama e uiga ia te i matou, pe e uiga i o latou tamā—
- 3 O lenei ua matou olioli i lenei mea; ma ua matou galulue ma le filigā e togitogi nei upu i luga o papatusi, i le faamoemoe o le a maua e o matou uso pele ma a matou fanau ia upu ma le loto faafetai, ma vaai i ai ina ia mafai ona latou a'oa'o ma le olioli ae lē o le faanoanoa, po o le ile migao, e uiga i o latou ulua'i matua.
- 4 Auā, o le faamoemoe lenei ua matou tusia ai nei mea, ina ia mafai ona latou iloa sa matou iloa e uiga ia Keriso, ma sa i ai ia te i matou se faamoemoe i lona mamalu i le tele o selau o tausaga a o le i afio mai o ia; ma sa lē na'o i matou lava sa i ai se faamoemoe i lona mamalu, ae sa faapea foi perofeta paia uma o e na muamua atu ia i matou.
- 5 Faauta, sa latou talitonu ia Keriso ma tapua'i i le Tamā i lona suafa, ma ua matou tapua'i foi i le Tamā i lona suafa. Ma o le faamoemoe lenei sa matou tausia ai le tulafono a Mose, na taitaiina o matou agaga ia te ia; ma o le pogai lenei ua faapaiaina ai ia te i matou o se mea amiotonu, e pei lava ona tuuina atu ia Aperamo i le vao ia usiusitai i poloaiga a le Atua i le ofoina atu o lona atalii o Isaako, o se faatusa o le Atua ma lona Atalii Pele e Toatasi.
- 6 O le mea lea, ua matou su'esu'e ai i perofeta, ma sa matou maua faaaliga e tele ma le agaga o valoaga; ma o le i ai o nei molimau uma ua matou maua ai se faamoemoe, ma lē maluelue ai lo matou faatuatua, ua oo ina mafai lava ona matou poloai atu i le suafa o Iesu ma usiusitai ai laau ia te i matou, po o mauga, po o galu o le sami.

## Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

- 7 Ae ui i lea, ua faailoa mai ia te i matou e le Alii le Atua lo matou vaivai, ina ia mafai ai ona matou iloa, o lona alofa tunoa, ma lona faamaualalo tele i le fanauga a tagata, ua matou maua ai le mana e fai ai ia mea.
- 8 Faauta, ua silisili ma ofoofogia galuega a le Alii. Ua lē masu'esu'eina lava le loloto o ana mealilo; ma e le mafai e le tagata ona iloa ona ala uma. Ma e leai se tasi na te iloa ona ala vaganā ai ua faaaliga ia te ia; o le mea lea, uso e, aua le inoino i faaaliga a le Atua.
- 9 Auā faauta, o le mana o lana afioga na auala mai ai le tagata i luga o le fogaelele, le lalolagi lea na foafoaina i le mana o lana fetalaiga. O le mea lea, afai na mafai e le Atua ona fetalai atu ma faapea ona i ai o le lalolagi, ma fetalai atu ma faapea ona foafoaina ai o le tagata, O lea la, aisea e lē mafai ai ona poloai atu i le lalolagi, po o galuega a ona aao i le lalolagi, e tusa ma lona loto ma lona finagalo?
- 10 O le mea lea, uso e, aua tou te saili e fautuaina le Alii, a ia outou talia fautuaga mai lona aao. Auā faauta, ua outou iloa lava ua fautua mai o ia i le potu, ma le faamasinotonu, ma le alofa mutimutivale tele, i ana galuega uma.
- 11 O le mea lea, uso pele e, ia outou faalelei ma ia e ala i le togiola a Keriso, lona Atalii Pele e Toatasi, ma ona mafai ai lea ona outou maua o se toetu, e tusa ma le mana o le toetu ua ia Keriso, ma tuu atu ai outou i le Atua o ni faapolopolo a Keriso, ua faatuatua, ma ua maua se faamoemoe lelei o le mamalu ia te ia ae lei faaali mai e ia o ia lava i le tino.
- 12 Ma o lenei, le au pele e, aua tou te ofo i lo'u ta'u atu o nei mea ia te outou; auā aisea tatou te lē tautatala ai e uiga i le togiola a Keriso, ma saili ia maua se malamalama atoatoa e uiga ia te ia, e pei ona tatau ona tatou saili ia maua se malamalama e uiga i le toetutu ma le lalolagi a sau?

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

- 13 Faauta, o'u uso e, o ia o lē ua vavalo, ia tuu atu ia te ia e vavalo mo le malamalama o tagata; auā e folafola mai e le Agaga le upumoni ma e le pepelo lava. O le mea lea, e fetalai mai o ia e uiga i mea e pei ona i ai moni lava, ma e uiga i mea e pei o le a i ai moni lava; o le mea lea, ua faaali manino mai nei mea ia te i tatou, mo le olataga o o tatou agaga. Ae faauta, ua lē na'o i tatou e molimau i nei mea; ona sa fetalai atu foi e le Atua ia mea i perofeta anamua.
- 14 Ae faauta, sa ua maaa tagata Iutaia; ma sa latou inoino i upu manino, ma latou fasioti perofeta, ma saili mo mea sa lē mafai ona latou malamalama i ai. O le mea lea, ona o lo latou tauaso, o se tauaso na oo mai i le latou vaai i tala atu o le faailoga taua, o lea o le a latou pa'u'ū ai; ona ua aveese e le Atua lana manino mai ia te i latou, ma tuu atu ia te i latou le tele o mea e lē mafai ona latou malamalama i ai, ona sa latou mananao i ai. Ma talu ai ona sa latou mananao i ai, o lea na faia ai e le Atua ia latou tautevateva.
- 15 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Iakopo, ua taitaiina a'u e le Agaga ia ou vavalo atu; ona ua ou iloa e ala i galuega a le Agaga ua ia te a'u, o le tautevateva o tagata Iutaia o le a latou teena ai le papa e mafai ona latou atia'e ai i luga ma maua ai se faavae saogalemu.
- 16 Ae faauta, e tusa ma tusitusiga paia, o lenei papa o le a avea ma faavae tele, ma mulimuli, ma mautinoa moni e tasi, e mafai ona atia'e ai i luga tagata Iutaia.
- 17 Ma o lenei, a'u pele e, e mafai faapefea e i latou nei, ina ua tuanai ona latou teena o le faavae mautu, ona mafai ona atia'e ai i ona luga, ina ia mafai ona avea ma o latou tulimanu aupitoaluga?
- 18 Faauta, o'u uso pele e, o le a ou fofola atu lenei mealilo ia te outou; pe afai e lē lūlūina ai a'u, i se ala, mai lo'u mausalī i le Agaga, ma ou tautevateva ai ona o lo'u soona popole mo outou.

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

## Iakopo (TM) 5

- 1 Faauta, o'u uso e, tou te lē manatua lo outou faitauina o upu a le perofeta o Senosa, na ia fetalai atu i le aiga o Isaraelu, e faapea:
- 2 Faalogo mai ia, E, outou e le aiga o Isaraelu, ma faalogo mai i a'u upu, o se perofeta a le Alii.
- 3 Auā faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, o le a Ou faatusaina oe, E, le aiga e o Isaraelu, i se laau olive fanua, na ave e se tagata ma tausi i lona togāolive; ma ua tupu a'e, ma faasolo ina matua, ma amata ona pala.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina alu atu le matai o le togāolive, ma sa vaai atu o ia ua amata ona pala o lana laau olive; ma sa fai ifo o ia: O le a ou teuina, ma eli faataamilo ai, ma tausi i ai, atonu o le a mafai ona fotu mai ai ni lālā laiti ma mu'amu'a, ma lē mate ai.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina teu e ia le laau, ma eli faataamilo ai, ma tausi e tusa ma lana upu.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ni aso e tele, sa amata ona totogo a'e ai lava ni nai lālā laiti, fou ma mu'amu'a; ae faauta, sa amata ona mate lona tauluulu.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina vaai atu i ai le matai o le togāolive, ona fai atu lea o ia i lana auaua: Ou te faanoanoa nei ma'umau atu lenei laau mai ia te a'u; o le mea lea, alu atu ia ma fa'i mai ni lālā mai se laau olive vao, ma aumai iinei ia te a'u; ma o le a tafa'i ese mua'i lālā na ua amata ona mamae, ma ta'ua lafoina i le afi ina ia susunuina ai i latou.
- 8 Ma faauta, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o le togāolive, Ou te ave le tele o lālā laiti ma mu'amu'a nei, ma o le a ou suluina i latou i soo se mea ou te loto i ai; ma o le a lē afaina ai pe afai e mate le a'a o le laau lenei, ina ia mafai ona ou faasoina lona fua mo a'u. O le mea lea, o le a ou ave nei lālā laiti ma mu'amu'a, ma o le a ou suluina i latou i soo se mea ou te loto i ai.
- 9 Ia e ave lālā o le laau olive vao, ma sulu i totonu, e sui ai; ma o lālā nei ua ou aveesea o le a ou lafoina i le afi ma susunu i latou, ina ia lē faagaogaosā ai le fanua o lo'u togāolive.

## Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 Ma sa oo ina faia e le auauna a le Alii o le togāolive e tusa ma le afioga a le Alii o le togāolive, ma ia sulu i totonu lālā o le laau olive vao.
- 11 Ma sa faatonu e le Alii o le togāolive ia eli faataamilo ai, ma teu, ma tausī, ma fai atu i lana auauna: Ou te faanoanoa ne'i ma'umau atu lenei laau mai ia te a'u; o le mea lea, atonu ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina ona a'a ina ia lē mamate, ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina i latou mo a'u lava, o lea ua ou faia ai lenei mea.
- 12 O le mea lea, alu ia i lou ala; vaavaai le laau, ma tausī i ai, e tusa ma a'u upu.
- 13 Ma o lālā nei, o le a ou tuu i se vaega aupito mamao ese o lo'u togāolive, i soo se mea ou te loto i ai, e te lē popole i ai; ma ou te faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina mo a'u lava lālā moni o le laau; o lenei foi, ina ia mafai ona ou teuina o latou fua mo le isi vaitau, mo a'u lava; ona ou te faanoanoa ne'i ma'umau atu mai ia te a'u lenei laau ma ona fua.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina maliu ese atu le Alii o le togāolive i lona ala, ma natia lālā moni o le laau olive fanua i vaega e sili ona mamao ese o le togāolive, o ni isi i se tasi mea, ma ni isi i se isi mea, e tusa ma lona faamoemoe ma lona finagalo.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu se taimi umi lava, ona fetalai atu lea o le Alii o le togāolive i lana auauna: Sau ia, ta o ifo i le togāolive, ina ia ta galulue i le togāolive.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina maliu ifo le Alii o le togāolive, ma le auauna foi, i lalo i le togāolive e galulue ai. Ma sa oo ina fai mai le auauna i lona matai: Faauta, tagai ia; faauta i le laau.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina silasila ma tagai atu le Alii o le togāolive i le laau na sulu i ai lālā o le olive vao; ma ua ola talaulau ma ua amata ona fua mai. Ma sa silasila atu o ia ua lelei; ma o lona fua ua pei lava o le fua moni.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 Ma sa fetalai atu o ia i le auauna: Faauta, ua maua e lālā o le olive vao le suavai mai a'a o le olive fanua, ma ua maua e ona a'a le malosi tele; ma ona o le malolosi tele o ona a'a ua fua mai ai e lālā olive vao fua fanua. O lenei, a na ta lē suluina i totonu nei lālā, po ua mate le laau. Ma o lenei, faauta, o le a ou teuina fua e tele, ua fua mai e lenei laau; ma o ona fua o le a ou teuina mo a'u lava, auā le isi vaitau.

19 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i le auauna: Sau ia, ta o i le vaega aupito mamao ese o le togāolive, ma vaai pe lei fua mai foi e lālā moni o le laau ni fua e tele, ina ia mafai ona ou teuina ni o latou fua mo a'u lava, auā le isi vaitau.

20 Ma sa oo ina la o atu i le mea na natia ai e le matai lālā moni o le laau, ma sa fai atu o ia i le auauna: Tagai ia; ma sa vaai atu o ia i le lālā muamua, ua fua mai ai ni fua e tele; ma sa vaai atu foi o ia ua lelei. Ma sa fai atu o ia i le auauna: Ave ni ona fua, ma teu auā le isi vaitau, ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina mo a'u lava; auā faauta, ua fai mai o ia, sa ou tausia i lenei taimi umi, ma ua fua mai ai fua e tele.

21 Ma sa oo ina fai mai le auauna i lona matai: Aisea na e afio mai ai iinei e toto ai le laau lenei, po o le lālā lenei o le laau? Auā faauta, o le fasi eleele lenei sa sili ona lafulafuā i le fanua atoa o lou togāolive.

22 Ma sa fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive ia te ia: Aua e te faatonu mai ia te a'u; sa ou iloa lava o se vaega lafulafuā lenei o le eleele; o le mea lea, na ou fai atu ai ia te oe, na ou tausia ai i lenei taimi umi lava, ma ua e vaai ua fua mai ai ni fua e tele.

23 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i lana auauna: Tagai iinei; faauta, sa ou totoina ai foi se isi lālā o le laau; ma ua e iloa ua sili atu ona lafulafuā o lenei fasi eleele nai lo le muamua. Ae, faauta i le laau. Sa ou tausia i lenei taimi umi, ma ua fua mai ai ni fua e tele; o lea, ia tau mai, ma teu auā le isi vaitau, ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina mo a'u lava.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.



- 24 Ma sa oo ina toe fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i lana auaua: Tagai mai iinei, ma silasila i le isi foi lālā, na ou totoina; faauta sa ou tausia foi, ma ua fua mai ai ni fua.
- 25 Ma sa fetalai atu o ia i le auaua: Tagai mai iinei ma silasila i le lālā mulimuli. Faauta, sa ou totoina lenei lala i se <sup>a</sup>fasi eleele isi vaega o le laau ua fua mai i fua olive vao; faauta, sa ou tausia lenei laau e pei lava o isi laau.
- 26 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i le auaua: Ia fa'i ese lālā ua lē fua mai ai ni fua lelei, ma lafoaiina i le afi.
- 27 Ae faauta, ua fai mai le auaua ia te ia: Ia ta teuina, ma eli faataamilo ai, ma tausī mo sina taimi umi laitiiti atu, ina atonu e mafai ona fua mai ai ni fua lelei mo oe, e mafai ona e teuina auā le tau.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina tausī e le Alii o le togāolive ma le auaua a le Alii o le togāolive fua uma o le togāolive.
- 29 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu se taimi umi lava, ona fetalai atu lea o le Alii o le togāolive i lana auaua: Sau ia, ta o ifo i le togāolive, ina ia mafai ona ta toe galulue i le togāolive. Auā faauta, ua lata mai le taimi, ma ua lata ona oo mai o le iuga; o le mea lea, e ao ina ou teuina ai ni fua mo a'u lava, auā le isi vaitau.
- 30 Ma sa oo ina o ifo le Alii o le togāolive ma le auaua i lalo i le togāolive; ma la o atu i le laau sa fa'i ese ona lālā moni, ae sulu i ai i totonu lālā o le olive vao; ma faauta, ua fetiitii le laau i fua eseese uma.
- 31 Ma sa oo ina tofo e le Alii o le togāolive ia fua, o fua eseese taitasi e tusa ma lona aofai. Ma sa fetalai le Alii o le togāolive: Faauta, sa ta tausia lenei laau i lenei taimi umi, ma ua ou teuina mo a'u lava fua e tele auā le isi vaitau.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 Ae faauta, o le taimi nei ua fua mai ai fua e tele, ae ua leai se fua e tasi ua lelei. Ma faauta, ua i ai ituaiga uma o fua leaga eseese; ma ua leai se aoga ia te a'u, e ui ia ta galuega uma; ma o lenei ua ou faanoanoa ne'i ma'umau atu lenei laau mai ia te a'u.

33 Ma sa fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i le auauna: O se a se mea ta te faia i le laau, ina ia mafai ona ou toe faasao ni ona fua lelei mo a'u lava?

34 Ma sa fai mai le auauna i lona matai: Faauta, ona sa e sulu i ai i totonu lālā o le laau olive vao, ua latou fafagaina a'a, ua ola ai i latou ma ua lē mamate ai; o le mea lea ua e silasila atu ai ua lelei pea i latou.

35 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i lana auauna: Ua leai se aoga o le laau ia te a'u, ma ua leai foi se aoga o ona a'a ia te a'u pe afai o le a fua mai ai pea fua leaga.

36 Ae ui i lea, ua ou iloa o loo lelei pea a'a, ma ua ou faasaoina i latou mo lo'u lava faamoemoe; ma ona o lo latou malolosi tele sa latou fua mai ai e oo mai i le taimi nei ni fua lelei, mai lālā o le olive vao.

37 Ae faauta, ua tutupu tetele lālā olive vao ma ua malolosi tele atu nai lo o ona a'a; ma ona ua manumalo lālā olive vao i ona a'a o lea ua fua mai ai i fua leaga e tele; ma ona ua fua mai ai fua leaga e tele naua ua e vaai atu ua amata ona mate; ma o le a vave ona matua, ma lafo ai i le afi, vaganā ua ta faia se mea i le laau e faasao ai.

38 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i lana auauna: Ta o i lalo i vaega aupito maualalalo o le togāolive, ma vaai pe ua fua mai foi e lālā moni fua leaga.

39 Ma sa oo ina la o ifo i vaega aupito maualalalo o le togāolive. Ma sa oo ina la silasila atu ua leaga foi fua o lālā moni; ioe, le lālā muamua ma le lona lua faapea foi ma le mulimuli; ma ua leaga uma i latou.

40 Ma o fua olive vao o le lālā mulimuli ua manumalo i le vaega lena o le laau sa fua mai ai fua lelei, ua oo lava ina mamae ai le lala ma pe.

41 Ma sa oo ina tutulu le Alii o le togāolive, ma fetalai atu i le auauna: O le a se isi mea sa tataua ona ou faia mo lo'u togāolive?

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Faauta, na ou iloa o fua uma o le togāolive, vagana ai nei fua, ua leaga. Ae o lenei, o lālā nei sa fua muamua mai ai fua lelei, ua leaga foi; ma o lenei ua le aoga uma laau o lo'u togāolive vagana ai le taina i lalo ma lafoina i le afi.

43 Ma faauta i le laau mulimuli lenei, lea ua mamae lona lālā, sa ou totoina i se fasi eleele lelei; ioe, o se fasi eleele sa sili atu ona lelei ia te a'u nai lo isi vaega uma o le fanua o lo'u togāolive.

44 Ma sa e tagai foi sa ou tatuina i lalo laau sa tumu ai lenei fasi eleele, ina ia mafai ona ou totoina ai o lenei laau i le mea sa i ai.

45 Ma ua e tagai o se tasi o lona vaega ua fua mai i fua lelei, ae o se isi o lona vaega ua fua mai i fua olive vao; ma ona sa ou le fa'iesea ona lālā leaga ma lafo i latou i le afi, faauta, ua manumalo i latou i le lālā lelei ua mamae ai.

46 Ma o lenei, faauta, e ui i tausiga uma sa ta faia i lo'u togāolive, ua leaga ona laau, ua latou le fua mai i ni fua lelei; ma o laau nei sa ou faamoemoe e faasaoina, ina ia teu ni o latou fua mo a'u lava, auā le isi vaitau Ae faauta, ua aveia i latou e pei o le laau o le olive vao, ma ua leai so latou aoga ae na o le tatuu i lalo ma lafo i le afi; ma ou te faanoanoa ona o le ma'umau atu i latou mai ia te a'u.

47 Ae o le a ea se isi mea sili atu sa tatau ona ou faia i lo'u togāolive? Pe sa ou faaitiitia ea lo'u taumafai, sa ou lē tausia ai? E leai, sa ou tausia, ma sa ou eli faataamilo ai, ma ou teuina, ma ou faasalalau i ai otaota o manu; ma sa ou faaloaloa atu i ai lo'u lima e toetoe o le aso atoa, ma ua latalata mai le iuga. Ma ua ou faanoanoa o le a tatau ona ou tatuu i lalo laau uma o lo'u togāolive, ma lafo i latou i le afi ina ia susunuina ai. O ai ea le ua ia faaleaga i lo'u togāolive?

48 Ma sa oo ina fai mai le auaua i lona matai: Pe lē o le maualuga ea o lou togāolive—pe ona ua lē manumalo ea lālā i a'a ua lelei? Ma ona ua manumalo lālā i o latou a'a, faauta ua vave tele atu lo latou tutupu nai lo le malolosi o a'a, ua tauave le malosi ia i latou lava. Faauta, ou te fai atu, pe lē o le pogai ea lenei ua faaleagaina ai laau o lou togāolive?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have dugged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i le auauna: Ta o atu ma tatuu i lalo laau o le togāolive ma lafo i latou i le afi, ina ia latou lē faagaogaosā ai le fanua o lo'u togāolive, ona ua uma ona ou faia o mea uma. O le a se isi mea sili atu sa tatau ona ou faia mo lo'u togāolive?

50 Ae faauta, sa fai mai le auauna a le Alii o le togāolive: Ia faasaosao pea mo sina taimi umiumi atu.

51 Ona fetalai mai lea o le Alii: Ioe, o le a ou faasaosao ina mo sina taimi umiumi atu, ona ou te faanoanoa ne'i ma'umau atu mai ia te a'u laau o lo'u togāolive.

52 O le mea lea, ia ta ave ni lālā mai nei lālā sa ou totoina i vaega aupito mamao o lo'u togāolive, ma ia ta suluina i latou i totonu o le laau na aumai ai i latou; ma ia ta fa'i ese mai le laau lālā na ua sili atu ona oona o latou fua, ae sulu i totonu lālā moni o le laau i le mea sa i ai.

53 Ma o le a ou faia lenei mea ina ia lē mate le laau, ina atonu e mafai ai ona ou faasaoina mo a'u lava ona a'a mo lo'u lava faamoemoe.

54 Ma, faauta, o a'a o lālā moni o le laau sa ou totoina i soo se mea na ou loto i ai, o loo ola pea; o le mea lea, ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina i latou mo lo'u lava faamoemoe, o le a ou ave ai ni isi o lālā o le laau lenei, ma o le a ou suluina i totonu o i latou. Ioe, o le a ou suluina i totonu o i latou lālā o lo latou mua'i laau, ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina foi o a'a mo a'u lava, a oo ai ina lava lo latou malolosi, atonu o le a latou fua mai ni fua lelei mo a'u, ma oo ina mafai ona ou maua ai o le olioli i fua o lo'u togāolive.

55 Ma sa oo ina la ave ni lala mai le laau moni ua liu laau vao, ma sulu i totonu o laau moni, ia ua liu laau vao foi.

56 Ma sa la ave foi ni lala o laau moni ua liu laau vao, ma sulu i totonu o lo latou mua'i laau.

57 Ma sa fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive i le auauna: Aua le fa'iesea lālāvao mai laau, tau o latou ua sili ona oona; ma ia e sulu i ai i totonu o i latou e tusa ma le mea na ou fai atu ai.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

- 58 Ma o le a ta toe tausia laau o le togāolive, ma o le a ta teuina o latou lālā; ma o le a ta fa'i ese mai laau lālā ua matutua, ia o le a mamate, ma lafo i latou i le afi.
- 59 Ma ou te faia lenei mea, atonu e maua ai e o latou a'a le malosi ona o lo latou lelei; ma ona o le suiga o lālā, ia mafai ona manumalo ai o le lelei i le leaga.
- 60 Ma ona sa ou faasaoina lālā moni ma o latou a'a, ma ua ou toe suluina i totonu lālā moni i lo latou mua'i laau, ma ou faasaoina a'a o lo latou mua'i laau, ina atonu o le a mafai ona toe fua mai ai e laau o lo'u togāolive fua lelei; ma ina ia mafai ona ou toe maua ai o le olioli i fua o lo'u togāolive, ma, atonu e mafai ai ona ou olioli tele i lo'u faasaoina o a'a ma lālā o le fua muamua—
- 61 O le mea lea, ia e alu, ma valaaulia ni auauna, ina ia mafai ona tatou galulue i le togāolive ma le filigā ma lo tatou malosi, ina ia mafai ona tatou saunia le ala, ina ia mafai ona ou toe aumai ai le fua moni, le fua moni lea ua lelei ma silisili atu ona pele i lo isi fua uma.
- 62 O le mea lea, ia tatou o atu ma galulue ma lo tatou malosi i le taimi mulimuli lenei, auā faauta, ua lata mai le iuga, ma o le taimi mulimuli lenei o le a ou teuina ai lo'u togāolive.
- 63 Ia sulu lālā i totonu; amata i lālā mulimuli ina ia mafai ona muamua i latou, ma ina ia mafai ona mulimuli le muamua, ma eli faataamilomilo i laau, o laau matutua ma laau laiti, o le muamua ma le mulimuli; ma le mulimuli ma le muamua, ina ia mafai ona toe tausia uma i latou mo le taimi mulimuli.
- 64 O le mea lea, ia eli faataamilo ia te i latou, ma teu i latou, ma toe faasalalau tasi otaota o manu ia i latou, mo le taimi mulimuli, ona ua lata mai le iuga. Ma afai e tutupu mai nei lsulu mulimuli, ma fua mai ai le fua moni, ona outou saunia ai lea o le ala mo i latou, ina ia latou tutupu ae ai.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

- 65 Ma a'o amata ona latou tutupu a'e ia outou aveese lālā e fua mai ai fua oona, e tusa ma le malolosi o lālā lelei ma lo latou tetele; ma ia outou lē aveeseina uma o latou lālā leaga i le taimi e tasi, ne'i malolosi tele atu o latou a'a i lālā ua sulu, ma mamate ai lālā ua sulu, ma ma'umau atu ai laau o lo'u togāolive mai ia te a'u.
- 66 Ona ou te faanoanoa ne'i ma'umau atu laau o lo'u togāolive mai ia te a'u; o le mea lea ia outou aveese ai lālā leaga e tusa ma le tutupu a'e o lālā lelei, ina ia tutusa le malolosi o a'a ma le tauluulu, sei oo ina manumalo le lelei i le leaga, ma tatuu i lalo lālā leaga ma lafo i le afi, ina ia latou lē faaotaotaina le fanua o lo'u togāolive; ma o le a faapea ona ou tafi ese ai o le leaga mai lo'u togāolive.
- 67 Ma o le a ou toe sulu lālā o le laau moni i totonu o le laau moni;
- 68 Ma o lālā o le laau moni o le a ou suluina i totonu o lālā moni o le laau; ma o le a faapea ona ou toe tuufaatasia o i latou, ina ia latou fua mai fua moni, ma o le a tasi i latou.
- 69 Ma o lālā leaga o le a lafo ese, ioe, i fafo lava o le fanua atoa o lo'u togāolive; aua faauta, o le toe taimi lenei e tasi o le a ou teuina ai lo'u togāolive.
- 70 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e le Alii o le togāolive lana auauna; ma sa alu atu le auauna ma faia e pei ona poloa'iina ai o ia e le Alii, ma aumai e ia isi auauna; ma sa toaitiiti i latou.
- 71 Ma sa fetalai atu le Alii o le togāolive ia te i latou: O atu ia, ma galulue i le togāolive, ma lo outou malosi. Auā faauta, o le taimi mulimuli lenei o le a ou tausia ai lo'u togāolive; ona ua latalata mai le iuga, ma ua vave ona oo mai o le vaitau; ma afai tou te galulue ma lo outou malosi faatasi ma a'u o le a outou maua le olioli i le fua o le a ou teuina mo a'u lava auā ua vave ona oo mai le taimi.
- 72 Ma sa oo ina o atu auauna ma galulue ma lo latou malosi; ma sa galue foi le Alii o le togāolive faatasi ma i latou; ma sa latou usiusitai i poloaiga a le Alii o le togāolive i mea uma.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

73 Ma sa amata ona toe i ai o fua moni i le togāolive; ma sa amata ona tutupu o lālā a moni ma lauolaola tele; ma sa amata ona fati ese o lālā vao ma lafo ese; ma sa latou tausia a'a ma o latou tauluulu ia tutusa, e tusa ma lo latou malolosi.

74 Ma sa faapea ona latou galulue, ma le filigā atoa, e tusa ma poloaiga a le Alii o le togāolive, seia oo lava ina uma ona lafo ese o lālā leaga i fafo mai le togāolive, ma ua faasaoina e le Alii mo ia lava, ua toe aveia ai laau ma fua moni; ma sa aveia i latou e peiseai o se tino e tasi; ma sa tutusa ia fua; ma ua faasaoina e le Alii o le togāolive mo ia lava le fua moni, sa sili ona pele ia te ia mai le amataga.

75 Ma sa oo ina ua silasila atu le Alii o le togāolive ua lelei lona fua, ma ua lē toe leaga lona togāolive, sa valaau atu o ia i ana auauna, ma fetalai atu ia te i latou: Faauta, sa tatou tausia mo le taimi mulimuli lenei lo'u togāolive; ma sa outou tagai sa ou faia e tusa ma lo'u loto; ma ua ou faasaoina le fua moni, ua lelei, e pei lava ona sa i ai i le amataga. Ma amuia outou ona talu ai sa outou filigā e galulue faatasi ma a'u i lo'u togāolive, ma tausi a'u poloaiga, ma toe aumai ia te a'u le fua moni, ma ua lē toe leaga lo'u togāolive, ma ua lafo ese le leaga, faauta, o le a outou maua le olioli faatasi ma a'u ona o le fua o lo'u togāolive.

76 Auā faauta, o le a ou teuina mo se taimi umi le fua o lo'u togāolive mo a'u lava auā le vaiata, lea ua vave ona oo mai; ma o le taimi mulimuli lenei ua ou tausia ai lo'u togāolive, ma teuina, ma eli faataamilo ai, ma faasalalau i ai otaota o manu; o le mea lea o le a ou teuina ai mo a'u lava ni ona fua, mo se taimi umi lava, e tusa ma le mea na ou tautala atu ai.

77 Ma a oo mai le taimi e toe oo mai ai lena fua leaga i lo'u togāolive, o le taimi lena o le a ou faia ai ia faaputupu fua lelei ma fua leaga; ma o le fua lelei o le a ou faasaoina mo a'u lava, a'o le fua leaga o le a ou lafo ese i lona lava nofoaga. Ma ona oo mai ai lea o le vaiata ma le iuga; ma o lo'u togāolive o le a ou faia ia susunuina i le afi.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

## Iakopo (TM) 6

- 1 Ma o lenei, faauta, o’u uso e, e pei ona ou fai atu ia te outou o le a ou vavalo atu, faauta, o la’u valoaga lenei—o mea na fetalai mai ai lenei perofeta o Senosa, e uiga i le aiga o Isaraelu, lea na ia faatusaina ai i latou i se laau olive fanua, o le a faataunuuna lava.
- 2 Ma o le aso o le a toe saunia ai e ia lona aao i le taimi lona lua e toe aumai ona tagata, o le aso lea, ioe, o le toe taimi lava lea, o le a o atu ai auuuna a le Alii i lona mana, e tausī ma teu lona togāolive; ma a mavae lena ona lata lea ona oo mai o le iuga.
- 3 Ma amuia lava i latou o e sa galulue ma le filigā i lona togāolive; ma le fetuuina lava o i latou o e o le a tutuli ese atu i lo latou lava nofoaga! Ma o le a susunuina le lalolagi i le afi.
- 4 Ma ua alofa mutimutivale lava lo tatou Atua ia te i tatou, ona e manatua e ia le aiga o Isaraelu, o a’ā atoa ma lālā; ma ua faaloaloa mai ona aao ia te i latou i le aso atoa; ma o i latou o ni tagata ua maa ma faatautee; ae o le toatele o i latou o e e lē faamaaaina o latou loto o le a faalaina i le malo o le Atua.
- 5 O le mea lea, o’u uso pele e, ou te aioi atu ia te outou i upu o le mamalu ina ia outou salamo, ma o mai ma le faamoemoe atoa o le loto, ma pipii atu i le Atua e pei ona ia <sup>a</sup>pipii mai ia te outou. Ma a’o faaloaloa mai lona aao o le alofa tunoa ia te outou i le malamalama o le ao, aua le faamaaaina o outou loto.
- 6 Ioe, i le asō, afai tou te lagona mai lona siufofoga, aua le faamaaaina o outou loto; ona aisea o le a filifili ai e oti outou?
- 7 Auā faauta, ina ua uma ona fafagaina o outou i le aso atoa i le afioga poto a le Atua, pe tou te fua mai ea ni fua leaga, o le a tatau ai ona tatuu outou i lalo ma lafo i le afi?
- 8 Faauta, tou te teena ea nei upu? Tou te teena ea upu a perofeta; ma tou te teena ea upu uma ua tautalagia e uiga ia Keriso, ina ua mavae ona tautatala mai o le toatele e uiga ia te ia; ma tetee le afioga poto a Keriso, ma le mana o le Atua, ma le meaalofa a le Agaga Paia, ma tinei le Agaga Paia, ma fai ma tauemuga le fuafuaga tele o le togiola, ua uma ona faataoto mo outou?

## Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?



- 9        Tou te lē iloa ea afai tou te faia nei mea, o le a aumai outou e le mana o le togiola ma le toetu, o ia Keriso, ia outou tutū i le maasiasi ma le nofosala matautia i luma o le pa faamasino a le Atua?
- 10       Ma e tusa ma le mana o le faamasinotonu, ona e lē mafai ona faafitia o le faamasinotonu, o le a outou o ese atu ai i lena lepa afi ma le teiō, lea e lē matineia ona apeafi, ma o lona asu e alu a'e pea i luga e faavavau faavavau lava, o le lepa afi ma le teiō lea o le mafatia e lē gata.
- 11       E, o lea la, o'u uso pele e, ia outou salamo, ma ia outou ulu atu i le faitotoa vaapiapi, ma tutumau pea i le ala ua lauitiiti, seia oo ina outou maua le ola e faavavau.
- 12       E, ia outou atamamai! O le a se isi mea e mafai ona ou fai atu ai?
- 13       Mulimuli lava, ou te faasoifua atu ia te outou, seia ou toe feiloai ma outou i luma o le pa faamasino faamalieina a le Atua, o le pa faamasino lea e taia ai lē ua amioleaga i le mata'u ma le fefe matautia. Amene.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

## Iakopo (TM) 7

- 1 Ma o lenei ina ua mavae atu ni tausaga, sa oo ina sau se tagata i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, o lona igoa o Serema.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina amata ona ia tala'i atu i totonu o le nuu, ma fai atu ia te i latou, e lē tataua ona i ai o se Keriso. Ma sa tala'i atu e ia mea e tele sa taufaasee i tagata; ma sa faia e ia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona ia faatoilalo ai le aoaoga faavae a Keriso.
- 3 Ma sa galue o ia ma le filigā ina ia mafai ona ia ta'ita'i ese loto o tagata, sa oo ina ta'ita'i ese e ia loto o tagata e toatele; ma sa iloa e ia, o a'u, o Iakopo, sa ou faatuatua ia Keriso o lē o le a afio mai, o lea na saili ai e ia se avanoa tele e mafai ona sau ai o ia ia te a'u.
- 4 Ma sa aoaoina o ia, o lea sa ia te ia se malamalama atoatoa o le gagana a le nuu; o le mea lea, sa ia te ia le tomai e faaoga ai le taufaaviivii tele, ma le mana tele o le gagana tautala, e tusa ma le mana o le tiapolo.
- 5 Ma sa faamoemoe o ia e lūlū ese a'u mai le faatuatuaga, e ui i le tele o faaaliga ma le tele o mea na ou vaai i ai e uiga i nei mea; ona sa ou vaai moni lava i agelu, ma sa latou auauna mai ia te a'u. O lenei foi, sa ou faalogo i le siufofoga o le Alii o fetalai mai ia te a'u i le upumoni lava, mai lea taimi i lea taimi; o le mea lea, sa lē mafai ai ona lūlūina o a'u.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina sau o ia ia te a'u, ma o le auala na fai mai ai o ia ia te a'u, e faapea: Le uso e Iakopo, sa ou saili lava se avanoa tele e mafai ona ou tautala atu ai ia te oe; ona ua ou faalogo ma ua ou iloa foi ua tele ona e femaliua'i solo, e tala'i atu le mea ua e ta'ua o le talalelei, po o le aoaoga faavae a Keriso.
- 7 Ma ua e ta'ita'i ese le toatele o lenei nuu ua latou faapi'opi'o ai le ala sa'o o le Atua, ma lē tausia ai le tulafono a Mose o le ala sa'o lea; ma liliu le tulafono a Mose i le tapua'i atu i se tagata ua e fai mai o le a afio mai i le tele o selau o tausaga mai le taimi nei. Ma o lenei faauta, o a'u, o Serema, ou te ta'u atu ia te oe o le faifai i le Atua lena mea; ona e leai se tagata na te iloaina ni mea faapena; ona e lē mafai ona iloa e ia e uiga i mea o le a oo mai. Ma sa faapea le uiga sa finau mai ai Serema e faasaga mai ia te a'u.
- 8 Ae faauta, sa sasaa mai e le Alii le Atua lona Agaga i totonu o lo'u agaga, sa oo ina ou faamaasiaina ai o ia i ana upu uma.

## Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: E te faafitia ea le Keriso o lē o le a afio mai? Ma sa fai mai o ia: A na fai e i ai se Keriso, ou te lē faafitia o ia; ae ua ou mautinoa e leai se Keriso, pe sa i ai, pe o le a i ai.
- 10 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: E te talitonu i tusitusiga paia? Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ioe.
- 11 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: O lona uiga la ua e lē malamalama i ai; ona ua latou molimau moni mai e uiga ia Keriso. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe e leai se tasi o perofeta na tusitusia, pe na valoia, vaganā ai sa latou fetalai mai e uiga i lenei Keriso.
- 12 Ma ua lē ona pau lea—sa faaali mai ia te a’u, ona sa ou faalogoina ma vaaia; ma sa faaali mai foi ia te a’u e le mana o le Agaga Paia; o le mea lea, ua ou iloa ai afai e lē faia se togioa o le a leiloloa tagata uma.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina fai mai o ia ia te a’u: Faaali mai ia te a’u se faailoga e ala mai i lenei mana o le Agaga Paia, lea ua e iloa ai nei mea e tele.
- 14 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: O ai a’u ou te tofotofo ai i le Atua ia faailoa mai ia te oe se faailoga i mea ua e iloa ua moni? Peitai o le a e faafitia, ona o oe o se o le tiapolo. Ae ui i lea, e lē faia lo’u loto; ae afai e taia oe e le Atua, ia avea lena ma faailoga ia te oe e te iloa ai ua ia te ia le mana, i le lagi atoa ma le lalolagi; o lenei foi, o le a afio mai Keriso. Ma le Alii e, ia faia lou finagalo, ae lē o lo’u loto.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e a’u, o Iakopo, nei upu, sa oo ifo i ona luga le mana o le Alii, ma sa oo ina pa’ū ifo ai o ia i le eleele. Ma sa oo ina tausia o ia mo le va o aso e tele.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina fai atu o ia i le nuu: Ia faapotopoto mai i le aso a taeao, ona o le a ou oti; o le mea lea, ou te fia tautala atu ai i tagata ae ou te le’i oti.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina faapotopoto faatasi le motu o tagata i le aso na sosoo ai; ma sa tautala manino atu o ia ia te i latou ma faafitia mea sa ia a’oa’o atu ia te i latou, ma ta’utino moni mai le Keriso, ma le mana o le Agaga Paia, ma auaunaga a agelu.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

- 18 Ma sa ta'u manino atu e ia ia te i latou, sa faaseseina o ia e le mana o le tiapolo. Ma sa tautala atu o ia e uiga ia seoli, ma e uiga i le faavavau, ma e uiga i le faasalaga e faavavau.
- 19 Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ua ou fefe ne'i o'u faia le agasala e le mafaamagaloina, ona ua ou pepelo i le Atua; ona na ou faafitia le Keriso, ma ou fai atu ua ou talitonu i tusitusiga paia; ma ua latou molimau moni mai lava e uiga ia te ia. Ma ona sa faapea ona ou pepelo i le Atua ua ou mata'u tele lava ne'i mata'utia le leaga o lo'u tulaga; ae ou te ta'utino atu i le Atua.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai mai e ia o nei upu sa le mafai ona toe tautala mai o ia, ma ua oti o ia.
- 21 Ma ina ua molimauina e le motu o tagata sa tautala atu o ia i nei mea ina o le a to lana manava, sa latou ofo tele; sa oo ina oo ifo le mana o le Atua i luga o i latou, ma sa lofituina i latou sa oo ina latou pa'u'u ifo ai i le eleele.
- 22 O lenei, sa lelei lenei mea ia te a'u, o Iakopo, ona sa ou talosagaina mai lo'u Tamā o le o i le lagi; ona sa faafofoga mai o ia i la'u tagi ma tali mai i la'u tatalo.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina toefuatai mai le filemu ma le alofa o le Atua i totonu o le nuu; ma sa latou su'esu'e i tusitusiga paia, ma le toe faalogo i upu a lenei tagata amioleaga.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina faia ni ala e tele e toe aoga uma lava, ona sa latou fiafia i taua ma le faamaligitoto, ma sa ia te i latou se inoino e faavavau ia te i matou, o o latou uso. Ma sa latou saili i le malosi o a latou auupega o taua e faaumatia ai pea i matou.
- 25 O le mea lea, na tu'i'olo malosi ai le nuu o Nifae e faasaga ia te i latou faatasi ma a latou auupega o taua, ma lo latou malosi atoa, ma le faalagolago i le Atua ma le papa o lo latou olataga; o le mea lea, na manumalo ai pea i latou i o latou fili e oo mai i le taimi nei.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 Ma sa oo ina faapea o a'u, o Iakopo, ua amata ona toeaina; ma ona o le talafaamaumau o lenei nuu ua tausia i isi papatusi a Nifae, o le mea lea, ou te faaiu ai lenei talafaamaumau, ma ta'u atu ua 'ou tusia e tusa ma le mea e sili ona ou iloa, i le faapea atu, ua mavae atu le taimi mai ia te i matou, ma ua mavae atu foi o matou olaga e pei o se miti, o i matou o ni tagata faaaunuu ma faamamalu, o ni tagata maumausolo, na tutuli ese mai Ieruselema, na fananau i puapuaga, i se vao, ma ua itagia e o matou uso, na mafua ai taua ma finauga; o le mea lea, na matou ola ai ma le faanoanoa i o matou aso.

27 Ma o a'u, o Iakopo, sa ou iloa ua lata ona ou alu ifo i lalo i lo'u tuugamau; o le mea lea, sa ou fai atu ai i lo'u atalii o Enosa: Ia e ave nei papatusi. Ma sa ou ta'u atu ia te ia mea na poloaiina ai a'u e lo'u uso o Nifae, ma sa folafola mai e ia le usiusitai i poloaiga. Ma ou te faaiuina a'u tusitusiga i luga o nei papatusi, o ni tusitusiga ua itiiti lava; ma i le e faitau i ai, ou te faasoifua atu, ma le faamoemoe ia mafai e le toatele o o'u uso ona faitau i a'u upu. Uso e, tofa.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

## O Le Tusi a Enosa

- 1 Faauta, sa oo ina ua iloa e a'u, o Enosa, o lo'u tamā o se tagata amiotonu o ia—ona sa ia aoaoina a'u i lana gagana, ma i le aoaoga ma le apoapoaiga foi a le Alii—ma ia faamanūina lava le suafa o lo'u Atua mo lena mea—
- 2 Ma o le a ou faamatala atu ia te outou le fagatuaga na ou faia i luma o le Atua, ae ou te lei maua se faamagaloga o a'u agasala.
- 3 Faauta, sa ou alu e tuli manu i le vao; ma o upu sa ou faalogo soo o tautala i ai lo'u tamā e uiga i le ola e faavavau, ma le olioli o le au paia, sa gotouga ifo i lo'u loto.
- 4 Ma sa matelaina lo'u agaga; ma sa ou tootuli i lalo i luma o lo'u Tufuga, ma ou tagi atu ia te ia i le tatalo malosi ma le faatauana mo lo'u lava agaga; ma sa ou tagi atu ia te ia i le aso atoa; ioe, ma ina ua oo mai le po sa ou sii maualuga a'e pea lo'u leo sa oo ina oo atu i le lagi.
- 5 Ma sa oo mai se siufofoga ia te a'u, ua fetalai mai: Enosa e, ua faamagaloina au agasala, ma o le a faamanuiaina oe.
- 6 Ma o a'u, o Enosa, sa ou iloa e le mafai ona pepelo le Atua; o le mea lea, sa tafi ese ai lo'u lagona o a'u sese.
- 7 Ma sa ou fai atu: Le Alii e, ua faapefea ea ona faia lenei mea?
- 8 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Ona o lou faatuatua ia Keriso, o lē e te lei faalogo lava pe na e vaai muamua i ai. Ma e tele tausaga e mavae atu ae lei faaali mai e ia o ia lava i le tino; o le mea lea, inā alu ia, ua faamamāina oe i lou faatuatua.
- 9 O lenei, sa oo ina ua ou faalogo atu i nei upu sa amata ona ou lagona se naunauga mo le manuia o o'u uso, o sa Nifaē; o le mea lea, sa ou sasaa atu ai lo'u agaga atoa i le Atua mo i latou.

## The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

- 10 Ma a'o faapea ona ou fagatua i le agaga, faauta, sa toe tulei mai le siufofoga o le Alii i lo'u mafaufau, ua fetalai mai: O le a Ou asiasi atu i ou uso e tusa ma lo latou filiga i le tausiga o a'u poloaiga. Ua Ou tuu atu ia te i latou lenei laueleele, ma o se laueleele ua paia; ma Ou te lē fetuuina lava, vagana ai ona o le amioletonu; o le mea lea, o le a Ou asiasi atu ai i ou uso e pei ona Ou fai atu ai; ma o a latou solitulafono o le a Ou ave ifo i lalo ma le faanoanoa i luga o o latou lava ulu.
- 11 Ma ina ua uma ona faalogo atu o a'u, o Enosa i nei upu, sa amata ona lē maluelue o lo'u faatuatua i le Alii; ma sa ou tatalo atu ia te ia i ni fagatuaga uumi e tele mo o'u uso, o sa Lamanā.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ou tatalo atu ma galue ma le filiga atoa, sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u: O le a Ou tuu atu ia te oe e tusa ma ou naunauga, ona o lou faatuatua.
- 13 Ma o lenei faauta, o le naunauga lenei sa ou manao i ai mai ia te ia—e faapea afai e oo ina pauu lo'u nuu o sa Nifaē i le solitulafono, ma i'u ina faaumatia ai, ma o le a lē faaumatiaina sa Lamanā, ia faasaoina e le Alii le Atua se talafaamaumau o lo'u nuu, o sa Nifaē; e tusa pe tatau ai ona faasaoina e ala i le mana o lona aao paia, ina ia mafai ona aumai i se aso o lumanai i sa Lamanā, ina atonu e mafai ona aumai ai i latou i le olataga—
- 14 Ona o le taimi nei ua lē aoga a matou tauiviga e toefuatai mai i latou i le faatuatua moni. Ma ua latou tauto i lo latou ita e faapea, afai e mafai, o le a latou faaumatia a matou talafaamaumau ma i matou, ma uputuu uma foi a o matou tamā.
- 15 O le mea lea, i lo'u iloa e mafai e le Alii le Atua ona faasaoina a matou talafaamaumau, o lea na ou tagi atu ai ia te ia e lē aunoa, aua sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Soo se mea e te ole mai ai i le faatuatua, ma talitonu o le a e maua e ala i le suafa o Keriso, o le a e mauaina.
- 16 Ma sa ia te a'u le faatuatua, ma sa ou tagi atu i le Atua ia faasaoina e ia talafaamaumau; ma sa osifeagaiga o ia ma a'u o le a ia aumai i latou ia sa Lamanā i lona lava taimi e tatau ai.
- 17 Ma o a'u, o Enosa, sa ou iloa o le a faia lava e tusa ma le feagaiga ua faia e ia; o le mea lea na mapu ai lo'u agaga.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

- 18 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u: Sa mananao foi ou tamā i lenei mea mai ia te a'u; ma o le a faia ia te i latou e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua; ona o lo latou faatuatua sa pei o lou.
- 19 Ma o lenei sa oo ina alu atu a'u, o Enosa, i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, ma ou vavalo atu e uiga i mea o le a oo mai, ma molimau atu e uiga i mea sa ou faalogo ma vaai i ai.
- 20 Ma ou te molimau atu sa saili ma le filiga le nuu o Nifae e toefuatai mai sa Lamanā i le faatuatua moni i le Atua. Peitai sa lē aoga a matou galuega; sa mausali lo latou ita, ma sa taitaiina i latou i o latou natura leaga, sa avea i latou ma tagata aivao ma feai, ma inutoto, ua tumu i le ifo i tupua ma mea eleelea; ua aai i manu 'ai manu; ua nonofo i faleie, ma feoi solo i le vao ma se pa'u manu pupuu e fusi i o latou sulugatiti ma o latou ulu ua tafi; ma sa popoto i latou i le 'aufana, ma le simetea, ma le to'i. Ma o le toatele o i latou sa leai se mea sa latou 'aia sa na o aano mata o manu; ma sa latou saili e lē aunoa e faaumatia i matou.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina galueaiina e le nuu o Nifae le laueleele, ma toto ituaiga eseese o kuranuma, ma laau e 'aina fua, ma fai lafu ma fagaga, ma lafu manu faatoaga o ituaiga eseese uma, ma 'oti, ma 'oti aivao, ma solofanua foi e tele.
- 22 Ma sa matua toatele lava perofeta sa i ai i totonu o i matou. Ma o le nuu, o ni tagata sa ua maaa, sa faigata ona malamalama i ai.
- 23 Ma sa leai se mea vagana ai upu malolosi, ma le talai ma le vavalo atu e uiga i taua, ma finauga, ma faafanoga, ma le faamanatu atu pea lava pea ia te i latou e uiga i le oti, ma le umi o le faavavau, ma faamasinoga ma le mana o le Atua, ma nei mea uma, sa mafai ona faia—e uunai ai pea lava pea i latou, e taofi ai i latou i le matata'u i le Alii. Ou te fai atu, sa leai se mea sa itiiti mai nei mea, ma le tautala atu ma le manino tele lava, sa mafai ona taofia ai i latou mai le o ifo vave i lalo i le faafanoga. Ma ua faapea le ala ua ou tusia ai e uiga ia te i latou.
- 24 Ma sa ou vaaia taua i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā i le gasologa o o'u aso.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.



25 Ma sa oo ina amata ona ou toeaina, ma ua selau fitu sefulu ma le iva nei tausaga ua mavae atu mai le taimi na tuua ai Ierusalemā e lo matou tamā o Liae.

26 Ma sa ou vaai ua lata ona ou alu ifo i lalo i lo'u tuugamau, ina ua uma ona galue o le mana o le Atua i o'u luga ia ou talai ma vavalo atu i lenei nuu, ma folafola atu le afioga e tusa ma le upumoni ua ia Keriso. Ma sa ou folafolaina atu i o'u aso uma, ma sa sili ona ou fiafia i ai i lo o mea o le lalolagi.

27 Ma ua lata ona ou alu i le nofoaga o lo'u malologa, lea ou te faatasi ai ma lo'u Togiola; ona ua ou mautinoa o ia ou te malolo ai. Ma ou te olioli i le aso o le a faaofuina ai lo'u tino faaletino i le tino ola pea, ma ou tu ai i ona luma; ona ou vaai ai lea i ona fofoga ma le fiafia, ma o le a fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Sau ia ia te a'u, oe ua faamanuiaina, ua i ai se nofoaga ua saunia mo oe i maota o lo'u Tamā. Amene.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

## O Le Tusi a Iaroma

- 1 O Lenei faauta, o a'u o Iaroma, ou te tusia ni nai upu itiiti e tusa ma le poloaiga a lo'u tamā, o Enosa, ina ia mafai ona tausia lo matou gafa.
- 2 Ma ona o le laiti o nei papatusi, ma ona ua tusia nei mea mo le faamoemoe mo le manuia o o matou uso o sa Lamanā, o le mea lea e tatau ai ona ou tusia na'o ni nai mea itiiti; peitai o le a ou lē tusia mea e uiga i a'u valoaga, po o a'u faaaliga. Ona o se a se isi mea e sili atu e mafai ona ou tusia nai lo mea ua tusia e o'u tamā? Auā pe latou te lei faaali mai ea le fuafuaga o le faaolataga? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe; ma ua lava lea ia te a'u.
- 3 Faauta, e tele mea e tatau ona faia i totonu o lenei nuu, ona o le maaa o o latou loto, ma le tutuli o o latou taliga, ma le tauaso o o latou mafaufau, ma le malō o o latou ūa; ae ui i lea, o loo alofa mutimutivale tele mai pea le Atua ia te i latou, ma e lei tafeseina lava i latou mai luga o le laueleele.
- 4 Ma e toatele o i ai i totonu o i matou o e ua maua faaaliga e tele, ona ua latou lē ua maaa uma. Ma o le toatele o e sa lē ua maaa ma ua faatuatua, sa mafuta ma le Agaga Paia, o lē na te faaali mai mea i le fanauga a tagata, e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua.
- 5 Ma o lenei, faauta, ua lua selau tausaga ua mavae atu, ma ua faasolo malolosi le nuu o Nifae i le laueleele. Sa latou tausisi e tausisi le tulafono a Mose ma le aso sapatu ua paia i le Alii. Ma sa latou lē upuvale; pe sa latou faifai. Ma sa matuā mamalu lava tulafono o le laueleele.
- 6 Ma sa taapeape i latou i luga o le tele o le fogaeleele, ma sa Lamanā foi. Ma sa sili atu lo latou toatele nai lo i latou o sa Nifaē; ma sa latou fiafia i le fasioti tagata ma inu le toto o manu.

## The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

7 Ma sa oo ina latou o mai i le tele o taimi e faasagatau mai ia te i matou, o sa Nifae. Peitai o o matou tupu ma o matou taitai o ni tagata malolosi i le faatuatua i le Alii; ma sa latou aoaoina le nuu i ala o le Alii; o le mea lea na matou tetee atu ai ia sa Lamanā ma tafi ese i latou mai o matou laueleele, ma amata ona matou tu'i'olo faamalolosi o matou aai, po o soo se nofoaga lava o lo matou tofi.

8 Ma sa matou matuā uluuluola tele lava, ma salalau atu i luga o le laueleele, ma matuā mau'oa tele i le auro, ma le ario, atoa ma mea taua, ma mea matagofie e faia i laau, i fale, ma i masini, ma i u'amea ma le kopa foi, ma le apamemea ma le sila, ma fai ai ituaiga o mea faigaluega eseese uma e galueaiina ai le eleele, ma auupega o taua—ioe, o le ufanafana mata ma'ai, ma le utu, ma le velo, ma le tao, ma sauniuniga uma mo taua.

9 Ma ona sa faapea ona matou saunia e faafetaia'i sa Lamanā, o lea sa latou lē manumalo ai ia te i matou. Ae sa faamaonia le afioga a le Alii, na fetalai mai e ia i o matou tamā, e faapea: E tusa ai ma la outou tausiga o a'u poloaiga, o le a outou manuia i le laueleele.

10 Ma sa oo ina faamata'u e perofeta a le Alii le nuu o Nifae, e tusa ma le afioga a le Atua, e faapea afai latou te lē tausia poloaiga, ae pa'u'ū atu i le solitulafono, o le a faaumatia i latou mai luga o le fogaeleele.

11 O le mea lea, sa galulue ai ma le filigā perofeta, ma faitaulaga, ma aoao, e apoapoai atu i tagata ma le talitiga atoa ia filigā; ma latou aoao atu le tulafono a Mose, ma le faamoemoe na tuuina mai ai; ma faatauanau atu ia te i latou ia latou tepa taulai i luma i le Mesia, ma talitonu o le a afio mai o ia e peiseai ua uma ona afio mai o ia. Ma sa faapea le ala sa latou aoaoina ai i latou.

12 Ma sa oo ina o le faia o lea mea sa latou puipuia ai i latou mai le faaumatiaina i luga o le fogaeleele, ona sa latou tuia o latou loto i le afioga, ma uunai pea i latou ia salamo.

13 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le lua selau tolu sefulu ma le valu o tausaga—e tusa ai ma ala o taua, ma finauga, ma fevaevaeaiga, mo le va o se taimi tele lava.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

14 Ma o a'u, o Iaroma, ou te lē toe tusia ni isi mea, ona ua laiti papatusi. Ae faauta, o'u uso e, e mafai ona outou silasila i isi papatusi a Nifae; auā faauta, ua togitogia i luga o i latou talafaamaumau o a matou taua, e tusa ma tusitusiga a tupu, po o tala sa latou faatonuina ia tusia.

15 Ma ou te tuu atu nei papatusi i lima o lo'u atalii, o Ominae, ina ia tausia i latou e tusa ma poloaiga a o'u tamā.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

## O Le Tusi a Ominae

- 1 Faauta, sa oo ina poloaiina a'u, o Ominae, e lo'u tamā, o Iaroma, e tatau ona ou tusi lava i luga o nei papatusi, e faasaoina ai lo matou gafa—
- 2 O le mea lea, i o'u aso, ou te manao ia outou iloa sa tele ona ou tau ma le pelu e faasao ai lo'u nuu, o sa Nifaē, mai le pa'u'ū atu i lima o o latou fili, o sa Lamanā. Ae faauta, o a'u lava ia o se tagata amioleaga, ma sa ou lē tausia tulafono ma poloaiga a le Alii e pei ona sa tatau ai ia te a'u ona faia.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le lua selau fitu sefulu ma le ono o tausaga, ma sa tele vaitau o le filemu sa matou maua; ma sa tele foi vaitau o taua matautia ma le faamasaatoto sa oo mai ia te i matou. Ioe, ma i se aotelega, ua mavae atu le lua selau valu sefulu ma le lua o tausaga, ma sa 'ou tausia nei papatusi e tusa ma poloaiga a o'u tamā; ma ua ou tuu atu i latou i lo'u atalii o Emarona. Ma ua ou faai'u a'u tusitusiga.
- 4 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Emarona, ou te tusia mea ua ou tusia, ua itiiti lava, i le tusi a lo'u tamā.
- 5 Faauta, sa oo ina mavae atu le tolu selau ma le lua sefulu o tausaga, ma ua faaumatia le vaega aupito sili ona amioleaga o sa Nifaē.
- 6 Ona e lē tuua e le Alii, ina ua uma ona ia ta'ita'i ese o i latou mai le laueleele o Ierusalem ma tausi ma faasaoina i latou mai le pa'u'ū atu i lima o o latou fili, ioe, na te lē tuua ia lē faamaonia upu na fetalai mai e ia i o matou tamā, e faapea: E tusa ai ma lo outou lē tausia o a'u poloaiga o le a outou lē manuia i le laueleele.
- 7 O le mea lea, na asiasi mai ai le Alii ia te i latou i se faamasinoga tele; ae ui i lea, sa faasaoina e ia e amiotonu ina ia lē fano i latou, ae sa laveai e ia i latou mai lima o o latou fili.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ou tuu atu papatusi i lo'u uso o Kemiso.

## The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 O lenei, o a'u o Kemiso, ou te tusia mea itiiti ua ou tusia, i le tusi e tasi faatasi ma lo'u uso; aua faauta, sa ou vaai i mea mulimuli na tusia e ia, ma sa tusia e ia i lona lava lima; ma sa tusia e ia i le aso lava na tuu mai ai e ia papatusi ia te a'u. Ma o le ala lenei ua matou tausia ai talafaamaumau, ona ua tusa lea ala ma poloaiga a o matou tamā. Ma ua ou faaiu a'u tusitusiga.

10 Faauta, o a'u, o Apinatome, o le atalii o Kemiso. Faauta, sa oo ina ou vaai i taua ma finauga e tele i le va o lo'u nuu, o sa Nifaē, ma sa Lamanā; ma o a'u, sa ou fasiotia i la'u lava pelu, ola o le toatele o sa Lamanā i le puipuiga o o'u uso.

11 Ma faauta, o le talafaamaumau o lenei nuu ua togitogia i luga o papatusi ua tausia e tupu, e tusa ma nofoaiga o tupu; ma ou te lē iloa se faaaliga vaganā ai ua tusia, po o se valoaga; o le mea lea, o mea ua tusia ua lava ia. Ma ua ou faaiu a'u tusitusiga.

12 Faauta, o a'u o Amaleki, le atalii o Apinatome. Faauta, ou te tautala atu lava ia te outou e uiga ia Mosaea, o lē sa avea ma tupu i luga o le laueleele o Sara'emila; auā faauta, ina ua lapataia o ia e le Alii e tatau ona sola ese atu o ia mai le laueleele o Nifae, ma e tatau foi i le toatele o e e fia faalogo i le siufofoga o le Alii ona o ese atu mai le laueleele faatasi ma ia, i le vao—

13 Ma sa oo ina faia e ia e pei ona poloaiina ai o ia e le Alii. Ma sa latou o ese atu mai le laueleele i le vao, le toatele lea o i latou o e sa fia faalogo i le siufofoga o le Alii; ma sa taitaiina i latou i talaiga ma valoaga e tele. Ma sa tima'ia i latou e lē aunoa i le afioga a le Atua; ma sa taitaiina i latou i le vao i le mana o lona aao, seia oo ina latou o ifo i le laueleele ua ta'ua o le laueleele o Sara'emila.

14 Ma sa latou mauaina ni tagata, o e sa ta'ua o le nuu o Sara'emila. O lenei, sa olioli tele le nuu o Sara'emila; ma sa olioli tele foi Sara'emila, ona ua auina mai e le Alii le nuu o Mosaea ma papatusi apamemea sa i ai le talafaamaumau o tagata Iutaia.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Faauta, sa oo ina iloa e Mosaea o tagata o Sara'emila na o ese mai Ierusalemia i le taimi na ave faatagataotaua ai Setekaia, le tupu o Iuta, i Papelonia.
- 16 Ma sa latou malaga i le vao, ma aumai e le aao o le Alii i luga o vai e tele, i le laueleele na maua i ai i latou e Mosaea; ma o iina sa latou nonofo ai mai lena taimi ma agai atu i le lumanai.
- 17 Ma i le taimi na maua ai i latou e Mosaea, sa matuā toatele lava i latou. Ae ui i lea, e tele taua ma finauga matautia sa feagai ma i latou, ma sa latou pa'u'u i le pelu mai lea taimi i lea taimi; ma sa lē toe manino la latou gagana; ma sa latou lē aumaia faatasi ma i latou ni talafaamaumau; ma sa latou teena le i ai o lo latou Foaofo; ma sa lē mafai ona malamalama Mosaea, po o le nuu o Mosaea, ia te i latou.
- 18 Ae sa oo ina faatonu e Mosaea ia aoaoina i latou i lana gagana. Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona aoaoina o i latou i le gagana a Mosaea, sa faamatala mai e Sara'emila le gafa o ona tamā, e tusa ma lona manatua; ma sa tusia i latou, ae lē o i papatusi nei.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina nonofo faatasi le nuu o Sara'emila, ma le nuu o Mosaea; ma sa tofia Mosaea e ave ma o latou tupu.
- 20 Ma sa oo i aso o Mosaea, na aumai ai ia te ia se ma'a tele sa i ai ni togitogiga i ona luga; ma sa faaliliu e ia togitogiga i le meaalofa ma le mana o le Atua.
- 21 Ma sa ta'u mai i togitogiga se tala o se tagata e igoa ia Korianetuma, ma tagata o lona nuu ua fasiotia. Ma sa maua Korianetuma e le nuu o Sara'emila; ma sa mau o ia faatasi ma i latou mo le va o le iva masina.
- 22 Sa ta'u mai ai foi ni upu itiiti e uiga i ona tamā. Ma o ona ulua'i matua sa o ese mai le 'olo, i le taimi na faaeseese ai e le Alii le gagana a tagata; ma sa oo ina pa'u ifo i o latou luga le sauā mamafa o le Alii e tusa ma ana faamasinoga, ua tonu; ma o o latou ivi ua fola ma salalau solo i le laueleele i mātū.
- 23 Faauta, o a'u, o Amaleki, na ou fanau i aso o Mosaea; ma sa ou ola e vaai i lona maliu; ma o Peniamina, lona atalii, ua nofotupu e suitulaga ia te ia.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 Ma faauta, sa ou vaaia, i aso o le tupu o Peniamina, se taua tele ma le faamasaatoto tele i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā. Ae faauta, sa malolosi tele atu sa Nifaē ia te i latou; ioe, sa oo ina tutuli ese i latou e le tupu o Peniamina mai le laueleele o Sara'emila.

25 Ma sa oo ina faasolo ina 'ou toeaina; ma, ona sa leai sa'u fanau, ma ona ua ou iloa o le tupu o Peniamina o se tagata amiotonu i luma o le Alii, o le mea lea, o le a ou avatu ai nei papatusi i luga ia te ia, ma apoapoi atu i tagata uma ia o mai i le Atua, le Paia e Toatasi o Israelu, ma talitonu i valoaga, ma faaaliga, ma auunaga a agelu, ma le meaalofa o le tautala i gagana, ma le meaalofa o le faaliliuina o gagana, ma mea uma lava ua lelei; ona ua leai se mea lelei vaganā ai ua sau mai le Alii: ma o le mea e leaga ua sau mai i le tiapolo.

26 Ma o lenei, o'u uso pele e, ou te manao ia outou o mai ia Keriso, o lē o le Paia e Toatasi o Israelu, ma taumamafa i lana faaolataga, ma le mana o lana togiola. Ioe, o mai ia te ia, ma ofo atu o outou agaga atoa e fai ma taulaga ia te ia, ma anapopogi ma tatalo pea e lē aunoa, ma tutumau e oo i le gataaga; ma e pei ona soifua le Alii, o le a faaolaina outou.

27 Ma o lenei, ou te fia tautala atu lava e uiga i se vaega faapitoo o tagata o e na o a'e i le vao e foi atu i le laueleele o Nifae; ona sa i ai se vaega toatele o tagata o e sa mananao e fia maua le laueleele o lo latou tofi.

28 O le mea lea, sa latou o a'e ai i le vao. Ma ona o lo latou ta'ita'i o se tagata malosi ma mata'utia tele, ma o se tagata ua maaa, o le mea lea na faatupu ai e ia se finauga i totonu o i latou; ma sa fasiotia uma i latou i le vao, vaganā ai le to'alimagafulu, ma sa latou toe foi mai i le laueleele o Sara'emila.

29 Ma sa oo ina latou ave foi ni isi sa matuā toatele atu, ma toe alu la latou malaga i le vao.

30 Ma o a'u, o Amaleki, sa i ai so'u uso sa malaga atu foi faatasi ma i latou; ma talu mai lenei taimi ua ou lē iloa se mea e uiga ia te i latou. Ma ua lata ona ou taoto ifo i lo'u tuugamau; ma ua faatumulia nei papatusi. Ma ua ou faaiu i a'u upu.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.



## Upu a Mamona

- 1 Ma o lenei, o a'u o Mamona, ona ua toeitiiti ou tuu atu le talafaamaumau ua ou faia i lima o lo'u atalii o Moronae, faauta, ua ou molimauina le toe a faaumatiaina atoa o lo'u nuu, o sa Nifae.
- 2 Ma o le tele o selau o tausaga talu ona mavae le afio mai o Keriso ua ou tuu atu ai nei talafaamaumau i lima o lo'u atalii; ma ou te manatu o le a molimauina e ia le faafanoga atoa o o'u tagata. Ae talosia ia finagalo le Atua ia faaolaina o ia mai ia te i latou, ina ia mafai ona ia tusi atu lava e uiga ia te i latou, ma e uiga lava ia Keriso, ona atonu e aoga ia te i latou i se aso.
- 3 Ma o lenei, ou te tautala atu lava e uiga i mea ua ou tusia; auā ina ua uma ona ou faia o se ootoga mai papatusi a Nifae, e oo mai i lalo i le nofoaiga a lenei tupu o Peniamina, o lē na tautala atu ai Amaleki, sa ou suesueina talafaamaumau na tuuina mai i o'u lima, ma ou maua ai papatusi nei, ia ua i ai se tala laitiiti e uiga i perofeta, mai ia Iakopo sei oo mai i lalo i le nofoaiga a lenei tupu o Peniamina, ma le tele foi o upu a Nifae.
- 4 Ma o mea ua tusia i nei papatusi ua ou fiafia i ai, ona o valoaga ua i ai e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso; ma le iloa e o'u tamā ua faataunuina le tele o i latou; ioe, ma ua ou iloa foi o le tele o mea na valoia e uiga ia te i matou e oo mai lava i le aso nei, ua uma ona faataunuina, ma o le tele e i luma atu o le aso nei, o le a faataunuina lava—
- 5 O le mea lea, ua ou filifilia ai nei mea, e faaiu ai i o latou luga la'u talafaamaumau, le vaega lea o totoe o la'u talafaamaumau o le a ou sii mai papatusi a Nifae; ma e lē mafai ona ou tusia le tasivaeselau o mea o lo'u nuu.
- 6 Ae faauta, o le a ou ave nei papatusi, ua i ai nei valoaga ma faaaliga, ma tuufaatasi ma le vaega o totoe o la'u talafaamaumau, ona ua sili ona lelei i latou ia te a'u; ma ua ou iloa o le a sili foi ona lelei i o'u uso.

## The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

- 7 Ma ua ou faia lenei mea mo se faamoemoega poto, ona ua faapea ona musuia ai o a'u, e tusa ma galuega a le Agaga o le Alii ua i totonu ia te a'u. Ma o lenei, ou te le iloa mea uma; ae ua silafia e le Alii mea uma e oo mai; o le mea lea, ua galue ai o ia ia te a'u ia ou faia e tusa ai ma lona finagalo.
- 8 Ma o la'u tatalo i le Atua e faatatau i o'u uso, ia mafai ona latou toe o mai i le malamalama o le Atua, ioe, le togiola a Keriso, ina ia mafai ona toe avea i latou ma tagata tausaaafia.
- 9 Ma o lenei, o a'u, o Mamona, ou te faia faauma la'u talafaamaumau, lea ou te si'i mai papatusi a Nifae; ma ua ou faia e tusa ai ma le poto ma le malamalama ua tuu mai e le Atua ia te a'u.
- 10 O le mea lea, sa oo ina ua uma ona tuu atu e Amaleki nei papatusi i lima o le tupu o Peniamina, sa ave e ia i latou ma tuufaatasi ma isi papatusi, ia sa i ai talafaamaumau sa tuulima faasolo mai e tupu, mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga, seia oo mai i aso o le tupu o Peniamina.
- 11 Ma sa tuulima faasolo mai i latou mai le tupu o Peniamina, mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga seia oo ina taunuu mai i latou i o'u lima. Ma o a'u, o Mamona, ou te tatalo i le Atua ia mafai ona faasaoina i latou mai le taimi nei ma le agai i luma. Ma ua ou mautinoa o le a faasaoina i latou; ona e i ai mea sili ua tusia i luga o i latou, o le a faamasino ai o'u tagata ma o latou uso i le aso tele ma le gataaga, e tusa ma le afioga a le Atua ua tusia.
- 12 Ma o lenei, e faatatau i lenei tupu o Peniamina—sa i ai lava ia te ia ni finauga i totonu o lona lava nuu.
- 13 Ma sa oo foi ina o ifo autau a sa Lamanā mai le laueleele o Nifae, e tau faasaga mai i lona nuu. Ae faauta, sa faapotopoto faatasi e le tupu o Peniamina ana autau, ma tu o ia e faasaga atu ia te i latou; ma sa tau o ia ma le malosi o lona lava lima, i le pelu a Lapana.
- 14 Ma i le malosi o le Alii sa latou tau faasaga atu ai i o latou fili, seia oo ina latou fasia le tele o afe o sa Lamanā. Ma sa oo ina latou tau faasaga atu ia sa Lamanā seia oo ina latou tulia ese i latou mai laueleele uma o lo latou tofi.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu ona i ai o Keriso pepelo, ma sa tapunia o latou gutu, ma faasalaina i latou e tusa ma a latou solitulafono;
- 16 Ma ina ua mavae atu foi ona i ai o perofeta pepelo, ma faifeau pepelo ma aoao pepelo i totonu o le nuu, ma sa faasalaina i latou uma nei e tusa ma a latou solitulafono; ma ina ua mavae atu finauga e tele ma o ese atu i sa Lamanā le toatele o tagata faatu'i'ese, faauta, sa oo ina toe faatuina e le tupu o Peniamina, faatasi ma le fesoasoani a perofeta paia o e sa i ai i totonu o lona nuu—
- 17 Aua faauta, o le tupu o Peniamina, o se tagata paia, ma sa nofotupu o ia i lona nuu i le amiotonu; ma sa toatele tagata paia sa i ai i le laueleele, ma sa latou fetalai atu le afioga a le Atua ma le mana ma le pule; ma sa latou faaaoga tele lele gagana tu'usa'o ona o le ua maaa o tagata—
- 18 O le mea lea, faatasi ma le fesoasoani a i latou nei, sa oo ina toe faatuina e le tupu o Peniamina, i le galue ma le malosi atoa o lona tino ma le manatu atoa o lona agaga, faapea foi ma perofeta, le filemu i le laueleele.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

# O Le Tusi a Mosaea

## Mosaea 1

- 1 Ma o lenei sa lē toe i ai se finauga i le nuu atoa o Sara'emila, i totonu o tagata uma sa o le tupu o Peniamina, o lea na maua ai e le tupu o Peniamina le filemu e lē aunoa i ona aso uma na totoe.
- 2 Ma sa ia te ia ni atalii se toatolu; ma sa ia faaigoa ia te i latou o Mosaea, ma Heloruma, ma Helamana. Ma sa ia faatonuina ia aoaoina i latou i le gagana atoa a ona tamā, ina ia mafai ona avea i latou ma tagata malamalama; ma ia latou iloa e uiga i valoaga na tautalaina e fofoga o o latou tamā, ia na tuuina mai ia te i latou e le aao o le Alii.
- 3 Ma sa ia aoaoina foi i latou e uiga i talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, ua fai atu: O'u atalii e, ou te manao ia outou manatua a na leai nei papatusi, ia ua i ai nei talafaamaumau ma nei poloaiga, po ua tatou mafatia i le valelea, i le taimi nei lava, i le lē iloina o mealilo a le Atua.
- 4 Aua e lē mafai e lo tatou tamā, o Liae, ona manatua nei mea uma, ma aoao atu i ana fanau, vagana ai le fesoasoani a nei papatusi; auā ona sa aoaoina o ia i le gagana a tagata Aikupito, o lea na mafai ai ona ia faitauina o nei togitogiga, ma aoao atu i ana fanau, ina ia mafai ona latou aoao atu ia latou fanau, ma faapea ona faataunuu ai o poloaiga a le Atua, e oo mai lava i lalo i le taimi nei.
- 5 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o'u atalii e, a na leai nei mea, ia sa tausia ma faasaoina e le aao o le Atua, ina ia mafai ona tatou faitau ma malamalama ai i ana mealilo, ma ina ia i ai pea ana poloaiga i luma o o tatou mata, e oo i o tatou tamā po ua faaitiitia i le lē talitonu, ma po ua pei i tatou o o tatou uso, o sa Lamanā, o e ua latou lē iloina se mea e uiga i nei mea, pe ua lē talitonu foi i ai pe a aoao atu ia te i latou, ona o uputuu a o latou tamā, ia ua lē sa'o.

# The Book of Mosiah

## Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 E, o'u atalii e, ou te manao ia outou manatua ua moni nei upu, ma ua moni foi nei talafaamaumau. Ma faauta, o papatusi foi a Nifae, ia ua i ai talafaamaumau ma upu a o tatou tamā mai le taimi na latou tuua ai Ierusalemā seia oo mai i le taimi nei, ua moni i latou; ma e mafai ona tatou iloa lo latou moni ona ua i ai i luma o o tatou mata.
- 7 Ma o lenei, o'u atalii e, ou te manao ia outou manatua ia sutesue i ai ma le filiga, ina ia mafai ona outou manuia ai; ma ou te manao ia outou tausi i poloaiga a le Atua, ina ia mafai ona outou manuia i le laueleele e tusa ma folafolaga na faia e le Alii i o tatou tamā.
- 8 Ma e tele isi mea sa aoao atu e le tupu o Peniamina i ona atalii, ua lē tusia i lenei tusi.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e le tupu o Peniamina le aoaoga o ona atalii, sa faasolo ina toeaina o ia, ma sa vaai o ia ua lata ona alu o ia i le ala o le lalolagi uma; o lea, sa manatu ai o ia ua tatau ona ia faaee atu le malo i luga o se tasi o ona atalii.
- 10 O lea, na faia ai e ia ia aumai Mosaea i ona luma; ma o upu nei sa tautala atu ia ia te ia, ua fai atu: Lo'u atalii e, ou te manao ia e faia se folafolaga i lenei laueleele atoa i totonu o nei tagata uma, po o le nuu o Sara'emila, ma le nuu o Mosaea o e o nonofo i le laueleele, ina ia mafai ona latou faapotopoto mai faatasi; ona o le aso a taeao o le a ou faasilasila atu ai ia te i latou nei o lo'u nuu mai lo'u lava gutu, o oe o le tupu ma le pule i luga o lenei nuu, o e ua tuuina mai e le Alii lo tatou Atua ia te i tatou.
- 11 Ma e lē gata i lea, o le a ou tuu atu i lenei nuu se igoa, e mafai ona faailoga ese ai i latou i luga o tagata uma na aumai i fafo e le Alii le Atua mai le laueleele o Ierusalemā; ma ou te faia lenei mea ona sa avea i latou ma tagata filiga i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii.
- 12 Ma ou te tuu atu ia te i latou se igoa o le a lē soloia ese lava, vagana ai i le solitulafono.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

- 13 Ioe, o lenei foi ou te fai atu ia te oe, afai e pauu atu i le solitulafono nei tagata faapitoa tele o le Alii, ma avea ma tagata amioleaga ma mulilulua, o le a tuuina atu i latou e le Alii, ia latou vaivai e pei o o latou uso; ma o le a lē toe faasaoina i latou e ia i lona mana lē mafaatusalia ma ofoofogia, e pei ona sa ia faasaoina o tatou tamā e oo mai i le taimi nei.
- 14 Aua ou te fai atu ia te oe, ana ia lē faaloaloa mai lona aao i le faasaoga o o tatou tamā po ua latou pauu atu i lima o sa Lamanā, ma avea ma iuga o lo latou ita.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e le tupu o Peniamina nei upu i lona atalii, sa ia tuu atu ia te ia le matafaioi e faatatau i mea uma o le malo.
- 16 Ma e lē gata i lea, sa ia tuu atu foi ia te ia le matafaioi e faatatau i talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea; ma papatusi foi a Nifae; ma le pelu foi a Lapana, ma le polo, po o le faasinoala, lea sa taitaia ai o matou tamā i le vao, lea sa saunia e le aao o le Alii ina ia mafai ona taitaia ai i latou, i latou uma taitoatasi e tusa ma le gauai ma le filiga sa latou tuu atu ia te ia.
- 17 O lea, ina ua latou lē faamaoni sa latou lē manuia pe alualu i luma i la latou malaga, ae sa toe tafefea i tua, ma oo mai ai le toasa o le Atua i o latou luga; ma o lea na taia ai i latou i le oge ma puapuaga tiga, e faaosoina ai i latou i le manatuaina o lo latou tiute.
- 18 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina alu atu Mosaea ma faia e pei ona poloaiina ai o ia e lona tamā, ma folafola atu i tagata uma o e sa i le laueleele o Sara'emila ina ia mafai ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, e o a'e i le malumalu e faalogo i upu o le a tautala mai ai lona tamā ia te i latou.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

## Mosaea 2

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faia e Mosaea e pei ona poloaiina ai o ia e lona tamā, ma ia faia se folafolaga i le nuu atoa, sa oo ina faapotopoto faatasi e le nuu i latou lava i le laueleele atoa, ina ia mafai ona latou o a'e i le malumalu e faalogo i upu o le a tautala mai ai le tupu o Peniamina ia te i latou.
- 2 Ma sa toatele lava le aofai, sa matua toatele lava sa latou lē faitauina i latou; ona ua latou matua uluola lava ma faasolo toatele i le laueleele.
- 3 Ma sa latou ave foi manu mai uluai manu o a latou lafua, ina ia mafai ona latou osi atu o taulaga ma taulaga mu e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose.
- 4 Ma ina ia mafai ai foi ona latou avatu o le faafetai i le Alii lo latou Atua, o lē na ia aumaia i latou i fafo mai le laueleele o Ieruselema, ma o lē na laveaiina i latou i fafo mai lima o o latou fili, ma tofia tagata amiotonu e avea ma o latou aoao, ma se tagata amiotonu foi e avea ma o latou tupu, o lē na faatuina le filemu i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma o lē na aoaoina i latou ia tausi i poloaiga a le Atua, ina ia mafai ona latou olioli ma faatumuina i le alofa i le Atua ma tagata uma.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ua latou o a'e i le malumalu, sa latou faatutu o latou faleie faataamilo ai, o tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma lona aiga, ua i ai lana avā, ma ona atalii, ma ona afafine, ma o latou atalii, ma o latou afafine, mai le ulumatua e oo ifo i lalo i le uii; o aiga taitasi ua nonofo eseese mai le tasi.
- 6 Ma sa latou faatutu o latou faleie faataamilo i le malumalu, sa taitoatasi le tagata ma faatu lona faleie ma lona faitotoa faasaga i le malumalu, ina ia mafai ona latou nonofo i o latou faleie ma faalogologo atu i upu o le a saunoa mai ai le tupu o Peniamina ia te i latou.
- 7 Ona sa matua toatele lava le motu o tagata sa lē mafai e le tupu o Peniamina ona aoao atu ia te i latou uma i totonu o puipui o le malumalu, o lea na faia ai e ia ia faatuina se fatafatāmanu, ina ia mafai e ona tagata ona lagona mai upu o le a tautala atu ai o ia ia te i latou.

## Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Ma sa oo ina amata ona tautala atu o ia i lona nuu mai le fatafatāmanu; ma sa lē mafai e i latou uma ona lagona mai ana upu ona o le toatele naua o le motu o tagata; o lea na faia ai e ia ia tusia upu na ia tautala atu ai ma auina atu i a i latou o e sa latou lē lagona mai lona leo, ina ia mafai foi ona latou maua o ana upu.

9 Ma o upu nei sa tautalaina e ia ma faia ia tusia, ua fai atu: O’u uso e, outou uma ua outou faapotopoto faatasi mai outou lava, outou na ua mafai ona outou lagona mai a’u upu o le a ou tautala atu ai ia te outou i le asō; ona ou te lei poloai atu ia te outou ia outou o mai iinei ina ia outou faatauvaaina upu o le a ou tautala atu ai, ae ia outou faalogo mai ia te a’u, ma tatala mai o outou taliga ina ia mafai ona outou lagona mai, ma o outou loto ina ia mafai ona outou malamalama, ma o outou mafaufau ina ia mafai ona tatalaina o mealilo a le Atua i la outou vaai.

10 Ou te lei poloai atu ia te outou ia outou o mai iinei ina ia outou matata’u mai ia te a’u, pe ina ia outou manatu ai ua sili atu a’u lava ia i lo se tagata soifua.

11 Ae ua pei lava a’u o outou, e oo i ai vaivaiga eseese uma o le tino ma le mafaufau; peitai ua filifilia a’u e lenei nuu, ma faapaiaina e lo’u tamā, ma tuu mai e le aao o le Alii ia ave a’u o se pule ma se tupu i luga o lenei nuu; ma sa tausia ma faasaoina e lona mana lē mafaatusalia, e auaina atu ia te outou ma le manatu atoa, mafaufau, ma le malosi atoa ua tuu mai e le Alii ia te a’u.

12 Ou te fai atu ia te outou e pei ona sa tuu mai ia te a’u ia faaoga o’u aso e auaina atu ai ia te outou, e oo mai lava i le taimi nei, ou te lei sailia lava se auro po o se ario po o soo se ituaiga o oloa mai ia te outou;

13 Pe na ou tuuina foi ia tuu outou i falepuipui, pe ia outou faapologa le tasi i le isi, pe ia outou fasioti tagata, pe fai le vete, pe gaioi, pe mulilulua; pe sa ou tuu foi ia outou faia soo se ituaiga o amioleaga, ae sa ou aoao atu ia te outou ia outou tausi i poloaiga a le Alii, i mea uma ua poloaiina ai outou e ia—

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—



- 14 Ma e oo ia te a'u lava ia, sa ou galue i o'u lava lima ina ia mafai ona ou auauna atu ia te outou, ma ina ia lē faafafaina ia te outou lafoga, ma ina ia leai se mea e oo mai i o outou luga e faigata ona tauaveina—ma o nei mea uma ua ou tautala atu ai, o outou lava ua molimau i ai i le asō.
- 15 Peitai o'u uso e, ou te lei faia nei mea ina ia ou mitamitavale ai, pe ou te ta'u atu ia mea ina ia ou tuua'ia ai outou; ae ua ou ta'u atu nei mea ia te outou ina ia mafai ona outou iloa ai e mafai ona ou tali atu ma le mafaufau mamā i luma o le Atua i le aso nei.
- 16 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ona ua ou fai atu ia te outou sa ou faaaoga o'u aso e auauna atu ai ia te outou, ou te lē fia mitamitavale, ona sa nao lo'u auauna atu lava lea i le Atua.
- 17 Ma faauta, ua ou ta'u atu nei mea ia te outou ina ia mafai ona outou aoaoina le potō; ina ia mafai ona outou aoaoina, pe a outou auauna atu i o outou uso-a-tagata, ua nao lo outou auauna atu lava lea i lo outou Atua.
- 18 Faauta, ua outou ta'ua a'u o lo outou tupu; ma afai o a'u, o lē ua outou ta'ua o lo outou tupu, ua galue e auauna atu ia te outou, ona lē tatau 'ea lea ona outou galulue e auauna o le tasi i le isi?
- 19 Ma faauta foi, afai o a'u, o lē ua outou ta'ua o lo outou tupu, o lē na faaaoga ona aso e auauna atu ai ia te outou, ae sa nao lona auauna atu lava lea i le Atua, ua agavaa mo se faafetai mai ia te outou, E, ua matua tatau lava la ona outou faafetai atu i lo outou Tupu faalelagi!
- 20 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o'u uso e, afai tou te avatu le faafetai ma le viiga atoa ua i ai i o outou agaga atoa le mana e maua ai, i lona Atua o lē na foafoaina outou, ma sa tausia ma faasaoina outou, ma faia ia outou olioli, ma tuu mai ia outou ola i le filemu ma le tasi—
- 21 Ou te fai atu ia te outou afai tou te auauna atu ia te ia o lē na foafoaina outou mai le amataga, ma o loo faasaoina outou mai lea aso i lea aso, i le tuuina mai ia te outou o le mānava, ina ia mafai ona outou ola ma gaoioi ma outou faia e tusa ai ma o outou lava loto, ma lagolagoina foi outou mai lea minute i lea minute—ou te fai atu, afai tou te auauna atu ia te ia ma o outou agaga atoa, e aveva pea outou o ni auauna lē aoga.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 Ma faauta, ona pau o le mea ua ia manaomia mai ia te outou o le tausī lea o ana poloaiga; ma ua folafola mai e ia ia te outou afai tou te tausī i ana poloaiga o le a outou manuia i le laueleele; ma e lē ese lava o ia mai le mea ua ia fetalai mai ai; o lea, afai tou te tausī i ana poloaiga e faamanuia mai o ia ia te outou ma faatamaoigaina outou.
- 23 Ma o lenei, o le mea muamua, na ia foafoaina outou, ma tuu mai ia te outou o outou ola, o se mea ua outou nonofo aitalafu ai ia te ia.
- 24 Ma lona lua, ua ia manaomia ia outou faia e pei ona ia poloaiina ai outou; o se mea a outou faia, e faamanuia vave mai lava o ia ia te outou; ma o lea ua ia totogi ai outou. Ma outou nonofo aitalafu ai pea ia te ia, ma outou faapea lava, ma o le a outou faapea lava, e faavavau faavavau lava; o lea, o se a se mea tou te mitamita ai?
- 25 Ma o lenei ou te fesili atu, e mafai ea ona outou fai mai o se mea e uiga ia te outou lava? Ou te tali atu ia te outou, E leai. E lē mafai ona outou fai mai ua tusa outou ma le efuefu o le elele; peitai na foafoaina outou mai le efuefu o le elele; ae faauta, o le efuefu ua ā ia foi o lē na foafoaina outou.
- 26 Ma o a'u, e oo lava ia te a'u, o lē ua outou ta'ua o lo outou tupu, ua lē sili atu a'u ia te outou; ona o a'u foi o le efuefu. Ma ua outou vaai mai ua ou toeaina, ma ua lata ona ou tuu atu lenei tino faaletino i lona tinā o le elele.
- 27 O lea, e pei ona ou fai atu ia te outou sa ou auauna atu ia te outou, ma ou savali ma le mafaufau mamā i luma o le Atua, ua faapea lava ona ou faia i le taimi nei ia outou faapotopoto faatasi mai outou lava, ina ia mafai ona maua a'u i le lē ponā, ma ina ia lē oo mai o outou toto i o'u luga, pe a ou tu e faamasinoina a'u e le Atua e uiga i mea na ia poloaiina ai a'u e uiga ia te outou.
- 28 Ou te fai atu ia te outou sa ou faia ia outou faapotopoto mai faatasi ina ia mafai ona ou tafi o'u ofu mai lo outou toto, i le vaitaimi lenei o le taimi ua lata ai ona ou alu ifo i lalo i lo'u tuugamau, ina ia mafai ona ou alu ifo i lalo i le filemu, ma ina ia mafai e lo'u agaga ola pea ona auai i aufaipese i lugā i le lagiina o viiga o se Atua amiotonu.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

- 29 Ma e lē gata i lea, ou te fai atu ia te outou sa ou faia ia outou faapotopoto mai faatasi outou lava, ina ia mafai ona ou ta'u atu ia te outou ua lē mafai ona toe avea o a'u mo o outou aoao, po o so outou tupu;
- 30 Ona e oo lava i lenei taimi, ua gatete tele lava lou tino atoa a'o ou taumafai e tautala atu ia te outou; peitai ua lagolagoina a'u e le Alii le Atua, ma ua ia tuu mai a'u ou te tautala atu ia te outou, ma ua ia poloaia a'u ia ou ta'u atu ia te outou i le asō, o lo'u atalii o Mosaea o se tupu ma se pule lea i luga o outou.
- 31 Ma o lenei, o'u uso e, ou te manao ia outou faia e pei ona outou faia e oo mai i le taimi nei. E pei ona outou tausi i a'u poloaiga, ma poloaiga foi a lo'u tamā, ma outou manuia ai, ma taofia ai outou mai le pauu atu i lima o o outou fili, e faapea lava ona outou manuia i le laueleele, pe afai tou tausi i poloaiga a lo'u atalii, po o poloaiga a le Atua o le a tuu atu e ia ia te outou, ma o le a leai se mana o o outou fili i o outou luga.
- 32 Peitai, lo'u nuu e, ia faaeteete nei tutupu a'e ni finauga i totonu o outou, ma outou filifili ai e usiusitai i le agaga leaga, lea sa tautala i ai lo'u tamā o Mosaea.
- 33 Aua faauta, e i ai se mala ua folafola i luga o ia o lē e filifili e usiusitai i lenei agaga; ona afai e filifili o ia e usiusitai ia te ia, ma tumau ai ma oti i ana agasala, o ia lava lea e inu i le malaia o lona lava agaga ona e maua e ia mo ona tau se faasalaga e faavavau, ona sa soli e ia le tulafono a le Atua e lē tusa ai ma lona lava malamalama.
- 34 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua leai se tasi o i totonu ia te outou, vagana ai a outou fanau laiti e lei aoaoina e uiga i nei mea, ua ia lē iloa ua outou nonofo aitalafu e faavavau i lo outou Tama faalelagi, e tuu atu ia te ia mea uma ua outou maua ma outou i ai; ma ua aoaoina foi e uiga i talafaamaumau o loo i ai valoaga na fetalai e perofeta paia, e oo mai lava i lalo i le taimi na tuua ai e lo tatou tamā, o Liae, Ierusalem.
- 35 O lenei foi, o mea uma na tautalagia e o tatou tamā e oo mai i le taimi nei. Ma faauta, foi, sa latou tautalagia mea sa poloaiina ai i latou e le Alii; o lea, ua tonu ma moni i latou.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

- 36 Ma o lenei, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o'u uso e, ona ua uma ona outou iloa ma aoao atu ia te outou nei mea uma, afai tou te solia ma o lē tusa ai ma mea ua fetalai, ma outou aveese outou lava mai le Agaga o le Alii, ina ia leai sona nofoaga i totonu ia te outou e taitai ai outou i ala o le poto ina ia mafai ona outou manuia ai, ma uluola, ma faasaoina—
- 37 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le tagata na te faia lenei mea, o ia lava lea e sau le fouvale aliali faasaga i le Atua; o lea ua filifili o ia e usiusitai i le agaga leaga, ma avee ma fili i le amiotonu uma; o lea, ua leai se afioaga o le Alii i totonu ia te ia, ona e lē afio o ia i malumalu ua lē paia.
- 38 O lea afai e lē salamo lena tagata, ae tumau ma oti o se fili i le Atua, o le a fagua e manaoga o le faamasinotonu paia lona agaga ola pea i se lagona olaola o lona lava sala, lea o le a ma'e'e ai o ia mai luma o le Alii, ma tumu ai lona fatafata i le lagona o ana sese, ma le tiga, ma le mafatia, lea ua pei o se afi lē matineia, o lona apeafi mumū e alu a'e pea i luga e faavavau ma faavavau lava.
- 39 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua leai se aiā a le alofa mutimutivale i lena tagata; o lea o lona malaia mulimuli o le tumau lea i le mafatia e lē gata.
- 40 E, outou e toeaina matutua uma, ma outou foi alii talavou, ma outou fanau laiti o e ua mafai ona malamalama i a'u upu, ona ua ou tautala manino atu ia te outou ina ia mafai ona outou malamalama, ou te tatalo ia outou ala mai i le manatuaina o le tulaga leaga tele o i latou o e e pauu atu i le solitulafono.
- 41 Ma e lē gata i lea, ou te manao ia outou manatunatu i le tulaga manuia ma le fiafia o i latou o e e tausi i poloaiga a le Atua. Aua faauta, e faamanuiaina i latou i mea uma, i mea uma faaletino ma faaleagaga; ma afai latou te tutumau i le faamaoni e oo i le iuga, e talia i latou i le lagi, ina ia mafai ona latou mau faatasi ma le Atua i se tulaga o le fiafia e lē gata. E, ia manatua, ia manatua lava ua moni nei mea; ona ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

## Mosaea 3

- 1 O lenei foi o'u uso e, ou te manao ia outou ua'i mai, ona e tele teisi atu ni isi mea ou te fia tautala atu ai ia te outou; aua faauta, ua ia te a'u ni mea e faamatala atu ia te outou e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.
- 2 Ma o mea o le a ou tau atu ia te outou sa faailoa mai ia te a'u e se agelu mai le Atua. Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Ala mai ia; ma sa ou ala, ma faauta sa tu mai o ia i o'u luma.
- 3 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te a'u: Ala mai ia, ma faalogo mai i upu o le a ou ta'u atu ia te oe; aua faauta, ua ou sau e ta'u atu ia te oe tala fiasia o le olioli tele.
- 4 Ona ua faafofoga le Alii i au talosaga, ma ua faamasino e ia lou amiotonu, ma ua ia auina mai a'u e ta'u atu ia te oe ina ia e olioli; ma ina ia mafai ona e ta'u atu i ou tagata ina ia mafai foi ona faatumuina i latou i le olioli.
- 5 Aua faauta, e oo mai le taimi, ma ua lē o toe mamao atu, o le a afio mai ai i lalo mai le lagi i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, ma le mana, le Alii Mamana Aoa o lē o nofotupu, o lē sa i ai, ma o loo i ai mai le faavavau atoa e oo i le faavavau atoa, ma o le a mau o ia i se fale apitaga omea, ma o le a afio atu i totonu o tagata, ma fai vavega tetele, e pei o le faamalologa o e mama'i, faatutuina mai o e ua oti, faasavavaliina o e ua pipili, ma faapupula e ua tauaso, ma faia ia faalologo e ua tutuli, ma faamalolo ituaiga uma o ma'i eseese.
- 6 Ma o le a tutuli ese e ia tiapolo, po o agaga leaga ua mau i loto o le fanauga a tagata.
- 7 Ma faauta, o le a mafatia o ia i faaososoga, ma tiga o le tino, ma le fia 'ai ma le fia inu, ma le lailoa, e sili atu i lo le mea e mafai e le tagata ona onosaia, vagana ai ua oti; aua faauta, e sau le toto mai ona pu afu uma, ona o le a tele naua o lona mafatia mo le amioleaga ma mea inosia a ona tagata.
- 8 Ma o le a ta'ua o ia o Iesu Keriso, o le Alo o le Atua, o le Tamā o le lagi ma le lalolagi, o le Foafoa o mea uma mai le amataga; ma o lona tinā o le a ta'ua o Maria.

## Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

- 9 Ma faauta, e afio mai o ia i ona lava tagata, ina ia mafai ona oo mai o le olataga i le fanauga a tagata e ala lava i le faatuatua i lona suafa; ma e ui lava i nei mea uma o le a latou manatu ia te ia o ia o se tagata, ma fai mai ua ia te ia se tiapolo, ma o le a latou sasa ia te ia, ma o le a latou faasatauroina o ia.
- 10 Ma o le a toetu mai o ia i le aso lona tolu mai e ua oti; ma faauta, ua tu o ia e faamasino le lalolagi; ma faauta, ua faia nei mea uma ina ia oo mai ai se faamasinoga amiotonu i luga o le fanauga a tagata.
- 11 Aua faauta, e togiola foi lona toto mo agasala a i latou o e na pauu i le solitulafono a Atamu, o e na maliliu e aunoa ma le iloa o le finagalo o le Atua e uiga ia te i latou, po o e na agasala i le lē iloa.
- 12 Ae talofa, talofa i lē e iloa ua fouvale o ia faasaga i le Atua! Ona e lē oo mai le olataga i se tasi faapena vagana ai e ala i le salamo ma le faatuatua i le Alii o Iesu Keriso.
- 13 Ma ua auina mai e le Alii le Atua ana perofeta paia i totonu o le fanauga uma a tagata, e ta'ū atu nei mea i ituaiga uma, malo, ma gagana, ina ia mafai e soo se tasi o i latou lava ia o e e talitonu o le a afio mai Keriso, ona maua le faamagaloina o a latou agasala, ma olioli i le olioli tele, e pei lava ua uma ona afio mai o ia i totonu o i latou.
- 14 Peitai sa silasila le Alii le Atua o ona tagata o ni tagata ua ua maaa, ma sa tofia e ia mo i latou se tulafono, o le tulafono lava lea a Mose.
- 15 Ma e tele faailoga, ma mea ofoofogia, ma faatusa, ma faaataataga sa faaali mai e ia ia te i latou e uiga i lona afio mai; ma sa fetalai atu foi perofeta paia ia te i latou e uiga i lona afio mai; ma peitai sa latou faamaaa o latou loto, ma latou lē malamalama ua leai se aoga o le tulafono a Mose vagana ai ua ala mai i le togiola a lona toto.
- 16 Ma e tusa pe a na mafai ona agasala fanau laiti e lē mafai ona faaolaina i latou; ae ou te fai atu ia te outou ua faamanuiaina i latou; aua faauta, e pei o Atamu, po o i le natura, e pauu i latou, ae faapea lava ona togiola o le toto o Keriso mo a latou agasala.
- 17 Ma e lē gata i lea, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a lē i ai se isi igoa e tuuina mai po o se isi lava ala po o ni auala e mafai ona oo mai ai le olataga i le fanauga a tagata, ua nao i le suafa lava ma ala i le suafa lava o Keriso, le Alii Mamana Aoa.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

- 18 Aua faauta e faamasino mai o ia, ma ua tonu lana faamasinoga; ma e lē fano le tamaitiimeamea e oti i lona tamameamea; ae e inu e tagata matutua le malaia i o latou lava agaga vagana ai ua latou faalotomauualaloina i latou lava ma aveā e pei o fanau laiti, ma talitonu sa oo mai, ma ua oo mai, ma o le a oo mai le olataga i le toto togiola ma ala mai i le toto togiola o Keriso, le Alii Mamana Aoao.
- 19 Ona o le tagata natura o se fili i le Atua, ma sa faapea lava mai le pa'ū o Atamu, ma o le a faapea lava, e faavavau faavavau lava, vagana ai ua gaua'i atu o ia i uunaiga a le Agaga Paia, ma tuu ese le tagata natura ma aveā ma tagata paia e ala i le togiola a Keriso le Alii, ma aveā e pei o se tamaitiiti, e usiusitai, agamalu, lotomauualalo, onosai, ma tumu i le alofa, loto ina usitai uma ua silafia e le Alii e tatau ona faao mai i ona luga, e pei ona usitai atu se tamaitiiti i lona tamā.
- 20 Ma e lē gata i lea, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a oo mai le taimi e salalau atu ai le malamalama o se Faaola i atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma tagata.
- 21 Ma faauta, a oo mai lona taimi, o le a leai se tasi e maua i le lē pona i luma o le Atua, vagana ai fanau laiti, na o i le salamo ma le faatuatua i le suafa o le Alii le Atua Mamana Aoao.
- 22 Ma e oo i le taimi nei, a uma ona e aoao atu i lou nuu mea ua poloaiina ai oe e le Alii lou Atua, o lona lava taimi e lē toe maua ai i latou i le lē pona i le silafaga a le Atua, nao i le tusa ai ma upu na ou tautala atu ai ia te oe.
- 23 Ma o lenei ua ou tautala atu i upu na poloaiina ai a'u e le Alii le Atua.
- 24 Ma ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: O le a tutu ia upu o se molimau susulu e faasaga i lenei nuu, i le aso faamasino; o le mea lea o le a faamasino ai i latou, o tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma ana galuega, pe lelei, pe leaga.
- 25 Ma afai ua leaga a latou galuega e tuu i latou i se vaaiga leaga matautia o lo latou lava sala ma a latou mea inosia, ia o le a latou ma'e'e ai mai luma o le Alii i se tulaga o le pagatia ma le mafatia e lē gata, e lē mafai ona latou toe foi mai ai; o lea ua latou inu ai le malaia i o latou lava agaga.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 O lea, ua latou inu ai mai le ipu o le toasa o le Atua, o se faamasinotonu e lē mafai ona faafitia mai ia te i latou e pei ona lē mafai ona faafitia e ia le tatau ai o le pa'ū o Atamu ona o lona 'ai o le fua faasaina; o lea, e lē toe mafai ai ona maua e le alofa mutimutivale se aiā ia te i latou e faavavau.

27 Ma o lo latou mafatia e pei o se lepa afi ma le teiō, o ona apeafi mumū e lē matineia, ma o lona asu e alu a'e pea i luga e faavavau ma faavavau lava. Sa faapea ona poloaiina o a'u e le Alii. Amene.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.



## Mosaea 4

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e le tupu o Peniamina o upu na tuu mai e le agelu a le Alii ia te ia, sa tepa atu ona fofoga faataamilo i le motu o tagata, ma faauta ua pauu i latou uma i le elelee, ona ua oo mai i o latou luga le mata'u i le Alii.
- 2 Ma ua latou vaaia i latou lava i lo latou lava tulaga faaletino, ua maualalo lava nai lo le efuefu o le elelee. Ma sa latou alalaga uma leotele i le leo e tasi, fai mai: E, ia alofa mutimutivale mai ia, ma faaaoga le toto togiola o Keriso ina ia mafai ai ona matou maua le faamagaloga o a matou agasala, ma mafai ona faamamāina o matou loto; ona ua matou talitonu ia Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua, o lē na foafoaina le lagi ma le fogaeele, ma mea uma lava; o lē o le a afio mai i lalo i totonu o le fanauga a tagata.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou tautatalaina o nei upu sa afio ifo i o latou luga le Agaga o le Alii, ma faatumuina i latou i le olioli, ina ua latou mauaina se faamagaloga o a latou agasala, ma ina ua latou maua le filemu o le mafaufau, ona o le faatuatua tele ia Iesu Keriso sa ia te i latou, o lē o le a afio mai, e tusa ma upu na tautala mai e le tupu o Peniamina ia te i latou.
- 4 Ma sa toe tatala e le tupu o Peniamina lona fofoga ma amata ona tautala mai ia te i latou, ua fai mai: A'u uo e ma o'u uso, lo'u aiga e ma lo'u nuu, ou te manao ia outou toe ua'i mai, ina ia mafai ona outou faalogo mai ma malamalama i le toega o a'u upu o le a ou tautala atu ai ia te outou.
- 5 Aua faauta, afai ua fagua outou i le taimi nei e le malamalama i le agalelei o le Atua i se lagona o lo outou noa, ma lo outou tulaga lē aoga ma pa'u—
- 6 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai ua outou oo mai i se malamalama o le agalelei o le Atua, ma lona mana lē faatusalia, ma lona poto, ma lona onosai, ma lona tali-tiga i le fanauga a tagata; ma, le togiola foi na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, ina ia mafai ona oo mai o le olataga ia te ia o lē e tuu atu lona faalagolago i le Alii, ma filiga i le tausiga o ana poloaiga, ma faatuatua pea e oo lava i le iuga o lona ola, o le uiga o la'u tala o le ola lea o le tino faaletino—

## Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 Ou te fai atu, o le tagata lena o lē e mauaina le olataga, e ala i le togiola na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi mo le fanauga uma a tagata, o e sa i ai talu mai le pa'ū o Atamu, po o e o i ai, po o soo se tasi o le a i ai, e oo lava i le iuga o le lalolagi.
- 8 Ma o le ala lenei e oo mai ai le olataga. Ma ua leai se isi olataga vagana ai lenei ua fetalai; pe ua i ai foi ni isi tulaga e mafai ona faaolaina ai o le tagata vagana ai tulaga ua ou ta'u atu ia te outou.
- 9 Ia talitonu i le Atua; ia talitonu o loo soifua o ia, ma o ia na foafoaina mea uma, i le lagi ma le lalolagi; ia talitonu ua ia te ia le potu uma, ma le mana uma, i le lagi ma le lalolagi; ia talitonu e lē mafai e le tagata ona malamalama i mea uma e mafai ona malamalama i ai le Alii.
- 10 Ma ou te toe fai atu, ia talitonu e ao ina outou salamo ia outou agasala ma lafoai i ai, ma outou faamaualalo outou lava i luma o le Atua; ma ole atu ma le faamaoni o le loto ia faamagaloina e ia outou; ma o lenei, afai tou te talitonu i nei mea uma, vaai ia outou faia.
- 11 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te outou e pei ona ou fai atu muamua, ona ua outou o mai i le malamalama o le mamalu o le Atua, pe afai ua outou iloa e uiga i lona agalelei ma ua outou tofo i lona alofa, ma ua outou maua se faamagaloga o a outou agasala, lea ua tupu ai le olioli matua tele faapea i o outou agaga, e faapea lava ona ou manao ia outou manatua, ma manatua pea lava pea, le silisiliese o le Atua, ma lo outou lava noa, ma lona agalelei ma lona tali-tiga ia te outou, o tagata lē aoga, ma faamaualaloina outou lava e oo ifo i loloto o le lotomaualalo, ma valaau atu i le suafa o le Alii i aso taitasi, ma tutu mausali i le faatuatua i le mea o le a oo mai, lea na fetalai mai e le fofoga o le agelu.
- 12 Ma faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou afai tou te faia lenei mea o le a outou olioli pea, ma faatumuina i le alofa o le Atua, ma taofi pea le faamagaloina o a outou agasala; ma o le a outou tutupu a'e i le malamalama o le mamalu o ia na foafoaina outou, po o i le malamalama o le mea ua tonu ma moni.
- 13 Ma o le a lē i ai ia te outou se manatu e faamanu'a i le tasi, ae outou nonofo i le filemu, ma faia i tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma le mea e tatau ai mo ia.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

- 14 Ma o le a outou lē tuu a outou fanau ia latou o fia aai, pe lē lavalava; pe tou te tuu foi ia latou soli tulafono a le Atua, ma misa ma fefinaua'i ma le tasi, ma auauna i le tiapolo, o lē o le matai o le agasala, po o lē o le agaga leaga lea na tautatala i ai o tatou tamā, o ia o se fili i le amiotonu uma.
- 15 Ae tou te aoao i latou ia savavali i ala o le upumoni ma le faamamalu; tou te aoao i latou ia alofa le tasi i le isi, ma auauna le tasi i le isi.
- 16 O lenei foi, o outou lava o le a outou fesoasoani atu i e manaomia la outou fesoasoani; o le a outou avatu ni isi o a outou mea ia te ia o lē ua lē tagolima; ma o le a outou lē tuuina le tagata 'aisi ia lē aoga lana aioi mai ia te outou, ma auina ese atu o ia i fafo ia fano.
- 17 Atonu e te faapea ane: Ua aumai e lea tagata i ona lava luga lona pagatia; o lea o le a ou taofi ai lo'u lima, ma lē avatua ia te ia ni a'u meaai, pe faasoa atu ia te ia a'u mea ina ia lē mafatia o ia, ona ua tonu ona faasalaga—
- 18 Peitai ou te fai atu ia te oe, le tagata e, soo se tasi na te faia lenei mea, o ia lava lea ua i ai se pogai tele e tatau ona salamo ai; ma vagana ai ua salamo o ia i lena mea ua ia faia, e fano o ia e faavavau, ma ua leai sona sao i le malo o le Atua.
- 19 Aua faauta, pe lē o i tatou uma ea o ni tagata aisi? Pe ua tatou lē faalagolago uma ea i le Tagata e tasi, o le Atua lava lea, mo mea uma ua tatou maua, mo meaai ma lavalava, ma mo auro, ma mo ario, ma mo ituaiga uma o oloa eseese ua tatou maua?
- 20 Ma faauta, e oo i le taimi nei, o loo outou valaau atu i lona suafa, ma aioi atu mo se faamagaloga o a outou agasala. Ma ua tuu ea e ia la outou aioi atu ia lē aoga? E leai; ua sasaa mai e ia lona Agaga i o outou luga, ma ua faia e ia ia tumu o outou loto i le olioli, ma faia e ia 'ia taofia o outou gutu ia lē mafafai ona outou tautatala, ona o le matua tele o lo outou olioli.
- 21 Ma o lenei, afai e tuu mai e le Atua, o lē na foafoaina outou, o lē ua outou faalagolago i ai mo o outou ola ma mea uma ua outou maua ma i ai, soo se mea ua sa'o tou te ole atu ai ia te ia, i le faatuatua, ma le talitonu o le a outou maua, E, ua matua tatau lava la ona outou fefaasoa'i o a outou mea ua maua o le tasi i le isi.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 Ma afai e te faamasino i le tagata e tuu mai lana talosaga ia te oe mo au mea ina ia lē fano o ia, ma e ta'usalaina o ia, pe o le a lē matua sili atu ea la ona tonu o lou ta'usalaga mo le taofi o au mea, e lē o ni au ae o ā le Atua, o lē foi e ana le ola ua ia te oe; peitai e te lei tuuina atu ai se talosaga, pe salamo i le mea ua e faia.
- 23 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, oi talofa i lena tagata, ona o le a fano ana mea faatasi ma ia; ma o lenei, ua ou fai atu nei mea ia te i latou o e ua mauoa i mea o lenei lalolagi.
- 24 O lenei foi, ou te fai atu i e matitiva, outou na ua lē tagolima ae ua lava mea ua outou maua, ua outou ola ai mai lea aso i lea aso; o le uiga o la'u tala o outou uma o e e teena le tagata 'aisi, ona ua outou lē tagolima; ou te manao ia outou fai ifo i o outou loto e faapea: Ua ou lē avatu se mea ona ua ou lē tagolima, ae a na ou tagolima ou te avatu lava.
- 25 Ma o lenei, afai tou te fai ifo lenei mea i o outou loto tou te tumau pea i le lē sala, a lē o lea e ta'usalaina outou; ma ua tonu lo outou ta'usalaga ona ua outou manumanu i mea tou te lei mauaina.
- 26 Ma o lenei, ona o nei mea ua ou tautala atu ai ia te outou—o lona uiga, mo le taofia pea o le faamagaloina o a outou agasala mai lea aso i lea aso, ina ia outou savavali ma le lē sala i luma o le Atua—ou te manao ia outou faasoa atu a outou mea i e matitiva, ia taitasi le tagata ma faia e tusa ma mea ua ia te ia, e pei o le fafagaina o e ua fia aai, faaoofuina o e ua lē lavalava, asiasi atu i e mama'i ma auauna atu mo lo latou mapusaga, faaleagaga ma faaletino, e tusa ma o latou manaoga.
- 27 Ma ia vaai ia faia nei mea uma i le potu ma le faatulagaga lelei; ona e lē tatau i se tagata ona momo'e televave atu nai lo le malosia ua ia te ia. O lenei foi, e tatau ia te ia ona filiga, ina ia mafai ona manumalo o ia i le tau; o lea, e tatau ona faia mea uma i le faatulagaga tatau ai.
- 28 Ma ou te manao ia outou manatua, soo se tasi o outou na te nonō se mea mai lē la te tuaoi e tatau ia te ia ona toe faafoi atu le mea na nonō mai e ia, e tusa ma lana ioega, a lē o lea ua e faia le agasala; ma atonu o le a e faia ai ia fai ai foi e lē lua te tuaoi le agasala.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 Ma mulimuli lava, e lē mafai ona ou ta'u atu ia te outou mea uma e mafai ona outou faia ai le agasala; ona ua tele ala ma auala eseese, ua matua tele lava e lē mafai ona ou faitauina.

30 Ae o le mea leni e mafai ona ou ta'u atu ia te outou, afai tou te lē vaavaaia outou lava, ma o outou mafaufauga, ma a outou upu, ma a outou galuega, ma tausi i poloaiga a le Atua, ma tumau pea i le faatuatua i mea ua outou faalogo i ai e uiga i le afio mai o lo tatou Alii, e oo lava i le iuga o o outou ola, e fano lava outou. Ma o leni le tagata e, ia manatua, ma lē fano ai.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

## Mosaea 5

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina ua uma ona saunoa atu faapea le tupu o Peniamina i lona nuu, sa auina atu e ia ni avefeau i totonu ia te i latou, i le fia iloa mai lona nuu pe ua latou talitonu i upu na tautala atu e ia ia te i latou.
- 2 Ma sa latou alalaga uma mai i le leo e tasi, fai mai: Ioe, ua matou talitonu i upu uma na e saunoa mai ai ia te i matou; o lenei foi, ua matou iloa lo latou mautinoa ma le moni, ona o le Agaga o le Alii Mamana Aoao, lea ua ia faia se liuga tele i totonu o i matou, po o i totonu o o matou loto, ua lē toe i ai so matou manao e fai mea leaga, ae ia faia mea lelei e lē aunoa.
- 3 Ma o i matou, i matou lava foi, ua matou maua ni vaaiga tetele o mea o le a oo mai, e ala i le agalelei aoao o le Atua, ma faaaliga a lona Agaga; ma a na tatau ai, e mafai ona matou vavalalo e uiga i mea uma.
- 4 Ma o le faatuatua sa ia te i matou e uiga i mea na saunoa mai ai lo matou tupu ia te i matou ua aumai ai i matou i lenei malamalama tele, lea ua matou olioli ai i se olioli tele lava faapea.
- 5 Ma ua matou malilie e ulu atu i se feagaiga ma lo matou Atua e fai lona finagalo, ma usiusitai i ana poloaiga i mea uma e poloaiga ai i matou e ia, i o matou aso uma o totoo, ina ia matou lē aumai i o matou lava luga le mafatia e lē gata, e pei ona fetalai i ai le agelu, ina ia matou lē inu mai le ipu o le toasa o le Atua.
- 6 Ma o lenei, o upu nei na manao i ai le tupu o Peniamina mai ia te i latou; ma o lea na fai atu ai o ia ia te i latou: Ua outou fai mai upu na ou manao i ai; ma o le feagaiga ua outou faia o se feagaiga amiotonu.
- 7 Ma o lenei, ona o le feagaiga ua outou faia, o le a ta'ua ai outou o le fanau a Keriso, o ona atalii, ma ona afafine; ona faauta, o le asō ua fanauina ai e ia outou faaleagaga; ona ua outou fai mai ua liua o outou loto e ala i le faatuatua i lona suafa; o lea, ua fanauina ai outou e ia ma ua avea ai outou ma ona atalii ma ona afafine.

## Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 Ma o lalo o lenei ao ua faasaoloto ai outou, ma ua leai se isi lava ao e mafai ona faasaoloto ai outou. Ua leai se isi lava suafa ua tuuina mai e mafai ona oo mai ai le olataga; o lea, ou te manao ai ia outou ave i o outou luga le suafa o Keriso, outou uma ua ulu atu i le feagaiga ma le Atua o le a outou usiusitai e oo i le iuga o o outou ola.
- 9 Ma o le a oo mai, soo se tasi e faia lenei mea o le a maua o ia i le aao taumatau o le Atua, ona o le a iloa e ia le suafa o le a valaau ai o ia; ona o le a valaau o ia i le suafa o Keriso.
- 10 Ma o lenei foi o le a oo mai, soo se tasi e lē avea i ona luga le suafa o Keriso o le a valaauina i se isi igoa; o lea, o le a maua e ia o ia lava i le aao tauagavale o le Atua.
- 11 Ma ou te manao ia outou manatua foi, o le igoa lenei sa ou fai atu o le a ou avatu ia te outou e lē tatau lava ona soloiesea, vagana ai i le solitulafono; o lea, ia outou faaeteete ai ia outou lē solitulafono, ina ia lē soloiesea le suafa mai o outou loto.
- 12 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou te manao ia outou manatua ia taofi le suafa ia tusia pea i o outou loto, ina ia lē maua outou i le aao tauagavale o le Atua, ae ia outou lagona ma iloa le leo o le a valaau ai outou, ma le igoa foi, o le a valaau ai outou e ia.
- 13 Aua pe faapefea ona iloa e se tagata le matai e lei auauna i ai o ia, ma o se foi o se tagata ese ia te ia, ma ua mamao mai mafaufauga ma faamoemoega o lona loto?
- 14 O lenei foi, e ave ea e se tagata se asini e ā lona tua'oi ma taofi ia te ia? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; e lē tuua lava e ia o ia, ia 'ai i totonu o lana lafu, ae na te tuli ese o ia, ma tuli o ia i fafo. Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a faapea lava i totonu ia te outou pe afai tou te lē iloa le suafa ua valaau ai outou.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

15 O lea, ou te manao ai ia outou tutumau ma lē masi'i'ese, ma tumu e lē aunoa i galuega lelei, ina ia mafai ona faamauina outou e Keriso, le Alii le Atua Mamana Aoa, e fai mona, ina ia mafai ona aumai o outou i le lagi, ina ia mafai ona outou maua le olataga tumau-faavavau ma le ola e faavavau, e ala i le poto, ma le mana, ma le faamasinotonu, ma le alofa mutimutivale o ia o lē na foafoaina mea uma, i le lagi ma le lalolagi, o lē o le Atua o mea uma. Amene.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.



## Mosaea 6

- 1 Ma o lenei, ua manatu le tupu o Peniamina o se mea ua tatau, ina ua uma ona tautala atu o ia i le nuu, ona ia faamaumau igoa o i latou uma o e na ulu i se feagaiga ma le Atua e tausi i ana poloaiga.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina sa leai se tagata e toatasi o i latou, vagana ai fanau laiti, sa lei ulu atu i le feagaiga ma latou ave i o latou luga le suafa o Keriso.
- 3 O lenei foi, sa oo ina ua uma ona faaii e le tupu o Peniamina nei mea uma, ma uma ona faapaia o lona atalii o Mosaea e avea ma pule ma se tupu i lona nuu, ma uma ona tuu atu ia te ia o faatonuga uma e uiga i le malo, ma ua uma foi ona tofia o faitaulaga e aoaoina le nuu, ina ia mafai ona latou faalogo ma iloa poloaiga a le Atua, ma uuna'i i latou ia latou manatua le tautoga ua latou faia, sa faataape atu e ia le motu o tagata, ma sa latou foi atu, o tagata taitoatasi, e tusa ma o latou aiga, i o latou lava fale.
- 4 Ma sa amata ona nofotupu Mosaea e sui i lona tamā. Ma sa amata ona nofotupu o ia i le tolu sefulu o ona tausaga, o le atoa ai lea, o le tusa o le fa selau ma le fitu sefulu ma le ono o tausaga mai le taimi na tuua ai Ierusalemā e Liae.
- 5 Ma sa soifua le tupu o Peniamina i le tolu tausaga ona maliu ai lea o ia.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina savali le tupu o Mosaea i ala o le Alii, ma sa tausi e ia ana faamasinoga ma ana tulafono, ma sa tausi e ia ana poloaiga i soo se mea lava o mea uma na poloaiina ai e ia o ia.
- 7 Ma sa faatonu e le tupu o Mosaea lona nuu ia latou galueaiina le elelee. Ma o ia foi, sa galueaiina e ia lava le elelee, ina ia mafai ona lē avea o ia ma avega mamafa i lona nuu, ina ia mafai ona faia e ia e tusa ma mea na faia e lona tamā i mea uma. Ma sa leai se finauga i totonu o lona nuu atoa mo le va o tausaga e tolu.

## Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

## Mosaea 7

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina ua mavae ona maua e le tupu o Mosaea le filemu sa faaauau pea mo le va o tausaga e tolu, sa ia fia iloa e uiga i tagata o e na o a'e e nonofo i le laueleele o Liae-Nifae, po o le aai o Liae-Nifae; ona sa leai se mea sa faalogoina e lona nuu mai ia te i latou mai le taimi na latou tuua ai le laueleele o Sara'emila; o lea, sa latou faafiufiu ai ia te ia i lo latou fesili soo.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina tuu atu e le tupu o Mosaea se faatagaga e mafai ona o a'e ai ni o latou alii malolosi e toasefuluono i le laueleele o Liae-Nifae, e saili e uiga i o latou uso.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou o a'e i le aso na sosoo ai, ma sa faatasi ma i latou se tasi tagata e igoa ia Amona, o ia o se tagata aumalosi ma le malosi tele, ma o se na tupuga mai ia Sara'emila; ma o ia foi sa taitai ia te i latou.
- 4 Ma o lenei, sa latou le iloa le ala sa tataua ona latou malaga ai i le vao e o a'e ai i le laueleele o Liae-Nifae; o lea na latou fesēa'i ai i le vao i aso e tele, e fa sefulu lava aso na latou fesēa'i ai.
- 5 Ma ina ua mavae aso e fa sefulu o latou fesēa'i, sa latou tau atu i se mauga, e i matu o le laueleele o Seloma, ma o iina na latou faatutu ai o latou faleie.
- 6 Ma sa ave e Amona ni ona uso e toatolu, ma o o latou igoa o Amaleki, Helema, ma Hema, ma latou o ifo i lalo i le laueleele o Nifae.
- 7 Ma faauta, sa latou fetai'a'i ma le tupu o tagata o e sa i ai i le laueleele o Nifae, ma i le laueleele o Seloma; ma sa si'omia i latou e leoleo a le tupu, ma ave i latou, ma saisai, ma tuu i le falepuipui.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae aso e lua o i ai i latou i le falepuipui sa toe aumai i latou i luma o le tupu, ma sa tatala o latou noanoaga; ma sa latou tutū i luma o le tupu, ma faataga pe sa faatonuina i latou, ia latou tali atu i fesili o le a fesili mai e ia ia te i latou.
- 9 Ma sa fai mai o ia ia te i latou: Faauta, o a'u o Limae, o le atalii o Noa, o ia o le atalii o Senifa, o lē na sau i fafo mai le laueleele o Sara'emila e fai mo ona tofi le laueleele lenei, o le laueleele lea o o latou tamā, o lē na faia o se tupu i le leo o le nuu.

## Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 Ma o lenei, ou te fia iloa le pogai ua outou totoa ai e o mai latalata i pa o le aai, a'o a'u lenei, ou te faatasi ma a'u leoleo i tua o le faitotoa?

11 Ma o lenei, o le pogai lenei ua ou tuu atu ai ia faasaoina outou, ina ia mafai ona ou fesiligia outou, a na leai po ua ou faia ia fasiotia outou e a'u leoleo. Ua faatagaina outou tou te tautatala mai.

12 Ma o lenei, ina ua vaai atu Amona ua faataga o ia e tautala atu, sa alu atu o ia ma ifo atu o ia lava i luma o le tupu; ma ina ua toe tu a'e o ia sa ia fai atu: Le tupu e, ou te matua faafetai tele i luma o le Atua i lenei aso ona ua ou ola pea, ma ua faatagaina a'u ou te tautala atu; ma o le a ou taumafai e tautala atu ma le lototele.

13 Ona ua ou mautinoa a na e silafia a'u po ua e le tuuina ia noatia a'u i nei maea. Ona o a'u o Amona, ma o a'u o se e tupuga mai ia Sara'emila, ma ua ou sau mai le laueleele o Sara'emila e saili e uiga i o matou uso, o e na aumai i fafo e Senifa mai le laueleele lena.

14 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo mai o Limae i upu a Amona, sa matua fialia tele lava o ia, ma fai mai: O lenei, ua ou iloa ma le mautinoa o loo ola pea o'u uso o e o i ai i le laueleele o Sara'emila. Ma o lenei, o le a ou olioli; ma o le aso a taeao o le a ou faia ai ia olioli foi lo'u nuu.

15 Aua faauta, o loo matou pologa nei ia sa Lamanā, ma ua tuulafoga i matou i se lafoga ua faigata lava ona tauave. Ma o lenei, faauta, o le a laveaiina i tatou i fafo e o tatou uso mai lo tatou pologa, po o i fafo mai lima o sa Lamanā, ma o le a avea i tatou ma a latou pologa; ona e sili lo tatou pologa i tagata sa Nifaē nai lo le totogi o lafoga i le tupu o sa Lamanā.

16 Ma o lenei, sa faatonu e le tupu o Limae ana leoleo ia aua ne'i toe saisaia Amona po o ona uso, ae faatonu i latou ia latou o atu i le maupu'epu'e sa i le itu i matu o Seloma, ma aumai o latou uso i le aai, ina ia mafai ona latou aai, ma feinuu, ma malolo mai fita o la latou malaga; ona sa latou mafatia i mea e tele; sa latou mafatia i le fia 'ai, ma le fia inu, ma le vaivai.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 Ma o lenei sa oo ina auina atu e le tupu o Limaē i le aso na sosoo ai se folafolaga i lona nuu atoa, ina ia mafai ona latou faapotopoto mai faatasi i latou lava i le malumalu, e faalogo i upu o le a tautala atu ai o ia ia te i latou.

18 Ma sa oo ina ua latou faapotopoto mai faatasi i latou lava, sa tautala atu o ia ia te i latou e faapenei, ua fai atu: E, outou e, o lo'u nuu, ia ea ia i luga o outou ulu ma ia faamafanafanaina outou; aua faauta, ua oo mai le taimi, pe ua lē o mamao, le taimi o le a tatou lē toe i ai i le puleaga a o tatou fili, e ui i le tele o a tatou tauiviga, ia sa lē aoga; peitai ou te faalagolago o loo toe se tauiviga aoga e tatau ona faia.

19 O lea, ia ea i luga o outou ulu, ma ia olioli, ma tuu atu lo outou faalagolago i le Atua, i lona Atua o lē na fai ma Atua o Aperamo, ma Isaako, ma Iakopo; ma i lona Atua foi, o lē na aumaia le fanauga a Isaraelu i fafo o le laueleele o Aikupito, ma faia e ia ia latou savavali i totonu o le Sami Ulaula i luga o le elelee matutu, ma fafaga i latou i le manai ina ia latou lē fano i le vao; ma le tele o isi mea na faia e ia mo i latou.

20 Ma lea foi, o lona Atua e tasi na ia aumaia o tatou tamā i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalemā, ma ia tausia ma faasaoina ona tagata e oo mai i le taimi nei; ma faauta, ona o a tatou amioletonu ma mea inosia ua aumai ai i tatou e ia i le pologa.

21 Ma o outou uma o molimau i le asō, o Senifa, o lē na fai ma tupu i luga o lenei nuu, ona o lona soonaunau e fai mo ona tofi le laueleele o ona tamā, o lea na faaseseina ai o ia i le poto ma le faitogafiti o le tupu o Lamana, o lē na faasese ia te ia ina ua uma ona faia e ia o se ioega ma le tupu o Senifa, ma ina ua uma ona ia tuuina mai i ona lima le mauaina o se vaega o le laueleele, po o le aai o Liae-Nifae, ma le aai o Seloma; ma le laueleele faataamilo ai—

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

22 Ma sa faia e ia nei mea uma, mo le faamoemoe e tasi, o le aumai lea o lenei nuu i le toilalo po o i le pologa. Ma faauta, o tatou i le taimi nei o loo tatou totogi atu lafoga i le tupu o sa Lamanā, o le aofai o le 'afa o a tatou saga, ma a tatou karite, ma e oo lava ia tatou kuranuma o ituaiga eseese uma, ma le 'afa e tasi o faaopoopoga o a tatou lafu ma fagaga; ma e oo lava i le 'afa o mea uma ua ia te i tatou po o mea ua tatou maua ua faamalasia e le tupu o sa Lamanā mai ia te i tatou, a leai, o o tatou ola.

23 Ma o lenei, pe ua lē faigata ea ona tatou tauaveina lenei mea? Ma ua lē tele ea lo tatou nei puapuagatia? O lenei faauta, ua telē lava le pogai ua tatou faanoanoa ai.

24 Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua tetele lava pogai ua ia te i tatou ua tatou faanoanoa ai; aua faauta ua matua toatele lava o tatou uso ua fasiotia, ma ua faamaligiina lē aoga o latou toto, ma ua oo mai nei mea uma ona o le amioletonu.

25 Ona a na le pauu atu lenei nuu i le solitulafono po ua lē tuua e le Alii lenei mea leaga tele ia oo mai i o latou luga. Ae faauta, sa latou lē fia faalogo i ana afioga; ae sa tutupu a'e finauga i totonu o i latou, sa oo lava ina matua tetele sa oo ina latou faamaligi ai le toto i totonu o i latou lava.

26 Ma sa latou fasiotia se perofeta a le Alii; ioe, o se tagata filifilia o le Atua, o lē na ia ta'u atu ia te i latou a latou amioleaga ma mea inosia, ma vavalo atu e uiga i le tele o mea o le a oo mai, ioe, le afio mai lava lea o Keriso.

27 Ma ona sa fai atu o ia ia te i latou o Keriso o le Atua lea, o le Tamā o mea uma lava, ma fai atu o le a ave e ia i ona luga foliga o le tagata, ma o foliga lava ia na foafoa faatusa i ai le tagata i le amataga; po o i ni isi upu, na fai mai o ia na foafoaina le tagata i foliga o le Atua, ma o le a afio mai i lalo le Atua i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, ma ave i ona luga le tino aano ma le toto, ma femaliua'i i luga o le lalolagi—

28 Ma o lenei, ona sa fai atu e ia nei mea, sa latou fasioti ia te ia; ma e tele atu isi mea na latou faia na aumai ai i lalo i o latou luga le toasa o le Atua. O lea, o ai e ofo ua latou i ai i le pologa, ma ua taiaina i latou i puapuaga tiga?

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

- 29 Aua faauta, na fetalai mai le Alii: Ou te lē fesoasoani i lo'u nuu i le aso o lo latou solitulafono; ae o le a Ou punia o latou ala ina ia latou lē manuia; ma o a latou mea e fai o le a pei o se ma'a tu'ia i o latou luma.
- 30 Ma lea foi, ua fetalai mai o ia: Afai e lulu e lo'u nuu le 'eleelea o le a latou selesele mai ai ia aputi i le asiosio; ma o lona iuga o le vai 'ona.
- 31 Ma sa toe fetalai mai o ia: Afai e lulu e lo'u nuu le eleelea o le a latou selesele le matagi mai sasa'e, lea e aumai ai le faafanoga vave.
- 32 Ma o lenei, faauta, ua faataunuuina le folafolaga a le Alii, ma ua outou taia ma puapuagatia.
- 33 Ae afai tou te liliu atu i le Alii ma le faamoemoe atoa o le loto, ma tuu atu lo outou faalagolago ia te ia, ma auauna atu ia te ia ma le filiga atoa o le mafaufau, afai tou te faia lena mea, o le a laveaiina outou e ia e tusa ma lona lava loto ma lona finagalo, i fafo mai le pologa.

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

## Mosaea 8

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e le Tupu o Limae le tautala atu i lona nuu, ona e tele mea sa tautala atu ai o ia ia te i latou ma ua nao ni nai mea itiiti o ia mea ua ou tusia i lenei tusi, sa ta'u atu e ia i lona nuu mea uma e uiga i o latou uso o e sa i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 2 Ma sa faia e ia ia tulai i luga Amona i luma o le motu o tagata, ma faamatala atu ia te i latou mea uma sa tutupu i o latou uso mai le taimi na alu ese ai Senifa i fafo mai le laueleele seia oo mai lava i le taimi na alu ese ai o ia lava i fafo mai le laueleele.
- 3 Ma sa faamatala atu foi e ia ia te i latou upu mulimuli sa aoao mai e le tupu o Peniamina ia te i latou, ma faamalamalama atu i latou i le nuu o le tupu o Limae, ina ia mafai ona latou malamalama i upu uma na tautala ai o ia.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faia e ia nei mea uma, sa oo ina faataape atu e le tupu o Limae le motu o tagata, ma faia ia latou taitoatasi ma foi atu le tagata i lona lava fale.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faia e ia ia aumai papatusi ia sa i ai le talafaamaumau o lona nuu mai le taimi na latou tuua ai le laueleele o Sara'emila, i luma o Amona, ina ia mafai ona faitau e ia.
- 6 O lenei, ina ua uma ona faitau e Amona le talafaamaumau, sa fesili mai le tupu ia te ia i le fia iloa pe mafai ona ia faaliliu gagana, ma sa fai atu Amona ia te ia e lē mafai e ia.
- 7 Ma sa fai mai le tupu ia te ia: Ona o lo'u faanoanoa ona o puapuga o lo'u nuu, na ou faia ai ia alu se malaga a se toafa sefulu ma le tolu o tagata o lo'u nuu i le vao, ina ia mafai ona latou maua o le laueleele o Sara'emila, ina ia mafai ona matou tagi atu i o matou uso e laveai i matou i fafo mai le pologa.
- 8 Ma sa se i latou i le vao mo le va o aso e tele, peitai sa latou filiga, ma sa latou lē maua le laueleele o Sara'emila ae toe foi mai i le laueleele lenei, i le latou malaga mai lea e ala mai i se laueleele sa tele ai vai i totonu, ma sa latou maua ai se laueleele sa ufitia i ivi o tagata, ma ivi o manu, ma sa ufitia foi i toega malepelepe o fale eseese, ina ua latou maua se laueleele sa 'ainā e ni tagata sa tusa lo latou toatele ma 'au o Isaraelu.

## Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 Ma ina ia fai ma molimau o le moni o mea na latou fai mai ai o lea na latou aumai ai ni papatusi e lua sefulu fa ua tumu i togitogiga, ma ua gaosia mai le auro mao'i.
- 10 Ma faauta, sa latou aumai foi ufifatafata, sa tetele, ma sa gaosia mai le apamemea ma le kopa, ma sa lelei atoatoa.
- 11 O lenei foi, sa latou aumai pelu, o o latou 'au sa pala, ma o o latou lau sa 'ati'atia i le ele; ma ua leai se tasi i le nuu e mafai ona ia faaliliuina le gagana po o togitogiga ua i ai i luga o papatusi. O lea na ou fai atu ai ia te oe: E mafai ona e faaliliu?
- 12 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te oe: E te silafia se tasi e mafai ona ia faaliliu? Ona ou te manao e faaliliu nei talafaamaumau i la matou gagana; ona atonu, o le a tuu mai ai ia te i matou se malamalama e uiga i se toe vaega o tagata o le nuu o e ua faaumatia, na sau ai nei talafaamaumau; pe, atonu, o le a latou tuu mai ai ia te i matou se malamalama e uiga i nei lava tagata o e ua faaumatia; ma ou te fia iloa le pogai o lo latou faafanoga.
- 13 O lenei sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: E mafai ona ou ta'u atu faamaoni ia te oe, le tupu e, se tagata e mafai ona faaliliu e ia talafaamaumau; ona ua ia te ia ni mea e mafai ona ia tagai i ai, ma faaliliu ai talafaamaumau uma mai aso anamua; ma o se meaalofa mai le Atua. Ma o ia mea ua ta'ua o faaliliu upu, ma e leai se tasi e mafai ona vaai i ia mea vagana ai ua poloaiina ai o ia, ne'i vaai o ia i mea e lē tatau ona ia vaai i ai ma fano ai o ia. Ma o soo se tasi e poloaiina e taga'i i totonu o ia mea, o ia lava lea ua ta'ua o le tagatavāai.
- 14 Ma faauta, o le tupu o tagata o e o loo i le lauleele o Sara'emila o le tagata lea ua poloaiina na te faia ia mea, ma o lē ua i ai lenei meaalofa maualuga mai le Atua.
- 15 Ma sa fai mai le tupu ua sili atu le tagatavāai nai lo se perofeta.
- 16 Ma sa fai atu Amona o se tagatavāai o se talifaaaliga ma o se perofeta foi; ma e leai se tagata e mafai ona ia maua se meaalofa e sili atu, vagana ai ua maua e ia le mana o le Atua, e lē mafai e se tagata ona maua; peitai e mafai e se tagata ona maua le mana tele e tuu mai ia te ia mai le Atua.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.



- 17 Ae o se tagatavāai e mafai ona iloa e ia mea ua mavae, ma mea foi o le a oo mai, ma o le a ala mai ia te i latou ona faaali mai o mea uma lava, po o, lona uiga, o le a faaali mai ai mealilo, ma o le a faamalamalama mai ai mea ua natia, ma o mea ua lē iloa o le a faailoa mai e i latou, ma o le a faailoa mai foi e i latou mea semanu e lē mafai ona faailoa mai.
- 18 Ua faapea ona saunia e le Atua se ala e mafai ona faia ai e le tagata vavega tetele, e ala i le faatuatua; o lea e avea ai o ia ma manuia tele i ona uso-a-tagata.
- 19 Ma o lenei, ina ua faai'u e Amona le tautala atu i nei upu sa olioli tele le tupu, ma faafetai atu i le Atua, ua fai mai: E le masalogia ua i ai se mealilo tele i totonu o nei papatusi, ma e lē masalogia sa saunia nei faaliliu upu mo le faamoemoe o le fofolaina mai o mealilo uma faapea i le fanauga a tagata.
- 20 E, ua matua ofoofogia lava galuega a le Alii, ma ua matua loa lava lona tautiga mo ona tagata; ioe, ma ua matua tauaso lava ma lē maulufia le malamalamaaga o le fanauga a tagata; ona latou te lē saili le potu, pe latou te mananao foi e pulea i latou e le potu.
- 21 Ioe, ua pei i latou o se lafu 'aivao ua sosola ese mai le leoleo mamoe, ma taapeape, ma ua tulia, ma ua 'aia e manu feai o le vao.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

*O LE TALAFAMAUMAU A SENIFA—O se tala i lona nuu, mai le taimi na latou tuua ai le laueleele o Sara'emila seia oo mai i le taimi na laveaiina ai i latou mai lima o sa Lamanā.*

## Mosaea 9

- 1 O A'U, o Senifa, ona sa aoaoina a'u i le gagana uma sa Nifaē, ma ona sa ia te a'u se malamalama e uiga i le laueleele o Nifae, po o le laueleele o le tofi muamua o o matou tamā, ma ona sa auina atu a'u o se sipai i totonu o sa Lamanā ina ia mafai ona ou sipai a latou autau, ina ia mafai ona o mai a matou autau i o latou luga ma faaumatia i latou—peitai ina ua ou vaai i mea lelei sa i ai i totonu o i latou, sa ou manao ia lē faaumatiaina i latou.
- 2 O lea, na ou finau ai ma o'u uso i le vao, ona sa ou manao ia faia e lo matou pule se feagaiga ma i latou; ae ona o ia o se tagata sauā ma fia faamasaatoto o lea na faatonu ai e ia ia fasiotia a'u; peitai sa laveaiina a'u e ala i le faamasaatoto tele; ona sa tau le tamā faasaga i le tamā, ma le uso faasaga i le uso, seia oo ina faaumatia ai le vaega tele o la matou autau i le vao; ma sa matou toe foi mai, i matou ia o e na totoe, i le laueleele o Sara'emila, e ta'u atu lena tala ia latou avā ma a latou fanau.
- 3 Ma e ui i lea, ona o lo'u soona-naunau tele i le fia fai mo o'u tofi le laueleele o o matou tamā, o lea na ou faapotopoto ai le toatele o i latou o e na mananao e o a'e e nonofo i le laueleele, ma toe amata la matou malaga i le vao matou te o a'e ai i le laueleele; peitai sa taia i matou i le oge ma puapuaga tiga; ona sa gese ona matou manatua o le Alii lo matou Atua.
- 4 E ui i lea, ina ua mavae aso e tele o le fesēa'i i le vao sa matou faatutu o matou faleie i le nofoaga lea sa fasiotia ai o matou uso, lea sa latalata i le laueleele o o matou tamā.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ou toe alu atu i le aai faatasi ma ni a'u tagata e toafa, i le tupu, ina ia mafai ona ou iloa uiga o le tupu, ma ina ia mafai ona ou iloa pe mafai ona ou alu atu i totonu faatasi ma o'u tagata ma fai mo matou le laueleele i le filemu.
- 6 Ma sa ou alu atu i totonu i le tupu, ma sa osifeagaiga o ia ma a'u e mafai ona fai mo a'u le laueleele o Liae-Nifae, ma le laueleele o Seloma.

*THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.*

## Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

7 Ma sa poloai atu foi o ia ia o ese atu i fafo tagata o lona nuu mai le laueleele, ma sa matou o atu loa, o a'u ma o'u tagata, i le laueleele, ina ia mafai ona matou mauaina.

8 Ma sa amata ona matou fausia o fale, ma toe fai faalelei pa o le aai, ioe, o pa lava ia o le aai o Liae-Nifae, ma le aai o Seloma.

9 Ma sa amata ona matou galueaiina le elelee, ioe, i ituaiga uma o fatu, o fatu o saga, ma o saito, ma o karite, ma nea, ma seuma, ma fatu o laau 'aina o ituaiga eseese uma; ma sa amata ona matou fanafanau ma manuia i le laueleele.

10 O lenei o le potu ma le faitogafiti o le tupu o Lamana, e aumai ai lo'u nuu i le pologa, na tuu mai ai e ia le laueleele ina ia mafai ona matou mauaina.

11 O lea sa oo ina ua mavae ona matou nonofo i le laueleele mo le va o tausaga e sefulu ma le lua sa amata ona popole o le tupu o Lamana, ne'i solo tutupu malolosi a'e lo'u nuu i le laueleele, ma lē mafai ai ona latou faatoilalo o i latou ma aumai i latou i le pologa.

12 O lenei o i latou o ni tagata sa paie ma ifo i tupua; o lea sa latou mananao ai e aumai i matou i le pologa, ina ia mafai ai ona latou ola faaatuatuvale i galuega a o matou lima; ioe, ina ia mafai ai ona latou aai fiafia i lafu o o matou fanua.

13 O lea sa oo ai ina amata e le tupu o Lamana ona faaoso ona tagata ia latou finau ma o'u tagata; o lea na amata ai ona i ai o taua ma finauga i le laueleele.

14 Ona, i le sefulu tolu o tausaga o la'u nofoaiga i le nuu o Nifae, a'o faainu ma fafaga e o'u tagata a latou lafu manu, i le itu mamao i saute o le nuu o Seloma, ma galueaiina o latou fanua, na o mai ai se autau toatele a sa Lamanā i luga o i latou ma amata ona fasioti i latou, ma ave a latou lafu, ma saga o a latou faatoaga.

15 Ioe, ma sa oo ina latou sosola, i latou uma ia sa lei maua, seia oo mai i le aai o Nifae, ma latou tagi mai ai ia te a'u mo se puipuiga.

16 Ma sa oo ina 'ou faa'aupegaina i latou i aufana, ma ufanafana, ma pelu, ma simetea, ma uatogi, ma ma'ata, ma au'upega ituaiga eseese uma sa mafai ona matou faia, ma o a'u ma lo'u nuu sa matou o atu loa e tau faasaga i sa Lamanā.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Ioe, sa matou o atu i le malosi o le Alii e tau faasaga i sa Lamanā; ona o a'u ma lo'u nuu sa matou tagi malosi atu i le Alii ina ia laveai e ia i matou mai lima o o matou fili; ona sa fagua i matou i le manatuaina o le laveaiga o o matou tamā.

18 Ma sa faafofoga mai le Atua ia matou tagi ma sa tali mai ia matou tatalo; ma sa matou o atu i lona malosi; ioe, sa matou o atu e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, ma sa matou fasiotia i le aso e tasi ma le po e tasi le tolu afe ma le fa sefulu ma le tolu; sa matou fasiotia i latou seia oo ina matou tutuliese i latou i fafo o lo matou laueleele.

19 Ma o a'u, i o'u lava lima, sa ou fesoasoani e tanu o latou tagata oti. Ae faauta, sa ia te i matou le faanoanoa tele ma le tagiaue, i le lua selau fitu sefulu ma le iva o o matou uso sa fasiotia.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

## Mosaea 10

- 1 Ma sa oo ina amata ona matou toe faatumauina le malo ma amata ona matou toe mauaina o le laueleele i le filemu. Ma sa ou faia ia tatau ona i ai ni auupega ituaiga eseese o taua e faia, ina ia mafai ona ou maua o ni auupega mo lo'u nuu auā le taimi e toe o mai ai sa Lamanā e faasagatau mai i lo'u nuu.
- 2 Ma sa ou tuu ni leoleo faataamilo i le laueleele, ina ia lē toe o mai sa Lamanā ia te i matou e aunoa ma le iloa ma faaumatia i matou; ma sa faapea ona ou leoleoina o lo'u nuu ma a'u lafu, ma taofi i latou mai le pauu atu i lima o o matou fili.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina matou faia mo o matou tofi le laueleele o o matou tamā mo le tele o tausaga, ioe, mo le va o tausaga e lua sefulu ma le lua.
- 4 Ma sa ou faia e tatau i tane ona galueaiina le elelee, ma toto ituaiga uma o kuranuma ma fatu o laau 'aina o ituaiga eseese uma.
- 5 Ma sa ou faia e tatau i fafine ona lagafilo, ma toaaga, ma galulue, ma faia ituaiga uma o ie lino lelei, ioe, ma ie o ituaiga eseese uma, ina ia mafai ona matou faaofuina lo matou lē lavalava; ma sa faapea ona matou manuia i le laueleele—sa faapea ona matou maua o le filemu e lē aunoa i le laueleele mo le va o le lua sefulu ma le lua tausaga.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina oti le tupu o Lamana, ma sa amata ona nofotupu lona atalii e suitulaga ia te ia. Ma sa amata ona faaosoa e ia ona tagata i le fouvale faasaga mai i lo'u nuu; o le na amata ai ona latou sauni mo taua, ma o mai e tau e faasaga mai i lo'u nuu.
- 7 Peitai sa ou auina atu a'u sipai faataamilo i le laueleele o Semulona, ina ia mafai ona ou iloa a latou sauniuniga, ina ia mafai ona ou puipui faasaga ia te i latou, ina ia lē mafai ona latou o mai i lo'u nuu ma faaumatia i latou.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina latou o a'e i luga i le itu i matu o le laueleele o Seloma, ma a latou autau e toatele, o tane ua faaauupega i aufana, ma ufanafana, ma pelu, ma simetea, ma ma'a, ma ma'ata; ma sa latou tafi o latou ulu sa popoo i latou; ma sa latou sulu i se fusi pa'u manu sa sulu faataamilo i o latou sulugatiti.

## Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina ou faia ia tatau ona faalalafi fafine ma tamaiti o lo'u nuu i le vao; ma sa ou faia foi e tatau i a'u alii matutua uma o e e mafai ona faaoga se auupega tau, ma a'u alii talavou uma o e e mafai ona faaoga se auupega tau, ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava e o atu e faasagatau ia sa Lamanā; ma sa ou faatutu i latou i o latou tulaga, o tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma ona tausaga.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina matou o atu e faasagatau ia sa Lamanā; ma o a'u, e oo ia te a'u, i o'u tausaga matua, sa ou alu atu e faasagatau ia sa Lamanā. Ma sa oo ina matou o a'e i le malosi o le Alii, e tau.
- 11 O lenei, sa le iloa e sa Lamanā se mea e uiga i le Alii, po o le malosi o le Alii, o lea sa latou faalagolago ai i lo latou lava malosi. Peitai o i latou o ni tagata malolosi, e tusa ma le malolosi o tagata.
- 12 Sa avea i latou o ni tagata 'aivao, ma fe'ai, ma le fia faamasaatoto, ua talitonu i uputuu a o latou tamā, e faapenei—Ua latou talitonu na tutuli ese i latou i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalemā ona o amioletonu a o latou tamā; ma e faapea sa agaleagaina i latou i le vao e o latou uso, ma sa agaleagaina foi i latou a'o latou sopoia le sami;
- 13 Ma lea foi, e faapea sa agaleagaina i latou a'o latou i ai i le laueleele o lo latou tofi muamua, ina ua mavae ona latou sopoia mai o le sami, ma o nei mea uma na faia ona e faapea sa sili atu le faamaoni o Nifae i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii—o lea na faapitoa ai o ia e le Alii, ona e faapea sa faafofoga mai le Alii i ana tatalo ma tali i latou, ma ave ai e ia le taitaiga o la latou malaga i le vao.
- 14 Ma e faapea sa faitai ona uso ia te ia ona sa latou lē malamalama i alofa'iga a le Alii; ma e faapea sa latou faitai foi ia te ia i luga o vai ona sa latou faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga i le Alii.
- 15 Ma lea foi, e faapea sa latou faitai ia te ia ina ua latou taunuu i le laueleele na folafolaina, ona sa latou fai mai ua fao e ia le pulega o le nuu mai o latou lima; ma ua latou saili e fasioti ia te ia.
- 16 O lenei foi, e faapea sa latou faitai ia te ia ona ua alu ese atu o ia i le vao e pei ona sa poloaiina ai o ia e le Alii, ma ave talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, ona sa latou fai mai ua gaoia e i latou.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

- 17 Ma ua faapea ona latou aoao a latou fanau ia latou faitai ia te i latou, ma ia latou fasioti ia te i latou, ma ia latou gaoui ma fao faamalosi mai ia te i latou, ma fai mea uma e mafai ona latou faia e faaumatia ai i latou; o lea ua ala ai ona i ai ia te i latou se ita e faavavau i le fanau a Nifae.
- 18 O lenei lava le pogai na 'olegia ai a'u e le tupu o Lamana, i lona potu, ma le faitogafiti pepelo, ma ana folafolaga logomalie, ia ou aumai ai lo'u nuu nei i le laueleele lenei, ina ia mafai ona latou faaumatia ai o i latou; ioe, ma ua matou mafatia i le tele o nei tausaga i le laueleele.
- 19 Ma o lenei o a'u, o Senifa, ina ua uma ona ou ta'u atu o nei mea uma i lo'u nuu e uiga ia sa Lamanā, sa ou tomatauina i latou e o atu e tau ma lo latou malosi, ma tuu atu lo latou faalagolago i le Alii; o lea, sa matou tau ai ma i latou, faafesagai lava.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina matou toe tutuli i latou i fafo o lo matou laueleele; ma sa matou fasia i latou i se fasiga tele, sa matua toatele lava sa matou lē faitauina i latou.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina matou toe foi mai i lo matou lava laueleele, ma sa amata e lo'u nuu ona toe tausua a latou lafua, ma galueaiina o latou elelee.
- 22 Ma o lenei ona o a'u, ua ou toaina, sa ou faaee atu le malo i se tasi o o'u atalii; o lea, ou te lē toe fai atu se isi upu. Ma talosia ia faamanuia mai le Alii i lo'u nuu. Amene.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

## Mosaea 11

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina faaee e Senifa le malo i luga o Noa, o se tasi o ona atalii; o lea na amata ai ona nofotupu o Noa i lona tulaga; ma sa lē savali o ia i ala o lona tamā.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa lē tausia e ia poloaiga a le Atua, ae sa savali o ia e tusa ma manaoga o lona lava loto. Ma sa i ai ia te ia ni avā e toatele ma palake. Ma sa faia e ia ia fai e lona nuu le agasala, ma fai mea ua inosia i le silafaga a le Alii. Ioe, ma sa latou faia le faitaaga ma ituaiga uma o amioleaga eseese.
- 3 Ma sa faataatia e ia se lafoga o le tasi vaelima o mea uma ua latou maua, o le tasi vaelima o a latou auro ma a latou ario, ma le tasi vaelima o a latou sifa, ma a latou kopa, ma a latou apamemea, ma a latou u'amea; ma le tasi vaelima o a latou manu pepeti; ma le tasi vaelima foi o a latou kuranuma uma.
- 4 Ma sa ave e ia nei mea uma e tausai ai o ia lava, ma ana avā ma ana palake; ma ana faitaulaga foi, ma a latou avā ma a latou palake; ma sa faapea ona sui e ia mataupu o le malo.
- 5 Ona sa ia tuu i lalo faitaulaga uma na faapaia e lona tamā, ma ia faapaia ni faitaulaga fou e sui i o latou tulaga, e i ai i latou sa faafefeteina i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto.
- 6 Ioe, ma sa faapea ona tausia o i latou i lo latou paie, ma lo latou ifo i tupua, ma lo latou faitaaga, i lafoga na tuu e le tupu o Noa i luga o lona nuu; sa faapea ona galulue malolosi ai o le nuu e lagolago le amioletonu.
- 7 Ioe, ma sa oo foi ina ave a i latou ma tagata ifo i tupua, ona ua faaseseina i latou i upu lē aoga ma taufaasee a le tupu ma ana faitaulaga; ona sa latou tautala atu mea taufaasee ia te i latou.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina fausia e le tupu o Noa ni fale mata'ina ma ateatea e tele; ma sa ia teuteuina i galuega taulima matagofie o laau, ma ituaiga uma o mea taugata, o le auro, ma le ario, ma le uamea, ma le apamamea, ma le sifa, ma le kopa.
- 9 Ma sa ia fausia foi se maota ateatea mo ia lava, ma se nofoalii i lona totonugalemu, o nei mea uma sa fai mai i laau lelei ma sa teuteu i le auro ma le ario ma mea taugata.

## Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.



- 10 Ma sa faia foi e ia ia faia e ana tagata faigaluega ituaiga uma o galuega lelei eseese i totonu o pa o le malumalu, i laau lelei, ma i le kopa, ma i le apamemea.
- 11 Ma o nofoa sa faatutu ese mo faitaulaga sili, ia sa faatutu maualuga a'e i lo o isi nofoa uma, sa teuteu e ia i le auro ma'o'i; ma sa faia e ia ia fai se pafatafata i o latou luma, ina ia mafai ona faalagolago i ai i luga o latou tino ma o latou lima a'o latou tautala atu i upu pepelo ma lē aoga i lona nuu.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina fausia e ia se olo latalata i le malumalu; ioe, o se olo maualuga lava, sa matua maualuga tele lava sa mafai ona tu ai o ia i ona luga ma vaai atu i le laueleele o Seloma, ma le laueleele foi o Semulona, ia sa maua e sa Lamanā; ma sa mafai foi ona vaai atu ai o ia i le laueleele atoa faataamilo.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina faia e ia ia fausia ni fale e tele i le laueleele o Seloma; ma sa faia e ia ia fausia se olo tele i luga o le maupu'epu'e i matu o le laueleele o Seloma, lea sa fai ma mapusaga mo le fanau a Nifae i le taimi na latou sosola ese ai i fafo mai le laueleele; ma sa faapea ona faia e ia i 'oa na ia maua mai i lafoga a lona nuu.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina tuu atu e ia lona loto i ana 'oa, ma ia faaalu lona taimi i le olaga faaosēsā faatasi ma ana avā ma ana palake; ma sa faapea foi ona faaalu e ana faitaulaga o latou taimi ma fafine talitane.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina toto e ia tovine faataamilo i le laueleele; ma sa fausia e ia soli-uaina, ma faia le uaina tele; ma o lea na aveva ai o ia ma se tagata-inuuaina tele, ma sa faapea foi lona nuu.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina amata ona o mai o sa Lamanā i luga o lona nuu, i luga o vaega toaitiiti o tagata, ma fasioti i latou i o latou fanua, a'o latou leoleo a latou lafu.
- 17 Ma sa auina atu e le tupu o Noa leoleo faataamilo i le laueleele e taofi ese i latou; peitai sa lē lava le toatele o e na auina atu e ia, ma sa o mai sa Lamanā i o latou luga ma fasioti i latou, ma tutuli le tele o a latou lafu i fafo mai le laueleele; sa faapea ona amata e sa Lamanā ona faaumatia o i latou, ma faaoo lo latou ita i luga o i latou.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

- 18 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e le tupu o Noa ana autau e faasaga atu ia te i latou, ma sa latou tutuli i latou i tua, pe sa latou tutuli i latou i tua mo se taimi; o lea, na latou foi mai ai ma le olioli ia latou vete o le taua.
- 19 Ma o lenei, ona o lenei manumalo tele, sa faafefeteina i latou i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto; sa latou mitamitavale i lo latou lava malosī, fai mai e mafai e lo latou toa limagafulu ona tutū faasaga atu i le afe ma afe o sa Lamanā; ma sa faapena ona latou mitamitavale, ma fiasia i le toto, ma le faamasaaaina o le toto o o latou uso, ma o lenei ona o le amioleaga o lo latou tupu ma o latou faitaulaga.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai i totonu o i latou se tagata o lona igoa o Apinati; ma sa alu atu o ia i totonu o i latou, ma amata ona vavalo, ua fai atu: Faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, ma ua faapea ona ia poloaīina o a'u, ua fetalai mai, Alu atu ia, ma fai atu i lenei nuu, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii—Oi talofa i lenei nuu, ona ua Ou vaai ia latou mea inosia, ma a latou amioleaga, ma a latou faitaaga; ma o le a Ou asiasi atu ia te i latou i lo'u toasa, vagana ai ua latou salamo.
- 21 Ma e vagana ai ua latou salamo ma liliu mai i le Alii lo latou Atua, faauta, o le a ou tuuina atu i latou i lima o o latou fili; ioe, ma o le a aumai i latou i le pologa; ma o le a faapuapuagatiaina i latou i lima o o latou fili.
- 22 Ma o le a oo mai, o le a latou iloa o A'u o le Alii lo latou Atua, ma o A'u o se Atua fuā, e asiasi atu i lo'u nuu ia latou amioletonu.
- 23 Ma o le a oo mai, se'i vagana ua salamo lenei nuu ma liliu mai i le Alii lo latou Atua, o le a aumai i latou i le pologa; ma o le a leai se tasi e laveaia i latou, vagana ai lava le Alii le Atua Malosi Aoa.
- 24 Ioe, ma o le a oo mai, a latou tagi mai ia te a'u o le a faagesegese ona Ou faalogo atu ia latou tagi; ioe, ma o le a Ou tuu i latou ia taia i latou e o latou fili.
- 25 Ma vagana ai ua latou salamo i le ie talatala ma le lefulefu, ma tagi malosī mai i le Alii lo latou Atua, o le a Ou lē faalogo atu ia latou tatalo, pe Ou te laveaia i latou mai o latou puapuaga; ma ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, ma ua faapea ona ia poloaīina o a'u.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

26 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu Apinati i nei upu ia te i latou, sa latou faitai ia te ia, ma saili e aveese lona ola; peitai sa laveaiina o ia e le Alii mai o latou lima.

27 O lenei ina ua faalogo le tupu o Noa i upu na tautala atu e Apinati i le nuu, sa ita foi o ia, ma sa fai mai o ia: O ai Apinati, ua ia faamasinoina ai a'u ma lo'u nuu, po o ai foi le Alii, o le a aumaia i luga o lo'u nuu le puapuaga tele faapea?

28 Ou te poloai atu ia te outou ia aumai Apinati iinei, ina ia mafai ona ou fasioti ia te ia, ona ua fai mai e ia nei mea ia mafai ona faaosoa ai e ia lo'u nuu ia ita le tasi i le isi, ma faatutupu ai finauga i totonu o lo'u nuu; o lea o le a ou fasioti ia te ia.

29 O lenei sa faatauasoina mata o le nuu; o lea sa latou faamaaa ai o latou loto e faasaga i upu a Apinati, ma sa latou saili mai le taimi lena i luma e pu'e o ia. Ma sa faamaaa e le tupu o Noa lona loto e faasaga i le afioga a le Alii, ma sa lē salamo o ia i ana mea leaga.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

## Mosaea 12

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu le va o tausaga e lua sa oo ina sau Apinati i totonu o i latou ua faafoliga ese, sa latou lē iloa ai o ia, ma amata ona vavalo atu i totonu o i latou, ua fai atu: Ua faapea ona poloaiina o a'u e le Alii, ua fetalai mai—Apinati e, alu atu ia ma vavalo atu i lo'u nuu nei, ona ua latou faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga mai i a'u upu; ua latou lē salamo ia latou mea leaga ua fai; o lea, o le a Ou asiasi atu ai ia te i latou i lo'u toasa, ioe, o lo'u toasa tele o le a Ou asiasi atu ai ia te i latou ia latou amioletonu ma a latou mea inosia.
- 2 Ioe, oi talofa i lenei tupulaga! Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u: Faaloaloa atu lou lima ma vavalo atu, fai atu: Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, o le a oo mai lenei tupulaga i le pologa, ona o a latou amioletonu, ma o le a taia i latou i le alafau; ioe, ma o le a tutulia e tagata, ma o le a fasiotia, ma o le a 'aina o latou aano e taie o le ea, ma 'ulī, ioe, ma manu fe'ai.
- 3 Ma o le a oo mai o le ola o le tupu o Noa o le a pei le aoga o se ofu i totonu o se ogaumu aasa; ona o le a iloa e ia o A'u o le Alii.
- 4 Ma o le a oo mai o le a Ou taiaina lo'u nuu lenei i puapuaga tiga, ioe, i le oge ma i faama'i; ma o le a Ou faia ia latou tagiaueue i le aso atoa.
- 5 Ioe, ma o le a Ou faia ia saisai avega i luga o o latou papatua; ma o le a tulituli i latou i luma e pei o se asini gūgū.
- 6 Ma o le a oo mai o le a Ou auina atu uato'a a o i latou, ma o le a taia ai i latou; ma o le a taia foi i latou i le matagi mai sasa'e; ma o le a faatama'ia foi lo latou laueleele e iniseti, ma 'aia a latou kuranuma.
- 7 Ma o le a taia i latou i se faama'i tele—ma o nei mea uma o le a Ou faia ona o a latou amioletonu ma a latou mea inosia.
- 8 Ma o le a oo mai se'i vagana ua latou salamo, o le a Ou faaumatia ese atoa i latou mai luga o le lalolagi; peitai o le a latou tuua se talafaamaumau pe a mavae atu i latou, ma o le a Ou faasaoia ia talafaamaumau mo isi atunuu o le a mauaina le laueleele; ioe, o le a Ou faia lava lenei mea ina ia mafai ona Ou faaali atu mea inosia a lenei nuu i isi atunuu. Ma e tele mea na vavalo atu ai Apinati e faasaga i lenei nuu.

## Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina latou faitai ia te ia; ma sa latou pu'e o ia ma avatu noanoatia o ia i luma o le tupu, ma fai atu i le tupu: Faauta, ua matou aumai i ou luma se tagata o lē sa ia valoia mea leaga e uiga i lou nuu, ma fai mai o le a faaumatia i latou e le Atua.
- 10 Ma sa valoia foi e ia mea leaga e uiga i lou soifua, ma fai mai o le a pei lou soifua o se ofu e i totonu o se ogaumu o le afi.
- 11 Ma lea foi, sa fai mai o ia o le a pei oe o se 'ausaito, o se 'ausaito mago lava o le fanua, e taufetuli ai i luga manu vaefa ma soli i lalo o vae.
- 12 Ma lea foi, ua fai mai o ia o le a pei oe o se fuga o se laau tuitui, lea, a oo ina matua atoatoa, a ula e le matagi, e lelea atu i luga o le laueleele. Ma ua ia faatagā fai mai ua fetalai mai ai le Alii. Ma ua fai mai o ia o le a oo mai nei mea uma i ou luga vagana ai ua e salamo, ma o le a oo mai nei mea ia te oe ona o au amioletonu.
- 13 Ma o lenei, le tupu e, o se a se leaga tele ua e faia, pe o a foi ni agasala tetele ua faia e lou nuu, o le a ta'usala ai i tatou e le Atua pe ua faamasinoina ai e lenei tagata?
- 14 Ma o lenei, le tupu e, faauta, ua matou lē sala, ma o oe, le tupu e, e te lei agasala; o lea, ua pepelo le tagata lenei e uiga ia te oe, ma ua vavalu fua o ia.
- 15 Ma faauta, ua tatou malolosi, o le a lē faapologaina i tatou, pe ave faatagataotaua e o tatou fili; ioe, ma ua e manuia i le laueleele, ma o le a e manuia foi.
- 16 Faauta, o le tagata lenei, matou te tuu atu o ia i ou aao; e mafai ona e faia ia te ia e pei ona lelei ia te oe.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina faia e le tupu o Noa ia lafo Apinati i le falepuipui; ma sa poloai atu o ia i faitaulaga ia latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava ina ia mafai e ia ona faia se fono faatasi ma i latou po o se a se mea e tatau ona ia faia ia te ia.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina latou fai atu i le tupu: Aumai o ia iinei, ina ia mafai ona tatou fesili atu ia te ia; ma sa poloai atu le tupu ia aumai o ia i o latou luma.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 Ma sa amata ona latou tuufesili atu ia te ia, ina ia mafai ona latou faafesasia'i o ia, ina ia mafai ona latou maua o se mea e tuua'i ai o ia; peitai sa tali atu o ia ia te i latou ma le lotoa, ma tali a latou fesili uma, ioe, sa latou ofo tele; ona sa ia talituina i latou ia latou fesili uma, ma faafemēmēa'i i latou ia latou upu uma.

20 Ma sa oo ina fai mai se tasi o i latou ia te ia: O le a le uiga o upu ua tusia, ma ia sa aoao mai e o tatou tamā, fai mai:

21 E matua matagofie lava i luga o mauga vae o ia o lē na te aumai tala e lelei; o lē na te talai atu le filemu; o lē na te aumai tala e lelei o mea lelei; o lē na te talai atu le olataga; o lē e fai atu ia Siona, Ua nofotupu lou Atua;

22 O le a sii i luga e au leoleo le leo; o le a latou pepese faatasi i le leo, ona o le a latou vaai mata i le mata pe a toe aumai Siona e le Alii;

23 Alalaga ia i le olioli; pepese faatasi ia outou nofoaga tuufua o Ieruselema; ona ua faamafanafanaina e le Alii lona nuu, ua togiola e ia Ieruselema;

24 Ua afe e le Alii lona aao paia i mata o atunuu uma, ma o le a vaai tulu'iga uma o le lalolagi i le olataga a lo tatou Atua?

25 Ma o lenei sa fai atu Apinati ia te i latou: O outou o faitaulaga, ua manatu e faapea ua outou aoaoina lenei nuu, ma malamalama i le agaga o valoaga, ae ua outou fia iloa mai ia te a'u le uiga o nei mea?

26 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, oi talofa ia te outou i lo outou faapi'opi'o o ala o le Alii! Ona afai ua outou malamalama i nei mea, tou te lei aoaoina atu; o lea, ua outou faapi'opi'o ai ala o le Alii.

27 Tou te lei faaaogaina o outou loto tou te malamalama ai; o lea, sa outou lē popoto. O lea, o ni a ua outou aoao atu i lenei nuu?

28 Ma sa latou fai mai: Ua matou aoao atu le tulafono a Mose.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29 Ma sa toe fai atu o ia ia te i latou: Afai ua outou aoao atu le tulafono a Mose aisea ua outou lē tausia ai? Aisea ua outou faaū atu ai o outou loto i luga o 'oa? Aisea ua outou faia ai le faitaaga ma faaalu lo outou malosi i le faatasi ma fafine talitane, ioe, ma faaosole nei nuu e fai le agasala, ua faia ai e le Alii e auina mai a'u e vavalalo faasaga atu i lenei nuu, ioe, se leaga tele e faasaga i lenei nuu?

30 Tou te le iloa ea ua ou tautala atu i le upumoni? Ioe, ua outou iloa ua ou tautala atu i le upumoni; ma ua tataua ona outou tetete i luma o le Atua.

31 Ma o le a oo mai o le a taina outou mo a outou amioletonu, ona ua outou fai mai ua outou aoao atu le tulafono a Mose. Ma o se a se mea ua outou iloa e uiga i le tulafono a Mose? E ala mai ea le olataga i le tulafono a Mose? O ni a fa a outou?

32 Ma sa latou tali mai ma fai mai o le olataga e ala mai i le tulafono a Mose.

33 Ae o lenei sa fai atu Apinati ia te i latou: Ua ou iloa afai tou te tausii i poloaiga a le Atua e faaolaina outou; ioe, pe afai tou te tausii i tulafono na tuu mai e le Alii ia Mose i le mauga o Sinai, fai mai:

34 O A'u o le Alii lou Atua, o lē na aumaia oe i fafo mai le nuu o Aikupito, i fafo mai le fale o le pologa.

35 Aua e te fai mo oe se Atua ese i o'u luma.

36 Aua e te fai mo oe se tupua ua ta, po o se faatusa o se mea o i le lagi i luga, po o mea o loo i le lalolagi o i lalo.

37 O lenei sa fai atu Apinati ia te i latou, ua outou faia ea nei mea uma? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, tou te lei faia. Ma ua outou aoaoina ea lenei nuu ia latou faia nei mea uma? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, tou te lei aoaoina.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

## Mosaea 13

- 1 Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona faalogo mai le tupu i nei upu, sa fai atu o ia i ana faitaulaga: Aveese atu ia lenei tagata, ma fasioti ia te ia; ona o le a sa tatou mea e fai ia te ia, ona ua fasa o ia.
- 2 Ma sa latou tutu mai ma taumafai e fetagofi mai o latou lima ia te ia; peitai sa tu tetee atu o ia ia te i latou, ma fai atu ia te i latou:
- 3 Aua tou te pai mai ia te a'u, ona o le a taia outou e le Atua pe a fetagofi mai o outou lima ia te a'u, ona ou te lei tuuina atu le savali na auina mai a'u e le Alii e tuu atu; pe ua ou ta'u atu foi le mea na outou talosaga mai ou te ta'u atu; o lea, o le a lē tuu ai e le Atua ia faaumatia a'u i le taimi nei.
- 4 Ae e ao ina ou faataunuaina poloaiga na poloaiina ai a'u e le Atua; ma ona ua ou ta'u atu ia te outou le upumoni, ua outou faitai mai ia te a'u. O lenei foi, ona ua ou tautala atu le afioga a le Atua ua outou faamasino mai ia te a'u fai mai ua ou fasa.
- 5 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Apinati nei upu sa fefefe le nuu o le tupu o Noa e fetagofi mai o latou lima ia te ia, ona sa i luga o ia le Agaga o le Alii; ma sa susulu ona fofoga i se malamalama tele, sa pei lava o fofoga o Mose a'o i ai i le mauga o Sinai, a'o fetautalatalaa'i ma le Alii.
- 6 Ma sa tautala atu o ia ma le mana ma le pule mai le Atua; ma sa faaauau atu pea e ia ana upu, ua fai atu:
- 7 Ua outou vaai ua leai so outou mana e fasioti ai a'u, o lea o le a ou faauma atu ai la'u savali. Ioe, ma ua ou iloa ua seleia ai outou i o outou loto ona ua ou ta'u atu ia te outou le moni e uiga ia outou amioletonu.
- 8 Ioe, ma o a'u upu foi ua faatumuina ai outou i le ofo ma le meia, ma le ita.
- 9 Peitai ou te faauma atu la'u savali; ma ona lē afaina ai lea po o fea ou te alu i ai, pe afai e faapea e faaolaina a'u.
- 10 Ae o le tele lenei o le mea ou te ta'u atu ia te outou, o le mea tou te faia ia te a'u, pe a uma atu lenei, o le a aveva o se faatusa ma se ata o mea o le a oo mai.

## Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.



11 Ma o lenei ou te faitau atu ia te outou poloaiga a le Atua o totoe, ona ua ou iloa ua lē o tusia i latou i o outou loto; ua ou iloa foi sa outou suesue ma aoao atu le amioletonu i le vaega tele o o outou olaga.

12 Ma o lenei, tou te manatua sa ou fai atu ia te outou: Aua e te fai mo oe se tupua ua ta, po o se faatusa o mea o i le lagi i lugā, po o mea o i le lalolagi o i lalo, po o mea o i vai o i lalo o le lalolagi.

13 Ma lea foi: Aua e te ifo i ai, aua foi e te auauna i ai; aua o A'u o le Alii lou Atua, o se Atua fuā, e asiasi atu i amioletonu a tamā i luga o fanau, i tupulaga e tolu ma le fa o i latou o e inoino mai ia te a'u;

14 Ma faaali atu le alofa mutimutivale i afe o i latou o e e alolofa mai ia te a'u ma tausi i a'u poloaiga.

15 Aua e te ta'u fua le suafa o le Alii lou Atua; ona o le a ta'usalaina e le Alii o ia o lē na te ta'u fua lona suafa.

16 Ia manatua le aso sapati, ia tausi lona paia.

17 O aso e ono e te galue ai, ma fai ai au galuega uma lava;

18 Ae o le aso fitu, o le sapati o le Alii lou Atua, aua e te fai ai se galuega, o oe, po o lou atalii, po o lou afafine, o lau auauna-tane, po o lau auauna-fafine, po o au manu, po o le tagata ese o i totonu o ou faitotoa;

19 Ona o aso e ono na faia ai e le Alii le lagi ma le lalolagi, ma le sami, ma mea uma o i ai; o le mea lea na faamanuia ai e le Alii le aso sapati, ma faapaia i ai.

20 Ia e ava i lou tamā ma lou tinā, ina ia faalevavevaina ou aso i luga o le laueleele ua foaiina mai e le Alii lou Atua ia te oe.

21 Aua e te fasioti tagata.

22 Aua e te mulilua. Aua e te gaoui.

23 Aua e te molimau pepelo aga'i i lē lua te tuaoi.

24 Aua e te manao i le fale o lē lua te tuaoi, aua e te manao i le avā a lē lua te tuaoi, po o lana auauna tane, po o lana auauna fafine, po o lana povi, po o lana asini, po o soo se mea lava a lē lua te tuaoi.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

25 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faai'u e Apinati le fai atu o ia upu sa fai atu o ia ia te i latou: Pe ua outou aoaoina ea lenei nuu e tatau ona latou tausisi i le faia o nei mea uma ina ia tausia nei poloaiga?

26 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; aua a na outou aoaoina i latou, po ua lē faia e le Alii ou te sau ma vavalu atu le leaga e uiga i lenei nuu.

27 Ma o lenei ua outou fai mai e ala mai le olataga i le tulafono a Mose. Ou te fai atu ia te outou e tatau ona outou tausia pea le tulafono a Mose mo le taimi nei; ae ou te fai atu ia te outou, e oo mai le taimi o le a lē toe tatau ai ona tausia o le tulafono a Mose.

28 Ma e lē gata i lea, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e lē ala mai le olataga i le nao le tulafono; ma a na leai le togiola, lea o le a faia e le Atua lava ia mo agasala ma amioletonu a ona tagata, e lē ma'alofia lava le tatau ai ona latou fano, e ui i le tulafono a Mose.

29 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou sa tatau ona i ai se tulafono e tuu mai i le fanauga a Isaraelu, ioe, o se tulafono sa'olele lava; ona o i latou o se nuu sa ua maaa, sa vave ona latou faia o le amioletonu, ma gese ona latou manatua o le Alii lo latou Atua;

30 O lea sa i ai se tulafono sa tuuina mai ia te i latou, ioe, o se tulafono o tu ma sauniga, o se tulafono sa tatau ona latou tausisi tonu i ai mai lea aso i lea aso, e taofi ai i latou i le manatua o le Atua ma lo latou tiute ia te ia.

31 Ae faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o nei mea uma o ni faatusa o mea o le a oo mai.

32 Ma o lenei, pe sa latou malamalama ea i le tulafono? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, sa latou lē malamalama uma i le tulafono; ma o lenei ona o le maaa o o latou loto; ona sa latou lē malamalama e lē mafai ona faaolaina o soo se tagata vagana e ala i le togiola a le Atua.

33 Aua faauta, sa lei vavalu atu ea Mose ia te i latou e uiga i le afio mai o le Mesia, ma o le a togiola e le Atua ona tagata? Ioe, ma e oo i perofeta uma o e sa vavalu talu mai le amataga o le lalolagi—sa latou lei tautatala tetele pe itiiti mai ea e uiga i nei mea?

34 Latou te lei fai mai ea o le a afio mai le Atua lava ia i lalo i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, ma ave i ona luga foliga o le tagata, ma afio atu i le mana tele i luga o le lalolagi?

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

35 Ioe, ma latou te lei fai mai foi ea o le a  
faataunuina e ia le toetutu mai o e ua oti, ma o ia, o  
ia lava, o le a sauaina ma faapuapuagatia?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should  
bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that  
he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

## Mosaea 14

- 1 Ioe, e oo ia Isaia pe lei fai mai ea: O ai ea ua talitonu i la matou tala, ma o ai ua faaali i ai le aao o le Alii?
- 2 Ona o le a tupu a'e o ia i ona luma e pei o se laau mu'amua, ma pei o se a'a ua totogo a'e i fafo mai le eleele mātūtū; ua lei sona aulelei po o se manaia; ma a tatou vaai ia te ia e lei sona lalelei tatou te mananao ai ia te ia.
- 3 Ua inosia ma teena o ia e tagata; o se tagata o faanoanoa, ma ua masani ma le tiga; ma sa tatou natia e pei o lea tala o tatou mata mai ia te ia; sa inosia o ia, ae sa tatou lē manatu ia te ia.
- 4 E moni lava ua tauave e ia o tatou tiga, ma tauave o tatou faanoanoa; peitai sa tatou manatu ia te ia ua taia, ua fasia e le Atua, ma faapuapugatia.
- 5 Peitai sa manu'a o ia mo a tatou solitulafono, sa totolia o ia mo a tatou amioletonu; sa i ona luga le a'oa'iga mo lo tatou filemu; ma o ona faalavalava ua faamaloloina ai i tatou.
- 6 O i tatou uma, e pei o mamoe, ua se ese; ua tatou taitasi ma liliu atu le tagata i lona lava ala; ma ua faafafa e le Alii i ona luga amioletonu a i tatou uma.
- 7 Na sauaina o ia, ma sa faapuapugatiaina o ia, ae sa lē tatalaina e ia lona fofoga; ua aumai o ia e pei o se tamai mamoe a fasia, ma e pei o se mamoe gūgū i luma o ona sefulufulu ua faapea ona lē tatalaina e ia lona fofoga.
- 8 Sa aveese atu o ia mai le falepuipui ma mai le faamasinoga; ma o ai na te tala atu lona tupulaga? Ona sa vavae ese o ia i fafo mai le laueleele o tagata ola; sa taia o ia mo solitulafono a lo'u nuu.
- 9 Ma sa fai e ia lona tuugamau faatasi ma le amioleaga, ma faatasi ma le mau'oa i lona maliu; ona sa lei faia e ia se mea leaga, pe sa i ai se taufaasese i lona fofoga.
- 10 Peitai sa finagalo malie le Alii e faamanu'a o ia; ua ia tuu o ia ia faanoanoa; pe a e faia lona agaga o se taulaga mo agasala, o le a vaai o ia i ana fanau, o le a ia faalevaveina ona aso, ma o le a manuia le finagalo o le Alii i lona aao.
- 11 O le a silasila o ia i le mafatia o lona agaga, ma o le a malie i ai; o lona malamalama o le a ta'uamiotonu ai e la'u auauna amiotonu le toatele; ona o le a tauave e ia a latou amioletonu.

## Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 O lea o le a ou vavae atu ai ia te ia se vaega faatasi ma e ua silisili, ma o le a ia vaevaeina le vete faatasi ma e malolosi; ona sa sasaa atu e ia lona agaga e oo i le oti; ma sa faitauina o ia faatasi ma e solitulafono; ma sa ia tauaveina agasala a le toatele, ma faia le 'ai'oiga mo e solitulafono.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

## Mosaea 15

- 1 Ma o lenei sa fai atu Apinati ia te i latou: Ou te manao ia outou malamalama o le a afio mai i lalo le Atua lava ia i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, ma o le a togiola e ia ona tagata.
- 2 Ma ona e soifua o ia i le tino o le a ta'ua o ia o le Alo o le Atua, ma ona ua tuu atu e ia le tino i lalo o le puleaga a le finagalo o le Tamā, ona o ia o le Tamā ma le Alo—
- 3 O le Tama, ona sa fanauina o ia i le mana o le Atua; ma o le Alo, ona o le tino; ua faapea ona avea ai o ia o le Tamā ma le Alo—
- 4 Ma o i laua o se Atua e tasi, ioe, o le Tamā Faavavau lava lea o le lagi ma le lalolagi.
- 5 Ma ua faapea ona aumai ai o le tino i lalo o le pule a le Agaga, po o le Alo i le Tamā, o se Atua e tasi, e mafatia i tofotofoga, ae lē gaua'i atu i le tofotofoga, ae tuu atu o ia lava e tauemuina, ma sasa, ma tuli i fafo, ma faato e ona tagata.
- 6 Ma a mavae nei mea uma, a uma ona faia e ia vavega tetele i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, o le a taitai atu o ia, ioe, e pei lava ona fai mai Isaia, e pei o se mamoe gūgū i luma o le sefulufulu, ua faapea ona lē tatalaina e ia lona fofoga.
- 7 Ioe, o le a faapea lava ona taitai atu o ia, e faasatauroina, ma fasia, ma avea ai foi le oti ma pule i le tino, ua tofatumoanaina le loto o le Alo i le finagalo o le Tamā.
- 8 Ma e faapea ona motusia e le Atua noataga o le oti, ina ua manumalo o ia i le oti; ma tuu atu ai i le Alo le mana e fai ai le ai'oiga mo le fanauga a tagata—
- 9 Ina ua afio a'e i le lagi, ua ia te ia loto o le alofa mutimutivale; ua faatumuina i le agaalofo i le fanauga a tagata; ua tu i lo latou va ma le faamasinotonu; ona ua motusia e ia fusi o le oti, ma ua ave e ia i ona luga a latou amioletonu ma a latou solitulafono, ina ua ia togiolaina i latou, ma faamalie manaoga o le faamasinotonu.
- 10 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, o ai na te tala atu lona tupulaga? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, pe a faia lona agaga o se taulaga mo agasala, o le a silasila o ia i ana fanau. Ma o lenei pe ni a fa a outou? Ma o ai o le a avea ma ana fanau?

## Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se tasi na faalogo i fetalaiga a perofeta, ioe, o perofeta paia uma o e sa valalo e uiga i le afio mai o le Alii—Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o i latou uma o e na faalogo ia latou upu, ma ua talitonu o le a togiola e le Alii ona tagata, ma sa tulimatai i lena aso mo se faamagaloga o a latou agasala, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o i latou ia o ana fanau, po o i latou ia o sulii o le malo o le Atua.
- 12 Ona o i latou ia na tauave e ia a latou agasala; e mo i latou ia na maliu ai o ia, e togiola i latou mai ia latou solitulafono. Ma o lenei, pe lē o i latou ea ia o ana fanau?
- 13 Ioe, ma pe lē o perofeta ea, i latou taitoatasi ia sa tatala lona fofoga e valalo atu, o e e lei pauu atu i le solitulafono, o le uiga o la'u tala o perofeta uma lava ia na soifua talu mai le amataga o le lalolagi? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o i latou ia o ana fanau.
- 14 Ma o i latou ia o e na latou 'talai atu le filemu, o e na latou aumai tala e lelei o mea lelei, o e na latou talai atu le olataga; ma fai atu ia Siona: Ua nofotupu lou Atua!
- 15 Ma ua matagofie naua o latou vae i luga o mauga!
- 16 Ma lea foi, ua matagofie naua i luga o mauga vae o i latou o loo latou talai atu pea le filemu!
- 17 O lenei foi, e matagofie na'uā i luga o mauga vae o i latou o e o le a latou talai atu le filemu i le lumanai, ioe, mai i le taimi nei e oo i le faavavau!
- 18 Ma faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua lē ona pau lea. Ona ua matagofie naua i luga o mauga vae o ia o lē na te aumai tala e lelei, o lē o le faavae o le filemu, ioe, o le Alii lava lea, o lē ua togiola e ia ona tagata; ioe, o ia o lē ua tuuina mai e ia le olataga i ona tagata;
- 19 Ona a na leai le togiola ua faia e ia mo ona tagata, lea na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, ou te fai atu ia te outou, a na leai lenei togiola, po ua fano tagata uma.
- 20 Ae faauta, o le a motusia noataga o le oti, ma nofotupu le Alo, ma ua ia te ia le pule i luga o e ua oti; o lea, ua aumai e ia le toetutu mai o e ua oti.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 Ma e i ai se toetutu e oo mai, o se ulua'i toetutu mai lea; ioe, o se toetutu mai lea o i latou o e na i ai, ma e o loo i ai, ma e o le a i ai, seia oo mai lava i le toetu mai o Keriso—ona o le a faapea ona ta'ua o ia.

22 Ma o lenei, o le toetutu mai o perofeta uma, ma i latou uma o e na talitonu ia latou upu, po o i latou uma o e sa tausi i poloaiga a le Atua, o le a oo mai i le ulua'i toetutu; o lea, o i latou ia o le ulua'i toetutu mai.

23 E faatutu mai i latou e mau faatasi ma le Atua o lē na togiolaina i latou; o lea ua latou maua ai le ola e faavavau e ala ia Keriso, o lē na ia motusia noataga o le oti.

24 Ma o i latou ia o e ua i ai se vaega i le ulua'i toetutu; ma o i latou ia o e na maliliu ae lei afio mai Keriso, i lo latou lē malamalama, ona sa lei folafoa atu ia te i latou le olataga. Ma e faapea ona faataunuu e le Alii le toefuataiga o i latou ia; ma ua i ai sa latou vaega i le ulua'i toetutu, pe ua maua le ola e faavavau, ona ua togiolaina e le Alii.

25 Ma ua maua foi e fanau laiti le ola e faavavau.

26 Ae faauta, ma matata'u, ma tetete i luma o le Atua, ona ua tatau ona outou tetete; ona e lē togiolaina e le Alii soo se tasi faapea o e e fouvale ia te ia ma oti ia latou agasala; ioe, i latou uma ia o e na fano ia latou agasala talu mai le amataga o le lalolagi, o e na fouvale ma le loto i ai e faasaga i le Atua, o e sa latou iloa poloaiga a le Atua, ae sa latou lē fia tausiaina; o i latou ia e leai sa latou vaega i le ulua'i toetutu.

27 O lea pe ua lē tatau ai ea ona outou tetete? Ona e lē oo mai le olataga i ni tagata faapea; ona e lei togiolaina e le Alii se tagata faapea; ioe, pe mafai foi e le Alii ona togiola ni tagata faapea; ona e lē mafai e ia ona teena o ia lava; ona e le mafai ona teena e ia le faamasinotonu, a ua i ai ana aiā.

28 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou e oo mai le taimi o le a folafola atu ai le olataga a le Alii i atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu.

29 Ioe, le Alii e, o le a sii a'e e au leoleo o latou leo; ma o le a latou pepese faatasi i le leo e tasi; ona o le a latou vaai mata i le mata, pe a toe aumai Siona e le Alii.

30 Alalaga ia i le olioli, pepese faatasi, outou nofoaga tuufua o Ierusalem; ona ua faamafanafanaina e le Alii ona tagata, ua togiola e ia Ierusalem.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.



31 Ua afe e le Alii lona aao paia i mata o atunuu uma;  
ma o le a vaai tuluiga uma o le lalolagi i le olataga a lo  
tatou Atua.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes  
of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall  
see the salvation of our God.

## Mosaea 16

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Apinati nei upu sa faaloaloa atu e ia lona lima ma fai atu: E oo mai le taimi o le a vaai ai tagata uma i le olataga a le Alii; pe a oo ina vaai mata i le mata atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu ma latou ta'utino atu i luma o le Atua ua tonu ana faamasinoga.
- 2 Ma ona tutuli ai lea i fafo o e amioleaga, ma o le a i ai se pogai o le a latou uiō ai, ma tagitu'i, ma tagiauē, ma lilivau ai o latou nifo; ma o lenei ona sa latou lē fia faalogo i le siufofoga o le Alii; o lea ua lē togiolaina ai i latou e le Alii.
- 3 Ona ua latou faaletino ma faaletiapolu, ma ua i ai i le tiapolo le mana i luga o i latou; ioe, lena lava gata tuai o lē na faaseseina o tatou uluai matua, le pogai lea o lo laua pauu; o le pogai lea na avea ai tagata uma ma tagata faaletino, nautino, faaletiapolu, ua iloa le leaga mai le lelei, ma tuu atu i latou lava e pulea e le tiapolo.
- 4 Sa faapea ona se ai o tagata uma; ma faauta, po ua latou se ai e lē gata, pe a na lē togiolaina e le Atua ona tagata mai lo latou tulaga se ma pa'ū.
- 5 Ae ia manatua o lē e tumau pea i lona lava natura faaletino, ma alu pea i ala o le agasala ma le fouvale faasaga i le Atua, e tumau pea i lona tulaga pa'ū ma ua i ai i le tiapolo le mana uma i ona luga. O lea e pei ai o ia e lei faia se togiola mo ia, ona ua avea o ia ma fili i le Atua; ma o le tiapolo foi o se fili i le Atua.
- 6 Ma o lenei a na fai e lē afio mai Keriso i le lalolagi, i le tautala lea faatatau i mea o le a oo mai e peiseai ua uma ona oo mai, po ua leai se togiola.
- 7 Ma a na fai e lei toetu mai Keriso mai i e na oti, pe ua motusia e ia noataga o le oti ina ia lē manumalo le tuugamau, ma ina ia leai se tui o le oti, po ua leai se toetutu mai.
- 8 Peitai ua i ai se toetutu, o lea ua leai ai se manumalo i le tuugamau, ma ua tofatumoanaina ia Keriso, le tui o le oti.
- 9 O ia o le malamalama ma le ola o le lalolagi; ioe, o se malamalama e lē gata, e lē mafai lava ona faapouliuligia; ioe, ma se ola foi e lē gata, e lē mafai ona toe i ai se oti.

## Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 E oo i lenei tino faaletino o le a faaofuina i le tino  
ola pea, ma o lenei tino pala o le a faaofuina i le tino  
lē pala, ma o le a aumai e tutu i luma o le nofoa  
faamasino a le Atua, e faamasino e ia e tusa ma a  
latou galuega pe lelei pe leaga.
- 11 Afai e lelei a latou galuega, e toetutu mai i le ola  
ma le fiafia e lē gata; ae afai e leaga a latou galuega, e  
toetutu mai i le malaia e lē gata, ona ua tuuina atu i  
latou i le tiapolo, o lē ua pule ia te i latou, o le malaia  
lea—
- 12 Ona sa o i latou e tusa ma o latou lava loto ma  
manaoga faaletino; ona sa latou lē valaau atu lava i le  
Alii a’o faaloloa mai aao o le alofa mutimutivale ia te i  
latou; ona sa faaloloa mai ia te i latou aao o le alofa  
mutimutivale, ae sa latou lē mananao i ai; sa lapataia  
i latou e uiga ia latou amioletonu ae sa latou lē fia o  
ese mai ai; ma sa poloaiina i latou ia salamo ae sa  
latou lē fia salamo.
- 13 Ma o lenei, pe ua lē tataua ea ona outou tetete ma  
salamo ia outou agasala, ma manatua ua nao Keriso  
lava e mafai ona faaolaina ai outou?
- 14 O lea, afai ua outou aoao atu le tulafono a Mose, ia  
aoao atu foi o se ata lea o mea o le a oo mai—
- 15 Ia aoao atu ia te i latou o le togiola e ala mai ia  
Keriso le Alii, o lē o ia lava lea o le Tamā Faavavau.  
Amene.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this  
corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be  
brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged  
of him according to their works whether they be  
good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life  
and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection  
of endless damnation, being delivered up to the  
devil, who hath subjected them, which is damna-  
tion—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills  
and desires; having never called upon the Lord while  
the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for  
the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and  
they would not; they being warned of their iniquities  
and yet they would not depart from them; and they  
were commanded to repent and yet they would not  
repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of  
your sins, and remember that only in and through  
Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach  
that it is a shadow of those things which are to  
come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through  
Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father.  
Amen.

## Mosaea 17

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu atu e Apinati nei upu, sa poloai atu le tupu i faitaulaga ia latou ave o ia ma faia ia fasioti ia te ia.
- 2 Peitai sa i ai se tasi i totonu o i latou o lona igoa o Alema, o ia foi o se e tupuga mai ia Nifae. Ma o ia o se alii talavou, ma sa talitonu o ia i upu na tautalaina e Apinati, ona sa iloa e ia e uiga i le amioletonu lea sa molimau atu ai Apinati e faasaga ia te i latou; o lea sa amata ai ona aioi atu o ia i le tupu ia aua ne'i ita o ia ia Apinati, ae tuu o ia e alu ese atu i le filemu.
- 3 Peitai sa atili ita le tupu, ma faia ia tuli i fafo Alema mai totonu o i latou, ma auina atu ana auauna e tuliloa ia te ia ina ia latou fasioti ia te ia.
- 4 Peitai sa sola o ia mai i o latou luma ma lafi o ia sa latou le maua ai o ia. Ma a'o lafi o ia mo ni aso e tele sa tusi e ia upu uma na tautalaina e Apinati.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faia e le tupu ia si'o e ana leoleo Apinati ma pu'e o ia; ma sa latou saisai o ia ma lafo i totonu o le falepuipui.
- 6 Ma ina ua mavae aso e tolu, ina ua uma ona fono o ia faatasi ma ana faitaulaga, sa faia e ia ia toe aumai o ia i ona luma.
- 7 Ma sa fai atu o ia ia te ia: Apinati, ua matou maua se tuua'iga e faasaga ia te oe, ma ua tatau le oti ia te oe.
- 8 Ona sa e fai mai o le a afio mai le Atua lava ia i lalo i totonu o le fanauga a tagata; ma o lenei, ona o lenei pogai o le a fasioti ai oe vagana ai ua e toe faafo'ia upu leaga uma na e tautalagia e uiga ia te a'u ma lo'u nuu.
- 9 O lenei sa fai atu Apinati ia te ia: Ou te fai atu ia te oe, ou te lē faafo'ia upu na ou tautala atu ai ia te oe e uiga i lenei nuu, ona ua moni; ma ina ia e iloa lo latou moni o lea ua ou tuu atu ai a'u lava ia ia ou pa'ū atu i o outou lima.

## Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

10 Ioe, ma o le a ou tigaina e oo lava i le oti, ma ou te lē faafo'ia lava a'u upu, ae o le a latou tutu o se molimau e faasaga ia te outou. Ma afai tou te fasiotia a'u, o le a outou faamasaaaina se toto lē sala, ma o le a tu foi lea o se molimau e faasaga ia te outou i le aso gataaga.

11 Ma o lenei sa toeitiiti a tatala atu o ia e le tupu o Noa, ona sa mata'u o ia i ana upu; ona sa fefe o ia ne'i oo mai i ona luga faamasinoga a le Atua.

12 Peitai sa sii i luga e faitaulaga o latou leo e faasaga ia te ia, ma amata ona latou tuua'i o ia, fai mai: Ua upu leaga o ia i le tupu. O lea na oso ai le ita o le tupu e faasaga ia te ia, ma sa tuu atu e ia o ia ina ia fasiotia.

13 Ma sa oo ina latou ave o ia ma saisai ia te ia, ma susunu lona tino i fusi laau, ioe, seia oti.

14 Ma o lenei ina ua amata ona mu o ia i mumū o le afi, sa alaga mai o ia ia te i latou, fai mai:

15 Faauta, e pei ona outou faia ia te a'u, o le a faapea lava ona oo ina faia e a outou fanau ia mafatia le toatele i tiga ua ou mafatia ai, o tiga lava ia o le oti i le afi; ma o lenei ona ua latou talitonu i le olataga a le Alii lo latou Atua.

16 Ma e oo ina o le a faapuapugatiaina outou i ituaiga o faama'i eseese ona o a outou amioletonu.

17 Ioe, ma o le a taia outou i itu uma lava, ma o le a tulia ma faataapeapeina outou i lea mea ma lea mea, e pei lava ona tulia se lafu segisegi e manu 'aivao ma fe'ai.

18 Ma i lena aso o le a tulia ai outou, ma o le a ave outou e lima o o outou fili, ma ona outou mafatia ai lea, e pei lava ona ou mafatia, i tiga o le oti i le afi.

19 E faapena ona faaoo mai e le Atua le tauimasui i luga o i latou o e latou te faaumatiaina ona tagata. Le Atua e, talia mai ia lo'u agaga.

20 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona fai atu e Apinati o nei upu, sa pa'ū o ia i lalo, ina ua mafatia i le oti i le afi; ioe, ina ua fasiotia o ia ona sa lē faafitia e ia poloaiga a le Atua, ma faamau e ia le moni o ana upu i lona maliu.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

## Mosaea 18

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina salamo Alema, o lē na sola mai auauna a le tupu o Noa, i ana agasala ma ana amioletonu, ma sa alu atu faalilolilo o ia i totonu o le nuu, ma amata ona ia aoao atu upu a Apinati—
- 2 Ioe, e uiga i mea o le a oo mai, ma e uiga foi i le toetutu mai o e ua oti, ma le togiolaina o tagata, lea o le a faataunuaina e ala i le mana, ma mafatiaga, ma le maliu o Keriso, ma lona toetu mai ma lona afio ae i le lagi.
- 3 Ma o le toatele o e sa fia faalogo i ana upu sa aoaoina e ia. Ma sa ia aoaoina i latou faalilolilo, ina ia le iloa e le tupu. Ma e toatele sa talitonu i ana upu.
- 4 Ma sa oo o le toatele o i latou o e sa talitonu ia te ia sa o atu i se nofoaga sa ta'ua o Mamona, o se igoa na faaigoa ai e le tupu, ma sa i tuaoi o le laueleele sa i ai vaitaimi po o tau sa mau ai le tele o manu 'aivao.
- 5 O lenei, sa i ai i Mamona se puna o vai manino, ma o iina sa alu atu i ai Alema, ona sa i ai i iina lata ane i le vai se vaovao o laau laititi, sa faalafi ai e ia o ia lava i le ao mai sailiga a le tupu.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina o atu iina le toatele o i latou sa talitonu ia te ia e faalogologo i ana upu.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ni aso e tele sa toatele se vaega o tagata sa faapotopoto atu i le nofoaga lea o Mamona, e faalogologo i upu a Alema. Ioe, sa faapotopoto faatasi i latou uma o e na talitonu i ana upu, e faalogologo ia te ia. Ma sa ia aoaoina i latou, ma talai atu ia te i latou le salamo, ma le togiola, ma le faatuatua i le Alii.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina fai atu o ia ia te i latou: Faauta, o vai nei o Mamona (ona sa faapea ona ta'ua o ia vai) ma o lenei, ona ua outou mananao e o mai i le lafu a le Atua, ma ta'ua o ona tagata, ma outou loto e tauave avega a le tasi, ina ia māmā;

## Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 Ioe, ma outou loto e faanoanoa faatasi ma e e faanoanoa; ioe, ma faamafanafana atu ia te i latou o e e manaomia le faamafanafana, ma tutu o ni molimau a le Atua i taimi uma ma i mea uma, ma i nofoaga uma atonu tou te i ai, seia oo lava i le oti, ina ia mafai ona togiolaina outou e le Atua, ma faitauina faatasi ma i latou o le ulua'i toetutu, ina ia mafai ona outou maua le ola e faavavau—
- 10 O lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai o le manao lea o o outou loto, se a se mea tou te tetee ai i le papatisoina i le suafa o le Alii, o se molimau i ona luma ua outou ulu atu i se feagaiga faatasi ma ia, o le a outou auauna atu ia te ia ma tausii ana poloaiga, ina ia mafai ona liligi atili tele mai e ia lona agaga i luga o outou?
- 11 Ma o lenei ina ua faalogo mai tagata i nei upu, sa pati o latou lima i le olioli, ma alalaga mai: O le manao lea o o matou loto.
- 12 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ave e Alema o Helama, o ia lea o se tasi o tagata muamua, ma ua alu atu ma ua tu i totonu o le vai, ma alaga, ua fai mai: Le Alii e, liligi mai lou Agaga i luga o lau auauna, ina ia mafai ona faia e ia lenei galuega ma le paia o le loto.
- 13 Ma ina ua uma ona fai atu e ia o nei upu, sa oo mai i luga o ia le Agaga o le Alii, ma sa fai atu o ia: Helama e, ona ua tuuina mai ia te a'u le pule mai le Atua Malosi Aoa, ou te papatiso atu ia te oe o se molimau ua e ulu atu i se feagaiga e auauna atu ia te ia seia oo ina e oti e tusa ai ma le tino faaletino; ma ia liligi mai le Agaga o le Alii i ou luga; ma ia tuuina mai e ia ia te oe le ola e faavavau, e ala i le togiola a Keriso, o lē na saunia e ia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi.
- 14 Ma ina ua uma ona fai atu e Alema o nei upu, sa tatanumia uma Alema ma Helama i le vai; ma sa laua tutu a'e ma o mai i fafo o le vai ma le olioli, ua tutumu i le Agaga.
- 15 Ma sa toe ave e Alema se tasi tagata, ma toe alu atu faalua i totonu o le vai, ma papatiso ia te ia e pei o lē na muamua, ae sa lē toe tanumiaina e ia o ia lava i le vai.
- 16 Ma o le ala lenei sa papatiso ai e ia i latou uma taitoatasi o e na o atu i le nofoaga o Mamona; ma o lo latou aofai pe tusa ma le lua selau ma le fa agaga; ioe, ma sa papatisoina i latou i vai o Mamona, ma sa faatumuina i latou i le alofa tunoa o le Atua.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 Ma sa ta'ua i latou o le ekalesia a le Atua, po o le ekalesia a Keriso, mai le taimi lena i luma. Ma sa oo ina o soo se tasi sa papatisoina i le mana ma le pule a le Atua sa faaopopo i lana ekalesia.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina faauu e Alema ia faitaulaga, ona sa ia te ia le pule mai le Atua; sa faauu e ia faitaulaga e taitoatasi i le taitoalimagafulu o i latou, e talai atu ia te i latou, ma aoao i latou e uiga i mea e faatatau i le malo o le Atua.
- 19 Ma sa ia poloaiina i latou ia latou lē aoao atu se mea, vagana ai mea na ia aoao atu, ma mea na fetalai mai i fofoga o perofeta paia.
- 20 Ioe, sa ia poloaiina lava i latou ia latou lē aoao atu se mea, vagana ai le salamo ma le faatuatua i le Alii, o lē ua togiolaina lona nuu.
- 21 Ma sa ia poloaiina i latou ia lē tatau ona i ai se finau o le tasi ma le isi, ae e tatau ona latou tagai i luma ma le mata e tasi, i le faatuatua e tasi ma le papatisoga e tasi, ua fili faatasi o latou loto i le lotogatasi ma le alofa o le tasi i le isi.
- 22 Ma sa faapea ona ia poloaiina o i latou e talai atu. Ma sa faapea ona aveai ai i latou ma fanau a le Atua.
- 23 Ma sa ia poloaiina i latou ia latou tausi le aso sapati, ma tausi lona paia, ma ia latou avatu foi i aso uma le faafetai i le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 24 Ma sa ia poloaiina foi i latou e tatau i faitaulaga o e na ia faauuina ona galulue i o latou lava lima mo lo latou lava tausiga.
- 25 Ma sa i ai se aso e tasi i vaiaso taitasi sa tuu ese faapitoa latou te potopoto faatasi ai e aoao tagata, ma tapuai atu i le Alii lo latou Atua, o lenei foi, i soo se taimi latou te mafai ai, ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava.
- 26 Ma o faitaulaga, ia aua ne'i faalagolago i le nuu mo le tausiga o i latou; ae ia latou maua le alofa tunoa o le Atua mo a latou galuega, ina ia mafai ona latou tutupu malolosi i le Agaga, i lo latou maua o le malamalama o le Atua, ina ia mafai ona latou aoao atu ma le mana ma le pule mai le Atua.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.



27 Ma sa toe poloaiina e Alema e tatau i tagata o le ekalesia ona faasoa atu a latou mea, ia taitasi le tagata e tusa ma mea ua maua e ia; afai e tele mea ua maua e ia, e tatau ia te ia ona faasoa tele atu; ma o ia o lē ua itiiti mea ua i ai, ia itiiti mea e manaomia mai ia te ia; ma o ia o lē ua leai ni mea, e tatau ona foa'i atu i ai.

28 Ma sa tatau ona faapea ona latou faasoa atu o a latou mea i o latou lava loto malilie ma naunauga lelei i le Atua, ma ia i latou o faitaulaga o e e manaomia le fesoasoani, ioe, ma i agaga taitasi uma ua manaomia le fesoasoani, ma ua lē lavalava.

29 Ma o mea ia sa fai atu ai o ia ia te i latou, ona sa poloaiina ai o ia e le Atua; ma sa latou savavali sa'o i luma o le Atua, ma faasoa atu le tasi i le isi faaletino ma faaleagaga e tusa ma mea sa latou manaomia ma o latou manaoga.

30 Ma o lenei sa oo o nei mea uma sa faia i Mamona, ioe, i tafatafa o vai o Mamona, i totonu o le vao sa lata ane i vai o Mamona; ioe, o le nofoaga o Mamona, o vai o Mamona, o le vao o Mamona, sa matua matagofie i latou i le vaai a i latou o e na o atu i le malamalama o lo latou Togiola iina; ioe, ma amuia lava i latou, ona o le a latou pepese i lona viiga e faavavau.

31 Ma o nei mea sa faia i tuaoi o le laueleele, ina ia le iloa i latou e le tupu.

32 Ae faauta, sa oo ina ua iloa e le tupu se fegasoloa'iga i totonu o le nuu, sa auina atu e ia ana auina e vaavaai i latou. O lea o le aso na latou faapotopoto faatasi ai i latou lava e faalogologo i le afioga a le Alii na maua ai i latou ma faailoa atu ai i latou i le tupu.

33 Ma o lenei sa oo ina fai mai le tupu ua faasoa e Alema le nuu ia fouvale e faasaga ia te ia; o lea na auina atu ai e ia lana autau e faaumatia i latou.

34 Ma sa oo ina logo Alema ma tagata o le Alii e uiga i le o mai o le autau a le tupu; o lea sa latou ave ai o latou faleie ma o latou aiga ma o ese atu i le vao.

35 Ma o lo latou faitau aofai e tusa ma le fa selau ma le limagafulu agaga.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

## Mosaea 19

- 1 Ma sa oo ina toe foi mai le autau a le tupu, i le sailiga o le nuu o le Alii ae lē maua.
- 2 Ma o lenei faauta, sa toaitiiti le autau a le tupu, ona ua faaitiitia, ma sa amata ona i ai o se fevaevaeiga i totonu o e na totoe o le nuu.
- 3 Ma sa amata ona manavaina e le vaega toaitiiti o le nuu upu faamata'u e faasaga i le tupu, ma sa amata ona i ai o se finauga tele i totonu o i latou.
- 4 Ma o lenei sa i ai i totonu o i latou se tagata na igoa ia Kitiona, ma ona o ia o se tagata malosi ma o se fili foi i le tupu, o lea na se'i ai e ia lana pelu, ma tauto i lona ita, o le a ia fasioti i le tupu.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina tau o ia ma le tupu; ma ina ua vaai atu le tupu o le a toilalo o ia ia te ia, sa sola o ia ma ua momo'e ma alu a'e i luga o le olo sa latalata ane i le malumalu.
- 6 Ma sa tuliloa o ia e Kitiona ma toetiiti lava alu a'e o ia i luga o le olo e fasioti le tupu, ae vaai atu le tupu faataamilo agai i le laueleele o Semulona, ma faauta, ua i ai le autau a sa Lamanā i totonu o tuaoi o le laueleele.
- 7 Ma o lenei sa oo ina aoi mai le tupu i le atuatuvaale o lona agaga, ua fai mai: Kitiona e, faaola mai ia te a'u, ona ua oo mai sa Lamanā i o tatou luga, ma o le a latou faaumatia i tatou; ioe, o le a latou faaumatia lo'u nuu.
- 8 Ma o lenei sa lē popole tele le tupu e uiga i lona nuu nai lo lona popole e uiga i lona lava ola; e ui i lea, sa faasaoina e Kitiona lona ola.
- 9 Ma sa poloaiina e le tupu le nuu ia latou sosola ese ae lei oo mai sa Lamanā, ma sa muamua atu o ia lava i o latou luma, ma latou sosola i le vao, faatasi ma o latou fafine ma a latou fanau.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina tuliloa i latou e sa Lamanā, ma latou maua i latou, ma amata ona fasioti i latou.
- 11 O lenei sa oo ina poloai atu le tupu ia te i latou ia tuu e tane uma a latou avā ma a latou fanau, ma sosola mai luma o sa Lamanā.

## Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

12 O lenei e toatele i latou sa latou lē fia tuua i latou, ae sa sili ia te i latou le nonofo ma fano faatasi ma i latou. Ae o le vaega na totoe sa latou tuua a latou avā ma a latou fanau ae sosola.

13 Ma o i latou o e na nonofo e faatasi ma a latou avā ma a latou fanau sa latou faia ia tutu atu o latou afafine lalelei ma aioi atu i a sa Lamanā ia aua ne'i o latou fasiotia i latou.

14 Ma sa oo ina alolofa sa Lamanā ia te i latou, ona ua latou sioa i le lalelei o o latou fafine.

15 O lea na faasao ai e sa Lamanā o latou ola, ma ave i latou faatagataotaua ma toe ave i latou i le laueleele o Nifae, ma tuu atu ia te i latou ia fai mo i latou le laueleele, i lalo o tuutuuga ia latou tuu atu le tupu o Noa i lima o sa Lamanā, ma tuu atu a latou meatotino, po o le afa e tasi o mea uma ua latou maua, o le afa e tasi o a latou auro, ma a latou ario, ma a latou mea taua uma, ma faapea ona tataua ona latou totogi atu o lafoga i le tupu o sa Lamanā mai lea tausaga i lea tausaga.

16 Ma o lenei sa i ai se tasi o atalii o le tupu sa faatasi ma e na ave faatagataotauaina, o lona igoa o Limae.

17 Ma o lenei sa lē manao Limae ia faaumatiaina lona tamā; e ui i lea, sa lē pouliuli Limae i amioletonu a lona tamā, ae o ia lava ia, o se tagata amiotonu.

18 Ma sa oo ina auina atu faalilolilo e Kitiona ni tagata i le vao, e saili le tupu ma i latou o e na faatasi ma ia. Ma sa oo ina latou fetau ma tagata uma i le vao, vagana ai le tupu ma ana faitaulaga.

19 O lenei sa latou tauto i o latou loto latou te foi atu i le laueleele o Nifae, ma afai ua fasiotia a latou avā ma a latou fanau, ma i latou foi o e sa nonofo faatasi ma i latou, o le a latou saili e tauimasui, ma fano foi faatasi ma i latou.

20 Ae sa poloai atu le tupu ia te i latou ia aua ne'i o latou toe foi atu; ae sa latou faitai i le tupu, ma faia ia faamafatia o ia, i le oti lava i le afi.

21 Ma sa toeitiiti foi o latou ave i faitaulaga ma fasioti ia te i latou, peitai sa sosola ese i latou mai o latou luma.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 Ma sa oo o le a latou toe foi atu i le laueleele o Nifae, ae latou fetau loa ma tagata a Kitiona. Ma sa ta'u atu e tagata a Kitiona ia te i latou mea uma ua oo ia latou avā ma a latou fanau; ma ua tuu mai e sa Lamana ia te i latou e mafai ona latou fai mo i latou le laueleele i le totoġi atu o se lafoga ia sa Lamanā o le afa e tasi o mea uma latou te maua.
- 23 Ma sa ta'u atu e le nuu i tagata a Kitiona ua latou fasiotia le tupu, ma ua sosola ana faitaulaga mai ia te i latou ua o mamao atu i totonu o le vao.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou faaiu o le tu masani, sa latou toe foi atu i le laueleele o Nifae ma le olioli, ona sa lei fasiotia a latou avā ma a latou fanau; ma sa latou ta'u atu ia Kitiona le mea ua latou faia i le tupu.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina faia e le tupu o sa Lamanā se tautoga ia te i latou, o le a lē fasiotia i latou e lona nuu.
- 26 Ma sa faia foi e Limae, ona o ia o le atalii o le tupu, ma ona ua faaee e le nuu i ona luga le malo, se tautoga i le tupu o sa Lamanā, o le a totoġi atu e ona tagata se lafoga ia te ia, o le afa lea e tasi o mea uma latou te maua.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina amata e Limae ona faatu le malo ma faatu le filemu i totonu o lona nuu.
- 28 Ma sa faatutu faataamilo e le tupu o sa Lamanā leoleo i le laueleele, ina ia mafai ona taofi ai e ia le nuu o Limae i totonu o le laueleele, ina ia latou lē o ese atu i le vao; ma sa tausi e ia ana leoleo mai le lafoga lea sa maua e ia mai ia sa Nifaē.
- 29 Ma o lenei sa maua e le tupu o Limae le filemu alua'i pea i lona malo i le va o le lua tausaga, sa lē faalavelave mai ai sa Lamanā ia te i latou, pe saili e faaumatia i latou.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

## Mosaea 20

- 1 O lenei sa i ai i Semulona se nofoaga sa faapotopoto faatasi i ai e afafine o sa Lamanā i latou lava e pepese, ma sisiva, ma latou fiafia ai.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai se tasi aso sa faapotopoto faatasi ai se vaega toaitiiti o i latou e pepese ma sisiva.
- 3 Ma o lenei o faitaulaga a le tupu o Noa, ona sa mamā e toe foi atu i le aai o Nifae, ioe, ma sa fefefe foi ne'i fasioti i latou e le nuu, o lea na latou fefefe ai e toe foi atu ia latou avā ma a latou fanau.
- 4 Ma ona sa latou nonofo i le vao, ma ina ua latou iloa afafine o sa Lamanā, sa latou faapupuna ma lamalama ia te i latou.
- 5 Ma ina ua nao se toaitiiti o i latou sa potopoto faatasi e sisiva, sa latou o mai i fafo mai o latou lafitaga ma pupu'e i latou ma ave i latou i le vao; ioe, e lua sefulu ma le fa afafine o sa Lamanā sa latou ave i le vao.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua iloa e sa Lamanā ua leiloloa o latou afafine, sa latou faitai i le nuu o Limae, ona sa latou manatu o le nuu o Limae ua faia lenei mea.
- 7 O lea na latou auina mai ai a latou autau; ioe, e oo i le tupu sa muamua mai i luma o ona tagata; ma sa latou o mai i le laueleele o Nifae, e faaumatia le nuu o Limae.
- 8 Ma o lenei sa iloa mai i latou e Limae mai le olo, e oo ia latou sauniuniga uma mo le taua sa iloa mai e ia; o lea na faapotopoto faatasi ai e ia ona tagata, ma lalafi faatalitali mo i latou i fanua ma vaomatua.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua oo mai sa Lamanā, sa amata ona osofaia o i latou e tagata o Limae mai o latou nofoaga faatalitali, ma amata ona fasioti i latou.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina matua vevesi tele lava le taua, ona sa latou tau e pei o leona mo a latou manu pu'e e 'ai.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina amata ona tutuli e tagata o Limae sa Lamanā mai i o latou luma; ae sa lē tusa lo latou toatele ma le 'afa o sa Lamanā. Peitai sa latou tau mo o latou ola, ma mo a latou avā, ma mo a latou fanau; o lea sa latou faamalolosi atu ai ma latou tau e pei o ni tarako.

## Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 Ma sa oo ina latou maua le tupu o sa Lamanā i totonu o o latou tagata oti; peitai sa lei oti o ia, ae sa manu'a ma ua tuua o ia i luga o le eleele, ona o le vave tele o le sola'aga a ona tagata.
- 13 Ma sa latou ave o ia ma fusi i ona manu'a, ma aumai o ia i luma o Limae, ma fai mai: Faauta, o le tupu lenei o sa Lamanā; sa pa'ū o ia faatasi ma o latou tagata oti ona ua manu'a o ia, ma ua latou tuua ai o ia; ma faauta, ua matou aumai o ia i ou luma; ma o lenei ia tatou fasioti ia te ia.
- 14 Peitai sa fai atu Limae ia te i latou: Tou te lē fasioti ia te ia, a ia aumai o ia iinei sei ou vaai atu ia te ia. Ma sa latou aumai o ia. Ma sa fai atu Limae ia te ia: O le a le pogai ua outou o mai ai e sii taua faasaga mai i lo'u nuu? Faauta, e lei solia e lo'u nuu le tautoga na ou faia ia te oe; o lea, aisea ua outou solia ai le tautoga na e fai mai i lo'u nuu?
- 15 Ma o lenei sa fai mai le tupu: Ua ou solia le tautoga ona ua ave e lou nuu afafine o lo'u nuu; o lea, o lo'u ita na ou faia ai ia o mai lo'u nuu e tau faasaga i lou nuu.
- 16 Ma o lenei sa lei faalogo lava Limae i se mea e uiga i lenei mataupu; o lea na fai atu ai o ia: O le a ou sutesue i totonu o lo'u nuu ma o ai lava se tasi na faia lenei mea, o le a fano. O lea na fai ai e ia ia faia se sutesuega i totonu o lona nuu.
- 17 O lenei ina ua faalogo Kitona i nei mea, ona o ia o le kapeteni a le tupu, sa alu atu o ia i luma ma fai atu i le tupu: Ou te aioi atu ia te oe sei taofi, ma aua le sutesueina lenei nuu, ma aua le tuua'ia lenei mea ia te i latou.
- 18 Ona e te lē manatua faitaulaga a lou tamā, o e na saili lenei nuu e faaumatia? Ma e lē o i ai ea i latou i le vao? Ma e lē o i latou ea ia o e na gaioia afafine o sa Lamanā?
- 19 Ma o lenei, faauta, ta'u atu nei mea i le tupu, ina ia mafai ona ta'u atu e ia i lona nuu ina ia mafai ona faamalilieina i latou faasaga mai ia te i tatou; aua faauta, ua latou sauniuni nei e o mai e faasagatau mai ia te i tatou; ma faauta foi ua toaitiiti lava i tatou.
- 20 Ma faauta, latou te o mai ma a latou autau e toatele; ma vagana ai ua faamalilieina i latou e le tupu e faasaga ia te i tatou, o le a tatou fano.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

21 Ona pe lē ua faataunuina ea upu a Apinati, ia na vavalō ai o ia e faasaga mai ia te i tatou—ma o nei mea uma ona o lo tatou lē fia faalogo i afioga a le Alii, ma liliu ese mai ia tatou amioletonu?

22 Ma o lenei sei tatou faamalieina le tupu, ma tatou faataunu le tautoga na tatou faia ia te ia; ona e sili lo tatou pologa nai lo le aveesea o o tatou ola; o lea, ia tatou taofi ia le faamasaaina o le toto ua matua tele.

23 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ta’u atu e Limae i le tupu mea uma lava e uiga i lona tamā, ma faitaulaga na sosola i le vao, ma tuua’i le aveina o o latou afafine ia te i latou.

24 Ma sa oo ina faamalieina le tupu e faasaga i le nuu o Limae; ma sa fai mai o ia ia te i latou: Tatou o atu e feiloa’i ma lo’u nuu, e aunoa ma ni auupega; ma ou te tauto atu ia te oe i se tautoga o le a le fasiotia e lo’u nuu lou nuu.

25 Ma sa oo ina latou mulimuli atu i le tupu, ma o atu e aunoa ma ni auupega e feiloa’i ma sa Lamanā. Ma sa oo ina latou feiloa’i ma sa Lamanā; ma sa ifo atu i lalo le tupu lava ia o sa Lamanā i o latou luma, ma aioi atu o ia mo le nuu o Limae.

26 Ma ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā i tagata o Limae, ua leai ni a latou auupega, sa latou alolofa ia te i latou ma ua faamalilieina e faasaga mai ia te i latou, ma toe foi atu faatasi ma lo latou tupu i le filemu i lo latou lava lauelele.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

## Mosaea 21

- 1 Ma sa oo ina toe foi mai Limae ma ona tagata i le aai o Nifae, ma amata ona latou toe nonofo i le laueleele i le filemu.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae aso e tele sa amata ona toe oso le ita o sa Lamanā e faasaga ia sa Nifaē, ma sa amata ona latou o mai i tuaoi o le laueleele faataamilo ai.
- 3 O lenei sa latou fefefe e fasioti ia te i latou, ona o le tautoga na fai e lo latou tupu ia Limae; ae sa latou fepo o latou alafau, ma faaoga le pule i luga o i latou; ma amata ona latou tuu o avega mamafa i luga o o latou tua, ma tulituli i latou e pei ona latou faia i se asini gūgū.
- 4 Ioe, sa faia nei mea uma ina ia mafai ona faataunuuina o le afioga a le Alii.
- 5 Ma o lenei sa matua tetele lava puapuaga o sa Nifaē, ma sa leai se auala sa mafai ona latou laveaiina ai i latou lava i fafo mai lima o sa Lamanā, ona sa siosiomia i latou e sa Lamanā i itu uma.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina amata ona muimui o tagata i le tupu ona o o latou puapuaga; ma sa amata ona latou mananao ia latou o atu e tau ma i latou. Ma sa latou faatiga tele i le tupu ia latou muimuiga; o lea na tuu atu ai e ia ia te i latou, ia latou faia e tusa ma o latou manao.
- 7 Ma sa latou toe faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, ma oofu o latou ofutau, ma ua o atu e tau ma sa Lamanā e tutuli ese i latou i fafo o lo latou laueleele.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina faatoilalo i latou e sa Lamanā, ma toe tutuli mai i latou i tua, ma fasioti le toatele o i latou.
- 9 Ma o lenei sa i ai se faanoanoaga ma se auega tele i totonu o le nuu o Limae, o le fafine ua oti lana tane ua faanoanoa mo lana tane, o le atalii ma le afafine ua faanoanoa mo lo laua tamā, ma uso mo o latou uso.
- 10 O lenei sa toatele se aofai o fafine i le nuu sa feoti a latou tane, ma sa latou fetagisi tele mai lea aso i lea aso, ona ua oo mai i luga o i latou se mata'u tele ia sa Lamanā.

## Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.



- 11 Ma sa oo ina o lo latou tagi e lē aunoa na oso ai le ita o le vaega na totoe o le nuu o Limae e faasaga ia sa Lamanā; ma sa latou toe o atu e tau, peitai sa toe tutuli mai i latou i tua, ma le mafatia i le toatele na maliliu.
- 12 Ioe, sa latou toe o atu faatolu, ma faapena ona latou mafatia i le ala lava e tasi; ma o i latou o e sa lei fasiotia sa toe foi mai i le aai o Nifae.
- 13 Ma sa latou faamaualaloina i latou lava e oo ifo i le efuefu, ma tuu atu i latou lava i le amo o le pologa, ma tuu atu i latou lava ia taia, ma tuli i lea mea ma lea mea, ma faafafa i avega mamafa, e tusa ma manao o o latou fili.
- 14 Ma sa latou faamaualaloina i latou lava seia oo i le loloto o le lotomaulalo; ma sa latou tagi malosi atu i le Atua; ioe, sa latou tagi atu lava i lo latou Atua i le aso atoa ia laveai e ia i latou mai i o latou puapuaga.
- 15 Ma o lenei sa telegese ona faafofoga mai o le Alii i la latou tagi atu ona o a latou amioletonu; e ui i lea sa faafofoga mai le Alii ia latou tagi, ma amata ona faamalūlū e ia o loto o sa Lamanā sa amata ona latou faamāmāina a latou avega; peitai sa lei tusa ai ma le silafaga a le Alii ia laveaiina i latou mai le pologa.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou solosolo manuia i le laueleele, ma amata ona latou faatupu o le kuranuma sili atu ona tele, ma lafu, ma fagaga, sa latou lē mafatia ai i le fia aai.
- 17 O lenei sa toatele le aofai o fafine, sa sili atu i lo tane; o lea na poloaiina ai e le tupu o Limae e tataui tane taitoatasi ona faasoa atu se vaega o ana mea mo le tausiga o fafine ua oti a latou tane ma a latou fanau, ina ia latou lē fano i le fia aai; ma sa latou faia lenei mea ona o le toatele o lo latou aofai ua fasiotia.
- 18 O lenei sa faatasitasi le nuu o Limae i se vaega e tasi i taimi uma sa mafai ai, e puipui a latou kuranuma ma a latou lafu;
- 19 Ma sa lē faatuatuaina e le tupu lava ia le i ai o lona tagata i tua o pa o le aai, vagana ai ua ia ave ana leoleo faatasi ma ia, i le fefe ne'i i ai se ala atonu e pa'ū atu ai o ia i lima o sa Lamanā.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

20 Ma sa faia e ia ia vaavaai faataamilo e lona nuu le laueleele, atonu latou te maua ai se auala latou te pupu'e ai faitaulaga ia na sosola i le vao, o e na gaioia afafine o sa Lamanā, ma ua mafua ai ona oo mai o se faafanoga tele faapea i o latou luga.

21 Ona sa latou mananao e pupu'e i latou ina ia mafai ona latou faasalaina i latou; ona sa latou o mai i le nuu o Nifae i le po, ma ave a latou kuranuma ma le tele o a latou mea taua; o lea na latou lamalama faatalitali ai i latou.

22 Ma sa oo ina lē toe i ai se faalavelave i le va o sa Lamanā ma le nuu o Limae, e oo mai i le taimi na o mai ai Amona ma ona uso i le laueleele.

23 Ma a'o i ai le tupu i tua o pa o le aai faatasi ma ana leoleo, sa latou maua Amona ma ona uso; ma i le manatu o i latou ia o faitaulaga a Noa, o lea na faia ai e ia ia pupu'e i latou, ma saisai, ma lafo i le falepuipui. Ma a na fai o i latou ia o faitaulaga a Noa, po ua ia faatonu ia fasioti i latou.

24 Ae ina ua iloa e ia e lē o i latou ia, ae o i latou ia o ona uso, ma na o mai mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, sa faatumulia o ia i le olioli sa matua tele.

25 O lenei, a'o lei sau Amona, sa auina atu e le tupu o Limae se vaega toaitiiti o tagata e sue le laueleele o Sara'emila; peitai sa latou lē mauaina, ma sa se i latou i le vao.

26 E ui i lea, sa latou maua se laueleele sa ainā e ni tagata; ioe, o se laueleele sa ufitia i ivi mamago; ioe, o se laueleele sa ainā e ni tagata ma ua faaumatia; ma o i latou, i lo latou manatu o le laueleele lea o Sara'emila, sa latou toe foi mai i le laueleele o Nifae, ma latou taunuu mai ai i tuaoi o le laueleele i ni aso sa lei tele ae lei sau Amona.

27 Ma sa latou aumai faatasi ma i latou se talafaamaumau, o se talafaamaumau lava lea o tagata e ona ivi na latou maua; ma sa togitogia lea talafaamaumau i luga o papatusi 'oa.

28 Ma o lenei sa toe faatumulia Limae i le olioli ina ua iloa e ia mai le fofoga o Amona o loo i ai i le tupu o Mosaea se meaalofo mai le Atua, e mafai ona faaliliu ai e ia togitogiga faapea; ioe, ma sa olioli foi Amona.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

- 29 Peitai sa faatumulia Amona ma ona uso i le faanoanoa, ona o le toatele o o latou uso ua fasiotia;
- 30 Ma le faaosoina foi e le tupu o Noa ma ana faitaulaga le nuu i le faia o agasala ma amioletonu e tele e faasaga i le Atua; ma sa latou faanoanoa foi i le maliu o Apinati; ma le o ese atu foi o Alema ma tagata o e sa o atu faatasi ma ia, o lē na faatuina se ekalesia a le Atua e ala i le malosi ma le mana o le Atua, ma le faatuatua i upu na tautala i ai Apinati.
- 31 Ioe, sa latou faanoanoa i lo latou o ese atu, ona sa latou lē iloa le mea ua latou sosola atu i ai. O lenei semanu ua latou fiafia e auai faatasi ma i latou, ona ua ulu atu foi i latou lava i se feagaiga ma le Atua e auauna atu ia te ia ma tausi i ana poloaiga.
- 32 Ma o lenei talu mai le sau o Amona, ua ulu atu foi le tupu o Limae i se feagaiga ma le Atua, ma le toatele foi o lona nuu, e auauna atu ia te ia ma tausi i ana poloaiga.
- 33 Ma sa oo ina mananao le tupu o Limae ma le toatele o lona nuu ia papatisoina i latou; peitai sa leai se tasi i le nuu sa i ai le pule mai le Atua. Ma sa teena e Amona lona faia o lenei mea, i le manatu ifo ia te ia lava o ia o se auauna lē agavaa.
- 34 O lea sa latou lē faatulagaina ai i latou lava i lona taimi i se ekalesia, a ua faatalitali i le Agaga o le Alii. O lenei sa latou mananao ia aveia i latou e pei o Alema ma ona uso, o e na sosola i le vao.
- 35 Sa latou mananao ia papatisoina i latou o se mau ma se molimau ua latou loto e auauna atu i le Atua ma o latou loto atoa; e ui i lea sa latou tolopo le taimi; ma o le a tuuina atu i se taimi mulimuli mai se tala o lo latou papatisoga.
- 36 Ma o lenei o sutesuga uma a Amona ma ona tagata, ma le tupu o Limae ma lona nuu, o le laveaiina lea o i latou lava mai lima o sa Lamanā ma mai le pologa.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

## Mosaea 22

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina amata ona soalaupule o Amona ma le tupu o Limae faatasi ma le nuu pe faapefea ona latou laveai i latou lava mai le pologa; ma sa oo ina faia e i laua ia faapotopoto mai faatasi e tagata uma i latou lava; ma sa faia e i laua lenei mea ina ia mafai ona maua e i laua le leo o le nuu e uiga i lenei mataupu.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina latou lē maua se ala e laveai ai i latou lava mai le pologa, vagana ai ua latou ave o latou fafine ma a latou fanau, ma a latou lafu, ma a latou fagaga, ma o latou faleie, ma o ese atu i le vao; ona sa matua toatele lava sa Lamanā, sa lē mafai e le nuu o Limae ona tau ma i latou, pe afai latou te manatu latou te laveai i latou lava mai le pologa i le pelu.
- 3 O lenei sa oo ina alu atu Kitiona ma tu i luma o le tupu, ma fai atu ia te ia: O lenei le tupu e, e oo mai i le taimi nei o e faafofoga mai pea i a'u upu i le tele o taimi sa tatou tau ai ma o tatou uso, o sa Lamanā.
- 4 Ma o lenei le tupu e, afai e te lei maua a'u o se auauna lē aoga, pe afai foi sa e faafofoga mai i a'u upu i soo se tulaga e oo mai i le taimi nei, ma afai sa aoga ia te oe, ua faapea lava ona ou manao ia e faafofoga mai i a'u upu i le taimi nei, ma o le a avea a'u ma au auauna ma laveai lenei nuu mai le pologa.
- 5 Ma sa tuu atu e le tupu ia te ia ia saunoa mai. Ma sa fai atu Kitiona ia te ia:
- 6 Faauta i le ala i tua, e ui atu i le pa i tua, o loo i le itu i tua o le aai. O sa Lamanā, po o leoleo o sa Lamanā, e onanā i le po; o lea ia tatou auina atu se folafolaga i totonu o lenei nuu atoa ia latou faapotopoto faatasi a latou lafu ma a latou fagaga, ina ia mafai ona latou tulituli atu i latou i le vao i le po.
- 7 Ma o le a ou alu atu e tusa ma lau poloaiga ma totogi le lafoga mulimuli o uaina ia sa Lamanā, ma o le a latou onanā ai; ma o le a tatou ui atu i le ala faalilolilo e i le itu agavale o la latou togalauapi, pe a latou onanā ma momoe.
- 8 O le a faapea ona tatou o ese atu ai ma o tatou fafine, ma a tatou fanau, ma a tatou lafu, ma a tatou fagaga i le vao; ma o le a tatou malaga taamilo atu i le laueleele o Seloma.

## Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

9 Ma sa oo ina faafofoga le tupu i upu a Kitiona.

10 Ma sa faia e le tupu o Limae ia faapotopoto faatasi e lona nuu a latou lafu; ma sa auina atu e ia le lafoga o uaina ia sa Lamanā; ma sa auina atu foi e ia ni uaina faasili, e fai ma meaalofa ia te i latou; ma sa latou inu saoloto i le uaina na auina atu e le tupu o Limae ia te i latou.

11 Ma sa oo ina o ese atu le nuu o le tupu o Limae i le po i le vao faatasi ma a latou lafu ma a latou fagaga, ma sa latou o i le vao e taamilo atu i le laueleele o Seloma, ma faapi'o ane lo latou ala agai i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ua taitaia e Amona ma ona uso.

12 Ma sa latou ave a latou auro, ma ario, ma a latou mea taua uma, sa mafai ona latou ave, ma a latou tapenapenaga uma foi faatasi ma i latou, i le vao; ma sa latou tuli loa la latou malaga.

13 Ma ina ua mavae aso e tele o i ai i le vao sa latou taunuu i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma auai faatasi ma le nuu o Mosaea, ma avea ma ona tagata.

14 Ma sa oo ina talia i latou e Mosaea ma le olioli; ma sa talia foi e ia a latou talafaamaumau, ma talafaamaumau foi na maua e le nuu o Limae.

15 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua iloa e sa Lamanā ua o ese atu le nuu o Limae i fafo o le laueleele i le po, sa latou auina atu se autau i le vao e tuliloa i latou.

16 Ma ina ua mavae aso e lua o latou tuliloa i latou, sa oo ina lē mafai ona latou toe iloa o latou tulagavae; o lea na latou se ai i le vao.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

*O se tala ia Alema ma tagata o le Alii, o e na tutuli i le vao e le nuu o le Tupu o Noa.*

## Mosaea 23

- 1 O lenei o Alema, ina ua lapataia o ia e le Alii o le a o mai autau a le tupu o Noa i luga ia i latou, ma ina ua uma ona faailoa atu i ona tagata, o lea na latou faapotopoto faatasi ai a latou lafu, ma ave ni isi o a latou kuranuma, ma o ese atu i le vao ae lei oo mai autau a le tupu o Noa.
- 2 Ma sa faamalolosi i latou e le Alii, ma sa lē mafai e tagata a le tupu o Noa ona maua mai i latou e faaumatia i latou.
- 3 Ma sa latou sosola i le vao i se malaga i aso e valu.
- 4 Ma sa latou taunuu i se laueleele, ioe, o se laueleele matagofie tele ma lafulemu, o se laueleele o vai mamā.
- 5 Ma sa latou faatutu o latou faleie, ma amata ona galueaiina le eleeele, ma amata ona fausia fale; ioe, sa latou toaaga, ma galulue malolosi.
- 6 Ma sa mananao le nuu ia avea Alema ma o latou tupu, ona sa pele o ia i lona nuu.
- 7 Peitai sa fai atu o ia ia te i latou: Faauta e lē tatau ona i ai o se tupu ia te i tatou; ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: 'Aua tou te faasili i o outou manatu le tasi tagata i le isi tagata; pe manatu se tagata e toatasi ua sili o ia lava i luga atu o se isi tagata; o lea Ou te fai atu ai ia te outou e lē tatau ona i ai so outou tupu.
- 8 E ui i lea, a na faapea e mafai ona outou maua pea ni tagata amiotonu e avea mo o outou tupu e lelei ona fai o so outou tupu.
- 9 Ae ia manatua le amioletonu o le tupu o Noa ma ana faitaulaga; ma sa maua foi a'u lava ia i se maillei, ma ou faia mea e tele sa inosia i le silafaga a le Alii, na oo mai ai ia te a'u le salamo tiga.
- 10 E ui i lea, ina ua mavae lo'u puapuaga tele, sa oo ina faafofoga mai le Alii i a'u tagi, ma tali mai i a'u talosaga, ma ua faia e ia a'u o se meafaigaluega i ona aao i le aumai o le toatele o outou i se malamalama o lana upumoni.
- 11 E ui i lea, ou te lē mitamita i lenei mea, ona ua ou lē agavaa ou te mitamita ia te a'u lava ia.

*An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.*

## Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa sauaina outou e le tupu o Noa, ma sa outou pologa ia te ia ma ana faitaulaga, ma sa aumai outou i le amioletonu e i latou; o lea na noanoa ai outou i noanoaga o le amioletonu.

13 Ma o lenei e pei ona laveaiina outou e le mana a le Atua mai nei noanoaga; ioe, i fafo lava mai lima o le tupu o Noa ma ona tagata, ma mai noanoaga foi o le amioletonu, ua faapea foi ona ou manao ia outou tutu mausalī i lenei saolotoga ua faasaolotoina ai outou, ma ia outou lē faalagolago i se tagata ia avea ma tupu i o outou luga.

14 O lenei foi ia outou lē faalagolago i se tasi e avea ma o outou aoao po o so outou faifeau, vagana ai o ia o se tagata o le Atua, o loo savali i ona ala ma tausi i ana poloaiga.

15 Sa faapea ona aoao e Alema lona nuu, ia alofa tagata taitoatasi i lē la te tuaoi e pei o ia lava ia te ia, ina ia leai se finauga i totonu o i latou.

16 Ma o lenei, sa avea Alema ma o latou faitaulaga sili, ona o ia na faavaeina la latou ekalesia.

17 Ma sa oo ina sa leai se tasi na maua e ia le pule e talai pe aoao atu ai vagana ai ua mai ia te ia mai le Atua. O lea sa faauu ai e ia o latou faitaulaga uma ma o latou aoao uma; ma sa leai ni isi na faauuina vagana ai o i latou o ni tagata amiotonu.

18 O lea sa latou leoleo i luga o lo latou nuu, ma fafaga i latou i mea tau i le amiotonu.

19 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou manuia tele i le laueleele; ma sa latou faaigoaina le laueleele o Helama.

20 Ma sa oo ina latou uluola ma manuia tele i le laueleele o Helama; ma sa latou faatuina se aai, lea sa latou faaigoaina o le aai o Helama.

21 E ui i lea sa tatau ai i le finagalo o le Alii ona aoaiina ona tagata; ioe, sa ia tofotofoina lo latou onosai ma lo latou faatuatua.

22 E ui i lea—soo se tasi e tuu atu lona faalagolago ia te ia o ia lava lea o le a sii a’e i le aso gataaga. Ioe, ma sa faapea lava ona faia i lenei nuu.

23 Aua faauta, o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou sa aumai i latou i le pologa, ma sa leai se tasi sa mafai ona lavea’ia i latou sa nao le Alii lava lo latou Atua, ioe, le Atua lava lea o Aperaamo ma Isaako ma Iakopo.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 Ma sa oo ina laveaiina lava i latou e ia, ma faaali mai e ia lona mana malosi ia te i latou, ma sa tele lava lo latou olioli.

25 Aua faauta, sa oo ina a'o i ai i latou i le laueleele o Helama, ioe, i le aai o Helama, a'o latou galueaiina le laueleele faataamilo ai, faauta, sa i ai se autau a sa Lamanā i tuaoi o le laueleele.

26 Ma o lenei sa oo ina sosola uso o Alema mai o latou fanua, ma latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i le aai o Helama; ma sa latou fefefe tele ona o le tutu mai o sa Lamanā.

27 Peitai sa alu atu Alema ma ua tu i totonu o i latou, ma apoapoai atu ia te i latou ia aua ne'i o latou fefefe, ae ia latou manatua le Alii lo latou Atua ma o le a ia laveaiina i latou.

28 O lea na latou faafilemu ai lo latou matata'u, ma amata ona latou tagi atu i le Alii ia faamalūlūina e ia loto o sa Lamanā, ina ia latou faaolaina i latou, ma a latou avā, ma a latou fanau.

29 Ma sa oo ina faamalūlūina e le Alii loto o sa Lamanā. Ma sa o atu Alema ma ona uso ma tuu atu i latou lava i o latou lima; ma sa ave e sa Lamanā le laueleele o Helama mo i latou.

30 O lenei o autau a sa Lamanā, ia sa tuliloaina mai le nuu o le tupu o Limae, sa se i le vao mo aso e tele.

31 Ma faauta sa latou maua faitaulaga na a le tupu o Noa, i se nofoaga sa latou faaigoaina o Amulona; ma sa amata ona latou fai mo i latou le laueleele o Amulona ma amata ona latou galueaiina le laueleele.

32 O lenei o le igoa o le taitai o faitaulaga na, o Amulona.

33 Ma sa oo ina aioi atu Amulona ia sa Lamanā; ma sa auina atu foi e ia a latou avā, o e o afafine o sa Lamanā, e aioi atu i o latou tuagane, ia latou lē faaumatiaina a latou tane.

34 Ma sa alofagia Amulona ma ona uso e sa Lamanā, ma sa latou lē faaumatiaina i latou, ona o a latou avā.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.



- 35 Ma sa 'au atu Amulona ma ona uso faatasi ma sa Lamanā, ma sa latou malaga atu i le vao e sue le laueleele o Nifae ae latou maua ai le laueleele o Helama, lea sa nonofo ai Alema ma ona uso.
- 36 Ma sa oo ina folafola mai e sa Lamanā ia Alema ma ona uso, afai latou te faaali atu ia te i latou le ala e alu i le laueleele o Nifae, o le a latou tuu atu ia te i latou o latou ola ma lo latou saolotoga.
- 37 Ae ina ua uma ona faaali atu e Alema ia te i latou le ala i le laueleele o Nifae, sa lē tausia e sa Lamanā la latou folafolaga; a ua latou faatutu faataamilo leoleo i le laueleele o Helama, i luga o Alema ma ona uso.
- 38 Ma o le vaega na totoe o i latou sa o atu i le laueleele o Nifae; ma o se vaega o i latou ia, sa toe foi mai i le laueleele o Helama, ma sa latou aumai foi faatasi ma i latou avā ma fanau a leoleo o e sa tuu i le laueleele.
- 39 Ma sa tuu atu e le tupu o sa Lamanā ia Amulona, ia aveā o ia ma tupu ma pule i luga o ona tagata, o e sa i le laueleele o Helama; e ui i lea, sa lē ia te ia se mana na te faia ai soo se mea, e lē tusa ai ma le finagalo o le tupu o sa Lamanā.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

## Mosaea 24

- 1 Ma sa oo ina maua e Amulona le fiafia o le tupu o sa Lamanā ia te ia; o lea na tuu atu ai e le tupu o sa Lamanā ia te ia ma ona uso ia tofia i latou e avea ma aoao i lona nuu, ioe, e oo lava i tagata sa i le laueleele o Semulona, ma i le laueleele o Seloma, ma i le laueleele o Amulona.
- 2 Ona ua ave uma e sa Lamanā nei laueleele mo i latou; o lea na tofi ai e le tupu o sa Lamanā ni tupu e pule i ia laueleele uma.
- 3 Ma o lenei o le igoa o le tupu o sa Lamanā o Lamana, ua faaigoa o ia i le igoa o lona tamā; o lea na ta'ua ai o ia o Lamana le tupu. Ma sa tupu o ia i luga o se nuu toatele lava.
- 4 Ma sa tofi e ia ni aoao mai uso o Amulona i laueleele uma sa nonofo ai ona tagata; ma sa faapea ona amata ona aoao atu ai o le gagana a Nifae i totonu o tagata uma o sa Lamanā.
- 5 Ma o i latou o ni tagata sa fiafia le tasi i le isi; e ui i lea sa latou lē iloa le Atua; sa lei aoao atu foi e uso o Amulona ia te i latou se mea e uiga i le Alii lo latou Atua, po o le tulafono a Mose; pe sa latou aoao atu foi ia te i latou upu a Apinati;
- 6 Ae sa latou aoao atu ia te i latou ia latou tausia la latou talafaamaumau, ma ia mafai ona latou fetusia'i o le tasi i le isi.
- 7 Ma sa faapea ona amata ona faateleina o 'oa a sa Lamanā, ma amata ona fefaataua'i o le tasi ma le isi ma faasolo maoa'e ai, ma amata ona avea ai ma ni tagata popoto ma atamamai, e tusa ma le poto o le lalolagi, ioe, o ni tagata popoto tele, e fiafia i ituaiga o amioleaga eseese uma ma le faomea, vagana ai i totonu o o latou lava uso.
- 8 Ma o lenei sa oo ina amata ona faaaoga e Amulona le pule i luga o Alema ma ona uso, ma amata ona sauaina o ia, ma faia ia sauaina e lana fanau a latou fanau.

## Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

- 9 Aua sa iloa e Amulona ia Alema, o ia o se tasi sa avea ma faitaulaga a le tupu, ma o ia lea sa talitonu i upu a Apinati ma tuli ese i fafo mai luma o le tupu, ma o lea na ita ai o ia ia te ia; ona sa pule le tupu o Lamana ia te ia, peitai sa ia faaaoga le pule i luga o i latou, ma tuu galuega mamafa i o latou luga, ma tuu pule-galuega i luga o i latou.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina matua tele lava o latou puapuaga sa amata ona latou tagi malosi atu i le Atua.
- 11 Ma sa poloaiina i latou e Amulona ia tuu a latou tagi; ma sa tuu e ia leoleo i luga o i latou e vaaia i latou, ma o soo se tasi e maua o valaau atu i le Atua, o le a fasiotia.
- 12 Ma sa lē sii a'e e Alema ma ona tagata o latou leo i le Alii lo latou Atua, ae sa latou sasaa atu o latou loto ia te ia; ma sa silafia e ia mafaufauga o o latou loto.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te i latou i o latou puapuaga, ua fetalai mai: Inā ea ia o outou ulu ma ia faamafanafanaina outou; ona ua Ou iloa le feagaiga na outou faia mai ia te a'u; ma o le a Ou osifeagaiga ma o'u tagata ma laveai i latou mai le pologa.
- 14 Ma o le a Ou faamāmāina foi avega ua tuu i o outou tau'au, e oo ia te outou tou te lē lagonaina i latou i luga o o outou tua, a'o outou i ai lava i le pologa; ma o le a Ou faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona outou tutu e avega o ni molimau mo a'u i le lumanai, ma ina ia mafai ona outou iloa ma le mautinoa o A'u, o le Alii le Atua, e asiasi atu i o'u tagata i o latou puapuaga.
- 15 Ma o lenei sa oo ina faamāmāina avega sa tuu i luga o Alema ma ona uso; ioe, sa faamalosi i latou e le Alii ina ia mafai ona latou tauave ma le faigofie a latou avega, ma sa latou gaua'i atu ma le fiafia ma le onosai i le finagalo atoa o le Alii.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina matua tele lava lo latou faatuatua ma lo latou onosai sa oo ina toe oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai: Ia faamafanafanaina outou, ona o le aso a taeao o le a Ou laveai ai outou mai le pologa.
- 17 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia Alema: Ia e muamua atu i luma o lenei nuu, ma o le a Ou alu atu faatasi ma oe ma laveai lenei nuu mai le pologa.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

- 18 O lenei sa oo ina faapotopoto faatasi e Alema ma ona tagata a latou lafu i le po, ma a latou kuranamua foi; ioe, sa latou faapotopoto faatasi a latou lafu i le po atoa.
- 19 Ma i le taeao sa faia e le Alii ia oo mai se moe gase i luga o sa Lamanā, ioe, ma o o latou pule-galuega uma, sa matua momoe gase lava.
- 20 Ma sa o ese atu Alema ma ona tagata i le vao; ma ina ua mavae ona latou malaga i le aso atoa sa latou faatutu o latou faleie i se vanu, ma sa latou faaigoaina le vanu o Alema, ona sa taitai e ia lo latou ala i le vao.
- 21 Ioe, ma i le vanu o Alema sa latou sa'ati atu ai a latou faafetai i le Atua ona sa alofa mutimutivale mai o ia ia te i latou, ma faamāmā e ia a latou avega, ma ua laveai e ia i latou mai le pologa; ona sa latou i ai i le pologa, ma sa leai se tasi sa mafai ona lavea'ia i latou vagana ai le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 22 Ma sa latou avatu le faafetai i le Atua, ioe, o o latou tane uma ma o latou fafine uma ma a latou fanau uma o e sa mafafai ona tautatala, sa sisi'i a'e o latou leo i viiga o lo latou Atua.
- 23 Ma o lenei sa fetalai mai le Alii ia Alema: Ia e faavave ma aveese atu oe ma nei tagata i fafo mai lenei laueleele, ona ua feala mai sa Lamanā ma ua latou tuliloa mai oe; o lea ia e alu ese atu ai i fafo mai lenei laueleele, ma o le a Ou taofi sa Lamanā i le vanu lenei, ina ia latou lē o mai sili atu e tuliloa lenei nuu.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina latou o ese atu i fafo o le vanu, ma alu la latou malaga i le vao.
- 25 Ma ina ua mavae aso e sefulu lua o latou i ai i le vao, sa latou taunuu i le laueleele o Sara'emila; ma sa talia foi i latou ma le olioli e le tupu o Mosaea.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

## Mosaea 25

- 1 Ma o lenei sa faia e le tupu o Mosaea ia faapotopoto faatasi le nuu.
- 2 O lenei sa lē toatele naua fanau a Nifae, pe sa toatele naua i latou o e na tupuga mai ia Nifae, e pei o tagata sa i ai o Sara'emila, o lē na tupuga mai ia Moleka, ma i latou o e na o mai faatasi ma ia i le vao.
- 3 Ma sa lē toatele naua tagata o Nifae ma tagata o Sara'emila e pei o tagata sa Lamanā sa i ai; ioe, sa lē tusa ma le afa o sa Lamanā lo latou toatele.
- 4 Ma o lenei sa faapotopoto faatasi tagata uma o Nifae, ma tagata uma foi o Sara'emila, ma sa latou faapotopoto faatasi i ni tino se lua.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faitau atu e Mosaea, ma ia faia ia faitau atu i lona nuu, talafaamaumau a Senifa; ioe, sa faitau atu e ia talafaamaumau a le nuu o Senifa, mai le taimi na latou tuua ai le laueleele o Sara'emila seia oo ina latou toe foi mai.
- 6 Ma sa faitau atu foi e ia le tala a Alema ma ona uso, ma o latou puapuaga uma, mai le taimi na latou tuua ai le laueleele o Sara'emila seia oo i le taimi na latou toe foi mai ai.
- 7 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona faitau atu e Mosaea talafaamaumau, sa to'ia ona tagata o e sa nonofo pea i le laueleele i le ofo ma le mea.
- 8 Ona sa latou lē iloa se mea e mafaufau i ai; ona ina ua latou vaai atu ia i latou o e na laveaiina mai le pologa sa faatutumulia i latou i le olioli tele lava.
- 9 O lenei foi, ina ua latou mafaufau ifo i o latou uso o e ua fasiotia e sa Lamanā sa faatutumulia i latou i le faanoanoa, ma oo ina maligi o latou loimata e tele i le faanoanoa.
- 10 O lenei foi, ina ua latou mafaufau ifo i le agalelei vave o le Atua, ma lona mana i le laveaiina o Alema ma ona uso mai lima o sa Lamanā ma le pologa, sa latou si'i a'e o latou leo ma momoli atu le faafetai i le Atua.
- 11 O lenei foi, ina ua latou mafaufau ifo ia sa Lamanā, o e o latou uso, e uiga i lo latou tulaga agasala ma le elelea, sa faatutumulia i latou i le tiga ma le mafatia mo le manuia o o latou agaga.

## Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 Ma sa oo ina o i latou o e o fanau a Amulona ma ona uso, o e na latou ave afafine o sa Lamanā e ave a ma a latou avā, sa lē fiafia i amioga a o latou tamā, ma sa latou lē mananao ia toe ta'ua i latou i igoa o o latou tamā; o lea na latou ave ai ia te i latou lava le igoa o Nifae, ina ia mafai ona ta'ua i latou o fanau a Nifae ma faitauina i latou i totonu o i latou o e ua ta'ua o sa Nifaē.
- 13 Ma o lenei sa faitauina tagata uma o Sara'emila faatasi ma sa Nifaē, ma sa faia lenei mea ona sa lē faaee atu le malo i luga o se tasi ae nao i latou o e na tupuga mai ia Nifae.
- 14 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faai'u e Mosaea le tautala atu ma le faitau atu i le nuu, sa manao o ia ia tautala atu foi Alema i le nuu.
- 15 Ma sa tautala atu Alema ia te i latou, a'o latou potopoto faatasi i ni tino potopoto tetele, ma sa alu atu o ia mai le tasi tino potopoto i le tasi, ma talai atu i tagata le salamo ma le faatuatua i le Alii.
- 16 Ma sa apoapoa'i atu o ia i tagata o Limae ma ona uso, i latou uma ia o e na laveaiina mai le pologa, ina ia latou manatua o le Alii lava na laveaiina i latou.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona aoaoina e Alema le nuu i mea e tele, ma faai e ia le tautala atu ia te i latou, sa oo ina manao le tupu o Limae ia papatiso o ia; ma sa mananao foi lona nuu uma ia papatisoina i latou.
- 18 O lea na alu atu ai Alema i totonu o le vai ma papatiso i latou; ioe, sa papatiso e ia i latou i le ala na papatiso ai e ia ona uso i vai o Mamona; ioe, ma o le toatele o e na papatiso e ia na auai i le ekalesia a le Atua; ma sa latou faia lenei mea ona o lo latou talitonu i upu a Alema.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina tuu atu e le tupu o Mosaea ia Alema ia faatutu e ia ni aulotu i le laueleele atoa o Sara'emila; ma tuu atu ia te ia le mana e faau ai faitaulaga ma aoao i luga o aulotu taitasi.
- 20 O lenei sa faia lenei mea ona o le toatele naua o tagata sa lē mafai ona pulea i latou uma e se aoao e toatasi; pe mafai foi ona latou lagona le afioga atoa a le Atua i se faapotoptoga e tasi;

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 O lea na latou faapotopoto ai i latou lava i ni tino potopoto eseese, ua ta'ua o aulotu; sa tofu aulotu taitasi ma o latou faitaulaga ma o latou aoao, ma sa taitasi le faitaulaga ma talai atu le afioga e pei ona tuuina mai ia te ia e le fofoga o Alema.

22 Ma o lea, e ui ina sa tele aulotu sa i ai ae o i latou uma o le ekalesia e tasi; ioe, o le ekalesia lava a le Atua; ona sa leai se mea sa tala'ia i aulotu uma vagana ai le salamo ma le faatuatua i le Atua.

23 Ma o lenei e fitu aulotu sa i ai i le laueleele o Sara'emila. Ma sa oo o soo ni isi sa manao latou te ave i o latou luga le suafa o Keriso, po o le Atua, sa latou auai i aulotu a le Atua.

24 Ma sa ta'ua i latou o le nuu o le Atua. Ma sa liligi mai e le Alii lona Agaga i luga o i latou, ma sa faamanuiaina i latou, ma uluola i le laueleele.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

## Mosaea 26

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina sa toatele tupulaga faia'e sa lē mafai ona malamalama i upu a le tupu o Peniamina, ona o ni fanau laiti i latou i le taimi na saunoa mai ai o ia i lona nuu; ma sa latou lē talitonu i uputuu a o latou tamā.
- 2 Sa latou lē talitonu i mea sa tautalagia e uiga i le toetutu mai o e ua oti, pe sa latou talitonu foi e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso.
- 3 Ma o lenei ona o lo latou lē talitonu sa lē mafai ai ona latou malamalama i le afioga a le Atua; ma sa faamaaa o latou loto.
- 4 Ma sa latou lē fia papatiso; pe sa latou fia auai foi i le ekalesia. Ma sa avea i latou o ni tagata ese e tusa ma lo latou faatuatuaga, ma sa faapea ona latou tumau ai mai lena taimi, i lo latou tulaga faaletino ma tumu i le agasala; ona sa latou lē fia valaau atu i le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 5 Ma o lenei i le nofoaiga a Mosaea, sa lē tusa lo latou toatele ma le afa o tagata o le Atua; ae ona o fevaevaeaiga sa i ai i totonu o le au uso, sa oo ina atili faatoateleina ai i latou.
- 6 Ona sa oo ina latou faaseseina le toatele o e sa i ai i le ekalesia, ia latou upu taufaasee, ma faaoso i latou ia latou faia agasala e tele; o lea sa tatau ai ia te i latou o e na faia le agasala, o e sa i ai i le ekalesia, ona a'oa'ia e le ekalesia.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina aumai i latou i luma o faitaulaga, ma sa tuu atu i latou i luga i faitaulaga e aoao; ma sa aumai i latou e faitaulaga i luma o Alema, o ia o le faitaulaga sili.
- 8 O lenei sa tuu atu e le tupu o Mosaea ia Alema le pule i luga o le ekalesia.
- 9 Ma sa oo sa lē iloa e Alema e uiga ia te i latou; peitai sa i ai ni molimau e toatele faasaga ia te i latou; ioe, sa tutu le nuu ma molimau atu i le tele o a latou amioletonu.
- 10 O lenei sa lei i ai se mea faapea na tupu muamua mai i le ekalesia; o lea na atuatuvaale ai Alema i lona agaga, ma sa faia e ia ia aumai i latou i luma o le tupu.

## Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.



11 Ma sa fai atu o ia i le tupu: Faauta, o le toatele nei o e ua matou aumai i ou luma, o e ua tuua'i e o latou uso; ioe, ma sa maua i latou o latou faia amioletonu eseese. Ma ua latou lē salamo ia latou amioletonu; o lea ua matou aumai ai i latou i ou luma, ina ia mafai ona e faamasino i latou e tusa ma a latou solitulafono.

12 Peitai sa fai atu le tupu o Mosaea ia Alema: Faauta, ou te lē faamasinoina i latou; o lea ou te tuu atu ai i latou i ou lima ia faamasinoina.

13 Ma o lenei sa toe atuavale le agaga o Alema; ma sa alu atu o ia ma ole atu i le Alii po o le a le mea e tataua ona ia faia e uiga i lenei mataupu, ona sa mata'u o ia ne'i fai e ia se mea sese i le silafaga a le Atua.

14 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia sasaa atu lona agaga atoa i le Atua, sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te ia, ua fetalai mai:

15 Amuia lava oe, Alema, ma amuia foi i latou o e na papatiso i vai o Mamona. Ua e manuia ona o lou faatuatua tele i nao upu a la'u auauna o Apinati.

16 Ma amuia foi i latou ona o lo latou faatuatua tele i nao upu na e tautala atu ia te i latou.

17 Ma amuia lava oe ona ua e faatuina se ekalesia i totonu o lenei nuu; ma o le a faatumauina i latou, ma o le a avea i latou ma o'u nuu.

18 Ioe, amuia lava lenei nuu o e ua loto e tauave lo'u igoa; ona o lo'u igoa o le a valaau ai i latou; ma o ā a'u i latou.

19 Ma ona ua e fesili mai ia te a'u e uiga i lē ua solitulafono, ua e manuia.

20 O oe o la'u auauna; ma Ou te osifeagaiga ma oe o le a e maua le ola e faavavau; ma ia e auauna mai ia te a'u ma alu atu i lo'u igoa, ma faapotopoto faatasi mai a'u mamoe.

21 Ma o ia o lē e faalogo mai i lo'u leo o le a avea ma a'u mamoe; ma o ia ia outou talia i le ekalesia, ma o le a Ou talia foi o ia.

22 Aua faauta, o la'u ekalesia lenei; soo se tasi e papatiso ia papatisoina i le salamo. Ma o soo se tasi tou te talia, ia talitonu i lo'u igoa; ma o ia o le a Ou faamagalofuaina.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Ona o A'u o lē ua aveina i o'u luga agasala a le lalolagi; ona o A'u o lē na foafoaina i latou; ma o A'u o lē na te tuu atu ia te ia o lē e talitonu e oo i le iuga, se nofoaga i lo'u lima taumatau.

24 Aua faauta, o lo'u igoa ua valaau ai i latou; ma afai latou te iloa a'u o le a latou o mai, ma o le a latou maua se nofoaga e faavavau i lo'u lima taumatau.

25 Ma e oo a ili mai le pu lona lua, ona o mai lea o i latou o e sa lē iloaina lava a'u ma o le a tutu i o'u luma.

26 Ma o le a latou iloa i le taimi lena o A'u o le Alii lo latou Atua, o A'u o lo latou Togiola; peitai sa latou lē mananao e togiolaina i latou.

27 Ma o le a Ou ta'utino atu ia te i latou i le taimi lena sa Ou lē iloaina lava i latou; ma o le a latou o atu i le afi e faavavau ua saunia mo le tiapolo ma ana agelu.

28 O lea Ou te fai atu ai ia te oe, o ia o lē e lē faalogo mai i lo'u leo, o ia lava lea ia outou lē taliaina i la'u ekalesia, ona o ia lea o le a Ou lē taliaina i le aso gataaga.

29 O lea Ou te fai atu ai ia te oe, Alu ia; ma o soo se tasi e solitulafono faasaga mai ia te a'u, ia e faamasinoina o ia e tusa ma agasala ua faia e ia; ma afai e ta'utino mai e ia ana agasala i luma o oe ma a'u, ma salamo ma le faamaoni o lona loto, ia e faamagaloina o ia, ma o le a Ou faamagaloina foi o ia.

30 Ioe, ma o le tele o taimi e salamo ai lo'u nuu 'Ou te faamagalalo ai i latou ia latou solitulafono faasaga mai ia te a'u.

31 Ma ia outou faamagalalo foi le tasi i le isi ia outou solitulafono; aua e moni Ou te fai atu ia te oe, o ia o lē e lē faamagalalo atu i solitulafono a lē la te tuaoi ae fai mai o ia ua salamo o ia, o ia lava lea ua aumai e ia o ia lava i lalo i le ta'usalaga.

32 O lenei Ou te fai atu ia te oe, Alu ia; ma o soo se tasi e lē fia salamo i ana agasala, o ia lava lea ia lē faitauina i totonu o lo'u nuu; ma ia tausia lenei mea mai le taimi nei i luma.

33 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo o Alema i nei upu sa tusi e ia i lalo ina ia mafai ona maua e ia, ma ina ia mafai ona faamasino e ia tagata o lena ekalesia e tusa ma poloaiga a le Atua.

34 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Alema ma faamasino i latou o e na maua i le amioletonu, e tusa ma le afioga a le Alii.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

35 Ma soo se isi sa salamo ia latou agasala ma ta'utino mai i latou, o i latou ia na faitau e ia i totonu o tagata o le ekalesia.

36 Ma o i latou o e sa lē fia ta'utino mai a latou agasala ma salamo ia latou amioletonu, o i latou lava ia sa lē faitauina i totonu o tagata o le ekalesia, ma sa soloiesea o latou igoa.

37 Ma sa oo ina pulea e Alema mataupu uma o le ekalesia; ma sa amata ona latou toe maua o le filemu ma le manuia tele i mataupu o le ekalesia, ma savavali ma le faaeteete i luma o le Atua, ma talia le toatele, ma papatiso le toatele.

38 Ma o lenei o nei mea uma sa faia e Alema ma ona uso-a-auauna o e sa taitai i luga o le ekalesia, ma savavali ma le filiga atoa, ma aoao atu le afioga a le Atua i mea uma, ma mafatia i ituaiga uma o puapuaga eseese, ma sauaina e i latou uma o e sa lē auai i le ekalesia a le Atua.

39 Ma sa latou tima'ia o latou uso; ma sa tima'ia foi i latou uma taitoatasi, i le afioga a le Atua, e tusa ma ana agasala, po o agasala na ia faia, ma poloaiina e le Atua ia tatalo e lē aunoa, ma ia avatu le faafetai i mea uma.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

## Mosaea 27

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina matua faateteleina sauaga na faia i le ekalesia e tagata sa lē talitonu, sa amata ona muimui le ekalesia, ma faaseā atu i o latou taitai, e uiga i le mataupu; ma sa latou faaseā atu ia Alema. Ma sa tuu atu e Alema le mataupu i luma o lo latou tupu, o Mosaea. Ma sa soalaupule faatasi Mosaea ma ana faitaulaga.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e le tupu o Mosaea se folafolaga i le nuu faataamilo atoa, ia lē tatau ona sauaina e soo se tasi ua lē talitonu, soo se tasi o i latou o e ua auai i le ekalesia a le Atua.
- 3 Ma sa i ai se poloaiga sa'olele i aulotu uma lava, ia lē tatau ona i ai ni sauaga i totonu o i latou, ma ia i ai le tutusa i totonu o tagata uma;
- 4 Ia leai se faamaualuga po o se faasausili e tatau ona latou tuu e faalavelavea lo latou filemu; ma ia tatau i tagata taitoatasi ona manatu taua i lē la te tuaoi e pei o ia lava, ma galulue i o latou lava lima mo lo latou tausiga.
- 5 Ioe, ma e tatau i o latou faitaulaga ma aoao uma ona galulue i o latou lava lima mo lo latou tausiga, i tulaga uma lava, vagana ai i le gasegase, po o i le mativa tele; ma o le faia o nei mea, sa latou mau tele ai i le alofa tunoa o le Atua.
- 6 Ma sa amata ona toe i ai o le filemu tele i le nuu; ma sa amata ona faatoateleina tele o tagata, ma amata ona salalau solo atu i luga o le lalolagi, ioe, i le itu i matu ma le itu i saute, i le itu i sasa'e ma le itu i sisifo, ma faatutu aai ma nuu tetele i itu uma o le laueleele.
- 7 Ma sa asiasi mai le Alii ia te i latou ma faauluola i latou, ma sa oo ina aveā i latou ma se nuu tele ma le mau'oa.
- 8 O lenei sa faitauina i totonu o e sa lē talitonu atalii o Mosaea; ma sa faitauina foi i totonu o i latou se tasi o atalii o Alema, sa ta'ua o ia o Alema, i le igoa o lona tamā; e ui i lea, sa aveā o ia ma tagata sili ona amioleaga ma le ifo i tupua. Ma o ia o se tagata sa mau upu, ma sa tautala atu e ia le taufaasee tele i tagata; o lea na taitai atu ai e ia le toatele o tagata e faia e tusa ma ana amioletonu.

## Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9 Ma sa avea o ia ma puniala tele i le alualu i luma o le ekalesia a le Atua; i le gaoi ese o loto o tagata; ma tutupu mai ai finauga e tele i totonu o le nuu; ma tuu atu ai se avanoa i le fili o le Atua e faaaoga ai lona mana i luga o i latou.

10 Ma o lenei sa oo ina o alu atu o ia i lea mea ma lea mea e lepeti le ekalesia a le Atua, ona sa alu atu o ia faalilolilo faatasi ma atalii o Mosaea e saili e lepeti le ekalesia, ma taitai ese tagata o le Alii, e lē tusa ai ma poloaiga a le Atua, po o a le tupu foi—

11 Ma e pei ona ou fai atu ia te outou, a’o latou o atu i lea mea ma lea mea ma le fouvale faasaga i le Atua, faauta, ua afio ifo le agelu a le Alii ia te i latou; ma sa afio ifo o ia e peiseai i totonu o se ao; ma sa fetalai mai o ia e pei o se leo o se faititili, sa luluina ai le eleele sa latou tutu ai;

12 Ma sa matua tele lava lo latou meia, sa latou pauu i le eleele, ma lē malamalama i upu na fetalai mai ai o ia ia te i latou.

13 E ui i lea sa toe fetalai mai o ia, fai mai: Alema e, tulai ma tu mai, aua aisea ua e sauaina ai le ekalesia a le Atua? Aua ua fetalai mai le Alii: O la’u ekalesia lenei, ma o le a Ou faatumauina; ma e leai se mea e faatoilaloina, vagana ai o le solitulafono o lo’u nuu.

14 Ma lea foi, sa fetalai mai le agelu: Faauta, ua faafogaina e le Alii talosaga a lona nuu, ma talosaga foi a lana auauna, o Alema, o lē o lou tamā; ona sa tatalo atu o ia ma le faatuatua tele e uiga ia te oe, ina ia mafai ona aumai o oe i le malamalama o le upumoni; o lea, o le pogai lenei ua ou sau ai, e faatalitonu oe i le mana ma le pule a le Atua, ina ia talia talosaga a ana auauna, e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua.

15 Ma o lenei faauta, e mafai ea ona e masalogia le mana o le Atua? Aua faauta, pe ua lē luluina ea le eleele i lo’u leo? Ma pe ua lē mafai ea foi ona e vaai mai ia te a’u i ou luma? Ma ua auina mai a’u mai le Atua.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 O lenei ou te fai atu ia te oe: Alu ia, ma ia e manatua le faatagataotauaina o ou tamā i le laueleele o Helama, ma i le laueleele o Nifae; ma manatua mea tetele na fai e ia mo i latou; ona sa i ai i latou i le pologa, ma ua laveaiina i latou e ia. Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te oe, Alema, alu ia i lou ala, ma ia lē toe saili e lepeti le ekalesia, ina ia talia a latou talosaga, ma ia lē toe faia lenei mea e tusa pe e te manao ia lafoa'i ese oe lava ia.

17 Ma o lenei o upu mulimuli ia sa fetalai mai e le agelu ia Alema, ma maliu ese atu o ia.

18 Ma o lenei sa oo ina toe pauu i le eleele Alema ma i latou o e na faatasi ma ia, ona sa tele lava lo latou mea; ona sa latou vaai i se agelu a le Alii i o latou lava mata; ma o lona siufofoga sa pei o se faititili, sa luluina ai le eleele; ma sa latou iloa e leai se mea vagana ai le mana o le Atua, e mafai ona luluina le eleele, ma faagatete ai e peiseai a vaeluaina, vagana ai le mana o le Atua.

19 Ma o lenei sa matua tele lava le mea o Alema, sa oo ina gūgū o ia, sa lē mafai ona tatala lona gutu; ioe, ma sa oo ina vaivai o ia, sa oo ina lē mafai ona faagaoioi e ia ona lima; o lea na avatu ai o ia e i latou o e na faatasi ma ia, ma sii lē gaoioi atu o ia, seia oo ina faataatia o ia i luma o lona tamā.

20 Ma sa latou faamatala atu i lona tamā mea uma na oo ia te i latou; ma sa olioli lona tamā, aua sa iloa e ia o le mana lea a le Atua.

21 Ma sa faia e ia ia faapotopoto mai faatasi se motu o tagata, ina ia mafai ona latou molimauina le mea ua faia e le Alii i lona atalii, ma i latou foi o e na faatasi ma ia.

22 Ma sa faia e ia ia faapotopoto faatasi faitaulaga; ma sa amata ona latou anapopogi, ma tatalo atu i le Alii lo latou Atua, ia tatalaina e ia le gutu o Alema, ina ia mafai ona tautala o ia, ma ia mafai foi ona maua e ona lima ma ona vae lo latou malosi—inā ia mafai ona faapupulaina mata o le nuu, e vaai ma latou iloa ai le agalelei ma le mamalu o le Atua.

23 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ona latou anapopogi ma tatalo mo le va o aso e lua ma po e lua, sa toe maua e lima ma vae o Alema lo latou malosi, ma sa tulai o ia i luga ma amata ona tautala mai ia te i latou, ua fai mai ia te i latou, ia faamafanafanaina i latou:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Ona, ua fai mai o ia, ua ou salamo i a'u agasala, ma ua togiolaina a'u e le Alii; faauta, ua fanauina a'u i le Agaga.

25 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te a'u: Aua e te ofo e ao i le fanauga uma a tagata, ioe, o tane ma fafine, o atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana eseese ma nuu, ona toe fanauina; ioe, fananauina i le Atua, ma suia mai lo latou tulaga faaletino ma pa'ū, i se tulaga o le amiotonu, ua togiolaina e le Atua, ma aveva ma ona atalii ma afafine.

26 Ma faapea ona aveva ai o i latou ma tagata fou; ma vagana ai ua latou faia lenei mea, e leai se ala latou te mafai ai, ona fai mo o latou tofi le malo o le Atua.

27 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, a lē o le tulaga lea, e ao ina lafoa'i ese i latou; ma ua ou iloa lenei mea, ona sa toetoe lava a lafoaiina ese a'u.

28 E ui i lea, ina ua mavae ona ou tauasa mai i puapuaga e tele, ma ou salamo toetoe a ou oti, sa tonu i le finagalo alofa mutimutivale o le Alii, ia se'i ese a'u i fafo mai se mu e faavavau, ma ua fanauina a'u i le Atua.

29 Ua togiolaina lo'u agaga mai le au oona ma pologa o le amioletonu. Sa ou i ai i se lua loloto sili ona pogisa; ae o lenei ua ou vaaia le malamalama ofoofogia o le Atua. Sa puapuagatia lo'u agaga i le mafatia e faavavau, ae ua se'ia ese a'u, ma ua lē toe tiga lo'u agaga.

30 Sa ou teena lo'u Togiola, ma faafitia mea na tautatala mai ai o tatou tamā; ae o lenei, ina ia latou mua'i iloa o le a afio mai o ia, ma e manatua e ia tagata uma na ia foafoaina, o le a faaali mai ai e ia o ia lava i tagata uma.

31 Ioe, o le a tootuli tulivae uma, ma tautino atu laulaufaiva uma i ona luma. Ioe, o le aso mulimuli lava, pe a laulaututu tagata uma e faamasino e ia, o le a latou tautino atu ai o ia o le Atua; ona tautino atu ai lea e i latou uma o e sa ola e aunoa ma le Atua i le lalolagi, ua tonu le famasinoga o le faasalaga e faavavau i luga o i latou; ma o le a latou galulu, ma tetete, ma mā'e'e i lalo i luma o lana silafaga ati i mea uma.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 Ma o lenei sa oo ina amata e Alema mai lea lava taimi agai i luma, faapea ma i latou o e na faatasi ma Alema i le taimi na afio ifo ai le agelu ia te i latou, ona aoo atu i le nuu, ma malaga faataamilo i le laueleele atoa, ua tala atu i tagata uma mea sa latou faalogoina ma vaaia, ma talai atu le afioga a le Atua i le puapuaga tele, ona o le sauaina tele o i latou e i latou o e sa lē talitonu, ma taia e le toatele o i latou.

33 Ae e ui i nei mea uma, sa latou avatu se faamafanafanaga tele i le ekalesia, sa faamautuina ai lo latou faatuatua, ma apoapoiina i latou ma le talitiga ma le tautiga tele, ia latou tausi i poloaiga a le Atua.

34 Ma o le toafa o i latou o atalii ia o Mosaea; ma o o latou igoa o Amona, ma Arona, ma Ominea, ma Himinae; o igoa ia o atalii o Mosaea.

35 Ma sa latou malaga atu i le laueleele atoa o Sara'emila, ma i totonu o tagata uma o e sa i lalo o le puleaga a le tupu o Mosaea, ma taumafai ma le vilivilitai e toe faalelei manu'a uma sa latou faia i le ekalesia, ma tautino atu a latou agasala uma, ma tala atu mea uma sa latou vaaia, ma faamalamalama atu valoaga ma tusitusiga paia ia te i latou uma, o e sa fia faalogo mai ia te i latou.

36 Ma sa faapea ona avea o i latou ma meafaigaluega i aao o le Atua, i le aumaia o le toatele i le malamalama o le upumoni, ioe, i le malamalama o lo latou Togiola.

37 Ma amuia lava i latou! Ona sa latou tala atu le filemu; sa latou tala atu tala e lelei o mea lelei; ma sa latou tautino atu i tagata o loo nofotupu le Alii.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.



## Mosaea 28

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faia e atalii o Mosaea nei mea uma, sa latou ave se vaega toaitiiti faatasi ma i latou, ma toe foi atu i lo latou tamā, o le tupu, ma mananao ia te ia 'ia faataga mai e ia ia te i latou, ina ia mafai e i latou, faatasi ma i latou ia o e ua latou filifilia, ona o a'e i le laueleele o Nifae, ina ia mafai ona latou talai atu o mea sa latou faalogoina, ma ina ia mafai ona latou faailoa atu le afioga a le Atua, i o latou uso, o sa Lamanā—
- 2 Ina ia atonu e mafai ona latou aumaia ai o i latou i le malamalama o le Alii lo latou Atua, ma faatalitonu i latou i le amioletonu o o latou tamā; ma ina ia atonu e mafai ai ona latou fo'ia i latou mai lo latou ita e faasaga i sa Nifaē, ina ia mafai ai foi ona aumai o i latou ia olioli i le Alii lo latou Atua, ina ia mafai ona latou fiasia i le tasi, ma ina ia lē toe i ai ni finauga i le laueleele ato ua tuu mai e le Alii lo latou Atua ia te i latou.
- 3 O lenei sa latou mananao ia talai atu le olataga i tagata uma, ona sa lē mafai ona latou talitalia le fano o le agaga o soo se tagata; ioe, e oo lava i le mafaufau ifo e faapea o le a oo i se agaga le mafatia e lē gata sa galulu ma tetete ai i latou.
- 4 Ma sa faapea ona galue le Agaga o le Alii i luga o i latou, ona sa avea i latou ma tagata agasala sili ona leaga. Ma sa tonu i le Alii i lona alofa mutimutivale aoao ia faasaoina i latou; e ui i lea sa mafatia tele i latou i le atuatuvaale o le agaga ona o a latou amioletonu, ma mafatia tele ma matata'u ina ne'i lafoina ese i latou e faavavau.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina latou aioi atu i lo latou tamā i aso e tele ina ia mafai ona latou o a'e i le laueleele o Nifae.
- 6 Ma sa alu atu le tupu o Mosaea ma ole atu i le Alii pe tatau ona tuu atu e ia ona atalii e o a'e i totonu o sa Lamanā e talai atu le afioga.
- 7 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia Mosaea: Tuu atu i latou e o a'e, ona e toatele o le a talitonu ia latou upu, ma o le a latou maua le ola e faavavau; ma o le a Ou laveaiina ou atalii mai lima o sa Lamanā.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina faataga atu e Mosaea e mafai ona latou o atu ma faia e tusa ma lo latou manao.

## Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

- 9 Ma sa alu la latou malaga i le vao e o a'e e talai atu le afioga i totonu o sa Lamanā; ma o le a ou tuu atu se tala o a latou taualumaga, i se taimi o mulimuli mai.
- 10 O lenei sa leai se tasi i le tupu o Mosaea e faaee atu i ai i ona luga le malo, ona sa leai se tasi o ona atalii sa fia taliaina le malo.
- 11 O lea na ave ai e ia talafaamaumau sa togitogia i luga o papatusi apamemea, ma papatusi foi a Nifae, ma mea uma na tausī ma faasaoina e ia e tusa ma poloaiga a le Atua, ina ua uma ona ia faaliliu ma faia ia tusia talafaamaumau sa i luga o papatusi auro na maua e le nuu o Limae, ia na tuu mai ia te ia e le lima o Limae;
- 12 Ma sa fai e ia lenei mea ona o le manao tele o lona nuu; ona sa latou naunau tele e fia iloa e uiga i ia tagata ua faaumatia.
- 13 Ma o lenei sa faaliliu e ia papatusi e ala i ia ma'a e lua sa faamau i totonu o ni faavaa se lua.
- 14 O lenei o nei mea sa saunia mai i le amataga, ma sa tuulima faasolo mai i lalo mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga, mo le faamoemoe o le faaliliuina o gagana.
- 15 Ma sa tausia ma faasaoina ia mea e le aao o le Alii, ina ia faailoa mai ai e ia i tagata uma o e e mau i le laueleele, amioletonu ma mea inosia a ona tagata;
- 16 Ma o soo se tasi e i ai ia mea, ua ta'ua o le tagatavāai, e tusa ma tu i taimi anamua.
- 17 O lenei ina ua uma ona faaliliu e Mosaea ia talafaamaumau, faauta, sa tuuina mai i ia talafaamaumau se tala o ni tagata o e ua faaumatia, mai le taimi na faaumatia ai i latou e oo atu i tua i le fausiaina o le 'olo tele, i le taimi na faaeseese ai e le Alii le gagana a tagata, ma faataapeape solo i latou i luga o le lalolagi atoa, ioe, mai le taimi lena i tua, seia oo atu lava i le foafoaga o Atamu.
- 18 O lea o lenei tala sa tupu ai le faanoanoa tele i le nuu o Mosaea, ioe, sa faatumulia i latou i le faanoanoa; e ui i lea sa latou maua mai ai le malamalama tele, o se mea sa latou olioli ai.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19 Ma o lenei tala o le a tusia i se taimi o mulimuli mai; aua faauta, e tatau i tagata uma ona iloa mea ua tusia i lenei tala.

20 Ma o lenei, e pei ona sa ou fai atu ia te outou, ina ua uma ona faia e le tupu o Mosaea nei mea, sa ave e ia papatusi apamemea, ma mea uma sa tausi e ia, ma faaee atu i latou i luga o Alema, o lē o le atalii o Alema; ioe, o talafaamaumau uma, ma ma'a faaliliu foi, ma faaee atu i luga o ia, ma poloai atu ia te ia ia tausi ma faasaoina e ia nei mea, ma ia tausi foi se talafaamaumau o le nuu, ma tuulima faasolo atu ia mea i lalo mai le tasi tupulaga i le isi tupulaga, e pei lava ona tuulima faasolo mai i latou i lalo mai le taimi na tuua ai e Liae Ierusalem.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

## Mosaea 29

- 1 O lenei ina ua uma ona faia e Mosaea lenei mea, sa auina atu e ia se savali i le nuu atoa, i totonu o tagata uma, i lona fia iloa o lo latou loto e faatatau i se e tatau ona avea ma o latou tupu.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina oo mai le leo o le nuu, fai mai: Matou te mananao ia avea Arona lou atalii ma o matou tupu ma o matou pule.
- 3 O lenei sa alu Arona i luga i le laueleele o Nifae, o lea na lē mafai ai e le tupu ona faaee atu o le malo i luga o ia; pe na manao foi Arona e ave e ia i ona luga le malo; pe na manao foi soo se tasi o atalii o Mosaea, latou te ave i luga o i latou le malo.
- 4 O lea na toe auina atu ai e le tupu o Mosaea se savali i totonu o le nuu; ioe, o se savali tusia lava sa auina atu e ia i totonu o le nuu. Ma o upu nei sa tusia, ua fai atu:
- 5 Faauta, E, outou e lo'u nuu, po o o'u uso, ona ua faapena ona ou manatu ia te outou, ou te manao ia outou manatunatu i le savali ua valaaulia outou tou te mafaufau i ai—ona ua outou mananao ia i ai se tupu.
- 6 O lenei ou te tautino atu ia te outou, o ia o lē ua i ai tonu le aiā i le malo, ua teena e ia, ma o le a lē avea e ia i ona luga le malo.
- 7 Ma o lenei afai e tofia se tasi e suitulaga ia te ia, faauta ou te fefe o le a tutupu mai ai finauga i totonu o outou. Ma o ai na te iloa ae lē liliu ai i le ita lo'u atalii, o lē tonu ua a ia le malo, ma taitai ese ai e ia se vaega o lenei nuu ia mulimuli atu ia te ia, o le a tutupu mai ai taua ma finauga i totonu o outou, ia o le a avea ma pogai o le a faamasaa ai le toto tele ma faapi'opi'o ai ala o le Alii, ioe, ma faaumatia ai agaga o tagata e toatele.
- 8 O lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, ia tatou atamamai ma manatunatu i nei mea, ona e leai sa tatou aiā e faaumatia ai lo'u atalii, pe tatau foi ona i ai sa tatou aiā e faaumatia ai se isi tagata, pe a tofia o ia e suitulaga ia te ia.
- 9 Ma afai ae toe liliu lo'u atalii i lona faamaualuga ma mea lē aoga, o le a toe faafoi e ia mea na fai mai ai o ia, ma ave lana aiā i le malo, lea o le a fai ai e ia ma lenei nuu foi, le agasala tele.

## Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 Ma o lenei ia tatou atamamai, ma tagai i luma e uiga i nei mea, ma fai le mea e maua ai e lenei nuu le filemu.
- 11 O lea o le a avea ai a'u ma o outou tupu i o'u aso o totoe; e ui i lea, ia tatou tofia ni faamasino, e faamasino i lenei nuu e tusa ma a tatou tulafono; ma o le a tatou faatulaga fou mataupu o lenei nuu, ona o le a tatou tofia tagata popoto e avea ma faamasino, e faamasino lenei nuu e tusa ma poloaiga a le Atua.
- 12 O lenei e sili ona lelei ona faamasino o se tagata e le Atua, nai lo e se tagata, ona o faamasinoga a le Atua e tonu pea lava, ae o faamasinoga a tagata, e lē tonu pea.
- 13 O lea, a na fai e mafai ona outou maua o ni tagata amiotonu e avea ma o outou tupu, o e latou te faamautuina tulafono a le Atua, ma faamasino i lenei nuu e tusa ma ana poloaiga, ioe, a na mafai ona outou maua o ni tagata, o e latou te faia e pei ona faia e lo'u tamā, o Peniamina, mo lenei nuu, e avea ma o outou tupu—ou te fai atu ia te outou, a na fai o le tulaga lea i taimi uma, ona tatau ai lea ona outou maua o ni tupu i taimi uma e pule i luga o outou.
- 14 Ma e oo ia te a'u lava ia, sa ou galue ma le mana atoa ma le poto uma sa ia te a'u, e aoao atu ia te outou poloaiga a le Atua, ma faatu le filemu i le laueleele atoa, ina ia leai ni taua po o ni finauga, leai se gaoi, po o se fai o le vete, po o se fasioti tagata, po o soo se ituaiga o le amioletonu;
- 15 Ma o soo se tasi sa faia le amioletonu, sa ou faasalaina o ia e tusa ma le solitulafono na fai e ia, e tusa ma le tulafono na tuuina mai ia te i tatou, e o tatou tamā.
- 16 O lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, ona e lē amiotonu tagata uma, ua lē tatau ai ona i ai o se tupu po o ni tupu, e pule i luga o outou.
- 17 Aua faauta, i le tele o le amioletonu e mafai ona faaoso e se tupu amioleaga e toatasi ia faia, ioe, ma le faafanoga tele e oo mai ai!
- 18 Ioe, ia manatua le tupu o Noa, lona amioleaga ma ana mea inosia, ma le amioleaga ma mea inosia foi a lona nuu. Faauta i le faafanoga tele na oo mai i o latou luga; ma ona o a latou amioletonu foi, na aumai ai i latou i le pologa.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

- 19 Ma a na leai le faalava mai o lo latou Foafoa poto-  
aao, ma o lea ona o lo latou salamo faamaoni, po ua  
lē ma'alofia lo latou tumau ai pea i le pologa sei oo  
mai i le taimi nei.
- 20 Ae faauta sa lavea'i e ia i latou ona sa latou  
faamaualalo i latou lava i ona luma; ma ona sa latou  
tagi malosi atu ia te ia, o lea na lavea'i ai e ia i latou i  
fao mai le pologa; ma ua faapea lava ona galue o le  
Alii ma lona mana i tulaga uma i totonu o le fanauga  
a tagata, ma faaloaloa mai le aao o le alofa  
mutimutivale ia te i latou, o e e tuu atu lo latou  
faalagolago ia te ia.
- 21 Ma faauta, ou te fai atu nei ia te outou, tou te lē  
mafafai ona aveesea mai le nofoalii se tupu  
amioletonu, vagana ai e ala i finauga tetele, ma le  
faamasaa toto tele.
- 22 Aua faauta, e i ai ni ana uo i le amioletonu, ma e  
tuu e ia ana leoleo e siosiomia o ia; ma e saei e ia  
tulafono a i latou o e na nonofotupu i le amiotonu i  
luma atu o ia; ma e soli e ia i lalo o ona vae poloaiga a  
le Atua;
- 23 Ma e fai e ia tulafono, ma auina atu i totonu o lona  
nuu, ioe, o tulafono e tusa ai ma lona lava amioleaga;  
ma o soo se tasi e lē usiusitai i ana tulafono, e faatonu  
e ia ia faaumatiaina; ma o soo se tasi e fouvale  
faasaga atu ia te ia, e auina atu e ia lana autau e  
faasaga ia te i latou i le taua, ma afai e mafaia ona fai  
e ia, o le a ia faaumatiaina i latou; ma e faapea ona  
faapi'opi'o e se tupu amioletonu ala o le amiotonu  
uma.
- 24 Ma o lenei faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, e lē tatau  
ona oo mai mea inosia faapea i o outou luga.
- 25 O lea, ia outou filifili ai e ala i le leo o lenei nuu, ni  
faamasino, ina ia mafai ona faamasinoina outou e  
tusa ai ma tulafono ua tuu mai ia te outou e o tatou  
tamā, o ni tulafono ua sa'o, ma o ni tulafono na tuu  
mai ia te i latou e le aao o le Alii.
- 26 O lenei e lē masani ona manao le leo o le nuu i soo  
se mea e lē talafeagai ma le mea sa'o; ae e masani i se  
vaega toaititi o le nuu ona mananao i le mea ua lē  
sa'o; o lea o le mea lenei ia outou tausima fai ma a  
outou tulafono—ia fai a outou mataupu i le leo o le  
nuu.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-  
wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repen-  
tance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage un-  
til now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did  
humble themselves before him; and because they  
cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of  
bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his  
power in all cases among the children of men, ex-  
tending the arm of mercy towards them that put  
their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot de-  
throned an iniquitous king save it be through much  
contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he  
keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the  
laws of those who have reigned in righteousness be-  
fore him; and he trampleth under his feet the com-  
mandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth  
among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his  
own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his  
laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth  
rebel against him he will send his armies against  
them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and  
thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all  
righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient  
that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people,  
judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws  
which have been given you by our fathers, which are  
correct, and which were given them by the hand of  
the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people  
desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but  
it is common for the lesser part of the people to de-  
sire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye ob-  
serve and make it your law—to do your business by  
the voice of the people.

- 27 Ma afai e oo mai se taimi e filifili ai e le leo o le nuu le amioletonu, o le taimi lena o le a oo mai ai faamasinoga a le Atua i o outou luga; ioe, o le taimi lena o le a asiase mai ai o ia ia te outou i le faafanoga tele, e pei lava ona asia e ia lenei laueleele seia oo mai i le taimi nei.
- 28 Ma o lenei afai e i ai ni o outou faamasino, ma e latou te lē faamasinoina outou e tusa ai ma le tulafono ua tuuina mai, e mafai ona outou faia ia faamasinoina i latou e se faamasino maualuga atu.
- 29 Afai e lē faia e o outou faamasino maualuluga faamasinoga amiotonu, ia outou faia ia faapotopoto faatasi se aofai toatiiti o o outou faamasino maualalalo, ma latou faamasino o outou faamasino maualuluga, e tusa ma le leo o le nuu.
- 30 Ma ou te poloai atu ia te outou ia outou faia nei mea ma le mata'u i le Alii; ma ou te poloai atu ia te outou ia outou faia nei mea, ma ia lē i ai so outou tupu; aua afai ai e faia e nei tagata agasala ma amioletonu, o le a tauia i latou i luga o o latou lava ulu.
- 31 Aua faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, o agasala a le toatele o tagata na pogai mai i amioletonu a o latou tupu; o lea o a latou amioletonu o le a tauia i luga o o latou tupu.
- 32 Ma o lenei ou te manao ia lē toe i ai lenei lē tutusa i lenei laueleele, aemaise lava i totonu o o'u nei tagata; ae ou te manao ia ave lenei laueleele ma laueleele o le saolotoga, ma ia mafai ona maua tutusa e tagata taitoatasi le fiafia i ana aiā ma ona avanoa, e tusa ai ma le umi e tonu i le silafaga a le Alii e mafai ona tatou ola ai ma fai ai mo o tatou tofi le laueleele, ioe, e oo lava i le umi e i ai a tatou fanau i luga o le laueleele.
- 33 Ma e tele ni isi mea sa tusi atu ai le tupu o Mosaea ia te i latou, na faailoa atu ai ia te i latou tofotofoga ma faalavelave uma o se tupu amiotonu, ioe, o mafatiaga uma o le agaga mo o latou tagata, ma muimuiga uma foi a tagata i lo latou tupu; ma sa faamalamalama atu atoa e ia lenei mea ia te i latou.
- 34 Ma sa ta'u atu e ia ia te i latou e lē tataua ona i ai ia mea; ae e tataua ona oo i luga o tagata uma le avega, ina ia mafai e tagata taitoatasi ona tauave lana vaega.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

- 35 Ma sa faailoa atu foi e ia ia te i latou, faaletonu uma latou te galulue ai i lalo, i le i ai o se tupu amioletonu e pule i luga o i latou;
- 36 Ioe, o ana amioletonu uma ma mea inosia, ma taua uma, ma finauga, ma le faamasaatoto, ma le gaoui, ma le fai o le vete, ma le fai o le faitaaga, ma ituaiga amioletonu eseese uma e lē mafai ona faitaulia—ma ta'u atu ia te i latou e lē tatau ona i ai ia mea, ua manino ona ta'u mai le inosia o i latou i poloaiga a le Atua.
- 37 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona auina atu e le tupu o Mosaea ia mea i totonu o le nuu, sa latou talitonu i le moni o ana upu.
- 38 O lea na latou tuu ai o latou manao i se tupu, ma oso lo latou naunau tele ia maua e tagata taitoatasi le avanoa tutusa i le laueleele atoa; ioe, ma sa faaali mai e tagata taitoatasi lona loto malie e tali mo ana lava agasala.
- 39 O lea, sa oo ina latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i ni tino potopoto i le laueleele atoa, e lafo mai o latou leo e uiga i e e tatau ona ave ma o latou faamasino, e faamasino i latou e tusa ma le tulafono ua tuu mai ia te i latou; ma sa latou olioli tele lava ona o le saolotoga ua tuu mai ia te i latou.
- 40 Ma sa faateteleina lo latou alolofa ia Mosaea; ioe, sa latou manatu maualuga ia te ia e sili atu i lo se isi lava tagata; ona sa latou lē vaai a'e ia te ia o se tagata sauā o se sa saili mo le 'oa, ioe, mo lena 'oa e faaleaga ai le agaga; ona sa lei aveeseina e ia se 'oa mai ia te i latou, sa lē fiafia foi o ia i le faamasaaina o le toto; ae sa faatupuina e ia le filemu i le laueleele, ma sa tuu atu e ia i lona nuu ina ia laveaiina i latou mai ituaiga o pologa eseese uma; o lea sa latou faaaloaloga ai o ia, ioe, silisili lava, e lē mafuatiaina.
- 41 Ma sa oo ina latou tofia faamasino e pule i luga o i latou, pe faamasino i latou e tusa ma le tulafono; ma sa latou faia lenei mea i le laueleele atoa.
- 42 Ma sa oo ina tofia Alema e ave ma faamasino sili muamua, ma o ia foi o le faitaulaga sili, ona sa faaee e lona tamā le tofi i luga o ia, ma ona sa tuu atu e ia ia te ia le matafaioi e faatatau i mataupu uma o le ekalesia.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.



43 Ma o lenei sa oo ina savali Alema i ala o le Alii, ma sa tausī o ia i ana poloaiga, ma sa faamasino atu o ia i faamasinoga amiotonu; ma sa i ai le filemu e lē aunoa i le laueleele atoa.

44 Ma sa faapea ona amata o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le laueleele atoa o Sara'emila, i totonu o tagata uma o e sa ta'ua o sa Nifaē; ma sa aveā Alema ma ulua'i faamasino sili.

45 Ma o lenei sa oo ina maliu lona tamā, i le valu sefulu ma le lua o ona tausaga, ina ua mavae ona soifua e faataunuu poloaiga a le Atua.

46 Ma sa oo foi ina maliu Mosaea, i le tolu sefulu ma le tolu o tausaga o lana nofoaiga, i le ono sefulu ma le tolu lea o ona tausaga; o le atoa ai lea, o le lima selau ma le iva o tausaga mai le taimi na tuua ai e Liae Ierusalema.

47 Ma sa faapea ona i'u o le nofoaiga a tupu i le nuu o Nifae; ma sa faapea foi ona i'u o aso o Alema, o lē na faavaeina la latou ekalesia.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

# O Le Tusi a Alema

## O Le Atalii o Alema

*O le tala a Alema, le o le atalii o Alema, le uluai faamasino ma le faamasino sili i le nuu o Nifae, ma o le faitaulaga sili foi i le Ekalesia. O se tala o le nofoaiga a faamasino, ma taua ma finauga i totonu o le nuu. Ma o se tala foi o se taua i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, e tusa ma le talafaamaumau a Alema, le uluai faamasino ma le faamasino sili.*

### Alema 1

- 1 O Lenei sa oo, o le tausaga muamua o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae, mai le taimi nei e oo atu i luma, ona ua alu le tupu o Mosaea i le ala o le lalolagi uma, ina ua uma ona tau e ia o se taua lelei, ma savali sao i luma o le Atua, ma lē tuua se tasi e nofotupu e sui ia te ia; e ui i lea sa faatutu e ia tulafono, ma sa talia ia tulafono e le nuu; o lea na faamalosi ai i latou ia latou ola e tusa ai ma tulafono na faia e ia.
- 2 Ma sa oo i le tausaga muamua o le nofoaiga a Alema i le nofoa-faamasino, sa i ai se tagata sa aumai i ona luma ina ia faamasinoina, o se tagata tino ese, ma sa lauiloa i lona malosi tele.
- 3 Ma sa fealuai solo o ia i totonu o le nuu, ma talai atu ia te i latou se mea sa ia taua o le afioga a le Atua, e tuuaia malosi ai i lalo e faasaga i le ekalesia; ma fai atu i tagata e tatau i faitaulaga uma ma aoao ona avea ma tagata e tausī e tagata lautele; ma e lē tatau ona latou galulue i o latou lima, ae tatau ona tausī i latou e le nuu.
- 4 Ma sa molimau atu foi o ia i le nuu o le a faaolaina tagata uma i le aso mulimuli; ma e lē tatau ona latou fefefe pe tetete, ae ia ea i luga o latou ulu ma olioli; ona na foafoa e le Alii tagata uma, ma ua togiola foi e ia tagata uma; ma, i le iuga, o le a maua e tagata uma le ola e faavavau.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina sa matua tele ona ia aoao atu o nei mea sa toatele naua i latou sa talitonu i ana upu, sa matua toatele lava sa amata ona latou lagolagoina o ia ma avatu tupe ia te ia.

# The Book of Alma

## the Son of Alma

*The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.*

### Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 Ma sa amata ona faafefeteina o ia i le faamaualuga o lona loto, ma ofu i ofu e sili ona taugata, ioe, ma sa oo lava ina amata ona ia faatuina se ekalesia e tusa ma le ala o lana talaiga.
- 7 Ma a'o alu atu o ia e talai atu ia i latou o e na talitonu i ana upu, sa fetai ai o ia ma se tagata o sē na auai i le ekalesia a le Atua, ioe, o se tasi lava o o latou aoao; ma sa amata ona ia finau malosi ma ia, ina ia mafai ona ia taitai ese tagata o le ekalesia; peitai sa tutetee malosi atu lenei tagata ia te ia, ma aoai o ia i le afioga a le Atua.
- 8 O lenei o le igoa o lenei tagata o Kitiona; ma o ia lea o lē na avea ma auupega i aao o le Atua i le laveaiina o le nuu o Limaē mai le pologa.
- 9 O lenei, ona sa tutetee malosi atu Kitiona ia te ia e ala i afioga a le Atua, sa oo ina ita o ia ia Kitiona, ma sei lana pelu ma amata ona ta o ia. O lenei ona ua toeaina lava Kitiona i le tele o ona tausaga, o lea sa lē mafai ai e ia ona talitalia ana ta, o lea na fasiotia ai o ia i le pelu.
- 10 Ma o le tagata o lē na fasiotia o ia sa ave e tagata o le ekalesia, ma aumai o ia i luma o Alema, ina ia faamasinoina e tusa ma solitulafono na ia faia.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina tu atu o ia i luma o Alema ma tali atu mo ia lava ma le lotoa tele.
- 12 Peitai sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: Faauta, o le taimi muamua lenei ua tulai mai ai le faafaitaulaga pepelo i totonu o le nuu lenei. Ma faauta, ua lē gata ona e sala i le faia o le faafaitaulaga pepelo, ae ua e taumafai foi e faamalosi i le pelu; ma afai e tuu le faafaitaulaga pepelo ia faamalosi i totonu o le nuu lenei, o le a avea ma mea e mautinoa ai le faumatiaina atoa o i latou.
- 13 Ma ua e faamaligiina le toto o se tagata amiotonu, ioe, o se tagata o lē na faia mea lelei e tele i totonu o lenei nuu; ma afai matou te faasaoina oe, o le a oo mai lona toto i o matou luga ia tauimasui.
- 14 O le mea lea ua faasala ai oe i le oti, e tusa ma le tulafono na tuu mai ia te i tatou e Mosaea, lo tatou tupu mulimuli; ma ua talia e lenei nuu; o lea e ao ai i lenei nuu ona ola e tusa ai ma le tulafono.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

15 Ma sa oo ina latou ave o ia; ma o lona igoa o Ne'oa; ma sa latou ave o ia i luga i le tumutumu o le maupuepue o Maneti, ma o iina na uunaiina ai o ia, pe na ia tautino mai ai, i le va o le lagi ma le lalolagi, o mea sa ia aoao atu i tagata sa ese mai le afioga a le Atua; ma o iina na ia mafatia ai i se oti maasiasi lava.

16 E ui i lea, sa lē iu i lenei mea le sosolo o le faafaitaulaga pepelo i le lauelele; ona e toatele e sa i ai sa fiafia i mea le aoga a le lalolagi, ma sa latou o atu ma talai atu mataupu faavae sese; ma sa latou faia lenei mea mo le faamoemoe o le mauaina o oa ma le mamalu.

17 E ui i lea, sa latou fefefe e pepelo, pe afai e iloa, ona o le fefefe i le tulafono, ona sa faasalaina tagata pepelo; o lea sa latou faatagā talai atu ai e faapea ua latou talai atu e tusa ai ma o latou talitonuga; ma o lenei sa lē mafai ona maua e le tulafono se pule i luga o soo se tagata ona o lona talitonuga.

18 Ma sa latou fefefe e gaoui, ona o le matatau i le tulafono, ona o tagata faapena sa faasalaina; pe sa latou totoa e faomea, pe fasioti tagata, ona o ia o lē e fasioti tagata, sa faasala i le oti.

19 Peitai sa oo ina o soo se tasi sa lē auai i le ekalesia a le Atua, sa amata ona latou sauaina i latou o e sa auai i le ekalesia a le Atua, ma ua ave i o latou luga le suafa o Keriso.

20 Ioe, sa latou sauaina i latou, ma faatiga ia te i latou i ituaiga uma o upu eseese, ma o lenei ona o lo latou lotomauualalo; ona sa latou lē faamaualuluga i o latou lava mata, ma ona sa latou faasoa atu le afioga a le Atua, o le tasi i le isi, e aunoa ma se tupe ma aunoa ma se tau.

21 O lenei sa i ai se tulafono sa'olele i totonu o tagata o le ekalesia, ia leai se tagata e auai i le ekalesia, e tu a'e ma sauaina i latou o e lē auai i le ekalesia, ma ia leai ni sauaga e i ai i totonu o i latou lava.

22 E ui i lea, sa i ai le toatele i totonu o i latou o e sa amata ona faamaualuluga, ma amata ona finau malolosi ma o latou fili, na oo lava ina fepa'ia'i ai; ioe, sa latou taua'ifusu.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

- 23 O lenei sa tupu lenei mea i le tausaga lona lua o le nofoaiga a Alema, ma sa avea ma pogai o le puapuaga tele i le ekalesia; ioe, sa avea ma pogai o tofotofoga tele i le ekalesia.
- 24 Ona sa faamaaa loto o le toatele, ma sa soloia ese o latou igoa, sa lē toe manatua ai i latou i totonu o le nuu o le Atua. Ma e toatele foi sa latou aveese i latou lava mai totonu o i latou.
- 25 O lenei mea sa avea ma tofotofoga tele ia te i latou o e sa tutu mausali i le faatuatua; e ui i lea, sa latou mausali ma le lē mafaagaetia i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua, ma sa latou talia ma le onosai sauaga sa faafaulai i o latou luga.
- 26 Ma a tuu e faitaulaga a latou galuega ina ia talai atu le afioga a le Atua i tagata, sa tuu foi e tagata a latou galuega ina ia faalogologo atu i le afioga a le Atua. Ma a uma ona talai atu e le faitaulaga ia te i latou le afioga a le Atua, sa latou toe foi atu uma ia latou galuega ma le filiga; ma o le faitaulaga, sa lē manatu ua sili atu o ia i luga o e na faalogologo mai ia te ia, ona sa lē sili atu le lelei o lē sa talai atu nai lo lē sa faalogologo mai ia te ia, pe sa sili atu foi le lelei o lē na aoao atu, i lē na aoaoina; ma sa faapea ona latou tutusa uma, ma sa latou galulue uma, o tagata taitoatasi uma e tusa ma lona lava malosi.
- 27 Ma sa latou faasoa atu a latou mea, o tagata taitoatasi uma e tusa ma mea sa ia te ia, i e ua matitiva, ma e ua lē tagolima, ma e ua mamai, ma e ua puapuagatia; ma sa latou lē oofu i ofu taugata, ae sa latou mama ma lalelei.
- 28 Ma sa faapea ona latou faatulaga o mataupu o le ekalesia; ma sa faapea ona amata ona latou toe maua o le filemu alualu pea, e ui i o latou puapuaga uma.
- 29 Ma o lenei, ona o le mautu o le ekalesia sa amata ona latou mauoa tele, i le mau tele i soo se mea o mea uma sa latou manaomia—o le mau i lafu ma fagaga, ma manu pepeti o ituaiga uma, ma le mau foi i kuranuma, ma auro, ma ario, ma mea taua, ma le mau i le silika ma ie lino miloa lelei, ma ituaiga uma o ie papa lelei.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30 Ma sa faapea, i o latou tulaga tamaoaiga, ona latou lē auina ese atu soo se tasi sa lē lavalavā po o se sa fia 'ai, po o se sa fia inu, po o se sa mai, po o se sa lē tausia; ma sa latou lē tuu atu o latou loto i luga o oa; o lea sa latou limafoai i tagata uma, o e matutua ma e laiti, o e pologa ma e saoloto, o tane ma fafine, pe e i fafo o le ekalesia pe e i totonu o le ekalesia, sa leai so latou faailoga tagata e faatatau ia te i latou o e na manaomia le fesoasoani.

31 Ma sa faapea ona latou manuia ma sili atu ona mauoa nai lo i latou o e sa lē auai i la latou ekalesia.

32 Ona o i latou o e sa lē auai i la latou ekalesia, sa latou auai i le faia o mea faataulaitu, ma le ifo i tupua po o le paie, ma le fai o tala lē aoga, ma i losilosivalega ma finauga; ma oofu i ofu taugata; ma faafefeteina i le faamaualuluga o o latou lava mata; ma faasaua, pepelo, gaoi, faomea ma le faitaaga, ma fasioti tagata, ma ituaiga amioleaga uma; e ui i lea, sa faaaoga le tulafono i luga o i latou uma o e sa solia, i le tele sa mafai ai.

33 Ma sa oo o le faaaoga faapea o le tulafono i luga o i latou, e mafatia tagata taitoatasi e tusa ai ma le mea na ia faia, sa atili ai ona latou ffilemu, ma fefefe ai e fai se amioleaga pe afai e iloa; o lea, sa i ai le filemu tele i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, seia oo mai i le lona lima o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

## Alema 2

- 1 Ma sa oo, i le amataga o le lona lima o tausaga o la latou nofoaiga, sa amata ai ona i ai o se finauga i totonu o le nuu; ona sa i ai se tasi tagata, sa igoa ia Amiliki, o ia o se tagata faitogafiti tele, ioe, o se tagata pototo tele e tusa ai ma le pototo o le lalolagi, ma o ia o se o le faatulagaga a le tagata lea na fasiotia Kitiona i le pelu, lea na fasioti e tusa ai ma le tulafono—
- 2 O lenei o le Amiliki lenei na ia taitai ese, i lona faitogafiti, le toatele o tagata, ia mulimuli atu ia te ia; sa matua toatele lava i latou sa amata ona latou malosi tele; ma sa amata ona latou taumafai e faatu Amiliki e avea ma tupu i le nuu.
- 3 O lenei sa popole tagata o le ekalesia i lenei mea, ma faapea foi i latou uma o e sa lē taitaieseina i faatauanauga a Amiliki; ona sa latou iloa, e tusa ma la latou tulafono, o mea faapea e ao ina faatutuina i le leo o le nuu.
- 4 O lea, afai e mafai ona maua e Amiliki le leo o le nuu, o ia, o se tagata amioleaga, o le a aveese e ia mai ia te i latou a latou aiā ma avanoa o le ekalesia; ona o lona faamoemoe ia faaumatia le ekalesia a le Atua.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faapotopoto faatasi e tagata i latou lava i le laueleele atoa, i tino potopoto eseese, i le finau tele ma fefinauiga tetele o le tasi ma le isi, e taitasi le tagata e tusa ma lona manatu, pe mo Amiliki pe tetee ia te ia.
- 6 Ma sa faapea ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava e tuu atu o latou leo e faatatau i le mataupu; ma sa folasia atu o latou leo i luma o faamasino.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina sa tetee le leo o le nuu ia Amiliki, ma lē faia ai o ia ma tupu i le nuu.
- 8 O lenei sa avea lenei mea ma mea sa tupu ai le olioli tele i loto o i latou o e sa tetee ia te ia; peitai sa faaoso e Amiliki i latou o e na mananao ia te ia, ia feitai ia te i latou o e na lē mananao ia te ia.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, ma faapaia Amiliki e avea ma o latou tupu.
- 10 O lenei ina ua avea Amiliki ma tupu i luga o i latou, sa ia faatonuina i latou ia latou sii atu auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso; ma sa faia e ia lenei mea, ina ia mafai ai ona pule o ia ia te i latou.

## Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 O lenei sa faailoga ese tagata o Amiliki i le igoa o Amiliki, sa ta'ua o sa Amilikī; ma o e na totoe sa ta'ua o sa Nifaē, po o tagata o le Atua.
- 12 O lea, sa iloa e tagata o sa Nifaē le faamoemoega o sa Amilikī, ma o lea sa latou sauni ai e fetaia'i ma i latou; ioe, sa latou faaaupegaina i latou lava i pelu, ma simetea, ma aufana, ma u fanafana, ma maa, ma maatā, ma ituaiga uma o auupega eseese, o taua.
- 13 Ma sa faapea ona latou saunia e fetaia'i ma sa Amilikī i le taimi latou te o mai ai. Ma sa tofia ni kapeteni, ma kapeteni maualuluga, ma kapeteni sili, e tusa ai ma lo latou faitau aofai.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina faaaupega e Amiliki ana tagata i ituaiga uma o auupega eseese o taua; ma sa ia tofia foi ni pule ma ni taitai i luga o ona tagata, e taitai i latou i le taua e faasaga i o latou uso.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina o mai sa Amilikī i le maupuepue o Aminisu, sa i le itu i sasae o le vaitafe o Saitonu, lea sa tafe i tafatafa ane o le lauelele o Sara'emila, ma o iina na amata ai ona latou tau ma sa Nifaē.
- 16 O lenei o Alema, ona o ia o le faamasino sili ma kovana o le nuu o Nifae, o lea na alu a'e ai o ia faatasi ma ona tagata, ioe, faatasi ma ana kapeteni, ma kapeteni sili, ioe, i le ulu o ana autau, e faasaga ia sa Amilikī i le taua.
- 17 Ma sa amata ona latou fasi o sa Amilikī i luga o le maupuepue i le itu i sasae o Saitonu. Ma sa tau sa Amilikī ma sa Nifaē ma le malosi tele, sa oo ina pauu le toatele o sa Nifaē i luma o sa Amilikī.
- 18 E ui i lea sa faamalosi e le Alii le lima o sa Nifaē, sa oo ina latou fasi sa Amilikī i se fasiga tele, sa oo ina amata ona latou sosola ese mai i o latou luma.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina tuli e sa Nifaē sa Amilikī i le aso atoa lena, ma fafasi i latou i se fasiga tele, sa oo ina fasia ai sa Amilikī e sefulu lua afe lima selau tolu sefulu ma le lua; ma o sa Nifaē na fasia e ono afe lima selau ono sefulu ma le lua tagata.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.



20 Ma sa oo ina ua lē mafai e Alema ona toe tuli o sa Amilikī, sa faia e ia ia faatutu e ona tagata o latou faleie i le vanu o Kitiona, le vanu lea sa faaigoa i le igoa o Kitiona, o lē na fasioti i le pelu e le lima o Ne'oa; ma o le vanu lenei sa faatutu ai e sa Nifaē o latou faleie mo le po.

21 Ma sa auina atu e Alema sipai e mulimuli i e na toetoe o sa Amilikī, ina ia mafai ona iloa e ia e uiga ia latou fuafuaga ma a latou taupulepulega, ina ia mafai ona ia leoleoina o ia lava e faasaga ia te i latou, ina ia mafai ona ia faasaoina ona tagata mai le faaumatiaina.

22 O lenei o i latou o e na ia auina atu e vaavaai le tolauapiga a sa Amilikī, sa igoa o Serama, ma Aminoā, ma Maneti, ma Limea; o i latou nei o e na o atu i fafo ma a latou tagata e vaavaai le togalauapiga a sa Amilikī.

23 Ma o le aso na sosoo ai na latou toe foi mai ai i le tolauapiga a sa Nifaē ma le faanatinati tele, ma le ofo tele, ua taia i le matau tele, fai mai:

24 Faauta, sa matou mulimuli i le tolauapiga a sa Amilikī, ma sa matou ofo tele lava, i lo matou vaaia, i le laueleele o Minona, i luga a'e o le laueleele o Sara'emila, i le ala i le laueleele o Nifae, se autau toatele lava a sa Lamanā; ma faauta, ua faatasi atu sa Amilikī ia te i latou;

25 Ma ua i ai nei i latou i luga o o tatou uso i le laueleele lena; ma ua latou sosola mai i o latou luma ma a latou lafu, ma a latou ava, ma a latou fanau, agai mai i lo tatou aai; ma vagana ai ua tatou faavavevave atu, o le a latou maua lo tatou aai e fai mo i latou, ma o le a fasiotia o tatou tamā, ma a tatou ava, ma a tatou fanau.

26 Ma sa oo ina ave e tagata o Nifae o latou faleie, ma o ese atu i fafo o le vanu o Kitiona agai i lo latou aai, le aai lea o Sara'emila.

27 Ma faauta, a'o latou soipoia le vaitafe o Saitonu, sa o mai i o latou luga sa Lamanā ma sa Amilikī, e toetoe ina tusa lo latou toatele, e pei ona i ai, ma oneone o le samī, e faaumatia i latou.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

28 E ui i lea, ona sa faamalolosia sa Nifaē e le aao o le Alii, ona sa latou tatalo malosi atu ia te ia, ia laveai e ia i latou mai lima o o latou fili, o lea na faafofoga mai ai le Alii ia latou tagi, ma faamalolosia i latou, ma pauu ai sa Lamanā ma sa Amilikī i o latou luma.

29 Ma sa oo ina tau Alema ma Amiliki i le pelu, faafesagai lava; ma sa la tau malosi tele, o le tasi i le isi.

30 Ma sa oo o Alema, ona o ia o se tagata o le Atua, ma ona sa uunaia o ia i le faatuatua tele, o lea na tagi atu ai o ia, ua fai atu: Le Alii e, ia e alofa mutimutivale mai ma faasaoina lo'u ola, ina ia mafai ona aveai a'u ma meafaigaluega i ou aao e laveai ma faasaoina lenei nuu.

31 O lenei ina ua uma ona fai atu e Alema o nei upu, sa toe tau o ia ma Amiliki; ma sa faamalolosia o ia, sa oo ina fasioti e ia Amiliki i le pelu.

32 Ma sa tau foi o ia ma le tupu o sa Lamanā; peitai sa sola i tua le tupu o sa Lamanā mai luma o Alema, ma ia auina mai ana leoleo e tau ma Alema.

33 Peitai, sa tau Alema ma ana leoleo ma leoleo a le tupu o sa Lamanā, seia oo ina ia fasiotia ma tutuli i latou i tua.

34 Ma sa faapea ona ia tafi o le eleele, po o le auvai, sa i le itu i sisifo o le vaitafe o Saitonu, i le lafo o tino o sa Lamanā na fasiotia, i vai o Saitonu, ina ia mafai ona maua e ona tagata, se avanoa e sopo atu ai ma tau ma sa Lamanā ma sa Amilikī, i le itu i sisifo o le vaitafe o Saitonu.

35 Ma sa oo ina ua latou soipoia uma atu le vaitafe o Saitonu, sa oo ina amata ona sosola o sa Lamanā ma sa Amilikī mai o latou luma, e ui ina sa matuai toatele lava i latou sa lē mafai ona faitauina i latou.

36 Ma sa latou sosola mai luma o sa Nifaē agai i le vao sa i le itu i sisifo ma matu, e mamao i tala atu o tuaoi o le laueleele, ma sa tuliloa i latou e sa Nifaē ma lo latou malosi, ma fasioti i latou.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 Ioe, sa faafetaia'ia i latou i itu uma, ma fasiotia ma tutulia, seia oo ina faataapeapeina i latou i le itu i sisifo, ma le itu i matu, seia oo ina latou tau atu i le vao, lea sa ta'ua o Heremauga; ma o le vaega lena o le vao sa tumu i manu aivao ma feai.

38 Ma sa oo ina sa toatele na oti i le vao i o latou manua, ma 'aina e ia manu feai ma taie foi o le 'ea; ma ua maua o latou ivi, ma ua faufaula'i i luga o le eleele.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

## Alema 3

- 1 Ma sa oo o sa Nifaē o e sa lei fasiotia i auupega o taua, ina ua uma ona tanu o e na fasiotia—o lenei o le aofai o e na fasiotia sa lē mafai ona faitauina, ona o le toatele nauā o lo latou aofai—ina ua uma ona latou tanu o o latou tagata oti, sa latou toe foi uma atu i o latou laueleele, ma o latou fale, ma a latou ava, ma a latou fanau.
- 2 O lenei e toatele fafine ma tamaiti sa fasiotia i le pelu, ma le tele foi o a latou lafu ma a latou fagaga; ma sa tele foi a latou faatoaga saito sa faaleagaina, ona sa soli i lalo e autau a tagata.
- 3 Ma o lenei o le toatele o sa Lamanā ma sa Amilikī o e na fasiotia i luga o le auvai o le vaitafe o Saitonu, sa lafo i vai o Saitonu; ma faauta o o latou ivi ua i ai i mea loloto o le sami, ma ua tele lava i latou.
- 4 Ma sa faailoga ese sa Amilikī mai sa Nifaē, ona sa latou faailoga i latou lava i le lanu mūmū i o latou muaulu, e tusa ma le tu a sa Lamanā; e ui i lea sa lei selemoleina o latou ulu, e pei o sa Lamanā.
- 5 O lenei sa selemole ulu o sa Lamanā; ma sa lē lavalava i latou, vagana ai se pau manu sa fusi faataamilo i o latou sulugatiti, ma o o latou ofutau foi, sa fusi faataamilo ia te i latou, ma a latou aufana, ma a latou ufanafana, ma a latou maa, ma a latou maata, ma isi mea faapena.
- 6 Ma o pa’u o sa Lamanā sa uliuli, e tusa ma le faailoga na tuu i luga o o latou tamā, o se fetuu na tuu i o latou luga ona o lo latou solitulafono ma lo latou fouvale faasaga i o latou uso, o e o Nifae, Iakopo, ma Iosefa, ma Sama, o e o ni tagata amiotonu ma paia.
- 7 Ma sa saili o latou uso e faaumatia i latou, o lea na fetuu ai i latou; ma ua tuuina e le Alii le Atua se faailoga i luga o i latou, ioe, i luga o Lamana ma Lemuel, ma atalii foi o Isamaeli, ma fafine Isamaeli.
- 8 Ma sa faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona faailogaese a latou fanau mai fanau a o latou uso, ina ia mafai ona faasaoina ai e le Alii le Atua ona tagata, ina ia lē mafai ona fefiloi ai i latou ma talitonu i uputuu sese, ia e mautinoa ona faaumatia ai o i latou.

## Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina o soo se tasi sa ia faafefiloiai lona sua ma le sua o sa Lamanā, sa ia aumai lea lava fetuu i luga o ana fanau.
- 10 O lea, o soo se tasi na te tuu atu o ia lava ia taitai ese e sa Lamanā, sa taua i lalo o lena igoa, ma sa i ai se faailoga sa tuu i ona luga.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina o soo se tasi sa lē fia talitonu i uputuu a sa Lamanā, ae sa talitonu i talafaamaumau ia na aumai i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, ma uputuu foi a o latou tamā, ia sa sa'o, o e sa talitonu i poloaiga a le Atua ma tausī i ai, sa taua o sa Nifāē, po o le nuu o Nifae, mai i le taimi lena seia oo atu i luma—
- 12 Ma o i latou ia o e na tausia talafaamaumau moni o o latou tagata, ma tagata foi o sa Lamanā.
- 13 O lenei o le a tatou toe foi atu i tagata sa Amilikī, ona sa i ai foi se faailoga sa tuu i luga o i latou; ioe, sa latou tuu lea faailoga i luga o i latou lava, ioe, o se faailoga mūmū i luga o o latou muauulu.
- 14 Ua faapea ona faataunuu ai o le afioga a le Atua, ona o afioga nei na ia fetalai mai ia Nifae: Faauta, ua ou fetuuina sa Lamanā, ma o le a ou tuuina se faailoga i luga o i latou, ina ia mafai ona vavae ese o i latou ma a latou fanau, mai ia te oe ma au fanau, mai le taimi nei seia oo atu i luma ma le faavavau, vagana ai ua latou salamo i lo latou amioleaga, ma liliu mai ia te au, ina ia mafai ona ou alofa mutimutivale atu i luga o i latou.
- 15 Ma e toe fai atu: O le a ou tuuina se faailoga i luga o ia o lē na te faafefiloiai lona sua ma ou uso, ina ia fetuuina foi i latou.
- 16 Ma e toe fai atu: O le a ou tuuina se faailoga i luga o ia o lē e faasagatau mai ia te oe ma lau fanau.
- 17 Ma e toe fai atu, ou te fai atu o ia o lē e alu ese atu mai ia te oe, e lē toe taua o sau fanau; ma o le a ou faamanuiaina oe, ma soo se tasi o le a taua o au fanau, mai le taimi nei ma le faavavau; ma o folafolaga nei a le Alii ia Nifae ma ana fanau.
- 18 O lenei sa lē iloa e sa Amilikī ua latou faataunuuina afioga a le Atua, ina ua amata ona latou faailoga o i latou lava i o latou muauulu; e ui i lea sa latou o mai i fafo i le fouvale aliali e faasaga i le Atua; o lea sa tatau ai ona pau ifo o le fetuu i o latou luga.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

- 19 O lenei ou te manao ia outou iloa o i latou lava na aumaia le fetuu i o latou lava luga; ma e faapea foi ona aumai e tagata taitoatasi ua fetuuina, i ona lava luga, lona lava tausalaga.
- 20 O lenei sa oo ina sa lei tele ni aso ina ua mavae le taua lea sa tau i le laueleele o Sara'emila, e sa Lamanā ma sa Amilikī, sa i ai se tasi autau a sa Lamanā sa o mai i totonu i luga o le nuu o Nifae, i le nofoaga lava lea e tasi na fetaiai ai le autau muamua ma sa Amilikī.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai se autau sa auina atu e tutuli ese i latou i fafo mai lo latou laueleele.
- 22 O lenei, ona sa mafatia Alema lava ia i se manua, o lea sa lē alu atu ai o ia e tau i le taimi lea e faasaga ia sa Lamanā;
- 23 Ae sa ia auina atu se autau toatele e faasaga ia te i latou; ma sa latou o atu ma fasioti le toatele o sa Lamanā, ma tutuli ese i fafo e na totoe o i latou, mai tuaoi o lo latou laueleele.
- 24 Ma ona latou toe foi mai ai lea, ma amata ona faatu o le filemu i le laueleele, ma lē toe faalavelavea ai mo se taimi e o latou fili.
- 25 O lenei o nei mea uma sa faia, ioe, o nei taua uma ma finauga na amata ma iu i le lona lima o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 26 Ma i le tausaga e tasi na auina atu ai le afe ma afe ma sefulu o afe o agaga i le lalolagi faavavau, ina ia mafai ona latou selesele o latou tau i e tusa ma a latou galuega, pe sa lelei pe sa leaga, e selesele le fiafia e faavavau po o le pagatia e faavavau, e tusa ma le agaga sa latou filifili e usiusitai i ai, pe o se agaga lelei po o se agaga leaga.
- 27 Auā e maua e tagata taitoatasi tau i a ia o lē e filifili o ia e usiusitai i ai, ma ua tusa lenei mea ma upu a le agaga o valoaga; o lea ia faia ai lava e tusa ma le upumoni. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona lima o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

## Alema 4

- 1 O lenei sa oo i le lona ono o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae, sa lē i ai ni finauga po o ni taua i le nuu o Sara'emila.
- 2 Peitai sa puapuagatia le nuu, ioe, puapuagatia tele lava i le toesea o o latou uso, ma le toesea foi o a latou lafu ma fagaga, ma le faatamaia foi o a latou faatoaga saito, ia na soli i lalo e vae ma lepeti e sa Lamanā.
- 3 Ma sa tetele naua o latou puapuagatia sa i ai i tagata taitoatasi se pogai na faanoanoa ai; ma sa latou talitonu o ia mea o faamasinoga ia a le Atua ua auina mai i o latou luga ona o lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia; o lea na fagua ai i latou i le manatuaina o lo latou tiute.
- 4 Ma sa amata ona latou faatu atoatoa atili le ekalesia; ioe, ma e toatele sa papatisoina i vai o Saitonu ma faaauai i le ekalesia a le Atua; ioe, sa papatisoina i latou i le lima o Alema, o lē na faapaia o le faitaulaga sili i luga o tagata o le ekalesia, e le lima o lona tamā o Alema.
- 5 Ma sa oo i le lona fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa i ai e tusa o le tolu afe lima selau agaga sa faatasi atu i latou lava i le ekalesia a le Atua ma papatisoina. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae, ma sa i ai le filemu faaauau pea i lena taimi atoa.
- 6 Ma sa oo i le lona valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa amata ona faasolo faamaualuluga tagata o le ekalesia, ona o lo latou mauoa tele, ma a latou silika lelei, ma a latou ie lino miloa lelei, ma ona o le tele o a latou lafu ma fagaga, ma a latou auro ma a latou ario, ma ituaiga uma o mea taua eseese, ia sa latou maua e ala i lo latou toaaga; ma o nei mea uma sa faafefeteina ai i latou i le faamaualuluga o o latou mata, ona sa amata ona latou ofu o ofu taugata tele.
- 7 O lenei sa avea lenei mea ma pogai o le puapuaga tele o Alema, ioe, ma le toatele o tagata o e na faauu e Alema e avea ma aoao, ma faitaulaga, ma toeaina i luga o le ekalesia; ioe, o le toatele o i latou sa faanoanoa tele i le amioleaga sa latou vaai ua amata ona i ai i totonu o o latou tagata.

## Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Ona sa latou iloa ma vaai atu ma le faanoanoa tele i le amata ona fefete i luga o tagata o le ekalesia i le faamaualuluga o o latou mata, ma tuu atu o latou loto i luga o oa ma luga o mea lē aoga o le lalolagi, sa amata ai ona latou inoino, o le tasi i le tasi, ma amata ona latou sauaina ai i latou o e sa lē talitonu e tusa ma o latou lava loto ma filifiliga.
- 9 Ma sa faapea, i le lona valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, ona amata ona i ai o finauga tetele i totonu o tagata o le ekalesia; ioe, sa i ai losilosivalega, ma finauga, ma le lotoleaga, ma sauaga, ma le faamaualuga, sa sili atu i le faamaualuluga o i latou o e sa lē auai i le ekalesia a le Atua.
- 10 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino; ma o le amioleaga o le ekalesia, sa avea o se maa tu'ia tele ia te i latou o e sa lē auai i le ekalesia; ma sa faapea ona amata ona vaivai o le ekalesia i lona alualu i luma.
- 11 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le lona iva o tausaga, sa vaai ai e Alema le amioleaga o le ekalesia, ma sa ia vaai atu foi ua amata ona taitai atu e faataitaiga a tagata o le ekalesia, i latou o e sa lē talitonu, mai sia fasi amioletonu i sia fasi amioletonu, ma faapea ona aumai ai o le faafanoga o le nuu.
- 12 Ioe, sa ia vaai le lē tutusa tele i totonu o tagata, o ni isi ua latou faafefete a'e i latou lava i lo latou faamaualuluga, ua inoino i isi, ua fuli atu o latou tua i e ua lē tagolima ma e ua lē lavalavā, ma i latou o e ua fia aai, ma i latou o e ua fia feinu, ma i latou o e ua mamai ma puapuagatia.
- 13 O leni sa avea leni mea ma pogai o auega i totonu o le nuu, a'o isi sa latou faalotomaualaloina i latou lava, i le fesoasoani atu lea ia te i latou o e na manaomia la latou fesoasoani, e pei o le faasoia atu o a latou mea i e ua matitiva ma e ua lē tagolima, ma fafaga i e sa fia aai, ma mafatia i ituaiga o puapuaga uma, mo Keriso, o lē o le a afio mai e tusa ma le agaga o valoaga;
- 14 Ma tulimatai i luma i lena aso, ma faapea ona faatumauina ai le faamagaloina o a latou agasala; ua faatumuina i le olioli tele ona o le toetutū mai o e ua oti, e tusa ma le finagalo ma le mana ma le laveaiga a Iesu Keriso mai fusi o le oti.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.



- 15 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua vaai atu Alema i puapuaga o soo lotomauualalalo o le Atua, ma sauaga sa faafaualalai i o latou luga e le vaega na totoe o ona tagata, ma vaai i mea uma sa latou le tutusa ai, sa amata ona faanoanoa tele o ia; e ui i lea sa lē tuulafoaiina o ia e le Agaga o le Alii.
- 16 Ma sa ia filifilia se tagata poto sa i ai i totonu o toeaina o le ekalesia, ma tuu atu ia te ia le pule e tusa ma le leo o le nuu, ina ia mafai e ia ona maua o le pule e fai ai tulafono e tusa ma tulafono na tuuina mai, ma faamalolosi ia tulafono e tusa ma amioleaga ma solitulafono a tagata.
- 17 O lenei o le igoa o lenei tagata o Nifaea, ma sa tofia o ia e avea ma faamasino sili; ma sa nofo o ia i le nofoa-faamasino e faamasino ma pulea le nuu.
- 18 O lenei sa lē tuuina atu e Alema ia te ia le tofiga o le avea ma faitaulaga sili i le ekalesia, ae sa ia taofi pea le tofiga o le faitaulaga sili ia te ia lava; ae sa ia tuuina atu le nofoa-faamasino ia Nifaea.
- 19 Ma sa ia faia lenei mea ina ia mafai e ia lava ona alu atu i totonu o ona tagata, po o tagata o Nifae, ina ia mafai ona ia talai atu le afioga a le Atua ia te i latou, e uunai ai i latou, ia latou manatua lo latou tiute, ma ina ia mafai ona ia toso i lalo, e ala i le afioga a le Atua, le faamaualuga uma ma le pepelo ma finauga uma sa i ai i totonu o lona nuu, i le vaai atu ua leai se auala e mafai ai ona ia toe aumai o i latou, vagana ai le faamamafa malosai atu, e ala atu i le molimau manino e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 20 Ma sa faapea i le amataga o le lona iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae, ona tuuina atu e Alema o le nofoa-faamasino ia Nifaea, ma tuu atu atoatoa o ia lava i le perisitua mauualuga o le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, i le molimau o le afioga, e tusa ai ma le agaga o faaaliga ma valoaga.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

*O upu a Alema, le Faitaulaga Sili e tusa ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, sa tuuina atu i tagata i o latou aai ma nuu i le laueleele atoa.*

## Alema 5

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina amata e Alema ona talai atu le afioga a le Atua i tagata, muamua i le nuu o Sara'emila, ma mai iina seia oo atu i le laueleele atoa.
- 2 Ma o upu nei sa ia tautala atu ai i tagata i totonu o le ekalesia lea sa faatu i le aai o Sara'emila, e tusa ai ma lana lava talafaamaumau, ua fai atu:
- 3 O au o Alema, sa faauu e lo'u tamā, o Alema, e avea o se faitaulaga sili i le ekalesia a le Atua, ona sa ia te ia le mana ma le pule mai le Atua e fai ai nei mea, faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa amata ona ia faatuina o se ekalesia i le laueleele sa i tuaoi o Nifae; ioe, o le laueleele lea sa taua o le laueleele o Mamona; ioe, ma sa ia papatisoina ona uso i vai o Mamona.
- 4 Ma faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa laveaiina i latou mai lima o le nuu o le tupu o Noa, i le alofa mutimutivale ma le mana o le Atua.
- 5 Ma faauta, ina ua mavae lena, sa aumai i latou i le pologa i le vao, e lima o sa Lamanā; ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa faatagataotauaina i latou, ma sa toe laveaiina i latou e le Alii mai le pologa, e ala i le mana o lana afioga; ma sa aumai i tatou i le laueleele lenei, ma o iinei na amata ona tatou faatuina ai o le ekalesia a le Atua, i lenei foi laueleele atoa.
- 6 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou uso e, outou ua auai i lenei ekalesia, ua lava ea ona outou manatua o le faatagataotauaina o o outou tamā? Ioe, ma ua lava ea ona outou manatua o lona alofa mutimutivale ma lona tali-tiga ia te i latou? Ma e le gata i lea, ua lava ea ona outou manatua ua ia laveaiina o latou agaga mai seoli?

*The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.*

## Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Faauta, sa ia liua o latou loto; ioe, sa ia fafagu i latou mai se moe gase, ma sa latou ala mai i le Atua. Faauta, sa i ai i latou i totonugalemu o le pogisa; e ui i lea, sa faapupulaina o latou agaga i le malamalama o le afioga tumau-faavavau; ioe, sa fusia faataamilo i latou i fusi o le oti, ma filifili o seoli, ma sa faatalitali mai ia te i latou se faafanoga tumau-faavavau.
- 8 Ma o lenei ou te fesili atu ia te outou, ou uso e, pe na faaumatia ea i latou? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, sa lei faaumatiaina i latou.
- 9 Ma ou te toe fesili atu, pe na motusia ea fusi o le oti, ma filifili o seoli ia na fusi faataamilo ai i latou, pe na tatalaina ea i latou? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe, sa tatalaina i latou, ma sa faalateleina o latou agaga, ma sa latou pepeseina le alofa togiola. Ma ou te fai atu ia te outou ua faaolaina i latou.
- 10 Ma o lenei ou te fesili atu ia te outou o a tulaga na faaolaina ai i latou? Ioe, o a pogai sa ia te i latou sa faamoemoe ai mo le olataga? O le a le pogai o le tatalaina o i latou mai fusi o le oti, ioe, ma filifili foi o seoli?
- 11 Faauta, e mafai ona ou tau atu ia te outou—pe sa lei talitonu ea lo’u tamā o Alema i upu ia na tuuina mai i le fofoga o Apinati? Ma pe sa lē o ia ea o se perofeta paia? Sa lei fofoga mai ea e ia afioga a le Atua, ma talitonu i ai lo’u tamā o Alema?
- 12 Ma e tusa ma lona faatuatua, sa i ai se liuga tele na oo mai i lona loto. Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua moni nei mea uma.
- 13 Ma faauta, sa ia talai atu le afioga i o outou tamā, ma sa oo mai foi se liuga tele i o latou loto, ma sa latou faamaualalaloina i latou lava ma tuu atu lo latou faalagolago i le Atua moni ma soifua. Ma faauta, sa latou faamaoni seia oo i le iuga; o lea na faaolaina ai i latou.
- 14 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fesili atu ia te outou, ou uso e o le ekalesia, ua fanauina ea outou faaleagaga i la le Atua? Ua outou maua ea ona foliga i o outou mata? Ua oo ea lenei liuga tele i o outou loto?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

- 15 Ua outou faaaoga ea le faatuatua i le togiola a ia o lē na foafoaina outou? O outou tulimatai ea i luma ma le mata o le faatuatua, ma vaaia le faatuina mai o lenei tino faaletino i le tino ola pea, ma le faatuina mai o lenei tinopala i le tinolēpala, e tu i luma o le Atua e faamasinoina e tusa ma galuega na faia i le tino faaletino?
- 16 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, e mafai ea ona outou mafaufau ifo ia te outou lava e peiseai ua outou faalogo atu i le siufofoga o le Alii, ua fetalai mai ia te outou, i lena aso: O mai ia ia te au, outou o e ua faamanuiaina, aua faauta, o ā outou galuega o galuega ia o le amiotonu i luga o le lalolagi?
- 17 Pe o outou mafaufau ifo ia te outou lava e mafai ona outou pepelo atu i le Alii i lena aso, ma fai atu—Le Alii e, o a matou galuega sa o ni galuega amiotonu i luga o le lalolagi—ma faapea o le a ia faaolaina ai outou?
- 18 Po o i se tasi itu, e mafai ona outou mafaufau ifo i le aumai o outou lava i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o le Atua ma o outou agaga ua tumu i le sala ma le faanoanoa, ma se manatua o lo outou sala atoatoa, ioe, o se manatua atoatoa o a outou amioleaga uma, ioe, o se manatua o lo outou tutetee i poloaiga a le Atua?
- 19 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, e mafai ea ona outou tepa a'e i le Atua i lena aso ma le lotu mamā ma lima mamā? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, e mafai ea ona outou tepa a'e i luga, ma foliga o le Atua ua togitogia i luga o o outou mata?
- 20 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, e mafai ea ona outou mafaufau e faaolaina outou pe afai ua outou tuu atu outou lava e aveva ma e e pulea e le tiapolo?
- 21 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a outou iloa i lena aso e lē mafai ona faaolaina o outou; ona e leai se tagata e mafai ona faaolaina sei vagana ai ua tatā faasinasina ona ofu; ioe, e ao ina faamamaina ona ofu seia oo ina faamama mai pisia uma, e ala i le toto o ia o lē na tautatala mai ai o tatou tamā, o lē o le a afio mai e togiola ona tagata mai ia latou agasala.

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

22 Ma o lenei ou te fesili atu ia te outou, ou uso e, o le a se lagona o le a oo i soo se tasi o outou, pe afai o le a outou tutu i luma o le pa faamasino a le Atua, ma le pisipisia o o outou ofu i le toto ma ituaiga uma o mea eleelea? Faauta, o le a se molimau a nei mea e faasaga ia te outou?

23 Faauta, o le a latou lē molimau mai ea o outou o tagata fasioti tagata, ioe, ma ua outou sala foi i ituaiga o amioleaga eseese uma?

24 Faauta, ou uso e, tou te manatu ea e mafai e se tasi faapena ona maua se nofoaga e nofo ai i lalo i totonu o le malo o le Atua, faatasi ma Aperamo, ma Isaako, ma Iakopo, ma perofeta paia uma foi, o e ua faamamaina o latou ofu ma ua lē pisia, ua mamā ma sinasina?

25 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; sei vagana ai ua outou ave lo tatou Foafao o se pepelo mai le amataga, pe tou te manatu o ia o se pepelo mai le amataga, e lē mafai ona outou manatu e maua e se tasi faapena se nofoaga i totonu o le malo o le lagi; ae o le a tutuli i latou i fafo ona o i latou ia o fanau a le malo o le tiapolo.

26 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou uso e, afai ua oo ia te outou se liuga o le loto, ma afai ua outou lagona le fia pepese i le pese o le alofa togiola, ou te fia fesili atu, e mafai ea ona outou lagonaina nei?

27 Ua outou savavali ea, ma tausi outou lava i le lē pōnā i luma o le Atua? E mafai ea ona outou fai ifo, i totonu ia te outou lava, pe afai e valaaulia outou e feoti i le taimi nei, ua lava lo outou lotomaulalalo? Ua faamamaina o outou ofu ma ua faasinasinaina e ala i le toto o Keriso, o lē o le a afio mai e togiola ona tagata mai ia latou agasala?

28 Faauta, ua tafi ese ea le faamaualuga mai ia te outou? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai e leai ua outou lē saunia e fetaiai ma le Atua. Faauta e ao ina vave ona outou saunia; ona ua lata ona oo mai o le malo o le lagi, ma o se tasi faapena e lē maua e ia le ola e faavavau.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

29 Faauta, ou te fai atu, pe i ai ea se tasi o i totonu o outou e lei tafiesea mai ai le mataua? Ou te fai atu ia te outou o se tasi faapena ua lē saunia o ia; ma ou te manao ia vave ona saunia o ia, ona ua lata mai le itula, ma na te lē iloa po o afea e oo mai ai le taimi; ona o se tasi faapena e lē maua i le lē sala.

30 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te outou, o i ai ea se tasi i totonu o outou ua faatauemu i lona uso, pe ua ia faafaula'i i luga o ia o sauaga?

31 Oi talofa i se tasi faapena, ona ua lē saunia o ia, ma ua oo mai le taimi e ao ai ona salamo o ia, a leai, e lē mafai ona faaolaina o ia!

32 Ioe, e oo ia te outou uma o e ua faia amioletonu oi talofa; ia salamo, ia salamo, ona ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua!

33 Faauta, ua ia auina mai se valaaulia i tagata uma, ona ua faaloaloa mai ia te i latou aao o le alofa mutimutivale, ma ua ia fetalai: Ia salamo, ona ou talia lea o outou.

34 Ioe, ua fetalai mai o ia: O mai ia ia te au ma o le a outou aai ai i le fua o le laau o le ola; ioe, o le a outou aai ma feinu saoloto i le areto ma vai o le ola;

35 Ioe, o mai ia ia te au ma aumai galuega o le amiotonu, ma o le a lē salaina ai outou i lalo ma lafo i le afi—

36 Aua faauta, ua oo mai le taimi, ai soo se tasi na te lē aumai ni fua lelei, po o soo se tasi na te lē faia galuega o le amiotonu, o ia lava lea ua i ai se pogai e tagiaue ma faanoanoa ai.

37 E, outou e o e ua faia le amioletonu; outou o e ua faafefeteina i luga i mea lē aoga o le lalolagi, outou o e ua fai mai ua outou iloa ala o le amiotonu e ui i lea ua outou o ese mai ai, e pei o ni mamoe ua leai se leoleo mamoe, e ui ina sa valaau atu se leoleo mamoe ia te outou ma o loo valaau atu pea ia te outou, ae ua outou le fia faalogo mai i lona siufofoga!

38 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o loo valaau mai le leoleo mamoe lelei ia te outou; ioe, ma o lona lava suafa ua ia valaauina ai outou, o le suafa lava lea o Keriso; ma afai tou te lē faalogo i le siufofoga o le leoleo mamoe lelei, i le suafa lea ua valaauina ai outou, faauta, e lē o outou o ni mamoe a le leoleo mamoe lelei.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

- 39 Ma o lenei afai e lē o outou o ni mamoe a le leoleo mamoe lelei, o le lafu a ai outou? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le tiapolo lava o lo outou leoleo mamoe lea, ma o outou o lana lafu; ma o lenei, o ai e mafai ona ia faafitia lenei mea? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ai se tasi na te faafitia lenei mea o se pepelo ma se tama a ia a le tiapolo.
- 40 Ona ou te fai atu ia te outou soo se mea ua lelei ua sau mai le Atua, ma o soo se mea ua leaga ua sau mai le tiapolo.
- 41 O lea, afai e aumai e se tagata galuega lelei ua faalogo o ia i le siufofoga o le leoleo mamoe lelei, ma ua mulimuli atu o ia ia te ia; ae o soo se tasi na te aumai galuega leaga, o ia lava lea e avea o se tama a le tiapolo, ona ua faalogo o ia i lona leo, ma mulimuli atu ia te ia.
- 42 Ma o soo se tasi e faia lenei mea e ao lava ona ia maua ona tauī mai ia te ia; o lea e maua e ia mo ona tauī le oti, e faatatau i mea tau i le amiotonu, ona ua oti o ia e faatatau i galuega lelei uma.
- 43 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ou te manao ia outou faalologo mai ia te au, ona ou te tautala atu ma le malosī o lo'u agaga; aua faauta, ua manino ona ou tautala atu ia te outou e lē mafai ona outou sese, pe ua ou tautala atu e tusa ai ma poloaiga a le Atua.
- 44 Ona ua valaaulia au ou te tautala atu i lenei ala, e tusa ai ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, lea ua ia Keriso Iesu; ioe, ua poloaia au ou te tu ma molimau atu i lenei nuu mea na tautalagia e o tatou tamā, e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.
- 45 Ma ua lē ona pau lea. Tou te lē manatu ea ua ou iloa e au ia lava nei mea? Faauta, ou te molimau atu ia te outou, ua ou iloa o mea ua ou tautala atu ai, ua moni. Ma o le a so outou manatu e faapefea ona ou iloa lo latou moni?
- 46 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou sa faailoa mai i latou ia te au e ala i le Agaga Paia o le Atua. Faauta, sa ou anapogi ma tatalo i aso e tele ina ia mafai ona ou iloa nei mea mo au lava ia. Ma o lenei ua ou iloa mo au lava ia ua moni nei mea; ona o le Alii le Atua na ia faailoa mai nei mea ia te au e ala mai i lona Agaga Paia; ma o le agaga lea o faaaliga ua ia te au.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

- 47 Ma e lē gata i lea, ou te fai atu ia te outou sa faapea foi ona faaali mai ia te au, ua moni upu na tautatala mai ai o tatou tamā, e tusa lava ma le agaga o valoaga ua ia te au, lea foi na ala mai i faaaliga a le Agaga o le Atua.
- 48 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua ou iloa mo au lava ia o soo se mea o le a ou tautala atu ai ia te outou, e uiga i mea o le a oo mai, ua moni; ma ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua ou iloa o le a afio mai Iesu Keriso; ioe, le Atalii e Toatasi na Fanaua e le Tamā, ua tumu i le alofa tunoa, ma le alofa mutimutivale, ma le upumoni. Ma faauta, o ia lea e afio mai na te aveese agasala a le lalolagi, ioe, agasala a tagata uma taitoatasi, o e e tutumau i le talitonu i lona suafa.
- 49 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou o le faatulagaga lenei ua valaaulia i ai au, ioe, e talai atu i o’u uso pele, ioe, ma tagata uma taitoatasi ua nonofo i le laueleele; ioe, e talai atu i tagata uma, o e matutua ma e laiti, o e pologa ma e saoloto; ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou o e ua matutua, ma outou foi o e ua faamatuatagata, ma le tupulaga faia’e; ioe, ou te alaga atu ia te i latou, e ao ina latou salamo ma toe fanauina.
- 50 Ioe, sa faapea ona fetalai mai o le Agaga: Ia salamo, outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, ona ua lata mai le malo o le lagi; ioe, ua afio mai le Alo o le Atua i lona mamalu, i lona malosi, maoae, mana, ma le pule. Ioe, ou uso pele e, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua fetalai mai le Agaga: Faauta i le mamalu o le Tupu o le lalolagi aoao; ma ua lata foi ona susulu atu o le Tupu o le lagi i totonu o le fanauga uma a tagata.
- 51 Ma ua fetalai mai foi le Agaga ia te au, ioe, ua alaga mai ia te au i se siufofoga malosi, ua fetalai mai: Alu atu ia ma fai atu i lenei nuu—Ia salamo, ona sei vagana ai ua outou salamo, e lē mafai lava i soo se ala ona outou maufofi i le malo o le lagi.
- 52 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te outou, ua fetalai mai le Agaga: Faauta, ua faataatia nei le matau i le tafue o le laau, o lea o laau uma e lē fua mai i fua lelei, o le a sala i lalo ma lafo i le afi, ioe, o se afi e lē mafai ona mate, o se afi lava e lē matineia. Faauta, ma ia manatua, o le Paia e Toatasi ua fetalai mai ai.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.



53 Ma o lenei ou uso pele e, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e mafai ea ona outou tetee nei fetalaiga; ioe, e mafai ea ona outou tuu ese nei mea, ma soli le Paia e Toatasi i lalo o o outou vae; ioe, e mafai ea ona faafefete a'e outou i luga i le faamaualuluga o o outou loto; ioe, tou te tausisi pea ea i le ofuina o ofu taugata ma tuu atu o outou loto i luga o mea lē aoga o le lalolagi, i luga o a outou oa?

54 Ioe, o le a outou tausisi pea ea i le manatu faapea ua sili atu lo outou lelei nai lo o se tasi; ioe, o le a outou tausisi pea ea i le sauaina o o outou uso, o e ua latou faalotomauualalalo i latou lava ma ua savavali e tusa ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, lea na aumai ai i latou i lenei ekalesia, ina ua faapaiaina e le Agaga Paia, ma ua latou aumai galuega lelei ua tatau ai mo le salamo—

55 Ioe, ma o le a outou tausisi pea ea i le fuli atu o o outou tua i e ua matitiva, ma e ua lē tagolima, ma i le taofi o a outou mea mai ia te i latou?

56 Ma mulimuli lava, o outou uma o e e tausisi pea i lo outou amioleaga, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o i latou ia o i latou o le a sala i lalo ma lafo i le afi vagana ai ua vave ona latou salamo.

57 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, outou uma o e e fia mulimuli i le siufofoga o le leoleo mamoe lelei, ia outou o ese mai i e amioleaga, ma ia outou tuese, ma aua nei pai atu ia latou mea lē mamā; ma faauta, o le a soloia ese o latou igoa, ina ia lē faitauina igoa o e amioleaga i totonu o igoa o e amiotonu, ina ia mafai ona faataunuaina le afioga a le Atua, ua fai mai: O le a lē faafefiloia igoa o e amioleaga ma igoa o o'u tagata;

58 Ona o igoa o e amiotonu o le a tusia i le tusi o le ola, ma o le a ou tuu atu ia te i latou se nofoaga i lo'u lima taumatau. Ma o lenei, ou uso e, se a fa a outou e faasaga i lenei mea? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai tou te tautatala tetee i ai, e le afaina, ona e faataunuaina lava le afioga a le Atua.

59 Ona o ai se leoleo mamoe o i totonu o outou, ua ia te ia ni mamoe e tele, ae ua ia lē leoleo i luga o i latou, ina ia lē ulu mai luko ma ai lana lafu? Ma faauta, afai e ulu mai se luko i lana lafu pe na te lē tuli ese ea o ia i fafo? Ioe, ma mulimuli lava, afai na te mafaia, na te fasimate o ia.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

60 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou, o loo valaau mai le leoleo mamoe lelei ia te outou; ma afai tou te faalogo i lona siufofoga, o le a ia aumai outou i lana lafu, ma o outou o ana mamoe; ma ua ia poloaiina outou ia aua ne'i o outou tuu se luko feai ia ulu mai i totonu o outou, ina ia lē mafai ona faaumatiaina outou.

61 Ma o lenei, o au o Alema, ou te poloai atu ia te outou i le gagana a ia o lē na ia poloaiina au, ia outou vaai ia outou faia upu ia sa ou tautala atu ai ia te outou.

62 Ou te tautala atu faapoloaiga ia te outou o e ua auai i le ekalesia; ma ia i latou o e ua lē auai i le ekalesia, ou te tautala atu i ai faalevalaaulia, ma fai atu: O mai ma ia papatiso i le salamo, ina ia avefa foi outou ma e mafai ona aai i le fua o le laau o le ola.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

## Alema 6

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu o Alema i tagata o le ekalesia, lea sa faatu i le aai o Sara'emila, sa ia faauuina faitaulaga ma toeaina, i le faaee atu o ona lima, e tusa ma le faatulagaga a le Atua, e pulefaamalumu ma leoleo i luga o le ekalesia.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina o soo se tasi sa lē auai i le ekalesia o e na salamo ia latou agasala sa papatisoina i le salamo, ma taliaina i le ekalesia.
- 3 Ma sa oo foi ina o soo se tasi sa auai i le ekalesia o e sa lē salamo ia latou amioleaga ma sa lē faamaualalalo i latou lava i luma o le Atua—o le uiga o la'u tala o i latou ia o e sa faafefeteina i luga i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto—o i latou lava ia sa lē taliaina, ma soloi ese o latou igoa, ina ia lē faitauina o latou igoa i totonu o igoa o e ua amiotonu.
- 4 Ma sa faapea ona amata ona latou faatu o le faatulagaga o le ekalesia i le aai o Sara'emila.
- 5 O lenei ou te manao ina ia outou malamalama sa tuufua mai le afioga a le Atua i tagata uma, sa leai se tasi sa taofi mai i le avanoa e potopoto faatasi ai i latou lava e faalogologo i le afioga a le Atua.
- 6 E ui i lea sa poloaiina fanau a le Atua e tatau ona latou faapotopoto faatasi soo i latou lava, ma afaatasi i le anapogi ma le tatalo malosi mo le manuia o agaga o i latou o e sa latou lē iloaina le Atua.
- 7 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faia e Alema nei faatonuga sa alu ese atu o ia mai ia te i latou, ioe, mai le ekalesia lea sa i le aai o Sara'emila, ma alu a'e i luga i le itu i sasae o le vaitafe o Saitonu, i le vanu o Kitiona, lea sa faatu ai iina se aai, lea sa taua o le aai o Kitiona, lea sa i le vanu sa taua o Kitiona, lea sa faaigoa i le tagata o lē na fasioti e le lima o Ne'oa i le pelu.

## Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 Ma sa alu atu Alema ma amata ona alaga atu o le afioga a le Atua i le ekalesia lea sa faatu i le vanu o Kitiona, e tusa ma le faaaliga o le moni o le afioga lea na tautalagia e ona tamā, ma e tusa ma le agaga o valoaga sa ia te ia, e tusa ma le molimau e uiga ia Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua, o lē o le a afio mai e togiola ona tagata mai ia latou agasala, ma e tusa ma le faatulagaga paia lea na valaaulia i ai o ia. Ma ua faapea ona tusia. Amene.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

*O upu a Alema ia na ia tuuina atu i le nuu o Kitiona, e tusa ai ma lana lava talafaamaumau.*

## Alema 7

- 1 Faauta ou uso pele e, talu ai ona ua ou saofia mai ou te sau ia te outou, o lea ou te taumafai ai e tautala atu ia te outou i la'u gagana; ioe, i lo'u lava gutu, talu ai ona o le taimi muamua lenei ua ou tautala atu ai ia te outou i upu a lo'u gutu, ona sa taofiofia atoatoa au i le nofoa-faamasino, ona o le tele o pisinisi sa lē mafai ai ona ou sau ia te outou.
- 2 Ma sa oo lava semanu po ua lē mafai ona ou sau nei ia te outou i le taimi nei, pe a na lē tuuina atu le nofoa-faamasino i se tasi, e nofotupu e sui ia te au; ma ua tuuina mai e le Alii i lona alofa mutimutivale tele, ia ou sau ia te outou.
- 3 Ma faauta, ua ou sau ma faamoemoege tetele ma le naunau tele o le a ou maua mai outou o outou faamaualalaloina outou lava i luma o le Atua, ma o loo outou aioi atu pea e lē aunoa mo lona alofa tunoa, ma o le a ou maua mai outou o outou lē ponā i ona luma, o le a ou maua mai outou tou te lē o i ai i le lugaluga leaga tele sa i ai i totonu o o tatou uso i Sara'emila.
- 4 Ae ia faamanuina lava le suafa o le Atua, ona ua ia tuuina mai ia te au ia ou iloa, ioe, tuuina mai ia te au le olioli tele naua, i le iloa ua toe faatutuina i latou i le ala o lana amiotonu.
- 5 Ma ou te faamoemoe, e tusa ma le Agaga o le Atua ua ia te au, o le a ou maua foi le olioli ia te outou; e ui i lea ou te lē manao ia ou maua lo'u olioli i luga o outou e ala i puapuaga e tele ma le faanoanoa sa oo mai ia te au i le au uso i Sara'emila, aua faauta, sa oo mai lo'u olioli i luga o i latou, ina ua mavae ona ou asa atu i le puapuaga tele ma le faanoanoa.

*The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.*

## Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

6 Ae faauta, ou te faalagolago tou te lē o i ai i se tulaga o le lē talitonu tele e pei ona sa i ai o outou uso; ou te faalagolago e lē o faafefeteina outou i luga i le faamaualuluga o o outou loto; ioe, ou te faalagolago tou te lei tuu atu o outou loto i luga o oa ma mea lē aoga o le lalolagi; ioe, ou te faalagolago tou te lē o tapuai atu i tupua, ae o loo outou tapuai atu i le Atua moni soifua, ma o outou tulimatai i luma ma le faatuatua tumau-faavavau, mo le faamagaloina o a outou agasala, lea o le a oo mai.

7 Aua faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e tele mea o le a oo mai; ma faauta, e i ai se mea e tasi ua sili atu ona taua nai lo ia mea uma—aua faauta, ua lē o toe mamao le taimi o le a soifua ma afio mai ai le Togiola i totonu o ona tagata.

8 Faauta, ou te lē o fai atu o le a afio mai o ia i totonu o i tatou i le taimi o lona soifuaga i lona fale apitaga faaletino; aua faauta, sa lei fetalai mai le Agaga ia te au o le tulaga lena o le a i ai. O lenei e faatatau i lenei mea ou te lē iloa; ae o le tele lenei o le mea ua ou iloa, ua i ai i le Alii le Atua le mana na te faia ai mea uma e tusa ai ma lana afioga.

9 Ae faauta, o le tele lenei o le mea na fetalai mai e le Agaga ia te au, ua fetalai mai: Alaga atu i lenei nuu, ia fai atu—Ia outou salamo, ma teuteu le ala o le Alii, ma savavali i ona ala, ua sasa’o; ona faauta, ua lata mai le malo o le lagi, ma ua afio mai le Alo o le Atua i luga o le lalolagi.

10 Ma faauta, o le a fanau mai o ia ia Maria, i Ierusalem, le laueleele lea o o tatou tua’ā, ona o ia o se taupou, o se ipu pele ma filifilia, o lē o le a faamalumuina ma to i le mana o le Agaga Paia, ma fanau mai se atalii, ioe, o le Alo lava o le Atua.

11 Ma o le a afio atu o ia, ma mafatia i tiga ma puapuaga ma faaososoga o ituaiga eseese uma; ma o le a oo ia te ia nei mea, ina ia mafai ona faataunuina o le upu ua fai mai, o le a ia ave i ona luga tiga ma ma’i o ona tagata.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

- 12 Ma o le a ia ave i ona luga le oti, ina ia mafai ona ia tatalaina fusi o le oti ia ua noatia ai ona tagata; ma o le a ia ave i ona luga o latou vaivaiga, ina ia mafai ona faatumuina ona loto i le alofa mutimutivale, e tusa ai ma la le tino, ina ia mafai ona ia silafia e tusa ai ma la le tino, le ala e fesoasoani ai i ona tagata, e tusa ma o latou vaivaiga.
- 13 O lenei ua silafia e le Agaga mea uma; e ui i lea, e mafatia le Alo o le Atua e tusa ai ma la le tino, ina ia mafai ona ia ave i ona luga agasala a ona tagata, ina ia mafai ona ia soloi ese a latou solitulafono e tusa ai ma le mana o lana laveaiga; ma o lenei faauta, o le molimau lenei ua i ai ia te au.
- 14 O lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou e ao ina outou salamo, ma toe fanauina; ona o loo fetalai mai le Agaga afai e lē toe fanauina outou, e lē mafai ona outou maotofi i le malo o le lagi; o lea ia o mai ia ma papatiso i le salamo, ina ia mafai ona fufuluina outou mai ia outou agasala, ina ia mafai ona outou maua le faatuatua i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua, o lē na te aveesea agasala a le lalolagi, o lē ua malosi e faaola ma faamama mai i amioletonu uma.
- 15 Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ia o mai ia, ma aua le fefefe, ma tuu ese agasala taitasi uma, ia ua faigofie ona outou lavelavea ai, ia ua noatia ai outou i lalo i le faafanoga, ioe, o mai ia ma o atu, ma faaali atu i lo outou Atua ua outou loto e salamo ia outou agasala, ma ulu atu i se feagaiga faatasi ma ia e tausi i ana poloaiga, ma molimau atu lenei mea ia te ia i le asō i le tou o ifo ai i totonu o vai o le papatisoga.
- 16 Ma o soo se tasi e faia lenei mea, ma tausi i poloaiga a le Atua mai le taimi lena seia oo i luma, o ia lava lea o le a ia manatua ua ou fai atu ia te ia, ioe, o le a manatua e ia na ou fai atu ia te ia, o le a maua e ia le ola e faavavau, e tusa ma le molimau a le Agaga Paia, lea ua molimau mai ia te au.
- 17 Ma o lenei ou uso pele e, tou te talitonu ea i nei mea? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ioe, ua ou iloa ua outou talitonu i ai; ma o le ala ua ou iloa ai ua outou talitonu i ai, o le faaaliga lea a le Agaga ua i totonu o au. Ma o lenei ona o le malosi o lo outou faatuatua e uiga i lena mea, ioe, e uiga i mea ua ou tautala atu ai, ua tele lava lo'u olioli.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

- 18 Ona e pei ona sa ou fai atu ia te outou mai le amataga, sa ou naunau tele lava ia outou lē i ai i le tulaga lugaluga e pei o o outou uso, ua faapea lava ona ou iloa ua faamalieina o'u moomooga.
- 19 Ona ua ou vaai atu ua outou i ai i totonu o le ala o le amiotonu; ua ou vaai atu ua outou i ai i totonu o le ala e tau atu i le malo o le Atua; ioe, ua ou vaai atu ua outou faasa'osa'oina ona ala.
- 20 Ua ou vaai atu ua uma ona faailoa mai ia te outou, e ala i le molimau a lana afioga, e lē mafai ona savali o ia i ala pi'opi'o; pe alu ese o ia mai le mea na ia fetalai mai ai; pe o ia te ia se foliga o le liliu mai le itu taumatau i le itu tauagavale, pe mai le mea sa'o i le mea sese; o lea, o lona ala o se taamilosaga faavavau e tasi.
- 21 Ma e lē afio o ia i ni malumalu ua lē paia; pe mafai foi ona talia se mea eleelea po o se mea ua lē mama i le malo o le Atua; o lea ou te fai atu ai ia te outou, o le a oo mai le taimi, ioe, ma o le aso mulimuli lea o le a oo mai ai, o ia o lē ua eleelea o le a tumau pea i lona eleelea.
- 22 Ma o lenei ou uso pele e, ua ou fai atu nei mea ia te outou ina ia mafai ai ona ou fagua o outou i se lagona o lo outou tiute i le Atua, ina ia mafai ona outou savavali ma le lē ponā i ona luma, ina ia mafai ona outou savavali e tusa ai ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, lea ua talia i ai outou.
- 23 Ma o lenei ou te manao ina ia outou lotomauualalalo, ma augofie ma agamalu; e faigofie ona faaoleoleina; tumu i le onosai ma le tali-tiga; ma faautauta i mea uma; ma filiga i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua i taimi uma; ma ole atu mo soo se mea tou te manaomia, faaleagaga ma faaletino; ma faafoi atu i taimi uma le faafetai i le Atua mo soo se mea o mea uma tou te maua.
- 24 Ma vaai ia i ai ia te outou le faatuatua, faamoemoe, ma le alofa mama, ona tumu ai lea o outou i galuega lelei i taimi uma.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.



25 Ma talosia ia faamanuia mai le Alii ia te outou, ma tausii o outou ofu i le lē pisipisia, ina ia mafai ona aumai o outou i le taimi mulimuli e nonofo faatasi i lalo ma Aperamo, Isaako, ma Iakopo, ma perofeta paia o e na i ai talu mai le amataga o le lalolagi, ma le lē pisipisia o o outou ofu e pei lava o le lē pisipisia o o latou ofu, i totonu o le malo o le lagi e lē toe o ese atu i fafo.

26 Ma o lenei ou uso pele e, ua ou tautala atu nei upu ia te outou e tusa ma le Agaga lea ua molimau mai i totonu o au; ma ua olioli tele lava lo'u agaga, ona o le filiga tele ma le gauai ua outou tuuina mai i au upu.

27 Ma o lenei, talosia ia mau i o outou luga le filemu a le Atua, ma luga o o outou fale ma laueleele, ma luga o a outou lafu ma fagaga, ma a outou mea uma ua maua, o outou fafine ma a outou fanau, e tusa ma o outou faatuatua ma a outou galuega lelei, mai le taimi nei e oo atu i luma ma le faavavau. Ma ua faapea ona ou tautala atu. Amene.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

## Alema 8

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina toe foi mai Alema mai le nuu o Kitiona, ina ua uma ona ia aoaoina le nuu o Kitiona i mea e tele e lē mafai ona tusia, ina ua uma ona ia faatuina le faatulagaga o le ekalesia, e pei ona sa ia faia muamua i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ioe, sa ia toe foi atu i lona lava fale i Sara'emila e malolo ai o ia lava mai galuega na ia faia.
- 2 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.
- 3 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le lona sefulu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, na alu ese atu ai Alema mai iina ma alu atu lana malaga i le laueleele o Meleka, i le itu i sisifo o le vaitafe o Saitonu, i le itu i sisifo i tafatafa o tuaoi o le vao.
- 4 Ma sa amata ona ia aoao atu i tagata o le laueleele o Meleka e tusa ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, lea sa valaaulia i ai o ia; ma sa amata ona ia aoaoina tagata i le laueleele atoa o Meleka.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina o mai tagata ia te ia mai tuaoi uma o le laueleele ia sa i tafatafa o le vao. Ma sa papatisoina i latou i le laueleele atoa;
- 6 Sa oo ina ua uma lana galuega i Meleka sa alu ese atu o ia mai iina, ma malaga atu i se malaga e tolu aso i le itu i matu o le laueleele o Meleka; ma sa oo atu o ia i se aai sa taua o Amonaea.
- 7 O lenei sa avea o se tu masani i tagata o Nifae le faaigoa o o latou laueleele, ma o latou aai, ma o latou nuu, ioe, e oo i o latou nuu laiti uma, i le igoa o ia o lē na muai nofoia i latou; ma sa faapea le tulaga sa i ai le laueleele o Amonaea.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua oo atu Alema i le aai o Amonaea sa amata ona ia talai atu le afioga a le Atua ia te i latou.
- 9 O lenei sa malosi tele le 'uu a Satani i loto o tagata o le aai o Amonaea; o lea sa latou lē fia faalogo ai i upu a Alema.
- 10 E ui i lea sa galue malosi Alema i le agaga, ma fagatua ma le Atua i le tatalo malosi, ma ia sasaa ifo lona Agaga i luga o tagata o e sa i le aai; ma ia ona tuu mai foi ia mafai ona ia papatisoina i latou i le salamo.

## Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11 E ui i lea, sa latou faamaaa o latou loto, ua fai mai ia te ia: Faauta, ua matou iloa o oe o Alema; ma ua matou iloa o oe o le faitaulaga sili o le ekalesia lea ua e faatuina i le tele o vaega o le laueleele, e tusa ai ma lau masani; ma e lē o i matou o ni o o lau ekalesia, ma e matou te lē talitonu i ni tu valea faapena.

12 Ma o lenei ua matou iloa ona o i matou e lē o ni o o lau ekalesia ua matou iloa e leai sau pule i luga o i matou; ma ua e tuu atu le nofoa-faamasino ia Nifaea; o lea ua lē o oe ai o se faamasino sili i luga o i matou.

13 O lenei ina ua uma ona fai mai e tagata nei upu, ma tututetee mai i ana upu uma, ma faifai mai ia te ia, ma tuufeanu i ona luga, ma faatonu ia tuli ese o ia i fafo mai lo latou aai, sa ia alu ese atu mai iina ma alu atu lana malaga agai i le aai sa taua o Arona.

14 Ma sa oo ina o malaga atu o ia iina, ma le mamafa o le faanoanoa i ona luga, ma asa atu i le puapuaga tele ma le mafatia o le agaga, ona o le amioleaga o tagata o e sa i le aai o Amonaea, sa a'o faapea ona mamafa o le faanoanoa i luga o Alema, faauta, sa afio se agelu a le Alii ia te ia, ua fetalai mai:

15 Amuia lava oe, Alema; o lea, inā ea ia i luga lou ulu ma olioli, ona ua ia te oe se pogai tele e te olioli ai; ona sa e faamaoni i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua mai i le taimi lava na e maua ai lau savali muamua mai ia te ia. Faauta, o au o ia o lē na aumaia lena savali ia te oe.

16 Ma faauta, ua auina mai au e poloaiina oe, ia e toe foi atu i le aai o Amonaea, ma toe talai atu i tagata o le aai; ioe, talai atu ia te i latou. Ioe, fai atu ia te i latou, vagana ai ua latou salamo, o le a faaumatia i latou e le Alii le Atua.

17 Aua faauta, o loo latou suesue i le taimi nei ia mafai ona latou faaumatia le saolotoga o lou nuu, (ona sa faapea ona fetalai mai ai o le Alii) o se mea ua lē tusa ai ma tulafono, ma faamasinoga, ma poloaiga, ia na ia tuu mai i ona tagata.

18 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona maua e Alema lana savali mai le agelu a le Alii sa vave ona ia toe foi atu i le laueleele o Amonaea. Ma sa ia ulu atu i le aai i se tasi auala, ioe, i le ala lea o loo i le itu i saute o le aai o Amonaea.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19 Ma a’o ulu atu o ia i le aai, sa fia ai o ia, ma sa ia fai atu i se alii: E te tuuina mai ea sina meaai i se auauna faatauvaa a le Atua?

20 Ma sa fai mai lea alii ia te ia: O au o se sa Nifaē, ma ua ou iloa o oe o se perofeta paia a le Atua, ona o oe o le tagata lea o lē na fetalai mai ai se agelu i se faaaliga vaaia: Ia e talia o ia. O lea, ta o faatasi ma au i lo’u fale ma o le a ou avatu ia te oe ni a’u meaai; ma ua ou iloa o le a avea oe ma faamanuiaga ia te au ma lo’u aiga.

21 Ma sa oo ina talia o ia e lenei alii i lona fale; ma o le igoa o lenei alii o Amoleka; ma sa ia aumai areto ma aano o manu ma laulau atu i luma o Alema.

22 Ma sa oo ina taumafa e Alema areto ma laulelei ai; ma sa faamanuia atu o ia ia Amoleka ma lona aiga, ma sa ia avatu le faafetai i le Atua.

23 Ma ina ua uma ona taumafa o ia ma ua laulelei sa ia fai atu ia Amoleka: O au o Alema, ma o au o le faitaulaga sili i luga o le ekalesia a le Atua i le laueleele atoa.

24 Ma faauta, ua valaauina au e talai atu le afioga a le Atua i totonu o nei tagata uma, e tusa ma le agaga o faaaliga ma valoaga; ma sa ou i ai i le laueleele lenei ae sa latou lē taliaina au, ae sa latou tuli ese au i fafo ma sa toeitiiti ou fulitua mai e faavavau i lenei laueleele.

25 Peitai faauta, ua poloiaina au ia ou toe liliu mai ma vavalu atu i lenei nuu, ioe, ma molimau faasaga atu ia te i latou e uiga ia latou amioletonu.

26 Ma o lenei, Amoleka e, ona ua e fafaga ia te au ma e ave au i totonu o lou fale, ua faamanuiaina oe; ona sa ou fia ai, aua sa ou anapogi i aso e tele.

27 Ma sa tele aso sa nofo ai Alema faatasi ma Amoleka ae lei amata ona ia talai atu i tagata.

28 Ma sa oo ina faasolo amioleaga tele tagata ia latou amioletonu.

29 Ma sa oo mai le afioga ia Alema, ua fetalai mai: Alu ia; ma fai atu foi i la’u auauna o Amoleka, ia alu ma vavalu atu i lenei nuu, ia fai atu—Ia outou salamo, ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, vagana ai ua outou salamo, o le a ou asiasi atu i lenei nuu i lo’u ita; ioe, ma o le a ou lē liliu ese lo’u ita tele.

30 Ma sa alu atu Alema, ma Amoleka foi, i totonu o tagata, e alaga atu afioga a le Atua ia te i latou; ma sa tutumu i laua i le Agaga Paia.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 Ma sa ia te i laua se mana sa tuuina mai ia te i laua, sa oo ina lē mafai ona taofiofia o i laua i falepuipui; pe na mafai foi e se tagata ona fasioti ia te i laua; e ui i lea sa la lē faaaogaina lo laua mana seia oo lava ina saisai i laua i fusi ma lafo i totonu o le falepuipui. O lenei, sa faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona faaali mai ai e le Alii lona mana e ala mai ia te i laua.

32 Ma sa oo ina laua o atu, ma amata ona talai ma vavalo atu i tagata, e tusa ai ma le agaga ma le mana na tuu mai e le Alii ia te i laua.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

*O upu a Alema, ma upu foi a Amoleka, ia sa alaga atu i tagata o e sa i le laueleele o Amonaea. Ma ua lafoina foi i laua i le falepuipui, ma laveaiina e le mana faavavega o le Atua lea sa ia te i laua, e tusa ma le talafaamaumau a Alema.*

## Alema 9

- 1 Ma ou te toe fai atu, o au, o Alema, ina ua poloaiina au e le Atua ia ou ave Amoleka ma alu atu ma toe talai atu i lenei nuu, po o tagata o e sa i le aai o Amonaea, sa oo ina a'o amata ona ou talai atu ia te i latou, sa amata ona latou finau mai ia te au, fai mai:
- 2 O ai oe? E te manatu ea o le a matou talitonu i le molimau a se tagata e toatasi, e ui ina faapea e talai mai ia te i matou e faapea o le a mavae atu le lalolagi?
- 3 O lenei sa latou lē malamalama i upu na latou tautatala mai ai; ona sa latou lē iloa o le a mavae atu le lalolagi.
- 4 Ma sa latou fai mai foi: Matou te lē talitonu i au upu pe afai e te vavalalo mai o le a faaumatia lenei aai tele i se aso e tasi.
- 5 O lenei sa latou lē iloa e mafai e le Atua ona fai o galuega ofoofogia faapena, ona o i latou o ni tagata loto-maaa ma ua maaa.
- 6 Ma sa latou fai mai: O ai le Atua, ua ia lē auina mai ai i totonu o lenei nuu se pule tele atu i lo o se tagata e toatasi, e alaga mai ia te i latou le moni o ia mea tetele ma ofoofogia faapea?
- 7 Ma sa latou tutu mai e fetagofi mai o latou lima ia te au; ae faauta, sa latou lē fetagofi mai. Ma sa ou tu atu ma le lotoa e tautino atu ia te i latou, ioe, sa ou molimau atu ma le lotoa ia te i latou, ua ou fai atu:
- 8 Faauta, E, outou e le tupulaga amioleaga ma faapi'opi'o, ua vave lava ona galo ia te outou le uputuu a o outou tamā; ioe, ua vave lava ona galo ia te outou poloaiga a le Atua.
- 9 Tou te lē manatua ea o lo tatou tamā, o Liae, na aumai i fafo mai Ierusalem e le aao o le Atua? Tou te lē manatua ea na ia taitaiina i latou uma i le vao?

*The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.*

## Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 Ma pe ua vave ea ona galo ia te outou le tele o taimi na ia laveai ai o tatou tamā i fafo mai lima o o latou fili, ma faasaoina i latou mai le faaumatiaina, i lima o o latou lava uso?
- 11 Ioe, ma a na leai lona mana lē mafaatusalia, ma lona alofa mutimutivale, ma lona tali-tiga mai ia i tatou, po ua lē maalofia le leva ona vavae ese o i tatou mai luga o le lalolagi ae lei taitai ona oo mai i le vaitaimi nei, ma atonu ua tuu i tatou i se tulaga o le pagatia ma le malaia e lē gata.
- 12 Faauta, ou te fai atu nei ia te outou ua ia poloai mai ia te outou ia outou salamo; ma vagana ai ua outou salamo, e lē mafai lava i soo se auala ona outou mautofi i le malo o le Atua. Ae faauta, ua lē ona pau lea—ua ia poloaiina outou ia outou salamo, a leai o le a ia faaumatiaina ese atoa outou mai luga o le lalolagi; ioe, o le a ia asiasi mai ia te outou i lona toasa, ma o le a ia lē liliu ese mai lona toasa tele.
- 13 Faauta, tou te lē manatua ea afioga na ia fetalai mai ia Liae, na fetalai mai e faapea: O le tulaga e oo i ai la outou tausiga o au poloaiga, o le a outou manuia i le laueleele? Ma sa toe fetalai mai e faapea: O le tulaga e oo i ai la outou lē tausia o au poloaiga o le a vavae ese outou mai luma o le Alii.
- 14 O lenei ou te manao ia outou manatua, o le tulaga na oo i ai le lē tausia e sa Lamanā poloaiga a le Atua, ua vavae ese i latou mai luma o le Alii. O lenei ua tatou vaai ua faamaonia le afioga a le Alii i lenei mea, ma ua vavae ese sa Lamanā mai i ona luma, mai le amataga o a latou solitulafono i le laueleele.
- 15 E ui i lea ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a sili atu ona gafatiaina mo i latou nai lo outou i le aso faamasino, pe afai tou te tutumau ia outou agasala, ioe, ma sili atili atu ona gafatiaina mo i latou i le olaga nei nai lo outou, vagana ai ua outou salamo.
- 16 Ona e i ai folafolaga e tele ua tuuina atu ia sa Lamanā; ona o uputuu a o latou tamā ua ala ai ona latou tutumau i lo latou tulaga o le lē malamalama; o lea o le a alofa mutimutivale ai le Alii ia te i latou ma faalevaleva lo latou ola i le laueleele.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

- 17 Ma e i ai se vaitaimi o le a aumai ai i latou ia talitonu i lana afioga, ma latou iloa le sese o uputuu a o latou tamā; ma e toatele i latou o le a faaolaina, ona o le a alofa mutimutivale le Alii ia te i latou uma o e e valaau atu i lona suafa.
- 18 Ae faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou afai tou te tausisi pea i lo outou amioleaga o le a lē faalevaina o outou aso i le laueleele, ona o le a auina mai sa Lamanā i o outou luga; ma afai tou te lē salamo o le a latou o mai i se taimi tou te lē iloa, ma o le a asia outou i le faafanoga atoa; ma o le a faia e tusa ai ma le toasa tele o le Alii.
- 19 Ona o le a ia lē tuu outou ia outou ola ia outou amioletonu, e faaumatia ai ona tagata. Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; e sili ia te ia le tuu o sa Lamanā ia mafai ona latou faaumatiaina ona tagata uma o e ua taua o le nuu o Nifae, pe afai e mafai ona latou pauu atu i agasala ma solitulafono, ina ua mavae lea ona tuuina mai ia te i latou le malamalama tele naua ma le poto tele naua e le Alii lo latou Atua;
- 20 Ioe, ina ua mavae lea ona avefa ma tagata sili ona faapitoa o le Alii; ioe, ina ua mavae lea ona faapitoa silisili atu i luga o isi atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana, po o nuu; ina ua mavae lea ona faali mai o mea uma ia te i latou, e tusa ai ma o latou manao, ma o latou faatuatua, ma tatalo, e uiga i mea sa i ai, ma mea o i ai, ma mea o le a oo mai;
- 21 Ina ua mavae lea ona asia o i latou e le Agaga o le Atua; ma fetautalatalaai ma agelu, ma fetalai mai i ai le siufofoga o le Alii; ma ina ua latou maua le agaga o valoaga, ma le agaga o faaaliga, ma meaalofo foi e tele, o le meaalofo o le tautatala i gagana, ma le meaalofo o le talai atu, ma le meaalofo a le Agaga Paia, ma le meaalofo o le faamatalaina o gagana;
- 22 Ioe, ma ina ua mavae lea ona laveaiina o i latou e le Atua i fafo o le laueleele o Ieruselema, i le aao o le Alii; ina ua faaolaina i latou mai le oge, ma mai i ma'i, ma ituaiga uma o faama'i eseese; ma ina ua latou faasolo malolosi i taua, ina ia lē mafai ona faaumatiaina o i latou; ma aveesea soo i fafo mai le pologa i lea taimi ma lea taimi, ma tausia ma faasaoina seia oo mai i le taimi nei; ma ua faamanuiaina i latou seia oo ina latou mauoa i ituaiga o mea eseese uma—

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—



- 23 Ma o lenei faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai e solitulafono lenei nuu, o e ua latou maua faamanuiaga e tele mai le aao o le Alii, e lē tusa ai ma le malamalama ma le poto ua latou maua, ou te fai atu ia te outou afai o le tulaga lea e oo i ai, pe afai o le a latou pauu atu i le solitulafono, o le a sili atu ona gafatiaina mo sa Lamanā, nai lo mo i latou.
- 24 Aua faauta, ua tuuina atu ia sa Lamanā folafolaga a le Alii, ae ua lē tuuina atu ia folafolaga ia te outou pe afai tou te solitulafono; ona e lei folafola manino mai ea ma poloaia tumau e le Alii, e faapea afai tou te fouvale faasaga atu ia te ia o le a faaumatia atoa ese outou mai luga o le lalolagi?
- 25 Ma o lenei ina ia lē faaumatiaina outou, o le pogai lea na auina mai ai e le Alii lana agelu e asiasi mai i le toatele o ona tagata, e alaga mai ia te i latou e ao ina latou o atu ma alalaga malosai atu i lenei nuu, ia fai atu: Ia outou salamo, ona ua latalata oo mai le malo o le lagi;
- 26 Ma ua lē tele ni aso mai le taimi nei ae o le a afio mai le Atalii o le Atua i lona mamalu; ma o lona mamalu o le mamalu lea o le Toatasi na Fanaua e le Tamā, ua tumu i le alofa tunoa, fai mea tutusa, ma le upumoni, ua tumu i le onosai, alofa mutimutivale, ma le tali-tiga, e vave ona faafofoga mai i tagi a ona tagata ma tali a latou tatalo.
- 27 Ma faauta, e afio mai o ia e togiola i latou o e e papatiso i le salamo, e ala i le faatuatua i lona suafa.
- 28 O lea, ia outou teuteu le ala o le Alii, ona ua lata mai le taimi e selesele ai e tagata uma se tau i a latou galuega, e tusa ma tulaga sa latou i ai—afai sa latou amiotonu o le a latou selesele le olataga mo o latou agaga, e tusa ma le mana ma le laveaiga a Iesu Keriso; ae afai sa latou amioleaga o le a latou selesele le malaia mo o latou agaga, e tusa ma le mana ma le faatagataotauaina a le tiapolo.
- 29 O lenei faauta, o le siufofoga lea o le agelu, ua alaga atu i tagata.
- 30 Ma o lenei, ou uso pele e, ona o outou o ou uso, ma e ao ina pele o outou, ma e ao ina outou aumai galuega ua tatau ai mo le salamo, ona ua vaaia ua matua faamaaa o outou loto e faasaga i le afioga a le Atua, ma ona ua vaai ua aveva outou ma ni tagata se ma pauu.

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

- 31 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu e au, o Alema, nei upu, faauta, sa feita tagata ia te au ona sa ou fai atu ia te i latou o i latou o ni tagata loto-maaa ma ua maaa.
- 32 Ma ona sa ou fai atu foi ia te i latou o i latou o ni tagata ua se ma pauu, sa latou feita mai ia te au, ma taumafai e fetagofi mai o latou lima ia te au, ina ia mafai ona latou lafo o au i le falepuipui.
- 33 Peitai sa oo ina sa lei tuuina atu e le Alii ia i latou ia latou ave au i le taimi lena ma lafo au i le falepuipui.
- 34 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Amoleka ma tulai atu, ma amata ona talai atu foi ia te i latou. Ma o lenei ua lē tusia upu uma a Amoleka, e ui i lea ua tusia se vaega o ana upu i lenei tusi.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

## Alema 10

- 1 O lenei o upu nei na talai atu ai Amoleka i tagata o e sa i le laueleele o Amonaea, ua fai atu:
- 2 O au o Amoleka; o au o le atalii o Kitona, o ia o lē o le atalii o Isamaeli, o o lē na tupuga mai ia Aminati; ma o Aminati lava lea o lē na faaliliuina le tusitusiga sa i luga o le pa o le malumalu, lea na tusia e le tamatamaiaao o le Atua.
- 3 Ma o Aminati o sē e tupuga mai ia Nifae, o lē o le atalii o Liae, o lē na sau i fafo mai le laueleele o Ieruselema, o lē o sē na tupuga mai ia Manase, o lē o le atalii o Iosefa o lē na faatau atu i Aikupito i lima o ona uso.
- 4 Ma faauta, o au foi o se tagata e lē itiiti le taualoa i totonu o i latou uma o e ua latou iloaina au; ioe, ma faauta, e toatele o'u aiga ma a'u uo, ma ua ou maua foi oa e tele e ala i lo'u lima toaga.
- 5 E ui i lea, e ui i nei mea uma, sa lei tele ni mea sa ou iloa e uiga i ala o le Alii, ma ana mealilo ma lona mana ofoofogia. Ua ou fai atu sa lei tele ni mea sa ou iloa e uiga i nei mea; ae faauta, ua ou sese, ona ua ou vaai i le tele o ana mealilo ma lona mana ofoofogia; ioe, e oo lava i le faasaoina o ola o lenei nuu.
- 6 E ui i lea, sa ou faamaaa lo'u loto, ona sa valaauina au i le tele o taimi ae sa ou lē fia faalogo; o lea sa ou iloa e uiga i nei mea, peitai sa ou lē fia iloaina; o lea na ou alu ai pea lava i le fouvale faasaga i le Atua, i le amioleaga o lo'u loto, seia oo mai i le aso fa o le masina lona fitu lenei, o le lona sefulu lea o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 7 A'o ou malaga atu e vaai i se tasi o lo'u aiga latalata mai lava, faauta sa oo mai se agelu a le Alii ia te au ma fetalai mai: Amoleka, foi atu i lou lava fale, ona o le a e fafagaina se perofeta a le Alii; ioe, o se tagata paia, o sē o se tagata filifilia o le Atua; ona sa anapogi o ia i aso e tele ona o agasala a lenei nuu, ma ua matelaina o ia i le fia ai, ma ia e talia o ia i lou fale ma fafaga ia te ia, ma o le a ia faamanuiaina oe ma lou aiga; ma o le a mau i ou luga ma lou aiga le faamanuiaga a le Alii.

## Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 Ma sa oo ina ou usiusitai i le siufofoga o le agelu, ma ou toe foi agai mai i lo'u fale. Ma a'o ou alu atu iina sa ou maua le tagata na fetalai mai ai le agelu ia te au: Ia e talia i lou fale—ma faauta o le tagata lava lenei o le sa tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i mea a le Atua.
- 9 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te au o ia o se tagata paia; o le mea lea ua ou iloa ai o ia o se tagata paia ona na fetalai mai ai se agelu a le Atua.
- 10 Ma ou te toe fai atu, ua ou iloa ua moni mea ua ia molimau mai ai; aua faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, e pei ona soifua le Alii, sa faapea lava ona ia auina mai o lana agelu e faailoa mai ia te au nei mea; ma sa ia faia lenei mea a'o nofo le Alema lenei i lo'u fale.
- 11 Aua faauta, ua ia faamanuiaina lo'u aiga, ua ia faamanuiaina au, ma o'u fafine, ma au fanau, ma lo'u tamā ma o'u aiga; ioe, e oo i o'u aiga uma ua ia faamanuiaina, ma ua mau i o matou luga le faamanuiaga a le Alii e tusa ma afioga na ia fetalai mai ai.
- 12 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Amoleka nei upu sa amata ona taufaiofo o tagata, ona ua vaai ua sili atu nai le tasi le molimau o e ua molimau mai e uiga i mea ua tuuaia ai i latou, ma mea foi o le a oo mai, e tusa ma le agaga o valoaga sa i ai ia te i laua;
- 13 E ui i lea, sa i ai ni isi sa i totonu o i latou o e sa manatu e fesiligia i laua, ina ia mafai e ala ia latou togafiti popoto ona latou maua i laua ia laua upu, ina ia mafai ona latou maua ai se molimau e faasaga ia te i laua, ina ia mafai ona latou avatu o i laua i o latou faamasino ina ia mafai ona faamasinoina i laua e tusa ma le tulafono, ma ina ia mafai ona fasioti o i laua pe lafo i le falepuipui, e tusa ma le solitulafono e mafai ona latou faafoliga mai ua la solia pe ua molimau faasaga ia te i laua.
- 14 O lenei o i latou o alii o e na saili e faaumatia i laua, o i latou ia o e o loia, o e na totogi pe na tofia e le nuu e faatautaia le tulafono i taimi o a latou faamasinoga, po o i taimi o faamasinoga o solitulafono a tagata i luma o faamasino.
- 15 O lenei o nei loia sa aoaoina i auala ma togafiti popoto uma a le nuu; ma sa latou faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ai ona latou atamamai i la latou galuega.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou tuu fesili atu ia Amoleka, ina ia mafai ona latou faasese ana upu, pe faaesese ai upu o le a ia tautala mai ai.
- 17 O lenei sa latou le iloa e mafai e Amoleka ona iloa a latou fuafuaga. Ae sa oo ina o amata ona latou tuu fesili atu ia te ia, sa ia iloa o latou mafauauga, ma sa ia fai atu ia te i latou: E, outou e le tupulaga amioleaga ma le faapiopio, outou loia ma tagata pepelo, ona ua outou faataatitiaina faavae a le tiapolo; ona ua outou tataoina mailei ma togafiti e pupue ai i tagata paia o le Atua.
- 18 Ua outou faataatitiaina fuafuaga e faapiopio ai ala o e amiotonu, ma aumai ai i lalo le toasa o le Atua i luga o o outou ulu, e oo ina faaumatia atoa ai lenei nuu.
- 19 Ioe, ua tonu ona fai mai o Mosaea, o lē o lo tatou tupu mulimuli, ina o le a tuu atu e ia le malo, ina ua leai se tasi e tuu atu i ai, ma ia faatonuina ai ia pulea lenei nuu e o latou lava leo—ioe, ua tonu lava ona ia fai mai, afai e oo mai le taimi e filifili ai e le leo o lenei nuu le amioletonu, o lona uiga, afai e oo mai le taimi e pauu atu ai lenei nuu i le solitulafono, o le a matua i latou mo le faafanoga.
- 20 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou ua tonu le faamasinoga a le Alii ia outou amioletonu; ua tonu le fetalai mai o ia i lenei nuu, e ala mai i siufofoga o ana agelu: Ia outou salamo, salamo ia, ona ua lata mai le malo o le lagi.
- 21 Ioe, ua tonu le fetalai mai o ia, e ala mai i siufofoga o ana agelu e faapea: O le a ou alu atu i lalo i totonu o o’u tagata, faatasi ma le fai mea tutusa ma le faamasinotonu i o’u lima.
- 22 Ioe, ma ou te fai atu ia te outou, a na leai talosaga a e amiotonu, o e o loo i ai nei i le lauelele, po ua asia nei lava outou i le faafanoga atoatoa; peitai o le a lē oo mai i le lolo, e pei ona faia i tagata i ona po o Noa, ae o le a oo mai i le oge, ma i faama’i, ma le pelu.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

23 Ae o talosaga a e amiotonu, ua faasaoina ai outou; o lenei la, afai tou te tutuli ese i fafo mai totonu o outou e ua amiotonu, ona lē taofia ai lea e le Alii lona aao; ae o le a afio mai o ia i fafo i lona toasa tele e faasaga ia te outou; ona taia ai lea o outou i le oge, ma faamai, ma le pelu; ma ua lata mai lava le taimi vagana ai ua outou salamo.

24 Ma o lenei sa oo ina faateteleina le feita o tagata ia Amoleka, ma sa latou alalaga mai, fai mai: Ua faifai le tagata lenei faasaga ia tatou tulafono ua tonu, ma a tatou loia popoto o e ua tatou filifilia.

25 Peitai sa faaloaloa atu e Amoleka lona lima, ma alaga malosi tele atu ia te i latou, ua fai atu: E, outou e le tupulaga amioleaga ma le faapiopio, aisea ea ua maua ai e Satani se 'u'u malosi tele faapea i o outou loto? Aisea ea tou te tuu atu ai outou lava ia te ia ina ia mafai e ia ona maua o le mana i luga o outou, e faatauaso ai o outou mata, ia outou lē fia malamalama ai i upu ua tautala atu, e tusa ma lo latou moni?

26 Aua faauta, ua ou molimau tetee atu ea i la outou tulafono? Ua outou lē malamalama; ua outou fai mai ua ou tautala tetee i la outou tulafono; peitai ou te lei tautala tetee i ai, ae ua ou tautala lagolago i la outou tulafono, i lo outou tausalaina.

27 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le faavae o le faafanoga o lenei nuu ua amata ona faataatia e le amioletonu o o outou loia ma o outou faamasino.

28 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Amoleka nei upu sa alalaga mai tagata e faasaga ia te ia, fai mai: O lenei ua tatou iloa nei o lenei tagata o se tama a le tiapolo, ona ua pepelo mai o ia ia te i tatou, ona ua tautala tetee o ia i la tatou tulafono. Ma o lenei ua ia fai mai e lei tautala tetee i ai.

29 O lenei foi, ua faifai o ia ia tatou loia, ma o tatou faamasino.

30 Ma sa oo ina tuu e loia i totonu o o latou loto, ia latou manatua nei mea e faasaga ia te ia.

31 Ma sa i ai i totonu o i latou se tasi o lona igoa o Sesoroma. O lenei, o ia lea sa tausolomua i le tuuaia o Amoleka ma Alema, ona o ia o se tasi o e sa sili ona atamamai i totonu o i latou, ona o le tele o ana pisinisi na faia i totonu o le nuu.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

32 O leni o le faamoemoga o nei loia, o le maua lea  
o le oa; ma sa latou maua le oa e tusa ma a latou  
galuega.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain;  
and they got gain according to their employ.

## Alema 11

- 1 O lenei sa i ai i le tulafono a Mosaea e faapea o tagata uma taitoatasi o e sa avea ma faamasino o le tulafono, po o i latou o e na tofia e avea ma faamasino, e tatau ona maua se totogi e tusa ma le taimi na latou galulue ai e faamasino i latou o e na aumai i o latou luma e faamasino.
- 2 O lenei afai sa aitalafu se tagata i se tasi tagata, ma sa ia lē fia totogi atu le mea na ia aitalafu ai, sa molia o ia i le faamasino; ma sa faaaoga e le faamasino le pule, ma auina atu leoleo e aumai le tagata i ona luma; ma sa ia faamasinoina le tagata e tusa ma le tulafono ma faamaoniga sa aumai e faasaga ia te ia, ma sa faapea ona faamalosia o le tagata e totogi atu le mea na ia aitalafu ai, pe tafi o ia, pe tuli ese i fafo mai totonu o le nuu o se gaoi ma se faomea.
- 3 Ma sa maua e le faamasino mo ona totogi e tusa ma lona taimi—o le senine auro mo le aso, po o le senuma ario, sa tutusa ma le senine auro; ma o lenei mea sa faia e tusa ma le tulafono lea na tuuina mai.
- 4 O lenei o igoa nei o a latou fasi auro eseese, ma a latou ario, e tusa ma o latou tau. Ma o igoa sa faia lava e sa Nifaē, ona sa latou lē faitau e tusa ma le ala a tagata Iutaia o e sa i Ieruselema; pe sa latou fua foi e tusa ma le ala a tagata Iutaia; ae sa latou sui la latou faitau ma la latou fua, e tusa ma mafaufau ma tulaga o tagata, i tupulaga uma taitasi, sei oo mai i le nofoaiga a faamasino, ina ua faatutuina ia alafaitau ma alafua e le tupu o Mosaea.
- 5 O lenei e faapenei le faitauga o tupe—o le senine auro, o le seone auro, o le sume auro, ma le limena auro.
- 6 O le senuma ario, o le aminoa ario, o le eseroma ario, ma le oneti ario.
- 7 O le senuma ario e tutusa ma le senine auro, ma o soo se tasi o ia mea e tutusa ma le fuataga e tasi o le karite, po o le fuataga foi e tasi o ituaiga eseese o saito.
- 8 O lenei o le aofai o le seone auro e faaluaina le tau o le senine.
- 9 Ma o le sume auro e faaluaina le tau o se seone.
- 10 Ma o le limena auro o lo latou tau uma lena.

## Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.



11 Ma o le aminoa ario e tusa lona telē ma senuma e lua.

12 Ma o le eseroma ario e tusa lona telē ma senuma e fa.

13 Ma o le oneti e tusa lona tau ma lo latou aofai uma.

14 O lenei o le tau lenei o a latou numera laiti i la latou faitauga—

15 O le sipelona o le afa lena o le senuma; o lea, o le sipelona mo le afa fuataga karite.

16 Ma o le sipelumo o le afa lena o le sipelona.

17 Ma o le lea o le afa lena o se sipelumo.

18 O lenei o la latou numera lenei, e tusa ma la latou faitauga.

19 O lenei o le anetione auro e tasi e tutusa ma sipelone e tolu.

20 O lenei, sa faia lenei mea mo le faamoemoe e tasi o le mauaina o le oa, ona sa latou maua o latou tologi e tusa ma a latou galuega, o lea, sa latou faaoso ai tagata i vesiga, ma ituaiga uma o faaoso ma amioleaga eseese, ina ia mafai ona faatele ai o a latou galuega, ina ia mafai ona latou maua ai tupe e tusa ma tagi sa aumai i o latou luma; o lea na latou faaoso ai tagata ia tetee ia Alema ma Amoleka.

21 Ma sa amata e Sesaroma lenei ona tuu fesili mai ia Amoleka, fai mai: E mafai ona e tali mai i nai fesili itiiti o le a ou fesili atu ia te oe? O lenei o Sesaroma o se tagata o lē sa poto tele i ala a le tiapolo, ina ia mafai ona ia faaumatia o mea lelei; o lea, na ia fai mai ai ia Amoleka: E te tali mai i fesili o le a ou tuu atu ia te oe?

22 Ma sa fai atu Amoleka ia te ia: Ioe, pe afai e tusa ai ma le Agaga o le Alii, lea o loo i totonu ia te au; ona o le a ou lē fai atu se mea e lē tusa ai ma le Agaga o le Alii. Ma sa fai mai Sesaroma ia te ia: Faauta, o oneti ario nei e ono, ma o nei mea uma o le a ou avatu ia te oe pe afai e te faafitia le i ai o sē Silisili.

23 O lenei sa fai atu Amoleka: E, oē le tama a seoli, aisea ua e tofotofoina ai au? E te iloa e lē lolo atu e amiotonu i ni tofotofoga faapena?

24 E te talitonu ea ua leai se Atua? Ou te fai atu ia te oe, E leai, ua e iloa o loo i ai se Atua, peitai ua silī atu lou alofa i oa nai lo o ia.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a Leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 Ma o lenei ua e pepelo mai ia te au i luma o le Atua. Ua e fai mai ia te au—Faauta o oneti e ono, ua matua tele lo latou tau, ou te avatu ia te oe—ae ua i ai i lou loto e taofi mai ia te au; ma ua nao lou manao ia ou faafitia le Atua moni ma soifua, ina ia mafai ona e maua ai o se pogai e te faaumatia ai au. Ma o lenei faauta, ona o lenei mea leaga tele ua e faia, o le a e maua ai lava lou tau.

26 Ma sa fai mai Sesaroma ia te ia: Ua e fai mai ea ua i ai se Atua moni ma soifua?

27 Ma sa fai atu Amoleka: Ioe, ua i ai se Atua moni ma soifua.

28 O lenei sa fai mai Sesaroma: E sili atu ea i le tasi le Atua o i ai?

29 Ma sa ia tali atu, E leai.

30 O lenei sa toe fai mai Sesaroma ia te ia: E faapefea ona e iloa o nei mea?

31 Ma sa fai atu o ia: O se agelu na ia faaalua mai ia mea ia te au.

32 Ma sa toe fai mai Sesaroma: O ai o ia o le a afio mai? O le Alo ea o le Atua?

33 Ma sa fai atu o ia ia te ia, Ioe.

34 Ma sa toe fai mai Sesaroma: O le a ia faaolaina ea ona tagata ia latou agasala? Ma sa tali atu Amoleka ma fai atu ia te ia: Ou te fai atu ia te oe e lē faaolaina e ia, ona e lē mafai e ia ona faafitia lana afioga.

35 O lenei sa fai atu Sesaroma i tagata: Vaai ia outou manatua nei mea; ona ua fai mai o ia ua nao le tasi lava le Atua; peitai ua ia fai mai o le a afio mai le Alo o le Atua, ae o le a ia lē faaolaina ona tagata—e peiseai ua ia te ia le pule e faatonu ai le Atua.

36 O lenei sa toe fai atu Amoleka ia te ia: Faauta ua e pepelo, ona ua e fai mai na ou tautala atu e peiseai ua ia te au le pule e faatonu ai le Atua ona sa ou fai atu o le a ia lē faaolaina ona tagata ia latou agasala.

37 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te oe, e lē mafai ona ia faaolaina i latou ia latou agasala; ona e lē mafai ona ou faafitia lana afioga; ma ua ia fetalai mai e lē mafai e se mea ua lē mama ona mautofi i le malo o le lagi; o lea, e mafai faapefea ona faaolaina oe, vagana ai ua e mautofi i le malo o le lagi? O lea, e lē mafai ona faaolaina o oe i au agasala.

38 O lenei sa toe fai mai Sesaroma ia te ia: O le Atalii ea o le Atua o le Tamā Faavavau lava lea?

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 Ma sa fai atu Amoleka ia te ia: Ioe, o ia lava lea o le Tamā Faavavau o le lagi ma le lalolagi, ma mea uma o i ai; o ia o le amataga ma le gataaga, o lē muamua ma lē mulimuli;

40 Ma o le a afio mai o ia i le lalolagi e togiola ona tagata; ma o le a ia ave i ona luga solitulafono a i latou o e e talitonu i lona suafa; ma o i latou ia o e o le a latou maua le ola e faavavau, ma e leai se tasi e ese mai ai e oo mai i ai le olataga.

41 O lea e tumau ai e e amioleaga e peiseai e leai se togiola na faia mo i latou, vagana ai le tatalaina o fusi o le oti; aua faauta, e oo mai le aso e toetutu ai tagata uma mai le oti ma laulaututu i luma o le Atua, ma faamasinoina e tusa ma a latou galuega.

42 O lenei, ua i ai se oti ua taua o le oti faaletino; ma o le maliu o Keriso o le a tatalaina fusi o lenei oti faaletino, o le a faatutu mai ai tagata uma mai lenei oti faaletino.

43 O le a toe faatasia le agaga ma le tino i ona foliga atoatoa; o lima ma vae ma soogaioivi o le a toefuataiina i ona tulaga e tatau ai, e pei lava ona tatou i ai nei i le taimi nei; ma o le a aumai i tatou e laulaututu i luma o le Atua, ma le iloa e pei ona tatou iloa nei, ma maua se manatua pupula o lo tatou sala atoatoa.

44 O lenei, o lenei toefuataiga o le a oo mai i tagata uma, o e matutua ma e laiti, o e pologa ma e saoloto, o tane ma fafine, o e e amioleaga ma e e amiotonu; ma e oo lava i se lauulu e tasi o o latou ulu o le a lē toesea; ae o le a toefuataiina mea taitasi i lona tulaga atoatoa, e pei ona i ai nei, po o i le tino, ma o le a aumai ma molia i luma o le pa faamasino a Keriso le Atalii, ma le Atua le Tamā, ma le Agaga Paia, o ni Atua Faavavau ua tasi, e faamasinoina e tusa ma a latou galuega, pe ua lelei pe ua leaga.

45 O lenei, faauta, ua ou tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i le oti o le tino faaletino, ma e uiga foi i le toetu mai o le tino faaletino. Ou te fai atu ia te outou o lenei tino faaletino e faatu mai i se tino ola pea, o lona uiga mai le oti, mai le oti muamua lava i le ola, e lē mafai ona toe oti i latou; ae faatasia o latou agaga ma o latou tino, e lē toe tuueseeseina; ma faapea ona ave ai le tino atoa ma tino faaleagaga ma ola pea, e lē mafai ona toe oo le pala ia i latou.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 O lenei, ina ua uma ona fai atu e Amoleka nei upu, sa toe amata ona taufaiofo o tagata, ma sa amata foi ona tete o Sesaroma. Ma sa faapea ona iu o upu a Amoleka, pe ona pau ia o upu ua ou tusia.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

## Alema 12

- 1 O lenei, ina ua vaai atu Alema ua lē gagana Sesaroma i upu a Amoleka, ona sa ia vaai atu ua maua o ia e Amoleka i lona pepelo ma lona taufaasese e faaumatia ai o ia, ma ina ua vaai atu ua amata ona tetete o ia i lalo i lona iloa o lona agasala, sa ia tatala lona fofoga ma amata ona tautala atu ia te ia, ma faamautu atu upu a Amoleka, ma faamalamalama atu mea i tua atu, pe ua tala atu tusitusiga paia i tua atu o mea na faia e Amoleka.
- 2 O lenei o upu sa tautala atu e Alema ia Sesaroma sa lagona mai e tagata sa faataamilo ane; ona sa matua toatele le motu o tagata, ma sa ia tautala atu e faapea:
- 3 O lenei Sesaroma, ona ua vaai ua maua oe i lou pepelo ma lou taufaasese, ona ua le nao tagata ua e pepelo i ai ae ua e pepelo foi i le Atua; aua faauta, ua ia silafia ou mafauauga uma, ma ua e vaai ua faailoa mai ou manatu ia te i maua e lona Agaga;
- 4 Ma ua e vaai ua ma iloa o lau fuafuaga o se fuafuaga faitogafiti tele, e tusa ai ma le faitogafiti o le tiapolo, e pepelo ma faasese ai lenei nuu ina ia mafai ona e faatutu mai i latou e tetee ia te i maua, e faifai mai ia te i maua ma tutuli ese i maua i fafo—
- 5 O lenei o se fuafuaga lenei a lou fili, ma ua ia faaaoga lona mana ia te oe. O lenei ou te manao ia e manatua o le mea ou te fai atu ai ia te oe, ou te fai atu ai i tagata uma.
- 6 Ma faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou uma o lenei mea o se mailei a le fili, lea ua ia tatao e pupue ai lenei nuu, ina ia mafai ona ia aumai outou i lalo o lana pule, ina ia mafai ona ia sio faataamilo outou i ana filifili, ina ia mafai ona ia noatia outou i lalo i filifili i le faafanoga e faavavau, e tusa ma le mana o lana faatagataotauaina.
- 7 O lenei ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Alema nei upu, sa amata ona tetete atili tele Sesaroma, ona ua ia talitonu atili i le mana a le Atua; ma sa ia talitonu foi ua maua e Alema ma Amoleka se malamalamaaga e uiga ia te ia, ona sa ia talitonu ua la iloa mafauauga ma faamoemoega o lona loto; ona ua tuuina mai ia te i laua le mana e mafai ai ona la iloa ia mea e tusa ai ma le agaga o valoaga.

## Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

- 8 Ma sa amata ona fesili mai o Seseroma ia te i laua ma le filiga, ina ia mafai ona ia iloa atili e uiga i le malo o le Atua. Ma sa ia fai mai ia Alema: O le a le uiga o lenei mea na fai mai ai Amoleka e uiga i le toetutu mai o e ua oti, e faapea o le a toetutu mai tagata uma mai le oti, o e e amiotonu ma e e amioletonu, ma aumai e tutu i luma o le Atua e faamasinoina e tusa ma a latou galuega?
- 9 Ma o lenei sa amata ona faamalamalama atu e Alema ia mea ia te ia, ua fai atu: Ua tuuina mai i le toatele ia latou iloa mealilo a le Atua; e ui i lea ua tuuina i latou i lalo o se poloaiga saolele ia latou lē faaali atu ia mea tau lava e tusa ai ma le vaega o lana afioga na te tuuina mai i le fanauga a tagata, e tusa ma le gauai ma le filiga latou te tuu atu ia te ia.
- 10 Ma o lea, o ia o lē e faamaaa lona loto, o ia lava lea na te maua le vaega itiiti o le afioga; ae o ia o lē e lē faamaaa lona loto, o ia lea e tuuina mai i ai le vaega tele o le afioga, seia oo ina tuuina mai ia te ia, ia ona iloa mealilo a le Atua, seia oo ina ia iloaina atoatoa.
- 11 Ma o i latou o e e faamaaa o latou loto, e tuu mai ia i latou le vaega itiiti o le afioga, seia oo ina latou lē iloaina se mea e uiga i ana mealilo; ma ona ave ai lea o i latou faatagataotaua e le tiapolo, ma taitai atu e lona loto i lalo i le faafanoga. O lenei o le uiga lenei o upu o filifili o seoli.
- 12 Ma sa tautala manino atu Amoleka e uiga i le oti, ma le faatuina mai o lenei tino faaletino i se tulaga ola pea, ma aumai i luma o le pa faamasino a le Atua, e faamasinoina e tusa ma a tatou galuega.
- 13 Ona oo lea afai sa faamaaa o tatou loto, ioe, afai sa tatou faamaaa o tatou loto e faasaga i le afioga, ua oo ina lē maua ai i totonu o i tatou, ona matua matautia ai lea o le leaga o lo tatou tulaga, ona o le taimi lena o le a tausalaina ai i tatou.
- 14 Ona o a tatou upu o le a tausalaina ai i tatou, ioe, o a tatou galuega uma o le a tausalaina ai i tatou; ma o le a lē maua i tatou i le lē ponā; ma o le a tausalaina foi i tatou i o tatou mafauauga; ma i lenei tulaga leaga matautia, o le a tatou lē fia vaai a'e ai i luga i lo tatou Atua; ma o le a sili ai ona tatou fiasia pe a na mafai ona tatou faatonu atu i papa ma mauga ia pauu mai i o tatou luga, e pupuni ai i tatou mai ona luma.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

- 15 Ae e lē mafai ona faia o lenei mea; e ao lava ina tatou o atu ma tutu i ona luma i lona mamalu, ma i lona mana, ma i lona malosi, silisili, ma lana puleaga, ma tautino atu i lo tatou maasiasi e faavavau, ua tonu ana faamasinoga uma; ma ua tonu o ia i ana galuega uma, ma ua alofa mutimutivale o ia i le fanauga a tagata, ma ua ia te ia le mana uma e faaolaina ai tagata taitoatasi, o e e talitonu i lona suafa ma aumai fua e tatau ai mo le salamo.
- 16 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ona oo mai ai lea o se oti, o se oti faalua lea, o se oti lea faaleagaga; o le taimi lena o soo se tasi na oti i ana agasala, e faatatau i le oti faaletino, o le a oti foi o ia i se oti faaleagaga; ioe, o le a oti o ia e faatatau i mea tau i le amiotonu.
- 17 O le taimi lena o le a tusa ai o latou mafatia e pei o se lepa afi ma le teio, o lona apeafi mumū e alu a'e i luga e faavavau faavavau lava; ma o le taimi lena o le a noatia ai i latou i lalo i se faafanoga e faavavau, e tusa ma le mana ma le faatagataotauaina a Satani, ona ua ia pulea i latou e tusa ma lona loto.
- 18 O le taimi lena, ou te fai atu ai ia te outou, o le a avefa ai i latou e peiseai ua leai se togiola na faia mo i latou; ona e lē mafai ona togiolaina i latou e tusa ai ma le faamasinotonu o le Atua; ma e lē mafai ona latou toe oti, ona ua le toe i ai se pala.
- 19 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Alema nei upu, sa amata ona taufaifofo atili tagata;
- 20 Peitai sa i ai se tasi tagata e igoa ia Anetiona, o lē sa avefa ma pule sili i totonu o i latou, na sau i luma ma fai mai ia te ia: O le a lenei mea na e fai mai ai, o le a tu mai le tagata mai le oti ma liua mai lenei tino faaletino i se tulaga ola pea, ma e lē mafai ona oti o le agaga?
- 21 O le a le uiga o le mau, lea ua faapea mai na tuu e le Atua kerupi ma se pelu afi mumū i le itu i sasae o le faatoaga o Etena, ne'i ulu atu o tatou uluai matua ma aai i le fua o le laau o le ola, ma ola ai e faavavau? Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai sa leai se avanoa e mafai ai ona laua ola ai e faavavau.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

- 22 O lenei sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: O le mea lenei sa ou tau faamatala atu. O lenei ua tatou vaai na pau Atamu i lona ai i le fua na faasaina, e tusa ma le afioga a le Atua; ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai, o lona pau, na avea ai le fanauga uma a tagata ma tagata leiloa ma pauu.
- 23 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, a na mafai e Atamu ona ai i le fua o le laau o le ola i le taimi lena, po ua leai se oti, ma po ua noa le afioga, ma avea ai le Atua o se pepelo, ona sa fetalai o ia: Afai e te ai o le a e oti moni lava.
- 24 Ma ua tatou vaai ua oo mai le oti i le fanauga uma tagata, ioe, le oti lea na tautala i ai Amoleka, o le oti lea faaletino; e ui i lea sa i ai se avanoa na tuu mai i le tagata e mafai ai ona ia salamo; o lea ua avea ai le olaga lenei ma tulaga nofovaavaai; o se taimi e saunia ai e fetalai ma le Atua; o se taimi e saunia ai mo lena olaga e lē gata, lea na ma tautatala atu ai, lea pe a mavae atu le toetutu mai o e ua oti.
- 25 O lenei, a na leai le fuafuaga o le togiolaina, lea na faataatia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, po ua lē mafai ona i ai o se toetutu mai o e ua oti; peitai sa i ai se fuafuaga o le togiolaina na faataatia, lea o le a faataunuu ai le toetutu mai o e ua oti, lea sa tautalagia.
- 26 Ma o lenei faauta, a na mafai ona o atu o tatou uluai matua ma aai i le fua o le laau o le ola, po ua pagatia i laua e faavavau, ua aunoa ma se olaga sauniuni; ma faapea ona semanu ua lē taulau ai le fuafuaga o le togiolaina, ma po ua noa ai le afioga a le Atua, ua leai se aoga.
- 27 Peitai faauta, sa lē faapea; ae na tofia i tagata e ao ina oti i latou; ma a mavae le oti, e ao ina latou o atu i le faamasinoga, le faamasinoga lava lea na ma tautatala atu ai, o le iuga lea.
- 28 Ma ina ua uma ona tofia e le Atua ia oo mai nei mea i le tagata, faauta, sa ia silafia e tatau ona iloa e le tagata e uiga i mea ua ia tofia mo i latou;
- 29 O lea na ia auina mai ai agelu e fetautalatalaai ma i latou, o e na faia ia vaai tagata i lona mamalu.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.



- 30 Ma sa amata mai i le taimi lena e oo mai i luma, ona latou valaau atu i lona suafa; o lea na fetautalatalaai ai le Atua ma tagata, ma faaali mai ia te i latou le fuafuaga o le togiolaina, lea na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi; ma sa ia faaali mai lenei mea ia te i latou, e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua ma le salamo ma a latou galuega paia.
- 31 O le mea lea, na ia tuuina mai ai poloaiga i tagata, ona ua latou muamua soli poloaiga muamua e faatatau i mea faaletino, ma avea ai e pei o ni atua, i le iloa o le lelei mai le leaga, ma tuu ai i latou lava i se tulaga e gaioi ai, pe tuu ai i se tulaga e gaioi ai e tusa ai ma o latou loto ma filifiliga, pe fai le leaga pe fai le lelei—
- 32 O lea na tuu mai ai e le Atua poloaiga ia te i latou, ina ua uma ona ia faaali mai ia te i latou le fuafuaga o le togiolaina, ia latou lē faia le leaga, o lona faasalaga o le oti lona lua lea, o se oti lea ua faavavau e faatatau i mea tau i le amiotonu; ona o tagata faapena e lē mafai ona i ai se mana o le fuafuaga o le togiolaina i ai, ona e lē mafai ona faaumatiaina galuega a le faamasinotonu, e tusa ma le agalelei silisili o le Atua.
- 33 Peitai ua fetalai mai le Atua i tagata, i le suafa o lona Atalii, (ona o le fuafuaga lenei o le togiolaina sa faataatia) ua fetalai mai: Afai tou te salamo ma lē faamaaaina o outou loto, ona ou alofa mutimutivale atu ai lea i luga o outou, e ala i lou Atalii e Toatasi na Fanaua;
- 34 O lea, ai soo se tasi e salamo, ma lē faamaaaina lona loto, o le a ia te ia le aia i le alofa mutimutivale e ala atu i lou Atalii e Toatasi na Fanaua, mo se faamagaloga o ana agasala; ma o i latou ia o le a ulufale mai i lo'u malologa.
- 35 Ma ai se tasi e faamaaa lona loto ma faia le amioletonu, faauta, ou te tauto atu i lo'u ita, e lē ulufale mai lava o ia i lo'u malologa.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

36 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai tou te faamaaa o outou loto, tou te lē ulufale atu lava i le malologa o le Alii; o lea o lo outou amioletonu o le a faaoso ai o ia e auina mai i lalo lona toasa i o outou luga, e pei o le taimi o le faa'ono'ono muamua, ioe, e tusa ma lana fetalaiga i le faa'ono'ono mulimuli e pei lava o le muamua, i le faaumatiaiga e faavavau o o outou agaga; o lea, e tusa ma lana fetalaiga, i le oti mulimuli, e pei foi i le oti muamua.

37 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ona ua vaai ua tatou iloa nei mea, ma ua moni i latou, ia tatou salamo, ma aua le faamaaaina o tatou loto, ina ia tatou lē faaoso ai le Alii lo tatou Atua e to mai i lalo i o tatou luga lona toasa, i le lona lua lenei o ana poloaiga ua ia tuuina mai ia te i tatou; ae ia tatou ulu atu i le malologa o le Atua, lea ua saunia mai e tusa ma lana fetalaiga.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

## Alema 13

- 1 Ma ou te toe fai atu, ou uso e, ou te fia sii o outou mafaufau i luma i le taimi na tuu mai ai e le Alii le Atua nei poloaiga i ana fanau; ma ou te manao ia outou manatua na faauu e le Alii le Atua o faitaulaga, e tusa ma lana faatulagaga paia, lea na tusa ma le faatulagaga a lona Alo, e aoao atu nei mea i tagata.
- 2 Ma o na faitaulaga sa faauuina e tusa ma le faatulagaga a lona Alo, i se auala e mafai ai e tagata ona iloa le ala latou te tepa taulai ai i luma i lona Alo mo le togiolaina.
- 3 Ma o le ala lenei sa faauuina ai i latou—sa valaauiina ma saunia i latou mai le faavaega o le lalolagi e tusa ma le muai silafia o le Atua, ona o lo latou faatuatua tele ma a latou galuega lelei; o le mea muamua i le tuuina atu o i latou e filifili i le lelei po o le leaga; o lea ona sa latou filifili le lelei, ma faaoga le faatuatua tele nauā, ua valaauiina ai i latou i se valaauga paia, ioe, i lona valaauga paia lea na saunia faatasi, ma e tusa ma se togiolaina sauniuni mo e faapena.
- 4 Ma sa faapea ona valaauiina i latou i lenei valaauga paia ona o lo latou faatuatua, a'o isi sa latou teena le Agaga o le Atua ona o le maaa o lo latou loto ma le tauaso o lo latou mafaufau, ae, a na leai lenei mea, po ua mafai foi ona latou maua se avanoa tele faapea e pei o lo latou uso.
- 5 Po o i se aotelega, o le mea muamua sa i ai i latou i le tulaga e tasi faatasi ma o latou uso; o lea o lenei valaauga paia na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi mo i latou faapea, o e e lē faamaaaina o latou loto, ua i ai ma ala mai i le togiola a le Alo e Toatasi na Fanaua, o lē na saunia—
- 6 Ma sa faapea ona valaauiina i latou i lenei valaauga paia, ma faauuina i latou i le perisitua maualuga o le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, e aoao atu ana poloaiga i le fanauga a tagata, ina ia mafai foi ona latou ulu atu i lona malologa—
- 7 O lenei perisitua maualuga ua tusa ma le faatulagaga a lona Alo, o le faatulagaga lea sa i ai mai le faavaega o le lalolagi; po o i ni isi upu, ua leai se amataga o ona aso po o se gataaga o ona tausaga, ona ua saunia mai le vavau e oo i le faavavau atoa, e tusa ma lona muai silafia o mea uma—

## Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 O lenei sa faauuina i latou e tusa ma le ala lenei—  
sa valaauiina i latou i se valaauga paia, ma faauuina i  
se sauniga paia, ma latou ave ai i o latou luga le  
perisitua maualuga o le faatulagaga paia, o lea  
valaauga, ma le sauniga, ma le perisitua maualuga,  
ua leai sona amataga po o sona gataaga—
- 9 Ua faapea ona ave ai i latou ma faitaulaga sili e  
faavavau, e tusa ma le faatulagaga a le Alo, o le  
Toatasi na Fanaua e le Tamā, o lē ua leai se amataga o  
ona aso po o se gataaga o ona tausaga, o lē ua tumu i  
le alofa tunoa, fai mea tutusa, ma le upumoni. Ma ua  
faapea lava. Amene.
- 10 O lenei, e pei ona ou fai atu e uiga i le faatulagaga  
paia, po o lenei perisitua maualuga, e toatele i latou o  
e sa faauuina ma ave ma faitaulaga sili a le Atua; ma  
sa faauuina i latou i lenei tofi ona o lo latou faatuatua  
tele ma lo latou salamo, ma lo latou amiotonu i luma  
o le Atua, ona sa latou filifili e salamo ma fai le  
amiotonu nai lo le fano;
- 11 O lea na valaauiina ai i latou i lenei faatulagaga  
paia, ma faapaiaina i latou, ma sa tatā sinasina o  
latou ofu e ala i le toto o le Tamai Mamoe.
- 12 O lenei o i latou, ina ua uma ona faapaiaina e le  
Agaga Paia, ina ua faasinasinaina o latou ofu, ua  
mama ma ua lē pisipisia i luma o le Atua, sa lē mafai  
ona latou vaai atu i le agasala e aunoa ma le inoino i  
ai; ma sa i ai le toatele, sa matua toatele lava, o e sa  
faamamāina ma ulu atu i le malologa o le Alii lo latou  
Atua.
- 13 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ou te manao ia outou  
faalotomauualalalo outou lava i luma o le Atua, ma  
aumai fua e tataui ai mo le salamo, ina ia mafai foi  
ona outou ulu atu i lenei malologa.
- 14 Ioe, ia outou faamaualalalo outou lava e pei o  
tagata i ona po o Mekisateko, o lē foi sa ave o se  
faitaulaga sili e tusa ma lenei lava faatulagaga paia na  
ou tautala atu ai, o lē foi sa ia ave i ona luga le  
perisitua maualuga e faavavau.
- 15 Ma o Mekisateko lava lenei na totogi atu i ai e  
Aperaamo o sefuluai; ioe, e oo i lo tatou tamā o  
Aperaamo sa ia totogi sefuluai o le tasi vaesefulu o  
mea uma na ia maua.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being  
called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy  
ordinance, and taking upon them the high priest-  
hood of the holy order, which calling, and ordi-  
nance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or  
end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the  
order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father,  
who is without beginning of days or end of years,  
who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is.  
Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this  
high priesthood, there were many who were or-  
dained and became high priests of God; and it was  
on account of their exceeding faith and repentance,  
and their righteousness before God, they choosing to  
repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order,  
and were sanctified, and their garments were  
washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy  
Ghost, having their garments made white, being  
pure and spotless before God, could not look upon  
sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were  
many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure  
and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should  
humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit  
meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that  
rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the  
days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after  
this same order which I have spoken, who also took  
upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom  
Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham  
paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

- 16 O lenei o nei sauniga sa tuuina mai e tusa ma lenei ala, ina ia mafai ai e tagata ona tepa taulai i luma i le Alo o le Atua, o se faatusa lea o lana faatulagaga, po o lana faatulagaga lava lea, ma sa faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona latou tepa taulai atu ai i luma ia te ia mo se faamagaloga o a latou agasala, ina ia mafai ona latou ulu atu i le malologa o le Alii.
- 17 O lenei o Mekisateko lenei sa avea o se tupu i le laueleele o Salema; ma sa faasolo malolosi ona tagata i le faia o le amioletonu ma mea inosia; ioe, sa latou se ese uma; sa tumu i latou i ituaiga uma o amioleaga eseese;
- 18 Peitai ona sa faaaoga e Mekisateko le faatuatua tele, ma ia maua le tofi o le perisitua maualuga e tusa ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, sa ia talai atu ai le salamo i ona tagata. Ma faauta, sa latou salamo; ma sa faatu e Mekisateko le filemu i le laueleele i ona aso; o lea na taua ai o ia o le aloalii o le filemu, ona o ia sa avea ma tupu o Salema; ma sa nofotupu o ia i lalo o lona tamā.
- 19 O lenei, e toatele sa i luma atu o ia, ma e toatele foi sa i tua mai o ia, peitai e leai se tasi na sili atu ia te ia; o lea, ua latou taua faapitoa mai ai lava o ia.
- 20 O lenei e lē manaomia ona ou faamatala tele atu le mataupu; atonu ua lava mea ua ou fai atu ai. Faauta, ua i ai i o outou luma tusitusiga paia; afai tou te femilosaiina i latou o le a avea ma o outou lava faaumatiga.
- 21 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Alema o nei upu ia te i latou, sa ia faaloaloa atu lona lima ia te i latou ma alaga atu ma le leo tele, ua fai atu: O le taimi lenei e salamo ai, ona ua latalata mai le aso o le olataga;
- 22 Ioe, ma o le siufofoga o le Alii, e ala i fofoga o agelu, ua alagaina atu lenei mea i atunuu uma; ioe, ua latou alagaina atu, ina ia mafai ona latou maua tala fiafia o le olioli tele; ioe, ma ua ia logo atu nei tala fiafia i totonu o ona tagata uma, ioe, e oo lava ia i latou o e ua faataapeapeina i luga o le lalolagi; o le mea lea ua oo mai ai nei tala fiafia ia te i tatou.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

- 23 Ma ua faailoa mai nei tala fiafia ia i tatou i upu manino, ina ia mafai ona tatou malamalama, e lē mafai ona tatou sese; ma ua faia lenei mea ona o le aveva o i tatou ma tagata maumausolo i se laueleele ese; o lea, ua faapea ona matua faapitoa ai lava o i tatou, ona ua alaga mai ia i tatou nei tala fiafia i vaega uma o lo tatou tovine.
- 24 Aua faauta, o loo alaga atu e agelu lenei mea i le toatele i le taimi nei i lo tatou laueleele; ma ua faia lenei mea mo le faamoemoe o le sauniaina o loto o le fanauga a tagata e talia lana afioga i le taimi o lona afio mai i lona mamalu.
- 25 Ma o lenei ua nao na tatou talitali e faalologo i tala fiafia e alaga mai ia i tatou e fofoga o agelu, e uiga i lona afio mai; ona e oo mai le taimi, tatou te lē iloa po o le a le vave mai. Ou te moomoo i le Atua ma'umau pe a na oo mai i o'u aso; peitai ia tuu ia pe vave mai pe tuai mai, ae o le a ou olioli i ai.
- 26 Ma o le a faaalua ia mea i tagata amiotonu ma paia, e fofoga o agelu, i le taimi o lona afio mai, ina ia mafai ona faataunuaina upu a o tatou tamā, e tusa ma mea na latou fofogaina e uiga ia te ia, e tusa ai ma le agaga o valoaga sa ia te i latou.
- 27 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ou te moomoo mai le vaega totonugalemu o lo'u loto, ioe, ma le atuatuva tele e oo lava i le tiga, ina ia outou faalogo mai i au upu, ma lafo ese a outou agasala, ma aua le faatuatuai le aso o lo outou salamo;
- 28 Ae ia outou faamaualalalo outou lava i luma o le Alii, ma valaau atu i lona suafa paia, ma mataala ma tatalo e lē aunoa, ina ia lē faaososoina outou i luga atu o le mea e mafai ona outou lavatia, ma faapea ona taitaiina ai outou e le Agaga Paia, ma lotomaualalalo ai, agamalu, agamalolo, onosai, tumu i le alofa ma le tali-tiga atoa;
- 29 Ua faatuatua i le Alii; ua i ai se faamoemoe o le a outou maua le ola e faavavau; ua i ai le alofa o le Atua e le aunoa i o outou loto, ina ia mafai ona sii a'e outou i luga i le aso mulimuli ma ulu atu i lona malologa.
- 30 Ma tau ina ia tuuina mai e le Alii ia te outou le salamo, ina ia outou le aumai i lalo i o outou luga lona toasa, ina ia le noatia outou i lalo i filifili a seoli, ina ia outou le mafatia i le oti faalua.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

31 Ma e tele atu lava upu sa tautala atu ai Alema i tagata, ia ua le tusia i lenei tusi.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

## Alema 14

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia faaiu o lona tautala atu i tagata, sa toatele i latou sa talitonu i ana upu, ma amata ona salamo, ma sutesue i tusitusiga paia.
- 2 Peitai o le vaega toatele atu o i latou, sa mananao ia mafai ona latou fasioti ia Alema ma Amoleka; ona sa latou feita ia Alema, ona o le tuusa'o atu o ana upu ia Sesaroma; ma sa latou fai mai foi ua pepelo atu Amoleka ia te i latou, ma ua ia faifai e faasaga i la latou tulafono ma faasaga foi ia latou loia ma faamasino.
- 3 Ma sa latou feita foi ia Alema ma Amoleka; ma talu ai ona sa laua molimau manino atu e faasaga ia latou amioleaga, sa latou saili e fasioti faalilolilo i laua.
- 4 Peitai sa oo ina latou le faia; ae sa latou ave i laua ma ua saisai ia te i laua i maea malolosi, ma ave i laua i luma o le faamasino sili o le laueleele.
- 5 Ma sa o atu tagata ma molimau faasaga ia te i laua—ua molimau atu e faapea ua laua faifai e faasaga i le tulafono, ma o latou loia ma faamasino o le laueleele, ma tagata uma foi sa i le laueleele; ma e faapea sa laua molimau mai foi ua nao le tasi le Atua o i ai, ma e faapea o le a ia auina mai lona Alo i totonu o tagata, ae o le a ia le faaolaina i latou; ma le tele o mea faapena sa molimau atu ai tagata e faasaga ia Alema ma Amoleka. O lenei sa faia lenei mea i luma o le faamasino sili o le laueleele.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina mea Sesaroma i upu sa tautalaina; ma sa ia iloa foi e uiga i le faatauasoina o mafaufau, lea na ia faatupuina i totonu o tagata i ana upu pepelo; ma sa amata ona atuatuva'e a'e lona agaga i lona iloa o lona lava agasala; ioe, sa amata ona siomia o ia i tiga o seoli.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina amata ona ia tagi atu i tagata, ua fai atu: Faauta, ua ou sala, ma o nei alii ua le ponā i laua i luma o le Atua. Ma sa amata ona ia aioi atu mo i laua mai i le taimi lena; peitai sa latou faifai ia te ia, fai mai: Pe ua ulutinoina foi oe e le tiapolo? Ma sa latou tuufeanu ia te ia, ma tuli ese o ia mai totonu o i latou, ma i latou uma foi o e na talitonu i upu na tautatala atu ai Alema ma Amoleka; ma sa latou tutuli ese i latou i fafo, ma auina mai tagata e fetogi i latou i maa.

## Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.



8 Ma sa latou aumai faatasi a latou ava ma fanau, ma o soo se tasi sa talitonu pe sa aoaoina ia talitonu i le afioga a le Atua, sa latou faatonu ia lafo i latou i le afi; ma sa latou aumai foi a latou talafaamaumau sa i ai i totonu tusitusiga paia, ma lafo foi i latou i le afi, ina ia susunuina i latou ma faaumatia i le afi.

9 Ma sa oo ina latou ave Alema ma Amoleka, ma ave i laua i le nofoaga o le faamaturoga, ina ia laua vaai i le faaumatiaga o i latou o e na susunu i le afi.

10 Ma ina ua vaai atu Amoleka i tiga o fafine ma fanau o e na susunu i le afi, sa tiga foi o ia; ma sa ia fai atu ia Alema: E mafai faapefea ona ta vaai atu i lenei vaaiga leaga matautia? O lea, ia ta faaloaloa atu o ta lima, ma faaoga le mana o le Atua lea ua ia te i taua, ma laveai i latou mai apeafi mumū.

11 Peitai sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: Ua taofia au e le Agaga ia aua ne'i ou faaloaloa atu lo'u lima; aua faauta ua aveina a'e i latou e le Alii ia te ia lava, i le mamalu; ma ua ia tuuina ia mafai ona latou faia lenei mea, pe ia mafai e tagata ona faia lenei mea ia te i latou, e tusa ma le maaa o o latou loto, ina ia tonu faamasinoga o le a ia faia i luga o i latou i lona toasa; ma o le a tutu mai toto o e ua mama o se molimau e faasaga ia te i latou, ioe, ma alaga malosi mai e faasaga ia te i latou i le aso gataaga.

12 O lenei sa fai mai Amoleka ia Alema: Faauta, atonu o le a latou susunuina foi i taua.

13 Ma sa fai atu Alema: Ia faia lava e tusa ai ma le finagalo o le Alii. Ae faauta, e lei uma la ta galuega; o lea latou te le susunuina ai i taua.

14 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona mu o tino o i latou o e na lafo i le afi, faapea ma talafaamaumau foi ia na lafo i le afi faatasi ma i latou, sa sau le faamasino sili o le laueleele ma ua tu i luma o Alema ma Amoleka, a'o noatia i laua; ma ua ia fetu'i i laua i lona lima i o laua alafau, ma fai mai ia te i laua: Ona o mea ua oulua vaai i ai, pe lua te toe talai atu ea i lenei nuu, o le a lafo i latou i se lepa afi ma le teio?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Faauta, ua oulua vaai ua leai se mana ua ia te oulua e laveai ai i latou o e na lafo i le afi; pe na laveaiina foi i latou e le Atua ona o i latou o la oulua faatuatuaga. Ma sa toe tu'i i laua e le faamasino i o laua alafau, ma fesili mai: O le a se lua famatalaga ia te oulua lava?

16 O lenei o lea faamasino sa mulimuli i le faatulagaga ma le faatuatuaga a Ne'oa, o lē na fasiotia Kitiona.

17 Ma sa oo ina sa le tali atu Alema ma Amoleka ia te ia i se mea e tasi; ma sa ia toe tu'i ia te i laua, ma tuu atu i laua i leoleo e lafo i le falepuipui.

18 Ma ina ua mavae aso e tolu talu ona lafo o i laua i le falepuipui, sa o ane ni loia e toatele, ma faamasino, ma faitaulaga, ma aoao, o e sa auai i le faatuatuaga a Ne'oa; ma sa latou o atu i totonu o le falepuipui e vaai ia te i laua, ma sa latou fesilisiligia i laua e uiga i upu e tele; peitai sa laua le tali atu ia i latou i se mea.

19 Ma sa oo ina tu mai le faamasino i o laua luma ma fai mai: Aisea lua te le tali mai ai i upu a lenei nuu? Lua te le iloa ea ua ia te au le mana e tuu atu ai oulua e lafo i apeafi mumū? Ma sa ia faatonuina i laua ia tautatala mai; peitai sa laua le tali atu i se mea e tasi.

20 Ma sa oo ina latou o ese atu ma o atu i o latou ala, ae sa latou toe o ane i le aso na sosoo ai; ma sa toe fetu'i foi i laua e le faamasino i o laua alafau. Ma sa toatele foi na o ane, ma fetu'i ia te i laua, ua fai mai: Pe lua te toe tutu ea ma faamasino i lenei nuu, ma tauleaga la matou tulafono? Afai ua ia te oulua se mana tele faapena aisea lua te le laveai ai oulua lava?

21 Ma e tele mea faapena sa latou fai mai ai ia te i laua, ma le lilivau o o latou nifo ia te i laua, ma tuufeanu i o laua luga, ma fai mai: E faape'i o matou foliga pe a faasalaina i matou?

22 Ma e tele mea faapena, ioe, ituaiga o mea uma faapena sa latou fai mai ia te i laua; ma sa faapena ona latou tauemu ia te i laua mo aso e tele. Ma sa latou taofi meaa i mai ia te i laua ina ia laua fia aai, faapea ma vai ina ia laua fia feinu; ma sa latou aveese foi mai ia te i laua o laua ofu sa laua le lavalavā ai; ma sa faapea ona saisaitia o i laua i maea malolosi, ma tuu i le falepuipui.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

- 23 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ona mafatia i laua faapea mo aso e tele, (ma o le aso sefulu lua, o le masina lona sefulu, i le lona sefulu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae) sa o atu ai le faamasino sili i luga o le nuu o Amonaea ma le toatele o o latou aoao ma o latou loia i le falepuipui, lea sa saisaitia ai Alema ma Amoleka i maea.
- 24 Ma sa tu le faamasino sili i o laua luma, ma toe fetu'i i laua, ma fai mai ia te i laua: Afai ua ia te oulua le mana o le Atua, ia oulua laveai ia te oulua lava mai nei fusi, ona matou talitonu ai lea o le a faaumatia e le Alii le nuu lenei e tusa ma a oulua upu.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina latou o atu uma ma fetu'i ia te i laua, ma fai atu ia lava upu tutusa, seia oo lava i le tagata mulimuli; ma ina ua uma ona tautala atu o le tagata mulimuli ia te i laua, sa oo ina oo ifo le mana o le Atua i luga o Alema ma Amoleka, ma sa laua tutulai ma tutu i luga i o laua vae.
- 26 Ma sa alaga atu Alema, ua fai atu: O le a le umi ma te onosaia ai nei puapuaga tetele, le Alii e? Le Alii e, ia tuu mai ia te i maua le malosi e tusa ma lo maua faatuatua ua ia Keriso, seia laveaiina ai i maua. Ona laua motusi ai lea o maea sa saisai ai i laua; ma ina ua vaai mai tagata i lenei mea, sa amata ona latou sosola, ona ua oo mai i o latou luga le matau i le faafanoga.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina sa matua tele lava lo latou matatau ma sa latou pauu i le eleele, ma latou le maua le faitotoa i fafo o le falepuipui; ma sa matua luluina tetele le eleele, ma sa vetelua puipui o le falepuipui, sa latou pauu ai i le eleele; ma o le faamasino sili, ma loia, ma faitaulaga, ma aoao, o e na fetu'ia Alema ma Amoleka, sa fasiotia i le pau o le falepuipui.
- 28 A'o Alema ma Amoleka, sa o mai i fafo o le falepuipui, ma sa le lavevea i laua; ona sa tuu mai e le Alii ia te i laua le mana, e tusa ma lo laua faatuatua ua ia Keriso. Ma sa laua o mai sa'o i fafo o le falepuipui; ma ua tatalaina i laua mai i o laua noataga; ma ua pau le falepuipui i le eleele, ma o tagata uma sa i totonu o ona puipui, vagana ai Alema ma Amoleka, sa fasiotia; ma sa la o atu sa'o i le aai.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 O lenei ina ua faalogo mai tagata i se gogolo tele, sa latou taufetuli mai faatasi i motu o tagata e fia iloa lona pogai; ma ina ua latou vaai mai ia Alema ma Amoleka ua o mai i fafo o le falepuipui, ma ua pauu i le eleele ona puipui, sa taia i latou i le matau tele, ma ua sosola ese mai luma o Alema ma Amoleka e pei ona sola ese se 'oti ma lana tama mai ni leona se lua; ma sa faapea ona latou sosola ese mai luma o Alema ma Amoleka.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

## Alema 15

- 1 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina Alema ma Amoleka ia o ese atu i fafo mai lena aai; ma sa la o ese atu, ma o mai seia oo mai i le laueleele o Saitoma; ma faauta, o iina na la maua i ai tagata uma o e na o ese atu i fafo mai le laueleele o Amonaea, o e na tutuli ese i fafo ma fetogia i maa, ona sa latou talitonu i upu a Alema.
- 2 Ma sa la faamatala atu ia te i latou mea uma na tutupu ia latou ava ma fanau, ma e uiga foi ia i laua lava, ma e uiga i lo laua mana o le laveaiga.
- 3 Ma sa faataotolia foi Sesaroma i Saitoma ua mai, i se fiva mumū, lea na mafua mai i le puapuagatia tele o lona mafaufau ona o lona amioleaga, ona sa manatu o ia ua le toe i ai Alema ma Amoleka; ma sa manatu o ia ua fasiotia i laua ona o lona amioletonu. Ma o lenei agasala tele, ma le tele o isi ana agasala, sa atuatuvaile ai lona mafaufau sa oo ina matua tiga tele lava, sa leai se mapu mai ai; o lea na amata ai ona mū o ia i se vevela mumū.
- 4 O lenei, ina ua faalogo o ia ua i ai Alema ma Amoleka i le laueleele o Saitoma, sa amata ona lototele lona loto; ma sa ia auina atu vave se feau ia te i laua, e manao ia i laua ia o mai ia te ia.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina o atu vave i laua, i le usiusitai i le feau lea sa ia auina mai ia te i laua; ma sa la o atu i totonu o le fale ia Sesaroma; ma sa la maua atu o ia i luga o lona moega, ua gasegase, ua vaivai lava i se fiva mumū; ma sa mafatia tele foi lona mafaufau ona o ana amioletonu; ma ina ua vaai mai o ia ia te i laua, sa ia faaloloa mai lona lima, ma aioi mai ia te i laua, ina ia la faamaloloina o ia.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina fai atu Alema ia te ia, ma tago atu ia te ia i le lima: Ua e talitonu ea i le mana o Keriso mo le olataga?
- 7 Ma sa tali mai o ia ma fai mai: Ioe, ua ou talitonu i upu uma na e aoao mai.
- 8 Ma sa fai atu Alema: Afai ua e talitonu i le togiola a Keriso e mafai ona faamaloloina oe.
- 9 Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ioe, ua ou talitonu e tusa ma au upu.

## Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

10 Ma ona tagi atu ai lea o Alema i le Alii, ua fai atu:  
Le Alii e, lo matou Atua, ia e alofa mutimutivale mai i  
lenei alii, ma faamaloloina o ia e tusa ma lona  
faatuatua lea ua ia Keriso.

11 Ma ina ua uma ona fai atu e Alema o nei upu, sa  
oso i luga Sesaroma i ona vae, ma amata ona savali;  
ma sa faia lenei mea ma le ofo tele o tagata uma; ma  
sa alu atu le tala o lenei mea i le laueleele atoa o  
Saitoma.

12 Ma sa papatiso Sesaroma e Alema mo le Alii; ma sa  
amata mai i le taimi lena e oo atu i luma, ona ia talai  
atu i tagata.

13 Ma sa faatu e Alema se aulotu i le laueleele o  
Saitoma, ma faapaia faitaulaga ma aoao i le laueleele,  
e papatiso mo le Alii soo se tasi o e sa mananao e  
papatiso.

14 Ma sa oo ina sa toatele i latou; ona sa latou lolofi  
mai itulagi uma faataamilo ia Saitoma, ma  
papatisoina.

15 Ae o tagata sa i ai i le laueleele o Amonaea, sa  
tumau pea i latou o ni tagata loto-maaa ma ua maaa;  
ma sa latou le salamo ia latou agasala, ma latou  
tuu'a'i le mana uma o Alema ma Amoleka i le tiapolo;  
ona sa latou auai i le faatuatuga a Ne'oa, ma sa latou  
le talitonu i le salamo mai ia latou agasala.

16 Ma o Alema ma Amoleka, ina ua lafoai atu e  
Amoleka o ana auro uma, ma ario, ma ana mea taua  
uma, ia sa i le laueleele o Amonaea, mo le afioga a le  
Atua, ina ua teena o ia e i latou o e sa ave ma ana uo  
ma lona tamā foi ma ona aiga;

17 O lea, ina ua uma ona faatu e Alema le ekalesia i  
Saitoma, ina ua vaai se vaosia tele, ioe, ina ua vaai  
ua vaosia tagata e faatatau i le faamaualuluga o o  
latou loto, ma amata ona latou faalotomauualalalo i  
latou lava i luma o le Atua, ma amata ona latou  
faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i o latou falesa e  
tapuai i le Atua i luma o le fatafaitaulaga, ma mataala  
ma tatalo e le aunoa, ina ia laveaiina i latou mai ia  
Satani, ma mai le oti, ma mai le faafanoga—

18 O lenei e pei ona ou fai atu, ina ua vaai Alema i nei  
mea uma, o lea na ia ave ai Amoleka ma o mai i le  
laueleele o Sara'emila, ma sa ia ave o ia i lona lava  
fale, ma tausi ia te ia i ona puapuaga, ma faamalosi o  
ia i la le Alii.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O  
Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him  
according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom  
leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was  
done to the great astonishment of all the people; and  
the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the  
land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and  
he began from that time forth to preach unto the  
people.

And Alma established a church in the land of  
Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the  
land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were de-  
sireous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they  
did flock in from all the region round about Sidom,  
and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of  
Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a  
stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their  
sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to  
the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor,  
and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek,  
Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and  
his precious things, which were in the land of  
Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected  
by those who were once his friends and also by his  
father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the  
church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing  
that the people were checked as to the pride of their  
hearts, and began to humble themselves before God,  
and began to assemble themselves together at their  
sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watch-  
ing and praying continually, that they might be deliv-  
ered from Satan, and from death, and from destruc-  
tion—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things,  
therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land  
of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and  
did administer unto him in his tribulations, and  
strengthened him in the Lord.

19 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le laueleele o Nifae.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## Alema 16

- 1 Ma sa oo i le lona sefulu tasi o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, i le aso lona lima o le masina lona lua, sa i ai le filemu tele i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ona sa leai ni taua po o ni finauga mo se aofaiga faapitoa o tausaga, seia oo mai i le aso lona lima o le masina lona lua i le sefulu tasi o tausaga, lea na faalogoina ai se alaga o le taua i le laueleele atoa.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa o mai autau a sa Lamanā i luga i le itu i le vao, i tuaoi o le laueleele, seia oo mai i le aai o Amonaea, ma amata ona fasioti o tagata ma faaumatia le aai.
- 3 Ma o lenei sa oo ina lei mafai e sa Nifaē ona faatu se autau ia lava e tutuli ese ai i latou i fafo mai le laueleele, sa latou faaumatiaina tagata o e sa i le aai o Amonaea, ma isi foi sa i tuaoi o Noa, ma ave isi faatagataotaua i le vao.
- 4 O lenei sa oo ina mananao sa Nifaē ia maua mai i latou o e na aveese atu faatagataotaua i le vao.
- 5 O lea, o ia o le na tofia e avea ma kapeteni sili i luga o autau a sa Nifaē, (ma o lona igoa o Sorama, ma sa ia te ia ni atalii e toalua, o Liae ma Asa)—o lenei ina ua iloa e Sorama ma ona atalii e toalua, o Alema o le faitaulaga sili o le ekalesia, ma ina ua faalogo ua ia te ia le agaga o valoaga, o lea na latou o atu ai ia te ia ma talosaga atu ia te ia e fia iloa po o fea e finagalo le Alii latou te o atu i ai i le vao e saili ai o latou uso, o e na ave faatagataotaua e sa Lamanā.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ole atu Alema i le Alii e uiga i le mataupu. Ma sa toe foi mai Alema ma fai atu ia te i latou: Faauta, o le a sopoia e sa Lamanā le vaitafe o Saitonu i le vao i le itu i saute, e mamao ese i luga i tala atu o tuaoi o le laueleele o Maneti. Ma faauta o iina o le a outou fetaiiai ai ma i latou, i le itu i sasae o le vaitafe o Saitonu, ma o iina o le a tuu atu ai e le Alii ia te oe ou uso o e ua ave faatagataotaua e sa Lamanā.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina sopoia e Sorama ma ona atalii le vaitafe o Saitonu, faatasi ma a latou autau, ma savavali ese atu i tala atu o tuaoi o Maneti i le vao i le itu i saute, lea sa i le itu i sasae o le vaitafe o Saitonu.

## Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.



8 Ma sa latou o atu i autau a sa Lamanā, ma sa faataapeapeina sa Lamanā ma tutulia i le vao; ma sa latou ave o latou uso o e na ave faatagataotaua e sa Lamanā, ma sa leai se tagata e toatasi o i latou o e na ave faatagataotauaina na leiloa. Ma sa aumai i latou e o latou uso e nonofo i o latou lava laueleele.

9 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu tasi o tausaga o faamasino, ua tutuli ese i fafo sa Lamanā mai le laueleele, ma ua faaumatia tagata o Amonaea; ioe, sa faaumatia tagata ola uma o sa Amonaeā, ma lo latou aai tele foi, lea sa latou fai mai e le mafai e le Atua ona faaumatia, ona o lona tele.

10 Ae faauta, e tasi le aso ua tuufua; ma sa faataugā e uli ma manu feai o le vao tino o tagata oti.

11 E ui i lea, ina ua mavae ni aso e tele, sa faufaulalai o latou tino oti i luga o le elelee, ma sa tanu i latou i se tanuga papa'u. Ma o lenei sa matua malosi tele lo latou manogi sa le o atu i ai tagata mo le tele o tausaga e fai mo i latou le laueleele o Amonaea. Ma sa taua o le Tafunaiga o sa Ne'oā; ona o i latou o e na fasiotia, o i latou ia o le faatuatuaga a Ne'oa; ma ua tumau le tuufua o latou laueleele.

12 Ma sa le toe o mai sa Lamanā e tau faasaga mai ia sa Nifaē seia oo i le lona sefulu fa o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i nuu o Nifae. Ma sa faapea ona maua ai e le nuu o Nifae le filemu e le aunoa i le laueleele atoa mo le tolu o tausaga.

13 Ma sa o atu Alema ma Amoleka ma talai atu le salamo i tagata i o latou malumalu, ma i o latou falesa, ma i o latou sunako foi, ia na fausia e tusa ma le ala a tagata Iutaia.

14 Ma o le toatele o e na fia faalogologo ia laua upu, o i latou ia sa la avatu pea lava i ai le afioga a le Atua, e aunoa ma se faailoga tagata.

15 Ma sa faapea ona o atu o Alema ma Amoleka, ma le toatele atu foi o e na filifilia mo le galuega, e talai atu le afioga i le laueleele atoa. Ma sa lautele le faatuina o le ekalesia i le laueleele atoa, i itulagi uma faataamilo ai, i totonu o tagata uma o sa Nifaē.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

16 Ma sa leai se lē tutusa i totonu o i latou; sa liligi ifo e le Alii lona Agaga i luga o le laueleele atoa e saunia ai mafaufau o le fanauga a tagata, pe saunia ai o latou loto, e talia le afioga lea o le a aoaoina i totonu o i latou i le taimi o lona afio mai—

17 Ina ia latou le faamaaa e faasaga i le afioga, ina ia le mafai ona latou le talitonu, ma o atu ai i le faafanoga, ae ia mafai ai ona latou talia o le afioga ma le olioli, ma sulu i totonu o le vine moni o se lālā moni, ina ia mafai ona latou ulu atu i le malologa o le Alii lo latou Atua.

18 O lenei o faitaulaga na o e na o atu i totonu o le nuu sa latou talai atu e faasaga i pepelo uma, ma taufaaseseega, ma losilosivalega, ma finauga, ma le taufaaleaga, ma le taufaifai, ma le gaoui, faomea, vete, fasioti tagata, faia o le mulilua, ma ituaiga uma o faitaaga; ma alalaga atu, e le tataua ona i ai o nei mea—

19 Ma folafola atu mea ua lata ona oo mai; ioe, folafola atu le afio mai o le Alo o le Atua, o ona mafatiaga ma lona maliu, ma le toetutu mai foi o e ua oti.

20 Ma e toatele tagata sa fesili e uiga i le nofoaga o le a afio mai i ai le Alo o le Atua; ma sa aoaoina i latou o le a afio mai o ia ia te i latou pe a mavae lona toetu mai; ma o lenei mea sa faalogo mai i ai tagata ma le olioli tele ma le fiafia.

21 Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona faatumauina o le ekalesia i le laueleele atoa—ina ua maua le manumalo i le tiapolo, ma ua talai atu le afioga a le Atua i lona mama i le laueleele atoa, ma ua liligi mai e le Alii ana faamanuiaga i luga o tagata—sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu fa o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

*O se tala i atalii o Mosaea, o e sa teena a latou aiā i le malo mo le afioga a le Atua, ma o a'e i le laueleele o Nifae e talai atu ia sa Lamanā; o o latou mafatiaga ma laveaiga—e tusa ma le talafaamaumau a Alema.*

## Alema 17

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina a'o malaga atu Alema mai le laueleele o Kitiona agai i le itu i saute, e alu ese atu i le laueleele o Maneti, faauta, sa ofo o ia, i lona feiloai ma atalii o Mosaea, o malaga atu agai i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 2 O lenei o atalii nei o Mosaea sa faatasi ma Alema i le taimi na afio muamua ifo ai le agelu ia te ia; o lea sa olioli tele Alema i le vaai atu i ona uso; ma o le mea na faatele atili ai lona olioli, ona sa avea pea i latou ma ona uso i le Alii; ioe, ma sa latou matua malolosi i le malamalama o le upumoni; ona o i latou o ni alii mafaufau lelei ma sa latou suesue i tusitusiga paia ma le filiga, ina ia latou iloa le afioga a le Atua.
- 3 Ae sa le ona pau lea; sa latou tuu atu i latou lava i le tatalo tele, ma le anapogi; o lea na i ai ai ia i latou le agaga o valoaga, ma le agaga o faaaliga, ma a latou aoao atu, sa latou aoao atu ma le mana ma le pule mai le Atua.
- 4 Ma sa latou aoao atu le afioga a le Atua i totonu o sa Lamanā mo le va o le sefulu fa tausaga, ona sa faamanuiaina tele i latou i lo latou aumaia o le toatele i le malamalama o le upumoni; ioe, o le mana o a latou upu na aumai ai le toatele i luma o le fatafaitaulaga a le Atua, e valaau atu i lona suafa ma tautau atu a latou agasala i ona luma.
- 5 O lenei o tulaga nei na oo ia te i latou ia latou malaga, ona sa tele o latou puapuaga; sa latou mafatia tele, i le tino ma le mafaufau, e pei o le fia aai, fia inu ma le le lavavā, ma le tele foi o tauviga i la le agaga.
- 6 O lenei o a latou malaga nei: Ina ua latou tuua lo latou tamā, o Mosaea, i le tausaga muamua o faamasino; ina ua latou teena le malo lea sa manao lo latou tamā e faaee i o latou luga, ma o le mea foi lenei sa i mafaufau o le nuu;

*An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.*

## Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

7 E ui i lea sa latou o ese atu i fafo o le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma ave a latou pelu, ma a latou tao, ma a latou aufana, ma a latou ufanafana, ma a latou maata; ma sa latou faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona latou maua o ni meaai mo i latou lava a'o latou i ai i le vao.

8 Ma sa faapea ona latou o ese atu i le vao faatasi ma a latou aofai o tagata sa latou filifilia, e o a'e i le laueleele o Nifae, e talai atu le afioga a le Atua ia sa Lamanā.

9 Ma sa oo ina latou malaga atu i le vao mo aso e tele, ma sa latou anapopogi soo ma tatalo soo ina ia tuu mai e le Alii se vaega o lona Agaga e o faatasi ma i latou, ma mafuta faatasi ma i latou, ina ia mafai ona ave a i latou o ni 'auupega i aao o le Atua e aumai, pe afai e mafai, o latou uso, o sa Lamanā, i le malamalama o le upumoni, i le malamalama i le leaga o uputuu a o latou tamā, ia ua le sa'o.

10 Ma sa oo ina asiasi mai le Alii ia te i latou e ala i lona Agaga, ma fetalai mai ia te i latou: Ia faamafanafanaina outou. Ma sa faamafanafanaina i latou.

11 Ma sa fetalai mai foi le Alii ia te i latou: Ia outou o atu i totonu o sa Lamanā, o outou uso, ma faatu la'u upu; peitai ia outou onosai i le tali-tiga ma puapuaga, ina ia mafai ona outou faaali atu faataitaiga lelei ia te i latou e ala atu ia te au, ma o le a ou faia outou o se mea faigaluega i o'u lima mo le olataga o agaga e toatele.

12 Ma sa oo ina lotoa loto o atalii o Mosaea, ma i latou foi o e na faatasi ma i latou, e o atu ia sa Lamanā e alaga atu ia te i latou le afioga a le Atua.

13 Ma sa oo ina ua latou taunuu atu i tuaoi o le laueleele o sa Lamanā, sa latou faataape i latou lava ma alu ese atu le tasi mai le isi, ma faalagolago i le Alii o le a latou toe feiloai i le faaiuga o la latou seleselega; ona sa latou manatu ua tele lava le galuega lea ua latou ave e fai.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 Ma e moni lava sa matua tele lava, ona sa latou ave e talai atu le afioga a le Atua i ni tagata aivao, ma lotomaaa ma feai; o ni tagata sa fiafia i le fasioti o sa Nifaē, ma le fao ma le vete o a latou mea; ma sa tuu o latou loto i luga o oa, po o luga o auro ma ario, ma maa taua; ae sa latou saili ia maua nei mea i le fasioti tagata ma le vete, ina ia latou le galulue i o latou lava lima mo nei mea.
- 15 Sa faapea ona avea ai i latou o ni tagata paie tele, o le toatele o i latou sa tapuai i tupua, ma sa pau ifo i o latou luga le fetuu a le Atua ona o uputuu a o latou tamā; e ui i lea sa tuu atu ia te i latou folafolaga a le Alii i luga o tulaga o le salamo.
- 16 O lea, o le pogai lenei na ave ai e atalii o Mosaea le galuega e fai, ina atonu e mafai ai ona latou aumai o i latou i le salamo; ina atonu e mafai ai ona latou aumai o i latou ia latou iloa e uiga i le fuafuaga o le togiola.
- 17 O lea na latou faataape ai i latou lava mai le tasi, ma o atu i a i latou, e taitoatasi le tagata nao ia, e tusa ma le afioga ma le mana a le Atua na tuuina mai ia te ia.
- 18 O lenei ona o Amona sa taitai i a i latou, pe ona sa ia auauna atu ia te i latou, sa alu ese atu o ia mai ia i latou, ina ua uma ona ia faamanuia ia te i latou e tusa ma o latou tulaga eseese, ina ua uma ona ia tuu atu o le afioga a le Atua ia te i latou, pe auauna atu ia te i latou ae lei alu ese atu o ia; ma sa faapea ona latou o atu ia latou malaga eseese i le laueleele atoa.
- 19 Ma sa alu atu Amona i le laueleele o Isamaeli, o le laueleele lea na faaigoa i atalii o Isamaeli, o e ua avea foi ma sa Lamanā.
- 20 Ma ina ua ulu atu Amona i le laueleele o Isamaeli, sa ave o ia e sa Lamanā ma saisai o ia, e tusa ma la latou masani o le saisai o sa Nifaē uma e pauu atu i o latou lima, ma ave i latou i luma o le tupu; ma sa faapea ona tuu ai i le filifiliga a le tupu pe fasioti i latou, pe taofi i latou e faatagataotauaina, pe lafo i latou i le falepuipui, pe tutuli ese i latou i fafo mai lona laueleele, e tusa ma lona loto ma lana filifiliga.
- 21 Ma sa faapea ona avatu o Amona i luma o le tupu o le na pule i le laueleele o Isamaeli; ma o lona igoa o Lamona; ma o ia o se e tupuga mai ia Isamaeli.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22 Ma sa fesili atu le tupu ia Amona po o lona manao e fia nofo i le laueleele i totonu o sa Lamanā, po o totonu o lona nuu.

23 Ma sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: Ioe, ou te manao ou te nofo i totonu o lenei nuu mo se taimi; ioe, ma atonu foi seia oo i le aso ou te oti ai.

24 Ma sa oo ina fiafia tele le tupu o Lamonaē ia Amona, ma faatonu atu ia tatalaina ona noanoaga; ma sa ia manao ia ave e Amona se tasi o ona afafine e aveā ma ana ava.

25 Peitai sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: E leai, ae o le a ou aveā ma āu auauna. O lea na aveā ai Amona ma se auauna i le tupu o Lamonaē. Ma sa oo ina tuu o ia i totonu faatasi ma isi auauna e leoleo lafu manu a Lamonaē, e tusa ma masani a sa Lamanā.

26 Ma ina ua mavae aso e tolu talu ona auauna atu o ia i le tupu, a’o latou faatasi ma auauna sa Lamanā o o atu ma a latou lafu manu i se mea sa i ai vai, lea sa taua o le vai o Sevusa, ma o iina sa tulituli atu i ai e sa Lamanā a latou lafu manu, ina ia mafai ona latou maua o vai—

27 O lea a’o tulituli atu e Amona ma auauna a le tupu a latou lafu manu i lenei nofoaga o le vai, faauta, sa tutu mai ni isi o sa Lamanā, o e sa i le vai faatasi ma a latou lafu manu, ma faasalalau lafu manu a Amona ma auauna a le tupu, ma sa latou faasalalauina i latou na oo ina latou sosola i ala eseese.

28 O lenei sa amata ona muimui o auauna a le tupu, fai mai: O le a fasioti nei i tatou e le tupu, e pei ona ia faia i o tatou uso ona sa faasalalauina a latou lafu manu e le amioleaga o nei tagata. Ma sa amata ona latou fetagisi tetele, fai mai: Faauta, ua faasalalauina a tatou lafu manu.

29 O lenei sa latou fetagisi ona o le matatau ne’i fasiotia i latou. O lenei ina ua vaai atu Amona i lenei mea sa faatumulia lona loto i totonu o ia i le olioli; ona, sa faapea ifo o ia, o le a ou faaali atu lo’u mana ia te i latou nei o o’u uso a auauna, po o le mana ua ia te a’u, e toe aumai ai nei lafu manu i le tupu, ina ia mafai ona ou maua o loto o o’u uso a auauna nei, ina ia mafai ona ou taitai mai o i latou ia talitonu i a’u upu.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

30 Ma o lenei, o manatu ia o Amona, ina ua vaai atu o ia i puapuaga o i latou o e na ia taua o ona uso.

31 Ma sa oo ina ia faalototeleina i latou i ana upu, ua fai atu: O'u uso e, ia outou lototetele ma ia tatou o e saili mai lafu manu, ma o le a tatou faapotopoto faatasi mai i latou ma toe aumai i latou i le nofoaga o le vai; ma o le a faapea ona tatou faasaoina ai lafu manu mo le tupu ma o le a ia le fasiotia ai i tatou.

32 Ma sa oo ina latou o atu e saili mai lafu manu, ma sa latou mulimuli atu ia Amona, ma sa latou taufetuli atu ma le vave tele ma sisio mai lafu manu a le tupu ma toe faapotopoto faatasi mai i latou i le nofoaga o le vai.

33 Ma sa toe tutu mai na tagata e faasalalau a latou lafu manu; peitai sa fai atu Amona i ona uso: Siosio faataamilo le lafu manu ina ia le sosola; ma o le a ou alu atu e fetapai ma tagata ia o e ua latou faasalalauina a tatou lafu manu.

34 O lea sa latou faia e pei ona faatonuina ai i latou e Amona, ma ua alu atu o ia ma tu e fetapai ma i latou o e na tutu i tafatafa o vai o Sevusa; ma sa le toaitiiti lo latou aofai.

35 O lea sa latou lē fefefe ia Amona, ona sa latou manatu e mafai e le toatasi o o latou tagata ona fasioti ia te ia e tusa ma la latou filifiliga, ona sa latou le iloa sa folafola mai le Alii ia Mosaea o le a ia laveaiina ona atalii mai o latou lima; pe sa latou iloa foi se mea e uiga i le Alii; o lea sa latou fialia ai i le faaumatiaina o o latou uso; ma o le pogai lea na latou tutu mai ai e faasalalau lafu manu a le tupu.

36 Peitai sa tu atu Amona ma amata ona ia sasau atu o maa ia te i latou i lana maata; ioe sa ia liai atu maa ma le mana malosi i totonu o i latou; ma sa faapea ona ia fasiotia ai o se aofai faapitoa o i latou, sa oo ina amata ona latou ofo i lona mana; e ui i lea sa latou feita ona o o latou uso ua fasiotia, ma sa latou mauai ia faapau o ia; o lea, ina ua vaai ua le mafai ona lavea o ia ia latou maa, sa latou o mai i luma ma a latou uatogi e fasioti o ia.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

37 Ae faauta, o tagata uma taitoatasi na sii i luga lana uatogi e ta Amona, sa ia sala ese o latou lima i lana pelu; ona sa ia talitalia a latou ta i le ta o o latou lima i le mata o lana pelu, sa oo ina amata ona latou ofo, ma amata ona sosola mai ona luma; ioe, ma sa le toaitiiti lo latou aofai; ma sa ia faia ia latou sosola ese e ala i le malosi o lona lima.

38 O lenei e toaono i latou na pauu i le maata, ae sa ia lei fasiotia se tasi i lana pelu vagana ai lo latou taitai; ma sa ia sala ese le tele o o latou lima na sii mai e faasaga ia te ia, ma sa le toaitiiti i latou.

39 Ma ina ua uma ona ia tutuli mamao i latou, sa ia toe foi mai ma latou faafeinu a latou lafu manu ma toe faafoi atu i latou i fanua faatataa manu a le tupu, ma ona latou o atu ai lea i le tupu, ma avatu lima na sala ese i le pelu a Amona, o i latou o e na saili e fasioti ia te ia; ma avatu i latou i totonu i le tupu mo se molimau o mea na latou faia.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.



## Alema 18

- 1 Ma sa oo ina faatonu atu le tupu o Lamonaē ia tutulai mai ana auauna ma molimau mai i mea uma ia sa latou vaai i ai e uiga i le mataupu.
- 2 Ma ina ua uma ona latou molimau atu uma i mea na latou vaai i ai, ma ua iloa ai e ia le faamaoni o Amona i le faasaoina o ana lafu manu, ma e uiga foi i lona mana tele i le fepaiaiga e tetee atu ia te i latou o e na saili e fasioti ia te ia, sa ofo tele o ia, ma fai mai: E moni lava, ua sili atu lenei nai lo o se tagata. Faauta, pe le o le Agaga Silisili ea lenei o le ua ia auina mai faasalaga tetele faapea i luga o lenei nuu, ona o lo latou fasioti tagata?
- 3 Ma sa latou tali atu i le tupu, ma fai atu: Pe o ia o le Agaga Silisili po o se tagata, matou te le iloa; ae ona pau lenei o le mea ua matou iloa, e le mafai ona fasiotia o ia e fili o le tupu; pe mafai foi ona latou faataapeapeina o lafu manu a le tupu pe a faatasi o ia ma i matou, ona o lona atamai ma lona malosi tele; o lea, ua matou iloa ai o ia o se uo a le tupu. Ma o lenei, le tupu e, matou te le talitonu ua i ai i se tagata se mana tele faapea, ona ua matou iloa e le mafai ona fasiotia o ia.
- 4 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona faalogo mai o le tupu i nei upu, sa ia fai mai ia te i latou: Ua ou iloa nei o ia o le Agaga Silisili; ma ua afio mai o ia i le taimi nei e faasao o outou ola, ina ia le mafai ona ou fasioti ia te outou e pei ona sa ou faia i o outou uso. O lenei o le Agaga Silisili lenei na tautatala e uiga i ai o tatou tamā.
- 5 O lenei o le uputuu lenei a Lamonaē, lea na ia maua mai i lona tamā, e faapea ua i ai se Agaga Silisili. Peitai e ui ina sa latou talitonu i se Agaga Silisili, sa latou manatu o soo se mea sa latou faia ua sa'o; e ui i lea, sa amata ona matau tele Lamonaē, i le fefe ne'i meaane ua ia faia le mea sese i le fasioti o ana auauna;
- 6 Aua sa ia fasiotia le toatele o i latou ona sa faasalalauina e o latou uso a latou lafu manu i le nofoaga o le vai; ma o lea, na fasioti ai i latou ona sa latou tuu a latou lafu manu ia faasalalauina.

## Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

- 7 O lenei sa avea ma masani a nei sa Lamanā le tutu i tafatafa o vai o Sevusa e faasalalau lafu manu a tagata, ina ia mafai ona latou tutuli ese atu ai i o latou lava laueleele le tele o manu e faasalalauina, ona o se masani lea o le faia o le vete i totonu o i latou.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina fesili mai le tupu o Lamonaē i ana auauna, fai mai: O fea o i ai lenei tagata ua i ai lena mana tele faapea?
- 9 Ma sa latou fai atu ia te ia: Faauta, o loo fafaga e ia au solofanua. O lenei sa poloaiina e le tupu ana auauna, ae lei oo i le taimi lea na faainu ai a latou lafu manu, ia latou saunia ana solofanua ma ana kariota, ma momoli atu o ia i le laueleele o Nifae; ona sa i ai se aiga tele sa filifilia e faia i le laueleele o Nifae, e le tamā o Lamonaē, o le sa tupu i le laueleele atoa.
- 10 O lenei ina ua faalogo mai le tupu o Lamonaē o loo sauni e Amona ana solofanua ma ana kariota sa atili ofo o ia, ona o le faamaoni o Amona, ua fai mai: E moni e lei i ai lava se auauna i totonu o au auauna uma sa faamaoni e pei o lenei tagata; ona e oo i au poloaiga uma ua ia manatua ia faia i latou.
- 11 O lenei ua ou iloa moni lava o le Agaga Silisili lenei; ma ou te manao ia te ia ia sau i totonu ia te au, ae ou te fefe.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona saunia e Amona o solofanua ma kariota mo le tupu ma ana auauna, sa alu atu o ia i totonu i le tupu, ma sa vaai atu o ia ua sui foliga o le tupu; o lea na ia tau foi ai i fafo mai ona luma.
- 13 Peitai sa fai mai se tasi o auauna a le tupu ia te ia, Rapana e, o lona uiga, pe a faaliliuina, o le tupu mamana po o le tupu silisili, i lo latou manatu i o latou tupu ua mamana lava i latou; ma sa faapea ona ia fai atu ia te ia: Rapana e, ua finagalo le tupu ia e nofo mai.
- 14 O lea na liliu atu ai e Amona o ia lava i le tupu, ma fai atu ia te ia: Le tupu e, o se a se mea ua e finagalo i ai ou te faia mo oe? Ma sa le tali mai le tupu ia te ia mo le va o se itula, e tusa ma la latou taimi, ona sa le iloa e ia se mea e tatau ona ia fai mai ia te ia.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina toe fai atu Amona ia te ia: O le a se mea ua e finagalo i ai mai ia te au? Peitai sa le tali mai lava le tupu ia te ia.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 Ma sa oo ina ua faatumuina Amona i le Agaga o le Atua, o lea na ia iloa ai manatu o le tupu. Ma sa ia fai atu ia te ia: Pe ona ua e faafofoga ea sa ou puipuaia au auauna ma au lafu manu, ma fasioti le toafitu o o latou uso i le maata ma le pelu, ma sala ese lima o isi, ina ia puipuaia ai au lafu manu ma au auauna; faauta, o le pogai ea lenei ua e ofo ai?
- 17 Ou te fai atu ia te oe, o le a ea le mea, ua e ofo tele ai faapea? Faauta, o au o se tagata, ma o au o lau auauna; o lea, soo se mea e te finagalo i ai ua sa'o, o le mea lena ou te faia.
- 18 O lenei ina ua faalogo mai le tupu i nei upu, sa toe ofo o ia, ona ua iloa e ia ua mafai e Amona ona iloa ona mafaufauga; ae e ui i lea, sa tatala e le tupu o Lamona e lona fofoga, ma fai mai ia te ia: O ai ea oe? O oe ea o le Agaga Silisili lena, o le ua ia silafiaina mea uma?
- 19 Sa tali atu Amona ma fai atu ia te ia: E le o au lea.
- 20 Ma sa fai mai le tupu: E faapefea ona e iloa mafaufauga o lo'u loto? E mafai ona e tautala mai ma le lototele, ma faamatala mai ia te au e uiga i nei mea; ma faamatala mai foi ia te au po o le a le mana na e fasiotia ma sala ese ai lima o o'u uso, o e na faataapeapeina a'u lafu manu—
- 21 Ma o lenei, afai e te faamatala mai nei mea ia te au, soo se mea e te manao i ai ou te avatu ia te oe; ma afai e manaomia ai, ou te leoleoina oe i au autau; peitai ua ou iloa ua sili atu lou mamana nai lo i latou uma; e ui i lea, soo se mea e te manao i ai mai ia te au, ou te tuu atu ia te oe.
- 22 O lenei ona sa poto Amona, ae sa le gaioia, sa ia fai atu ai ia Lamona: E te faafofoga mai i a'u upu, pe afai ou te faamatala atu ia te oe po o le a le mana na ou faia ai nei mea? Ma o le mea lenei ou te manao i ai mai ia te oe.
- 23 Ma sa tali mai le tupu ia te ia, ma fai mai: Ioe, o le a ou talitonu i au upu uma. Ma sa faapea ona maua o ia i le tafaasee.
- 24 Ma sa amata ona tautala atu o Amona ia te ia ma le lototele, ma fai atu ia te ia: E te talitonu ea e i ai se Atua?
- 25 Ma sa tali mai o ia, ma fai mai ia te ia: Ou te le iloa le uiga o lena mea.

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 Ma ona fai atu lea o Amona: E te talitonu ea o loo i ai se Agaga Silisili?

27 Ma sa fai mai o ia, Ioe.

28 Ma sa fai atu Amona: O le Atua lena. Ma sa toe fai atu Amona ia te ia: E te talitonu ea o lenei Agaga Silisili, o lē o le Atua lea, na foafoaina mea uma ua i le lagi ma i le lalolagi?

29 Ma sa tali mai o ia: Ioe, ou te talitonu o ia na foafoaina mea uma ua i le lalolagi; ae ou te le iloa le lagi.

30 Ma sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: O le lagi o se nofoaga lea ua afio ai le Atua ma ana agelu paia uma.

31 Ma sa fai mai le tupu o Lamonaē: Pe ua i luga a'e ea o le lalolagi?

32 Ma sa fai atu Amona: Ioe, ma ua silasila mai o ia i lalo i le fanauga uma a tagata; ma ua silafia e ia mafaufauga ma faamoemoega uma o le loto; aua o lona aao na foafoaina ai i latou uma lava mai i le amataga.

33 Ma sa fai mai le tupu o Lamonaē: Ou te talitonu i nei mea uma ua e tautala mai ai. Pe na auina mai ea oe mai le Atua?

34 Sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: O au o se tagata; ma o le tagata i le amataga sa foafoaina e tusa ma foliga o le Atua, ma ua valaaulia au e lona Agaga Paia ou te aoao atu nei mea i lenei nuu, ina ia mafai ona aumai i latou i le malamalama o mea ua tonu ma moni;

35 Ma ua nofo i totonu ia te au se vaega o lona Agaga, lea ua ia tuuina mai ia te au le malamalama, ma le mana foi e tusa ma lo'u faatuatua ma manaoga ia ua i ai i le Atua.

36 O lenei ina ua uma ona fai atu e Amona nei upu, sa ia amata mai i le foafoaga o le lalolagi, ma le foafoaga foi o Atamu, ma faamatala atu ia te ia mea uma e uiga i le pau o le tagata, ma faamatala ma fola atu i ona luma talafaamaumau ma tusitusiga paia a le nuu, ia na fetalaiā e perofeta, seia oo mai i lalo i le taimi na tuua ai e lo latou tamā o Liae, Ierusalemā.

37 Ma sa ia faamatala atu foi ia te i latou (ona o le tupu ma ana auauna sa tautala atu i ai) malaga uma a o latou tamā i le vao, ma o latou mafatiaga uma i le fia aai ma le fia feinu, ma o latou puapuaga, ma isi mea faapena.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

38 Ma sa ia faamatala atu foi ia te i latou e uiga i fouvalega a Lamana ma Lemuel, ma atalii o Isamaeli, ioe, o a latou fouvalega uma sa ia faamatala atu ia te i latou; ma sa ia faamalamalama atu foi ia te i latou talafaamaumau ma tusitusiga paia uma mai le taimi na tuua ai e Liae Ierusalemā seia oo mai i lalo i le taimi nei.

39 Ae sa le ona pau lea; ona sa ia faamalamalama atu foi ia te i latou le fuafuaga o le togiola, lea na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi; ma sa ia faailoa atu foi ia te i latou e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso, ma sa ia faailoa atu ia te i latou galuega uma a le Alii.

40 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e ia nei mea uma, ma faamalamalama atu ia mea i le tupu, sa oo ina talitonu le tupu i ana upu uma.

41 Ma sa amata ona ia tagi atu i le Alii, ua fai atu: Le Alii e, ia e alofa mutimutivale mai; ia i ai i o'u luga, ma luga o lo'u nuu, lou alofa mutimutivale, e tusa ma lou alofa mutimutivale tele ua i ai ia te oe i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

42 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona fai mai e ia nei upu, sa pau o ia i le eleele, e peiseai ua oti o ia.

43 Ma sa oo ina ave o ia e ana auauna ma avatu o ia i totonu i lana masiofo, ma faataoto o ia i luga o se moega; ma sa taoto o ia mo le va o ao e lua ma po e lua e peiseai ua oti o ia; ma sa fetagisi faanoanoa lana masiofo, ma ona atalii, ma ona afafine i ona luga, e tusa ma le tu a sa Lamanā, ua fetagisi aueue lava i le toesea o ia.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

## Alema 19

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ao e lua ma po e lua sa latou faia o le a ave lona tino ma tuu i se tuugamau, lea sa latou faia mo le faamoemoe e tanu ai o latou tagata oti.
- 2 O lenei ina ua faalogo le masiofo i le tautaua o Amona, o lea na ia auina atu ai se feau ia te ia ma manao ia sau o ia i totonu ia te ia.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina faia e Amona e pei ona poloaiina ai o ia, ma ua alu atu i totonu i le masiofo, ma fia iloa po o le a le mea ua ia finagalo i ai na te faia.
- 4 Ma sa ia fai mai ia te ia: Sa faailoa mai ia te au e auauna a lau tane e faapea o oe o se perofeta a se Atua paia, ma ua ia te oe le mana e fai ai galuega mamana e tele i lona suafa;
- 5 O lea, afai o le tulaga lea, ou te manao ia e maliu atu i totonu ma silasila i lau tane, ona ua taoto nei o ia i luga o lona moega mo le va o ao e lua ma po e lua; ma ua fai mai ni isi e lei oti o ia, ae fai mai isi ua oti o ia ma ua manogi, ma ua tatau ona tuu o ia i le tuugamau; ae ia te au lava ia, e lei manogi o ia ia te au.
- 6 O lenei, o le mea lenei sa manao i ai Amona, ona sa ia iloa ua i ai le tupu o Lamona e i lalo o le mana a le Atua; sa ia iloa o loo to ese le veli pogisa o le talitonu mai lona mafaufau, ma o le malamalama lea ua faamalamalamaina ai lona mafaufau, o le malamalama lea o le mamalu o le Atua, o se malamalama ofofofia lea o lona agalelei—ioe, o lenei malamalama sa faatumulia ai lona agaga i le olioli tele naua, ua tafi ese ai le ao o le pogisa, ma ua faamumū a'e ai i lona agaga le malamalama o le ola tumau-faavavau, ioe, sa ia iloa o lenei mea ua lofituina ai lona tino natura, ma ua segia ese atu ai o ia i la le Atua—
- 7 O lea, o le mea na manao mai ai le masiofo ia te ia ona pau lea o le mea na manao i ai. O lea na alu atu ai o ia i totonu e vaai i le tupu e tusa ma le manao mai o le masiofo ia te ia; ma sa vaai o ia i le tupu, ma sa ia iloa e lei maliu o ia.
- 8 Ma sa fai atu o ia i le masiofo: E lei maliu o ia, ae o loo moe o ia i la le Atua, ma o le a toe tulai mai o ia i le aso a taeao; o lea aua nei tanuina o ia.

## Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

- 9 Ona fai atu lea o Amona ia te ia: E te talitonu ea i lenei mea? Ma sa fai mai o ia ia te ia: Ua leai se molimau o ia te au vagana ai lau upu, ma le upu a a maua auauna; e ui i lea ou te talitonu o le a faapea lava e pei ona e fai mai.
- 10 Ma sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: Amuia lava oe ona o lou faatuatua tele; ou te fai atu ia te oe, le tamaitai e, e lei i ai lava se faatuatua tele faapea i totonu o tagata uma o sa Nifaē.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina leoleo o ia i luga o le moega o lana tane, mai le taimi lena seia oo mai i le taimi o le aso na sosoo ai, lea na tau mai e Amona o le a tulai mai ai o ia.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina tulai mai o ia, e tusa ma upu a Amona; ma a'o tulai a'e o ia, sa ia faaloloa mai lona lima i le fafine, ma fai mai: Ia faamanuina lava le suafa o le Atua, ma ia e manuia lava.
- 13 Ona e pei ona mautinoa o loo e ola, faauta, sa ou vaai i lo'u Togiola; ma o le a afio mai o ia, ma fanau mai i se fafine, ma o le a ia togiolaina tagata uma o e talitonu i lona suafa. O lenei, ina ua uma ona ia fai mai o nei upu, sa malena a'e lona loto i totonu ia te ia, ma toe pau o ia i le olioli; ma sa pau foi le masiofo, ona ua lofituina i le Agaga.
- 14 O lenei ina ua vaai atu Amona ua sasaa ifo le Agaga o le Alii e tusa ma ana tatalo i luga o sa Lamanā, o ona uso, o e sa avea ma pogai o le faanoanoa tele i totonu o sa Nifaē, po o totonu o tagata uma o le Atua ona o a latou amioletonu ma a latou uputuu, sa ia faapau ifo i luga o ona tulivae, ma amata ona sasaa atu lona agaga i le tatalo ma le faafetai i le Atua mo mea na ia faia mo ona uso; ma sa lofituina foi o ia i le olioli; ma sa faapea ona pauu uma le toatolu o i latou i le elelee.
- 15 O lenei, ina ua vaai atu auauna a le tupu ua latou pauu i lalo, sa amata foi ona latou tagi atu i le Atua, ona ua oo mai foi le matatau i le Alii ia te i latou, ona o i latou ia sa tutu i luma o le tupu ma molimau atu ia te ia e uiga i le mana tele o Amona.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina latou valaau atu i le suafa o le Alii, ma lo latou malosi, seia oo ina latou pauu uma i le elelee, vagana ai se tasi o fafine sa Lamanā, o lona igoa o Apiso, o ia o se sa faaliliuina i le Alii i le tele o tausaga, ona o se faaaliga vaaia maoae a lona tamā—

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 O lea, ona ua liliu mai i le Alii, ma sa ia le faailoa atu lava, o lea, ina ua ia vaai atu ua pauu uma auauna a Lamonaē i le elele, ma lona matai tamaitai foi, le masiofo, ma o le tupu, ma Amona ua taatitia fāō i luga o le elele, sa ia iloa o le mana lea o le Atua; ma i le manatu o le avanoa lenei e faailoa atu ai i tagata mea na tutupu i totonu ia te i latou, o lo latou vaai i lenei vaaiga o le a uunaia ai i latou ia talitonu i le mana o le Atua, o lea na ia momoe atu ai mai lea fale i lea fale, ma faailoa atu i tagata.

18 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou faapotopoto mai faatasi i latou lava i le maota o le tupu. Ma sa o mai se motu o tagata, ma i lo latou ofo sa latou vaai atu ai i le tupu, ma le masiofo, ma a laua auauna ua fāō i luga o le elele, ma sa latou taatitia iina e peiseai ua feoti i latou; ma sa latou vaai atu foi ia Amona, ma faauta, o ia o se sa Nifaē.

19 Ma o lenei sa amata ona mumumumu o tagata i totonu o i latou lava; ua fai mai ni isi o se mea leaga tele lenei ua oo mai i o latou luga, po o luga o le tupu ma lona auaiga, ona ua ia tuu le sa Nifaē e nofo i le lauelele.

20 Ae o isi, ua tetee mai ia te i latou, fai mai: Ua aumai e le tupu lenei leaga i lona auaiga, ona sa ia fasiotia ana auauna o e sa latou tuu ia faataapeapeina a latou lafu manu i vai o Sevusa.

21 Ma sa tetee mai foi ia te i latou tagata ia sa tutu i vai o Sevusa ma faataapeape lafu manu a le tupu, ona sa latou feita ia Amona ona o ni isi o o latou uso na ia fasiotia i vai o Sevusa, a'o puipuia e ia lafu manu a le tupu.

22 O lenei, o se tasi o i latou ia, o le o lona uso lea na fasiotia i le pelu a Amona, ona o lona ita tele ia Amona, na sei ai lana pelu ma alu atu ia mafai ona ia faapauina i luga o Amona, e fasioti ai o ia; ma a'o ia siii a'e le pelu e ta ia te ia, faauta, na pau o ia ua oti.

23 O lenei ua tatou iloa sa le mafai ona fasiotia Amona, ona sa fetalai mai le Alii ia Mosaea, lona tamā: O le a ou faasaoina o ia, o le a faia ia te ia e tusa ma lou faatuatua—o lea, na tuufaatuatuaina atu ai o ia e Mosaea i le Alii.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.



- 24 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai le motu o tagata ua pau le tagata lea ua oti, o le na sii a'e lana pelu e fasioti ia Amona, sa oo ifo le matatau i luga o i latou uma, ma sa latou fefefe e aapa atu o latou lima e pai ia te ia, po o soo se tasi o i latou o e ua pauu; ma sa amata ona latou toe taufaiofo i totonu o i latou lava po o le a le mafuaaga o lenei mana tele, pe o le a foi le uiga o nei mea uma.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai se toatele i totonu o i latou o e na fai mai o Amona o le Agaga Silisili lea, ae sa fai mai isi na auina mai o ia e le Agaga Silisili;
- 26 Ae o isi, ua latou tetee atu ia i latou uma, fai mai, o ia o se sauai, o le ua auina mai e sa Nifaē e faamafatia mai ia i latou.
- 27 Ma sa i ai ni isi sa fai mai o Amona na auina mai e le Agaga Silisili e faapuapuagatia i latou ona o a latou amioletonu; ma o le Agaga Silisili lea sa i ai pea ia sa Nifaē, o le ua ia laveai pea i latou i fafo mai o latou lima; ma sa latou fai mai o le Agaga Silisili lenei o le na ia faaumatiaina le toatele o o latou uso, sa Lamanā.
- 28 Ma sa faapea ona amata ona matua tetele o le finauga i totonu o i latou. Ma a'o faapea ona latou fefinauai, sa sau le auauna fafine o le na ala ai ona faapopototo faatasi le motu o tagata, ma ina ua vaai atu o ia i le finauga ua i ai i totonu o le motu o tagata, sa faanoanoa tele o ia, ua oo ina tagi.
- 29 Ma sa oo ina alu atu o ia ma tago i le lima o le masiofo, atonu pe mafai ona ia faatulai mai o ia mai le eleele; ma o le vave lava na pai atu ai o ia i lona lima na tulai mai ai o ia ma ua tu i luga i ona vae, ma alaga i le leo tele, fai mai: E, Iesu e faamanuina, o le ua ia laveai au mai se seoli matautia! E, le Atua e faamanuina, ia e alofa mutimutivale mai i lenei nuu!
- 30 Ma ina ua uma ona ia fai mai o nei upu, sa opo e ia ona lima, i le tumu i le olioli, ma tautala mai i upu e tele sa le malamalama i ai se tasi; ma ina ua uma ona ia faia o lenei mea, sa tago atu o ia i le tupu, o Lamonaē, i le lima, ma faauta ua tulai mai o ia, ma ua tu i luga i ona vae.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

- 31 Ma o ia, i le taimi lava lea, i le vaai atu i le finauga ua i totonu o lona nuu, ua ia alu atu ma amata ona ia aoaiina i latou, ma aoao atu ia te i latou upu na ia faalogo i ai mai le fofoga o Amona; ma o le toatele o i latou sa faalogo i ana upu, sa talitonu, ma liliu mai i le Alii.
- 32 Peitai sa i ai le toatele i totonu o i latou o e sa le fia faalogo i ana upu; o lea sa latou o ese atu ai i o latou ala.
- 33 Ma sa oo ina ua tulai mai Amona, sa ia auauna atu foi ia te i latou, ma sa faapea foi ona faia e auauna uma a Lamona; ma sa latou tautino uma atu i le nuu le mea e tasi—e faapea ua liua o latou loto; ua le toe i ai ia te i latou se manao e fai mea leaga.
- 34 Ma faauta, e toatele sa latou tautino atu i le nuu, sa latou vaai i agelu ma fetautalatalaai ma i latou; ma o lea na latou tau atu ai ia te i latou mea a le Atua, ma lana amiotonu.
- 35 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai le toatele sa talitonu ia latou upu; ma o le toatele na talitonu sa papatisoina; ma sa oo ina aveia i latou ma tagata amiotonu, ma sa latou faatuina se aulotu i totonu o i latou.
- 36 Ma sa faapea ona amata o le galuega a le Alii i totonu o sa Lamanā; sa faapea ona amata ona liligi ifo e le Alii lona Agaga i luga o i latou; ma ua tatou vaai, ua faaloaloa mai lona aao i tagata uma o e e salamo ma talitonu i lona suafa.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

## Alema 20

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou faatuina se aulotu i lena laueleele, sa manao le tupu o Lamonaē ia Amona la te o faatasi ma ia i le laueleele o Nifae, ina ia mafai ona ia faailoa atu o ia i lona tamā.
- 2 Ma sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia Amona, ua fetalai mai: Aua e te alu a'e i le laueleele o Nifae, aua faauta, o le a saili e le tupu lou ola; ae ia e alu i le laueleele o Mitonaē; aua faauta, o lou uso o Arona, ma Muloki foi ma Ama, ua i ai i le falepuipui.
- 3 O lenei sa oo ina ua faalogo Amona i lenei mea, sa ia fai atu ia Lamonaē: Faauta, o lo'u uso ma le au uso, ua i ai i le falepuipui i Mitonaē, ma ou te alu ina ia mafai ona ou laveaiina i latou.
- 4 O lenei sa fai mai Lamonaē ia Amona: Ua ou iloa, e mafai ona e faia o mea uma i le malosi o le Alii. Ae faauta, o le a ou alu atu faatasi ma oe i le laueleele o Mitonaē; ona o le tupu o le laueleele o Mitonaē, o lona igoa o Anetiomino, o se uo ia te au; o lea ou te alu atu ai i le laueleele o Mitonaē, ina ia mafai ona ou faalupelupeina le tupu o le laueleele, ma o le a ia tatala ai i fafo ou uso mai le falepuipui. O lenei sa fai mai Lamonaē ia te ia: O ai na ia tau atu ia te oe ua i ai ou uso i le falepuipui?
- 5 Ma sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: E leai se tasi na ia tau mai ia te au, vagana ai le Atua; ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te au—Alu e laveai ou uso, ona ua i ai i latou i le falepuipui i le laueleele o Mitonaē.
- 6 O lenei ina ua faalogo mai Lamonaē i lenei mea, sa ia faatonu atu ia saunia e ana auauna ana solofanua ma ana kariota.
- 7 Ma sa ia fai mai ia Amona: Maliu mai ia, o le a ou alu atu faatasi ma oe i le laueleele o Mitonaē, ma o le a ou aioi atu i le tupu iina o le a ia tatala mai ai i fafo ou uso mai le falepuipui.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina a'o malaga atu Amona ma Lamonaē iina, sa latou fetai ma le tamā o Lamonaē, o le sa tupu i luga o le laueleele atoa.
- 9 Ma faauta, sa fai mai le tamā o Lamonaē ia te ia: Aisea na e le sau ai i le aiga i le aso tele lena na ou faia ai se aiga mo o'u atalii uma, ma mo lo'u nuu?
- 10 Ma sa ia fai mai foi: O fea o le a e alu i ai ma lenei sa Nifae, o se tasi o fanau a se tagata pepelo?

## Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

11 Ma sa oo ina faamatala atu e Lamonaē ia te ia le mea o loo ia alu atu i ai, ona sa fefe o ia e faaita ia te ia.

12 Ma sa ia faamatala atu foi ia te ia le pogai atoa o lona nofo ai pea i lona lava malo, na ia le alu atu ai i lona tamā i le aiga lea na ia sauniaina.

13 Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona faamatala atu e Lamonaē nei mea uma ia te ia, faauta, i lona ofo tele, sa ita mai lona tamā ia te ia, ma fai mai: Lamonaē, o le a e alu atu e laveai nei sa Nifaē, o e o atalii o se tagata pepelo. Faauta, na ia faoa o tatou tamā; ma o lenei ua o mai foi ana fanau i totonu o i tatou ina ia mafai, e ala i lo latou faitogafiti ma a latou pepelo, ona latou faasese i tatou, ina ia mafai ona latou toe faoa i tatou ia tatou meatotino.

14 O lenei sa faatonu mai le tamā o Lamonaē ia te ia, ia ona fasioti Amona i le pelu. Ma sa ia faatonu mai foi ia te ia, ia aua ne'i alu atu o ia i le laueleele o Mitonaē, ae ia toe foi atu o ia faatasi ma ia i le laueleele o Isamaeli.

15 Peitai sa fai atu Lamonaē ia te ia: Ou te le fasiotia Amona, pe ou te toe foi atu i le laueleele o Isamaeli, ae ou te alu i le laueleele o Mitonaē ina ia mafai ona ou tatalaina uso o Amona, ona ua ou iloa o i latou o ni tagata amiotonu ma ni perofeta paia a le Atua moni.

16 O lenei ina ua faalogo mai lona tamā i nei upu, sa ita o ia ia te ia, ma sa ia sei lana pelu ina ia mafai ona ia taiaina o ia i le eleele.

17 Ae sa tu atu Amona ma fai atu ia te ia: Faauta, aua e te fasioti i lou atalii; e ui i lea, e sili ona lelei pe a pau o ia nai lo oe, aua faauta, ua salamo o ia i ana agasala; ae afai e te pau i le taimi nei, i lou ita, e le mafai ona faolaina lou agaga.

18 O lenei foi, e tataua lava ona e onosai; ona afai e te fasioti i lou atalii, ona o ia o se tagata le sala, o le a tagi a'e lona toto mai le eleele i le Alii lona Atua, mo se tauimasui ia oo mai i ou luga; ma atonu o le a fano ai lou agaga.

19 O lenei ina ua uma ona fai atu e Amona nei upu ia te ia, sa ia tali mai ia te ia, fai mai: Ua ou iloa afai ou te fasiotia lo'u atalii, o le a ou faamaligiina le toto le sala; aua o oe lea ua saili e faaumatia o ia.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

20 Ma sa ia faaloloa mai lona lima e fasioti Amona. Peitai sa talitali e Amona ana ta, ma ia ta foi lona lima sa le mafai ai ona ia faaaogaina.

21 O lenei ina ua vaai atu le tupu e mafai e Amona ona fasioti o ia, sa amata ona ia aioi mai ia Amona ia faasaoina e ia lona ola.

22 Peitai sa sii e Amona lana pelu, ma fai atu ia te ia: Faauta, o le a ou taiaina oe vagana ai ua e tuu mai ia te au ia mafai ona ou tatalaina i fafo o'u uso mai le falepuipui.

23 O lenei o le tupu, i le fefe nei aveeseina lona ola, ua fai mai: Afai e te faasaoina au, o le a ou tuu atu ia te oe soo se mea e te fai mai ai, e oo lava i le afa o le malo.

24 O lenei ina ua vaai atu Amona ua ia uunaia le tupu matua e tusa ma lona manao, sa ia fai atu ia te ia: Afai e te tuu mai ia mafai ona tatala i fafo o'u uso mai le falepuipui, ma ia taofi foi e Lamona e lona malo, ma ia aua e te toatamai ia te ia, ae tuu mai ia mafai ona ia faia e tusa ai ma ona lava manao i soo se mea e mafaufau i ai o ia, ona ou faasaoina lea o oe; a leai o le a ou taiaina oe i le eleele.

25 O lenei ina ua uma ona fai atu e Amona nei upu, sa amata ona olioli le tupu mo lona ola.

26 Ma ina ua ia vaai atu ua leai se manao ia Amona e faaumatia o ia, ma ina ua ia vaai foi i le alofa tele o ia i lona atalii o Lamona e, sa ofo tele o ia, ma fai mai: Talu ai ona ua pau nei o mea ua e manao i ai, ia ou tatalaina ou uso, ma tuu atu ia taofi pea e lou atalii o Lamona e lona malo, faauta, o le a ou tuu atu ia te oe ia taofi pea e lo'u atalii lona malo mai i le taimi nei ma le faavavau; ma o le a ou le toe pulea o ia—

27 Ma o le a ou tuu atu foi ia te oe ia mafai ona tatala i fafo ou uso mai le falepuipui, ma ia mafai ona o mai o oe ma ou uso ia te au, i lo'u malo; ona o le a ou fia vaai tele ia te oe. Ona sa ofo tele le tupu i upu na ia tautala atu ai, ma upu foi na tautala atu ai lona atalii o Lamona e, o lea na ia manao ai e aoao i ai.

28 Ma sa oo ina faaaau e Amona ma Lamona e la laua malaga agai i le laueleele o Mitona e. Ma sa talileleia Lamona e i le silafaga a le tupu o le laueleele; o lea na aumai ai i fafo uso o Amona mai le falepuipui.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

- 29 Ma ina ua feiloai Amona ma i latou sa faanoanoa tele o ia, ona faauta sa le lavalava i latou, ma sa aiaia tetele o latou pau ona sa saisaia i maea malolosi. Ma sa mafatia foi i latou i le fia 'ai, fia inu, ma ituaiga uma o puapuaga; e ui i lea sa latou onosai i o latou mafatiaga uma.
- 30 Ma, e pei ona tupu, o lo latou lafo le pauu atu i lima o ni tagata sili ona maaa ma ua maaa; o lea sa latou le fia faalogo ai ia latou upu, ma latou tutuli ese ai i latou i fafo, ma sasa i latou, ma tutuli i latou mai lea fale i lea fale, ma mai i lea mea i lea mea, seia oo ina latou taunuu mai i le laueleele o Mitonae; ma o iina na ave ai i latou ma lafo i le falepuipui, ma saisaia i maea malolosi, ma taofi i latou i le falepuipui mo aso e tele, ma laveai mai ai e Lamona ma Amona.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

*O se tala o le talaiga a Arona, ma Muloki, ma o laua uso, i sa Lamanā.*

## Alema 21

- 1 O lenei ina ua faataapeape e Amona ma ona uso i latou lava i tuaoi o le laueleele o sa Lamanā, faauta o Arona, sa alu lana malaga agai i le laueleele lea sa taua e sa Lamanā, o Ierusalem, sa faaigoa i le laueleele na soifua mai ai o latou tamā; ma sa mamao ese atu e fesootai ma tuaoi o Mamona.
- 2 O lenei sa faatu e sa Lamanā ma sa Amalekā ma tagata o Amulona se aai tele, lea sa taua o Ierusalem.
- 3 O lenei o sa Lamanā lava latou, sa lava lo latou maaa, ae sa sili atu ai le maaa o sa Amalekā ma sa Amulonā; o lea na latou faaosoa ai sa Lamanā ia faamaaa o latou loto, ina ia latou solo malolosi i le amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Arona i le aai o Ierusalem, ma amata talai muamua atu ia Amalekā. Ma sa amata ona ia talai atu ia te i latou i o latou sunako, ona sa latou fausia sunako e tusa ma le faatulagaga a Ne'oa; ona o le toatele o sa Amalekā ma sa Amulonā o e sa mulimuli atu i le faatulagaga a Ne'oa.
- 5 O lea, a'o ulu atu Arona i se tasi o o latou sunako e talai atu i tagata, ma a'o tautala atu o ia ia te i latou, faauta sa tulai mai se sa Amaleka ma amata ona finau mai ia te ia, fai mai: O le a lena mea ua e molimau mai ai? Na e vaai i se agelu? Aisea ua le afifio mai ai ni agelu ia te i matou? Faauta ua lē lelei ea nei tagata e pei o ou tagata?
- 6 Ua e fai mai foi, o le a matou fano vagana ai ua matou salamo. E faapefea ona e iloa o mafaufauga ma faamoemoega o o matou loto? E faapefea ona e iloa ua i ai se pogai matou te salamo ai? E faapefea ona e iloa e le o i matou o ni tagata amiotonu? Faauta, ua matou fausia falesa, ma ua matou faapotopoto faatasi i matou lava e tapuai atu i le Atua. Matou te talitonu o le a faaolaina e le Atua tagata uma.
- 7 O lenei sa fai atu Arona ia te ia: E te talitonu ea o le a afio mai le Alo o le Atua e togiola tagata mai a latou agasala?

*An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.*

## Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 Ma sa fai mai lea tagata ia te ia: Matou te le talitonu ua e iloaina se mea faapena. Matou te le talitonu i nei uputuu valea. Matou te le talitonu ua e iloaina e uiga i mea o le a oo mai, pe matou te talitonu foi na iloa e ou tamā ma o matou tamā foi e uiga i mea na latou tautatala mai ai, e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.
- 9 O lenei sa amata ona fofola atu e Arona ia te i latou tusitusiga paia e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso, ma e uiga foi i le toetutu mai o e ua oti, ma e faapea e le mafai ona i ai se togiola mo tagata vagana ua ala mai i le maliu ma mafatia o Keriso, ma le togiola a lona toto.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ua amata ona ia faamatala atu nei mea ia te i latou, sa latou feita mai ia te ia, ma amata ona tauemu mai ia te ia; ma latou le fia faalogo mai i upu na ia tautala atu ai.
- 11 O lea, ina ua ia vaai atu ua latou le fia faalogo mai i ana upu, sa alu ese atu o ia i fafo o o latou sunako, ma alu atu i se nuu sa taua o Ani-Aneti, ma o iina na ia maua i ai Muloki o talai atu le afioga ia te i latou; ma Ama foi ma ona uso. Ma sa latou finau ma le toatele e uiga i le afioga.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina latou vaai atu ua faamaaa e tagata o latou loto, o lea na latou o ese ai ma o mai i le laueleele o Mitonae. Ma sa latou talai atu le afioga i le toatele, ma e toaitiiti na talitonu i upu sa latou aoao atu.
- 13 E ui i lea, sa ave Arona ma ni isi o ona uso ma ua lafo i le falepuipui, ma o e na totoe o i latou, na sosola i fafo mai le laueleele o Mitonae, i itulagi faataamilo ai.
- 14 Ma o i latou o e na lafo i le falepuipui, sa mafatia i mea e tele, ma sa laveaiina i latou i lima o Lamona ma Amona, ma sa fafagaina i latou ma faalavalavaina.
- 15 Ma sa latou toe o atu e talai atu le afioga, ma sa faapea ona laveaiina o i latou i le taimi muamua i fafo mai le falepuipui; ma sa faapea ona latou mafatia.
- 16 Ma sa latou o atu i soo se mea sa taitaiina i ai i latou e le Agaga o le Alii, ma talai atu le afioga a le Atua i sunako taitasi o sa Amalekā, po o i faapotopotoga taitasi o sa Lamanā sa mafai ona faatagaina ai i latou.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.



17 Ma sa oo ina amata ona faamanuiaina i latou e le Alii, sa oo ina latou aumai tagata e toatele i le malamalama o le upumoni; ioe, sa latou faatalitonuina tagata e toatele e uiga ia latou agasala, ma e uiga i uputuu a o latou tamā, ia sa le sa'o.

18 Ma sa oo ina toe foi mai Amona ma Lamonaē mai le laueleele o Mitonae i le laueleele o Isamaeli, le laueleele lea o lo latou tofi.

19 Ma sa le tuuina atu Amona e le tupu o Lamonaē ia auauna mai ia te ia, pe ia aveā ma ana auauna.

20 Ae sa ia faatonu atu ia fausia ni sunako i le laueleele o Isamaeli; ma sa ia faatonu atu ia faapotopoto faatasi e ona tagata, po o tagata o e sa i lalo o lana puleaga, i latou lava.

21 Ma sa olioli o ia ia te i latou, ma sa ia aoao atu ia te i latou mea e tele. Ma sa ia tautino atu foi ia te i latou, o i latou o ni tagata ua i ai i lalo o ia, ma o i latou o ni tagata ua saoloto, e faapea ua latou saoloto mai mea saua a le tupu, lona tamā; ona ua tuu mai e lona tamā ia te ia ia pule o ia i luga o tagata o e sa i le laueleele o Isamaeli, ma le laueleele atoa faataamilo ai.

22 Ma sa ia tautino atu foi ia te i latou, ua mafai ona latou maua le saolotoga e tapuai ai i le Alii lo latou Atua e tusa ma o latou manao, i soo se mea ua latou i ai, pe afai ua i ai i totonu o le laueleele lea ua i lalo o le pule a le tupu o Lamonaē.

23 Ma sa talai atu Amona i tagata o le tupu o Lamonaē; ma sa oo ina aoao atu e ia ia te i latou mea uma e faatatau i mea tau i le amiotonu. Ma sa ia apoapoi atu ia te i latou i aso uma, ma le filiga atoa; ma sa latou gauai mai i lana upu, ma sa latou finafinai i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

## Alema 22

- 1 O lenei, ao faapea ona aoaoina pea e Amona le nuu o Lamonaē, o le a tatou toe foi atu i le tala ia Arona ma ona uso; aua, ina ua mavae ona ia alu ese mai le laueleele o Mitonaē, sa taitai atu o ia e le Agaga i le laueleele o Nifae, i le maota lava o le tupu lea sa pule i luga o le laueleele atoa vagana ai le laueleele o Isamaeli; ma o ia lea o le tamā o Lamonaē.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina alu atu o ia ia te ia i totonu o le maota o le tupu, faatasi ma ona uso, ma ifo atu o ia i luma o le tupu, ma fai atu ia te ia: Faauta, le tupu e, o i matou o uso o Amona, o e na e laveai i fafo mai le falepuipui.
- 3 Ma o lenei, le tupu e, afai e te faasaoina o matou ola, o le a aveā i matou ma au auauna. Ma sa fai mai le tupu ia te i latou: Tutulai ia, ona o le a ou tuu atu ia te outou o outou ola, ma o le a ou le tuu outou ia outou aveā ma au auauna; ae o le a ou tautu atu pea ia outou fesoasoani mai ia te au, ona ua ou atuavale tele i lou mafaufau ona o le alofa ma le silisili o upu a lou uso o Amona; ma ou te fia iloa le pogai pe aisea ua le sau ai o ia i fafo o Mitonaē faatasi ma oe.
- 4 Ma sa fai atu Arona i le tupu: Faauta, ua valaauina o ia e le Agaga o le Alii i se isi ala; ua alu atu o ia i le laueleele o Isamaeli, e aoao le nuu o Lamonaē.
- 5 O lenei sa fai mai le tupu ia te i latou: O le a lenei mea sa outou fai mai ai e uiga i le Agaga o le Alii? Faauta, o le mea lenei ua faaatuavaleina ai au.
- 6 O lenei foi, o le a lenei mea na fai mai ai Amona—Afai e te salamo o le a faaolaina oe, ma afai e te le salamo, o le a lafoai ese oe i le aso gataaga?
- 7 Ma sa tali atu Arona ia te ia ma fai atu ia te ia: E te talitonu o loo i ai se Atua? Ma sa fai mai le tupu: Ua ou iloa ua fai mai sa Amalekā o loo i ai se Atua, ma ua ou tuu atu ia te i latou ia latou fausia ni falesa, ina ia mafai ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava e tapuai atu ia te ia. Ma afai ua e fai mai nei o loo i ai se Atua, faauta, o le a ou talitonu i ai.
- 8 Ma o lenei ina ua faalogo Arona i lenei mea, sa amata ona olioli o lona loto, ma sa ia fai atu: Faauta, Le tupu e, e pei ona mautinoa o loo e soifua, o loo i ai se Atua.

## Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

- 9 Ma sa fai mai le tupu: O le Atua ea o le Agaga Silisili lea na aumaia o tatou tamā i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalemā?
- 10 Ma sa fai atu Arona ia te ia: Ioe, o ia lena o lea lava Agaga Silisili, ma o ia na foafoaina mea uma i le lagi ma le lalolagi. E te talitonu i lenei mea?
- 11 Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ioe, ou te talitonu o le Agaga Silisili na foafoaina mea uma, ma ou te manao ia e faamatala mai ia te au e uiga i nei mea uma, ma o le a ou talitonu i au upu.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu Arona o le a talitonu le tupu i ana upu, sa ia amata mai i le foafoaga o Atamu, ma faitau atu tusitusiga paia i le tupu—le ala na foafoa ai e le Atua le tagata i lona lava faatusa, ma e faapea na tuuina atu e le Atua ia te ia o poloaiga, ma e faapea ona o le solitulafono, ua pau ai le tagata.
- 13 Ma sa faamatala auiliili atu e Arona ia te ia tusitusiga paia mai i le foafoaga o Atamu, ma faataoto atu i ona luma le pau o le tagata, ma lo latou tulaga faaletino ma le fuafuaga foi o le togiolaina, lea na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, e ala ia Keriso, mo soo se tasi o i latou uma o e talitonu i lona suafa.
- 14 Ma talu ai ona ua pau le tagata, ua le mafai ona agavaa o ia i soo se mea na te faia mo ia lava; ae o mafatiaga ma le maliu o Keriso ua togiola mo a latou agasala, e ala i le faatuatua ma le salamo, ma isi mea faapena; ma ua motusia e ia noataga o le oti, o le a leai ai se manumalo o le tuugamau, ma o le a tofatumoanaina le tui o le oti i faamoemoega o le mamalu; ma sa faamatala atu e Arona nei mea uma i le tupu.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faamatala atu e Arona nei mea ia te ia, sa fai mai le tupu: O le a se mea ou te faia ina ia mafai ona maua o lenei ola faavavau ua e tautala i ai? Ioe, o le a se mea ou te faia ina ia mafai ai ona fanauina o au i la le Atua, ina ia se'ia ese ai i fafo lenei agaga leaga mai lo'u fatafata, ma ou maua ai lona Agaga, ina ia mafai ona faatumuina o au i le olioli, ina ia le mafai ona lafoaia ese o au i le aso gataaga? Faauta, ua fai mai o ia, o le a ou tuu atu mea uma ua ou maua, ioe, o le a ou lafoai i lou malo, ina ia mafai ona ou maua lenei olioli tele.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

- 16 Ae sa fai atu Arona ia te ia: Afai ua e naunau i lenei mea, afai e te ifo i lalo i luma o le Atua, ioe, afai e te salamo i au agasala uma, ma ifo i lalo i luma o le Atua, ma valaau atu i lona suafa i le faatuatua, ma le talitonu o le a e maua, ona e maua lea o le faamoemoe ua e naunau i ai.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Arona nei upu, sa ifo i lalo le tupu i luma o le Alii, i luga o ona tulivae; ioe, sa fao lava o ia i luga o le eleele, ma alaga ma le malosi, fai mai:
- 18 Le Atua e, ua tau mai e Arona ia te au o loo i ai se Atua; ma afai o loo i ai se Atua, ma afai o oe o le Atua, sei e faailoa mai oe lava ia te au, ma o le a ou lafoai ese au agasala uma ina ia ou iloa oe, ma ia mafai ona faatuina o au mai le oti, ma faaolaina i le aso gataaga. Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona fai mai e le tupu nei upu, sa taia o ia e peiseai ua oti.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina taufetuli atu ana auauna ma tau atu i le masiofo mea uma ua oo i le tupu. Ma sa sau o le ia i totonu i le tupu; ma ina ua vaai atu o ia ua taoto mai o ia e peiseai ua oti, ma o tutu atu foi Arona ma ona uso e peiseai o i latou na ala ai lona pau, sa ita o ia ia te i latou, ma ia faatonu ia o ane ana auauna, po o auauna a le tupu, e ave i latou ma fasioti ia te i latou.
- 20 O lenei sa vaai auauna i le pogai o le pau o le tupu, o lea sa latou fefefe ai e fetagofi atu o latou lima ia Arona ma ona uso; ma sa latou talosaga atu i le masiofo ua fai atu: Aisea ua e faatonu ai i matou ia fasioti i nei tagata, ae faauta ua sili atu le malosi o le toatasi o i latou nai lo i matou uma? O lea o le a matou pauu ai i o latou luma.
- 21 O lenei ina ua vaai atu le masiofo i le fefefe o auauna, sa amata foi ona matau tele o ia, nei oo mai se leaga i ona luga. Ma sa ia faatonu atu i ana auauna, ia latou o atu ma valaau i le nuu, ina ia mafai ona latou fasioti ia Arona ma ona uso.
- 22 O lenei ina ua vaai atu Arona i le mauai o le masiofo, o ia, i lona iloa o le maa o loto o le nuu, sa fefe nei faapotopoto faatasi e le motu o tagata i latou lava, ma tupu mai ai se finauga tele ma se fevesiaiga i totonu o i latou; o lea na ia tuu atu ai lona lima ma faatulai le tupu mai le eleele, ma fai atu ia te ia: Tulai ia. Ma sa tu mai o ia i luga i ona vae, ua maua lona malosi.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

- 23 O lenei sa faia lenei mea i luma o le masiofo ma le toatele o auaua. Ma ina ua latou vaai atu i ai, sa latou ofo tele, ma amata ona matatau. Ma sa tulai mai le tupu, ma amata ona ia aoao atu ia te i latou. Ma sa ia aoao atu ia te i latou, sa oo ina faaliliuina lona auuiga atoa i le Alii.
- 24 O lenei sa i ai se motu o tagata sa faapotopoto faatasi ona o le poloaiga a le masiofo, ma sa amata ona i ai ni muimuiga tetele i totonu o i latou, ona o Arona ma ona uso.
- 25 Peitai sa tulai atu le tupu i totonu o i latou ma faato'ato'a atu ia te i latou. Ma sa faamalilieina i latou e faasaga ia Arona ma i latou o e na faatasi ma ia.
- 26 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu le tupu ua faamalilieina le nuu, sa ia faatonuina e tatau ia Arona ma ona uso ona tutu i totonu o le lotolotoi o le motu o tagata, ma tatau ia i latou ona talai atu le afioga ia te i latou.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e le tupu se folafolaga i le laueleele atoa, i totonu o ona tagata uma o e sa i ai i lona laueleele atoa, o e sa i ai i itulagi uma faataamilo ai, ia sa tuaoi e oo atu lava i le sami, i le itu i sasae ma le itu i sisifo, ma lea sa vavae mai le laueleele o Sara'emila i se vaivao lauitiiti, lea na sau mai i le sami i sasae e oo atu i le sami i sisifo, ma taamilo ane i tuaoi o le matafaga, ma tuaoi o le vao lea sa i le itu i matu i tafatafa o le laueleele o Sara'emila, e oo atu i tuaoi o Maneti, i tafatafa o le mata o le vaitafe o Saitonu, e sau mai sasae agai i sisifo—ma sa faapea ona vavaeina o sa Lamanā ma sa Nifaē.
- 28 O lenei, o le vaega sili ona paie o sa Lamanā sa nonofo i le vao, ma sa mau i faleie; ma sa salalau atu i latou i le vao i le itu i sisifo, i le laueleele o Nifae; ioe, ma le itu foi i sisifo o le laueleele o Sara'emila, i tuaoi latalata i le matafaga, ma le itu i sisifo o le laueleele o Nifae, i le nofoaga o le tofi muamua o o latou tamā, ma faapea ona tuaoi ai e alu atu i tafatafa o le matafaga.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

29 Ma sa toatele foi sa Lamanā sa i ai i le itu i sasae latalata i le matafaga, i le mea na tutuli i ai i latou e sa Nifaē. Ma sa faapea ona toetoe a siosiomia sa Nifaē e sa Lamanā; e ui i lea sa ave e sa Nifaē le vaega uma i matu o le laueleele e tuaoi ma le vao, i le mata o le vaitafe o Saitonu, mai sasae i sisifo, e taamilo atu i le itu i le vao; i le itu i matu, seia oo ina latou oo atu lava i le laueleele lea sa latou taua o Nuumau.

30 Ma sa tuaoi ma le laueleele lea sa latou taua o Tuufua, lea sa matua mamao tele lava i matu sa oo atu i le laueleele lea sa aina e ni tagata ua faaumatia, o e e ona ivi na matou tautatala atu ai, lea na maua e le nuu o Sara'emila, le nofoaga lea na latou tau muamua i ai.

31 Ma sa latou o mai i luga mai iina i le vao i saute. O lea na taua ai le laueleele i matu o Tuufua, ma o le laueleele i saute sa taua o Nuumau, ona o le vao lea sa tumu i ituaiga uma o manu aivao eseese, o se vaega o ia manu na o mai mai le laueleele i matu mo meaai.

32 Ma o lenei, sa nao se aso e tasi ma le afa i le malaga a se sa Nifaē le mamao o le laina o Nuumau ma le laueleele o Tuufua, mai sasae i le sami i sisifo; ma sa faapea ona toetoe a siomia ai le laueleele o Nifae ma le laueleele o Sara'emila i le vai, ona sa i ai iina se laueleele lauiti laitiiti i le va o le laueleele i matu ma le laueleele i saute.

33 Ma sa oo ina aina e sa Nifaē le laueleele o Nuumau, e mai lava i sasae e oo atu i le sami i sisifo, ma sa faapea, i lo latou popoto ma a latou leoleo ma a latou autau, ona pupuni i totonu e sa Nifae sa Lamanā i le itu i saute, ina ia le mafai ai ona latou toe maua ni isi laueleele i le itu i matu, ina ia le mafai ona latou faatumutumuina le laueleele i matu.

34 O lea sa le mafai ona toe maua e sa Lamanā ni isi laueleele nao i le laueleele o Nifae, ma le vao faataamilo ai. O lenei o le poto lenei na faia ai e sa Nifaē lenei mea—talua ai ona o sa Lamanā o se fili ia te i latou, sa latou le fia tuua a latou faatiga ia oo mai i soo se itu, ma ina ia mafai ai foi ona latou maua o se itu-laueleele e mafai ona latou sosola atu i ai, e tusa ma o latou manao.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

35 Ma o lenei o au, ina ua uma ona ou fai atu o lenei  
mea, ou te toe foi i le tala e uiga ia Amona ma Arona,  
Ominea ma Himinae, ma o latou uso.

And now I, after having said this, return again to  
the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and  
Himni, and their brethren.

## Alema 23

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina auina atu e le tupu o sa Lamanā se folafolaga i totonu o lona nuu atoa, ia aua nei pai atu o latou lima ia Amona, po o Arona, po o Ominea, po o Himinae, po o se tasi o o latou uso o e e o atu e talai atu le afioga a le Atua, i soo se mea latou te i ai, i soo se vaega o lo latou laueleele.
- 2 Ioe, sa ia auina atu se folafolaga i totonu ia te i latou, ia aua nei pai atu o latou lima ia te i latou e saisai i latou, pe lafo i latou i le falepuipui; pe latou te tuufeanu i luga o i latou, pe fasi ia te i latou, pe tutuli ese i latou i fafo mai o latou sunako, pe sasa ia te i latou; pe latou te fetogia foi i latou i maa, ae e tatau ona latou maua le faatagaga saoloto e ulu atu i o latou fale, ma o latou malumalu foi, ma o latou falesa.
- 3 Ma ia faapea ona mafai ai ona latou o atu ma talai atu le afioga e tusa ai ma o latou manao, ona ua faaliliuina le tupu i le Alii, ma lona auai atoa; o lea na ia auina atu ai lana folafolaga i le laueleele atoa i ona tagata, ina ia leai se puniala i le afioga a le Atua, ae ia mafai ona oo atu i le laueleele atoa, ina ia mafai ona faatalitonuina ona tagata i uputuu leaga a o latou tamā, ma ia mafai ona faatalitonuina i latou o i latou uma o uso, ma e le tatau ona latou fasioti tagata, pe vete, pe gaoi, pe mulilulua, pe faia soo se ituaiga o amioleaga.
- 4 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona auina atu e le tupu lenei folafolaga, sa oo ina o atu Arona ma ona uso mai lea aai i lea aai, ma mai le tasi fale tapuai i le tasi, ma faatutu aulotu, ma faauu faitaulaga ma aoao i le laueleele atoa i totonu o sa Lamanā, e talai ma aoao atu le afioga a le Atua i totonu o i latou; ma sa faapea ona amata ona latou maua le manuia tele.
- 5 Ma e afe ma afe sa aumai i le malamalama o le Alii, ioe, e afe ma afe na aumai ia talitonu i uputuu a sa Nifaē; ma sa aoaoina i latou i talafaamaumau ma valoaga ia sa tuulima faasolo mai i lalo seia oo mai lava i le taimi nei.

## Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.



6 Ma e pei ona mautinoa o loo soifua le Alii, mautinoa tele lava e pei o le toatele o e na talitonu, pe e pei le toatele o e na aumai i le malamalama o le upumoni, e ala i le talaiga a Amona ma ona uso, e tusa ma le agaga o faaaliga ma valoaga, ma le faia e le mana o le Atua o vavega e ala atu ia te i latou—ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e pei ona soifua le Alii, o le toatele o sa Lamanā o e na talitonu i la latou talaiga, ma faaliliuina i le Alii, sa lei pauu ese lava.

7 Ona sa avea i latou ma tagata amiotonu; sa latou tuu i lalo auupega o lo latou fouvale, sa latou le toe tau faasaga i le Atua, pe faasaga i soo se tasi o o latou uso.

8 O lenei, o i latou nei o e na faaliliuina i le Alii:

9 O tagata o sa Lamanā o e sa i le laueleele o Isamaeli;

10 Ma tagata sa Lamanā foi o e sa i le laueleele o Mitonae;

11 Ma tagata sa Lamanā foi o e sa i ai i le aai o Nifae;

12 Ma tagata sa Lamanā foi sa i le laueleele o Seloma, ma e sa i le laueleele o Semulona, ma i le aai o Lemuelu, ma i le aai o Semineloma.

13 Ma o igoa nei o aai o sa Lamanā sa faaliliuina i le Alii; ma o i latou nei o e sa tuu i lalo auupega o lo latou fouvale, ioe, a latou auupega uma o le taua; ma o i latou uma o sa Lamanā.

14 Ma o sa Amalekā sa lei liliu, vagana ai nao se toatasi; po o se tasi foi o sa Amulonā; ae sa latou faamaaa o latou loto, ma loto foi o sa Lamanā i le vaega lena o le laueleele i soo se mea sa latou nonofo ai, ioe, ma o latou nuu uma ma o latou aai uma.

15 O lea, ua matou tau atu igoa o aai uma o sa Lamanā ia sa latou salamo ma o mai i le malamalama o le upumoni, ma liliu.

16 Ma o lenei sa oo ina mananao le tupu ma i latou o e na liliu ia i ai so latou igoa, ina ia mafai ona faailoga ese ai i latou mai o latou uso; o lea na talatala ai le tupu faatasi ma Arona ma le toatele o o latou faitaulaga, e uiga i le igoa e tatau ona latou ave i o latou luga, ina ia mafai ona faailoga ese ai i latou.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 Ma sa oo ina latou taua o latou igoa o Aneti-Nifae-Liae; ma sa taua i latou i lenei igoa ma sa le toe taua i latou o ni sa Lamanā.

18 Ma sa amata ona aveia i latou o ni tagata toaaga tele; ioe, ma sa latou fealofani ma tagata sa Nifaē; o lea, sa latou amata ai se fesootaiga ma i latou, ma sa le toe mulimuli ia te i latou le fetuu a le Atua.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

## Alema 24

- 1 Ma sa oo ina o sa Amalekā ma sa Amulonā ma sa Lamanā o e sa i le laueleele o Amulona, ma ia sa i le laueleele foi o Helama, ma e sa i le laueleele o Ierusalemā, ma i se aotelega, sa i le laueleele atoa faataamilo ai, o e sa lei liliu ma sa lei avea i o latou luga le igoa o Aneti-Nifae-Liae, sa faaoso e sa Amalekā ma sa Amulonā ia feita faasaga i o latou uso.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina matua tetele lava lo latou feita e faasaga ia te i latou, sa oo lava ina amata ona latou fouvale faasaga i lo latou tupu, sa oo ina latou le mananao ia avea o ia mo o latou tupu; o lea, na latou ave ai auupega o taua e faasaga i le nuu o Aneti-Nifae-Liae.
- 3 O lenei sa faaee e le tupu le malo i luga o lona atalii, ma sa ia faaigoa ia te ia o Aneti-Nifae-Liae.
- 4 Ma sa maliu le tupu i le tausaga lava lena na amata ai ona faia e sa Lamanā sauniuniga mo le taua e faasaga i tagata o le Atua.
- 5 O lenei ina ua vaai Amona ma ona uso ma i latou uma o e na o mai i luga faatasi ma ia i sauniuniga a sa Lamanā e faaumatia o latou uso, sa latou o mai i le laueleele o Mitiana, ma o iina na feiloai ai Amona ma ona uso uma; ma sa latou o mai mai iina i le laueleele o Isamaeli, ina ia mafai ona latou faia o se fono faatasi ma Lamona e ma lona uso foi o Aneti-Nifae-Liae, po o se mea e tatau ona latou faia e puipui ai i latou lava e faasaga ia sa Lamanā.
- 6 O lenei sa leai se tagata e toatasi i totonu o tagata uma o e na liliu i le Alii, na manao e tago i auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso; e leai, sa latou le fia faia foi se sauniuniga mo le taua; ioe, ma sa poloaiina foi i latou e lo latou tupu ia aua latou te faia.
- 7 O lenei, o upu nei sa ia fai atu i le nuu e uiga i le mataupu: Ou te faafetai i lo'u Atua, lo'u nuu pele e, ua auina mai ia te i tatou e lo tatou Atua silisili i lona agalelei, o tatou uso nei, o sa Nifaē, e talai mai ia te i tatou, ma faatalitonu i tatou e uiga i uputuu a o tatou tamā amiotelega.
- 8 Ma faauta, ou te faafetai i lo'u Atua silisili ona ua ia tuuina mai ia te i tatou se vaega o lona Agaga, e faamalulu o tatou loto, ua tatou amata ai se fesootaiga ma nei uso, o sa Nifaē.

## Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

9 Ma faauta, ou te faafetai foi i lo'u Atua, o le amataina o lenei fesootaiga ua tatou talitonu ai e uiga ia tatou agasala, ma e uiga i le tele o le fasiotiga tagata sa tatou faia.

10 Ma ou te faafetai foi i lo'u Atua, ioe, lo'u Atua silisili, ona ua ia tuuina mai ia te i tatou ina ia mafai ona tatou salamo i nei mea, ma ua ia faamagaloina foi i tatou mai ia tatou agasala ma fasiotiga tagata e tele na tatou faia, ma aveese le lagona sala mai i o tatou loto, e ala i galuega a lona Alo.

11 Ma o lenei faauta, ou uso e, talu ai ona pau lea o le mea e mafai ona tatou faia (ona sa avea i tatou ma tagata sili ona se mamao i tagata uma) tatou te salamo ai mai ia tatou agasala uma ma fasiotiga tagata e tele sa tatou faia, ma faia i le Atua ia ona aveese i latou mai o tatou loto, aua ona pau lea o le mea sa mafai ona tatou faia ia lava ai lo tatou salamo i luma o le Atua e aveese ai e ia o tatou pisia—

12 O lenei, ou uso e ua sili ona pele, talu ai ona ua aveese e le Atua o tatou pisia, ma ua iila a tatou pelu, o lea ia tatou le toe faapisipisia ai a tatou pelu i le toto o o tatou uso.

13 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, a ia tatou taofi a tatou pelu ina ia le pisia i le toto o o tatou uso; aua atonu, afai tatou te toe faapisipisia a tatou pelu o le a le mafai ona toe fufulu iila i latou e ala i le toto o le Alo o lo tatou Atua silisili, lea o le a faamaligi mo le togilaina o a tatou agasala.

14 Ma ua alofa mutimutivale mai le Atua silisili ia te i tatou, ma faailoa mai nei mea ia i tatou ina ia tatou le fano; ioe, ma ua ia muai faailoa mai nei mea ia i tatou, ona ua alofa o ia i o tatou agaga e pei ona alofa o ia ia tatou fanau; o lea, o lona alofa mutimutivale ua ia asiasi mai ai ia i tatou e ala i ana agelu, ina ia mafai ona faaali mai ia te i tatou le fuafuaga o le olataga, e faapea foi i tupulaga i le lumanai.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

15 E, ua alofa mutimutivale tele lo tatou Atua! Ma o lenei faauta, talu ai ona ua pau lea o se mea ua mafai ona tatou faia e aveese ai o tatou pisia mai ia i tatou, ma faaiila ai a tatou pelu, ia tatou natia i latou ina ia mafai ona tausia pea lo latou iila, o se molimau i lo tatou Atua, i le aso gataaga, po o le aso o le a aumai ai i tatou e tutu i ona luma e faamasinoina, sa tatou le faapisipisiaina a tatou pelu i le toto o o tatou uso talu ona ia tuuina mai lana afioga ia te i tatou ma ia faamamaina ai i tatou.

16 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, afai e saili o tatou uso e faaumatia i tatou, faauta, o le a tatou natia ese a tatou pelu, ioe, o le a tatou tanu loloto i latou i le eleele, ina ia tausia pea lo latou iila, o se molimau, i le aso gataaga, sa tatou le faaaogaina lava i latou; ma afai e faaumatia i tatou e o tatou uso, faauta, o le a tatou o atu i lo tatou Atua ma o le a faaolaina i tatou.

17 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu atu e le tupu nei upu, ma sa faapotopoto faatasi le nuu atoa, sa latou ave a latou pelu, ma auupega uma ia sa faaoga i le faamaligiina o toto o tagata, ma ua latou tanumia loloto i latou i le eleele.

18 Ma sa latou faia lenei mea, o se mea sa avea i la latou vaaiga o se molimau i le Atua, ma i tagata foi, o le a latou le toe faaaogaina auupega mo le faamaligiina o le toto o tagata; ma sa latou faia lenei mea, e faamaonia ma osifeagaiga ai ma le Atua, nai lo le faamaligiina o le toto o o latou uso, o le a latou tuuina atu o latou lava ola; ma nai lo le aveese mai i se uso, o le a latou foai atu ia te ia; ma nai lo le faama'umau o o latou aso i le paie, o le a latou galulue malolosi i o latou lava lima.

19 Ma ua faapea ona tatou iloa ai, ina ua aumai nei sa Lamanā ia talitonu ma ia latou iloa le upumoni, sa tutumau i latou, ma latou tuu ia oo mai lava le oti ia te i latou, nai lo le faia o le agasala; ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai ua latou tanumiaina a latou auupega o le filemu, pe ua latou tanumiaina auupega o taua, mo le filemu.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

- 20 Ma sa oo ina faia e o latou uso, o sa Lamanā, sauniuniga mo le taua, ma o ae i le laueleele o Nifae mo le faamoemoe e fasioti le tupu, ma tuu se tasi e sui ia te ia, ma le faamoemoe foi e faaumatia ese tagata o Aneti-Nifae-Liae mai le laueleele.
- 21 O lenei ina ua vaai atu le nuu ua o mai i latou e faasaga ia te i latou, sa latou o atu i fafo e faafeiloai i latou, ma latou faapauu fao i latou lava i le elelee i o latou luma, ma amata ona latou valaau atu i le suafa o le Alii; ma o le tulaga lea sa faapea ona latou i ai ina ua amata ona pau mai o sa Lamanā i luga o i latou, ma amata ona latou fasioti o i latou i le pelu.
- 22 Ma sa faapea, e aunoa ma lo latou feagai ma se tetee, ona latou fasioti o le tasi le afe ma le lima o i latou; ma ua tatou iloa ua faamanuiaina i latou, ona ua latou o atu e mau faatasi ma lo latou Atua.
- 23 O lenei ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā ua le sosola ese o latou uso mai le pelu, pe liliu faatafa foi i latou i le itu taumatau po o le itu tauagavale, ae ua latou taooto i lalo ma fano, ma vivii atu i le Atua i le taimi lava o fano ai i le pelu—
- 24 O lenei ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā i lenei mea, sa latou taofi mai le fasioti o i latou; ma sa toatele i latou o e na malelena o latou loto i totonu o i latou, mo i latou o o latou uso o e ua pauu i lalo i le pelu, ona ua latou salamo i mea na latou faia.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina latou lafo i lalo a latou auupega o taua, ma sa latou le fia toe ave, ona ua tuia i latou i fasiotiga tagata ua latou faia; ma sa latou o ifo i lalo e pei lava o o latou uso, ma faalagolago i le alofa mutimutivale o i latou o e na sii a'e o latou lima e fasioti i latou.
- 26 Ma sa oo ina faatasi atu i tagata o le Atua i lena aso ni tagata e sili atu nai lo le aofai o e na fasiotia; ma o i latou o e na fasiotia o ni tagata sa amiotonu, o lea ua leai ai se pogai tatou te masalosalo ai ae ua faaolaina i latou.
- 27 Ma sa leai se tagata amioleaga sa i totonu o i latou o e na fasiotia; ae sa sili atu i le afe i latou o e na aumai i le malamalama o le upumoni; ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai e tele auala e galue ai le Alii e aumai ai le olataga i ona tagata.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

- 28 O lenei o le aofai sili ona toatele o i latou o sa Lamanā o e na latou fasiotia le toatele naua o o latou uso, o sa Amalekā ma sa Amulonā, o le toatele o i latou sa mulimuli i le faatulagaga a sa Ne’oa.
- 29 O lenei, i totonu o i latou o e na afaatasi mai i tagata o le Alii, sa leai se sa Amalekā po o se sa Amulonā sa i ai, po o ni e sa i ai i le faatulagaga a Ne’oa, ae nao i latou o e na tupuga moni mai ia Lamana ma Lemuelu.
- 30 Ma ua faapea ona tatou iloa manino ai, pe a uma ona faamalamalamaina o se nuu e ala i le Agaga o le Atua, ma latou maua le poto tele e uiga i mea tau i le amiotonu, ma ona pauu ese atu ai lea i le agasala ma le solitulafono, o le a sili atu lo latou maaa, ma faapea ona sili atu ai ona leaga lo latou tulaga nai lo pe a na latou le iloaina nei mea.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

## Alema 25

- 1 Ma faauta, o lenei sa oo ina feita tele sa Lamanā na, ona ua latou fasiotia o latou uso; o lea na latou tauto ai le tau'i ma sui i luga o sa Nifaē; ma sa latou le toe taumafai e fasioti tagata o Aneti-Nifae-Liae i le taimi lena.
- 2 Ae sa latou ave a latou autau ma o atu i tuaoi o le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma pauu i luga o tagata o e sa i le laueleele o Amonaea, ma faaumatia i latou.
- 3 Ma ina ua mavae lena, sa latou tauina taua e tele ma sa Nifaē, ia na tutulia ai i latou ma fasiotia.
- 4 Ma i totonu o sa Lamanā o e na fasiotia, sa toetoe lava o fanau uma a Amulona ma ona uso, o e sa avea ma faitaulaga a Noa, ma sa fasiotia i latou i lima o sa Nifaē;
- 5 Ma o e na toetoe, ina ua sosola atu i le vao i sasae, ma ina ua latou ave faamalosi le mana ma le pule i luga o sa Lamanā, sa latou faatonuina ia faafanoina le toatele o sa Lamanā i le afi ona o lo latou talitonuga—
- 6 Ona o le toatele o i latou, ina ua uma ona mafatia i le toesea tele ma le tele naua o puapuaga, sa amata ona faaosoina i le manatua o upu na talai atu ia te i latou e Arona ma ona uso i lo latou laueleele; o lea na amata ai ona latou le talitonu i uputuu a o latou tamā, ma talitonu i le Alii, ma e faapea ua ia tuuina mai le mana tele ia Nifaē; ma sa faapea ona liliu ai le toatele o i latou i le vao.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina o taitai na o e o le toe vaega o fanau a Amulona, sa latou faatonuina ia fasiotia i latou, ioe, i latou uma o e na talitonu i nei mea.
- 8 O lenei o lea faamaturoga na mafua ai le faaosoina o le ita o le toatele o o latou uso; ma sa amata ona i ai o finauga i le vao; ma sa amata ona saili e sa Lamanā fanau a Amulona ma ona uso ma amata ona fasioti o i latou; ma sa latou sosola i le vao i sasae.
- 9 Ma faauta o loo saili i latou e sa Lamanā i le aso nei. Ua faapea ona taunuu ai o upu a Apinati, ia na ia fai mai e uiga i fanau a faitaulaga o e na faatonuina ia faaoo ia te ia le oti i le afi.

## Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.



- 10 Ona sa fai atu o ia ia te i latou: O le mea o le a outou faia ia te au, o le a avea ma faatusa o mea o le a oo mai.
- 11 Ma o lenei o Apinati o le tagata muamua lea na mafatia i le oti i le afi ona o lona talitonu i le Atua; o lenei o le uiga lenei o lana upu, e toatele o le a mafatia i le oti i le afi, e pei lava ona mafatia ai o ia.
- 12 Ma sa ia fai atu i faitaulaga a Noa, o a latou fanau o le a mafua ai ona fasiotia o tagata e toatele, i le ala e pei ona fasiotia ai o ia, ma o le a faasalalauina solo i latou ma fasiotia, e pei lava o se mamoe ua leai se leoleo mamoe ua tulia ma faaumatia e manu feai; ma o lenei faauta, ua faamaonia lava nei upu, ona sa tutulia i latou e sa Lamanā, ma sa sailia i latou, ma sa taiaina i latou.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai sa Lamanā ua le mafai ona latou faatoilaloina sa Nifaē, sa latou toe foi atu i lo latou lava laueleele; ma e toatele i latou na o mai e nonofo i le laueleele o Isamaeli ma le laueleele o Nifae, ma faatasi atu i latou lava i tagata o le Atua, o le nuu lea o Aneti-Nifae-Liae.
- 14 Ma sa latou tanumia foi a latou auupega o taua, e pei ona sa faia e o latou uso, ma sa amata ona avea i latou ma tagata amiotonu; ma sa latou savavali i ala o le Alii, ma sa latou taulai e tausi ana poloaiga ma ana tulafono.
- 15 Ioe, ma sa latou tausia le tulafono a Mose; aua sa tatau ai ona latou tausia pea o le tulafono a Mose, ona e lei faataunuaina uma. Ae e ui i le tulafono a Mose, sa latou taulai i luma i le afio mai o Keriso, i le manatu e faapea o le tulafono a Mose o se faatusa lea o lona afio mai, ma talitonu e tatau ona latou tausia pea tu a fafo seia oo i le taimi o le a faaali mai ai o ia ia te i latou.
- 16 O lenei sa latou le manatu e oo mai le olataga e ala i le tulafono a Mose; ae sa aoga le tulafono a Mose e faamalosi ai lo latou faatuatua ia Keriso; ma o lea sa latou taofi ai se faamoemoe e ala i le faatuatua, mo le olataga e faavavau, ma le faalagolago i le agaga o valoaga, lea na fetalai mai e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17 Ma o lenei faauta, sa olioli tele Amona, ma Arona, ma Ominea, ma Himinae, ma o latou uso, i le manuia lea sa latou maua i totonu o sa Lamanā, i le vaai i le foai mai e le Alii ia te i latou e tusa ma a latou talosaga, ma i le faamaoniaina foi e ia o lana afioga ia te i latou i mea uma taitasi.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

## Alema 26

- 1 Ma o lenei, o upu nei a Amona i ona uso, ua faapea ona fai atu: Ou uso e, ma ou au uso, faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua tele lava se pogai tatou te olioli ai; ona sa mafai ea ona tatou manatu, ina ua tatou amata mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, o le a tuuina mai e le Atua ia te i tatou ni faamanuiaga tetele faapenei?
- 2 Ma o lenei, ou te fesili atu, o a faamanuiaga silisili ua ia tuuina mai ia te i tatou? E mafai ona outou tau mai?
- 3 Faauta, ou te tali atu mo outou; ona o o tatou uso, o sa Lamanā, sa i ai i le pouliuli, ioe, i se to ua sili lava ona pouliuli; ae faauta, i le toatele o i latou ua aumai e vaai i le malamalama ofoofogia o le Atua! Ma o le faamanuiaga lenei ua faaee mai i o tatou luga, lea ua ave ai i tatou o ni mea faigaluega i aao o le Atua e faataunu ai lenei galuega tele.
- 4 Faauta, e afe ma afe i latou ua olioli, ma ua aumai i le lafu a le Atua.
- 5 Faauta, sa matua le faatoaga, ma amuia lava outou, ona sa outou sasau atu le selesaito, ma outou selesele mai ma lo outou malosī, ioe, sa outou galulue i le aso atoa; ma faauta i le tele o a outou fuisaito! Ma o le a faaputupuina i latou i falesaito, ina ia le faama'umauina i latou.
- 6 Ioe, o le a le taia i latou i lalo e le afa i le aso gataaga; ioe, pe lagā foi i luga i latou e le asiosio; ae a sau le afa o le a faaputupu faatasi i latou i o latou nofoaga, ina ia le mafai e le afa ona ulu atu ia te i latou; ioe, pe faalelea foi i latou e matagi malolosi i soo se mea e manao le fili e ave i ai i latou.
- 7 Ae faauta, ua i ai i latou i aao o le Alii o le seleselega, ma o i latou o ana; ma o le a ia faatutu mai i latou i luga i le aso gataaga.
- 8 Ia faamanuina lava le suafa o lo tatou Atua; ia tatou pepese i lona viiga, ioe, ia tatou avatu le faafetai i lona suafa paia, ona ua faia e ia le amiotonu e faavavau.
- 9 Aua a na tatou le o mai i fafo mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, o o tatou uso pele nei, o e ua sili ona alolofa ia te i tatou, po ua fālō pea i latou i le ita faasaga mai ia te i tatou, ioe, ma po ua ave foi i latou o ni tagata ese i le Atua.

## Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai mai e Amona nei upu, sa aoai atu lona uso o Arona ia te ia, ua fai atu: Amona e, ou te fefe ua aveese atu oe i le mitamitavale e lou olioli.
- 11 Ae sa fai mai Amona ia te ia: Ou te le mitamita i lo'u lava malosi, po o lo'u lava poto; ae faauta, ua atoatoa lo'u olioli, ioe, ua tumu lo'u loto i le olioli, ma o le a ou olioli i lo'u Atua.
- 12 Ioe, ua ou iloa o au o se meanoa; a faataata i lo'u malosi ua ou vaivai; o lea ou te le mitamita ai ia te au lava ia, ae ou te mitamita i lo'u Atua, ona o lona malosi e mafai ai ona ou faia o mea uma; ioe, faauta, e tele vavega tetele ua tatou faia i lenei laueleele, o mea o le a tatou viia ai lona suafa e faavavau.
- 13 Faauta, e fia le tele o afe o o tatou uso ua ia tatalaina mai tiga o seoli; ma ua aumai ai i latou e pesea le alofa togiola, ma ua tupu mai lenei mea ona o le mana o lana afioga ua i totonu o i tatou, o lea, po ua le i ai ea ia te i tatou se pogai tele tatou te olioli ai?
- 14 Ioe, ua ia i tatou se pogai e viia ai o ia e faavavau, ona o ia o le Atua Silisili Ese, ma ua ia tatalaina o tatou uso mai filifili o seoli.
- 15 Ioe, sa siosiomia faataamilo i latou i le pouliuli ma le faafanoga tumau-faavavau; ae faauta, ua ia aumai i latou i lona malamalama tumau-faavavau, ioe, i le olataga tumau-faavavau, ma ua siosiomia faataamilo i latou i le tele le mafaatusalia o lona alofa; ioe, ma a avea i tatou o ni mea faigaluega i ona aao i le faia o lenei galuega tele ma le ofoofogia.
- 16 O lea, ia tatou mitamita ai, ioe, o le a tatou mitamita i le Alii; ioe, o le a tatou olioli, ona ua atoatoa lo tatou olioli; ioe, o le a tatou viia lo tatou Atua e faavavau. Faauta, o ai ea e mafai ona tele naua lona mitamita i le Alii? Ioe, o ai e mafai ona tele naua upu na te faia e uiga i lona mana tele, ma e uiga i lona alofa mutimutivale, ma i lona tali-tiga i le fanauga a tagata? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e le mafai ona ou fai atu se vaega itiiti o le mea ua ou lagona.
- 17 O ai sa mafai ona manatu o le a alofa mutimutivale tele mai lo tatou Atua e sei ese i tatou mai lo tatou tulaga leaga matautia, ma agasala, ma eleelea?
- 18 Faauta, sa tatou o atu i le ita, ma le faamatau tele e faaumatia lana ekalesia.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

19 O lea, aisea na ia le tuu atu ai i tatou i se faafanoga matautia, ioe, aisea na ia le faapau ifo ai i o tatou luga le pelu o lona faamasinotonu, ma faamalaia i tatou i le noa ma se faamoemoe e faavavau?

20 E, lou agaga e, e pei ona sa toetiiti oo i ai, ia sola ese mai lea manatu. Faauta, sa ia le faaoo mai lona faamasinotonu i luga o i tatou, ae na ia aumai i tatou i lona alofa mutimutivale tele i luga o lona vanu tumau-faavavau o le oti ma le pagatia, mo le faaolaina lava o o tatou agaga.

21 Ma o lenei faauta, ou uso e, o ai se tagata natura o i ai ua ia iloaina nei mea? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua leai se tasi ua ia iloaina nei mea, vagana ai i latou ua salamo.

22 Ioe, o ia o le e salamo ma faaoga le faatuatua, ma fai galuega lelei, ma tatalo pea e le aunoa—o tagata faapea ua tuuina mai i ai ia latou iloa mealilo a le Atua; ioe, o tagata faapea e tuuina mai i ai latou te faaali mai mea e lei faaalua lava; ioe, ma o le a tuuina mai i tagata faapea latou te aumai le afe ma afe o agaga i le salamo, e pei lava ona tuuina mai ia i tatou e aumai o tatou uso nei i le salamo.

23 O lenei pe tou te manatua ea, ou uso e, sa tatou fai atu i o tatou uso i le laueleele o Sara'emila, o le a tatou o ae i le laueleele o Nifae, e talai atu i o tatou uso, o sa Lamanā, ma sa latou tōē faatauemu mai ia te i tatou.

24 Ona sa latou fai mai ia te i tatou: Tou te manatu ea e mafai ona outou aumaia sa Lamanā i le malamalama o le upumoni? Tou te manatu e mafai ona outou faatalitonuina sa Lamanā i le sese o uputuu a o latou tamā, ao aveva pea i latou ma tagata ua maaa e pei ona latou i ai nei; o e ua fiafia o latou loto i le faamasaaaina o le toto; o e ua faaalua o latou aso i le amioletonu sili ona leaga; o e o o latou ala o ala o se na solitulafono mai i le amataga? O lenei, ou uso e, tou te manatua o la latou gagana lena.

25 Ma e le gata i lea, sa latou fai mai: Ia tatou sii auupega o taua e faasaga ia te i latou, ina ia tatou faaumatia ese i latou ma lo latou amioletonu i fao mai le laueleele, nei latou solia i tatou ma faaumatia i tatou.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

26 Ae faauta, ou uso pele e, sa tatou lei o mai i le vao ma le faamoemoe e faaumatia o tatou uso, ae ma le faamoemoe atonu e mafai ona tatou faaolaina ni isi e toaitiiti o o latou agaga.

27 O lenei ina ua vaivai o tatou loto, ma toetoe a tatou toe foi i tua, faauta, sa faamafanafanaina i tatou e le Alii, ma fetalai mai: O atu i totonu o o outou uso, o sa Lamanā, ma tauave ma le onosai ou puapuaga, ma o le a ou tuu atu ia te outou le manuia.

28 Ma o lenei faauta, ua tatou o mai, ma ua tatou i ai i totonu ia te i latou; ma sa tatou onosai i o tatou mafatiaga, ma sa tatou mafatia i mea uma sa tatou le maua; ioe, sa tatou malaga atu mai lea fale i lea fale, ma le faalagolago i luga o le alofa mutimutivale o le lalolagi—e le sa nao luga o le alofa mutimutivale o le lalolagi, ae i luga o le alofa mutimutivale o le Atua.

29 Ma sa tatou ulu atu i totonu o o latou fale ma aoao i latou, ma sa tatou aoao i latou i o latou auala; ioe, ma sa tatou aoao i latou i luga o o latou maupuepue; ma sa tatou ulu atu foi i o latou malumalu ma o latou sunako ma aoao i latou; ma sa tutuli i tatou i fafo, ma tauemuina, ma feanu tagata i o tatou luga, ma fepo o tatou alafau; ma sa fetogi i tatou i maa, ma ave ma saisai i maea malolosi, ma lafo i le falepuipui; ma sa toe laveaiina i tatou e ala i le mana ma le poto o le Atua.

30 Ma sa tatou mafatia i ituaiga uma o puapuaga, ma o nei mea uma na tutupu mai, atonu ina ia mafai ona ave ai i tatou ma ala e faaolaina ai ni nai agaga; ma sa tatou manatu o le a atoatoa lo tatou olioli pe afai atonu e mafai ona ave i tatou ma ala e faaolaina ai ni isi.

31 O lenei faauta, e mafai ona tatou vaai atu ma vaai i fua o a tatou galuega; ma ua itiiti ea i latou? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, ua toatele i latou; ioe, ma e mafai ona tatou molimau i lo latou faamaoni, ona o lo latou alolofa i o latou uso ma ia i tatou foi.

32 Aua faauta, sa sili ia i latou le taulagaina o o latou ola nai lo le ave o le ola o so latou fili; ma ua latou tanu loloto i le elele a latou auupega o taua, ona o lo latou alolofa i o latou uso.

33 Ma o lenei faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa i ai ea se alofa tele faapea i le lauelele atoa? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai, sa lei i ai lava, e oo lava i totonu o sa Nifaē.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

34 Aua faauta, latou te sii auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso; latou te le fia tuu i latou lava ia fasiotia. Ae faauta pe toafia ea o i latou nei na tuuina atu o latou ola; ma ua tatou iloa ua latou o atu i lo latou Atua, ona o lo latou alolofa ma ona o lo latou inoino i le agasala.

35 O lenei pe le ua i ai ea ia te i tatou se pogai tatou te olioli ai? Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e lei i ai lava ni tagata na i ai se pogai tele naua latou te olioli ai e pei o i tatou, talu mai le amataga o le lalolagi; ioe, ma ua soona tele lava lo'u olioli, ua oo lava i le mitamita i lo'u Atua; ona ua ia te ia le mana uma, ma le potou uma, ma le malamalama uma; ua silafia e ia mea uma, ma o ia o se Tagata alofa mutimutivale, e oo i le olataga, o i latou o e e salamo ma talitonu i lona suafa.

36 O lenei afai o le mitamitavale lea, o le a faapea lava ona ou mitamita; ona o lo'u ola ma lo'u sulu lea, o lo'u olioli ma lo'u olataga, ma lo'u togiola lea mai le malaia tumau-faavavau. Ioe, ia faamanuina lava le suafa o lo'u Atua, o le ua manatu mai i lenei nuu, o e o se lala o le laau o Isaraelu, ma ua leiloa mai i lona tino i se laueleele ese; ioe, ou te fai atu, ia faamanuina lava le suafa o lo'u Atua, o le ua manatu mai ia te i tatou, o ni tagata maumausolo i se laueleele ese.

37 O lenei ou uso e, ua tatou vaai e manatu mai le Atua i tagata uma, i soo se laueleele atonu ua latou i ai; ioe, ua ia faitauina ona tagata, ma o ona loto alofa mutimutivale ua i luga o le lalolagi uma. O lenei o lo'u olioli lea, ma la'u faafetai tele; ioe, ma o le a ou avatu le faafetai i lo'u Atua e faavavau. Amene.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

## Alema 27

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina ua iloa e i latou o sa Lamanā o e na o atu e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē, ina ua mavae a latou taumafaiga e tele e faaumatia i latou, ua le aoga lo latou saili e faaumatia i latou, sa latou toe foi i le laueleele o Nifae.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina sa feita tele sa Amalekā, ona o le toatele o o latou ua toesea. Ma ina ua latou vaai ua le mafai ona latou saili le tau ma sui mai ia sa Nifaē, sa amata ona latou faaoso tagata ia feita e faasaga i o latou uso, le nuu lea o Aneti-Nifae-Liae; o lea na latou toe amata ai ona faaumatia o i latou.
- 3 O lenei sa toe mumusu ia tagata e fetagofi ia latou auupega o taua, ma sa latou tuu atu i latou lava ia fasiotia e tusa ma manao o o latou fili.
- 4 O lenei ina ua vaai atu Amona ma ona uso i lenei galuega o le faafanoga i totonu o i latou o e sa sili ona pele ia te i latou, ma i totonu o i latou o e sa sili ona pele ia te i latou, i latou—ona sa latou tausi ia te i latou e pei i latou o ni agelu na auina mai e le Atua e laveai i latou mai le faafanoga e faavavau—o lea, ina ua vaai atu Amona ma ona uso i lenei galuega o le faafanoga tele, sa ootia i latou i le agaalofoa, ma sa latou fai atu i le tupu:
- 5 Ia tatou faapotopoto faatasi lenei nuu o le Alii, ma ia tatou o i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila i o matou uso o sa Nifaē, ma tatou sosola ese i fafo mai lima o o tatou fili, ina ia le faaumatiaina i tatou.
- 6 Peitai sa fai mai le tupu ia te i latou: Faauta, o le a faaumatia i matou e sa Nifaē, ona o fasiotiga tagata ma agasala e tele sa matou faia ia te i latou.
- 7 Ma sa fai atu Amona: O le a ou alu ma ole atu i le Alii, ma afai e fetalai mai o ia ia te i tatou, ia tatou o i lalo i o matou uso, pe tou te o ea?
- 8 Ma sa fai mai le tupu ia te ia: Ioe, afai e fetalai mai le Alii ia te i matou e o, o le a matou o i lalo i o tatou uso, ma o le a aveai i matou ma a latou pologa seia oo ina matou toe totogi atu ia te i latou mo fasiotiga tagata ma agasala e tele na matou faia ia te i latou.
- 9 Peitai sa fai atu Amona ia te ia: Ua tetee i le tulafono a o matou uso, lea na faatu e lo'u tamā, le i ai o ni pologa i totonu ia te i latou; o lea ia tatou o ai i lalo, ma faalagolago i le alofa mutimutivale o o matou uso.

## Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.



10 Peitai sa fai mai le tupu ia te ia: Ole atu i le Alii, ma afai e fetalai mai o ia ia te i matou e o, o le a matou o; a leai o le a matou fano pea i le laueleele.

11 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Amona ma ole i le Alii, ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia:

12 Aveese atu i fafo lenei nuu mai lenei laueleele, ina ia le fano i latou; ona ua malosi tele le uu a Satani i loto o sa Amalekā, o e ua faaosoina sa Lamanā ia feita i o latou uso, ia fasioti ia te i latou; o lea ia e alu ese atu ai i fafo mai lenei laueleele; ma amuia lava lenei nuu i lenei tupulaga, ona o le a ou faasaoina i latou.

13 Ma o lenei sa oo ina alu atu Amona ma tau atu i le tupu upu uma na fetalai mai ai le Alii ia te ia.

14 Ma sa latou faapotopoto faatasi o latou tagata uma, ioe, tagata uma o le Alii, ma faapotopoto faatasi a latou lafua ma fagaga uma, ma o ese atu i fafo o le laueleele, ma o mai i le vao lea sa vavae ai le laueleele o Nifae mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma o mai i luga latalata i tuaoi o le laueleele.

15 Ma sa oo ina fai atu Amona ia te i latou: Faauta, o au ma ou uso o le a matou o atu i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ae o le a outou faatali atu iinei seia matou foi mai; ma o le a matou tofotofoina loto o o matou uso, pe latou te loto ia outou o mai i lo latou laueleele.

16 Ma sa oo ina ao alu atu Amona i le laueleele, sa feiloai o ia ma ona uso ma Alema, i le nofoaga lea sa taua; ma faauta, sa o se feiloaiga olioli tele lenei feiloaiga.

17 O lenei sa matua tele lava le olioli o Amona sa oo ina faatumulia o ia; ioe, sa tofatumoanaina o ia i le olioli i lona Atua, sa oo ina uma lona malosi; ma sa toe pau ai o ia i le eleele.

18 O lenei pe le o le olioli tele ea lenei? Faauta, o le olioli lenei e le maua e se tasi, vagana ai le ua salamo faamaoni ma le ua saili mo le fiafia ma le lotomauualalo.

19 O lenei sa matua tele moni lava le olioli o Alema i le feiloaiga ma ona uso, ma le olioli foi o Arona, ma Ominea, ma Himinae; peitai faauta, sa le sili atu lo latou olioli nai lo latou malosi.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

20 Ma o lenei sa oo ina toe taitai atu e Alema ona uso i tua i le laueleele o Sara'emila; i lona lava fale. Ma sa latou o atu ma faamatala atu i le faamasino sili mea uma na oo ia te i latou i le laueleele o Nifae, i totonu o o latou uso, o sa Lamanā.

21 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e le faamasino sili se folafolaga i le laueleele atoa, e fia iloa le leo o le nuu e uiga i le faatagaina o o latou uso, o e o tagata o Aneti-Nifae-Liae.

22 Ma sa oo ina oo mai le leo o le nuu, fai mai: Faauta, o le a tatou tuu atu le laueleele o Seasona, lea o loo i le itu i sasae o le sami, lea ua sosoo ma le laueleele o Nuumau, lea o loo i le itu i saute o le laueleele o Nuumau; ma o le laueleele lenei o Seasona o le laueleele lea o le a tatou tuu atu i o tatou uso mo o latou tofi.

23 Ma faauta, o le a tatou tuu a tatou autau i le va o le laueleele o Seasona ma le laueleele o Nifae, ina ia mafai ona tatou puipui o tatou uso i le laueleele o Seasona; ma o le a tatou faia lenei mea mo o tatou uso, ona o lo latou matatau e fetagofi i auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso ne'i o latou faia le agasala; ma ua oo mai ia te i latou lenei matau tele ona o lo latou salamo faanoanoa tele lea na oo ia te i latou, ona o le tele o a latou fasiotiga tagata ma lo latou amioleaga matautia.

24 Ma o lenei faauta, o le a tatou faia lenei mea mo o tatou uso, ina ia mafai ona fai mo o latou tofi le laueleele o Seasona; ma o le a tatou puipuia i latou mai i o latou fili ia tatou autau, pe afai latou te tuu mai ia te i tatou se vaega o a latou mea e fesoasoani ia te i tatou ina ia mafai ona tatou tausia a tatou autau.

25 O lenei, sa oo ina ua faalogo atu Amona i lenei mea, sa foi atu o ia i le nuu o Aneti-Nifae-Liae, ma Alema foi faatasi ma ia, i le vao, i le mea sa faatutu ai o latou faleie, ma faailoa atu ia te i latou nei mea uma. Ma sa faamatala atu foi e Alema ia te i latou e uiga i lona liliu mai, faatasi ma Amona ma Arona, ma ona uso.

26 Ma sa oo ina o lenei mea na oo ifo ai le olioli tele i totonu o i latou. Ma sa latou o atu i lalo i le laueleele o Seasona, ma ave le laueleele o Seasona e fai mo i latou; ma sa taua i latou e sa Nifaē o le nuu o Amona; o lea na faailogaese ai i latou i lena igoa mai le taimi lena.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

27 Ma sa i ai i latou i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, ma faitauina foi i totonu o tagata o e sa auai i le ekalesia a le Atua. Ma sa ilogaese foi i latou i lo latou finafinai i le Atua, ma i tagata foi; ona sa latou faamaoni atoatoa ma amiotonu i mea uma; ma sa latou mausali i lo latou faatuatua ia Keriso, e oo i le iuga.

28 Ma sa latou manatu i le faamasaaina o le toto o o latou uso ma le inoino tele; ma sa le mafai lava ona faatauanaui i latou ia fetagofi i auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso; ma sa latou le vaai lava i le oti ma sina tikeri o le fefe, ona o lo latou faamoemoe ma taofi e uiga ia Keriso ma le toetutu; o lea, ia te i latou lava, ua tofatumoanaina le oti i le manumalo ai o Keriso i ona luga.

29 O lea, na latou tuu ai le oti ia oo mai ia te i latou i le ala sili ona leaga ma tiga e mafai ona faia e o latou uso, ae latou te lei ave le pelu po o le simetea e taia ai i latou.

30 Ma sa faapea ona ave o i latou ma tagata finafinai ma peleina, o se nuu faapitoa tele o le Alii.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

## Alema 28

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua mavae ona faamautuina o le nuu o Amona i le laueleele o Seasona, ma faatuina foi se aulotu i le laueleele o Seasona, ma faatutuina autau a sa Nifaē faataamilo i le laueleele o Seasona, ioe, i tuaoi uma faataamilo i le laueleele o Sara'emila; faauta sa mulimuli mai autau a sa Lamanā i o latou uso i le vao.
- 2 Ma sa faapea ona faia ai o se taua matautia tele; ioe, o se taua matautia tele faapea e lei vaaia muamua i totonu o tagata uma i le laueleele mai i le taimi na tuua ai Ierusalemā e Lia; ioe, ma sa tai sefulu o afe o sa Lamanā na fasiotia ma faasalalau solo.
- 3 Ioe, ma sa i ai foi se fasiga tele i totonu o le nuu o Nifae; e ui i lea, sa tutulia ma faasalalauina sa Lamanā, ma toe foi mai tagata o Nifae i lo latou laueleele.
- 4 Ma o lenei o se taimi lea sa i ai se faanoanoa ma se auega tele sa faalogoina i le laueleele atoa, i totonu o tagata uma o Nifae—
- 5 Ioe, o le tagi a fafine na oti a latou tane i le faanoanoa mo a latou tane, ma tamā foi i le faanoanoa mo o latou atalii, ma le afafine mo le tuagane, ioe, o le tuagane mo le tamā; ma sa faapea ona faalogoina o le tagi o le faanoanoa i totonu o i latou uma, i le faanoanoa mo tagata o o latou aiga o e ua fasiotia.
- 6 Ma o lenei e moni o se aso sa faanoanoa tele lea; ioe, o se taimi o le mafaufau loloto, ma o se taimi o le anapogi tele ma le tatalo.
- 7 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu lima o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae;
- 8 Ma o le tala lenei e uiga ia Amona ma ona uso, a latou malaga i le laueleele o Nifae, o latou mafatiaga i le laueleele, o latou faanoanoaga, ma o latou puapuaga, ma lo latou olioli le mafuatia, ma le taliaina ma le saogalemu o le au uso i le laueleele o Seasona. Ma o lenei ia talosia ia faamanuiaina o latou agaga e le Alii, le Togiola o tagata uma, e faavavau.
- 9 Ma o le tala lenei o taua ma finauga i totonu o sa Nifaē, ma taua foi i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā; ma ua iu le lona sefulu lima o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

## Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 Ma mai i le tausaga muamua i le tausaga e sefulu lima, na aumai ai le faafanoga o le tele o afe o ola; ioe, na oo mai ai se vaaiga matautia o le faamasaatoto.
- 11 Ma o tino o le tele o afe o tagata ua faataoto maualalalo i le eleele, ao tino o isi afe e tele ua palanai i faupuega i luga o le eleele; ioe, ma e tele afe o tagata ua faanoanoa i le toesea o tagata o o latou aiga ua fasiotia, ona sa ia te i latou se pogai sa matatau ai, e tusa ma folafolaga a le Alii, ua tuuina i latou i se tulaga o le malaia e le gata.
- 12 Ao o le tele o afe o isi tagata sa faanoanoa moni i le toesea o tagata o o latou aiga, peitai sa latou olioli ma fiafia i le faamoemoe, ma e oo lava i lo latou mautinoa, e tusa ma folafolaga a le Alii, e faatutu mai i latou e mau i le itu taumatau o le Atua, i se tulaga o le fiafia e le gata.
- 13 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai i le lē tutusa tele o tagata ona o le agasala ma le solitulafono, ma le mana o le tiapolo, lea e ala mai i fuafuaga faitogafiti ia ua ia faia e mailei ai loto o tagata.
- 14 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai i le valaau malosi atu i tagata ia filiga e galulue i tovine o le Alii; ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai i le pogai tele o le faanoanoa, ma o le olioli foi—o le faanoanoa ona o le oti ma faafanoga i totonu o tagata, ma o le olioli ona o le malamalama o Keriso i le ola.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

## Alema 29

- 1 E, pe ana o au o se agelu, ma mafai ona ou maua le moomooga o lo'u loto, ina ia mafai ona ou alu atu ma tautala atu ma le pu a le Atua, ma i se leo e luluina ai le eleele, ma alaga atu le salamo i tagata uma!
- 2 Ioe, po ua ou alaga atu i agaga uma taitoatasi, i se leo e pei o le faititili, le salamo ma le fuafuaga o le togilaina, ina ia latou salamo ma o mai i lo tatou Atua, ina ia le toe i ai se faanoanoa i luga o le lalolagi uma.
- 3 Ae faauta, o au o se tagata, ma ua ou agasala i lo'u manao; ona e tatau ona ou malie i mea ua tuuina mai e le Alii ia te au.
- 4 E le tatau ona ou lagā i luga i ou mana'o le poloai mausali a le Atua amiotonu, ona ua ou iloa e tuu mai e ia i tagata e tusa ma o latou manao, pe mo le oti pe mo le ola; ioe, ua ou iloa e tuu mai e ia i tagata, ioe, e poloai mai e ia ia te i latou poloaiga e le masuia, e tusa ma o latou loto, pe mo le olataga i latou, pe mo le faafanoga.
- 5 Ioe, ma ua ou iloa ua oo mai le lelei ma le leaga i luma o tagata uma; o ia o le ua ia le iloaina le lelei mai le leaga ua le tausalaina; ae o ia o le ua ia iloaina le lelei ma le leaga, e tuuina mai ia te ia e tusa ma ona manao, pe manao o ia i le lelei po o le leaga, le ola po o le oti, le olioli po o le faanoanoa o le mafaufau.
- 6 O lenei, ona ua vaai ua ou iloa nei mea, aisea ou te manao tele ai nai lo le faia o le galuega ua valaauina ai au?
- 7 Aisea ou te manao ai pe a na o au o se agelu, ina ia mafai ona ou tautala atu ai i tuluiga uma o le lalolagi?
- 8 Aua faauta, ua tuuina mai e le Alii i atunuu uma, ni isi o lo latou lava atunuu ma gagana, latou te aoao atu lana afioga, ioe, i le potu, mea uma ua ia silafia e tatau ona latou maua; o lea ua tatou vaai ai e faatonu mai le Alii i le potu, e tusa ma le mea ua tonu ma moni.
- 9 Ua ou iloa le mea ua poloaiina ai au e le Alii, ma ua ou mitamita ai. Ou te le mitamita ona o au lava ia, ae ou te mitamita i le mea ua poloaiina ai au e le Alii; ioe, ma o lou mitamitaga lenei, atonu ia mafai ona aveia au o se auupega i aao o le Atua e aumai ai se agaga i le salamo; ma o lou olioli lea.

## Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 Ma faauta, a ou vaai atu i le toatele o ou uso ua salamo faamaoni, ma ua o mai i le Alii lo latou Atua, ona faatumulia lea o lou agaga i le olioli; ona ou manatua lea o mea na faia e le Alii mo au, ioe, e oo lava i le faafogaina e ia o lau tatalo; ioe, ona ou manatua lea o lona aao alofa mutimuti tele na ia faaloaloa mai ia te au.
- 11 Ioe, ma ou te manatua foi le faatagataotauaina o ou tamā; ona ua ou iloa moni lava sa laveaiina i latou e le Alii mai le pologa, ma o lenei mea na ia faatuina ai lana ekalesia; ioe, o le Alii le Atua, o le Atua o Aperamo, o le Atua o Isaako, ma le Atua o Iakopo, na laveaiina i latou mai le pologa.
- 12 Ioe, ua ou manatua pea le faatagataotauaina o ou tamā; ma o lena lava Atua e tasi o le na laveaiina i latou mai lima o tagata Aikupito, na laveaiina i latou mai le pologa.
- 13 Ioe, ma o lena lava Atua e tasi na faatuina lana ekalesia i totonu o i latou; ioe, ma o lena lava Atua na valaauina au i se valaauga paia, e talai atu le afioga i lenei nuu, ma tuuina mai ia te au le manuia tele, o se mea ua atoatoa ai lou olioli.
- 14 Peitai ua le nao lou lava manuia ua ou olioli ai, ae ua sili atu le atoatoa o lou olioli ona o le manuia o ou uso, o e na o ae i le laueleele o Nifae.
- 15 Faauta, sa latou galulue malolosi, ma ua latou aumai fua e tele; ma o le a tele lava lo latou tau!
- 16 O lenei, pe a ou mafaufau i le manuia o ou uso nei e segia ese atu lou agaga, ua oo lava e peiseai ua vavae ese atu ai mai le tino, i le tele naua o lou olioli.
- 17 Ma o lenei ia talosia lava ia tuuina mai e le Atua ia te i latou nei, o ou uso, ia mafai ona latou nonofo i lalo i le malo o le Atua; ioe, ma i latou uma foi o e o fua o a latou galuega, ina ia latou le toe ulufafo atu, ae ia mafai ona latou viia o ia e faavavau; ma ia talosia lava ia tuuina mai e le Atua ia faia e tusa ma au upu, e pei lava ona ou tautala atu ai. Amene.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

## Alema 30

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faamautuina o le nuu o Amona i le laueleele o Seasona, ioe, ma ina ua uma foi ona tutuli ese o sa Lamanā i fafo mai le laueleele, ma tanuina o latou tagata oti e tagata o le laueleele—
- 2 O lenei sa le faitauina o latou tagata oti ona o le toatele naua o lo latou aofai; sa le faitauina foi tagata oti o sa Nifaē—ae sa oo ina ua uma ona latou tanu o o latou tagata oti, ma ina ua mavae atu foi aso o le anapogi, ma le faanoanoa, ma le tatalo, (ma sa tupu lenei mea i le lona sefulu ono o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae) sa amata ona i ai o le filemu aveaveai i le laueleele atoa.
- 3 Ioe, ma sa tausisi tagata e tausii i poloaiga a le Alii; ma sa latou anaana i le tausiga o sauniga a le Atua, e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose; ona sa aoaoina i latou e tausii i le tulafono a Mose seia oo ina faataunuuiua.
- 4 Ma sa faapea ona leai o se faalavelave i le nuu i le tausaga atoa lona sefulu ono o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.
- 5 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le lona sefulu fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa i ai pea le filemu aveaveai.
- 6 Peitai sa oo i le taufaaiuiuga o le lona sefulu fitu o tausaga, sa sau ai se tagata i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma o ia o se Aneti-Keriso, ona sa amata ona ia talai atu i tagata e faasaga i valoaga ia na fetalai e perofeta, e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso.
- 7 O lenei sa leai se tulafono e faasaga i talitonuga o se tagata; ona sa matua le tusa ai ma poloaiga a le Atua le i ai o se tulafono o le a aumai ai tagata i ni tulaga le tutusa.
- 8 Ona ua faapea ona fai mai o tusitusiga paia: Ina filifili ia outou i le aso nei, po o ai tou te auauna i ai.
- 9 O lenei afai ua manao se tagata e auauna i le Atua, o lana aia lea; pe, afai ua talitonu o ia i le Atua o lana lava aia lea e auauna atu ai ia te ia; ae afai e le talitonu o ia ia te ia sa leai se tulafono e faasala ai o ia.

## Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.



- 10 Peitai afai sa ia fasioti tagata sa faasalaina o ia i le oti; ma afai sa ia faomea sa faasalaina foi o ia; ma afai sa gaioi o ia sa faasalaina foi o ia; ma afai sa mulilua o ia sa faasalaina foi o ia; ioe, sa faasalaina i latou mo nei amioleaga uma.
- 11 Ona sa i ai se tulafono ia faamasinoina tagata e tusa ma a latou solitulafono. E ui i lea, sa leai se tulafono e faasaga i talitonuga o se tagata; o lea, sa faasalaina ai le tagata mo nao solitulafono sa ia faia; o lea sa tulaga tutusa tagata uma.
- 12 Ma o lenei Aneti-Keriso, o lona igoa o Kori'oa, (ma sa le mafai e le tulafono ona taofi o ia) sa amata ona ia talai atu i le nuu o le a le i ai se Keriso. Ma sa faapenei ona talai atu o ia, ua fai atu:
- 13 E, o outou e ua noanoatia i lalo i se faamoemoe valea ma le aoga, aisea ea ua outou faaamo ai outou lava i mea valea faapena? Aisea ua outou tulimatai atu ai mo se Keriso? Ona e leai se tagata e mafai ona ia iloa se mea o le a oo mai.
- 14 Faauta, o nei mea ua outou taua o valoaga, ia ua outou fai mai na tuulima faasolo mai i lalo e perofeta paia, faauta, o ni uputuu valea i latou a o outou tamā.
- 15 E faapefea ona outou iloa lo latou moni? Faauta, e le mafai ona outou iloa e uiga i ni mea tou te le vaai atu i ai; o lea e le mafai ona outou iloa o le a i ai se Keriso.
- 16 Ua outou tulimatai i luma ma fai mai ua outou vaai i se faamagaloga o a outou agasala. Ae faauta o se fua lea o se mafaufau valea; ma o lenei faavaleaina o o outou mafaufau ua oo mai ona o uputuu a o outou tamā, ia ua taitai ese atu ai outou i se talitonuga i mea ua le moni.
- 17 Ma e tele ni isi mea faapena na ia fai atu ai ia te i latou, na fai atu ai ia te i latou e le mafai ona faia o se togiola mo agasala a tagata, ae e lelei a tagata taitoatasi ia i le olaga lenei e tusa ma le pulea e le tagata o ia lava; o lea e faamanuaina tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma lona lava atamai, ma e manumalo tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma lona lava malos; ma o soo se mea sa fai e le tagata e le o se solitulafono.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

- 18 Ma sa faapea ona ia talai atu ia te i latou, ma taitai ese atu ai loto o le toatele, ma faaosoa ai i latou ia faamaualuluga i lo latou amioleaga, ioe, ma taitai ese atu ai fafine e toatele, ma tane foi, e fai le faitaaga—ua fai atu ia te i latou a oti le tagata, o lona iuga lena.
- 19 O lenei sa alu atu foi lenei tagata i le laueleele o Seasona, e talai atu nei mea i le nuu o Amona, o e na aveva muamua ma tagata o sa Lamanā.
- 20 Ae faauta sa sili atu lo latou popoto nai lo le toatele o sa Nifaē; ona sa latou ave o ia, ma saisai o ia, ma avatu o ia i luma o Amona, o le sa aveva o se faitaulaga sili i luga o lona nuu.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e ia ia ave atu o ia i fafo o le laueleele. Ma sa sau o ia i le laueleele o Kitona, ma amata ona talai atu foi ia te i latou; ma sa ia le maua se manuia tele iinei, ona sa ave o ia ma saisai ma avatu i luma o le faitaulaga sili, ma i le faamasino sili foi i luga o le laueleele.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina fai atu le faitaulaga sili ia te ia: Aisea ua e fealuai ai e faapiopio ala o le Alii? Aisea ua e aoao atu ai i lenei nuu o le a leai se Keriso, e taofi ai lo latou olioli? Aisea ua e tautala faatautee ai i valoaga uma a perofeta paia?
- 23 O lenei o le igoa o le faitaulaga sili o Kitona. Ma sa fai mai Kori’oa ia te ia: Ona ou te le aoao atu uputuu valea a o outou tamā, ma ona ou te le aoao atu i lenei nuu ia latou noanoatia i latou lava i lalo i sauniga ma tu valea ia na faataatitia i lalo e faitaulaga anamua, latou te ave ai le mana ma le pule i luga o i latou, e taofi ai i latou i le valea, ina ia le mafai ona latou faaeaina o latou ulu, ae aumai i latou i lalo e tusa ma au upu.
- 24 Ua e fai mai o lenei nuu o se nuu saoloto. Faauta, ou te fai atu ua pologa i latou. Ua e fai mai ua moni ia valoaga mai anamua. Faauta, ou te fai atu e te le iloa pe ua moni i latou.
- 25 Ua e fai mai o lenei nuu o se nuu agasala ma se nuu ua pau, ona o le solitulafono a se matua. Faauta, ou te fai atu ua le sala se tamaitiiti ona o ona matua.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Now this man went over to the land of Jerushon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest’s name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

26 Ma ua e fai mai foi o le a afio mai Keriso. Ae faauta, ou te fai atu e te le iloaina pe o le a i ai se Keriso. Ma ua e fai mai foi o le a fasia o ia mo agasala a le lalolagi—

27 Ma ua faapea ona e taitai ese lenei nuu ia mulimuli i uputuu valea a o outou tamā, ma e tusa ai ma ou lava manao; ma ua e taofi i latou i lalo, e pei lava ua pologa i latou, ina ia outou faaloloto outou lava i galuega a o latou lima, ua latou fefefe ai e tetepa ae i luga ma le lotoa, ma ua latou fefefe ai e faaoga a latou aia ma avanoa tatau.

28 Ioe, ua latou fefefe e faaoga mea e a latou lava, ne'i o latou faatausuai i o latou faitaulaga, o e ua latou faaamo i latou e tusa ma o latou manao, ma aumai i latou ia talitonu, e ala ia latou uputuu ma a latou miti ma o latou manatu valevale ma a latou faaaliga ma a latou mealilo faatagafai, o le a latou faatausuai ai, pe afai latou te le faia e tusa ma a latou upu, i se tagata ua le mailoa, o le ua latou fai mai o le Atua—o se tagata e lei vaai lava pe ua iloaina e se tasi, o se sa lei i ai lava pe o le a i ai.

29 O lenei ina ua vaai atu le faitaulaga sili ma le faamasino sili i le maaa o lona loto, ioe, ina ua la vaai atu e oo lava i le Atua ua upuleaga faasaga i ai o ia, sa la le fai atu se tali i ana upu; ae sa la faatonu ia saisai o ia; ma sa la tuuina atu o ia i lima o e maufofi, ma auina atu o ia i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ina ia mafai ona aumai o ia i luma o Alema, ma le faamasino sili o le sa kovana i luga o le laueleele atoa.

30 Ma sa oo ina ua aumai o ia i luma o Alema ma le faamasino sili, sa alu pea lava o ia i le ala e tasi e pei ona ia faia i le laueleele o Kitiona; ioe, sa alu pea lava o ia i le upuleaga.

31 Ma sa tulai atu o ia ma upu leotetele i luma o Alema, ma faifai faasaga i faitaulaga ma aoao, ma tausala i latou i lo latou taitai ese o tagata ia mulimuli i uputuu valea a o latou tamā, ina ia latou ola faaloloto ai i luga o galuega a tagata.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

32 O lenei sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: Ua e iloa matou te le o ola faaloloto i luga o galuega a lenei nuu; ona faauta sa ou galue mai lava i le amataga o le nofoaiga a faamasino e oo mai i le taimi nei, i ou lava lima mo lou lava tausiga, e ui i au malaga e tele faataamilo i le laueleele e tau atu le afioga a le Atua i ou tagata.

33 Ma e ui i le tele o galuega na ou faia i le ekalesia, ou te lei maua lava se mea e oo i sina se senine e tasi mo lau galuega; pe sa maua foi e soo se tasi o ou uso, vagana ai i le nofoa-faamasino; ma i le tulaga lena na matou maua ai se totagi mo nao lo matou taimi e tusa ai ma le tulafono.

34 Ma o lenei, afai matou te le maua se mea mo a matou galuega i le ekalesia, o le a se aoga matou te galulue ai i le ekalesia sei vagana ai lo matou tau atu o le upumoni, ina ia mafai ona matou maua ai fiafiaga i le olioli o o matou uso?

35 Aisea ea la ua e fai mai ai ua matou talai atu i lenei nuu ina ia matou maua ai oa, ae ua e iloa, e oe lava ia, matou te le o mauaina ni oa? Ma o lenei, ua e talitonu ea o lo matou faaseseina o lenei nuu, ua tupu mai ai se olioli tele faapea i o latou loto?

36 Ma sa tali mai Kori'oa ia te ia, Ioe.

37 Ma ona fai atu lea o Alema ia te ia: E te talitonu o loo i ai se Atua?

38 Ma sa tali mai o ia, E leai.

39 O lenei sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: E te toe faafitia ea o loo i ai se Atua, ma faafitia foi le Keriso? Aua faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, ua ou mautinoa o loo i ai se Atua, ma o le a afio mai foi Keriso.

40 Ma o lenei o le a se faamaoniga ua ia te oe ua leai se Atua, pe o le a le afio mai foi Keriso? Ou te fai atu ia te oe ua leai se faamaoniga o ia te oe, vagana ai lava lau upu.

41 Ae faauta, ua ia te au mea uma o se molimau ua moni nei mea; ma ua ia te oe foi mea uma o se molimau ia te oe ua moni i latou; ma e te faafitia ea i latou? E te talitonu ea ua moni nei mea?

42 Faauta, ua ou iloa ua e talitonu, ae ua ulu ia te oe se agaga pepelo, ma ua e tuu ese le Agaga o le Atua ina ia le maua e ia se nofoaga i totonu ia te oe; ae ua i ai i le tiapolo le mana i ou luga, ma ua ia feaveai solo oe, e fai auala e mafai ona ia faaumatia ai fanau a le Atua.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

43 Ma o lenei sa fai mai Kori'oa ia Alema: Afai e te faaali mai ia te au se faailoga, e mafai ona ou talitonu ai o loo i ai se Atua, ioe, faaali mai ia te au ua ia te ia le mana, ona ou talitonu ai lea i le moni o au upu.

44 Peitai sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: Ua lava faailoga ua ia te oe; e te faaosooso ea i lou Atua? E te fai mai ea, Faaali mai ia te au se faailoga, ae ua ia te oe le molimau a ou uso uma nei, ma perofeta paia uma foi? Ua folasia i ou luma tusitusiga paia, ioe, ma ua faailoa mai i mea uma o loo i ai se Atua; ioe, e oo i le lalolagi, ma mea uma ua i ona luga, ioe, ma lona faataamilosaga, ioe, ma paneta uma foi o loo i o latou ala masani ai ua molimau mai o loo i ai se Fofoa Silisiliese.

45 Ma e ui i lea e te fealuai solo ea, ma taitai ese loto o lenei nuu, ma molimau atu ia te i latou ua leai se Atua? Ma e ui i lea e te faafiti ea e faasaga i nei molimau uma? Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ioe, ou te faafitia, sei vagana ai ua e faaali mai ia te au se faailoga.

46 Ma o lenei sa oo ina fai atu Alema ia te ia: Faauta, ua ou faanoanoa ona o le maa o lou loto, ioe, i lou tetee pea o le agaga o le upumoni, o le a mafai ona faaumatia ai lou agaga.

47 Peitai faauta, e sili ona lelei le toesea o lou agaga nai lo le avea o oe ma ala e aumai ai le toatele o agaga i lalo i le faafanoga, e ala i lou pepelo ma au upu faaviivii; o lea afai e te toe faafiti, faauta o le a taia oe e le Atua, ina ia e gugu, ina ia le mafai ona e toe tatala o lou gutu, ina ia e le toe faaaseseina lenei nuu.

48 O lenei sa fai mai Kori'oa ia te ia: Ou te le faafitia le i ai o se Atua, ae ou te le talitonu o loo i ai se Atua; ma ou te fai atu foi, e te le iloa o loo i ai se Atua; ma sei vagana ai ua e faaali mai ia te au se faailoga, ou te le talitonu.

49 O lenei sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: O le mea lenei o le a ou tuu atu ia te oe mo se faailoga, o le a taia oe ia e gugu, e tusa ma a'u upu; ma ou te fai atu, i le suafa o le Atua, ia taia oe ia e gugu, ina ia le toe mafai ona e tautala.

50 O lenei ina ua uma ona fai atu e Alema o nei upu, sa taia Kori'oa i le gugu, ua le mafai ona tautala o ia, e tusa ai ma upu a Alema.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 Ma o lenei ina ua vaai atu le faamasino sili i lenei mea, sa ia tuu atu lona lima ma sa tusi atu ia Kori'oa, ua fai atu: Po ua e talitonu ea i le mana o le Atua? O ai na e manao ia faaali atu ai e Alema lana faailoga? O lou manao ea ia faatiga e ia isi, e faaali atu ai ia te oe se faailoga? Faauta, ua ia faaali atu ia te oe se faailoga; ma o lenei e te toe fia finau atili ea?

52 Ma sa tuu mai e Kori'oa lona lima i luma ma ia tusi, fai mai: Ua ou iloa ua ou gugugu, ona ua le mafai ona ou tautala; ma ua ou iloa e leai se mea vagana ai le mana o le Atua e mafai ona aumaia lenei mea i ou luga; ioe, ma sa ou iloa i taimi uma lava o loo i ai se Atua.

53 Ae faauta, sa faaseseina au e le tiapolo; ona sa sau o ia ia te au e foliga mai o se agelu, ma fai mai ia te au: Alu atu ma toe aumai lenei nuu, ona ua latou o atu sese uma e mulimuli i se Atua ua le mailoa. Ma sa fai mai o ia ia te au: E leai se Atua; ioe, ma sa ia aoao mai ia te au mea e tatau ona ou fai atu ai. Ma sa ou aoao atu ana upu; ma sa ou aoao atu i latou ona sa logolelei i latou i le mafaufau faaletino; ma sa ou aoao atu i latou, seia oo ina ou maua ai le manuia tele, sa oo ina ou talitonu moni ai lava ua moni i latou; ma o le pogai lenei sa ou tutetee ai i le upumoni, seia oo lava ina ou aumaia ai lenei fetuu tele i ou luga.

54 O lenei ina ua uma ona ia fai mai o nei upu, sa ia aioi mai ia tatalo atu Alema i le Atua, ina ia mafai ona aveese o le fetuu mai ia te ia.

55 Peitai sa fai atu Alema ia te ia: Afai e aveese lenei fetuu mai ia te oe, o le a e toe taitai ese foi loto o lenei nuu; o lea, ia faia ia te oe e pei ona finagalo i ai le Alii.

56 Ma sa oo ina sa le aveeseina le fetuu mai ia Kori'oa; ae sa tuli o ia i fafo, ma sa alu atu mai lea fale i lea fale ma aisi mo ana meaai.

57 O lenei o le tala o le mea na tupu ia Kori'oa sa vave ona faasalalau atu i le laueleele atoa; ioe, sa auina atu e le faamasino sili le folafolaga i tagata uma i le laueleele, sa tau atu ai ia i latou o e sa talitonu i upu a Kori'oa, e ao ina latou salamo vave, nei oo mai ia lava faasalaga ia te i latou.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Kori'hor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Kori'hor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Kori'hor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Kori'hor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Kori'hor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 Ma sa oo ina latou talitonu uma i le amioleaga o Kori'oa; o lea sa latou toe liliu uma ai i le Alii; ma o lenei mea na faaiu ai le amioletonu e tusa ma le mea na faia e Kori'oa. Ma sa fealuai solo Kori'oa mai lea fale i lea fale, e aisi meaa i mo lona tausiga.

59 Ma sa oo ina a'o alu atu o ia i totonu o le nuu, ioe, i totonu o se nuu o e sa latou vavae ese i latou lava mai tagata sa Nifaē ma latou taua i latou lava o sa Soramā, ona sa taitaia i latou e se tagata sa igoa ia Sorama—ma a'o alu atu o ia i totonu o i latou, faauta, sa taia o ia ma soli i lalo, seia oo ina oti o ia.

60 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai i le iuga o ia o le na te faapiopio ala o le Alii; ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai e le lagolagoina e le tiapolo ana fanau i le aso gataaga, ae vave ona ia toso i lalo i latou i seoli.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

## Alema 31

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina ua mavae atu le iuga o Kori'oa, ma ua maua e Alema ni tala e faapea ua faapiopio e sa Soramā ala o le Alii, ma e faapea o Sorama, o le sa avea ma o latou taitai, o loo ia taitai atu loto o tagata ia ifo i lalo i tupua le gagana, sa amata ona toe faagasegasea o lona loto ona o le amioletonu o le nuu.
- 2 Ona sa avea ma pogai o le faanoanoa tele o Alema le iloa e uiga i le amioletonu i totonu o lona nuu; o lea sa faanoanoa tele ai lava lona loto, ona o le o ese atu o sa Soramā mai ia sa Nifaē.
- 3 O lenei sa faapotopoto faatasi e sa Soramā i latou lava i se laueleele sa latou taua o Anetionuma, lea sa i le itu i sasae o le laueleele o Sara'emila, lea sa faalava latalata toeitiiti ane tuaoi ma le matafaga, lea sa i le itu i saute o le laueleele o Seasona, lea sa tuaoi foi ma le vao i le itu i saute, le vao lea sa tumu i sa Lamanā.
- 4 O lenei sa popole tele sa Nifaē nei faia e sa Soramā se fesootaiga ma sa Lamanā, ma avea ai ma ala o se toeseaga tele o le vaega a sa Nifaē.
- 5 Ma o lenei, ona sa i ai i le talai atu o le afioga se uiga malosi e taitai atu ai tagata ia latou faia le mea tonu—ioe, sa i ai sona uiga mamana tele atu i luga o mafaufau o tagata nai lo le pelu, po o se isi lava mea, ua oo ia te i latou—o lea na manatu ai Alema e tatau ona latou faaitaia le mana o le afioga a le Atua.
- 6 O lea na ia ave ai Amona, ma Arona, ma Ominea; ae o Himinae sa ia tuu i le aulotu i Sara'emila; ae o le toatolu muamua, na ia ave faatasi ma ia, ma Amoleka foi ma Seseroma, o e sa i Meleka; ma sa ia ave foi ni ona atalii e toalua.
- 7 O lenei sa ia le avea le ulumatua o ona atalii faatasi ma ia, ma o lona igoa o Helamana; ae o igoa o i laua o e na ia ave faatasi ma ia o Sepulona ma Korianetona; ma o igoa nei o i latou o e na o atu faatasi ma ia i totonu o sa Soramā, e talai atu ia te i latou le afioga.
- 8 O lenei o sa Soramā o ni tagata faatuiese mai sa Nifaē; o lea sa uma ona talai atu o le afioga a le Atua ia te i latou.

## Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Coriantón; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.



- 9 Peitai ua pauu atu i latou i sese tetele, ona sa latou le tausisi e tausī poloaiga a le Atua, ma ana tulafono, e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose.
- 10 Pe sa latou fia tausīa foi tu o le ekalesia, ia tatalo ma aīoi atu i le Atua e le aunoa i aso taitasi, ina ia latou le ulu atu i faaososoga.
- 11 Ioe, i se aotelega, sa latou faapiopio ala o le Alii i le tele o taimi; o lea, ona o lenei pogai, na o atu ai Alema ma ona uso i le laueleele e talai atu le afigo ia te i latou.
- 12 O lenei, ina ua latou oo atu i le laueleele, faauta, i lo latou ofo tele, sa latou maua atu ua fausia e sa Soramā o sunako, ma ua latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i se aso e tasi o le vaiaso, o se aso lea sa latou taua o se aso o le Alii; ma sa latou tapuai atu i se ala sa lei vaai muamua lava i ai Alema ma ona uso;
- 13 Ona sa latou fausia se mea i le totonugalemu o lo latou sunako, o se mea e tutu ai, lea sa maualuga a'e i luga o le ulu; ma o ona luga sa nao le toatasi le tagata e mafai ona ofi ai.
- 14 O lea, soo se tasi e fia tapuai atu, e ao ona alu atu ma tu i luga o lenei mea, ma faaloloa ona lima agai i le lagi, ma alaga i le leo tele, ma fai atu:
- 15 Le Atua paia, paia e; ua matou talitonu o oe o le Atua, ma ua matou talitonu ua e paia; ma sa avea oe o se agaga, ma o oe o se agaga, ma o le a avea pea oe o se agaga e faavavau.
- 16 Le Atua paia e, matou te talitonu o oe na e vavaeeseina i matou mai i o matou uso; ma ua matou le talitonu i uputuu a o matou uso, ia sa tuulima faasolo mai i lalo ia te i latou i manatu faatamaiti o o latou tamā; ae ua matou talitonu ua e filifilia i matou e avea ma au fanau paia; ma ua e faailoa mai foi ia te i matou o le a leai se Keriso.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

- 17 Peitai ua tutusa oe o ananafi, o le aso, ma le faavavau; ma ua e filifilia i matou, ma o lea o le a faaolaina ai i matou; ae o i latou uma ua siomia ai i matou ua filifilia e lafo e lou toasa i lalo i seoli; mo lenei faapaiaga, le Atua e, matou te faafetai atu ai ia te oe; ma e matou te faafetai atu foi ia te oe ua e filifilia i matou, ina ia le mafai ona taitai ese atu i matou ia mulimuli i uputuu vaea a o matou uso, ia ua saisaitia ai i latou i lalo i se talitonuga ia Keriso, lea ua taitai sese mamao ese atu ai o latou loto mai ia te oe, lo matou Atua.
- 18 Ma e matou te toe faafetai atu ia te oe, le Atua e, ona ua avea i matou o se nuu filifilia ma paia. Amene.
- 19 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo atu o Alema ma ona uso ma ona atalii i nei tatalo, sa le mafuatiaina lo latou ofo tele.
- 20 Aua faauta, sa o atu tagata taitoatasi uma ma tuu atu ia lava tatalo e tasi.
- 21 O lenei o lea mea sa taua e i latou o Rameutoma, o se mea, a faaliliuina, o le pulelaa paia.
- 22 O lenei, mai lenei pulelaa, sa latou avae ai, e tagata taitoatasi, le tatalo lava lea e tasi i le Atua, e faafetai atu ai i lo latou Atua ua ia filifilia i latou, ma ona sa ia le taitaiesea atu i latou ia latou mulimuli i uputuu a o latou uso, ma ona ua le aveesea atu o latou loto ia talitonu i mea o le a oo mai, o mea sa latou le iloa se mea e uiga i ai.
- 23 O lenei, ina ua uma ona avatu e tagata uma le faafetai i lenei ala, sa latou foi atu i o latou fale, e le toe tautatala e uiga i lo latou Atua seia oo ina latou toe faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i le pulelaa paia, e avatu le faafetai e tusa ma la latou ala.
- 24 O lenei ina ua vaai atu Alema i lenei mea, sa faanoanoa lava lona loto; ona sa ia vaai o i latou o se nuu amioleaga ma le faapiopio; ioe, sa ia vaai ua pupu o latou loto i le auro, ma le ario, ma oloa eseese uma.
- 25 Ioe, ma sa vaai atu foi o ia ua faaneeneina o latou loto i le mitamitavale tele, i lo latou faamaualuluga.
- 26 Ma sa ia sii ae lona leo i le lagi, ma aioi, ua fai atu: E, o le a ea le umi, Le Alii e, e te tuu ai au auauna ia nonofo i lalo nei i la le tino, e vaai i le amioleaga tele faapea i totonu o le fanauga a tagata?

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

- 27 Faauta, Le Atua e, ua latou tagi atu ia te oe, a ua tofatumoanaina o latou loto i lo latou faamaualuluga. Faauta, Le Atua e, ua latou tagi atu ia te oe i o latou gutu, a ua latou fefete a'e, ua oo ina tele lava, i mea le aoga o le lalolagi.
- 28 Faauta, lo'u Atua e, i o latou ofu taugata, ma a latou mama, ma o latou taulima, ma a latou mea teuteu auro, ma a latou mea taua uma ia ua latou teuteuina ai i latou lava; ma faauta, ua pupu atu o latou loto i ia mea, ae ua latou tagi atu ia te oe ma fai mai—matou te faafetai atu ia te oe, le Atua e, ona o i matou o se nuu ua filifilia mo oe, a'o isi o le a fano.
- 29 Ioe, ma ua latou fai mai ua e faailoa mai ia te i latou e faapea o le a leai se Keriso.
- 30 Le Alii e le Atua e, o le a le umi e te tuu ai ia i ai pea lena amioleaga ma le le faamaoni i totonu o lenei nuu? Le Alii e, sei e tuu mai ia te au le malosi, ia mafai ai ona ou onosaia ou vaivaiga. Ona ua ou vaivai, ma o amioleaga faapea ua i totonu o lenei nuu, ua tiga ai lou agaga.
- 31 Le Alii e, ua faanoanoa tele lo'u loto; sei e faamafanafanaina lo'u agaga ia Keriso. Le Alii e, sei e tuu mai ia te au ina ia mafai ona ou maua le malosi, ina ia mafai ona ou talitalia ma le onosai nei puapuaga o le a oo mai i ou luga, ona o le amioletonu o lenei nuu.
- 32 Le Alii e, sei e faamafanafanaina lo'u agaga, ma tuu mai ia te au le manuia, ma ou uso-a-faigaluega foi o e ua faatasi ma au—ioe, o Amona, ma Arona, ma Ominea, ma Amoleka foi ma Sesaroma, ma ou atalii foi e toalua—ioe, e oo ia i latou uma nei sei e faamafanafanaina, le Alii e. Ioe, sei e faamafanafanaina o latou agaga ia Keriso.
- 33 Sei e tuu mai ia te i latou ia mafai ona latou maua le malosi, ina ia mafai ona latou onosaia o latou puapuaga ia o le a oo mai i o latou luga ona o amioletonu a lenei nuu.
- 34 Le Alii e, sei e tuu mai ia te i matou ia mafai ona matou maua le manuia i le toe aumai o i latou ia te oe, ia Keriso.
- 35 Faauta, Le Alii e, ua pele lava o latou agaga, ma o le toatele o i latou o o matou uso; o lea, tuu mai ia te i matou, Le Alii e, le mana ma le potō ina ia mafai ona matou toe aumai i latou nei, o o matou uso, ia te oe.

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

- 36 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Alema o nei upu, sa pati e ia ona lima i luga o i latou uma o e sa faatasi ma ia. Ma faauta, ina ua pati e ia ona lima i luga o i latou, sa faatumulia i latou i le Agaga Paia.
- 37 Ma ina ua mavae lea sa latou taapeape ese o le tasi mai le isi, e aunoa ma se manatu mo i latou lava po o a mea o le a latou ai, po o a mea o le a latou feinu ai, po o a mea o le a latou ofu ai.
- 38 Ma sa faia e le Alii mea mo i latou ina ia latou le fia aai, pe ina ia latou le fia feinu; ioe, ma sa ia tuu mai foi ia te i latou le malosi, ina ia latou le mafatia i soo se ituaiga o puapuaga, vagana ai ua tofatumoanaina i le olioli ia Keriso. O lenei sa faia lava lenei mea e tusa ai ma le tatalo a Alema; ma sa faia lenei mea ona sa tatalo atu o ia i le faatuatua.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

## Alema 32

- 1 Ma sa oo ina latou o atu, ma amata ona talai atu o le afioga a le Atua i le nuu, i le ulu atu i o latou sunako, ma o latou fale; ioe, ma e oo lava i o latou auala sa latou talai atu ai le afioga.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae galuega e tele i totonu o i latou, sa amata ona latou maua o le manuia i totonu o le vasega o tagata matitiva; aua faauta, sa tutuli i latou i fafo mai sunako ona o le matuatua o o latou ofu—
- 3 O lea sa le faatagaina i latou e ulu atu i o latou sunako e tapuai i le Atua, ona sa manatu o latou uso e faapea ua latou eleelea; o lea sa latou matitiva; ioe, sa manatu o latou uso ia te i latou o ni otaota; o lea sa latou matitiva e faatatau i mea o le lalolagi; ma sa latou matitiva foi i le loto.
- 4 O lenei, a’o aoao atu ma tautala atu Alema i tagata i luga o le maupuepue o Onaeta, sa o ane ia te ia se motu toatele o tagata, i latou ia o e ua matou tautatala atu ai, o e ua matitiva i le loto, ona o lo latou matitiva e faatatau i mea o le lalolagi.
- 5 Ma sa latou o ane ia Alema; ma sa fai mai ia te ia le sa taimua i a i latou: Faauta, o le a se mea a fai e ou uso nei, ona ua inosia i latou i tagata uma ona o lo latou matitiva, ioe, ma aemaise lava e o matou faitaulaga; ona ua latou tutuli i matou i fafo mai i o matou sunako ia sa matou galulue malosi e fausia i o matou lava lima; ma ua latou tutuli i matou i fafo ona o lo matou matitiva tele; ma ua leai se mea ua ia te i matou e tapuai ai i lo matou Atua; ma faauta, o le a se mea a matou faia?
- 6 Ma o lenei ina ua faalogo atu Alema i nei upu, sa liliu atu o ia, ua faasaga sa’o atu ona fofoga ia te ia, ma vaai atu o ia ma le olioli tele; ona ua ia vaai atu ua faalotomauaalalaloina moni lava i latou e o latou puapuaga, ma ua latou saunia e faalogo i le afioga.
- 7 O lea sa ia le toe fai atu ai ni isi mea i le isi motu o tagata; ae sa ia faaloaloa atu lona lima, ma alaga atu ia te i latou o e na ia vaai atu i ai, o e ua salamo moni, ma fai atu ia te i latou:
- 8 Ua ou vaai atu ua outou mauaalalalo i le loto; ma afai o lea, amuia outou.

## Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Faauta ua fai mai lo outou uso, O le a se mea a matou faia?—ona ua tutuli i matou i fafo mai i o matou sunako, ua le mafai ai ona matou tapuai atu i lo matou Atua.
- 10 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, tou te manatu ea ua le mafai ona outou tapuai atu i le Atua sei vagana ai ua nao totonu o o outou sunako?
- 11 Ma e le gata i lea, ou te fesili atu, tou te manatu ea ua le tatau ona outou tapuai atu i le Atua ae nao le faatasi i se vaiaso?
- 12 Ou te fai atu ia te outou, o se mea lelei le tutuli o outou i fafo mai i o outou sunako, ina ia mafai ona outou lotomauualalalo ai, ma ina ia mafai ona outou aoaoina ai le potō; aua e tatau ona outou aoaoina le potō; ona o le tutuli o outou i fafo, i le inosia o outou e o outou uso ona o lo outou matitiva tele, ua aumai ai outou i le mauualalo o le lotō; ona ua tatau ai ona aumai o outou ia faalotomauualalalo.
- 13 Ma o lenei, ona ua faamalolosia outou ia outou lotomauualalalo, amuia outou; ona o le tagata i ni isi taimi, afai e faamalosi o ia ia lotomauualalo, e saili o ia ia salamo; ma o lenei e moni lava, ai se e salamo e maua e ia le alofa mutimutivale; ma o ia na te maua le alofa mutimutivale ma tumau e oo i le iuga, o ia lava lea o le a faolaina.
- 14 Ma o lenei, e pei ona ou fai atu ia te outou, talu ai ona ua faamalosi outou ia outou lotomauualalalo ua outou manuia ai, pe tou te le manatu ea ua sili atu le manuia o i latou o e ua latou faalotomauualalalo moni i latou lava ona o le afioga?
- 15 Ioe, o ia o le ua ia faalotomauualalalo moni o ia lava, ma salamo i ana agasala, ma tumau e oo i le iuga, o ia lava lea o le a faamanuiaina—ioe, e sili atu ona faamanuiaina nai lo i latou o e ua faamalolosia ia lotomauualalalo ona o lo latou matitiva tele.
- 16 O lea, amuia i latou o e latou te faalotomauualalalo i latou lava e aunoa ma le faamalosi ia lotomauualalalo; po o, i ni isi upu, amuia o ia o le e talitonu i le afioga a le Atua, ma ua papatiso e aunoa ma le maa o le lotō, ioe, e aunoa ma le tau aumai ia ona iloaina le afioga, pe faamalosi ia ona iloaina, faatoa o latou talitonu ai.
- 17 Ioe, ua i ai se toatele o e ua fai mai: Afai e te faali mai ia te i matou se faailoga mai le lagi, ona matou iloa ai lea ma le mautinoa, ona matou talitonu ai lea.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

- 18 O lenei ou te fesili atu, o le faatuatua ea lea? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ona afai ua iloa e se tagata se mea, ua leai se pogai ia te ia e faatuatua ai, ona ua ia iloaia.
- 19 Ma o lenei, ua le sili atu ea le fetuuina o ia o le ua ia iloaia le finagalo o le Atua ae ua ia le faia, nai lo o ia o le ua nao na talitonu, pe ua i ai nao se pogai e talitonu ai, ma pau atu i le solitulafono?
- 20 O lenei e ao ina outou faamasino e faatatau i lenei mea. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e pei ona i ai i le tasi itu ua faapea foi ona faia i le isi itu; ma o le a faia i tagata taitoatasi e tusa ma ana galuega.
- 21 Ma o lenei e pei ona ou fai atu e uiga i le faatuatua—o le faatuatua e le o le maua lea o se malamalama atoatoa i mea; o lea afai ua ia te outou le faatuatua ua outou faamoemoe mo mea e le vaaia, a e moni.
- 22 Ma o lenei, faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ma ou te manao ia outou manatua, e alofa mutimutivale le Atua i tagata uma o e e talitonu i lona suafa; o lea ua ia finagalo ai, i le tulaga muamua lava, ia outou talitonu, ioe, i lana afioga lava.
- 23 Ma o lenei, e faaali mai e ia lana afioga i tagata e ala mai i agelu, ioe, e le i nao tane ae i fafine foi. O lenei ua le ona pau lea; o tamaiti laiti e i ai upu e tuuina mai ia te i latou i le tele o taimi, e faamaasiasia ai e popoto ma e ua aoaoina.
- 24 Ma o lenei, ou uso pele e, ona ua outou fia iloa mai ia te au le mea ia outou faia ona ua outou puapuagatia ma tutulia i fafo—o lenei ou te le manao ia outou manatu e faapea ua ou faamasino ia te outou vagana ua tusa ai ma mea ua moni—
- 25 Ona ou te le faapea atu sa faamalolosia outou uma ia outou faalotomauaalaloia outou lava; ona ou te talitonu moni lava e i ai ni isi i totonu o outou o e latou te faalotomauaalaloia i latou lava, e tusa lava po o a tulaga atonu latou te i ai.
- 26 O lenei, e pei ona ou fai atu e uiga i le faatuatua—e faapea e le o se malamalama ua atoatoa—ua faapea foi i au upu. E le mafai ona outou iloa i le amataga lo latou mautinoa, i le atoatoa, e sili atu nai lo le faapea o le faatuatua o se malamalama ua atoatoa.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

27 Ae faauta, afai tou te ala mai ma fafagu o outou mafaufau, e oo i le tofotofo i au upu, ma faaoga sina vaega itiiti o le faatuatua, ioe, e tusa pe ua le mafai ona e faia o se isi lava mea nai lo le fia talitonu, ia tuu lea manao e galue i totonu ia te oe, seia oo lava ina ia e talitonu ai i se ala e mafai ai ona e tuu ane o se avanoa mo se vaega o a'u upu.

28 O lenei, o le a tatou faatusaina le afioga i se fatu. O lenei, afai e te tuu ane se avanoa, e mafai ona toto ai o se fatu i lou loto, faauta, afai o se fatu moni, po o se fatu lelei, afai e te le tiaia i fafo i lou le talitonu, e te tetee ai le Agaga o le Alii, faauta, o le a amata ona malena ae i totonu o lou fatafata; ma pe a e lagona ia faalogona o le malena ae, o le a amata ona e fai ifo ia te oe lava—Ua tatau ona lelei lenei fatu, pe ua lelei le afioga, ona ua amata ona faalauteleina ai lo'u agaga; ioe, ua amata ona faamalamalama ai lo'u malamalamaaga, ioe, ua amata ona suamalie ia te au.

29 O lenei faauta, pe le faateleina ea i lenei mea lou faatuatua? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe; e ui i lea e lei tupu ae i se malamalama ua atoatoa.

30 Peitai faauta, a'o malena a'e le fatu, ma totogo mai, ma amata ona ola, ona tatau lea ona e faapea ane ua lelei le fatu; aua faauta ua malena a'e, ma totogo mai, ma ua amata ona ola. Ma o lenei, faauta, pe le faamalosia ea i lenei mea lou faatuatua? Ioe, o le a faamalosia ai lou faatuatua: ona o le a e faapea ane ua ou iloa o se fatu lelei lenei; aua faauta ua totogo ae ma amata ona ola.

31 Ma o lenei, faauta, ua e mautinoa ea o lenei fatu o se fatu ua lelei? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe; ona e fua mai fatu taitasi i ona lava foliga.

32 O lea, afai e ola se fatu, o se fatu lelei, ae afai e le ola, faauta ua le lelei, o lea e tiaia ese ai.

33 Ma o lenei, faauta, ona sa e faataitaia le faataitaiga, ma toto le fatu, ma ua malena ae ma totogo mai, ma ua amata ona ola, e tatau ona e iloa ua lelei le fatu.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.



34 Ma o lenei, faauta, pe ua atoatoa ea lou malamalama? Ioe, ua atoatoa lou malamalama i lena mea, ma ua moe lou faatuatua; ma o le pogai ona ua e iloa, ona ua outou iloa ua malena ae le afioga i o outou agaga, ma ua outou iloa foi ua totego ae, ona ua amata ona faamalalamaina o lou malamalamaaga, ma ua amata ona faalauteleina o lou mafaufau.

35 O lea la, pe ua le moni ea lenei mea? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe, aua o le malamalama lea; ma o soo se mea ua malamalama, ua lelei, aua ua iloatino, o lea e tatau ona e iloa ai ua lelei; ma o lenei faauta, ina ua uma ona e tofo i lenei malamalama pe ua atoatoa ea lou malamalama?

36 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; pe tatau foi ona e tuu ese lou faatuatua, ona sa nao lou faaoga o lou faatuatua e toto ai le fatu ina ia mafai ona e faaitaia ai o le faaitaiga e iloa ai pe ua lelei le fatu.

37 Ma faauta, pe a amata ona tupu o le laau, o le a outou faapea ane: Sei o tatou tausia ma le faaeteete tele, ina ia mafai ona mauaa, ina ia mafai ona tupu ae, ma fua mai ni fua mo i tatou. Ma o lenei faauta, afai tou te tausia i ai ma le faaeteete tele o le a mauaa, ma tupu ae, ma fua mai.

38 Ae afai e te tuulafoai i le laau, ma le manatu i ai mo lona tausiga, faauta o le a le mauaa; ma pe a oo mai le vevela o le la ma mu ai, talu ai ona ua leai ni ona aa, o le a mamae, ma o le a e liaina i luga ma lafo i fafo.

39 O lenei, sa lei tupu mai lenei mea ona e faapea sa le lelei le fatu, pe faapea foi ona sa le manaomia ona fua; ae ua tupu mai ona ua naumati lou eleele, ma sa e le fia tausia le laau, o lea ua le mafai ai ona e maua ona fua.

40 Ma o lea, afai tou te le tausia le afioga, ma tepa taulai i luma ma le mata o le faatuatua i lona fua, e le mafai lava ona outou tauina le fua o le laau o le ola.

41 Ae afai tou te tausia le afioga, ioe, tausia le laau ina ua amata ona ola mai, i lo outou faatuatua ma le filiga tele, ma le onosai, ma tepa taulai i luma i lona fua, o le a mauaa; ma faauta o le a avea ma laau e puna ae i le ola tumau-faavavau.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

42 Ma ona o lou filiga ma lou faatuatua ma lou onosai i le afioga i lona tausiga, ina ia mafai ona mauaa i totonu ia te oe, faauta, e lata le aso o le a e tauina ai lona fua, lea ua sili ona pele, lea ua sili ona suamalie i luga o mea uma ua suamalie, ma lea ua sili ona paepae i luga o mea uma ua papae, ioe, ma mama i luga o mea mea uma ua mama; ma o le a outou taumamafa fiafia i lenei fua seia oo lava ina outou maoona, o le a outou le fia aai, pe fia feinu ai.

43 O le taimi lea, ou uso e, o le a outou selesele ai tauai o lo outou faatuatua, ma lo outou filiga, ma le onosai, ma le tali-tiga, ma faatalitali mo le laau e fua mai fua mo outou.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

## Alema 33

- 1 O lenei ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Alema nei upu, sa latou feau mai ia te ia i le fia iloa pe tatau ona latou talitonu i se Atua e tasi, ina ia mafai ona latou mauaina o lenei fua lea sa ia tautala i ai, pe faapefea ona latou toto o le fatu, po o le afioga lea na ia tautala i ai, lea na fai mai o ia e ao ina totoina i o latou loto; po o le a le ala e tatau ona latou amata faaaoga ai lo latou faatuatua.
- 2 Ma sa fai atu Alema ia te i latou: Faauta, sa outou fai mai ua le mafai ona outou tapuai atu i lo outou Atua ona ua tutuli ese outou i fafo mai i o outou sunako. Ae faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai ua outou manatu ua le mafai ona outou tapuai atu i le Atua, ua outou matua sese lava, ma e tatau ona outou sailiili i tusitusiga paia; afai tou te manatu ua latou aoao mai ia te outou lenei mea, ua outou le malamalama i ai.
- 3 Tou te manatua lo outou faitauina o le mea na fai mai ai Senosa, le perofeta anamua, e uiga i le tatalo po o le tapuai atu?
- 4 Aua sa fai mai o ia: Ua e alofa mutimutivale lava, le Atua e, ona ua e faafofoga mai i lau tatalo, a'o ou i ai lava i le vao; ioe, sa e alofa mutimutivale ina ua ou tatalo atu e uiga ia te i latou o e na aveva ma o'u fili, ma sa e liliu mai i latou ia te au.
- 5 Ioe, le Atua e, sa e alofa mutimutivale mai ia te au ina ua ou tagi atu ia te oe i lo'u fanua; ina ua ou tagi atu ia te oe i la'u tatalo, sa e faafofoga mai ia te au.
- 6 O lenei foi, le Atua e, ina ua ou alu atu i lo'u fale sa e faafofoga mai ia te au i lau tatalo.
- 7 Ma ina ua ou alu atu i lo'u afeafe, le Alii e, ma tatalo atu ia te oe, sa e faafofoga mai ia te au.
- 8 Ioe, e te alofa mutimutivale i au fanau pe a latou tagi atu ia te oe, ina ia e faafofogaina i latou ae le o tagata, ma o le a e faafofoga mai lava ia te i latou.
- 9 Ioe, le Atua e, ua e alofa mutimutivale mai ia te au, ma e faafofogaina au tagi i le lotolotoi o au faapotopotoga.
- 10 Ioe, ma sa e faafofoga mai foi ia te au, ina ua tuli ese au i fafo ma inosia e o'u fili; ioe, sa e faafofoga mai i au tagi, ma sa e toatamai i ou fili, ma sa e asiiasi mai ia te i latou i lou toasa ma le faafanoga vave.

## Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 Ma sa e faafofoga mai ia te au ona o o'u puapuaga ma lo'u faamaoni; ma ona o lou Alo ua e alofa mutimutivale tele mai ai ia te au, o lea o le a ou tagi atu ai ia te oe i ou puapuaga uma, ona o oe ua i ai lou olioli; ona ua e liliu ese au faasalaga mai ia te au, ona o lou Alo.

12 Ma o lenei sa fai atu Alema ia te i latou: Tou te talitonu ea i ia tusitusiga paia na tusia e i latou o anamua?

13 Faauta, afai tou te talitonu i ai, e ao ina outou talitonu i le mea ua fai mai ai Senosa; aua faauta, na fai mai o ia: Ua e liliu ese au faasalaga ona o lou Alo.

14 O lenei faauta, ou uso e, ou te fia fesili atu pe ua outou faitauina ea tusitusiga paia? Afai ua outou faitauina, e mafai faapefea ona outou le talitonu i le Alo o le Atua?

15 Ona ua le tusia e faapea ua nao Senosa sa tautala mai e uiga i nei mea, ae sa tautala foi Senoka e uiga i nei mea—

16 Aua faauta, sa fai mai o ia: Ua e toatamai, le Alii e, i lenei nuu, ona ua latou le fia malamalama i lou alofa mutimutivale ia ua e to mai i luga o i latou ona o lou Alo.

17 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ua outou vaai ua molimau mai se perofeta lona lua o anamua e uiga i le Alo o le Atua, ma ona sa le fia malamalama tagata i ana upu, o lea na latou fetogi ai o ia i maa ia oti.

18 Peitai faauta, ua le ona pau lea; ua le nao i laua ia e na tautatala mai e uiga i le Alo o le Atua.

19 Faauta, sa tautalagia o ia e Mose; ioe, ma faauta sa sii ae i luga se faatusa i le vao, e faapea o soo se tasi e tepa ae i ai e mafai ona ola. Ma e toatele sa tepa i ai ma ola ai.

20 Peitai e toaititi sa malamalama i le uiga o ia mea, ma o le pogai ona o le maaa o o latou loto. Peitai sa i ai le toatele o e sa sili atu ona maaa tele sa latou le fia tetepa ae ai, ma o lea na fano ai i latou. O lenei o le pogai na latou le fia tetepa ae ai, ona sa latou le talitonu o le a faamaloloina ai i latou.

21 E, ou uso e, afai e mafai ona faamaloloina outou i le nao le tepa atu o o outou mata ina ia mafai ona faamaloloina outou, pe tou te le fia tetepa vave atu ea, pe sili atu ia te outou le faamaaa o o outou loto i le le talitonu, ma faapaie, ma outou le fia tetepa atu ai o outou mata, ma outou fano ai?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 Afai o lea, o le a oo mai le malaia i o outou luga; ae afai e le o lea, ona tetepa ae lea o o outou mata ma amata ona talitonu i le Alo o le Atua, o le a afio mai o ia e togiola ona tagata, ma o le a mafatia ma maliu o ia e togiola mo a latou agasala; ma o le a toetu mai o ia mai le oti, lea o le a faataunuu ai le toetutu mai, o le a laulaututu ai tagata uma i ona luma, e faamasinoina i le aso faamasino mulimuli, e tusa ma a latou galuega.

23 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ou te manao ia outou toto lenei afioga i o outou loto, ma a amata ona malena a'e ia faapea ona tausia i lo outou faatuatua. Ma faauta, o le a avefa ma laau, e puna ae i totonu o outou i le ola tumau-faavavau. Ma ona talosia lea ia tuuina mai e le Atua ia te outou ia mama a outou avefa, e ala i le olioli o lona Alo. Ma o nei mea uma lava e mafai ona outou faia, pe afai tou te loto i ai. Amene.

If so, we shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

## Alema 34

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tautala atu e Alema o nei upu ia te i latou, sa nofo o ia i lalo i luga o le eleele, ma sa tulai Amoleka ma amata ona aoao atu ia te i latou, ua fai atu:
- 2 Ou uso e, ou te manatu e le mafai ona outou pouliuli e uiga i mea ua tautalagia e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso, o le ua matou aoao atu o le Alo o le Atua; ioe, ua ou iloa sa tele lava ona aoao atu o nei mea ia te outou, ae tou te lei o ese mai ia i matou.
- 3 Ma talu ai ona ua outou mananao mai i lo'u uso pele ia faailoa atu e ia ia te outou le mea e tatau ona outou faia, ona o o outou puapuaga; ma sa ia saunoa tele atu ia te outou e saunia ai o outou mafaufau; ioe, ma sa ia apoapoiina outou ia outou faatuatua ma onosai—
- 4 Ioe, seia oo lava ina outou maua le faatuatua tele tou te toto ai le afioga i o outou loto, ina ia mafai ona outou tofotofa le faataitaiga o lona lelei.
- 5 Ma ua matou vaai o le fesili tele o loo i o outou mafaufau, pe ua i ai i le Alo o le Atua le afioga, po o le a leai se Keriso.
- 6 Ma sa outou vaai foi ua faamaonia atu e lou uso ia te outou, i le tele o mea, ua i ai ia Keriso le afioga mo le olataga.
- 7 Sa sii mai e lou uso upu a Senosa, ma upu foi a Senoka, e faapea e oo mai le togiola e ala mai i le Alo o le Atua; ma sa ia tapa foi ia Mose, e faamaonia ai ua moni nei mea.
- 8 Ma o lenei, faauta, o le a ou molimau atu ia te outou e au lava ia, ua moni nei mea. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua ou iloa o le a afio mai Keriso i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, e ave i ona luga solitulafono a ona tagata; ma o le a ia togiola mo agasala a le lalolagi; ona ua fetalai mai ai le Alii le Atua.

## Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

- 9 Aua e tatau ona faia o se togiola; ona e tusa ma le fuafuaga tele a le Atua Faavavau, e ao ona faia o se togiola, a leai o le a le maalofia le fano o tagata uma; ioe, ua maaa uma; ioe, ua pauu uma ma ua leiloloa, ma o le a fano vagana ai e ala i le togiola lea e tatau ona faia.
- 10 Ona e tatau ona i ai o se taulaga tele ma mulimuli; ioe, e le o se taulaga o se tagata, pe o se manu vaefa, pe o soo se ituaiga foi o manu felelei; ona o le a le o se taulaga faatagata; ae o se taulaga e ao ina le gata ma faavavau.
- 11 O lenei e leai se tagata e mafai ona ia taulagaina lona lava toto e togiola mo agasala a se tasi. O lenei, afai e fasioti tagata se tagata, faauta, e ave ea e la tatou tulafono, lea ua tonu, le ola o lona uso? Ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai.
- 12 Ae e manaomia e le tulafono le ola o ia o le na fasioti tagata; o lea e le mafai ona i ai o se mea e itiiti mai i se togiola e le gata e lava mo agasala a le lalolagi.
- 13 O lea, e tatau ona i ai o se taulaga tele ma mulimuli, ma ona i ai lea, pe tatau ona i ai lea, o se taofiga o le faamasaaina o le toto; ona faataunuu ai lea o le tulafono a Mose; ioe, o le a faataunuuina uma lava, o iota ma mataitusi taitasi, ma o le a leai se mea e mavae atu e le faataunuuina.
- 14 Ma faauta, o le uiga atoa lenei o le tulafono, o iota uma lava e faasino atu i lona taulaga tele ma mulimuli; ma o lona taulaga tele ma mulimuli o le Alo lea o le Atua, ioe, ua le gata ma faavavau.
- 15 Ma o le a faapea ona aumai e ia le olataga ia i latou uma o e e talitonu i lona suafa; ona o le faamoemoe lea o lenei taulaga mulimuli, e aumai ai loto o le alofa mutimutivale, ia ua faumalo i le faamasinotonu, ma aumai ai ala i tagata e mafai ai ona latou maua o le faatuatua e salamo ai.
- 16 Ma faapea ona mafai ai e le alofa mutimutivale ona faamalie manaoga o le faamasinotonu, ma siosiomia ai i latou i lima o le saogalemu, a'o ia o le na te le faaoga se faatuatua e salamo ai, ua tualiali i le tulafono atoa o manaoga o le faamasinotonu; o lea ua nao ia o le ua i ai le faatuatua e salamo ai, ua aumai ai le fuafuaga tele ma faavavau o le togiolaina.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

17 O lea talosia ia tuu mai e le Atua ia te outou, ou uso e, ia amata ona outou faaaoaga o lo outou faatuatua e salamo ai, ina ia amata ona outou valaau atu i luga i lona suafa paia, ina ia alofa mutimutivale mai o ia ia te outou.

18 Ioe, tagi atu ia te ia mo le alofa mutimutivale; ona ua malosi o ia e faaola.

19 Ioe, ia outou faalotomauualalalo outou lava, ma tatalo atu pea ia te ia.

20 Tagi atu ia te ia pe a outou i ai i o outou fanua, ioe, mo a outou lafu uma.

21 Tagi atu ia te ia i o outou fale, ioe, mo lo outou auaiga uma, i le taeao, aoauli, ma le afiafi.

22 Ioe, tagi atu ia te ia e faasaga i le mana o o outou fili.

23 Ioe, tagi atu ia te ia e faasaga i le tiapolo, o le o se fili i le amiotonu uma.

24 Tagi atu ia te ia mo laau toto o o outou fanua, ina ia outou manuia ai.

25 Tagi atu mo lafu o o outou fanua, ina ia faateleina.

26 Ae ua le ona pau lea; e ao ina outou sasaa atu o outou agaga i totonu o o outou afeafe, ma o outou nofoaga lilo, ma i o outou vao.

27 Ioe, ma a outou le tagi atu i le Alii, ia tuu o outou loto ia faatumuina, ia alu atu pea ia te ia i le tatalo e le aunoa, mo lo outou manuia, ma le manuia foi o i latou o e ua siomia ai outou.

28 Ma o lenei faauta, ou uso pele e, ou te fai atu ia te outou, aua tou te manatu ona pau lea; aua a uma ona outou faia o nei mea uma, afai tou te liliu ese e ua le tagolima, ma e ua le lavalava, ma le asiasi atu i e ua mamai ma puapuagatia, ma le faasoa atu a outou mea, pe afai ua i ai ia te outou ni mea e faasoa atu ia i latou o e ua tutu le tagolima—ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai tou te le faia se tasi o ia mea, faauta, ua le aoga lau tatalo, ma ua leai se mea e te maua mai ai, ma ua tusa outou o ni tagata pepelo o e ua faafitia le faatuatua.

29 O lea, afai tou te le manatua ia outou alolofafua, ua tusa outou o ni otaota, ia e tiai i fafo e faamama auro, (ona ua le aoga) ma soli i lalo o vae o tagata.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.



30 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ou te manao, ona ua uma ona outou maua o molimau e tele naua, ona ua outou vaai ua molimau mai tusitusiga paia e uiga i nei mea, ia outou o mai ma aumai fua o le salamo.

31 Ioe, ou te manao ia outou o mai ma aua le toe faamaaaina o outou loto; aua faauta, o le taimi ma le aso lenei o lo outou olataga; ma o lea, afai tou te salamo ma le faamaaaina o outou loto, o le taimi nei lava o le a faataunuu ai le fuafuaga tele o le togiolaina ia te outou.

32 Aua faauta, o le olaga lenei o le taimi lea mo tagata e saunia ai e feiloai ma le Atua; ioe, faauta o le aso o le olaga lenei o le aso lea mo tagata e fai ai a latou galuega.

33 Ma o lenei, e pei ona ou fai atu muamua ia te outou, talu ai ona ua uma ona outou maua o molimau e tele, o lea, ou te aioi atu ai ia te outou, ia aua ne'i o outou faatuai le aso o lo outou salamo seia oo i le iuga; aua a mavae le aso lenei o le olaga, lea ua tuuina mai ia i tatou e saunia ai mo le faavavau, faauta, afai tatou te le faalelei atili o tatou taimi a'o tatou i ai i lenei olaga, ona oo mai ai lea o le po o le pouliuli e le mafai ona faia ai o se galuega.

34 E le mafai ona e fai mai, pe a aumai oe i lenei tulaga matautia, o le a ou salamo, o le a ou foi atu i lou Atua. E leai, e le mafai ona e fai mai o nei upu; ona o lenei lava agaga e tasi sa mau i o outou tino i le taimi tou te o ese atu ai i fafo o lenei olaga, o lenei lava agaga o le a i ai le mana e mau ai i lou tino i lenei lalolagi faavavau.

35 Aua faauta, afai sa e faatuai le aso o lou salamo seia oo i le oti, faauta, ua aveae oe o se ua pulea e le agaga o le tiapolo, ma ua ia faamaufailogaina oe o sana; o lea, ua alu ese ai le Agaga o le Alii mai ia te oe, ma ua leai sona nofoaga i totonu o oe, ma ua i ai i le tiapolo le mana atoa i ou luga; ma o le tulaga faaiua lenei o e e amioleaga.

36 Ma ua ou iloa lenei mea, ona ua fetalai mai le Alii, e le afio o ia i totonu o ni malumalu ua le paia, ae o totonu o loto o e ua amiotonu e afio ai o ia; ioe, ma ua fetalai mai foi o ia o e e amiotonu o le a nonofo i lalo i totonu o lona malo, e le toe o atu i fafo; ae o le a faasinasinaina o latou ofu e ala i le toto o le Tamai Mamoe.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

- 37 Ma o lenei, ou uso pele e, ou te manao ia outou manatua nei mea, ma e tatau ona outou galueaiina lo outou olataga ma le matau i luma o le Atua, ma ia outou le toe faafitia le afio mai o Keriso;
- 38 Ia outou le toe finau e faasaga i le Agaga Paia, ae ia outou talia o ia, ma ave i o outou luga le suafa o Keriso; ma ia outou faalotomauaalaloina outou lava ia oo ifo lava i le efuefu, ma tapuai i le Atua, i soo se mea atonu tou te i ai, i le agaga ma le upumoni; ma ia outou ola i le faafetai i aso uma, mo le alofa mutimutivale ma faamanuiaga e tele ua ia to mai i o outou luga.
- 39 Ioe, ma ou te apoapoai atu foi ia te outou, ou uso e, ia outou mataala i le tatalo e le aunoa, ina ia le taitaieseina outou e faaososoga a le tiapolo, ina ia le manumalo o ia ia te outou, ina ia le avea outou ona tagata i le aso gataaga; aua faauta, na te le tauia outou i se mea lelei.
- 40 Ma o lenei o'u uso pele e, ou te fia apoapoai atu ia te outou, ia i ai ia te outou le onosai, ma ia outou talitalia puapuaga eseese uma lava; ma ia outou le upuleaga faasaga atu ia te i latou o e na tutulia outou i fao ona o lo outou matitiva tele, nei avea outou ma tagata agasala e pei o i latou.
- 41 Ae ia i ai ia te outou le onosai, ma talitalia ia puapuaga, faatasi ma le faamoemoe mausali o le a outou mapu mai i o outou puapuaga uma i se aso.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

## Alema 35

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e Amoleka nei upu, sa latou tuumuli ese i latou lava mai le motu o tagata ma o mai i le laueleele o Seasona.
- 2 Ioe, ma o le vaega na totoe o le au uso, ina ua uma ona latou talai atu o le afioga ia sa Soramā, sa latou o mai foi i le laueleele o Seasona.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona talanoa faatasi o le vaega sili ona lauiloa o sa Soramā e uiga i upu ia sa talai atu ia te i latou, sa latou feita ona o le afioga, ona sa faaumatia ai lo latou atamai; o lea na latou le fia faalogo ai i upu.
- 4 Ma sa latou feau atu ma faapotopoto faatasi tagata uma i le laueleele atoa, ma talanoa faatasi ma i latou e uiga i upu sa fofogaina.
- 5 O lenei sa le faailoa atu e o latou pule ma o latou faitaulaga ma o latou aoao i tagata, e uiga i o latou manao; o lea na latou maua mai ai faalilolilo manatu o le nuu atoa.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou iloa o manatu o tagata uma, o i latou o e sa fiafia i upu ia na tautalagia e Alema ma ona uso, sa tutuli ese i fafo mai le laueleele; ma sa toatele i latou; ma sa latou o mai foi i le laueleele o Seasona.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina auauna atu Alema ma ona uso ia te i latou.
- 8 O lenei sa feita tagata o sa Soramā i tagata o Amona o e sa i Seasona, ma sa auina atu e le pule taitai sili o sa Soramā, o se tagata amioleaga tele, i le nuu o Amona se feau, e manao ia te i latou ia latou tutuli ese i fafo mai lo latou laueleele atoa, i latou uma o e na o mai i lo latou laueleele, mai ia te i latou.
- 9 Ma sa ia manava mai ni faamatauga e tele e faasaga ia te i latou. Ma o lenei sa le matatau le nuu o Amona ia latou upu; o lea sa latou le tutuli ese ai i latou i fafo, ae sa latou talia tagata matitiva uma o sa Soramā o e na o mai ia te i latou; ma sa latou tausia i latou, ma faalavalava i latou, ma tuu atu fanua ia te i latou e fai mo o latou tofi; ma sa latou auauna atu ia te i latou e tusa ma o latou manaoga.

## Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

- 10 O lenei, o lenei mea sa oso ai le ita o sa Soramā e faasaga i le nuu o Amona, ma sa amata ona latou femiomioai ma sa Lamanā ma faasaga foi i latou ia feita e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 11 Ma sa faapea ona amata e sa Soramā ma sa Lamanā ona faia o sauniuniga mo le taua e faasaga i le nuu o Amona, ma e faasaga foi ia sa Nifaē.
- 12 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.
- 13 Ma sa o ese atu i fafo le nuu o Amona mai le laueleele o Seasona, ma o mai i le laueleele o Meleka, ma faaavanoa le laueleele o Seasona mo autau a sa Nifaē, ina ia mafai ona latou tau ma autau a sa Lamanā ma autau a sa Soramā; ma sa faapea ona amata o se taua i le va o sa Lamanā ma sa Nifaē, i le lona sefulu valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino; ma o le a tuuina atu se tala o a latou taua i se taimi o mulimuli mai.
- 14 Ma sa toe foi atu Alema, ma Amona, ma o laua uso, ma atalii foi e toalua o Alema i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ina ua mavae ona aveva o i latou o ni meafaigaluega i aao o le Atua i le aumaia o le toatele o sa Soramā i le salamo; ma o le toatele o i latou o e na aumai i le salamo, sa tutuli ese i fafo mai lo latou laueleele; peitai ua latou maua ni fanua mo o latou tofi i le laueleele o Seasona, ma ua latou fetagofi i auupega o taua e puipui ai i latou lava, ma a latou ava, ma fanau, ma o latou laueleele.
- 15 O lenei o Alema, i le faanoanoa tele i le amioletonu o lona nuu, ioe, mo taua, ma le faamasaatoto, ma finauga sa i ai i totonu o i latou; ma ona sa alu atu o ia e tau atu le afioga, pe na auina atu e tau atu le afioga, i totonu o tagata uma i aai uma; ma i le vaai atu ua amata ona faasolo maaa loto o tagata, ma ua amata ona latou le fiafia ona o le le matuumamaina o le afioga, sa matua faanoanoa tele lava lona loto.
- 16 O lea, sa ia faatonu atu ai ia faapotopoto faatasi mai ona atalii, ina ia mafai ona ia tuu eseese atu ia te i latou uma taitoatasi lana poloaiga, e faatatau i mea e uiga i le amiotonu. Ma ua ia i matou se tala o ana poloaiga, ia na ia tuu atu ia te i latou e tusa ma lana lava talafaamaumau.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

## Alema 36

- 1 Lou atalii e, ua'i mai ia ou taliga i au upu, ona ou te tauto atu ia te oe, o le tulaga e oo i ai lau tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua, o le a e manuia i le laueleele.
- 2 Ou te manao ina ia e faia e pei ona ou faia, i le manatuaina o le faatagataotauaina o o tatou tamā; ona sa i ai i latou i le pologa, ma sa leai se tasi sa mafai ona laveaiina i latou vagana ai le Atua o Aperaamo, ma le Atua o Isaako, ma le Atua o Iakopo; ma sa ia laveaiina moni i latou i o latou puapuaga.
- 3 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, Helamana, faauta, ua e i ai i lou talavou, ma o lea, ou te aioi atu ai ia te oe, ia e faalogo mai i au upu, ma aoao mai ia te au; ona ua ou iloa o ai lava e tuu atu lo latou faalagolago i le Atua e lagolagoina i o latou tofotofoga, ma o latou faalavelave, ma o latou puapuaga, ma o le a sii ae i latou i luga i le aso gataaga.
- 4 Ma ou te le manao ia e manatu ua ou iloa e au lava ia—e le mai la le tino ae mai la le agaga, e le mai le mafaufau faaletino ae mai i le Atua.
- 5 O lenei, faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, a na le fanauina au i la le Atua, po ua ou le iloa nei mea; ae o le Atua na ia faailoa mai ia te au nei mea, e ala i le fofoga o lana agelu paia, ae le o so'u lava agavaa;
- 6 Ona sa ou fealuai solo faatasi ma atalii o Mosaea, e saili e faaumatia le ekalesia a le Atua; ae faauta, sa auina mai e le Atua lana agelu paia e taofi i matou i le ala.
- 7 Ma faauta, sa fetalai mai o ia ia te i matou, e peiseai o le leo o le faititili, ma sa gatete ai le laueleele atoa i lalo ifo o o matou vae; ma sa matou pauu uma i le elelee, ona sa oo mai i o matou luga le matau i le Alii.
- 8 Ae faauta, sa fetalai mai le siufofoga ia te au: Tulai ia. Ma sa ou tu a'e ma tu i luga, ma vaai atu i le agelu.
- 9 Ma sa fetalai mai o ia ia te au: Afai ua e manao ia faaumatia oe lava ia, aua e te toe saili e faaumatia le ekalesia a le Atua.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ou pau i le elelee; ma sa ou le mafai ona tatala lou gutu i le va o aso e tolu ma po e tolu, pe na mafai foi ona ou faaoga ou lima ma ou vae.

## Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 Ma sa fetalai mai e le agelu ia te au ni isi mea e tele, ia na lagona e ou uso, ae sa ou le lagonaina; aua ina ua ou faalogo atu i nei upu—Afa i ua e manao ia faaumatiaina oe lava ia, aua e te toe saili e faaumatia le ekalesia a le Atua—sa ou taia i le matau tele lava ma le ofo ne'i faaumatia au, sa ou pau ai i le eleele ma sa ou le toe lagona se mea.
- 12 Ae sa falo tigaina au i le mafatia faavavau, ona sa laga atuatuva le lo'u agaga i le tulaga silisili atu ona tele, ma falo tigaina i au agasala uma.
- 13 Ioe, sa ou manatua au agasala ma amioletonu uma, ia sa ou mafatia ai i tiga o seoli; ioe, sa ou vaai ua ou fouvale faasaga i lo'u Atua, ma sa ou le tausia ana poloaiga paia.
- 14 Ioe, ma sa ou fasiotia le toatele o ana fanau, pe sa ou taitai ese atu i latou i le faafanoga; ioe, ma i se aotelega, sa matua tele lava au amioletonu, o le mafaufau ifo i lou alu atu i luma o lou Atua sa matua falo tigaina ai lo'u agaga i le matau tele e le mafaamatalaina.
- 15 Sa ou mafaufau ifo, e, pe a na mafai ona faaanuua o au ma tinei i le agaga ma le tino, ina ia le aumaia ai au e tu i luma o lo'u Atua, e faamasinoina i au galuega.
- 16 Ma o lenei, mo le tolu ao ma le tolu po sa falo tigaina ai au, i tiga o se agaga lava ua faasalaina.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina a'o faapea ona falo tigaina o au i le mafatia, a'o lagā au i le atuatuva le i le manatuaina o au agasala e tele, faauta, sa ou manatuaina foi lo'u faalogo i lo'u tamā o vavalo atu i tagata e uiga i le afio mai o se tasi o Iesu Keriso, o se Atalii o le Atua, e togiola mo agasala a le lalolagi.
- 18 O lenei, ina ua tau ane lou mafaufau i lenei manatu, sa ou tagi ifo i totonu o lo'u loto: E, Iesu e, oe le Alo o le Atua, ia e alofa mutimutivale mai ia te au, o se ua i ai i le au oona, ma ua siomia faataamilo e filifili tumau-faavavau o le oti.
- 19 Ma o lenei, faauta, ina ua ou mafaufauina lenei mea, sa ou le toe manatuaina o'u tiga; ioe, sa ou le toe lagā atuatuva leina au i le manatuaina o au agasala.
- 20 Ma 'oi, le olioli e, ma le malamalama ofofofia tele na ou vaaia; ioe, sa faatumulia lo'u agaga i le olioli sa sili atu ona tele e pei o lo'u tiga!

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

- 21 Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te oe, lo'u atalii e, e leai se mea e faapea ona silisili ona 'malosi ma faapea ona silisili le oona e pei o ou tiga. Ioe, ma ou te toe fai atu foi ia te oe, lo'u atalii e, i le tasi itu, e leai se mea e faapea ona silisili ona logolelei ma suamalie e pei o lo'u olioli.
- 22 Ioe, sa ou manatu sa ou vaai, e pei lava ona vaai lo tatou tamā o Liae, i le Atua, o afio i lona nofoalii, ua siosiomia e au agelu e le masino, e peiseai o loo pepese ma vivii atu i lo latou Atua; ioe, ma sa moomoo lo'u agaga i le fia i ai iina.
- 23 Ae faauta, sa toe maua e ou lima ma ou vae lo latou malosi, ma sa ou tu i luga i ou vae, ma faailoa atu i tagata ua fanauina au i la le Atua.
- 24 Ioe, ma mai i lena taimi e oo mai i le taimi nei, o ou galue e le taofia, ina ia mafai ona ou aumai o agaga i le salamo; ina ia mafai ona ou aumai i latou e totofo i le olioli tele lea sa ou tofo i ai; ina ia mafai foi ona fanauina i latou i la le Atua, ma faatumuina i le Agaga Paia.
- 25 Ioe, ma o lenei faauta, lo'u atalii e, ua tuuina mai e le Alii ia te au le olioli e silisili ona tele i le fua o au galuega;
- 26 Aua ona o le afoga lea na ia tuuina mai ia te au, faauta, e toatele ua fanauina i la le Atua, ma totofo e pei ona ou tofo, ma vaai mata i le mata e pei ona ou vaai; o lea ua latou iloa ai e uiga i nei mea sa ou tautala i ai, e pei ona ou iloa; ma o le malamalama ua ia te au ua mai i le Atua.
- 27 Ma sa lagolagoina au a'o ou i ai i lalo o tofotofoga ma faalavelave o ituaiga eseese uma, ioe, ma puapuaga uiga eseese uma; ioe, sa laveaiina au e le Atua mai le falepuipui, ma mai i noanoaga, ma mai i le oti, ioe, ma ou te tuu atu lo'u faalagolago ia te ia; ma o le a ia laveai mai pea ia te au.
- 28 Ma ua ou iloa o le a ia faatu mai au i luga i le aso gataaga, e mau faatasi ma ia i le mamalu; ioe, ma o le a ou viia o ia e faavavau, ona sa ia aumai o tatou tamā i fafo mai Aikupito, ma ia tofatumoanaina tagata Aikupito i le Sami Ulaula; ma sa ia taitai atu i latou i lona mana i le laueleele na folafolaina; ioe, ma sa ia laveaiina i latou i fafo mai le pologa ma le faatagataotauaina mai lea taimi i lea taimi.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 Ioe, ma sa ia aumai foi o tatou tamā i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalem; ma sa ia laveaiina foi i latou, e ala i lona mana tumau-faavavau, i fafo mai le pologa ma le faatagataotauaina, mai lea taimi i lea taimi, e oo mai lava i lalo i le aso nei; ma ua ou taofi pea i le manatua i taimi uma lo latou faatagataotauaina; ioe, ma e tatau foi ona e taofi i le manatua, e pei ona sa ou faia, lo latou faatagataotauaina.

30 Ae faauta, lo'u atalii e, ua le ona pau lea; ona e tatau ona e iloa e pei ona ou iloa, e faapea o le tulaga e oo i ai lau tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua o le a e manuia i le laueleele; ma e tatau foi ona e iloa, e faapea o le tulaga e oo i ai lau lē tausia o poloaiga a le Atua, o le a vavae ese oe mai ona luma. O lenei ua tusa lea ma lana afioga.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.



## Alema 37

- 1 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, Helamana, ou te poloai atu ia te oe ia e ave talafaamaumau ia na tuuina mai ia te au;
- 2 Ma ou te poloai atu foi ia te oe, ia e tausia se talafaamaumau o lenei nuu, e pei ona sa ou faia, i luga o papatusi a Nifae, ma tausii i le paia nei mea uma sa ou tausia, e pei lava ona sa ou tausia ai i latou; ona ua mo se faamoemoega poto ua tausia ai.
- 3 Ma o papatusi apamemea nei, ia ua i ai nei togitogiga, ia ua i ai talafaamaumau o tusitusiga paia i o latou luga, ia ua i ai le gafa o o tatou tamā, mai lava i le amataga—
- 4 Faauta, na valoia e o tatou tamā, e faapea o le a tausia i latou ma tuulima faasolo i lalo mai le tasi tupulaga i le isi, ma tausia ma faasaosaina e le aao o le Alii seia oo ina o atu i atunuu, ma ituaiga, ma gagana ma nuu uma, ina ia latou iloa mealilo o i ai i luga.
- 5 Ma o lenei faauta, afai e tausia i latou o le a tumau pea lo latou pupula; ioe, ma o le a tumau pea lo latou pupula; ioe, ma o le a faapea foi papatusi uma ia ua i ai tusitusiga ua paia.
- 6 O lenei atonu e te manatu ua ou valea i lenei mea; ae faauta ou te fai atu ia te oe, o mea laiti ma faatauvaa e faataunuu ai mea tetele; ma o auala laiti i le tele o taimi, e faamaasiasia ai e popoto.
- 7 Ma e galue le Alii le Atua i auala e faataunuu ai ona faamoemoega tetele ma faavavau; ma o auala laiti lava e faamaasiasia ai e le Alii e popoto, ma aumai ai le olataga o agaga e toatele.
- 8 Ma o lenei, e oo mai i le taimi nei, o le poto o loo i le Atua ua faasaosaina ai nei mea; aua faauta, ua latou faalateleina le manatu o lenei nuu, ioe, ma faatalitonu le toatele i le sese o o latou ala, ma aumai i latou i le malamalama o lo latou Atua mo le olataga o o latou agaga.

## Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9 Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te oe, a na leai nei mea ua i ai i nei talafaamaumau, ia ua i ai i nei papatusi, po ua le mafai e Amona ma ona uso ona faatalitonu le tele tele o afe o sa Lamanā, i le sese o uputuu a o latou tamā; ioe, o nei talafaamaumau ma a latou upu na aumai ai i latou i le salamo; o lona uiga, sa latou aumai i latou i le malamalama o le Alii lo latou Atua, ma ia olioli ia Iesu Keriso lo latou Togiola.

10 Ma o ai na te iloa ae le avea i latou ma auala e aumai ai le tele o afe o i latou, ioe, ma le tele foi o afe o o tatou uso ua maaa, o sa Nifaē, o e o loo faamaa nei o latou loto i le agasala ma amioletonu, i le malamalama o lo latou Togiola?

11 O lenei o nei mea lilo e lei faailoa atoatoa mai ia ia te au i le taimi nei; o lea o le a ou taofia ai.

12 Ma atonu ua lava pe a nao na ou fai atu ua faasaosaina i latou mo se faamoemoega poto, o se faamoemoega ua silafia e le Atua; ona ua fautua mai o ia ma le poto i luga o ana galuega uma, ma ua sasa’o ona ala, ma o lona ala o se taamilosaga faavavau e tasi.

13 E, ia e manatua, ia e manatua, lou atalii e, Helamana, le saolele tele o poloaiga a le Atua. Ma ua fetalai mai o ia: Afai e te tausia au poloaiga o le a e manuia i le lauelele—ae afai e te le tausia ana poloaiga o le a vavae ese oe mai ona luma.

14 Ma o lenei ia e manatua, lou atalii e, ua tuuina mai nei mea e le Atua ia te oe, o ni mea ua paia, ia sa ia tausia i le paia, ma o ni mea foi o le a ia tausia ma faasaosaina mo se faamoemoega poto ua ia te ia, ina ia mafai ona ia faailoa atu lona mana i tupulaga o lumanai.

15 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te tau atu ia te oe e ala i le agaga o valoaga, afai e te solia poloaiga a le Atua, faauta, o nei mea ua paia o le a aveese mai ia te oe e le mana o le Atua, ma o le a tuu atu oe ia Satani, ina ia mafai ona ia luluina oe e pei o le aputi o saito i luma o le matagi.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

- 16 Ae afai e te tausia poloaiga a le Atua, ma e faia i nei mea ua paia e tusa ma mea e poloaiina ai oe e le Atua, (ona e ao ona e aioi atu i le Alii mo mea uma i soo se mea e ao ona e faia ia i latou) faauta, e leai se mana o le lalolagi po o seoli e mafai ona aveesea i latou mai ia te oe, ona ua mamana le Atua e faataunuu ana afioga uma.
- 17 Ona o le a ia faataunuuina ana folafolaga uma ia o le a ia faia ia te oe, ona ua ia faataunuuina ana folafolaga ia na ia faia i o tatou tamā.
- 18 Aua sa folafola mai o ia ia te i latou o le a ia faasaosaoina nei mea mo se faamoemoega potō o ia te ia, ina ia mafai ona ia faaali atu lona mana i tupulaga o lumanai.
- 19 Ma o lenei faauta, ua ia faataunuuina se tasi faamoemoega, o le toefuataiga lava lea o le tele o afe o sa Lamanā i le malamalama o le upumoni; ma ua ia faaali mai lona mana e ala mai ia i latou, ma o le a ia faaali atu foi lona mana e ala atu ia i latou i tupulaga o lumanai, o lea o le a faasaosaoina ai i latou.
- 20 O lea ou te poloai atu ai ia te oe, lou atalii e, Helamana, ia e filiga e faataunuu au upu uma, ma ia e filiga i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua e pei ona tusia i latou.
- 21 Ma o lenei, o le a ou tautala atu ia te oe e uiga i papatusi na e lua sefulu fa, ina ia e tausia, ina ia mafai ona faailoa atu o mealilo ma galuega o le pouliuli, ma a latou galuega lilo, po o galuega lilo a ia tagata o e ua faaumatiaina, i lenei nuu; ioe, ina ia mafai ona faailoa atu i lenei nuu a latou fasiotiga tagata uma, ma faomeaga, ma a latou vetega, ma a latou amioleaga uma ma mea inosia; ioe, ma ia e faasaoina nei faamatalaupū.
- 22 Aua faauta, sa silasila le Alii ua amata ona galulue ona tagata i le pouliuli, ioe, ua latou faia faalilolilo le fasioti tagata ma mea inosia; o lea na fetalai mai ai le Alii, afai latou te le salamo o le a faaumatia ese i latou mai luga o le lalolagi.
- 23 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii: O le a ou saunia mo lau auauna o Kaselema, se maa, lea o le a susulu atu mai le pouliuli i le malamalama, ina ia mafai ona ou faailoa atu i ou tagata, o e e auauna mai ia te au, ina ia mafai ona ou faailoa atu ia te i latou galuega a o latou uso, ioe, a latou galuega lilo, a latou galuega o le pouliuli, ma a latou amioleaga ma mea inosia.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

- 24 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, o nei faamatalaupū na saunia ina ia mafai ona faataunuaina o le afioga a le Atua, na ia fetalai mai ai, fai mai:
- 25 O le a ou aumai i fafo o le pouliuli i le malamalama a latou galuega lilo uma ma a latou mea inosia; ma vagana ai ua latou salamo, o le a ou faaumatia ese i latou mai luga o le lalolagi; ma o le a ou aumai i le malamalama a latou mealilo uma ma mea inosia, i atunuu uma o le a fai mo i latou lenei laueleele pe a mavae atu le taimi nei.
- 26 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ua tatou vaai sa latou le salamo; o lea na faaumatia ai i latou; ma ua faapea ona faataunuu ai o le afioga a le Atua; ioe, o a latou mea inosia faalilolilo ua aumai i fafo o le pouliuli ma ua faailoa mai ia te i tatou.
- 27 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ou te poloai atu ia te oe, ia e taofi a latou tautoga uma, ma a latou feagaiga, ma a latou maliega ia latou mea inosia faalilolilo; ioe, ma o a latou faailoga uma ma a latou mea e ofo ai ia e taofia mai lenei nuu, ina ia latou le iloaina i latou, nei o latou pauu atu foi i le pouliuli ma faaumatia ai.
- 28 Aua faauta, e i ai se fetuu ua i luga o lenei laueleele atoa, e faapea o le a oo mai, e tusa ma le mana o le Atua, le faafanoga i luga o i latou uma o e e faia galuega o le pouliuli, pe a oo ina latou matua atoatoa; o lea ou te manao ia le faaumatiaina lenei nuu.
- 29 O lea ia e taofia ai nei fuafuaga faalilolilo o a latou tautoga ma a latou feagaiga, mai lenei nuu, ma ia nao a latou amioleaga ma a latou fasiotiga tagata ma a latou mea inosia, ia e faailoa atu ia te i latou; ma ia e aoaoina i latou ia latou inosia amioleaga ma mea inosia ma fasiotiga tagata faapea; ma ia e aoao atu foi ia te i latou, ua faaumatiaina nei tagata ona o a latou amioleaga ma mea inosia ma a latou fasiotiga tagata.
- 30 Aua faauta, sa latou fasiotia perofeta uma a le Alii o e na o mai i a i latou e tau atu ia te i latou e uiga ia latou amioletonu; ma o toto o e na latou fasiotia sa tagi ae i le Alii lo latou Atua mo le tau ma sui i luga o i latou o e na fasiotia i latou; ma sa faapea ona oo mai ai o faamasinoga a le Atua i luga o ia tagata o e fai galuega o le pouliuli ma faapotopotoga faalilolilo.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

- 31 Ioe, ma ia fetuuina lava e faavavau faavavau lava le laueleele ia te i latou o e faia galuega o le pouliuli ma faapotopotoga faalilolilo, e oo lava i le faaumatiaina, vagana ai ua latou salamo ae lei oo ina latou matua atoatoa.
- 32 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ia e manatua upu ua ou tautala atu ai ia te oe; aua nei e faatuatuaina atu ia fuafuaga faalilolilo i lenei nuu, a ia e aoao atu ia te i latou se inoino e faavavau e faasaga i le agasala ma le amioletonu.
- 33 Talai atu ia te i latou le salamo, ma le faatuatua i le Alii o Iesu Keriso; aoao atu ia te i latou ia latou faalotomauualalalo i latou lava ma ia agamalu ma ia mauualalalo i le loto; aoao atu ia te i latou ia tetee atu i faaososoga uma a le tiapolo, faatasi ma lo latou faatuatua i le Alii o Iesu Keriso.
- 34 Aoao atu ia te i latou ia aua nei faavaivai i le faia o galuega lelei, ae ia agamalu ma ia mauualalalo i le loto; aua o e faapea o le a latou maua le malologa mo o latou agaga.
- 35 E, ia e manatua, lou atalii e, ma aoao le poto i lou talavou; ioe, aoao i lou talavou e tausi i poloaiga a le Atua.
- 36 Ioe, ma tagi atu i le Atua mo lou tausiga atoa; ioe, tuu atu i le Alii au mea uma e fai, ma soo se mea e te alu i ai ia tuu atu i le Alii; ioe, ia tuu atu ou manatu uma i le Alii; ioe, ia tuu atu alofaaga o lou loto i le Alii e faavavau.
- 37 Filifili faatasi ma le Alii i au mea uma e fai, ma o le a ia taitai oe mo le lelei; ioe, pe a e taoto i lalo i le po, taoto i lalo i le Alii, ina ia mafai ona leoleo mai o ia i ou luga a'o e moe; ma a e ala mai i le taeao, ia tuu lou loto ia tumu i le faafetai i le Atua; ma afai e te faia nei mea, o le a sii ae oe i luga i le aso gataaga.
- 38 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ua ia te au ni upu teisi ou te fai atu ai e uiga i le mea lea ua taua e o tatou tamā o se polo, po o se faasinoala—pe sa taua e o tatou tamā o le Liahona, o lona uiga, pe a faaliliuina, o se tapasa; ma o le Alii na sauniaina.
- 39 Ma faauta, e le mafai e se tagata ona faia se mea e faapea le uiga ese o le gaosiga. Ma faauta, sa saunia e faaali mai ai i o tatou tamā le ala e tataua ona latou malaga ai i le vao.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

40 Ma sa galue mo i latou e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua i le Atua; o lea, afai sa ia te i latou le faatuatua e talitonu ai e mafai e le Atua ona faia ia tusi mai e ona vae le ala e tatau ona latou ui ai, faauta, sa faia lava; o lea sa ia te i latou lenei vavega, ma le tele foi o isi vavega na faia i le mana o le Atua, i lea aso ma lea aso.

41 E ui i lea, e ui ina sa faia ia vavega i ala faatauvaa sa faaalua ai ia te i latou galuega ofoofogia. Ae ina ua oo ina latou faapaie, ma galo ona faaoga lo latou faatuatua ma le filiga, sa oo ina taofia ia galuega ofoofogia, ma latou le alualu i luma i la latou malaga;

42 O lea, na latou nonofo ai i le vao, pe na le malaga ai i se ala sa'o, ma puapuagatia ai i le fia aai ma le fia feinu, ona o a latou solitulafono.

43 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ou te manao ia e malamalama, ua le aunoa nei mea ma so latou faataataga; ona e pei ona sa faapaie o tatou tamā e uai atu i lenei tapasa (o lenei o nei mea ua faaletino) sa latou le manuia; ua faapea lava foi i mea faaleagaga.

44 Aua faauta, e tusa le faigofie o le uai atu i le afioga a Keriso, lea o le a faasino mai ai ia te oe se ala sa'o e tau atu i le olioli faavavau, e pei o le faigofie i o tatou tamā ona uai atu i lenei tapasa, lea sa faasino mai ai ia te i latou se ala sa'o e tau atu i le laueleele na folafolaina.

45 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu, ua leai ea se faatusa i lenei mea? Ona e pei ona mautinoa le aumai e lenei faasinoala o o tatou tamā, i le mulimuli i ona ala, i le laueleele na folafolaina, o le a faapea foi ona ave o i tatou e afioga a Keriso, pe afai tatou te mulimuli i lo latou ala, i tala atu o lenei vanu o le faanoanoa, i se laueleele o le folafolaga ua silisili atu ona lelei.

46 E, lou atalii e, ia aua nei o tatou faapaie ona o le faigofie o le ala; ona sa faapea ona i ai i o tatou tamā; ona sa faapea ona saunia mo i latou, ina ia mafai ona latou ola pe afai latou te tepa atu i ai; ua faapea foi ona i ai ia i tatou. Ua uma ona saunia o le ala, ma afai tatou te tepa atu e mafai ona tatou ola e faavavau.

47 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, vaai ia e tausia nei mea paia, ioe, vaai ia e tepa atu i le Atua ma e ola ai. Alu atu i lenei nuu ma tau atu le afioga, ma ia e faamamalu. Lou atalii e, tofa.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

## Alema 38

- 1 Lo'u atalii e, uai mai ou taliga i au upu, aua ou te fai atu ia te oe, e pei ona ou fai atu ia Helamana, o le tulaga e oo i ai lau tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua o le a e manuia i le laueleele; ma o le tulaga e oo i ai lau lē tausia o poloaiga a le Atua o le a vavae ese oe mai ona luma.
- 2 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ou te faalagolago o le a ou maua le olioli tele ia te oe, ona o lou maumaututu ma lou faamaoni i le Atua; aua e pei ona e amata mai i lou talavou ona e vaai atu i le Alii lou Atua, ua faapea lava ona ou faamoemoe o le a aveaveai pea ona e tausia o ana poloaiga; aua e amuia lava o ia o le e tumau e oo i le iuga.
- 3 Ou te fai atu ia te oe, lo'u atalii e, ua uma ona ou maua o le olioli tele ia te oe, ona o lou faamaoni ma lou filiga, ma lou onosai ma lou tali-tiga i totonu o tagata sa Soramā.
- 4 Ona ua ou iloa sa e i ai i noanoaga; ioe, ma ua ou iloa foi sa fetogi oe i maa ona o le afioga; ma sa e talitalia nei mea uma ma le onosai ona sa faatasi le Alii ma oe; ma o lenei ua e iloa o le Alii na laveaiina oe.
- 5 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, Sepulona, ou te manao ia e manatua, afai e te tuu atu lou faalagolago i le Atua seia faapea ona tele, o le a ia laveaiina oe i fafo mai ou tofotofoga, ma ou faalavelave, ma ou puapuaga, ma o le a sii oe i luga i le aso gataaga.
- 6 O lenei, lo'u atalii e, ou te le manao ia e manatu e faapea ua ou iloa nei mea e au lava ia, ae o le Agaga o le Atua ua i totonu ia te au na ia faailoa mai ia nei mea ia te au; a na le fanauina au i la le Atua, po ua ou le iloa nei mea.
- 7 Ae faauta, o le Alii i lona alofa mutimutivale tele na ia auina mai ai lana agelu e tau mai ia te au e ao ina ou tuu le galuega o le faafanoga i totonu o lona nuu; ioe, ma sa ou vaai i se agelu faafesagai lava, ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te au, ma o lona siufofoga sa pei o le faititili, ma sa lulu ai le eleele atoa.

## Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 Ma sa oo ina ou i ai i ao e tolu ma po e tolu i se tiga oona ma le atuatuva tele o le agaga; ma sa ou le maua lava, seia oo ina ou tagi atu i le Alii o Iesu Keriso mo le alofa mutimutivale, se faamagaloga o au agasala. Ae faauta, sa ou tagi atu lava ia te ia ma ou maua ai le filemu i lo'u agaga.
- 9 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ua ou tau atu ia te oe lenei mea ina ia mafai ona e aoao le poto, ina ia mafai ona e iloa mai ia te au, ua leai se isi lava ala po o ni auala e mafai ona faaolaina ai o le tagata, ua nao ia, ma ala mai ia Keriso. Faauta, o ia o le ola ma le malamalama o le lalolagi. Faauta, o ia o le afioga o le upumoni ma le amiotonu.
- 10 Ma o lenei, ona ua amata ona e aoao atu o le afioga ua faapea lava ona ou manao ia e aoao atu pea; ma ou te manao ia e filiga ma faautauta i mea uma.
- 11 Vaai ia aua ne'i faafefeteina oe i luga i le faamaualuga; ioe, vaai ia aua ne'i e mitamitavale i lou lava poto, po o lou malosi tele.
- 12 Faaaoga le lotoa, ae le o le faafiamalosi; ma vaai foi ia pulea ou tuinanau uma, ina ia mafai ona faatumuina oe i le alofa; vaai ia e aloese mai le faapaie.
- 13 Aua e te tatalo e pei ona faia e sa Soramā, ona sa e vaai ua latou tatalo ina ia lagona mai e tagata, ma ina ia viia i latou mo lo latou popoto.
- 14 Aua e te fai atu: Le Atua e, ou te faafetai atu ia te oe ona ua sili atu lo matou lelei nai lo o matou uso; ae ia fai atu: Le Alii e, faamagalo mai lo'u le agavaa, ma ia e manatua ou uso i le alofa mutimutivale—ioe, tautau atu lou le agavaa i luma o le Atua i taimi uma lava.
- 15 Ma ia alofa le Alii ia faamanuia mai i lou agaga, ma talia oe i le aso gataaga i lona malo, e nofo i lalo i le filemu. O lenei alu ia, lo'u atalii e, ma aoao atu le afioga i lenei nuu. Ia e faamamalu. Lo'u atalii e, tofa.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.



## Alema 39

- 1 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, e i ai ni mea e tele atu ou te fia fai atu ai ia te oe nai lo mea na ou fai atu ai i lou uso; aua faauta, e te lei vaai ea i le maumaututu o lou uso, lona faamaoni, ma lona filiga i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua? Faauta, sa ia lei faia ea mo oe se faataitaiga lelei?
- 2 Ona sa e le uai tele mai i au upu e pei ona sa faia e lou uso, i totonu o tagata sa Soramā. O lenei, o le mea lenei ua ia te au e faasaga ia te oe; sa e alu atu i le mitamitavale i lou malosi ma lou potu.
- 3 Ma ua le ona pau lea, lo'u atalii e. Sa e faia se mea sa sili ona mamafa ia te au; ona sa e tuu le galuega, ma e alu atu i le lauelele o Sairona e i totonu o tuaoi o sa Lamanā, i le fafine talitane o Isapela.
- 4 Ioe, sa ia faatosina ese loto o le toatele; peitai, lo'u atalii e, sa le o se 'alofaga tataua lea mo oe. Sa tataua ona e tausi i le galuega na faatuatuaina ai oe.
- 5 Ua e le iloa ea, lo'u atalii e, o nei mea o ni mea inosia i le silafaga a le Alii; ioe, ua silisili ona inosia i lo o agasala uma vagana ai le faamasaina o le toto le sala po o le faafitia o le Agaga Paia?
- 6 Aua faauta, afai e te faafitia le Agaga Paia ina ua uma ona mau ia te oe, ma ua e iloa ua e faafitia o ia, faauta, o se agasala lenei e le mafaamagaloina; ioe, ma o soo se tasi e fasioti tagata e faasaga i le malamalama ma le iloa o le Atua, e le faigofie ia te ia ona maua o le faamagaloga; ioe, ou te fai atu ia te oe, lo'u atalii e, e le faigofie ia te ia ona maua o se faamagaloga.
- 7 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ou te moomoo i le Atua ma'umau pe a na e le sala i se solitulafono tele faapea. Ou te le fia taua pea au solitulafono, e laga ai i luga lou agaga, pe a na ua le mo lou lelei.
- 8 Ae faauta, e le mafai ona e natia au solitulafono mai le Atua; ma e vagana ai ua e salamo, o le a tutu o se molimau e faasaga ia te oe i le aso gataaga.

## Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 O lenei, lo'u atalii e, ou te manao ia e salamo ma lafoai au agasala, ma aua e te toe alu e tusa ma tuinanau o ou mata, ae ia e faafiti oe lava i nei mea uma; ona e vagana ai ua e faia lenei mea, e le mafai lava ona e maufofi i le malo o le Atua. E, ia e manatua, ma ia e ave i ou luga, ma faafiti oe lava i nei mea.
- 10 Ma ou te poloai atu ia te oe ia e ave i ou luga e filifili faatasi ma ou uso matutua i au mea e fai; aua faauta, o loo e i lou talavou, ma ua e manaomia ona tausia oe e ou uso. Ma uai atu ia laua fautuaga.
- 11 Aua e te tuu atu oe lava, ia taitai ese e soo se mea ua le aoga pe ua faavalevalea; aua e te tuu atu i le tiapolo na te toe taitai ese atu lou loto i na fafine talitane amioleaga. Faauta, lo'u atalii e, sa matua tele lava le amioletonu na e aumai i luga o sa Soramā; aua ina ua latou vaai i lau amio, sa latou le fia talitonu i a'u upu.
- 12 Ma o lenei ua fetalai mai le Agaga o le Alii ia te au: Ia faatonu lau fanau ia latou faia mea lelei, ne'i o latou taitai ese atu loto o tagata e toatele i le faafanoga; o lea ou te poloai atu ai ia te oe, lo'u atalii e, i le matau i le Atua, ia e taofi mai au amioletonu;
- 13 Ma ia e liliu atu i le Alii ma lou manatu atoa, mafaufau atoa, ma lou malosi atoa; ina ia leai ni isi tagata e te toe taitaia ese o latou loto e fai le amioleaga; ae ia e toe foi atu ia te i latou, ma tautino atu ou 'aleu ma lena sese na e faia.
- 14 Aua e te saili i oa po o mea le aoga a lenei lalolagi; aua faauta, e le mafai ona e aveia i latou faatasi ma oe.
- 15 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ou te fia fai atu teisi ia te oe e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, o ia lava lea ua mautinoa o le a afio mai e aveese agasala a le lalolagi; ioe, e afio mai o ia e tau mai tala fiafia o le olataga i ona tagata.
- 16 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, o le galuega lenei na valaauina i ai oe, e tau atu nei tala fiafia i lenei nuu, e saunia ai o latou mafaufau; pe ina ia mafai ona oo mai o le olataga ia te i latou, ina ia mafai ona latou saunia mafaufau o a latou fanau ia faalogo i le afioga i le taimi o lona afio mai.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

17 Ma o lenei o le a ou faafilemuina teisi lou mafaufau e uiga i lenei mataupu. Faauta, ua e ofo pe aisea ua tatau ai ona mamao ona iloa muamua o nei mea ae lei oo mai. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, ua le tusa ea le pele i le Atua o se agaga i le taimi nei e pei o se agaga i le taimi o lona afio mai?

18 Pe ua le tutusa ea le tatau ai ona faaali mai o le fuafuaga o le togiola i lenei nuu e pei ona tatau ai foi ia latou fanau?

19 Pe ua le tutusa ea le faigofie i le Alii le auina mai i le taimi nei o lana agelu e tau mai nei tala fiafia ia te i tatou e pei o a tatou fanau, pe e pei o le taimi pe a mavae le taimi o lona afio mai?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

## Alema 40

- 1 O lenei, lo'u atalii e, o ni isi nei o mea tele teisi atu ou te fia fai atu ai ia te oe; ona ua ou vaai ua popole lou mafaufau e uiga i le toetutu mai o e ua oti.
- 2 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, e leai se toetutu—pe, ou te faapea atu, i ni isi upu, o lenei tino faaletino e le faaofuina i le ola pea, o lenei tino le atoatoa e le faaofuina i le tino atoatoa—seia mavae le afio mai o Keriso.
- 3 Faauta, e faataunu e ia le toetutu mai o e ua oti. Peitai faauta, lo'u atalii e, e lei oo mai le toetutu. O lenei, ou te fofola atu ia te oe se mealilo; e ui i lea, e tele mealilo ua taofia, e leai se tasi na te iloina vagana ai le Atua lava ia. Ae ou te faailoa atu ia te oe se mea e tasi sa ou ole atu ai ma le filiga i le Atua, ina ia mafai ona ou iloina—o lena mea e faatatau i le toetutu.
- 4 Faauta, e i ai se taimi ua tuupoina o le a tutulai mai ai tagata uma mai le oti. O lenei o afea e oo mai ai lenei taimi e leai se tasi na te iloa; peitai ua silafia e le Atua le taimi ua tuupoina.
- 5 O lenei, pe o le a i ai se taimi e tasi, po o se taimi lona lua, po o se taimi lona tolu, o le a toetutu mai ai tagata mai le oti, ua le afaina; ona ua silafia e le Atua nei mea uma; ma ua lava ia te au le iloa o le tulaga lenei ua i ai—e i ai se taimi ua tuupoina e toetutu mai ai tagata uma mai le oti.
- 6 O lenei e tatau ona i ai se va i le va o le taimi o le oti ma le taimi o le toetutu mai.
- 7 Ma o lenei ou te fia fesili o le a le mea e oo i agaga o tagata mai lenei taimi o le oti seia oo i le taimi ua tuupoina mo le toetutu mai?
- 8 O lenei pe sili atu i le tasi le taimi ua tuupoina mo tagata e toetutu mai ai, ua le afaina; ona e le feoti tagata uma i le taimi e tasi, ma ua le afaina lea; o mea uma ua pei o se aso e tasi i le Atua, ma ua nao le tagata ua fuaina le taimi.
- 9 O lea, e i ai se taimi ua tuupoina mo tagata latou te tutulai mai ai mai le oti; ma ua i ai se va i le va o le taimi o le oti ma le toetutu mai. Ma o lenei, e faatatau i le va lea o le taimi, o le a le mea e oo i agaga o tagata i le va lea, o le mea lena na ou ole atu ai i le Alii ma le filiga ia ou iloa; ma o le mea lenei ua ou iloa.

## Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

- 10 Ma pe a oo mai le taimi o le a toetutu mai tagata uma, ona latou iloa lea ua silafia e le Atua taimi uma ua tuupoina i le tagata.
- 11 O lenei, e faatatau i le tulaga o le agaga i le va o le oti ma le toetutu mai—Faauta, ua faailoa mai ia te au e se agelu, e faapea o agaga o tagata uma, o le taimi lava latou te o ese atu ai mai lenei tino faaletino, ioe, agaga o tagata uma, pe sa latou lelei pe sa leaga, e ave atu i fanua i lena Atua o le na ia tuuina ia te i latou le ola.
- 12 Ma ona oo lea, o agaga o i latou o e ua amiotonu e talia i se nofoaga o le fiafia, lea ua taua o le parataiso, o se nofoaga e malolo ai, o se nofoaga o le filemu o le a latou malolo ai mai i o latou faalavelave uma ma mai le popole uma, ma le faanoanoa.
- 13 Ma ona oo ai lea, o agaga o e ua amioleaga, ioe, o e ua leaga—aua faauta, ua latou le maua se vaega po o se mea itiiti o le Agaga o le Alii; aua faauta, sa latou filifili galuega leaga nai lo le lelei; o lea na ulu ai le agaga o le tiapolo i totonu o i latou, ma fai mona o latou fal—ma o i latou ia o le a tutuli ese i fafo i le pouliuli i fafo; o iina o le a i ai le taufaitagi, ma le tagiaue, ma le lilivau o nifo; ma o le pogai o lenei mea ona o lo latou lava amioletonu, ona sa taitai faatagataotauaina i latou e le loto o le tiapolo.
- 14 O lenei o le tulaga lenei o agaga o e ua amioleaga, ioe, i le pouliuli, ma o se tulaga o le leaga matautia tele o le faatalitali ma le matatau mo le toasa mumu o le toatamai o le Atua o le a oo mai i luga o i latou; e faapea ona latou nonofo i lenei tulaga, faapea foi e ua amiotonu i le parataiso, seia oo i le taimi o lo latou toetutu mai.
- 15 O lenei, e i ai ni isi ua malamalama e faapea o lenei tulaga o le fiafia ma lenei tulaga o le pagatia o le agaga, ao lei oo mai le toetutu, o le uluai toetutu lea. Ioe, ou te ioe atonu e mafai ona taua o se toetutu, le faatu mai lea o le agaga po o le tagata ma lo latou tofia i le fiafia po o le pagatia, e tusa ma upu ua fetalai.
- 16 Ma faauta, ua toe fetalai foi, e faapea ua i ai se uluai toetutu; o le toetutu mai lea o i latou uma o e na i ai, po o e o i ai, po o e o le a i ai, e oo mai i lalo i le toetu mai o Keriso mai le oti.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

- 17 O lenei, tatou te le manatu faapea o lenei uluai toetutu, lea ua taua mai i lenei ala, o le toetutu mai lea o tagata ma lo latou tofia i le fiafia po o le pagatia. E le mafai ona e manatu faapea o le uiga lena o lenei mea.
- 18 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, E leai; ae o lona uiga, o le toetuufaatasia lea o le agaga ma le tino o i latou mai i ona po o Atamu seia oo mai i lalo i le toetu mai o Keriso.
- 19 O lenei, pe toetuufaatasia i le taimi e tasi agaga ma tino o i latou o e ua taua, o e ua amioleaga faapea foi ma e ua amiotonu, ou te le fai atu; ae ua lava ona ou fai atu, o le a latou tutu uma mai; po o i ni isi upu, o le a oo mai lo latou toetutu mai ae lei oo mai le toetutu mai o i latou o e e maliliu pe a mavae le toetu mai o Keriso.
- 20 O lenei, lou atalii e, ou te le fai atu e oo mai lo latou toetutu i le toetu mai o Keriso, ae faauta, ou te tuu atu o so'u manatu, o le a toetuufaatasia agaga ma tino, o e ua amiotonu, i le toetu mai o Keriso, ma lona afio ae i le lagi.
- 21 Ae pe i lona toetu mai pe i le mavae atu, ou te le fai atu; ae o le tele lenei o se mea ou te fai atu, e faapea e i ai se va i le va o le oti ma le toetu mai o le tino, ma se tulaga o le agaga i le fiafia po o le pagatia seia oo i le taimi ua tuupoina e le Atua e toetutu mai ai e ua oti, ma toetuufaatasia, o le agaga faapea ma le tino, ma aumai e tutu i luma o le Atua, ma faamasinoina e tusa ma a latou galuega.
- 22 Ioe, o lenei mea e faataunuu ai le toefuataiga o mea na na fetalaia e fofoga o perofeta.
- 23 O le agaga o le a toefuataia i le tino, ma le tino i le agaga; ioe, ma o le a toefuataia vae ma lima ma sooga uma i lona tino; ioe, e oo i se lauulu o le ulu o le a le leiloa; ae o le a toefuataia mea uma i o latou autino tatau ai ma atoatoa.
- 24 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, o le toefuataiga lenei lea na fetalaia e fofoga o perofeta—
- 25 Ma ona susulu ai lea o e amiotonu i le malo o le Atua.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 Ae faauta, e oo mai se oti leaga matautia i luga o e ua amioleaga; ona e oti i latou e faatatau i mea tau i le amiotonu; ona ua latou le mama, ma e leai se mea le mama e mafai ona mautofi i le malo o le Atua; ae e tutuli i latou i fafo, ma tofia e aai i fua o a latou mea na fai po o a latou galuega, ia sa leaga; ma latou inuina 'alu o se ipu oona.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

## Alema 41

- 1 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, e i ai ni isi mea e tele teisi atu ou te fai atu ai e uiga i le toefuataiga lea ua taua; aua faauta, e i ai ni isi ua latou mimilo tusitusiga paia, ma ua o sese mamao ese ai ona o lenei mea. Ma ua ou vaai ua popole foi lou mafaufau i lenei mea. Ae faauta, o le a ou faamalamalama atu ia te oe lenei mea.
- 2 Ou te fai atu ia te oe, lo'u atalii e, o le fuafuaga o le toefuataiga ua tatau ai e tusa ma le faamasinotonu o le Atua; ona e tatau ona toefuatai o mea uma i o latou tulaga e tatau ai. Faauta, o se mea ua tatau ai ma tonu, e tusa ma le mana ma le toetu mai o Keriso, le tatau ona toefuatai o le agaga o le tagata i lona tino, ma le tatau ona toefuatai o vaega uma o le tino ia te ia lava.
- 3 Ma ua tatau ai e tusa ma le faamasinotonu o le Atua le tatau ai ona faamasinoina o tagata e tusa ma a latou galuega; ma afai sa lelei a latou galuega i le olaga lenei, ma sa lelei manaoga o o latou loto, e tatau foi, i le aso gataaga, ona toefuatai i latou i le mea ua lelei.
- 4 Ae afai ua leaga a latou galuega o le a toefuatai ia te i latou mo le leaga. O lea, o le a toefuataiina mea uma i o latou tulaga e tatau ai, o mea taitasi uma i lona lava autino natura moni—o le faaletino e faatu i le ola pea; o le le atoatoa i le atoatoa—e faatutu mai i le fiafia e le gata e maufofi i le malo o le Atua, po o le pagatia e le gata e maufofi i le malo o le tiapolo; o le isi i le tasi itu, o le isi i le isi itu—
- 5 O le tasi e faatuina i le fiafia e tusa ma ona manaoga mo le fiafia, po o le lelei e tusa ma ona manaoga mo le lelei; ao le tasi i le leaga e tusa ma ona manaoga mo le leaga; ona e pei ona sa manao o ia e fai le leaga i le umi o le aso atoa, o le a faapea lava ona maua e ia lona tau i le leaga pe a oo mai le po.
- 6 Ma ua faapea ona i ai i le isi itu. Afai sa salamo o ia i ana agasala, ma sa manao i le amiotonu seia oo i le iuga o ona aso, o le a faapea lava ona tauia o ia i le amiotonu.
- 7 O i latou ia o e ua togiolaina e le Alii; ioe, o i latou ia e ave i fafo, ua laveaiina mai lena po o le pouliuli e le gata; ma e faapea ona latou tutu pe pauu; aua faauta, o i latou o o latou lava faamasino, pe latou te faia le lelei pe fai le leaga.

## Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.



- 8 O lenei, o tulafono a le Atua e le masuia; o lea, ua uma ona saunia o le ala o soo se tasi e manao i ai e mafai ona ia savali ai i totonu ma faaolaina ai.
- 9 Ma o lenei faauta, lo'u atalii e, aua e te toe faia ma le taumatemate se isi lava agasala e tasi e faasaga i lou Atua e faatatau i matautu na o le mataupu faavae, ia sa e faia ma le taumatemate e oo mai i le taimi nei e te faia ai le agasala.
- 10 Aua e te manatu, ona ua taua mai e uiga i le toefuataiga, o le a toefuatai oe mai le agasala i le fiafia. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, e lei ave lava le amioleaga ma fiafia.
- 11 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, o tagata uma ua i ai i se tulaga o le natura, pe ou te fai atu, ua i ai se tulaga faaletino, ua i ai i latou i totonu o le au oona ma i totonu o noanoaga o le amioletonu; ua aunoa i latou ma le Atua i le lalolagi, ma ua latou o e le tusa ai ma le natura o le Atua; o lea, ua latou i ai i se tulaga ua le tusa ai ma le natura o le fiafia.
- 12 Ma o lenei faauta, o le uiga ea o le upu o le toefuataiga o le ave lea o se mea mai lona tulaga natura moni ma tuu i se tulaga e le o sona tulaga natura moni, pe tuu i se tulaga e ese mai lona natura moni?
- 13 E, lo'u atalii e, e le o le tulaga lea; ae o le uiga o le upu o le toefuataiga, o le toe aumai lea o le leaga mo le leaga, po o le faaletino mo le faaletino, po o le faatiapolo mo le faatiapolo—o le lelei mo le mea ua lelei; o le amiotonu mo le mea ua amiotonu; o le mea tonu mo le mea ua tonu; o le alofa mutimutivale mo le mea ua alofa mutimutivale.
- 14 O lea, lo'u atalii e, vaai ia e alofa mutimutivale i ou uso; fai mea tonu, faamasino ma le amiotonu, ma fai mea lelei e le aunoa; ma afai e te faia nei mea uma ona e maua lea o lou tau; ioe, o le a toefuatai mai ia te oe le alofa mutimutivale; o le a toefuatai mai ia te oe le faamasinotonu; o le a toefuatai mai ia te oe se faamasinoga amiotonu; ma o le a toe tauia mai ia te oe le lelei.
- 15 Ona o le mea e te auina atu o le a toe faafoi mai ia te oe, ma toefuatai mai; o lea, o le upu o le toefuataiga e tausala atoatoa ai le tagata agasala, ma le tauamiotonuina ai o ia i soo se ala.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

## Alema 42

- 1 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ua ou vaai ua i ai isi mea e tele teisi atu ua popole i ai lou mafaufau, ia ua le mafai ona e malamalama i ai—ia ua faataatau i le faamasinotonu o le Atua i le faasalaina o le tagata agasala; ona ua e taumafai e mafaufau e faapea ua le o se faamasinotonu le tofia o le tagata agasala i se tulaga o le pagatia.
- 2 O lenei faauta, lo'u atalii e, o le a ou faamalamalama atu ia te oe lenei mea. Aua faauta, ina ua uma ona auina ese atu e le Alii le Atua o tatou uluai matua mai le faatoaga o Etena, e galueaiina le elelee, lea na aumai ai i laua—ioe, sa ia aveese i fafo le tagata, ma sa ia tuu i le pito i sasae o le faatoaga o Etena, kerupi, ma se pelu afi mumu e feliuliuai i itu uma, e leoleo le laau o le ola.
- 3 O lenei, ua tatou vaai ua avea le tagata e pei o le Atua, i le iloa o le lelei ma le leaga; ma ina ne'i tuu atu lona lima, ma ia ave foi mai le laau o le ola, ma 'ai ma ola ai e faavavau, o lea na tuu ai e le Alii le Atua kerupi ma le pelu afi mumu, ina ia le mafai ona 'ai o ia i le fua—
- 4 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai, e i ai se taimi ua tuu mai i le tagata e salamo ai, ioe, o se taimi vaavaai, o se taimi e salamo ma auauna ai i le Atua.
- 5 Aua faauta, a na vave ona aapa atu o le lima o Atamu, ma 'ai i le laau o le ola, po ua ola o ia e faavavau, e tusa ma le afioga a le Atua, ua leai se taimi e salamo ai; ioe, ma po ua leai foi se aoga o le afioga a le Atua, ma po ua le taulau le fuafuaga tele o le olataga.
- 6 Ae faauta, sa tofia mo le tagata ia oti—o lea, e pei ona vavae ese i laua mai le laau o le ola sa tatau foi ona vavae ese i laua mai luga o le lalolagi—ma sa oo ina leiloa le tagata e faavavau, ioe, ua avea i laua ma tagata pau.
- 7 Ma o lenei, ua e vaai o lenei mea na vavae ese ai faaletino ma faaleagaga o tatou uluai matua mai luma o le Alii; ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai sa avea i laua ma ni tagata e mulimuli i o laua lava loto.
- 8 O lenei faauta, sa le tatau ona toe laveai o le tagata mai lenei oti faaletino, ona e faaumatia i lena mea le fuafuaga tele o le fiafia.

## Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 O lea, ona e le mafai lava ona oti o le agaga, ma ua aumai e le pau i luga o tagata uma se oti faaleagaga faapea foi ma se oti faaletino, o lona uiga, ua vavae ese i latou mai luma o le Alii, o lea sa tatau ai ona toe laveai o tagata mai lenei oti faaleagaga.
- 10 O lea, talu ai ona ua avea i latou ma ni tagata faaletino, tuinanau, ma faatiapolo, i o latou natura, o lea ua avea ai lenei olaga vaavaaia o se olaga mo i latou e saunia ai; ua avea o se olaga sauniuni.
- 11 Ma o lenei ia e manatua, lo'u atalii e, a na leai le fuafuaga o le togiolaina, (pe a tuu ese), o le taimi lava latou te feoti ai e pagatia ai o latou agaga, ona ua vavae ese mai luma o le Alii.
- 12 Ma o lenei, sa leai se auala e laveai ai tagata mai lenei tulaga pau, lea na aumai e le tagata i ona lava luga ona o lona lava le usiusitai;
- 13 O lea, e tusa ma le faamasinotonu, e le mafai ona faataunuuina o le fuafuaga o le togiola, ua nao tulaga lava o le salamo o tagata i lenei olaga vaavaaia e mafai ai, ioe, lenei olaga vaavaaia; ona vagana ai nei tulaga, e le mafai ona aoga le alofa mutimutivale vagana ai ua ia faaumatiaina le galuega a le faamasinotonu. O lenei e le mafai ona faaumatiaina le galuega a le faamasinotonu; a faapea, po ua le toe avea le Atua ma Atua.
- 14 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai ua pauu tagata uma, ma ua latou i ai i le uu a le faamasinotonu; ioe, le faamasinotonu o le Atua, lea e tofiaina i latou ia vavae ese mai ona luma e faavavau.
- 15 Ma o lenei, e le mafai ona faataunuuina le fuafuaga o le alofa mutimutivale vagana ai ua faia se togiola; o lea ua togiola ai e le Atua lava ia mo agasala a le lalolagi, e faataunuu ai le fuafuaga o le alofa mutimutivale, e faamalie ai manaoga o le faamasinotonu, ina ia mafai ona avea le Atua ma Atua ua atoatoa, faamasinotonu, ma se Atua alofa mutimutivale foi.
- 16 O lenei, e le mafai ona oo mai le salamo i tagata vagana ua i ai se faasalaga, o lea ua faavavau foi e pei ona tatau ai i le ola o le agaga, ua faapiipii e faafeagai ma le fuafuaga o le fiafia, lea ua faavavau foi e pei o le ola o le agaga.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

- 17 O lenei, e mafai faapefea ona salamo o se tagata vagana ai ua agasala o ia? E mafai faapefea ona agasala o ia pe afai ua leai se tulafono? E faapefea ona i ai o se tulafono vagana ai ua i ai se faasalaga?
- 18 O lenei, e i ai se faasalaga sa faapipiina, ma se tulafono faamasinotonu na tuuina mai, lea ua aumai ai le faanoanoa o le mafaufau i le tagata.
- 19 O lenei, afai e leai se tulafono na tuuina mai—afai e fasioti tagata se tagata e tataua ona oti o ia—pe fefe ea o le a oti o ia pe afai e fasioti tagata?
- 20 O lenei foi, afai e leai se tulafono e tuuina mai e faasaga i le agasala o le a le fefefe tagata e agasala.
- 21 Ma afai e leai se tulafono e tuuina mai, afai e agasala tagata, o le a se mea e mafai ona fai e le faamasinotonu, po o le alofa mutimutivale foi, ona o le a leai sa laua aia i le tagata?
- 22 Peitai e i ai se tulafono ua tuuina mai, ma se faasalaga ua faapipiina, ma se salamo ua tuuina mai; le salamo lea, ua aia ai le alofa mutimutivale; a leai, e maua e le faamasinotonu le tagata ma faataunuu le tulafono, ma o le tulafono na te faaooina le faasalaga; afai e le faapea, o le a faaumatia galuega a le faamasinotonu, ma o le a le toe avefa le Atua ma Atua.
- 23 Peitai ua le taofia le avefa o le Atua ma Atua, ma e maua e le alofa mutimutivale le aia i le tagata ua salamo, ma e oo mai le alofa mutimutivale ona o le togiola; ma ua aumai e le togiola le toetutu mai o e ua oti; ma o le toetutu mai o e ua oti ua toe aumai ai tagata i luma o le Atua; ma faapea ona toefuatai ai o i latou i ona luma, e faamasinoina e tusa ma a latou galuega, e tusa ma le tulafono ma le faamasinotonu.
- 24 Aua faauta, e faaoga e le faamasinotonu ona manaoga uma; ma e maua foi e le alofa mutimutivale mea uma e a ia lava; ma o lea, e leai se tasi ae ua nao e lava ua salamo moni e faaolaina.
- 25 E a ea, e te manatu ea e mafai e le alofa mutimutivale ona faoa le faamasinotonu? Ou te fai atu ia te oe, E leai; e leai sina iota e tasi. Afai e faapea, po ua le toe avefa le Atua ma Atua.
- 26 Ma e faapea ona faataunuu e le Atua ona faamoemoega tetele ma faavavau, ia sa saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi. Ma e faapea ona oo mai o le olataga ma le togiolaina o tagata, ma lo latou faafanoga ma lo latou pagatia foi.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

- 27 O lea, lo'u atalii e, soo se tasi e fia sau, e mafai ona sau ma inu saoloto i vai o le ola; ma soo se tasi e le fia sau, o ia lava lea ua le faamalosia e sau; ae i le aso gataaga, o le a toefuatai mai ia te ia e tusa ma ana galuega.
- 28 Afai sa manao o ia e fai le leaga, ma sa lei salamo i ona aso, faauta, o le a faia le leaga ia te ia, e tusa ma le toefuataiga a le Atua.
- 29 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ou te manao ia e tuu nei mea ia le toe faalavelave ia te oe, ae ia nao au agasala ia e popole i ai, le popole lena e aumai ai oe i lalo i le salamo.
- 30 E, lo'u atalii e, ou te manao ia e le toe faafitia le faamasinotonu a le Atua. Aua e te taumafai e tauamitonuina oe lava i se matautu itiiti lava ona o au agasala, i lou faafitia o le faamasinotonu o le Atua; ae ia e tuu le faamasinotonu o le Atua, ma lona alofa mutimutivale, ma lona tali-tiga e tosina atoa ai lou loto; ma ia e tuu lenei mea e ave ifo ai oe i lalo i le efuefu i le lotomauualalo.
- 31 Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, ua valaauina oe e le Atua e te talai atu le afioga i lenei nuu. Ma o lenei, lo'u atalii e, alu ia i lou ala, tau atu le afioga ma le faamaoni ma le mamalu, ina ia mafai ona e aumai o agaga i le salamo, ina ia mafai ona maua e le fuafuaga tele o le alofa mutimutivale le aia ia i latou. Ma ia alofa le Atua ia tuuina mai ia te oe e tusa ai ma a'u upu. Amene.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

## Alema 43

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina o atu atalii o Alema i totonu o le nuu, e talai atu le afioga ia te i latou. Ma o Alema, o ia lava foi, sa le mafai ona malolo, ma sa alu atu foi o ia.
- 2 O lenei o le a matou le toe fai atu ni isi mea e uiga i la latou talaiga, vagana ai sa latou talai atu le afioga, ma le upumoni, e tusa ma le agaga o valoaga ma faaaliga; ma sa latou talai atu e tusa ma le faatulagaga paia a le Atua lea na valaaulia i ai i latou.
- 3 Ma o lenei ou te toe foi i se tala o taua i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, i le lona sefulu valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 4 Aua faauta, sa oo ina ave a Soramā ma ni sa Lamanā; o lea, i le amataga o le tausaga e sefulu valu na vaai ai tagata o Nifaē ua o mai sa Lamanā ia i latou; o lea na latou faia ai sauniuniga mo le taua; ioe, sa latou faapotopoto faatasi a latou autau i le laueleele o Seasona.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina o mai sa Lamanā ma a latou afe ma afe; ma sa latou o mai i le laueleele o Anetionuma, o le laueleele lea o sa Soramā; ma o le tagata e igoa ia Sera'emina sa ave a ma o latou taitai.
- 6 Ma o lenei, ona o tagata sa Amalekā, ia i latou lava, sa sili atu ona amioleaga ma amio fasioti tagata nai lo sa Lamanā, o lea na tofia ai e Sera'emina kapeteni sili i luga o sa Lamanā, ma o i latou uma o ni sa Amalekā ma sa Soramā.
- 7 O lenei sa ia faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona ia faatumauina lo latou ita e faasaga ia sa Nifaē, ina ia mafai ona ia aumai o i latou i lalo o lana pule e faataunuu ai ana fuafuaga.
- 8 Aua faauta, o ana fuafuaga o le faaoso lea o sa Lamanā ia feita e faasaga ia sa Nifaē; sa ia faia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona ia ave ai le pule tele i luga o i latou, ma ina ia mafai foi ona ia maua ai o le pule i luga o sa Nifaē i le aumaia o i latou i le pologa.

## Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

- 9 Ma o lenei o le faamoemoe o sa Nifaē o le tausia lea o o latou fanua, ma o latou fale, ma a latou ava, ma a latou fanau, ina ia mafai ona latou faasaoina i latou mai lima o o latou fili; ma ina ia mafai foi ona latou faatumau a latou aia ma o latou avanoa, ioe, ma lo latou saolotoga foi, ina ia mafai ona latou tapuai i le Atua e tusa ma o latou manaō.
- 10 Ona sa latou iloa afai latou te pauu atu i lima o sa Lamanā, soo se tasi e tapuai i le Atua, le Atua moni ma soifua, i le agaga ma le upumoni, e faaumatia e sa Lamanā.
- 11 Ioe, ma sa latou iloa foi le feita tele o sa Lamanā e faasaga i o latou uso, o e o tagata o Aneti-Nifae-Liae, o e sa taua o le nuu o Amona—ma sa latou le fia fetagofi i auupega, ioe, sa uma ona latou ulu atu i se feagaiga ma sa latou le fia solia—o lea, afai e pauu atu i latou i lima o sa Lamanā o le a faaumatia i latou.
- 12 Ma sa le fia tuua i latou e sa Nifaē ia faaumatiaina; o lea na latou tuu atu ai ia te i latou laueleele mo o latou tofi.
- 13 Ma sa tuu atu e le nuu o Amona ia sa Nifaē se vaega tele o a latou mea e tausī ai a latou autau; ma sa faapea ona faamalosiina sa Nifaē, nao i latou lava, e tutu tetee atu e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, o e o se tuufaatasiga o Lamana ma Lemuelu, ma atalii o Isamaeli, ma i latou uma o e na faatuiese mai sa Nifaē, o e o sa Amalekā ma sa Soramā, ma e na tupuga mai i faitaulaga a Noa.
- 14 O lenei o ia tagata na tupuga mai i faitaulaga a Noa, sa matua toatele lava, toetiiti lava, pei o le toatele o sa Nifaē; ma sa faapea ona faamalosiina sa Nifaē e tau ma o latou uso, e oo lava i le faamasaaaina o le toto.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina a’o faapotopoto faatasi autau a sa Lamanā i le laueleele o Anetionuma, faauta, sa sauni autau a sa Nifaē e fetaiiai ma i latou i le laueleele o Seasona.
- 16 O lenei, o le taitai o sa Nifaē, po o le tagata o le na tofia e aveā ma kapeteni sili ia sa Nifaē—o lenei o le kapeteni sili na puleaina autau uma a sa Nifaē—ma o lona igoa o Moronae.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;





- 24 Ma sa oo ina oo mai le afioga a le Alii ia Alema, ma sa tau atu e Alema i avefeau a Moronae, o loo savali taamilo atu autau a sa Lamanā i le vao, ina ia mafai ona latou o mai i le laueleele o Maneti, ina ia mafai ona latou amata se osofaiga i luga o le vaega sili ona vaivai o le nuu. Ma sa o atu ia avefeau ma avatu le savali ia Moronae.
- 25 O lenei, sa tuu e Moronae se vaega o lana autau i le laueleele o Seasona, ina nei o mai se vaega o sa Lamanā i le laueleele ma latou ave le aai mo i latou, ma ia ave le vaega na toe o lana autau ma savavali atu i le laueleele o Maneti.
- 26 Ma sa ia faatonu atu e tatau i tagata uma o loo i lena vaega o le laueleele ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava e tau e tetee ia sa Lamanā, e puipui ai o latou laueleele ma lo latou atunuu, o a latou aia ma o latou saolotoga; o lea na latou saunia ai aua le taimi e o mai ai sa Lamanā.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina faatonu atu Moronae ia lalafi lana autau i le vanu lea sa latalata ane i le auvai o le vaitafe o Saitonu, lea sa i le itu i sisifo o le vaitafe o Saitonu i le vao.
- 28 Ma sa tuu e Moronae sipai e faataamilo ai, ina ia mafai ona ia iloa le taimi e o mai ai le togalauapi a sa Lamanā.
- 29 Ma o lenei, ina ua iloa e Moronae le faamoemoe o sa Lamanā, ma o lo latou faamoemoe o le faaumatia lea o o latou uso, po o le pulea lea o i latou ma aumai i latou i le pologa ina ia mafai ona latou faatu o se malo mo i latou lava i luga o le laueleele atoa;
- 30 Ma ona ua ia iloa foi ona pau lava le manao o sa Nifaē o le faasaoina lea o o latou laueleele, ma lo latou saolotoga, ma la latou ekalesia, o lea na ia manatu ai e le o se agasala le tatau ai ia te ia le puipuia o i latou i se togafiti; o lea, sa ia iloa mai i ana sipai le ala o le a ui atu ai sa Lamanā.
- 31 O lea, na ia vaelua ai lana autau ma aumai se vaega i totonu o le vanu, ma faalalafi i latou i le itu i sasae, ma le itu i saute o le maupuepue o Ripela;
- 32 Ma o le vaega na totoe sa ia faalalafi i le vanu i sisifo, i le itu i sisifo o le vaitafe o Saitonu, ma faapea lava ona fai sei oo atu i lalo i tuaoi o le laueleele o Maneti.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Ripelah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

33 Ma ina ua uma ona faapea ona ia tuu o lana autau e tusa ma lona manao, sa saunia o ia e faafetaiai i latou.

34 Ma sa oo ina o ae sa Lamanā i luga o le itu i matu o le maupuepue, lea sa lalafi ai se vaega o le autau a Moronae.

35 Ma ina ua pasia e sa Lamanā le maupuepue o Ripela, ma o mai i totonu o le vanu, ma amata ona latou sopoia le vaitafe o Saitonu, o le autau lea sa lalafi i le itu i saute o le maupuepue, lea sa taitai e se tagata e igoa ia Liae, sa ia taitai atu lana autau ma sio mai tua o sa Lamanā i le itu i sasae.

36 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā, ua o mai sa Nifaē i luga i o latou tua, sa latou liliu mai ma amata ona tau ma le autau a Liae.

37 Ma sa amata ona faia o le galuega o le fasi oti i itu uma e lua, ae sa sili atu ona matautia i le vaega a sa Lamanā, ona sa aliali lo latou le lavalava i ta mamafa a sa Nifaē ia latou pelu ma a latou simetea, lea na toe a ta ai lava ma le oti.

38 A'o i le tasi itu, sa i ai ni tagata i totonu o sa Nifaē sa pauu i 'i ma 'o, ia latou pelu ma le masaa o le toto, ona sa talitaina vaega tau o le ola o o latou tino, pe ona sa talitaina vaega tau o le ola o o latou tino mai ta a sa Lamanā, e o latou ufifatafata, ma a latou talitaogalima, ma latou puloutau; ma sa faapea ona faia e sa Nifaē le galuega o le oti i totonu o sa Lamanā.

39 Ma sa oo ina fefefe sa Lamanā, ona o le tele o le faafanoga i totonu o i latou, seia oo ina amata ona latou sosola agai i le vaitafe o Saitonu.

40 Ma sa tuliloa i latou e Liae ma ana tagata; ma sa tutuli i latou e Liae i le vaitafe o Saitonu, ma sa latou sopoia le vaitafe o Saitonu. Ma sa taofi e Liae lana autau i luga o le auvai o le vaitafe o Saitonu ina ia latou le sopoia.

41 Ma sa oo ina faafetaiai sa Lamanā e Moronae ma lana autau i le vanu, i le isi itu o le vaitafe o Saitonu, ma amata ona pauu ifo i o latou luga ma fasioti i latou.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42 Ma sa toe sosola sa Lamanā i o latou luma, agai i le laueleele o Maneti, ma sa toe faafetaiai i latou e autau a Moronae.

43 O lenei, i le tulaga lenei, sa matua tau malolosi ai lava sa Lamanā; ioe, sa lei iloa lava se tau faapea o sa Lamana ma le malolosi tele ma le totoa, e leai, sa lei faapea lava mai le amataga.

44 Ma sa musuia i latou e sa Soramā ma sa Amalekā, o e o o latou kapeteni sili ma taitai, ma Sera’emina, o le o lo latou kapeteni sili, po o lo latou taitai silisili ma taitai au; ioe, sa latou tau e pei o tarako, ma e toatele sa Nifaē na fasiotia i o latou lima, ioe, ona sa latou taisiluaina le tele o o latou puloutau, ma sa latou tuiati le tele o o latou ufiatafata, ma sa latou sala ese le tele o o latou lima; ma sa faapea ona ta mai o sa Lamanā i lo latou ita tele.

45 E ui i lea, sa musuia sa Nifaē i se pogai e sili atu ona lelei, ona sa latou le tau mo se pule toatasi po o le pule, ae sa latou tau mo o latou aiga ma o latou saolotoga, a latou ava, ma a latou fanau, ma a latou mea uma, ioe, mo a latou sauniga o tapuaiga ma la latou ekalesia.

46 Ma sa latou faia le mea sa latou lagona o se tiute ua latou nonofo aitalafu ai i lo latou Atua; ona sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te i latou, ma i o latou tamā foi, e faapea: Talu ai ona tou te lei sala i le oso muamua, pe o le lona lua, ia aua ne’i o outou tuu outou lava ia fasiotia e lima o o outou fili.

47 O lenei foi, sa fetalai mai le Alii e faapea: Ia outou puipui o outou aiga e oo lava i le faamasaaaina o le toto. O lea o le pogai lenei na tau ai sa Nifaē e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, e puipui i latou lava, ma o latou aiga, ma o latou laueleele, lo latou atunuu, ma a latou aia, ma la latou tapuaiga.

48 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu tagata a Moronae i le aasa ma le ita o sa Lamanā, sa latou tau tuumuli ma sosola mai ia te i latou. Ma o Moronae, ina ua iloa e ia o latou faamoemoe, sa ia auina atu se faalototelega ma musuia o latou loto i manatu nei—ioe, o manatu i o latou laueleele, lo latou saoloto, ioe, lo latou saolotoga mai le pologa.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

49 Ma sa oo ina latou liliu atu i luga o sa Lamanā, ma sa latou alalaga atu faatasi i le leo e tasi i le Alii lo latou Atua, mo lo latou saoloto ma lo latou saolotoga mai le pologa.

50 Ma sa amata ona latou tutu faasaga atu ma le malosi ia sa Lamanā; ma i totonu o lena lava itula na latou alalaga atu ai i le Alii mo lo latou saolotoga, na amata ai ona sosola o sa Lamanā mai i o latou luma; ma sa latou sosola sei oo lava i vai o Saitonu.

51 O lenei, sa sili atu le toatele o sa Lamanā, ioe, sa sili atu i le faaluaina o le aofai o sa Nifaē; e ui i lea, sa tutulia i latou sa oo ina latou faapotopoto faatasi i se tino e tasi i le vanu, i luga o le auvai i tafatafa o le vaiatafe o Saitonu.

52 O lea na sio faataamilo ai i latou e autau a Moronae, ioe, i itu uma e lua o le vaiatafe, aua faauta, o le itu i sasae sa i ai tagata a Liae.

53 O lea ina ua vaai mai Sera'emia i tagata a Liae i le itu i sasae o le vaiatafe o Saitonu, ma autau a Moronae i le itu i sisifo o le vaiatafe o Saitonu, ma ua sio faataamilo i latou e sa Nifaē, sa taia i latou i le matau tele.

54 O lenei o Moronae, ina ua vaai atu o ia i lo latou matatau tele, sa ia faatonu ai ana tagata ia latou taofi le faamasaina o o latou toto.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

## Alema 44

- 1 Ma sa oo ina latou taofi ma solomuli i tua mai ia te i latou i sina va itiiti. Ma sa fai atu Moronae ia Sera'emina: Faauta, Sera'emina, matou te le mananao ia aveia i matou ma tagata faamasaatoto. Ua e iloa ua outou i ai i o matou lima, peitai matou te le mananao e fasioti outou.
- 2 Faauta, matou te lei o mai e tau faasaga ia te outou ina ia mafai ona matou faamasaa o outou toto mo le pule; pe matou te mananao foi e aumai se tasi i le amo o le pologa. Peitai o le pogai tonu lava lea ua outou o mai ai e faasaga mai ia te i matou; ioe, ma ua outou feita ia te i matou ona o la matou tapuaiga.
- 3 Ae o lenei, ua outou vaai ua faatasi le Alii ma i matou; ma ua outou vaai ua ia tuuina mai outou i o matou lima. Ma o lenei ou te manao ia outou malamalama ua faia lenei mea ia te i matou ona o la matou tapuaiga ma lo matou faatuatua ia Keriso. Ma o lenei ua outou vaai e le mafai ona outou faaumatiaina lo matou nei faatuatua.
- 4 O lenei ua outou vaai, o le faatuatua moni lenei i le Atua; ioe, ua outou vaai o le a lagolagoina, ma tausia, ma faasaoia i matou e le Atua, pe afai matou te faamaoni ia te ia, ma lo matou faatuatua, ma la matou tapuaiga; ma o le a le tuuina lava e le Alii ia faaumatiaina i matou vagana ai ua matou pauu atu i le solitulafono ma faafiti lo matou faatuatua.
- 5 Ma o lenei, Sera'emina, ou te faatonu atu ia te oe, i le suafa o lena Atua mamana-aoao, o le na faamalolosia o matou lima ua matou maua ai le mana i o outou luga, i lo matou faatuatua, i la matou tapuaiga, ma ia matou sauniga o le tapuaiga, ma i la matou ekalesia, ma i le tausiga paia ua matou nonofo aitalafu ai ia matou ava ma a matou fanau, i le saolotoga lena ua fusia ai i matou i o matou laueleele ma lo matou atunuu; ioe, ma i le tausiga foi o le afioga paia a le Atua lea ua matou nonofo aitalafu ai mo lo matou fiafia atoa; ma i mea uma ua sili ona pele ia te i matou—

## Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

- 6 Ioe, ma ua le ona pau lea; ou te faatonu atu ia te outou i manaoga uma ua ia te outou mo le fia ola, ia outou tuu mai a outou auupega o le taua ia te i matou, ma o le a matou le sailia o outou toto, ae o le a matou faasaoina o outou ola, pe afai tou te o i lo outou ala ma le toe o mai e tau faasaga mai ia te i matou.
- 7 Ma o lenei, afai tou te le faia lenei mea, faauta, ua outou i ai i o matou lima, ma o le a ou faatonu atu i ou tagata ia latou o atu ia te outou, ma faaoo manua o le oti i o outou tino, ina ia le toe i ai; ma ona tatou vaai ai lea po o ai o le a i ai le mana i luga o lenei nuu; ioe, o le a tatou vaai po o ai o le a aumai i le pologa.
- 8 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo mai o Sera'emina i nei upu sa sau o ia i luma ma tuu mai lana pelu ma lana simetea, ma lana aufana i lima o Moronae, ma fai mai ia te ia: Faauta, o a matou auupega ia o taua; o le a matou tuu atu ia te outou, ae o le a matou le tuuina atu i matou lava e fai se tautoga ia te outou, ua matou iloa o le a matou solia, ma a matou fanau foi; ae ave a matou auupega o taua, ma tuu mai ia mafai ona matou o atu i le vao; a leai o le a matou taofia a matou pelu, ma o le a matou fano pe manumalo.
- 9 Faauta, e le o i matou o ni o la outou faatuatuaga; matou te le talitonu o le Atua na ia tuuina atu i matou i o outou lima; ae matou te talitonu o lo outou popoto ua faasaoina ai outou mai ia matou pelu. Faauta, o a outou ufifatafata ma a outou talita ua faasaoina ai outou.
- 10 Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona faaiu e Sera'emina le tautala mai o nei upu, sa toe faafoi atu e Moronae le pelu ma auupega o le taua, ia na ia talia, ia Sara'emina, ma fai atu: Faauta, o le a tatou faauma le taua.
- 11 O lenei e le mafai ona ou toe faafoi mai upu sa ou tautala atu ai, o lea e pei ona soifua le Alii, e le mafai ona outou o ese atu vagana ai ua outou o ese atu ma se tautoga o le a outou le toe foi mai e faasaga mai ia te i matou e tau. O lenei, ona ua outou i ai i o matou lima o le a matou faamasaa o outou toto i luga o le elele, po o lo outou ioe mai i tulaga ia na ou ofo atu.

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

- 12 Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona fai atu e Moronae o nei upu, sa taofi e Sera'emina lana pelu, ma sa ita o ia ia Moronae, ma sa oso mai o ia i luma ina ia mafai ona ia fasioti ia Moronae; ae ina o sii a'e e ia lana pelu, faauta, sa ta e se tasi o fitafita a Moronae i le elelee, ma sa gau latalata i lona au; ma sa ia sogi foi Sera'emina sa oo ina ia aveese ai lona tumuai ma pau i le elelee. Ma sa solomuli Sera'emina mai i o latou luma i totonu o le lotolotoi o ana fitafita.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina tago atu le fitafita sa tu latalata ane, o le na ia sala ese le tumuai o Sera'emina, ma uu ae i luga le tumuai mai le elelee i lauulu, ma faataatia i luga o le mata o lana pelu, ma faaloaloa atu ia te i latou, ma fai atu ia te i latou i se leo tele:
- 14 E pei ona pau le tumuai lenei i le elelee, o le tumuai lea o lo outou taitai, o le a faapea lava ona outou pauu i le elelee vagana ai o le a outou tuu mai a outou auupega o le taua ma o ese atu ma se feagaiga o le filemu.
- 15 O lenei e toatele na i ai, ina ua latou faalogo mai i nei upu ma vaai mai i le tumuai lea sa i luga o le pelu, sa taia i le matau; ma e toatele na o mai i luma ma lafo i lalo a latou auupega o taua i vae o Moronae, ma ulu atu i se feagaiga o le filemu. Ma o le toatele o i latou na ulu atu i le feagaiga sa latou tuu e o ese atu i le vao.
- 16 O lenei sa oo ina ita tele Sera'emina, ma sa ia faaoso le vaega na totoe o ana fitafita i le ita, e tau ma le malolosi silisili atu e faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 17 Ma o lenei sa ita Moronae, ona o le finauvale o sa Lamanā; o lea na ia faatonu ai ana tagata ia latou o atu i o latou luga ma fasioti i latou. Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou fasioti i latou; ioe, ma sa tau sa Lamanā ma a latou pelu ma lo latou malosī.
- 18 Ae faauta, sa aliali o latou pau le lavalava ma o latou ulu e le ufiufia i pelu maai a sa Nifaē; ioe, faauta, sa tuia ma taiaina i latou, ioe, ma sa vave lava ona latou pauu i pelu a sa Nifaē; ma sa amata ona salaina o i latou i lalo, e pei lava ona sa valoia e le fitafita a Moronae.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

- 19 O lenei o Sera'emina, ina ua ia vaai o le a tauau ina faaumatia i latou uma, sa ia alaga malosi mai ia Moronae, ua folafola mai o le a ia osifeagaiga, ma lona nuu foi faatasi ma i latou, pe afai latou te faasaoina ola o e o totoe o i latou, o le a latou le toe o mai lava e tau faasaga mai ia te i latou.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina faatonu atu Moronae ia toe taofi le galuega o le fasi oti i totonu o tagata. Ma sa ia ave auupega o taua mai ia sa Lamanā; ma ina ua uma ona latou ulu atu i se feagaiga o le filemu faatasi ma ia, sa tuu atu i latou e o ese atu i le vao.
- 21 O lenei o le aofai o o latou tagata oti sa le faitauina ona o le toatele naua o le aofai; ioe, o le aofai o o latou tagata oti sa matua tele lava, i itu uma e lua o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina latou lafo o latou tagata oti i totonu o vai o Saitonu, ma sa tafefea atu i latou ma ua tanumia i le loloto o le sami.
- 23 Ma o autau a sa Nifaē, po o a Moronae, sa toe foi mai ma o atu i o latou fale ma o latou lauelele.
- 24 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae. Ma ua faapea ona iu o le talafaamaumau a Alema, lea na tusia i luga o papatusi a Nifae.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.



*O le tala i le nuu o Nifae, ma a latou taua ma a latou faatuiesega, i aso o Helamana, e tusa ai ma le talafaamaumau a Helamana, lea sa ia tausia i ona aso.*

## Alema 45

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina olioli tele le nuu o Nifae, ona ua toe laveaiina i latou e le Alii mai lima o o latou fili; o lea na latou avatu ai le faafetai i le Alii lo latou Atua; ioe, ma sa latou anapopogi soo ma sa tatalo tele, ma sa latou tapuai atu i le Atua ma le olioli tele naua.
- 2 Ma sa oo i le lona sefulu iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae, na sau ai Alema i lona atalii o Helamana ma fai atu ia te ia: Ua e talitonu i upu na ou tautala atu ai ia te oe e uiga i na talafaamaumau ua tausia?
- 3 Ma sa fai atu Helamana ia te ia: Ioe, ua ou talitonu i ai.
- 4 Ma sa toe fai mai Alema: Ua e talitonu ia Iesu Keriso, le o le a afio mai?
- 5 Ma sa fai atu o ia: Ioe, ua ou talitonu i upu uma na e tautala mai ai.
- 6 Ma sa toe fai mai Alema ia te ia: O le a e tausia ea au poloaiga?
- 7 Ma sa fai atu o ia: Ioe, o le a ou tausia au poloaiga ma lou loto atoa.
- 8 Ona fai mai lea o Alema ia te ia: Amuia lava oe; ma o le a faamanuiaina oe e le Alii i lenei laueleele.
- 9 Ae faauta, ua ia te au ni isi mea teisi ou te vavalo atu ia te oe; ae o mea ou te vavalo atu ai ia te oe ia aua nei e faailoa atu; ioe, o mea ou te vavalo atu ai ia te oe o le a le faailoa atu lava, seia oo ina faataunuuna le valoaga; o lea ia tusi upu o le a ou fai atu ai.
- 10 Ma o upu nei: Faauta, ua ou iloa, o lenei lava nuu, o sa Nifaē, e tusa ma le agaga o faaaliga ua ia te au, i le fa selau tausaga mai le taimi o le a faaali mai ai e Iesu Keriso o ia lava ia te i latou, o le a faaitiitia i le talitonu.
- 11 Ioe, ma ona latou vaai ai lea i taua ma faamai, ioe, i oge ma le faamasaa toto, seia oo lava ina le toe i ai le nuu o Nifae—

*The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.*

## Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 Ioe, ma o le pogai o lenei mea ona o le a faaitiitia i latou i le le talitonu ma pauu atu i galuega a le pouliuli, ma le mataaitu, ma ituaiga o amioletonu uma; ioe, ou te fai atu ia te oe, ona o le a latou agasala e faasaga i le malamalama ma le poto sili ona tele, ioe, ou te fai atu ia te oe, e mai i lena aso, e oo i le tupulaga lona fa, o le a le mavae atu uma ae lei oo mai lenei amioletonu tele.
- 13 Ma a oo mai lena aso tele, faauta, e lata lava ona oo mai o le taimi, o i latou o e o i ai nei, po o fanau a i latou o e ua faitauina nei i totonu o tagata o Nifae, o le a le toe faitauina i totonu o tagata o Nifae.
- 14 Ae o soo se tasi e totoe, ma ua le faaumatiaina i lena aso tele ma le matautia, o le a faitauina i totonu o sa Lamanā, ma o le a ave e pei o i latou, i latou uma, vagana ai ni isi e toaitiiti o e o le a taua o soo o le Alii; ma o i latou ia o le a saili e sa Lamanā seia oo lava ina latou le toe i ai. Ma o lenei, ona o le amioletonu, o lenei valoaga o le a faataunuuna lava.
- 15 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai mai e Alema nei mea ia Helamana, sa ia faamanuia o ia, ma isi foi ona atalii; ma sa ia faamanuia foi le eleele mo le manuia o e e amiotonu.
- 16 Ma sa fai mai o ia: Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua—O le a fetuuina le laueleele, ioe, le laueleele lenei, i atunuu, ituaiga, gagana, ma nuu uma, e oo lava i le faaumatiaina o e fai amioleaga, pe a latou matua atoatoa; ma e pei ona ou fai atu, o le a faapea lava ona faia; ona o le fetuu lenei ma le faamanuiaga a le Atua i luga o le laueleele, ona e le mafai ona silasila o le Alii i le agasala ma se tikeri itiiti o le taliaina.
- 17 Ma o lenei, ina ua uma ona fai mai e Alema o nei upu, sa ia faamanuiaina le ekalesia, ioe, i latou uma o e o le a tutumau mausali i le faatuatuaga mai i lena taimi e oo i le lumanai.
- 18 Ma ina ua uma ona faia e Alema lenei mea sa ia alu ese atu i fafo o le laueleele o Sara'emila, e peiseai e alu atu i le laueleele o Meleka. Ma sa oo ina le toe faalogoina se isi tala e uiga ia te ia; ao lona oti po o lona tanuga ua matou le iloa se mea e uiga i ai.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

- 19 Faauta, o le mea lenei ua matou iloa, o ia o se tagata sa amiotonu; ma sa alu se tala i le ekalesia atoa ua aveina ae o ia e le Agaga, pe ua tanumia o ia e le aao o le Alii, e pei lava o Mose. Ae faauta, ua fai mai tusitusiga paia sa aveina e le Alii Mose ia te ia lava; ma ua matou manatu ua ia talia foi Alema i le agaga, ia te ia lava; o lea, o le pogai lenei, ua matou le iloa ai se mea e uiga i lona maliu ma lona tanuga.
- 20 Ma o lenei sa oo i le amataga o le lona sefulu iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, na alu atu ai Helamana i totonu o le nuu e talai atu le afioga ia te i latou.
- 21 Aua faauta, ona o a latou taua ma sa Lamanā ma le tele o faatuiesega ma faalavelave laiti sa i ai i totonu o le nuu, o lea sa tatau ai ona talai atu o le afioga a le Atua i totonu o i latou, ioe, ma tatau ona faia ai o se faatonutonuga i le ekalesia atoa.
- 22 O lea, na o atu ai Helamana ma ona uso e toe faatumauiina le ekalesia i le laueleele atoa, ioe, i aai uma i le laueleele atoa sa maua e le nuu o Nifae. Ma sa oo ina latou tofia ni faitaulaga ma ni aoao i le laueleele atoa, i luga o aulotu uma.
- 23 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona tofia e Helamana ma ona uso o faitaulaga ma aoao i luga o aulotu uma, sa oo ina tulai mai se faatuiesega i totonu o i latou, ma sa latou le fia uai mai i upu a Helamana ma ona uso;
- 24 Ae ua latou tutupu ae i le faamaualuluga, i le faafefeteina o o latou loto, ona o a latou oa e sili ona tele; o lea sa faateleina ai lo latou mauoa i o latou lava mata, ma le fia uai atu ia latou upu, ia savavali ma le tonu i luma o le Atua.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

## Alema 46

- 1 Ma sa oo ina o le toatele o e sa le fia faalogo i upu a Helamana ma ona uso, sa faapotopoto faatasi e faasaga tetee i o latou uso.
- 2 Ma o lenei faauta, sa latou feita tele, sa oo ina latou mauai e fasioti i latou.
- 3 O lenei o le taitai o i latou o e na feita e faasaga i o latou uso o se tagata tino ese ma le malosi; ma o lona igoa o Amalekia.
- 4 Ma sa manao Amalekia ia avea o ia ma tupu; ma o tagata ia o e sa feita sa latou mananao foi ia avea o ia ma o latou tupu; ma o le toatele o i latou o faamasino maualalalo o le laueleele, ma sa latou saili mo le pule.
- 5 Ma sa taitaiina i latou i upu faaviivii a Amalekia, e faapea afai latou te lagolagoina o ia ma faatu o ia e avea ma o latou tupu o le a ia faia i latou ma pule i luga o le nuu.
- 6 Sa faapea ona taitaieseina i latou e Amalekia i le faatuiese, e ui lava i le talaiga a Helamana ma ona uso, ioe, e ui lava i lo latou matua faaeteete tele i le leoleoina o le ekalesia, ona o i latou o faitaulaga sili o le ekalesia.
- 7 Ma sa i ai le toatele i le ekalesia o e sa talitonu i upu faaviivii a Amalekia, o le mea lea na latou faatuiese atu ai lava mai le ekalesia; ma sa faapea ona lugā ma tugā tele ai mataupu o le nuu o Nifae, e ui i lo latou manumalo tele sa latou maua ia sa Lamanā, ma lo latou olioli tele sa maua ona o le laveaiina o i latou e le aao o le Alii.
- 8 Ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai i le vave tele ona galo i le fanauga a tagata o le Alii lo latou Atua, ioe, le vave tele ona fai o le amioletonu, ma taitaieseina e le ua leaga.
- 9 Ioe, ma ua tatou vaai ai foi i le amioleaga tele e mafai e se tagata amioleaga e toatasi ona faatupuina i totonu o le fanauga a tagata.

## Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

- 10 Ioe, ua tatou vaai o Amalekia, ona o ia o se tagata faitogafiti potō leaga ma o se tagata mauupu faaviivii, sa ia taitai ese ai loto o tagata e toatele e fai le amioleaga; ioe, ma saili e faaumatia le ekalesia a le Atua, ma faaumatia le faavae o le saolotoga lea na tuuina mai e le Atua ia te i latou, po o se faamanuiaga lea na auina mai e le Atua i luga o le laueleele mo le manuia o e e amiotonu.
- 11 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua faalogo Moronae, o le sa avefa ma taitaiu sili o autau a sa Nifaē, i nei faatuiesega, sa ita o ia ia Amalekia.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina saeia e ia lona ofu; ma sa ia ave sina fasi mea, ma ia tusi ai i luga—mo le manatuaina o lo tatou Atua, ma la tatou tapuaiga, ma le saolotoga, ma lo tatou filemu, a tatou ava, ma a tatou fanau—ma ia nonoaina i luga o le pito o se pou.
- 13 Ma sa ia faamaulu lona puloutau, ma lona ufiatafata, ma ana talita, ma sulu lona ofutau faataamilo i ona sulugatiti; ma sa ia ave le pou, lea sa i ai i lona pito lona ofu ua sasae, (ma sa ia taua o le tagavai o le saolotoga) ma sa ifo o ia lava i le eleeele, ma ia tatalo faatauanau atu i lona Atua mo faamanuiaga o le saolotoga ia malolo ifo i luga o ona uso, pe afai e i ai pea se vaega o tagata Kerisiano e totoe e fai mo i latou le laueleele—
- 14 Ona sa faapea ona taua o tagata uma sa talitonu moni ia Keriso, o e sa auai i le ekalesia a le Atua, e i latou o e sa le auai i le ekalesia.
- 15 Ma o i latou o e sa auai i le ekalesia sa faamaoni; ioe, o i latou uma o e sa talitonu moni ia Keriso sa latou ave ma le fiafia i o latou luga le suafa o Keriso, po o le au Kerisiano e pei ona sa taua ai i latou, ona o lo latou talitonu ia Keriso o le o le a afio mai.
- 16 Ma o lea, na tatalo atu ai Moronae, i le taimi lea, ina ia mafai ona alofagia le faamoemoe o le au Kerisiano, ma le saolotoga o le laueleele.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia sasaa atu lona agaga i le Atua, sa ia taua le laueleele atoa lea sa i le itu i saute o le laueleele o Tuufua, ioe, ma i se aotelega, le laueleele uma lea, i matu uma ma saute—O se laueleele filifilia, ma laueleele o le saolotoga.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 Ma sa ia fai mai: E moni o le a le tuu lava e le Atua i tatou, o e ua inosia ona ua tatou ave i o tatou luga le suafo o Keriso, ia solia i tatou i lalo ma faaumatiaina, vagana ai ua tatou aumaia i o tatou luga e ala ia tatou lava solitulafono.

19 Ma ina ua uma ona fai mai e Moronae o nei upu, sa ia alu atu i totonu o le nuu, ua faaagiagia atu i le ea le vaega o lona ofu na sasae, ina ia mafai e tagata uma ona iloa mai tusitusiga ia na ia tusia i luga o le vaega o le ofu na sasae, ma alaga atu ma se leo tele, ua fai atu:

20 Faauta, soo se tasi e loto ia faatumauina lenei tagavai i luga o le laueleele, ia latou o mai i luma i le malosi o le Alii, ma ulu atu i se feagaiga o le a latou faatumauina a latou aia, ma la latou tapuaiga, ina ia faamanuaina i latou e le Alii le Atua.

21 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona alaga atu e Moronae o nei upu, faauta, sa taufetuli faatasi mai le nuu ma o latou ofutau ua sulu faataamilo i o latou sulugatiti, ma saeia o latou ofu e fai ma faailoga, po o se feagaiga, o le a latou le tuulafoaiina lava le Alii lo latou Atua; pe, i ni isi upu, afai latou te solia poloaiga a le Atua, pe pauu atu i le solitulafono, ma mama e ave i o latou luga le suafo o Keriso, ia saeia i latou e le Atua e pei lava ona latou saeia o latou ofu.

22 O lenei o le feagaiga lenei sa latou faia, ma sa latou lafo atu o latou ofu i vae o Moronae, ua fai mai: Matou te osi feagaiga ma lo matou Atua, ia faaumatia i matou, e pei lava o o matou uso i le laueleele i matu, pe afai matou te pauu atu i le solitulafono; ioe, ia lafoina e ia i matou i vae o o matou fili, e pei lava ona matou lafo atu o matou ofu i ou vae ia soli i lalo e vae, pe afai matou te pauu atu i le solitulafono.

23 Sa fai atu Moronae ia te i latou: Faauta, o i tatou o se toe vaega o le fanau a Iakopo; ioe, o i tatou o se toe vaega o le fanau a Iosefa, o le e ona le 'ofu na saeia e ona uso i ni fasi ie e tele; ioe, ma o lenei faauta, ia tatou manatua e tausi i poloaiga a le Atua, a leai o le a saeia o tatou ofu e o tatou uso, ma lafo i tatou i le falepuipui, pe faatau atu i tatou, pe fasiotia.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 Ioe, ia tatou faasaoina lo tatou saolotoga o se toe vaega o Iosefa; ioe, ia tatou manatua upu a Iakopo, ae lei maliu o ia, aua faauta, sa vaai o ia ua faasaoina se vaega o le toega o le ofu o Iosefa ma sa lē pala. Ma sa fai mai o ia—E pei ona faasaoina lenei toega o le ofu o lou atalii, o le a faapea lava ona faasaoina e le aao o le Atua se toe vaega o le fanau a lou atalii, ma ia aveva mo ia lava, ao le vaega e totoe o le fanau a Iosefa o le a fano, e pei lava o le vaega na totoe o lona ofu.

25 O lenei faauta, ua aumai e lenei mea le faanoanoa i lou agaga; e ui i lea, ua olioli lou agaga i lou atalii, ona o lona vaega o lana fanau lea o le a aveva i le Atua.

26 O lenei faauta, o le gagana lea a Iakopo.

27 Ma o lenei o ai na te iloa ae le o le toe vaega o le fanau a Iosefa, lea o le a fano e pei o lona ofu, o i latou ia o e ua faatuiese mai ia te i tatou? Ioe, ma o i tatou foi ia pe afai tatou te le tutumau mausali i le faatuatua ia Keriso.

28 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Moronae nei upu sa alu atu o ia, ma auina atu foi ni avefeau i vaega uma o le laueleele sa i ai faatuiesega, ma faapotopoto faatasi tagata uma o e sa mananao e faatumauina lo latou saolotoga, e tutu tetee faasaga atu ia Amalekia ma i latou o e na faatuiese, o e ua taua o sa Amalekiā.

29 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai Amalekia ua sili atu ona toatele tagata a Moronae nai lo sa Amaleki—ma sa ia vaai foi ua masalosalo ona tagata e uiga i le tonu o le faamoemoe ua latou faia—o lea, i le fefe nei ona le maua le faamoemoe, na ia ave ai i latou o ona tagata o e na mananao i ai, ma ua o ese atu i le laueleele o Nifae.

30 O lenei sa manatu Moronae sa le tataua ona toe maua e sa Lamanā se malosia faateleina; o lea na manatu ai o ia e sisio mai tagata o Amalekia, pe taofi i latou ma toe aumai i latou, ma ia fasioti Amalekia; ioe, ona sa ia iloa o le a ia faasaoina sa Lamanā ia feita e faasaga mai ia te i latou, ma uunai i latou ia o mai tau e faasaga mai ia te i latou; ma sa iloa e ia o le a fai e Amalekia lenei mea ina ia mafai ona ia maua ai o ona faamoemoega.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 O lea na manatu ai Moronae e tatau ona ia ave o ana autau, o e ua latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, ma ua faaaupegaina i latou lava, ma ua ulu atu i se feagaiga e tausi le filemu—ma sa oo ina ave e ia lana autau ma savali atu i fafo faatasi ma ona faleie i le vao, e sisio mai Amalekia i le vao.

32 Ma sa oo ina faia e ia e tusa ma ona manao, ma savali atu i le vao, ma taofi mai autau a Amalekia.

33 Ma sa oo ina sosola Amalekia ma se vaega toaitiiti o ana tagata, ae o e na totoe na tuu mai i lima o Moronae ma sa toe ave i latou i tua i le laueleele o Sara'emila.

34 O lenei, ona o Moronae o se tagata o le na tofia e faamasino sili ma le leo o le nuu, o lea na i ai ia te ia le pule e faia ai soo se mea e tusa ma le mea e loto i ai, i autau a sa Nifaē, e faatu ma faaoga ai le pule i luga o i latou.

35 Ma sa oo ina o soo se tasi o sa Amalekiā sa le fia ulu i le feagaiga e lagolago le faamoemoe o le saolotoga, ina ia mafai ona latou maua pea se malo saoloto, sa ia faatonu ia fasiotia; ma sa i ai se toaitiiti sa latou faafitia le feagaiga o le saolotoga.

36 Ma sa oo foi ina ia faatonu atu, ia sisi i luga le tagavai o le saolotoga i olo uma sa i le laueleele atoa, lea sa maua e sa Nifaē; ma sa faapea ona faatu e Moronae le tagavai o le saolotoga i sa Nifaē.

37 Ma sa amata ona latou toe maua o le filemu i le laueleele; ma sa faapea ona latou tausia o le filemu i le laueleele seia oo mai toetiiti lava i le faaiuga o le lona sefulu iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

38 Ma sa faatumauina foi e Helamana ma faitaulaga sili le maopoopo i le ekalesia; ioe, sa oo lava ina latou maua le filemu tele ma le olioli i le ekalesia i le va o le fa tausaga.

39 Ma sa oo ina feoti le toatele, ma le talitonu mausali ua togilaina o latou agaga e le Alii o Iesu Keriso; o lea na latou o ese atu ai i fafo mai le lalolagi ma le olioli.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.



40 Ma sa i ai ni isi o e na oti i mai-fiva, ia sa masani ona pepesi i le lauelele i ni isi vaitau o le tausaga—ae sa le toatele naua na feoti i mai-fiva, ona o le lelei tele o le tele o laau ma aa na saunia e le Atua e aveese ai le pogai o mai, ia sa maua ai tagata ona o le uiga o le tau—

41 Ae sa toatele e na oti i le tele o o latou tausaga; ma o i latou o e na oti ma le faatuatua ia Keriso ua fiafia ia te ia, e pei ona ao ina tatau ona tatou manatu i ai.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

## Alema 47

- 1 O lenei o le a tatou toe foi atu i la tatou talafaamaumau ia Amalekia ma i latou o e na sosola faatasi ma ia i le vao; aua, faauta, sa ia ave i latou o e na o faatasi ma ia, ma o ae i le laueleele o Nifae i totonu o sa Lamanā, ma faaoso sa Lamanā ia feita e faasaga i le nuu o Nifae sa oo ina auina atu ai e le tupu o sa Lamanā se folafolaga i lona laueleele atoa, i totonu o ona tagata uma, ia latou toe faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava e o atu e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ua alu atu le folafolaga i totonu o i latou, sa latou matatau tele lava; ioe, sa latou fefefe e faalemalie i le tupu, ma sa latou fefefe foi e o e tau ma sa Nifaē nei aveesea o latou ola. Ma sa oo ina sa latou mumusu, pe sa mumusu le toatele o i latou, e usiusitai i poloaiga a le tupu.
- 3 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ita le tupu ona o lo latou le usiusitai; o lea na ia tuu atu ai ia Amalekia le pule i le vaega lena o lana autau lea sa usiusitai i ana poloaiga, ma faatonu o ia e alu atu ma faamalosi i latou e o atu e tau.
- 4 O lenei faauta, o le mea lenei sa manao i ai Amalekia; ona o ia o se tagata faitogafiti faaoleole tele o lea na ia fafau ai se fuafuaga i lona loto e aveese ai le tupu o sa Lamanā mai le nofoalii.
- 5 Ma o lenei ua ia maua le pule i vaega na o sa Lamanā o e sa fiafia i le tupu; ma sa ia saili ia maua le fiafia mai o i latou o e sa le usiusitai; o lea na ia alu atu ai i le nofoaga sa taua o Onaeta, ona o iina na sosola atu i ai sa Lamanā uma; ona sa latou iloa ua o mai le autau, ma, i le manatu ua latou o mai e faaumatia i latou, o lea na latou sosola ai i Onaeta, i le nofoaga o auupega o taua.
- 6 Ma sa latou tofia se tagata e avee ma o latou tupu ma taitai, i le maumaututu i o latou mafaufau ma se tautinoga mauai o le a le faamalolosia i latou e o atu e faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i luga o le tumutumu o le mauga lea sa taua o Anetipa, i le sauniuniga e tau.

## Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 O lenei sa le o le faamoemoe o Amalekia ia tau ma i latou e tusa ma poloaiga a le tupu; ae faauta, o lona faamoemoe o le maua mai lea o le fiafia mai o autau a sa Lamanā ia te ia, ina ia mafai ona ia tuu o ia lava i lo latou ao ma aveese le tupu mai le nofoalii ma ia ave le malo.
- 9 Ma faauta, sa oo ina ia faatonu lana autau ia faatutu o latou faleie i le vanu lea sa latalata i le mauga o Anetipa.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ua po, sa ia auina atu se avefeau faalilolilo i le mauga o Anetipa, e manao i le taitai o e sa i luga o le mauga, o lona igoa o Leoneti, ia sau o ia i lalo i le auvae o le mauga, ona sa ia manao e talanoa ma ia.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina ua maua e Leoneti le savali, sa fefe o ia e alu ifo i lalo i vae o le mauga. Ma sa oo ina toe auina atu faalua e Amalekia le savali, e manao ia te ia e sau i lalo. Ma sa musu Leoneti; ma sa ia toe auina atu le savali faatolu.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua iloa e Amalekia ua le mafai ona ia faia ia sau Leoneti i lalo mai le mauga, sa ia alu ae i luga o le mauga, toetiiti lava oo atu i le togalauapi a Leoneti; ma sa ia toe auina atu lana savali faafa ia Leoneti, e manao ia sau o ia i lalo, ma ia aumai ana leoleo faatasi ma ia.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina alu ifo Leoneti i lalo faatasi ma ana leoleo ia Amalekia, sa manao Amalekia ia te ia ia o mai i lalo faatasi ma lana autau i le po, ma sio tagata ia sa ia latou togalauapi o e na tuu mai e le tupu ia te ia ia pule ai i o latou luga, ma o le a ia tuu atu i latou ia i lima o Leoneti, pe a ia faia o ia (Amalekia) ma taitai lona lua i le autau atoa.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina o ifo i lalo Leoneti faatasi ma ana tagata ma sio tagata a Amalekia, ma ae latou te lei ala mai i le tafa o ata ua siomia i latou e autau a Leoneti.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua latou vaai atu ua siomia i latou, sa latou aioi mai ia Amalekia ia ona tuu mai i latou ia aufaatasi ma o latou uso, ina ia le faaumatiaina i latou. O lenei o le mea tonu lava lenei na manao i ai Amalekia.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 Ma sa oo ina laveai e ia ana tagata, sa le tusa ai ma poloaiga a le tupu. O lenei o le mea lenei sa manao i ai Amalekia, ina ia mafai ona ia faataunuu o ana fuafuaga i le aveeseina o le tupu mai le nofoalii.

17 O lenei o le tu masani i totonu o sa Lamanā, afai e fasiotia lo latou taitai sili, e tofia le taitai lona lua e ave mo o latou taitai sili.

18 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e Amalekia se tasi o ana auauna e avatu fuafua vai ona ia Leoneti, na iu ina oti ai o ia.

19 O lenei, ina ua oti Leoneti, sa tofia e sa Lamanā Amalekia e ave mo o latou taitai ma o latou taitai sili.

20 Ma sa oo ina savavali atu Amalekia ma ana autau (ona ua ia maua o ona manao) i le laueleele o Nifae, i le aai o Nifae, o le aai autu lea.

21 Ma sa sau i fafo le tupu ma ana leoleo e fetai ai ma ia, ona sa manatu o ia ua uma ona faataunuu e Amalekia ana faatonuga, ma ua faapotopoto faatasi e Amalekia se autau toatele naua e o atu e faasagatau ia sa Nifaē.

22 Ae faauta, ao sau le tupu i fafo e fetai ai ma ia, sa faatonu e Amalekia ana auauna ia o atu i luma e faafeiloai le tupu. Ma sa latou o atu ma latou ifo i luma o le tupu, e peiseai e faaali atu le faaaloalo ia te ia ona o lona silisili.

23 Ma sa oo ina tuu atu e le tupu lona lima e faatutulai ia te i latou, e pei o le tu masani a sa Lamanā, o se faailoga lea o le filemu, o se tu lea sa latou aumai mai ia sa Nifaē.

24 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia faatu ae o le tagata muamua mai le elelee, faauta sa ia tui le tupu i le fatu; ma sa pau o ia i le elelee.

25 O lenei sa sosola auauna a le tupu; ma sa manu e auauna a Amalekia se alaga, ua fai mai:

26 Faauta, ua tui e auauna a le tupu o ia i le fatu, ma ua pau o ia, ma ua sosola i latou; faauta, o mai ma vaai i ai.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e Amalekia ia savavali atu i luma ana autau ma vaai po o le a le mea ua tupu i le tupu; ma ina ua latou oo atu i le mea sa i ai le tupu, ma latou maua ai le tupu ua taatia i lona toto, sa faataga ita Amalekia, ma fai mai: Soo se tasi e alofa i le tupu, ia alu atu o ia, ma tuliloa ana auauna ina ia fasioti i latou.

28 Ma sa oo ina faalogo i latou uma o e na alolofa i le tupu i nei upu, sa latou o mai i luma ma tuliloa auauna a le tupu.

29 O lenei ina ua vaai mai auauna a le tupu ua tuliloa atu i latou e se autau, sa latou toe fefefe, ma sosola i le vao, ma o mai i le laueleele o Sara'emila ma afaatasi ma le nuu o Amona.

30 Ma o le autau lea sa tuliloa mai i latou ua toe foi, ona ua fiu e tuliloa mai i latou ae le maua; ma sa faapea ona maua e Amalekia, e ala i lona tufaasese, loto o le nuu.

31 Ma sa oo o le aso na sosoo ai, na ulu atu ai o ia i le aai o Nifae ma ana autau, ma ave mo ia le aai.

32 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua faafofoga le masiofo ua fasiotia le tupu—aua sa auina atu e Amalekia se avefeau i le masiofo e tau atu ia te ia ua fasiotia le tupu e ana auauna, ma sa ia tuliloaina i latou i lana autau, a ua le maua, ma ua sosola i latou—

33 O lea, ina ua maua e le masiofo lenei savali, sa ia auina atu se talosaga ia Amalekia, e manao ia te ia, ia ona faasaoina tagata o le aai; ma sa ia manao foi ia te ia, ia sau i totonu ia te ia; ma sa ia manao foi ia te ia, ia ona aumai ni molimau faatasi ma ia, e molimau e uiga i le maliu o le tupu.

34 Ma sa oo ina ave e Amalekia le auauna lava lea na fasiotia le tupu, ma i latou uma o e na faatasi ma ia, ma o atu i totonu i le masiofo, i le mea sa nofo ai o ia; ma sa latou molimau atu uma ia te ia, o le tupu na fasiotia e ana lava auauna; ma sa latou fai atu foi: Ua sosola i latou; pe ua le molimau ea lenei mea e faasaga ia te i latou? Ma sa faapea ona latou faamalieina ai le masiofo e uiga i le maliu o le tupu.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 Ma sa oo ina saili e Amalekia le alofa o le masiofo, ma avea o ia ma ana ava; ma sa faapea i lona taufaasese, ma i le fesoasoani a ana auaua popoto, ona ia maua o le malo; ioe, sa aloaia o ia o le tupu i le laueleele atoa, i totonu o tagata uma o sa Lamanā, o e sa aofia ai sa Lamanā ma sa Lemuelū ma sa Isamaelī, ma tagata faatuiese uma o sa Nifaē, mai i le nofoaiga a Nifae e oo mai i lalo i le taimi nei.

36 O lenei o nei tagata faatuiese, sa i ai aoaoga e tasi ma faamatalaga e tasi o sa Nifaē; ioe, ona ua uma ona aoaoina i le malamalama e tasi o le Alii, e ui i lea, o se mea uiga ese le tau atu, e lei umi ona mavae atu a latou faatuiesega ae avea i latou ma tagata sili atu ona maaa ma lē fia salamo, ma sili atu ona aivao, amioleaga ma feai nai lo sa Lamanā—ua inu i totonu faatasi ma tu a sa Lamanā; ua gauai i le faapaie, ma ituaiga uma o le mataaitu; ioe, ua galo atoa le Alii lo latou Atua.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

## Alema 48

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo o le vave lava na maua ai e Amalekia le malo, na amata ai e ia ona uunai loto o sa Lamanā e faasaga i tagata o Nifae; ioe, sa ia tofia tagata e tautatala atu i sa Lamanā mai i o latou olo, e faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 2 Ma sa faapea ona ia uunai o o latou loto e faasaga ia sa Nifaē, sa oo ina ia saili foi i le taufaasiusiuga o le lona sefulu iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, ina ua ia faataunuuna lea o ana fuafuaga e oo mai i le taimi lea, ioe, ina ua avea o ia ma tupu o sa Lamanā, ia nofotupu i luga o le laueleele atoa, ioe, ma tagata uma lava sa i ai i le laueleele, o sa Nifaē atoa foi ma sa Lamanā.
- 3 O lea sa ia faataunuuna ai lana fuafuaga, ona sa ia faamaaa loto o sa Lamanā ma faatauaso o latou mafaufau, ma faaoso le ita ia te i latou, sa oo ina ia faapotopoto se autau e toatele e o atu e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 4 Ona sa mauai o ia, ona o le toatele o le aofai o ana tagata, e faatoilalo sa Nifaē ma aumai i latou i le pologa.
- 5 Ma sa faapea ona ia tofia o kapeteni sili o lo sa Soramā, ona sa sili atu ona latou masani ma le malosi o sa Nifaē, ma o latou nofoaga mapu, ma vaega sili ona vaivai o o latou aai; o lea na ia tofia ai i latou e avea ma kapeteni sili i ana autau.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina latou ave la latou toluapiga, ma o atu i le vao agai i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 7 O lenei sa oo ina ao faapea ona maua e Amalekia le pule e ala i le pepelo ma le taufaasese, o Moronae, i le isi itu, sa ia sauniunia mafaufau o tagata ia faamaoni i le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 8 Ioe, sa ia faamalolosa autau a sa Nifaē, ma faatutu ni olo laiti, po o ni nofoaga o le mapu; ma ati i luga faupuega eleele faataamilo e puipui ai i totonu ana autau, ma ati foi pa maa e sio faataamilo ai i latou, e faataamilo i o latou aai ma tuaoi o o latou laueleele; ioe, e faataamilo i le laueleele atoa.

## Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 Ma i o latou olotui sa sili ona vaivai sa ia tuu ai le toatele o tane; ma sa faapea ona ia tuiolo ma faamalosia le laueleele lea sa maua e sa Nifaē.
- 10 Ma sa faapea ona ia sauniuni e puipui lo latou saolotoga, o latou laueleele, a latou ava, ma a latou fanau, ma lo latou filemu, ma ina ia mafai ona latou ola mo le Alii lo latou Atua, ma ina ia mafai ona latou faatumauiina o le mea ua taua e o latou fili o le faamoemoe o Kerisiano.
- 11 Ma o Moronae o se tagata malosi ma tautaua tele; o ia o se tagata ua atoatoa le malamalama; ioe, o se tagata sa le fiafia i le faamasaa toto; o se tagata sa olioli lona agaga i le filifiliga saoloto ma le saolotoga o lona atunuu, ma ona uso mai i le pologa ma le faapologaina;
- 12 Ioe, o se tagata sa tumu lona loto i le faafetai i lona Atua, mo avanoa ma faamanuiaga e tele na ia faaee mai i luga o lona nuu; o se tagata sa galue malosi lava mo le manuia ma le saogalemu o ona tagata.
- 13 Ioe, ma o ia o se tagata sa mausali i le faatuatua ia Keriso, ma sa tauto o ia i se tautoga e puipui i ona tagata, ana aia, ma lona atunuu, ma lana tapuaiga, e oo lava i le faamaliigiina ai o lona toto.
- 14 O lenei sa aoaoina sa Nifaē e puipui i latou lava e faasaga i o latou fili, e oo lava i le faamasaaaina o le toto pe afai e tatau ai; ioe, ma sa aoaoina foi i latou e aua lava nei faia se faatausuai ioe, ma aua lava nei siia le pelu vagana ai e tetee faasaga atu ai i se fili, vagana ai ua mo le faasaoina o o latou ola.
- 15 Ma o lo latou faatuatuaga lenei, e faapea o lo latou faia faapea o le a faamanuia ai i latou e le Atua i le laueleele, pe i ni isi upu, afai latou te faamaoni i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua o le a ia faamanuiaina i latou i le laueleele; ioe, lapatai i latou ia sosola, pe ia saunia mo le taua, e tusa ma lo latou tuga;
- 16 O lenei foi, o le a faailoa mai e le Atua ia te i latou le mea latou te o i ai e puipui ai i latou e faasaga i o latou fili, ma o lo latou faia faapea, o le a laveai ai i latou e le Alii; ma o le faatuatuaga lenei o Moronae, ma sa olioli i ai lona loto i lea mea; e le i le faamasaaaina o le toto ae i le faia o mea lelei, i le faasaoina o ona tagata, ioe, i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Atua, ioe, ma le tetee atu i le amioletonu.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.



- 17 Ioe, e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, a na pei tagata uma sa i ai, ma o i ai, ma o le a i ai, o Moronae, faauta, po ua luluina i lalo e faavavau mana o seoli; ioe, po ua le maua e le tiapolo se mana i luga o loto o le fanauga a tagata.
- 18 Faauta, o ia o se tagata sa pei o Amona, le atalii o Mosaea, ioe, ma isi foi atalii o Mosaea, ioe, ma Alema foi ma ona atalii, ona o i latou uma o ni tagata o le Atua.
- 19 O lenei faauta, sa le itiiti foi le auunaga a Helamana ma ona uso i le nuu nai lo Moronae; ona sa latou talai atu le afiga a le Atua, ma sa latou papatiso i le salamo tagata uma o soo se tasi sa fia faalogo ia latou upu.
- 20 Ma sa faapea ona latou o atu, ma sa faalotomauualalalo e tagata i latou lava ona o a latou upu, sa oo ina alofagia tele i latou e le Alii, ma sa faapea ona latou aunoa ai mai taua ma finauga i totonu o i latou lava, ioe, mo le va lava o le fa tausaga.
- 21 Peitai, e pei ona ou fai atu, o le tufaaiuiuga o le lona sefulu iva o tausaga, ioe, e ui lava i lo latou filemu i totonu o i latou lava, sa faamalosia i latou ma le toa'i e tau ma o latou uso, o sa Lamanā.
- 22 Ioe, ma i se aotelega, sa le taofia lava a latou taua ma sa Lamanā mo le va o le tele o tausaga, e ui i lo latou mumusu tele.
- 23 O lenei, sa latou faanoanoa e fetagofi i auupega e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, ona sa latou le fiafia i le faamasaaaina o le toto; ioe, ma sa le ona pau lea—sa latou faanoanoa i le ave ma auala e auina atu ai i fafo le toatele o o latou uso mai lenei lalolagi i se lalolagi faavavau, ua le sauni e fetai ai ma lo latou Atua.
- 24 E ui i lea, sa le mafai ona latou tuu i lalo o latou ola, ina ia fasiotia a latou ava ma a latou fanau e le sau faapaupau o i latou o e sa ave muamua ma o latou uso, ioe, ma ua faatuiese atu mai i la latou ekalesia, ma ua latou tuua i latou ma ua o atu e faaumatia i latou i le auai faatasi ma sa Lamanā.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hear-ken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nine-teenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluc-tantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwith-standing their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shed-ding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, un-prepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25 Ioe, sa le mafai ona latou talitalia ia fiafia o latou uso i luga o le toto o sa Nifaē, pe a i ai lava ni isi o e e tausia poloaiga a le Atua, ona o le folafolaga a le Alii e faapea, afai latou te tausia ana poloaiga o le a latou manuia i le laueleele.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

## Alema 49

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo i le masina e sefulu tasi o le lona sefulu iva o tausaga, i le aso sefulu o le masina, na vaaia ai autau a sa Lamanā ua agai latalata atu i le laueleele o Amonaea.
- 2 Ma faauta, sa uma ona toe fausia o le aai, ma sa tuu e Moronae se autau i tafatafa o tuaoi o le aai, ma sa latou lafo i luga le eleele faataamilo e puipuia ai i latou mai i ufanafana ma maa a sa Lamanā; aua faauta, sa latou tau i maa ma ufanafana.
- 3 Faauta, ua ou fai atu sa toe fausia le aai o Amonaea. Ou te fai atu ia te outou, ioe, sa toe fausia se vaega; ma ona sa faaumatia e sa Lamanā i se taimi muamua ona o le amioletonu o tagata, o lea na latou manatu ai o le a faigofie ona latou toe mauaina mo i latou.
- 4 Ae faauta, sa matua tele lava lo latou faanoanoa; aua faauta, sa eli e sa Nifaē se faupuega o eleele faataamilo ia i latou, lea sa matua maualuga tele lava sa le mafai e sa Lamanā ona ta a latou maa ma fana a latou ufanafana ia te i latou ina ia lavevea ai, pe na mafai foi ona latou o mai i luga o i latou vagana ai ua ala mai i lo latou nofoaga e ulu mai ai.
- 5 O lenei sa matua ofo lava kapeteni sili o sa Lamanā i le taimi lea, ona o le popoto o sa Nifaē i le sauniuniga o o latou nofoaga o le saogalemua.
- 6 O lenei sa manatu taitai o sa Lamanā, ona o le toatele o lo latou aofai, ioe, sa latou manatu e tatau ona latou maua le avanoa latou te o mai ai i luga o i latou e pei ona latou faia muamua; ioe, ma sa latou saunia foi i latou lava faatasi ma talita, ma ufifatafata; ma sa latou saunia foi i latou lava faatasi ma ofu pau, ioe, o ofu mafiafia lava e ufiufi ai lo latou le lavalava.
- 7 Ma ona sa faapea ona latou saunia, sa latou manatu ai o le a faigofie ona latou faatoilalo ma pulea o latou uso i le amo o le pologa, pe fasioti ma fasi faatauna i latou e tusa ma lo latou loto.
- 8 Ae faauta, i lo latou ofo tele, sa saunia i latou mo i latou, i se ala sa lei iloa lava i totonu o le fanau a Liae. O lenei sa latou saunia mo sa Lamanā, e tau e tusa ai ma faatonuga a Moronae.

## Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina matua ofo tele sa Lamanā, po o sa Amalekiā, i le ala sa latou saunia ai mo taua.
- 10 O lenei, a na sau i lalo i fafo o le laueleele o Nifae le tupu o Amalekia, e taimua i lana autau, atonu ua ia faatonu sa Lamanā ia latou osofaia sa Nifaē i le aai o Amonaea; aua faauta, sa le popole o ia mo le toto o ana tagata.
- 11 Ae faauta, sa lei sau i lalo Amalekia lava ia e tau. Ma faauta, sa fefefe ana kapeteni sili e osofai sa Nifaē i le aai o Amonaea, ona ua sui e Moronae le puleaina o mea i totonu o sa Nifaē, sa oo ina faanoanoa sa Lamanā i o latou nofoaga tuumuli ma sa le mafai ona latou o atu i luga o i latou.
- 12 O lea na latou tuumuli atu ai i le vao, ma alu la latou togalauapiga ma savavali atu agai i le laueleele o Noa, i le manatu o le nofoaga lena e sosoo le sili ona lelei mo i latou e o atu i ai e osofai ai sa Nifaē.
- 13 Ona sa latou le iloa ua uma ona tuiolo e Moronae, pe ua uma ona ia fausia o olo puipui, mo aai taitasi i le laueleele faataamilo atoa; o lea na latou savavali atu ai i le laueleele o Noa ma se mauai maumaututu; ioe, sa o mai i luma o latou kapeteni sili ma faia se tautoga o le a latou faaumatiaina tagata o le aai lena.
- 14 Ae faauta, i lo latou ofo tele, o le aai o Noa, lea sa aveva ma nofoaga vaivai i aso ua mavae, ua aveva nei, ona o Moronae, ma aai malosi, ioe, ua sili atu i le malosi o le aai o Amonaea.
- 15 Ma o lenei, faauta, o le poto lea sa ia Moronae; ona sa manatu o ia o le a latou matatau i le aai o Amonaea; ma ona o le aai o Noa sa aveva ma vaega aupito sili ona vaivai o le laueleele i aso ua mavae, o lea o le a latou savavali atu ai iina e tau ai; ma sa faapea lava ona oo e tusa ma ona manao.
- 16 Ma faauta, sa tofia e Moronae o Liae e aveva ma kapeteni sili i luga o tane o lena aai; ma o Liae lava lea o le na tau ma sa Lamanā i le vanu i le itu i sasae o le vaitafe o Saitonu.
- 17 Ma o lenei faauta sa oo ina ua iloa e sa Lamanā o Liae ua pulea le aai sa latou toe faanoanoa, ona sa latou fefefe tele ia Liae; e ui i lea sa faia e o latou kapeteni sili se tautoga e osofai le aai; o lea na latou avae ai a latou autau.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

- 18 O lenei faauta, sa le mafai e sa Lamanā ona o atu i totonu o o latou olo o le saogalemu i se isi lava ala vagana ai i le mea e ulu mai ai, ona o le maualuga o le faupuega sa ati i luga, ma le loloto o le utu sa eli faataamilo ai, vagana ai i le mea e ulu mai ai.
- 19 Ma sa faapea ona saunia o sa Nifaē e faaumatia i latou uma o e e taumafai e feaei ae i luga e ulu mai totonu i le olo i soo se isi lava auala, i le ta atu i luga o maa ma le fana atu o ufanafana ia i latou.
- 20 Sa faapea ona latou saunia, ioe, o se vaega o o latou tane malolosi, latou te ta i lalo ia latou pelu ma a latou maata, i latou uma o e e taumafai e o mai i totonu o lo latou nofoaga o le saogalemu e ala mai i le mea e ulu mai ai; ma sa faapea ona latou saunia e puipui i latou lava e faasaga ia sa Lamanā.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina avae e kapeteni a sa Lamanā a latou autau i luma o le mea e ulu mai ai, ma amata ona tau ma sa Nifaē, ina ia o mai i totonu o lo latou nofoaga o le saogalemu; ae faauta, sa tulia i latou i tua mai lea taimi i lea taimi, sa oo ina fasiotia i latou i se fasiga tele.
- 22 O lenei ina ua latou iloa ua le mafai ona latou maua se mana i luga o sa Nifaē i le mea e ui mai ai, sa amata ona latou eli i lalo o latou faupuega eleele ina ia mafai ona latou maua o se ala mo a latou autau, ina ia mafai ona latou maua se avanoa tutusa e tau ai; ae faauta, i ia taumafaiga, sa tafi ese ai i latou i maa ma ufanafana na sasau ma fana atu ia te i latou; ma nai lo le faatumuina o o latou utu i le solofa i lalo o faupuega eleele, sa faatumuina se vaega o ia utu i o latou tagata oti ma tagata manunua.
- 23 Sa faapea ona maua e sa Nifaē le mana atoatoa i luga o o latou fili; ma sa faapea ona taumafai o sa Lamanā e faaumatia sa Nifaē seia oo ina fasiotia uma ai o latou kapeteni sili; ioe, ma e sili atu i le afe sa Lamanā sa fasiotia; ae, i le isi itu, sa leai se tagata e toatasi o sa Nifaē na fasiotia.
- 24 Sa i ai le pe a ma le lima sefulu o e na manunua, o e na aliali i ufanafana a sa Lamanā i le mea e ui mai ai, peitai sa puipuia i latou ia latou talita, ma a latou ufiatafata, ma o latou puloutau, sa oo o le tele o o latou manunua sa i o latou vae, ma o le tele o ia manua sa leaga tele.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

25 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai sa Lamanā ua fasiotia uma o latou kapeteni sili, sa latou sosola i le vao. Ma sa oo ina latou toe foi atu i le laueleele o Nifae, e tau i lo latou tupu, o Amalekia, o le o se sa Nifaē i lona fanau mai, e uiga i lo latou toesea tele.

26 Ma sa oo ina ita tele o ia i ana tagata, ona ua le taulau lona manao mo sa Nifaē; sa le mafai e ia ona pulea i latou i le amo o le pologa.

27 Ioe, sa ita tele o ia, ma sa ia upuvale i le Atua, ma Moronae foi, ma tauto i se tautoga o le a ia inuina lona toto; ma o le pogai o lenei mea ona sa tausi e Moronae poloaiga a le Atua i le saunia mo le saogalemu o ona tagata.

28 Ma sa oo i le tasi itu, sa faafetai atu le nuu o Nifae i le Alii lo latou Atua, ona o lona mana le mafaatusalia i le laveaiina o i latou mai lima o o latou fili.

29 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona sefulu iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.

30 Ioe, ma sa i ai le filemu faaaauau pea i totonu o i latou, ma le manuia tele lava i le ekalesia ona o lo latou uai atu ma le filiga sa latou tuuina atu i le afioga a le Atua, lea sa talai atu ia te i latou e Helamana, ma Sepulona, ma Korianetona, ma Amona ma ona uso, ioe, ma i latou uma o e na faauuina i le faatulagaga paia a le Atua, ua papatisoina i le salamo, ma auina atu e talai i totonu o le nuu.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblōn, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

## Alema 50

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo sa le taofia e Moronae le faia o sauniuniga mo taua, po o le leoleoina o ona tagata e faasaga ia sa Lamanā; ona sa ia faatonu atu ia amata e ana autau i le amataga o le tausaga e lua sefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, e tatau ona amata ona latou eli i luga faupuega eleele faataamilo i aai uma, i le laueleele atoa lea sa maua e sa Nifaē.
- 2 Ma i le tumutumu o ia faupuega eleele sa ia faatonu atu e tatau ona i ai ni laau tetele, ioe, se pa laau tetele e tusa ma le maualuga o se tagata, e faatutu faataamilo i aai.
- 3 Ma sa ia faatonu atu ia fausia faataamilo i luga o ia pa laau tetele, se pa laau maamaai; ma sa malolosi ma maualuluga.
- 4 Ma sa ia faatonu ia fausia ni olo e iloa atu ai ia pa laau maamaai, ma sa ia faatonu atu ia fausia ni nofoaga o le saogalemu i luga o ia olo, ina ia le mafai ona latou lavevea i maa ma ufanafana a sa Lamanā.
- 5 Ma sa latou saunia ina ia mafai ona latou lafo ifo o maa mai le tumutumu o ia olo, e tusa ma o latou loto ma lo latou malolosi, ma fasioti o ia o le e taumafai e faalatalata mai i le pa o le aai.
- 6 Ma sa faapea ona saunia e Moronae nofoaga malolosi faataamilo i aai taitasi i le laueleele atoa, aua le o mai o latou fili.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e Moronae ana autau ia latou o atu i le vao i sasae; ioe, ma sa latou o atu ma tutuli ese atu sa Lamanā uma o e sa i ai i le vao i sasae i o latou lava laueleele, ia sa i saute o le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 8 Ma o le laueleele o Nifae sa taoto i se laina sao mai le sami i sasae e oo atu i sisifo.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tutuli ese i fafo e Moronae sa Lamanā uma mai le vao i sasae, lea sa i le itu i matu o o latou lava laueleele ua maua, sa ia faatonu atu e tatau i tagata o e sa i le laueleele o Sara'emila ma le laueleele faataamilo ai, ona o atu i le vao i sasae, sei oo atu i tuaoi i tafatafa o le matafaga, ma fai mo i latou le laueleele.

## Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 Ma sa ia tuu foi autau i le itu i saute, i tuaoi o o latou laueleele; ma faatonu i latou ia faatutu ni olo ina ia mafai ona latou puipui a latou autau ma o latou tagata mai lima o o latou fili.
- 11 Ma sa faapea ona ia tapui o vaega malolosi uma o sa Lamanā i le vao i sasae, ioe, ma le itu foi i sisifo, ma tuiolo le laina i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, i le va o le laueleele o Sara'emila ma le laueleele o Nifae, mai i le sami i sisifo, e faasolo atu i tafatafa o le mata o le vaitafe o Saitonu—ua maua ai e sa Nifaē le laueleele uma i matu, ioe, le laueleele uma lava lea sa i le itu i matu o le laueleele o Nuumau, e tusa ma lo latou manao.
- 12 Sa faapea ona saili o Moronae, faatasi ma ana autau, ia sa faatoateleina i aso taitasi ona o le mautinoa o le puipuiga lea sa oo mai i o latou luga i ana galuega, e tapui le malosi ma le pule a sa Lamanā mai o latou laueleele, ina ia leai sa latou pule i luga o o latou laueleele.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina amata ona faia e sa Nifaē le faavae o se aai, ma sa latou taua le igoa o le aai o Moronae; ma sa tu i tafatafa o le sami i sasae; ma sa i le itu i saute i tafatafa o le laina o laueleele o sa Lamanā.
- 14 Ma sa amata foi ona latou faia o se faavae mo se aai i le va o le aai o Moronae ma le aai o Arona, ua sosoo faatasi ai tuaoi o Arona ma Moronae. Ma sa latou taua le igoa o le aai, po o le laueleele, o Nifaea.
- 15 Ma sa latou amata foi i lena lava tausaga ona fausia aai e tele i le itu i matu, o se tasi sa latou fausia i se ala ese lava sa latou faaigoaina o Liae, lea sa i le itu i matu i tafatafa o tuaoi o le matafaga.
- 16 Ma sa faapea ona iu o o le tausaga e lua sefulu.
- 17 Ma o tulaga ia o le manuia sa i ai le nuu o Nifae i le amataga o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le tasi o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.
- 18 Ma sa latou manuia tele lava, ma sa latou mauoa tele; ioe, ma sa latou uluola ma solo malolosi i le laueleele.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.



- 19 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai i le alofa mutimutivale tele ma le tonu o aloaiga uma a le Alii, i le faataunuaina o ana fetalaiga uma i le fanauga a tagata; ioe, e mafai ona tatou vaai, i le taimi nei lava, i le faamaonia o ana afoga ia na ia fetalai ai ia Liae, fai mai:
- 20 Amuia lava oe ma lau fanau; ma o le a faamanuiaina i latou; o le tulaga e oo i ai la latou tausiga o au poloaiga o le a latou manuia i le laueleele. Ae ia manatua, o le tulaga e oo i ai la latou lē tausia o au poloaiga o le a vavae ese i latou mai luma o le Alii.
- 21 Ma ua tatou vaai ua faamaonia ia folafolaga i le nuu o Nifae; ona o a latou misa ma a latou finauga, ioe, a latou fasiotiga tagata, ma a latou vetega, lo latou ifo i tupua, a latou faitaaga, ma lo latou fai mea inosia, sa i ai i totonu o i latou lava, na aumai ai i luga o i latou a latou taua ma o latou faafanoga.
- 22 Ma o i latou o e sa faamaoni i le tausiga o poloaiga a le Alii sa laveaiina i taimi uma, ao le afe ma afe o o latou uso amioleaga sa tuu atu i le pologa, pe fano i le pelu, pe faaitiitia i le le talitonu, ma afaatasi ma sa Lamanā.
- 23 Ae faauta sa leai se taimi sili ona fiafia i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, talu mai aso o Nifae, nai lo aso o Moronae, ioe, e oo mai lava i le taimi nei, i le tausaga lea e lua sefulu ma le tasi o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina iu foi i le filemu le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le lua o le nofoaiga a faamasino; ioe, ma le tausaga foi e lua sefulu ma le tolu.
- 25 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le fa o le nofoaiga a faamasino, semanu foi e i ai le filemu i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, pe a na leai se finauga na tupu mai i totonu o i latou e uiga i le laueleele o Liae ma le laueleele o Morianetona, lea sa sosoo ma tuaoi o Liae; ia sa i ai uma i tuaoi i tafatafa o le matafaga o le sami.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

- 26 Aua faauta, o tagata o e sa mau i le laueleele o Morianetona, sa fai mai e o latou se vaega o le laueleele o Liae; o lea na amata ai se finauga vevela i lo latou va, sa oo ina sii ai e le nuu o Morianetona auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso, ma sa latou mauai e fasioti i latou i le pelu.
- 27 Ae faauta, sa sosola tagata sa nonofo i le laueleele o Liae i le togalauapi a Moronae, ma aioi atu ia te ia mo se fesoasoani; aua faauta sa latou le sese.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina ua iloa e le nuu o Morianetona, o e sa taitaia e se tagata sa igoa ia Morianetona, ua sosola atu le nuu o Liae i le togalauapi a Moronae, sa latou matatau tele lava nei o mai le autau a Moronae i luga o i latou ma faaumatia i latou.
- 29 O lea, na tuu ai e Morianetona i o latou loto, ia latou sosola atu i le laueleele lea sa i le itu i matu, lea sa ufitia i vaituloto tetele, ma ave mo i latou le laueleele lea sa i le itu i matu.
- 30 Ma faauta, semanu latou te faataunuuina lenei fuafuaga, (lea semanu e tupu mai ai se faanoanoa) ae faauta, ona o Morianetona o se tagata faalii tele, o lea na ita ai o ia i se tasi o ana auauna fafine, ma ia oo atu ai ia te ia ma fasi tele ia te ia.
- 31 Ma sa oo ina sola le auauna fafine, ma sau i le togalauapi a Moronae, ma tau mai ia Moronae mea uma e uiga i le mataupu, ma e uiga foi i lo latou faamoemoe e sosola atu i le laueleele i le itu i matu.
- 32 O lenei faauta, o tagata sa i le laueleele o Nuumau, po o Moronae, sa popole nei o latou faalogo i upu a Morianetona ma afaatasi ai ma ona tagata, ma faapea ona ia maua ai o vaega na o le laueleele, lea o le a faataatia ai se faavae o iuga tuga i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, ioe, iuga ia e tau i le faatoilaloina o lo latou saolotoga.
- 33 O lea na auina atu ai e Moronae se autau, faatasi ma la latou togalauapi, e sisio mai tagata o Morianetona, e taofi la latou solaaga i le laueleele i matu.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34 Ma sa oo ina latou le sisio maia i latou seia oo ina latou oo atu i tuaoi o le laueleele o Tuufua; ma o iina na latou sisio mai ai i latou, i tafatafa o le ala vaapiapi lea sa ui atu i tafatafa o le sami e tau i le laueleele i matu, ioe, i tafatafa o le sami, i le itu i sisifo ma le itu i sasae.

35 Ma sa oo ina fetaiai le autau na auina atu e Moronae, lea na taitai e se tagata o lona igoa o Teanekuma, ma tagata o Morianetona; ma sa matua finauvale tele tagata o Morianetonu, (ona sa uunaia i latou e lona amioleaga ma ana upu faaviivii) sa oo ina tupu se taua i lo latou va, lea na fasioti ai Morianetona e Teanekuma ma faatoilalo lana autau, ma ave i latou faapagota, ma toe foi mai i le togalauapi a Moronae. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le fa o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

36 Ma sa faapea ona toe aumai o le nuu o Morianetona. Ma i luga o lo latou osifeagaiga e tausi le filemu, na toefuatai atu ai i latou i le laueleele o Morianetona, ma sa faia se sootaga i lo latou va ma le nuu o Liae; ma sa toefuatai foi i latou i o latou laueleele.

37 Ma sa oo i le tausaga lava lea na toefuatai mai ai e le nuu o Nifae le filemu ia te i latou, na maliu ai Nifaea, le faamasino sili lona lua, ina ua uma ona ia nofo i le nofoa-faamasino ma le amiosao atoatoa i luma o le Atua.

38 E ui i lea, sa ia teena Alema na te ave e tausi talafaamaumau ma mea sa manatu i ai Alema ma lona tamā ua sili ona paia; o lea na tuu atu ai e Alema ia mea i lona atalii o Helamana.

39 Faauta, sa oo ina tofia le atalii o Nifaea e nofo i le nofoa-faamasino, e sui i lona tamā; ioe, sa tofia o ia e faamasino sili ma kovana i luga o le nuu, faatasi ma se tautoga ma se sauniga paia e faamasino ma le amiotonu, ma tausi le filemu ma le saolotoga o le nuu, ma tuu atu ia te i latou o latou avanoa paia e tapuai ai i le Alii lo latou Atua, ioe, e lagolago ma faatumau le galuega a le Atua i ona aso uma, ma aumai e amioleaga i le faamasinoga e tusa ma a latou solitulafono.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

40 O lenei faauta, o lona igoa o Paorana. Ma sa nofo Paorana i le nofoaga o lona tamā, ma sa amata lana nofoaiga i luga o le nuu o Nifae, i le faaiuga o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le fa.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

## Alema 51

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le lima o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, ina ua uma lea ona latou faatu o le filemu i le va o le nuu o Liae ma le nuu o Morianetona e uiga i o latou laueleele, ma ina uma ona amata o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le lima i le filemu;
- 2 E ui i lea, sa lei umi ona latou faatumauina o se filemu atoatoa i le laueleele, ona sa amata ona i ai o se finauga i totonu o le nuu e uiga i le faamasino sili o Paorana; aua faauta, sa i ai se vaega o le nuu o e sa mananao e tatau ona suia ni matautu faapitoa o le tulafono.
- 3 Ae faauta, sa le manao Paorana e suia pe tuu atu le tulafono ia suia; o lea, sa ia le faalogo ai ia te i latou o e na auina mai o latou leo faatasi ma a latou talosaga e uiga i le suia o le tulafono.
- 4 O lea, o i latou o e sa mananao e sui le tulafono sa feita ia te ia, ma mananao e tatau ona le toe avea o ia ma faamasino sili i luga o le laueleele; o lea na tupu mai ai se finauga vevela e uiga i le mataupu, ae sa lei oo i le faamasaatoto.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina o i latou o e na mananao e aveese Paorana mai le nofoa-faamasino, sa taua o tagata-tupu, ona sa latou mananao e tatau ona sui le tulafono i se ala e aveese ai le malo saoloto ma ia faatu se tupu i luga o le laueleele.
- 6 Ma o i latou o e na mananao e tatau ona tumau pea Paorana ma faamasino sili i luga o le laueleele, sa latou ave i o latou luga le igoa o tagata-saoloto; ma sa faapea le vaeluaga sa i ai i totonu o i latou, ona sa tauto, pe sa osifeagaiga tagata-saoloto, e taofi mau a latou aia ma avanoa o la latou tapuaiga e ala i se malo saoloto.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina foiaina lenei mataupu o la latou finauga i le leo o le nuu. Ma sa oo ina oo mai le leo o le nuu, ua latou lagolagoina tagata-saoloto, ma sa taofi pea e Paorana le nofoa-faamasino, o se mea sa tupu mai ai se olioli tele i totonu o uso o Paorana ma le toatele foi o tagata o le saolotoga, o e na latou faafilemuina foi tagata-tupu, na latou fefefe ai e tetee ae ua faamalosia e tausi le faamoemoe o le saolotoga.

## Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

8 O lenei o i latou o e sa mananao i tupu o i latou ia o tamalii, ma sa latou saili ia avea i latou ma tupu; ma sa lagolagoina i latou e i latou o e sa latou saili le mana ma le pule i luga o le nuu.

9 Ae faauta, o se taimi ogaoga tele lea mo finauga faapea i totonu o le nuu o Nifae; aua faauta, ua toe faaoso e Amalekia loto o sa Lamanā e faasaga i tagata sa Nifaē, ma sa ia faapotopoto faatasi fitafita mai itu uma o lona laueleele, ma faaaaupega i latou, ma sauniuni ma le filiga atoa mo le taua; ona sa ia tauto na te inuina le toto o Moronae.

10 Ae faauta, o le a tatou vaai ua vavevave lana folafolaga lea na ia fai; e ui i lea, na ia saunia o ia lava ma ana autau e o mai e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē.

11 O lenei sa le toatele ana autau e pei ona sa latou i ai i taimi ua mavae, ona o le tele o afe na fasiotia i lima o sa Nifaē; ae e ui i lo latou toesege tele, sa faapotopoto faatasi e Amalekia se autau ofoofogia le toatele, sa oo ina le fefe o ia e alu ifo i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila.

12 Ioe, sa alu ifo i lalo Amalekia lava ia, i le tumua o sa Lamanā. Ma o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le lima o le nofoaiga a faamasino na alu ifo ai; ma o le taimi lava lea na amata ai ona latou foia o mataupu o a latou finauga e uiga i le faamasino sili, o Paorana.

13 Ma sa oo ina ua faalogo tagata sa taua o tagata-tupu ua o mai sa Lamanā i lalo e tau faasaga mai ia te i latou, sa latou fialia i o latou loto; ma sa latou mumusu e fetagofi i auupega o taua, ona sa latou feita tele i le faamasino sili, ma tagata saoloto foi, sa latou le fia fetagofi ai i auupega o taua e puipui lo latou atunuu.

14 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu Moronae i lenei mea, ma vaai atu foi ua o mai sa Lamanā i tuaoi o le laueleele, sa matua ita tele o ia ona o le finauvale o ia tagata o e sa ia galue ma le filiga tele e faasaoina; ioe, sa ita tele lava o ia; sa tumu lona agaga i le ita ia te i latou.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e ia se talosaga, faatasi ma le leo o le nuu, i le kovana o le laueleele, e manao e tatau ona ia faitau, ma tuu mai ia te ia (o Moronae) le pule e faamalosi ai tagata fouvale na, e puipui lo latou atunuu pe fasioti i latou.
- 16 O lona popole muamua lava o le faaumaina lea o finauga ma fouvalega faapea i totonu o le nuu; aua faauta, o le mea lea sa avea ma pogai o o latou faafanoga uma. Ma sa oo ina tuuina mai lena pule e tusa ma le leo o le nuu.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e Moronae e tatau ona o atu lana autau e faasaga i ia tagata-tupu, ia toso i lalo lo latou faamaualuluga ma lo latou fiatamalii ma faalaugatasia i latou ma le eleele, po o lo latou fetagofi i auupega o taua ma lagolago le faamoemoe o le saolotoga.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina savavali atu autau e faasaga ia te i latou; ma sa latou toso i lalo lo latou faamaualuluga ma lo latou fiatamalii, sa oo ina ao latou sii ae a latou auupega o taua e faasaga mai i tagata a Moronae, sa salaina i latou i lalo ma faalaugatasia ma le eleele.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina fa afe i latou o ia tagata fouvale o e na salaina i lalo i le pelu; ma o i latou o o latou taitai o e sa lei fasiotia i le taua, sa ave ma lafo i le falepuipui, ona sa leai se taimi mo o latou faamasinoga i le vaitaimi lea.
- 20 Ma o le vaega na totoe o ia tagata fouvale, nai lo le taia i lalo i le eleele i le pelu, sa latou malolo mai i le tagavai o le saolotoga, ma faamalolosia e sisi le tagavai o le saolotoga i luga o o latou olo, ma o latou aai, ma fetagofi i auupega o taua i le puipuiga o lo latou atunuu.
- 21 Ma sa faapea ona faaumaina e Moronae ia tagata-tupu, sa oo ina le toe i ai se isi sa taua i le igoa o tagata-tupu; ma sa faapea ona ia faaumaina o le finaavale ma le faamaualuluga o ia tagata o e sa fai mai ua ia i latou le toto tamalii; ae sa ave ifo i latou i lalo ina ia faalotomauaalalaloina i latou lava e pei o o latou uso, ma tau ma le totoa mo lo latou saolotoga mai le pologa.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Faauta, sa oo ina faapea ona lepeti i lalo e Moronae o taua ma finauga i totonu o ona lava tagata, ma pulea i latou i le filemu ma tumalamalama, ma faia tulafono e saunia ai mo taua e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, faauta, ua o mai sa Lamanā i le laueleele o Moronae, lea sa i tuaoi i tafatafa o le matafaga.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina sa le lava le malosi o sa Nifaē i le aai o Moronae; o lea na tutuli ai i latou e Amalekia, ma fasiotia le toatele. Ma sa oo ina maua e Amalekia le aai, ioe, o latou faaologa uma lava.
- 24 Ma o i latou o e na sosola i fafo mai le aai o Moronae, sa o mai i le aai o Nifaea; ma o tagata foi o le aai o Liae sa latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, ma fai sauniuniga ma sa saunia e tali sa Lamanā i le taua.
- 25 Peitai sa oo ina le tuu atu e Amalekia sa Lamanā e o atu e faasaga i le aai o Nifaea i le taua, ae sa ia taofia i latou i lalo i tafatafa o le matafaga, ma tuu tagata i aai taitasi e puleaina ma puipuia.
- 26 Ma sa faapea ona alu atu o ia, ma maua le tele o aai, o le aai o Nifaea, ma le aai o Liae, ma le aai o Morianetona, ma le aai o Ominea, ma le aai o Kita, ma le aai o Moleka, ia sa i ai uma i tuaoi i sasae i tafatafa o le matafaga.
- 27 Ma sa faapea ona maua e sa Lamanā, i le faitogafiti o Amalekia, le tele naua o aai, e ala ia latou au e le masino, o aai uma ia sa tuiolo malolosi e tusa ma le ala o tuiologa a Moronae; o aai uma ia na maua ai e sa Lamanā ni olo malolosi.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina latou savavali atu i tuaoi o le laueleele o Nuumau, ma tutuli sa Nifaē i o latou luma ma fasiotia le toatele.
- 29 Peitai sa oo ina faafetaiai i latou e Teanekuma, o le na fasiotia Morianetona ma sisio mai ona tagata i lana solaaga.
- 30 Ma sa oo ina ia sisio foi Amalekia, ao savavali atu o ia faatasi ma lana autau toatele ina ia mafai e ia ona ave le laueleele o Nuumau, ma le laueleele foi i matu.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.



31 Ae faauta sa ia feiloai ma le faanoanoa i le faafetaui mai o ia e Teanekuma ma ana tagata, ona o i latou o ni tagata tau lelei silisili; ona o tagata taitoatasi a Teanekuma sa sili atu lo latou malolosi ma lo latou atamamai i taua i lo sa Lamanā, sa oo ina latou maua ai se lelei sili atu i luga o sa Lamanā.

32 Ma sa oo ina latou osofaia i latou, sa oo ina latou fasia i latou seia oo lava ina pogisa. Ma sa oo ina faatutu e Teanekuma ma ana tagata o latou faleie i tuaoi o le laueleele o Nuumau; ae faatutu e Amalekia ona faleie i tuaoi i le faga i tafatafa o le matafaga, ma sa faapea le ala sa tutulia ai i latou.

33 Ma sa oo ina ua oo mai le po, sa tolotolo lemu atu Teanekuma ma lana auauna ma ua o atu i fafo i le po, ma o atu i le togalauapi a Amalekia; ma faauta, ua manumalo le moe ia te i latou ona o lo latou vaivai tele, lea na mafua mai i galuega ma le vevela o le aso.

34 Ma sa oo ina tolotolo faalilolilo atu Teanekuma i totonu o le faleie o le tupu, ma tutui se tao i lona fatu; ma sa ia faaoo vave lava le oti i le tupu sa le fafagua e ia ana auauna.

35 Ma sa ia toe foi faalilolilo mai i lana lava togalauapi, ma faauta, sa momoe ona tagata, ma sa ia fafagu i latou ma tau atu ia te i latou mea uma na ia faia.

36 Ma sa ia faatonu atu e tatau ona nonofo sauniuni lana autau, nei ala mai sa Lamanā ma o mai i luga o i latou.

37 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona lua sefulu ma le lima o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae; ma sa faapea ona iu o aso o Amalekia.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

## Alema 52

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo i le lona lua sefulu ma le ono o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, faauta, ina ua feala ae sa Lamanā i le taeao muamua o le masina muamua, faauta, sa latou maua Amalekia ua oti i lona lava faleie; ma sa vaai foi ua saunia Teanekuma e tau ma i latou i le aso lena.
- 2 Ma o lenei, ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā i lenei mea sa latou matatau; ma sa latou lafoai la latou fuafuaga e savavali atu i le laueleele i matu, ae solomuli faatasi ma la latou autau atoa i le aai o Moleka, ma saili le puipuiga i o latou olo.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina tofia le uso o Amalekia e avea ma tupu i luga o le nuu; ma o lona igoa o Amorona; o lea o le tupu o Amorona, le uso o le tupu o Amalekia, sa tofia e nofotupu i lona tulaga.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina poloai atu o ia e tatau i ona tagata ona latou taofi aai na, ia na latou ave e ala i le faamasaina o le toto; ona e leai se aai sa latou avea sa le faamasaina ai le tele o lo latou toto.
- 5 Ma o lenei, sa vaai atu Teanekuma ua mauai sa Lamanā e taofi aai ia ua latou avea, ma vaega na o le laueleele ia ua latou maua; ma vaai atu foi le toatele o lo latou aofai, o lea na manatu ai Teanekuma e le tatau ona ia taumafai e osofaia i latou i o latou olo.
- 6 Ae sa ia tuu ana tagata faataamilo, e peiseai o loo latou faia ni sauniuniga mo taua; ioe, ma o le mea moni, sa ia sauniuni e puipuia o ia lava e faasaga ia te i latou, i le ati ae lea o pa faataamilo ma sauniuni nofoaga e malu i ai.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina sa faapea ona ia sauniuni mo taua seia oo ina auina mai e Moronae se vaega toatele o tagata e faamalosi ai lana autau.
- 8 Ma sa auina atu foi e Moronae ni faatonuga ia te ia e tatau ona ia taofia pagota uma o e sa pauu mai i ona lima; ona talu ai ona ua ave e sa Lamanā pagota e toatele, e tatau ona ia taofi o pagota uma o sa Lamanā e avea ma totagi mo i latou o e ua ave e sa Lamanā.

## Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 Ma sa ia auina atu foi ni faatonuga ia te ia e tatau ona ia tuiolo le laueleele o Nuumau, ma puipui mau le ala vaapiapi lea e alu atu i le laueleele i matu, nei maua e sa Lamanā le vaimea lena ma latou maua ai le malosi e osofaia ai i latou i itu uma.

10 Ma sa auina atu foi e Moronae ia te ia, e manao ia te ia e tatau ona ia faamaoni i le taofiga o le vaega lena o le laueleele, ma tatau ona ia saili avanoa uma e sasa ai sa Lamanā i lena itu, e tusa ai ma le malosi ua ia te ia, atonu e mafai ona ia toe maua mai ai i se togafiti po o se isi auala, aai ia ua aveesea mai i o latou lima; ma e tatau foi ona ia tuiolo ma faamalolosi aai taamilo ai, ia e lei pauu atu i lima o sa Lamanā.

11 Ma sa ia fai atu foi ia te ia, ou te fia alu atu ia te oe, ae faauta, ua oo mai sa Lamanā i o matou luga i tuaoi o le laueleele i tafatafa o le sami i sisifo; ma faauta, ou te alu e faasaga ia te i latou, o lea ua le mafai ai ona ou alu atu ia te oe.

12 O lenei, sa alu ese atu le tupu (o Amoron) i fafo o le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma sa ia faailoa atu i le masiofo e uiga i le oti o lona uso, ma ua ia faapotopoto faatasi se aofai toatele o tagata, ma ua savavali atu e faasaga ia sa Nifaē i tuaoi i tafatafa o le sami i sisifo.

13 Ma sa faapea ona ia taumafai e osofaia sa Nifaē, ma faatosina ese se vaega o a latou au i le vaega lena o le laueleele, ae ia faatonu i latou o e na ia tuua e mau i aai ia ua ia avea, ia latou osofaia foi sa Nifaē sa i tuaoi i tafatafa o le sami i sasae, ma ia latou ave o latou laueleele e tusa ma le tele o le malosi e ia te i latou, e tusa ma le malolosi o a latou autau.

14 Ma sa faapea ona i ai o sa Nifaē i ia tulaga tuga i le faaiuga o le lona lua sefulu ma le ono o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

15 Ae faauta, sa oo i le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le fitu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, na maua ai e Teanekuma, e ala i se poloaiga mai ia Moronae—o le na ia faatutu ni autau e puipuia tuaoi i saute ma sisifo o le laueleele, ma ua amata lana savaliga agai i le laueleele o Nuumau, ina ia mafai ona ia fesoasoani ia Teanekuma ma ana tagata i le toe aumaia o aai ia na aveesea mai ia te i latou—

16 Sa oo ina maua ai e Teanekuma ni faatonuga ia faia se osofaiga i luga o le aai o Moleka, ma toe ave le aai pe afai e mafai.

17 Ma sa oo ina faia e Teanekuma sauniuniga e fai ai se osofaiga i luga o le aai o Moleka, ma savavali atu ma lana autau e faasaga ia sa Lamanā; peitai sa ia vaai atu e le mafai ona ia faatoilalo i latou ao i ai i latou i o latou olo; o lea na ia lafoai ai ana fuafuaga ma toe foi mai i le aai o Nuumau, e faatalitali ai mo le sau o Moronae, ina ia mafai ona ia maua o se faamalosiga i lana autau.

18 Ma sa oo ina ua taunuu mai Moronae ma lana autau i le laueleele o Nuumau, i le taufaaiuga o le lona lua sefulu ma le fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

19 Ma i le amataga o le lona lua sefulu ma le valu o tausaga, na faia ai e Moronae ma Teanekuma ma le toatele o kapeteni sili se fononole o le taua—i se mea e tataua ona latou faia e faatosina ai sa Lamanā ia o mai i fafo e faasaga mai ia te i latou i le taua; po o se togafiti e mafai ai ona latou faamimita ai i latou ia o ese ai mai i o latou olomau, ina ia mafai ona latou maua o se tulaga lelei sili atu i luga o i latou, ma toe ave ai le aai o Moleka.

20 Ma sa oo ina latou aauina atu ni avefeau i le autau a sa Lamanā, ia sa puipuia le aai o Moleka, i lo latou taitai, o lona igoa o Iakopo, e manao ia te ia, ia o mai i fafo ma ana autau e fetaiai ma i latou i luga o laugatasi sa i le va o aai e lua. Peitai faauta, o Iakopo, o le o se sa Soramā, sa le fia sau o ia i fafo ma lana autau e fetaiai ma i latou i luga o laugatasi.

21 Ma sa oo ina ua leai se faamoemoe o Moronae, e fetaiai ai ma i latou i luga o ni tulaga tutusa, o lea, na ia manatu ai i se fuafuaga e mafai ona ia maunu ai i fafo sa Lamanā mai i o latou olomau.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

- 22 O lea na ia faatonu ai Teanekuma ia ona ave se vaega toaitiiti o tagata tau ma savavali ifo i lalo latalata i le matafaga; ae o Moronae ma lana autau, sa savavali atu i le po i le vao, i le itu i sisifo o le aai o Moleka; ma o lea, i le aso na sosoo ai, ina ua iloa mai e leoleo a sa Lamanā Teanekuma, sa latou taufetuli ma tau atu ia Iakopo, lo latou taitai.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina savavali atu autau a sa Lamanā e faasaga ia Teanekuma, i le manatu o le a latou faatoilalo Teanekuma i lo latou toatele ona o le toaitiiti o lana aofai. Ma ina ua vaai atu Teanekuma ua o mai autau a sa Lamanā e faasaga mai ia te ia, sa amata ona ia solomuli i lalo i tafatafa o le matafaga, i le itu i matu.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā ua amata ona sola o ia, sa latou lototetele ma tuliloa mai i latou ma le malosi. Ma ao faapea ona taitai ese e Teanekuma sa Lamanā o e na latou tuliloa mai i latou ae le maua, faauta, sa poloai atu Moronae i se vaega o lana autau o e sa faatasi ma ia, e tataua ona savavali atu i le aai, ma ave.
- 25 Ma sa faapea ona latou faia, ma fasiotia i latou uma o e sa tuu e puipua le aai, ioe, i latou uma ia o e sa le mananao e tuu mai a latou auupega o taua.
- 26 Ma sa faapea ona maua e Moronae le aai o Moleka i se vaega o lana autau, ao ia savavali atu ma e na totoe e faafetaiai sa Lamanā pe a latou foi mai i le tuliloaina o Teanekuma.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina tuliloa e sa Lamanā Teanekuma seia oo ina latou o mai latalata i le aai o Nuumau, ma ona faafetaiai ai lea o i latou e Liae ma se autau toaitiiti, lea sa tuu e puipua le aai o Nuumau.
- 28 Ma o lenei faauta, ina ua vaai mai kapeteni sili o sa Lamanā ua o mai Liae ma lana autau e faasaga mai ia te i latou, sa latou sosola ma le fememeai tele, ina nei maua mai i latou e Liae ae latou te lei oo i le aai o Moleka; ona sa latou vaivai ona o la latou savaliga, ae o tagata a Liae o loo malosi.
- 29 O lenei sa le iloa e sa Lamanā ua i ai Moronae ma lana autau i o latou tua; ma o le mea atoa sa latou fefefe i ai, o Liae ma ona tagata.
- 30 O lenei sa le manao Liae ia maua i latou seia ona ina latou fetaiiai ma Moronae ma lana autau.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

31 Ma sa oo ina ao lei mamao atu le solomuli a sa Lamanā ae ua siomia i latou e sa Nifaē, e tagata a Moronae i le tasi itu, ma tagata a Liae i le isi itu, o tagata uma o e sa le sesela ma tumu i le malos; ae o sa Lamanā sa vaivai lava ona o la latou savaliga umi.

32 Ma sa poloaiina e Moronae ana tagata ia latou osofaia i latou seia oo ina latou tuu ese a latou auupega o taua.

33 Ma o Iakopo, ona o ia o lo latou taitai, ma ona o ia foi o se sa Soramā, ma ona sa ia te ia se agaga le mafiatoilalo, sa ia taitai atu sa Lamanā e tau ma le ita tele e faasaga ia Moronae.

34 Ona sa i ai Moronae i le auala o la latou savaliga, o lea na tumau Iakopo i le manatu e fasioti i latou ma sala atu lona ala e ala atu ia te i latou, i le aai o Moleka. Ae faauta, sa sili atu le malolosi o Moronae ma ana tagata; o lea sa latou maumaututu ai i luma o sa Lamanā.

35 Ma sa oo ina latou tau i itu uma e lua ma le ita tele; ma sa toatele na fasiotia i itu uma e lua; ioe, ma sa manua Moronae ma sa fasiotia Iakopo.

36 Ma sa fetaomi malos mai Liae ma ana tagata malolosi ma le ita tele i luga o i latou mai i o latou tua, sa oo ina tuu mai e sa Lamanā i le muliau a latou auupega o le taua; ae o e na totoe o i latou, ona ua fememeai tele, sa le iloa le mea e o i ai pe ta.

37 O leni ina ua vaai Moronae i lo latou fememeai, sa ia fai atu ia te i latou: Afai tou te aumai a outou auupega o taua ma tuu mai, faauta o le a matou tuu le faamasaaina o outou toto.

38 Ma sa oo ina ua faalogo mai sa Lamanā i nei upu, o o latou kapeteni sili, ma i latou uma o e sa lei fasiotia, sa o mai i luma ma lafo i lalo a latou auupega o taua, i vae o Moronae, ma poloaia foi a latou tagata e tatau ona latou faia lea lava mea e tasi.

39 Ae faauta, sa i ai le toatele sa latou le fia faia; ma o i latou o e sa le fia tuuina mai a latou pelu sa ave ma saisai, ma sa aveese mai ia te i latou a latou auupega o le taua, ma faamalosi i latou e savavali atu faatasi ma o latou uso i le lauelele o Nuumau.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40       Ma o lenei o le aofai o pagota o e na ave sa sili atu i  
lo le aofai o e na fasiotia, ioe, sa sili atu i e na fasia i  
itu uma e lua.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken  
exceeded more than the number of those who had  
been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain  
on both sides.

## Alema 53

- 1 Ma sa oo ina latou tuu ni leoleo i luga o pagota sa Lamanā, ma faamalosī i latou e o atu ma tanu o latou tagata oti, ioe, ma tagata oti foi o sa Nifaē o e na fasiotia; ma sa tuu e Moronae tagata i luga o i latou e leoleo i latou ao latou faia a latou galuega.
- 2 Ma sa alu atu Moronae faatasi ma Liae i le aai o Moleka, ma pulea le aai ma tuu atu ia Liae. O lenei faauta, o Liae lenei o se tagata lea sa faatasi ma Moronae i le vaega tele o ana taua; ma o ia o se tagata e pei lava o Moronae, ma sa laua taufai olioli i le saogalemu o le tasi; ioe, sa taufai pele uma ia i laua le tasi, ma pele foi i tagata uma o Nifae.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tanu e sa Lamanā o latou tagata oti ma tagata oti foi o sa Nifaē, sa toe faasavavali atu i latou i le laueleele o Nuumau; ma sa faatonu i latou e Teanekuma, e ala i ni faatonuga a Moronae, ia amata ona latou galulue i le eliga o se utu faataamilo i le laueleele, po o le aai, o Nuumau.
- 4 Ma sa ia faatonu e tatau ona latou fausia se pa laau tetele i luga o le itu i totonu o le utu; ma sa latou lafo ae i luga palapala mai le utu e tatao i le pa laau tetele; ma sa faapea ona latou faatonu sa Lamanā e galulue seia oo ina latou siomia le aai o Nuumau faataamilo i se pa malosi o laau ma le elelee, i se maualuga tele lava.
- 5 Ma sa aveā lenei aai ma olo malosi tele talu mai lena taimi; ma o le aai lenei sa latou leoleoina ai pagota sa Lamanā; ioe, i totonu lava o se pa sa latou faatonu i latou e fausia i o latou lava lima. O lenei sa faamalosa Moronae e faatonu ia faafaigaluega sa Lamanā, ona sa faigofie ona leoleo o i latou ao latou galulue; ona sa ia manaomia ana autau uma pe a tatau ona ia faia se osofaiga i luga o sa Lamanā.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona maua e Moronae se manumalo i luga o se tasi o autau silisili a sa Lamanā, ma ia maua le aai o Moleka, o se tasi lea o olo sili ona malosi o sa Lamanā i le laueleele o Nifae; ma sa faapea foi ona ia fausia se olo malosi e taofi ai ana pagota.

## Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.



7 Ma sa oo ina sa ia le toe taumafai e fai se taua ma sa Lamanā i le tausaga lena; ae sa ia faafaigaluega ana tagata i le sauniuni mo taua, ioe, ma le faia o olo le leoleo faasaga ia sa Lamanā, ioe, ma le laveaiina foi o o latou fafine ma a latou fanau mai le oge ma le puapuaga, ma le mauaina o meaai mo a latou autau.

8 Ma o lenei sa oo ina maua e autau a sa Lamanā sa i le sami i sisifo, i saute, ao lei i ai Moronae ona o se mea faalilolilo sa i ai i totonu o sa Nifaē, lea na mafua mai ai faatuiesega i totonu o i latou, ona manumalo ai lea o au a sa Lamanā i sa Nifaē, ioe, sa oo ina latou maua ai se aofai o o latou aai i le vaega lena o le laueleele.

9 Ma sa faapea, ona o le amioletonu sa i totonu o i latou lava, ioe, ona o faatuiesega ma mea faalilolilo sa i totonu o i latou lava, na tuu ai i latou i ni tulaga sili ona tuga.

10 Ma o lenei faauta, ua ia te au ni mea teisi ou te fai atu ai e uiga i le nuu o Amona, o e, i le amataga, o ni sa Lamanā; ae ona o Amona ma ona uso, pe ona o le mana ma le afioga a le Atua, sa faaliliuina i latou i le Alii; ma sa aumai i latou i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma talu mai le taimi lena o puipuia pea e sa Nifaē.

11 Ma ona o la latou tautoga, o lea na taofia ai i latou mai i le fetagofi i auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso; ona sa latou faia se tautoga o le a latou le toe faamasaina se toto; ma semanu ua fano i latou ona o la latou tautoga; ioe, po ua latou tuu atu i latou lava ia pauu atu i lima o o latou uso, pe a na leai le mutimutivale ma le alofa tele lea sa ia Amona ma ona uso mo i latou.

12 Ma ona o lenei pogai na aumai ai i latou i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila; ma ua faapea ona puipuia ai o i latou e sa Nifaē mai i le taimi lena.

13 Peitai sa oo ina ua latou vaai atu i le tulaga faigata, ma le tele o puapuaga ma faigata ia na onosaia e sa Nifaē ona o i latou, sa uunaia i latou i le agaalofa ma mananao e fetagofi i auupega o taua i le puipuiga o lo latou atunuu.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

14 Ae faauta, ina o le a latou fetagofi atu i auupega o taua, sa faalofituina i latou i faatauanauga a Helamana ma ona uso, ona ua fai o le a latou solia le tautoga lea na latou faia.

15 Ma sa matau Helamana nei maumau o latou agaga i lo latou faia o lenei mea; o lea o i latou uma o e na ulu atu i lenei feagaiga sa faamalosiiina e vaai atu i o latou uso o asa atu i o latou puapuaga, i o latou tulaga tiga i le taimi lea.

16 Ae faauta, sa oo ina sa i ai ia te i latou ni atalii e toatele, o e sa lei ulu atu i se feagaiga e faapea o le a latou le fetagofi ia latou auupega o taua e puipui ai i latou lava e faasaga i o latou fili; o lea na latou faapotopoto faatasi ai i latou lava i le taimi lea, le toatele lea o i latou o e sa mafai ona latou ave auupega o taua, ma latou taua i latou lava o sa Nifaē.

17 Ma sa latou ulu atu i se feagaiga e tau mo le saolotoga o sa Nifaē, ioe, e puipui le laueleele e oo lava i le tuuina i lalo o o latou ola; ioe, sa latou osifeagaiga lava o le a latou le tuu atu lava lo latou saolotoga, ae o le a latou tau i tulaga uma e puipui ai sa Nifaē ma i latou lava mai le pologa.

18 O lenei faauta, e lua afe ia tama talavou sa i ai, o e na ulu atu i lenei feagaiga ma latou ave a latou auupega o taua e puipui lo latou atunuu.

19 Ma o lenei faauta, ona sa lei ave lava i latou e oo mai i lea taimi ma faalavelave ia sa Nifaē, ua ave nei foi i latou i lenei taimi ma fesoasoani tele; ona sa latou ave a latou auupega o taua, ma latou mananao ia ave Helamana ma o latou taitai.

20 Ma o i latou uma lava o ni tama talavou, ma sa latou matuā totoa i le lototetele, ma malolosi foi ma toaaga; ae faauta, sa le ona pau lea—o i latou o ni alii o e sa faamaoni i taimi uma i soo se mea na faatuatuaina ai i latou.

21 Ioe, o i latou o ni alii o le upumoni ma le mamalu, ona sa aoaoina i latou e tausi i poloaiga a le Atua ma savavali ma le tonu i ona luma.

22 Ma o lenei sa oo ina savali Helamana i le ulu o lana lua afe o fitafita talavou, e lagolago i tagata sa i tuaoi o le laueleele i saute i tafatafa o le sami i sisifo.

23 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona lua sefulu ma le valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## Alema 54

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo i le amataga o le lona lua sefulu ma le iva o tausaga o faamasino, na auina mai ai e Amorona se savali ia Moronae e manao mai ia te ia la te faafesuiai pagota.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina lagona e Moronae le olioli tele i lenei talosaga, ona sa ia manaomia meaai ia sa tuu atu mo le tausiga o pagota sa Lamanā mo le tausiga o ana lava tagata; ma sa ia manaomia foi ana lava tagata mo le faamalosiga o lana autau.
- 3 O lenei sa toatele fafine ma tamaiti sa ave e sa Lamanā, ae sa leai se fafine po o se tamaitiiti i totonu o pagota uma a Moronae, po o pagota o e na ave e Moronae; o lea na mafaufau ai Moronae i se togafiti e maua mai ai le tele o pagota sa Nifaē mai sa Lamanā, pe a mafai.
- 4 O lea na ia tusi atu ai se tusi, ma auina atu e ala atu i le auaina a Amorona, ia lava lea na aumaia le tusi ia Moronae. O lenei o upu nei na ia tusi atu ia Amorona, ua fai atu:
- 5 Faauta, Amorona, ua ou tusi teisi atu ia te oe e uiga i lenei taua ua e sii mai e faasaga i lo'u nuu, po o lea na sii mai e lou uso e faasaga ia te i latou, ma lea ua e mauai ia faia pea ina ua mavae lona oti.
- 6 Faauta, ou te fia faamatala teisi atu ia te oe e uiga i le faamasinotonu a le Atua, ma le pelu o lona toasa malosi aoao, lea ua tautau ifo i ou luga, vagana ai ua e salamo ma aveese atu au autau i o outou lava laueleele, po o le laueleele ua outou maua, le laueleele lea o Nifae.
- 7 Ioe, ou te fia faamatala atu ia te oe nei mea pe a na fai e mafai ona e faalogo mai i ai; ioe, ou te fia faamatala atu ia te oe e uiga i le seoli matautia lena o loo faatalitali mai e tali tagata fasioti tagata faapena e pei ona i ai oe ma lou uso, vagana ai ua e salamo ma aveese ou faamoemoega fasioti tagata, ma fo'i atu ma au autau i o outou lava laueleele.
- 8 Ae ona sa e teteaina muamua nei mea, ma e tau e faasaga i tagata o le Alii, ua faapea lava ona ou manatu o le a e toe faia foi lenei mea.

## Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 Ma o lenei faauta, ua matou sauni e tali outou; ioe, ma vagana ai ua e aveese ou faamoemoega, faauta, o le a e to ifo i lalo le toasa o le Atua lena o le ua e teena, i o outou luga, e oo lava i le faaumatiaina atoa o outou.
- 10 Ae, e pei ona soifua le Alii, o le a o atu a matou autau i o outou luga, vagana ai ua outou o ese, ma o le a le pine ai ona asia o outou i le oti, ona o le a matou taofi o matou aai ma o matou laueleele; ioe, ma o le a matou taofi mau la matou tapuaiga ma le savali a lo matou Atua.
- 11 Ae faauta, ou te manatu ua leai se aoga ou te tautala atu ai ia te oe e uiga i nei mea; po o i lo'u manatu o oe o se tama a seoli; o lea o le a ou faaii ai lau tusi i le tau atu ia te oe ou te le fia faafesui ai pagota, vagana ai ua faia i luga o tulaga o lou tatala mai o se tane ma lana ava ma lana fanau, mo se pagota e toatasi; afai o le tulaga lenei e te faia ai, o le a ou faafesui ai.
- 12 Ma faauta, afai e te le faia lenei mea, o le a ou alu atu faatasi ma au autau e faasaga ia te oe; ioe, o le a ou faaaupegaina foi ou fafine ma ou tamaiti, ma o le a ou alu atu e faasaga ia te oe, ma o le a ou mulimuli atu ia te outou e oo atu lava i lo outou lava laueleele, le laueleele lava lea o lo matou uluai tofi; ioe, ma o le toto mo le toto, ioe, ola mo le ola; ioe, ma o le a ou tau ma oe seia oo ina faaumatia ese oe mai luga o le elele.
- 13 Faauta, ua ou ita, ma lou nuu foi; ua outou saili e fasioti i matou, ae ua nao na matou saili e puipui i matou lava. Ae faauta, afai tou te saili pea e faaumatia i matou, o le a matou saili e faaumatia outou; ioe, ma o le a matou saili lo matou laueleele, le laueleele lea o lo matou uluai tofi.
- 14 O lenei ua ou faaii lau tusi. O au o Moronae; o au o se taitai o tagata o sa Nifaē.
- 15 O lenei sa oo ina ua maua e Amorona lenei tusi, sa ita o ia; ma sa ia tusi mai se isi tusi ia Moronae, ma o upu nei sa ia tusia, fai mai:
- 16 O au o Amorona, o le tupu o sa Lamanā; o au o le uso o Amalekia o le na outou fasiotia. Faauta, o le a ou tauia lona toto i ou luga; ioe, ma o le a ou alu atu i o outou luga faatasi ma au autau, ona ou te le fefe i au faamatauga.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

- 17 Aua faauta, sa fai e o outou tamā le sese i o latou uso, sa oo ina latou faoa ai i latou i la latou aia i le malo, ae o se aia ua a latou moni.
- 18 Ma o lenei faauta, afai tou te tuu i lalo a outou auupega o taua, ma tuu mai outou lava e pulea e i latou o e e ona moni lava le malo, ona ou faatonu lea o ou tagata ia tuu i lalo a latou auupega o taua ma o le a le toe tau.
- 19 Faauta, ua e manava mai faamatauga e tele e faasaga ia te au ma ou tagata; ae faauta, matou te le fefefe i au faamatauga.
- 20 E ui i lea, o le a ou tuu atu e faafesuiai pagota e tusa ma lau talosaga, ma le fiafia, ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina au meaai mo au tagata tau; ma o le a matou sii atu se taua o le a faavavau, a le pulea ai sa Nifaē i la matou pule o le a tineia ai i latou e faavavau.
- 21 Ma e faatatau i le Atua lena na e fai mai ua matou teena, faauta, ua matou le iloa se tagata faapena; pe o outou foi; peitai afai e i ai se tagata faapena, matou te le iloa ae pe na ia faia foi i matou e pei o outou.
- 22 Ma afai e faapea ua i ai se tiapolo ma se seoli, faauta, pe na te le auina atu ea oe iina e nonofo faatasi ai ma lou uso, o le na outou fasiotia, o le na e tau faataata mai ua alu atu o ia i se nofoaga faapena? Ae faauta ua le afaina ia mea.
- 23 O au o Amorona, ma o se tupuga mai ia Sorama, o le na faamalosi e o outou tamā ma aumai i fafo o Ierusalema.
- 24 Ma faauta nei, o au o se sa Lamanā toa; faauta, ua sii le taua lenei e tauai ai sese na faia ia te i latou, ma taofi ma maua mai ai a latou aia i le malo; ma ua ou faaii lau tusi ia Moronae.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

## Alema 55

- 1 O lenei sa oo ina ua maua e Moronae lenei tusi sa atili ita o ia, ona sa ia iloa ua iloa lelei lava e Amorona lona lava pepelo; ioe, sa ia iloa ua iloa e Amorona e le o se faamoemoe ua tonu lea na ala ai ona ia sii mai le taua e faasaga i le nuu o Nifae.
- 2 Ma sa ia fai mai: Faauta, o le a ou le faafesuiai pagota ma Amorona vagana ai ua ia aveese lona faamoemoe, e pei ona ou fai atu ai i lau tusi; ona o le a ou le tuu atu ia te ia ia toe maua e ia se malosi e sili atu nai lo lea ua ia maua.
- 3 Faauta, ua ou iloa le nofoaga lea ua leoleo ai e sa Lamanā ou tagata o e ua latou ave faapagota; ma talu ai ona ua le tuu mai ia te au e Amorona e tusa ai ma lau tusi, faauta, o le a ou avatu ia te ia e tusa ma au upu; ioe, o le a ou saili e faaoo atu le oti i totonu o i latou seia latou aioi mai mo le filemu.
- 4 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Moronae nei upu, sa ia faatonu atu ia faia se suesuega i totonu o ana tagata, atonu e maua ai e ia se tagata na tupuga mai ia Lamana i totonu o i latou.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina latou maua se tasi, o lona igoa o Lamana; ma o ia o se tasi o auauna a le tupu o le na fasioti e Amalekia.
- 6 O lenei sa faatonu Lamana ma se vaega toaitiiti o ana tagata e Moronae, ia o atu i leoleo o e sa leoleoina tagata sa Nifaē.
- 7 O lenei sa leoleoina tagata sa Nifaē i le aai o Kita; o lea na tofia ai Lamana e Moronae ma faatonu e tatau ona o atu se vaega toaitiiti o tagata faatasi ma ia.
- 8 Ma ina ua oo i le afiafi sa alu atu Lamana i leoleo o e na leoleoina tagata sa Nifaē, ma faauta, sa latou vaai mai ua alu atu o ia, ma sa latou valaau mai ia te ia; ae sa ia fai atu ia te i latou: aua tou te fefefe; faauta, o au o se sa Lamanā. Faauta, ua matou sosola mai sa Nifaē, ma o loo momoe i latou; ma faauta ua matou aveina ni a latou uaina ma ua matou aumaia faatasi ma i matou.

## Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

- 9 O lenei ina ua faalogo mai sa Lamanā i nei upu, sa latou talia o ia ma le olioli; ma sa latou fai mai ia te ia: Tuu mai ia ia i matou sina vaega o a tou uaina, sei o matou inu; ua matou fiafia ua faapea ona outou aumai o le uaina faatasi ma outou ona ua matou vaivai.
- 10 Peitai sa fai atu Lamana ia te i latou: Tatou taofi a tatou uaina sei tatou o atu i le taua e faasaga ia sa Nifaē. Ae o nei upu ua nao na latou mananao atili ai e inu i le uaina;
- 11 Ona sa latou fai mai: Ua matou vaivai, o lea sei tuu mai sei o matou inu sina uaina, ma i sina taimi ona tatou maua lea o le uaina mo a matou meaai alauni, ia o le a faamalosi ai i matou e o atu e faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 12 Ma sa fai atu Lamana ia te i latou: E mafai ona outou faia e tusa ai ma o outou manao.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina latou inu saoloto i le uaina; ma sa lelei i la latou tofo, o lea sa latou inu saoloto atili ai i ai; ma sa malosi le uaina, ona sa saunia le uaina i lona malosi atoatoa.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina latou inu ma fiafia, ma ua fai fai ua latou onana uma.
- 15 Ma o lenei ina ua vaai atu Lamana ma ana tagata ua latou onana uma, ma ua momoe gagase, sa latou toe foi mai ia Moronae ma tau mai ia te ia mea uma na tutupu.
- 16 Ma o lenei sa tusa lenei mea ma le fuafuaga a Moronae. Ma sa saunia e Moronae ana tagata ma auupega o taua; ma sa ia alu atu i le aai o Kita, ao momoe gagase ma onana sa Lamanā, ma ua lafo atu auupega o taua i totonu i pagota, sa oo ina faaaaupegaina ai i latou uma;
- 17 Ioe, e oo lava i o latou fafine, ma i latou uma o a latou fanau, le toatele lea sa mafai ona faaoga se auupega o taua, ina ua faaaaupegaina e Moronae ia pagota uma; ma o na mea uma sa faia ma le le pisa lava.
- 18 Ae a na latou fafagua sa Lamanā, faauta ua latou onana, ma po ua mafai e sa Nifaē ona fasioti i latou.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

- 19 Ae faauta, e le o le mea lea sa manao i ai Moronae; sa le fiafia o ia i le fasioti tagata po o le faamasfaatoto, ae sa fiafia o ia i le faaolaina o ona tagata mai faafanoga; ma ina ia le aumaia e ia i ona lava luga le faamasinoletonu, o le pogai lea na le manao ai o ia e pauu ifo i luga o sa Lamanā ma faaumatia i latou ao latou onana.
- 20 Ae ua ia maua mea sa manao i ai; ona ua ia faaaupegaina na pagota sa Nifaē o e sa i totonu o pa o le aai, ma tuu atu ia te i latou le malosi latou te maua ai vaega na sa i totonu o pa.
- 21 Ma ona ia faatonu lea o tagata o e sa faatasi ma ia, ia solomuli mai i tua i se va mai ia te i latou, ma sio autau a sa Lamanā.
- 22 O lenei faauta sa faia lenei mea i le po, sa oo ina ua ala mai sa Lamanā i le taeao sa latou vaai atu ua sio i latou e sa Nifaē i fafo, ma ua limaaupega o latou pagota i totonu.
- 23 Ma sa faapea ona latou vaai atu ua umia e sa Nifaē le pule i luga o i latou; ma i ia tulaga sa oo ina latou iloa ai e le tatau ona latou tau ma sa Nifaē; o lea na faatonu atu ai o latou kapeteni sili ia aumai a latou auupega o taua, ma sa latou aumai a latou auupega ma lafo atu i vae o sa Nifaē, ma aioi mai mo le alofa mutimutivale.
- 24 O lenei faauta, o le manao lenei sa ia Moronae. Sa ia ave i latou faapagota o le taua, ma ave le aai, ma faatonu atu ia tatala saoloto pagota uma, o e o lo sa Nifaē; ma sa latou auai i le autau a Moronae, ma sa ave ma malosi tele i lana autau.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina ia faatonu atu e tatau ona ave sa Lamanā, o e na ia ave faapagotaina, ma amata ona latou faia se galuega o le faamalosiga o olo faataamilo i le aai o Kita.
- 26 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia faamalosia o le aai o Kita, e tusa ma mea na ia manao i ai, sa ia faatonu atu e tatau ona ave ana pagota i le aai o Nuumau; ma sa ia leoleoina foi lena aai i se autau malosi tele.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.



27 Ma sa oo ina latou taofi ma le puipui pagota uma o e na latou ave, ma taofi foi laueleele ma lelei uma na latou toe ave, e ui i ala faatogafiti uma a sa Lamanā.

28 Ma sa oo ina amata ona toe manumalo sa Nifaē, ma toe maua mai a latou aia ma o latou avanoa.

29 E tele taimi sa taumafai ai sa Lamanā e sio i latou i le po, ae i nei taumafaiga sa aveesea ai faapagota le toatele mai ia i latou.

30 Ma e tele taimi sa latou taumafai ai e avatu a latou uaina ia sa Nifaē, ina ia mafai ai ona latou faaumatia o i latou i mea oona po o le onana.

31 Peitai faauta, sa le gese ona manatua e sa Nifaē le Alii lo latou Atua i le taimi lea o lo latou puapuaga. Sa le mafai ona maua i latou ia latou mailei; ioe, sa latou le fia inuina a latou uaina, vagana ua latou avatu muamua i ni isi o pagota sa Lamanā.

32 Ma sa faapea ona latou faaeteete ina ia leai se mea oona e avatu i totonu o i latou; aua afai e onā le sa Lamanā i la latou uaina e onā ai foi le sa Nifaē; ma sa faapea ona latou tofo i a latou ava malolosi uma.

33 Ma o lenei sa oo ina tatau ia Moronae ona faia ni sauniuniga e osofai ai le aai o Morianetona; aua faauta, ua tuiolo faamalosi e sa Lamanā, e ala ia latou galuega, le aai o Morianetona seia oo ina avea ma olo sili ona malosi.

34 Ma sa latou aumai pea lava pea autau fou i totonu o lona aai, ma sapalai fou foi o meaai ma isi mea.

35 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le iua o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## Alema 56

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e tolu sefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, i le aso lona lua o le masina muamua, na maua ai e Moronae se tusi mai ia Helamana, sa faamatala mai ai mataupu o le nuu i lena vaega o le laueleele.
- 2 Ma o upu nei na ia tusia, fai mai: Lou uso pele e, o Moronae, i la le Alii e faapea foi i puapuaga o a tatou taua; faauta, lou uso pele e, ua ia te au ni mea teisi e faamatala atu ia te oe e uiga i la tatou taua i lenei vaega o le laueleele.
- 3 Faauta, o le lua afe o atalii o tagata ia o e na aumai e Amona mai le laueleele o Nifae—o lenei, ua e silafia o i latou ia o sulii o Lamana, o le o le atalii matua o lo tatou tamā o Liae;
- 4 O lenei e le manaomia ona ou toe faamatala atu ia te oe e uiga ia latou uputuu po o lo latou le talitonu, ona ua e silafia lelei e uiga i ia mea uma—
- 5 O lea ua lava ai ia te au ona ou faamatala atu ia te oe, o le lua afe o ia tama talavou ua latou fetagofi ia latou auupega o taua, ma ua mananao ia ave a au mo o latou taitai; ma ua matou o mai e puipui lo tatou atunuu.
- 6 Ma o lenei ua e silafia foi e uiga i le feagaiga lea na faia e o latou tamā, o le a latou le toe fetagofi lava ia latou auupega o taua e faasaga i o latou uso e faamasaa le toto.
- 7 Ae i le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le ono, ina ua latou vaai i o tatou puapuaga ma o tatou fita mo i latou, sa toeitiiti o latou solia le feagaiga lea sa latou faia ma fetagofi ia latou auupega o taua e puipui ai i tatou.
- 8 Peitai sa ou le tuu i latou ia latou solia lenei feagaiga ua latou faia, i le manatu o le a faamalosiā i matou e le Atua, o le a matou le mafatia tele ai ona o le tausaga o le tautoga lea na latou faia.
- 9 Ae faauta, o se tasi lenei o mea e mafai ona tatou maua ai le olioli tele. Aua faauta, i le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le ono, o au, o Helamana, sa ou savali atu e taimua nei tama talavou e lua afe, i le aai o Iutaia, e fesoasoani ia Anetipa, o le na e tofia e ave a ma taitai i luga o tagata o le vaega lena o le laueleele.

## Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

- 10 Ma sa ou faaopoopo atu i ai ou atalii e lua afe, (ona ua latou agavavaa e taua o atalii) i le autau a Anetipa, ma o se malosi lea sa olioli tele ai Anetipa; aua faauta, sa faaitiitia lana autau e sa Lamanā, ona sa fasiotia e a latou autau se aofai toatele o a tatou tagata, o se pogai tatou te faanoanoa ai.
- 11 E ui i lea, e mafai ona tatou faamafanafanaina i tatou lava i le matautu lenei, ua feoti i latou i le savali a lo latou atunuu ma a lo latou Atua, ioe, ma ua latou fiafia.
- 12 Ma ua taofia foi e sa Lamanā le toatele o pagota, o i latou uma o e o kapeteni sili, ona sa latou le faaolaina ni isi sa ese mai ai. Ma ua matou manatu o loo i ai nei i latou i le taimi nei i le laueleele o Nifae; o lea lava pe afai e lei fasiotia i latou.
- 13 Ma lenei foi, o aai nei ua maua e sa Lamanā e ala i le faamasaaaina o le toto o le toatele o o tatou tagata totoa:
- 14 O le laueleele o Maneti, po o le aai o Maneti, ma le aai o Sesaroma, ma le aai o Kumenae, ma le aai o Anetipara.
- 15 Ma o aai nei sa latou maua ina ua ou taunuu atu i le aai o Iutaia; ma sa ou maua atu Anetipa ma ana tagata o galulue ma lo latou malosi e tuiolo le aai.
- 16 Ioe, ma sa vaivai i latou i le tino faapea foi i le agaga, ona sa latou tau malolosi i le ao ma galulue i le po e taofi mau a latou aai; ma sa faapea ona latou mafatia i puapuaga tetele uiga eseese.
- 17 Ma o lenei sa latou mauai ia latou manumalo i lenei nofoaga, pe feoti ai; o lea atonu e oo ifo i lou finagalo le manatu fiafia, o lenei autau toaitiiti na ou aumai faatasi ma au, ioe, ou atalii ia, na oo ifo ai ia te i latou le faamoemoe malosi ma le olioli tele.
- 18 Ma o lenei sa oo ina vaai mai sa Lamanā ua maua e Anetipa se faamalosiga tele i lana autau, sa taofi faamalosia i latou i ni faatonuga mai ia Amorona, ia aua nei o mai e faasaga i le aai o Iutaia, pe faasaga mai ia i matou, e tau.
- 19 Ma sa faapea ona faapitoa i matou e le Alii; aua a na latou o mai i luga o i matou i lo matou vaivai lea, atonu po ua mafai ona latou faaumatia si a matou autau toaitiiti; peitai sa faapea ona faasaoina o i matou.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 Sa poloiaina i latou e Amorona ia latou taofimau aai ia ua latou ave. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le ono. Ma i le amataga o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le fitu na matou saunia ai lo matou aai ma i matou lava mo le puipuiga.

21 O lenei sa matou mananao ia o mai sa Lamanā i o matou luga; ona sa matou le mananao e fai se osofaiga i luga o i latou i o latou olo malolosi.

22 Ma sa oo ina matou tuu ni sipai faataamilo, e vaavaai feoai a sa Lamanā, ina ia le mafai ona latou pasi ane ia te i matou i le po po o le ao e fai se osofaiga i luga o isi o tatou aai sa i le itu i matu.

23 Ona sa matou iloa, sa le lava le malosi sa i ai ia i latou sa i totonu o ia aai, e faafetaiai ai i latou; o lea na matou mananao ai, afai latou te pasi ane ia i matou, o le a matou pauu ifo i luga o i latou mai i o latou tua, ma faapea ona aveina ai i latou mai tua ma faafetaiai ai i latou i luma, i le taimi e tasi. Sa matou manatu e mafai ona matou faatoilaloina i latou; ae faauta, sa matou faanoanoa i lo matou mananao lea.

24 Sa latou fefefe e pasi ane ia i matou faatasi ma la latou autau atoa, pe sa latou totoa foi e o ane ma nao se vaega, nei le lava lo latou malosi, ma latou pauu ai.

25 Pe sa latou totoa foi e savavali i lalo e faasaga i le aai o Sara'emila; pe sa latou totoa foi e sopo le mata o le vaitafe o Saitonu, i luga atu i le aai o Nifaea.

26 Ma sa faapea, faatasi ma a latou autau, ona latou mauai e taofimau aai ia ua latou ave.

27 Ma o lenei sa oo i le masina lona lua o le tausaga nei, na aumai ai ia te i matou ni meaai ma isi mea e tele mai tamā o ou atalii na e lua afe.

28 Ma sa auina mai foi ia te i matou ni tagata e lua afe mai le laueleele o Sara'emila. Ma sa faapea ona matou saunia ai faatasi ma le sefulu afe o tagata, ma meaai mo i latou, ma mo a latou ava foi ma a latou fanau.

29 Ma o sa Lamanā, ina ua faapea ona vaai mai i le faatoateleina o a matou autau i aso taitasi, ma le taunuu mai o meaai mo lo matou tausiga, sa amata ona latou matatau, ma amata ona latou faataalise ane, e taofi lo matou mauaina o meaai ma le malosi, pe a mafai.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 O lenei ina ua matou vaai atu ua amata ona tupu  
 ae o le popole o sa Lamanā i lenei mea, sa matou  
 mananao e aumai se togafiti e faaaoga ia te i latou; o  
 lea na poloai mai ai Anetipa e tatau ia te au, faatasi  
 ma ou atalii laiti, ona matou savavali atu i se aai tuaoi  
 mai, e peiseai o matou avatu ni meaai i se aai tuaoi  
 mai.

31 Ma sa faatonu i matou ia matou savavali atu  
 latalata ane i le aai o Anetipara, e peiseai o loo matou  
 malaga atu i le aai i tala atu, i tuaoi i tafatafa o le  
 matafaga.

32 Ma sa oo ina matou savavali atu, e peiseai ua  
 matou o atu faatasi ma a matou meaai, i lenei aai.

33 Ma sa oo ina savavali atu Anetipa ma se vaega o  
 lana autau, ae tuu le vaega na totoe e tausi le aai.  
 Peitai sa le savali atu o ia seia mavae ona ou alu atu  
 faatasi ma lau autau laitiiti, ma oo latalata atu i le aai  
 o Anetipara.

34 Ma o lenei, o le aai o Anetipara sa faanonofu ai le  
 autau sili ona malosi a sa Lamanā; ioe, le autau sili  
 ona toatele lea.

35 Ma sa oo ina ua tau atu ia te i latou e a latou sipai,  
 sa latou o mai ma la latou autau ma savavali faasaga  
 mai ia te i matou.

36 Ma sa oo ina matou sosola mai i o latou luma, agai  
 i matu. Ma sa faapea ona matou taitai ese o le autau  
 sili ona malosi a sa Lamanā;

37 Ioe, i se va mamao tele lava, sa oo ina ua latou vaai  
 mai i le autau a Anetipa ua tuliloa atu i latou, ma lo  
 latou malosi, sa latou le liliu i le itu taumatau po o le  
 itu tauagavale, a ua tuli mai pea la latou savaliga i se  
 ala sao e tuli mai i matou; ma sa matou manatu, o lo  
 latou faamoemoe ia latou fasioti i matou ae lei maua  
 mai i latou e Anetipa, ma o lo latou faamoemoe lea  
 ina ia le mafai ona siomia i latou e a matou tagata.

38 Ma o lenei o Anetipa, ina ua vaai mai i lo matou  
 tulaga tuga, sa faatelevave mai le savaliga a lana  
 autau. Ae faauta, sa po; o lea na latou le maua mai ai i  
 matou, pe na maua mai ai foi i latou e Anetipa; o lea  
 na matou tolauapi ai mo le po.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to  
 grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring  
 a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus  
 ordered that I should march forth with my little sons  
 to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provi-  
 sions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah,  
 as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders  
 by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if  
 with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth  
 with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to  
 maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I  
 had gone forth with my little army, and came near  
 the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the  
 strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most nu-  
 merous.

And it came to pass that when they had been in-  
 formed by their spies, they came forth with their  
 army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them,  
 northward. And thus we did lead away the most  
 powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch  
 that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing  
 them, with their might, they did not turn to the right  
 nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight  
 course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their in-  
 tent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them,  
 and this that they might not be surrounded by our  
 people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did  
 speed the march of his army. But behold, it was  
 night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did  
 Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for  
 the night.

39 Ma sa oo ina e lei tafa mai ata o le taeao, ae faauta, ua tuliloa mai i matou e sa Lamanā. O lenei sa le lava lo matou malosi e tau ai ma i latou; ioe, sa ou le manao e tuu ou atalii laiti ia pauu atu i o latou lima; o lea na alu ai pea la matou savaliga, ma sa alu la matou savaliga i le vao.

40 O lenei sa latou fefefe e liliu i le itu taumatau po o le itu tauagavale ina nei siomia i latou; pe sa ou manao foi e liliu i le itu taumatau po o le itu tauagavale ina nei o latou maua mai au, ona sa le mafai ona matou tutu faasaga atu ia te i latou, e aunoa ma le fasiotia o i matou, ma latou sosola ai; ma sa faapea ona matou sosola ai i le aso atoa lena i le vao, sa oo lava ina ua pogisa.

41 Ma sa oo ina ua toe malama le taeao, sa matou vaai atu ua i o matou luga lava sa Lamanā, ma sa matou sosola mai i o latou luma.

42 Peitai sa oo ina sa lei mamao ona latou tuliloa mai o i matou ae latou tutu; ma o le taeao lea o le aso lona tolu o le masina lona fitu.

43 Ma o lenei, pe sa maua mai i latou e Anetipasa sa matou le iloa, ae sa ou fai atu i au tagata: Faauta, tatou le iloa ae pe ua latou tutu mo le faamoemoe ia tatou o atu e faasaga ia te i latou, ina ia latou maua ai i tatou i la latou mailei;

44 O lea ou atalii e, pe ni a fa outou, tou te fia o atu ea e faasaga ia te i latou i le taua?

45 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te oe, lou uso pele e Moronae, ou te lei vaaia lava se lototetele tele faapea, leai, e lei vaaia lava i totonu o sa Nifaē atoa.

46 Ona talu mai le taimi na ou taua ai i latou o ou atalii, (ona sa laiti lava i latou uma) sa faapea lava ona latou fai mai ia te au: Tamā e, faauta ua faatasi mai lo tatou Atua ma i tatou, ma o le a ia le tuua ia tatou pauu; o lea ia tatou o atu; tatou te le fasiotia o tatou uso pe afai latou te tuu pea i tatou; o lea ia tatou o atu ai, ina nei o latou faatoilaloina le autau a Anetipa.

47 O lenei latou te lei tau lava, peitai sa latou le fefefe i le oti; ma sa sili atu ona latou mafaufau i le saolotoga o o latou tamā nai lo o o latou ola; ioe, sa aoaoina i latou e o latou tinā, e faapea afai latou te le masalosalo, o le a laveaaina i latou e le Atua.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

48 Ma sa latou faamatala mai ia te au upu a o latou tinā, fai mai: Matou te le masalosalo lava sa mauiinoa lena mea e o matou tinā.

49 Ma sa oo ina ou toe liliu mai faatasi ma lau lua afe e faasaga ia sa Lamanā o e sa tuli maia i matou. Ma o lenei faauta, sa maua mai i latou e autau a Anetipa, ma sa amata ai se taua matautia tele.

50 Ona o le vaivai o le autau a Anetipa, ona o la latou savaliga umi i le va o se taimi puupuu lava, sa tauau o le a pauu atu i lima o sa Lamanā; ma a na ou le toe liliu mai faatasi ma lau lua afe po ua latou maua lo latou faamoemoe.

51 Ona ua pau Anetipa i le pelu, ma le toatele o ana taitai, ona o lo latou vaivai, lea na pogai mai i le vave o la latou savaliga—o lea o tagata a Anetipa, ina ua fememeai ona o le pauu o o latou taitai, sa amata ona solomuli i luma o sa Lamanā.

52 Ma sa oo ina lototele sa Lamanā, ma amata ona tuli o i latou; ma sa faapea ona tuli o i latou e sa Lamanā ma le faamalosi tele ae oo mai loa Helamana i o latou tua faatasi ma lana lua afe, ma amata ona matua fafasi ia te i latou, sa oo ina tutu le autau atoa a sa Lamanā ma liliu mai i luga o Helamana.

53 O lenei ina ua vaai mai tagata a Anetipa ua toe liliu i tua sa Lamanā, sa latou faapotopoto faatasi a latou tagata ma ua toe o mai i muliau o sa Lamanā.

54 Ma o lenei sa oo ina o i matou, o tagata a Nifae, o tagata a Anetipa, ma au faatasi ma lau lua afe, sa matou siomiaina sa Lamanā, ma fasioti i latou; ioe, sa oo ina faamalosi i latou e tuu mai a latou auupega o taua ma i latou lava foi, o ni pagota o le taua.

55 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona latou ifo mai i latou lava ia te i matou, faauta, sa ou faitauina ia tama talavou o e na tau faatasi ma au, ma lou fefe nei i ai se toatele o i latou ua fasiotia.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 Ae faauta, i lo'u olioli tele, sa leai se tasi o i latou na pau i le eleele; ioe, ma sa latou tau e peiseai ma le malosi o le Atua; ioe, e lei iloa ni tane ua tau ma le malosi faavavega faapea; ma sa latou pauu ifo i luga o sa Lamana faatasi ma le mana malosi faapea, sa latou faamatatauina i latou; ma o le pogai lea na tuu mai ai e sa Lamanā i latou lava o ni pagota o le taua.

57 Ma ona sa le i ai ia i matou se nofoaga mo a matou pagota, e mafai ona matou leoleoina ai i latou e taofi ai i latou mai autau a sa Lamanā, o lea na matou auina atu ai i latou i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma se vaega o tagata na a Anetipa o e sa lei fasiotia, faatasi ma i latou; ae o le vaega na totoe sa ou avea ma faatasi mai i latou i au sa Amonā talavou, ma toe alu i tua la matou savaliga i le aai o Iutaia.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.



## Alema 57

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina ou maua se tusi mai ia Amorona, le tupu, fai mai e faapea afai ou te tuu atu pagota ia o le taua o e na matou ave, o le a ia tuu mai le aai o Anetipara ia te i matou.
- 2 Peitai sa ou auina atu se tusi i le tupu, ua matou mautinoa ua lava a matou autau e ave faamalosi ai le aai o Anetipara; ma o le tuuina atu o pagota mo lena aai ua matou manatu ia i matou lava e le o se mea poto, ma ua nao le faafesuiai o pagota matou te tuu atu ai a matou pagota.
- 3 Ma sa le talia e Amorona lau tusi, ona sa musu o ia e faafesuiai pagota; o lea na matou amata ai ona faia o sauniuniga matou te o atu ai e faasaga i le aai o Anetipara.
- 4 Peitai sa tuua e tagata o Anetipara le aai, ma sa sosola atu i isi o latou aai, ia sa latou mauaina, e tuiolo i latou; ma sa faapea ona pau mai ai o le aai o Anetipara i o matou lima.
- 5 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le valu o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 6 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e lua sefulu ma le iva, sa matou maua ai se sapaalai o meaai, ma se faaopoopoga foi i la matou autau, mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma mai i le laueleele faataamilo, i le aofai o le ono afe alii, e ese mai i le ono sefulu o atalii o sa Amonā, o e na o mai e faatasi ma o latou uso, o lau au laiti lea e lua afe. Ma o lenei faauta, sa matou malolosi, ioe, ma sa matou maua foi meaai e tele na aumai ia te i matou.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina matou mananao e tauina se taua ma le autau lea sa tuu e puipuia le aai o Kumenaē.
- 8 Ma o lenei faauta, o le a ou faaali atu ia te oe sa lei umi ae matou faataunuina lo matou faamoemoe; ioe, faatasi ma la matou autau malosi, pe faatasi ma se vaega o la matou autau malosi, sa matou siomia ai, i le po, le aai o Kumenaē, i se taimi puupuu ae lei oo i le taimi sa faapea o le a latou maua ai se sapaalai o meaai.

## Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina matou tolauapi faataamilo i le aai mo le tele o po; ae sa matou momoe i luga o a matou pelu, ma faatutu ni leoleo, ina ia le mafai ona mai sa Lamanā i luga o i matou i le po ma fasioti i matou, o se mea sa latou taumafaia i le tele o taimi; peitai o le tele o taimi na latou taumafaia ai lenei mea na faamasaa ai o latou toto.
- 10 Ina ua mavae se taimi, sa oo ina taunuu ane a latou meaai, ma sa toetiiti o latou ulu ane i le aai i le po. Ae o i matou, ua le o ni sa Lamanā, ae o ni sa Nifaē; o lea, na matou ave ai i latou ma a latou meaai.
- 11 Ma e ui ina vavae ese sa Lamanā mai mea e tausi ai i latou i lenei ala, sa latou mauai pea e taofi le aai; o lea sa tatau ai ona matou ave o ia meaai ma auina atu i Iutaia, ma a matou pagota i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina sa lei tele ni aso na mavae, ae amata ona aveese o faamoemoega uma o sa Lamanā mo se fesoasoani; o lea na latou tuu mai ai le aai i o matou lima; ma sa faapea ona matou faataunuuina o a matou fuafuaga mo le mauaina o le aai o Kumenaē.
- 13 Peitai sa oo ina matua toatele naua a matou pagota, e ui i le toatele o lo matou aofai, sa tatau ia i matou ona faaoga la matou autau atoa e leoleo i latou, po o le fasioti o i latou.
- 14 Aua faauta, e sosola i fafo le toatele o i latou, ma tau i maa, ma uatogi, po o soo se mea e mafai ona latou uu i o latou lima, sa oo ina matou fasiotia ai le sili atu i le lua afe o i latou ina ua uma ona latou tuu mai o i latou lava o ni pagota o taua.
- 15 O lea sa tatau ai ia i matou, ona matou faaumaina o latou ola, pe leoleo i latou, ma le pelu i le lima, i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila; ma o a matou meaai foi sa le sili atu mai mea sa lava mo o matou lava tagata, e ui i meaai ia na matou ave mai ia sa Lamanā.
- 16 Ma o lenei, i ia tulaga ogaoga, sa avea ai ma mataupu mamafa tele le filifili o se mea e tatau ona fai e uiga i nei pagota o le taua; e ui i lea, sa tonu ia i matou e auina atu i latou i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila; o lea na matou filifilia ai se vaega o a matou tagata, ma tuu atu ia i latou le vaaiga o a matou pagota e o ifo i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

- 17 Ae sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai, sa latou toe foi mai. Ma o lenei faauta, sa matou lei fesili atu ia i latou e uiga i pagota; aua faauta, sa oo mai sa Lamanā i o matou luga, ma sa latou foi tonu mai lava i le taimi e laveai ai i matou mai le pauu atu i o latou lima. Aua faauta, sa auina mai e Amorona mo lo latou lagolagoina se sapolai fou o meaai ma se autau toatele foi o tane.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina taunuu mai tagata ia o e na matou auina atu faatasi ma pagota i le taimi tonu lava e taofi ai i latou, ae toetiiti lava o latou faatoilaloina i matou.
- 19 Ae faauta, sa tau ma le aunoa ma se manatu i le oti si au au laiti e lua afe ono sefulu; ioe, sa latou tutumamau i luma o sa Lamanā, ma faaoo atu le oti ia te i latou uma o e na faasaga mai ia te i latou.
- 20 Ma ina o le a solomuli le vaega na totoe o la matou autau mai luma o sa Lamanā, faauta, o lena lua afe ma le ono sefulu sa tutumau ma le le faavaivai.
- 21 Ioe, ma sa latou usiusitai ma tausisi e fai upu uma o poloaiga ma le sao atoatoa; ioe, ma sa faia ia te i latou e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua; ma sa ou manatua upu na latou fai mai ia te au sa aoaoina ai i latou e o latou tinā.
- 22 Ma o lenei faauta, o ou atalii nei, ma tagata ia o e na filifilia e ave pagota, o i latou ia ua matou nonofo aitalafu i ai mo lenei manumalo tele; ona o i latou ia o e na faatoilaloina sa Lamanā; o lea na toe tutuli ai i latou i tua i le aai o Maneti.
- 23 Ma sa matou taofia lo tatou aai o Kumenae, ma sa lei faaumatiaina uma i matou i le pelu; e ui i lea, sa matou mafatia i le toatele o e na fasiotia.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona sosola o sa Lamanā, sa vave ona ou tuu atu o ni faatonuga ia aveese mai totonu o tagata oti au o tagata o e na manunua, ma faatonu atu ia fusifusia o latou manua.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai le toalua selau, mai lau lua afe ma le onosefulu, o e na matapogia ona o le tele o le toto sa masaa; e ui i lea, e tusa ma le agalelei o le Atua, ma lo matou ofo tele, ma le olioli foi o la matou autau atoa, sa lei se tagata e toatasi o i latou na fano; ioe, pe sa i ai foi se tagata e toatasi i totonu o i latou sa lei oo i ai ni manua e tele.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

- 26 Ma o lenei, o lo latou faasaoina, o se mea sa ofoofogia tele i la matou autau atoa, ioe, i le faasaoina o i latou ae sa i ai se afe o o tatou uso o e na fasiotia. Ma ua matou tuuina tonu lava lenei mea i le mana faavavega o le Atua, ona o lo latou faatuatua tele i ia mea sa aoaoina i latou ia talitonu i ai—e faapea o loo i ai se Atua faamasinotonu, ma o soo se tasi e le masalosalo, o le a faasaoina i latou i lona mana faavavega.
- 27 O lenei o le faatuatua lenei o i latou nei o e ua ou tautala atu ai; ua latou talavou, ma ua mausali o latou mafaufau, ma ua latou tuu atu o latou faalagolago i le Atua e le aunoa.
- 28 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faapea ona matou tausii o a matou tagata na manunua, ma tanu o matou tagata oti ma tagata oti foi o sa Lamanā, o e sa toatele lava, faauta, sa matou fesili atu ia Kita e uiga i pagota o e na amata ona latou o ifo faatasi i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 29 O lenei o Kita o le kapeteni sili lea i luga o le vaega na tofia e leoleo i latou e o atu i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 30 Ma o lenei, o upu nei na fai mai ai Kita ia te au: Faauta, sa amata ona matou o atu i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila faatasi ma a tatou pagota. Ma sa oo ina matou fetai ai ma sipai o a tatou autau, o e na auina atu i fafo e vaavaai le togalauapi a sa Lamanā.
- 31 Ma sa latou fono mai ia te i matou, fai mai: Faauta, o loo savavali atu nei le autau a sa Lamanā agai atu i le aai o Kumena; ma faauta, o le a latou pauu ifo i luga o i latou, ioe, ma o le a latou faaumatiaina o tatou tagata.
- 32 Ma sa oo ina lagona atu e a matou pagota la latou fono mai, lea na latou lototetele ai; ma latou tutulai ai e fouvale faasaga mai ia te i matou.
- 33 Ma ona o lo latou fouvale, o lea na matou faia ai ia faaoo atu a matou pelu i luga o i latou. Ma sa oo ina latou taufetuli mai o se vaega e tasi i luga o a matou pelu, o se mea na fasiotia ai le toatele o i latou; ma o e na totoe o i latou, na matalatala mai ma sosola ese atu mai ia i matou.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

- 34 Ma faauta, ina ua latou sosola, ma le mafai ona matou maua o i latou, o lea na faanatinati ai ona sau o la matou savaliga agai mai i le aai o Kumena; ma faauta, na matou taunuu tonu mai lava i le taimi na mafai ai ona matou fesoasoani i o tatou uso i le faasaoina o le aai.
- 35 Ma faauta, ua toe laveaiina foi i tatou i fafo mai lima o o tatou fili. Ma ia faamanūina lava le suafa o lo tatou Atua; aua faauta, o ia lava na laveaiina i tatou; ioe, o ia lava na ia faia lenei mea tele mo i tatou.
- 36 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo atu o au, o Helamana, i nei upu a Kita, sa faatumuina au i le olioli tele ona o le agalelei o le Atua i le faasaoina o i matou, ina ia le fano uma i matou; ioe, ma ou te faalagolago o agaga o i latou o e ua fasiotia ua ulu atu i le malologa o lo latou Atua.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

## Alema 58

- 1 Ma faauta, o lenei sa oo ina o lo matou faamoemoe na sosoo ai o le mauaina lea o le aai o Maneti; ae faauta, sa leai se ala sa mafai ai ona matou taitai ese o i latou i fafo mai le aai ia matou autau toaitiiti. Aua faauta, sa latou manatua mea ia na matou faia e oo mai i le taimi nei; o lea na le mafai ai ona matou maunu ese o i latou mai o latou olo malolosi.
- 2 Ma sa silisili atu lo latou toatele nai la matou autau, sa matou le fia o atu ai ma osofai i latou i o latou olo malolosi.
- 3 Ioe, ma sa oo ina tatau ia te i matou ona faaaoga a matou tagata e taofi ai vaega na o le laueleele ia na matou toe maua mai; o lea sa oo ai ina tatau ia te i matou ona faatalitali, ina ia mafai ona matou maua o se malosi atili mai i le laueleele o Sara'emila ma se sapaalai fou o meaai.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona ou auina atu o se avefeau i le kovana o lo tatou laueleele, e faailoa atu ia te ia e uiga i mea ua tutupu i o tatou tagata. Ma sa oo ina matou faatalitali ia maua mai ni meaai ma se malosi mai le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 5 Ae faauta, sa laititi se aoga na matou maua mai i lenei mea; ona sa maua foi e sa Lamanā se malosi tele mai lea aso i lea aso, ma le tele foi o meaai; ma sa faapea o matou tulaga i lea vaitaimi.
- 6 Ma sa o mai sa Lamanā e faasaga mai ia te i matou i lea taimi i lea taimi, ua tautino e faaumatia i matou i togafiti; e ui i lea sa le mafai ona matou o atu e tau ma i latou, ona o o latou malutaga ma o latou olo malolosi.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina matou faatalitali i nei tulaga faigata mo le va o masina e tele, seia oo lava ina tauau a matou fano i le leai o se meaai.
- 8 Peitai sa oo ina matou maua ni meaai, ia sa momoli puipui mai ia i matou e se autau o tane e lua afe, e fesoasoani ia te i matou; ma ona pau lea o le fesoasoani na matou maua mai, e puipui ai i matou lava ma lo tatou atunuu mai le pauu atu i lima o o tatou fili, ioe, e tau ai ma se fili sa le mafaitaulia le toatele.

## Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 Ma o lenei o le pogai o o matou maasiasi nei, po o le pogai na latou le auina mai ai se malosi atili ia te i matou, ua matou le iloa; o lea na matou faanoanoa ai ma faatumulia foi i le fefefe, ina nei i ai se ala e oo mai ai faamasinoga a le Atua i luga o lo tatou laueleele, e faatoilalo ma faaumatia atoa ai i tatou.
- 10 O lea na sasaa atu ai o matou agaga i le Atua i le tatalo, ina ia faamalosia e ia i matou ma laveai i matou i fafo mai lima o o tatou fili, ioe, ma tuu mai foi ia i matou le malosi e mafai ai ona matou taofi o tatou aai, ma o tatou laueleele, ma a tatou meatotino, mo le tausiga o o tatou tagata.
- 11 Ioe, ma sa oo ina asiasi mai le Alii lo tatou Atua ia i matou ma ni tautinoga o le a ia laveaiina i matou; ioe, sa oo ina ia fetalai mai le filemu i o matou agaga, ma tuu mai ia te i matou le faatuatua tele, ma faatonu i matou ia matou faamoemoe mo le laveaiga mai ia te ia.
- 12 Ma sa matou maua le lototetele i la matou autau toaitiiti lea na matou maua mai, ma sa matou tautino ma le mauai e faatoilalo o tatou fili, ma taofi mau o tatou laueleele, ma a tatou meatotino, ma a tatou ava, ma a tatou fanau, ma le faamoemoe o lo tatou saolotoga.
- 13 Ma sa faapea ona matou o atu faatasi ma lo matou malosi atoa e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, o e sa i le aai o Maneti; ma sa matou faatutu o matou faleie i tafatafa o le vao, lea sa latalata atu i le aai.
- 14 Ma sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai, ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā ua matou i ai i tuaoi i tafatafa o le vao lea sa latalata atu i le aai, sa latou aauina mai i fafo a latou sipai faataamilo ia te i matou ina ia mafai ona latou iloa le aofai ma le malosi o la matou autau.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina latou vaai mai ua matou le malolosi, e tusa ma lo matou aofai, ma i le fefefe nei matou vavae ese i latou mai ia latou mea e fesoasoani ia i latou vagana ai ua latou o mai e tau faasaga mai ia te i matou ma fasioti i matou, ma i le manatu foi e faigofie ona latou faaumatia i matou i le toatele o a latou autau, o lea na amata ai ona latou faia o sauniuniga e o mai i fafo e faasaga mai ia i matou i le taua.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 Ma ina ua matou vaai atu ua latou faia sauniuniga e o mai i fafo e faasaga mai ia te i matou, faauta, sa ou faatonu atu ia Kita, faatasi ma se aofai toaitiiti o tagata, e alu o ia e lafi i le vao, ma e tatau foi ia Teominea ma se aofai toaitiiti o tagata, ona lalafi foi i latou i le vao.
- 17 O lenei o Kita ma ana tagata sa i le itu taumatau, ae o isi sa i le itu tauagavale; ma ina ua faapea ona uma ona latou lalafi, faauta, sa ou nofo pea, faatasi ma e na totoe o lau autau, i le mea lava sa matou muai faatutu ai o matou faleie, e faatalitali ai le taimi e o mai ai sa Lamanā i fafo e tau.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina o mai i fafo sa Lamanā ma la latou autau toatele e faasaga mai ia te i matou. Ma ina ua latou o mai ma toetiiti pauu ifo ma le pelu i o matou luga, sa ou faatonu atu, e tatau i au tagata, i latou ia o e na faatasi ma au, ona solomuli atu i le vao.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina tuliloa mai i matou e sa Lamanā ma le televavave tele, ona sa latou naunau lava ia latou maua mai i matou, ina ia mafai ona latou fasioti i matou; o lea na latou mulimuli mai ai ia i matou i le vao; ma sa matou ui atu i le va o Kita ma Teominea, i se ala sa le iloa ai i latou e sa Lamanā.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina ua tea atu sa Lamanā, pe ina ua tea atu le autau, sa tutulai mai Kita ma Teominea mai o laua lafitaga, ma ua sisio ese sipai a sa Lamanā, ina ia latou le toe foi atu i le aai.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou sisio ese o i latou, sa latou tamomoe atu i le aai ma pauu atu i luga o leoleo o e na tuu e leoleoina le aai, sa oo ina latou faaumatia i latou ma latou ave le aai.
- 22 O lenei sa faia lenei mea, ona sa tuu e sa Lamanā la latou autau atoa, vagana ai nao ni leoleo toaitiiti, ia taitai ese atu i le vao.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina maua e Kita ma Teominea i lenei ala o latou olo mau. Ma sa oo ina alu lo matou ala, ina ua mavae la matou malaga mamao i le vao, agai i le laueleele o Sara'emila.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inso-much that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.



24 Ma ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā ua latou savavali agai atu i le laueleele o Sara'emila, sa latou matatau tele, nei i ai se fuafuaga ua tatao e taitai atu ai i latou i le faafanoga; o lea na amata ai ona latou toe solomuli i le vao, ioe, i tua i le auala lava lea na latou o mai ai.

25 Ma faauta, sa po, ma sa latou faatutu ai o latou faleie, ona sa manatu kapeteni sili o sa Lamanā ua vaivai sa Nifaē ona o la latou savaliga; ma i le manatu ua latou tuliloaina la latou autau atoa, o lea sa latou le manatu ai e uiga i le aai o Maneti.

26 O lenei sa oo ina ua po, sa ou faatonu atu ia aua nei momoe au tagata, ae e tatao ona latou savavali atu i se tasi auala agai i le laueleele o Maneti.

27 Ma ona o la matou savaliga lenei i le po, faauta, o le aso na sosoo ai, na matou i ai i tala atu o sa Lamanā, sa oo ina matou taunuu i le aai o Maneti i luma atu o i latou.

28 Ma sa faapea ona oo ina matou maua o le aai o Maneti, e ala i lenei togafiti, e aunoa ma le faamasaaina o le toto.

29 Ma sa oo ina ua taunuu latalata mai autau a sa Lamanā i le aai, ma vaai mai ua matou saunia e faafetaiai i latou, sa latou ofo tele ma taia i le matau tele, sa oo ina latou sosola i le vao.

30 Ioe, ma sa oo ina sosola ese i fafo autau a sa Lamanā mai lenei vaega uma o le laueleele. Ae faauta, sa latou ave faatasi ma i latou o fafine ma tamaiti e toatele, i fafo o le laueleele.

31 Ma o aai ia na ave e sa Lamanā, o ia aai uma ua matou mauaina i le taimi nei; ma o o tatou tamā, ma o tatou fafine, ma a tatou tamaiti ua toe foi atu i o latou fale, i latou uma lava ia vagana ai i latou o e ua ave faapagota ma aveese atu e sa Lamanā.

32 Ae faauta, ua toaitiiti a matou autau e taofia le tele naua o aai ma le tele o mea ua maua.

33 Peitai faauta, matou te faalagolago i lo tatou Atua o le na ia foai mai ia te i tatou le manumalo i luga o ia laueleele, ua oo ina tatou maua ai ia aai ma ia laueleele, ia sa a tatou lava.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

34 O lenei matou te le iloa le pogai ua le tuuina mai ai e le malo se faamalosiga atili ia te i matou; pe ua iloa foi e tagata ia o e na o mai ia te i matou, le pogai ua matou le maua ai se faamalosiga atili.

35 Faauta, ua matou le iloa ae pe ua outou le manuia, ma ua e aveese atu ai autau i lena vaega o le laueleele; afai o lea, matou te le fia muimui.

36 Ae afai e le o lea, faauta, matou te popole ua i ai se fevaevaega i le malo, ua latou le auina mai ai ni tagata faaopoopo e fesoasoani ia te i matou; ona ua matou iloa ua sili atu lo latou toatele nai lo le aofai na latou auina mai.

37 Ae, faauta, ua le afaina—matou te faalagolago o le a laveaiina i matou e le Atua, e ui i le vaivai o a matou autau, ioe, ma laveai i matou i fafo mai lima o o tatou fili.

38 Faauta, o le tausaga lea e lua sefulu ma le iva, i le taufaaiuiuga, ma ua matou mauaina o tatou laueleele; ma ua sosola sa Lamanā i le laueleele o Nifae.

39 Ma o atalii na o le nuu o Amona, o e sa ou tautala maualuga atu ai, o loo faatasi ma au i le aai o Maneti; ma ua lagolagoina i latou e le Alii, ioe, ma taofi i latou mai le pauu i le pelu, ua oo lava ina leai se tagata e toatasi ua fasiotia.

40 Ae faauta, sa oo ia i latou manua e tele; e ui i lea ua latou tutu mausali i le saolotoga lena na faasaoloto ai i latou e le Atua; ma ua latou tausisisi ia manatua le Alii lo latou Atua mai lea aso i lea aso; ioe, ua latou tausisisi e tausi i ana tulafono, ma ana faamasinoga, ma ana poloaiga e le aunoa; ma ua malolosi o latou faatuatua i valoaga e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.

41 Ma o lenei, lou uso pele e, Moronae, tau ina ia alofa le Alii lo tatou Atua, o le ua ia togiolaina i tatou ma faasaolotoina i tatou, ia tausia pea oe i ona luma e le aunoa; ioe, ma talosia ia faapitoa e ia lenei nuu, seia oo lava ina mafai ona outou maua le manuia i le mauaina o mea uma na ave e sa Lamanā mai ia te i tatou, ia sa mo lo tatou tausiga. Ma o lenei, faauta, ou te faaii lau tusi. O au o Helamana, le atalii o Alema.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

## Alema 59

- 1 O lenei sa oo i le tausaga e tolu sefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, ina ua mavae ona maua ma faitau e Moronae le tusi a Helamana, sa olioli tele o ia ona o le manuia, ioe, le manuia tele lea na maua e Helamana, i le mauaina mai o laueleele ia na faoa.
- 2 Ioe, ma sa ia faailoa atu lenei mea i ona tagata uma, i le laueleele atoa e latalata ane i le vaega lena sa i ai o ia, ina ia latou olioli foi.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina auina atu vave e ia se tusi ia Paorana, e manao e tataua ia te ia ona faatonu atu ia faapotopoto faatasi ni tagata e faamalosi ia Helamana, po o autau a Helamana, ina ia faigofie ia te ia ona taofi lena vaega o le laueleele lea sa faamanuiaina faavavega o ia i le toe maua mai.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona auina atu e Moronae lenei tusi i le laueleele o Sara'emila, sa amata ona ia toe faataoto o se fuafuaga e mafai ai ona ia maua o laueleele ma aai ia na totoe na ave e sa Lamanā mai ia te i latou.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ao faapea ona faia e Moronae sauniuniga e o atu e faasaga ia sa Lamanā i le taua, faauta, o tagata o Nifaea, o e na faapotopoto faatasi mai le aai o Moronae ma le aai o Liae ma le aai o Morianetona, sa osofaia e sa Lamanā.
- 6 Ioe, e oo ia i latou o e na faamalosia e sosola ese mai le laueleele o Maneti, ma mai le laueleele faataamilo ai, ua o atu ma ua aufaatasi ma sa Lamanā i le vaega lenei o le laueleele.
- 7 Ma ona o lo latou matua toatele lava faapea, ioe, ma lo latou maua o le malosia mai lea aso i lea aso, na latou o mai ai, e ala i le poloaiga a Amorona, e faasaga i tagata o Nifaea, ma sa amata ona latou fasi o i latou i se fasiga tele lava.
- 8 Ma sa matua toatele lava a latou autau sa oo ina faamalosia tagata na totoe o Nifaea e sosola mai i o latou luma; ma sa latou o mai lava ma auai i le autau a Moronae.

## Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Ma o lenei, ona sa manatu Moronae e tatau ona i ai ni tagata e auina atu i le aai o Nifaea e fesoasoani i tagata e taofi lena aai, ma i lona iloa e sili atu ona faigofie le taofi o le aai mai le pau atu i lima o sa Lamanā nai lo le toe ave o le aai mai ia te i latou, sa manatu o ia o le a faigofie ona latou taofia o lena aai.

10 O lea na ia taofi ai lana autau atoa e taofi nofoaga ia sa ia toe maua mai.

11 Ma o lenei, ina ua vaai Moronae ua faoa le aai o Nifaea, sa faanoanoa tele o ia, ma amata ona masalosalo, ona o le amioleaga o le nuu, pe o le a latou le pauu atu ai i lima o o latou uso.

12 O lenei o le tulaga lenei sa i ai i ana kapeteni sili uma. Sa latou masalosalo ma ofo foi ona o le amioleaga o le nuu, ma o le mafuaaga o lenei mea ona o le manumalo o sa Lamanā ia i latou.

13 Ma sa oo ina ita Moronae i le malo, ona o lo latou le popole e uiga i le saolotoga o lo latou atunuu.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

## Alema 60

- 1 Ma sa oo ina toe tusi atu o ia i le kovana o le laueleele, o Paorana, ma o upu nei sa ia tusia, ua fai atu: Faauta, ou te faasino tonu lau tusi ia Paorana, i le aai o Sara'emila, o ia o le faamasino sili ma le kovana i luga o le laueleele, ma i latou uma foi o e na filifilia e lenei nuu e pulea ma faatautaia mataupu o lenei taua.
- 2 Aua faauta, ua ia te au ni mea ou te fai atu ai ia te i latou e ala i le tausalaina; ona faauta, ua outou iloa lava na tofia outou e faapotopoto faatasi tagata, ma faaaaupega i latou i pelu, ma simetea, ma ituaiga o auupega eseese uma o taua, ma aauina atu e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, i soo se vaega o le a latou o mai ai i lo tatou laueleele.
- 3 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, o au lava, ma au tagata foi, ma Helamana foi ma ana tagata, ua mafatia i mafatiaga tetele lava; ioe, e oo i le fia ai, fia inu, ma le vaivai, ma ituaiga uma o puapuaga eseese.
- 4 Ae faauta, a na fai ona pau ia o mea na matou mafatia ai, po ua matou le muimui pe tomumu.
- 5 Ae faauta, ua tele lava le fasiga ua i ai i totonu o o tatou tagata; ioe, e afe ma afe ua pauu i le pelu, ae semanu o se isi tulaga pe a na outou tuu mai ia matou autau le malosia lava ma le fesoasoani mo i latou. Ioe, ua tele lo outou faatamala mai ia te i matou.
- 6 Ma o lenei faauta, matou te fia iloa le pogai o lenei faatamala tele; ioe, matou te fia iloa le pogai o lo outou tulaga le mafaufau.
- 7 E mafai ea ona outou manatu tou te nonofo i luga o o outou nofoalii i se tulaga o le papa ma se mafaufau, ao loo faasosolo atu e o outou fili faataamilo ia te outou le galuega o le oti? Ioe, ao loo latou fasioti le afe ma afe o o outou uso—
- 8 Ioe, i latou lava ia o e na vaai atu ia te outou mo le puipuiga, ioe, na tuuina outou i se tulaga manu e mafai ona outou fesoasoani atu ai ia te i latou, ioe, manu e mafai ona outou auina atu ai ni autau ia te i latou, e faamalolosi i latou, ma manu ua faasaoina ai le afe ma afe o i latou mai le pauu i le pelu.

## Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 Ae faauta, ua le ona pau lea—ua outou taofi a outou meaa mai ia te i latou, sa oo ina toatele na tau ma faamaligi o latou ola, ona o o latou naunauga tetele ia sa ia te i latou mo le manuia o lenei nuu; ioe, ma sa latou faia lenei mea ao toetiiti o latou fano i le fia aai, ona o lo outou faatamala tele naua ia te i latou.

10 Ma o lenei, ou uso pele e—ona e tatau ona pele outou; ioe, ma ua tatau ona outou faaosofia outou lava ia outou filiga atili mo le manuia ma le saolotoga o lenei nuu; ae faauta, ua outou tuulafoaiina i latou i le tulaga o le a oo mai ai i luga o o outou ulu le toto o le afe ma afe mo le tau ma sui; ioe, ona ua silafia e le Atua a latou tagi uma, ma o latou mafatiaga uma—

11 Faauta, tou te manatu ea e mafai ona outou nonofo i luga o o outou nofoalii ma manatu, ona o le agalelei tele o le Atua, o le a ia laveaiina ai lava outou, i le le mafai ona outou faia o se mea? Faauta, afai o lo outou manatu lea, ua le aoga lo outou manatu.

12 Tou te manatu ea e faapea ua fasiotia le toatele o o outou uso ona o lo latou amioleaga? Ou te fai atu ia te outou afai o lo outou manatu lea, ua le aoga lo outou manatu; ona ou te fai atu ia te outou, e toatele o e ua pauu i le pelu; ma faauta o le a tausalaina outou i lenei mea;

13 Ona e tuu e le Alii e amiotonu ia fasiotia, ina ia mafai ona oo mai o lona faamasinotonu ma lana faamasinoga i luga o e amioleaga; o lea e le tatau ai ona outou manatu faapea ua malaia e amiotonu ona ua fasiotia i latou; ae faauta, latou te ulu atu i le malologa o le Alii lo latou Atua.

14 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua ou fefe tele lava o le a oo mai faamasinoga a le Atua i luga o lenei nuu, ona o lo latou faatalale tele, ioe, le faatalale lea o lo tatou malo, ma lo latou faatamala tele e faasaga i o latou uso, ioe, e faasaga ia i latou o e ua fasiotia.

15 Aua a na leai le amioleaga lea na muamua amata mai i lo tatou ulu, po ua mafai ona tatou tutetee atu i o tatou fili ma le mafai ai ona latou maua o se mana i luga o i tatou.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

- 16 Ioe, a na leai le taua lea na tupu ae i totonu o i tatou lava; ioe, a na leai nei tagata-tupu, o e na pogai mai ai le faamasaa toto tele i totonu o i tatou lava; ioe, i le taimi sa tatou fefinauai ai i totonu o i tatou lava, a na tatou tuufaatasi lo tatou malosi e pei ona tatou faia e oo mai i le taimi nei; ioe, a na leai le mananao i le mana ma le pule sa i ia tagata-tupu sa i luga o i tatou; a na latou faamaoni i le faamoemoe o lo tatou saolotoga, ma afaatasi ma i tatou, ma o atu e faasaga i o tatou fili, nai lo le fetagofi ia latou pelu e faasaga mai ia te i tatou, lea na mafua mai ai le faamasaa toto tele i totonu o i tatou lava; ioe, a na fai tatou te o atu e faasaga ia te i latou i le malosi o le Alii, po ua tatou faataapeapeina o tatou fili, aua po ua faia lava e tusa ma le faataunuuina o lana afioga.
- 17 Ae faauta, ua o mai nei sa Lamanā i luga o i tatou, ua ave o tatou laueleele, ma o loo latou fasioti o tatou tagata i le pelu, ioe, o tatou fafine ma a tatou fanau, ma ave foi i latou faatagataotaua, ma faia ia i latou ia latou mafatia i ituaiga uma o puapuaga eseese, ma ua mafua mai lenei mea ona o le amioleaga tele o i latou o e o loo saili mo le mana ma le pule, ioe, i latou lava ia o tagata-tupu.
- 18 Ae aisea ea e tatau ai ona ou tautala tele atu e uiga i lenei mataupu? Ona matou te le iloa ae o loo saili foi outou lava mo le pule. Matou te iloa ae atonu o outou foi o ni tagata faalata i lo outou atunuu.
- 19 Pe ua outou tuulafoai mai ia te i matou ona ua outou i ai i le totonugalemu o lo tatou atunuu ma ua siomia outou i le saogalemu, ua outou le faatonu ai ia auina mai ni meaai ia te i matou, ma ni tagata foi e faamalolosi ai a matou autau?
- 20 Ua galo ea ia te outou poloaiga a le Alii lo outou Atua? Ioe, ua galo ia te outou le faatagataotauaina o o tatou tamā? Ua galo ea ia te outou taimi e tele na laveai ai i tatou i fafo mai lima o o tatou fili?
- 21 Pe tou te manatu o le a laveai pea i tatou e le Alii, ao tatou nonofo i luga o o tatou nofoaalii ma le faaogaina mea ua saunia e le Alii mo i tatou?
- 22 Ioe, tou te nofonofo ea i le paie ao siomia outou i le afe ma afe o i latou, ioe, ma le sefulu o afe o i latou, o e o loo nofonofo foi i le paie, ao loo i ai le afe ma afe faataamilo i tuaoi o le laueleele o e o loo pauu i le pelu, ioe, ua manunua ma sagatoto?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

- 23 Tou te manatu ea o le a silasila mai le Atua i o outou luga e peiseai ua outou le sala ao outou nonofo fifilemu ma vaai atu i nei mea? Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai. O lenei ou te manao ia outou manatua na fetalai mai le Atua o le a muamua ona faamama o totonu o le ipu, ona faamama ai foi lea o fafo o le ipu.
- 24 Ma o lenei, vagana ai ua outou salamo i mea ua outou faia, ma amata ona outou tutu i luga ma gaioi, ma auina mai ni meaai ma ni tagata ia te i matou, ma ia Helamana foi, ina ia mafai ona ia tausia vaega na o lo tatou atunuu ia ua ia toe maua mai, ma ia mafai foi ona matou toe maua mai a tatou meatotino o totoe i nei vaega o le laueleele, faauta, o le a tatau ai ona matou le toe finau ma sa Lamanā seia muamua ona matou faamama o totonu o la tatou ipu, ioe, le ulu tele lava lea o lo tatou malo.
- 25 Ma e vagana ai ua outou tuu mai e tusa ma lau tusi, ma o mai i fafo ma faaali mai ia te au se agaga moni o le saolotoga, ma taumafai e faamalosi ma faatutu malolosi a tatou autau, ma tuu atu ia te i latou meaai mo lo latou tausiga, faauta, o le a ou tuu se vaega o au tagata saoloto e taofi le vaega lenei o lo tatou laueleele, ma o le a ou tuu le malosi ma faamanuiaga a le Atua i luga o i latou, ina ia leai se isi mana e mafai ona gaioi faasaga mai ia te i latou—
- 26 Ma o lea ona o lo latou faatuatua tele, ma lo latou onosai i o latou fita—
- 27 Ma o le a ou alu atu ia te outou, ma afai o i ai soo se tasi i totonu o outou ua i ai se manao mo le saolotoga, ioe, afai o i ai lava sina aloi o le saolotoga o totoe, faauta o le a ou faaosoina fouvalega i totonu o outou, seia oo lava ina tineia i latou uma o e ua i ai manao e avefua faamalosi le mana ma le pule.
- 28 Ioe, faauta, ou te le fefe i lo outou mana po o la outou pule, ae o lou Atua o le ua ou matau i ai; ma o ana poloaiga ua ou tago ai i lau pelu e puipui le faamoemoe o lou atunuu, ma o lo outou amioletonu ua tatou mafatia ai i le tele o mea ua toesea.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.



29 Faauta ua oo i le taimi, ioe, ua oo mai nei le taimi, vagana ai ua outou faagaioia outou lava i le puipuiga o lo outou atunuu ma a outou tamaiti, ua tautau ifo le pelu o le faamasinoga i o outou luga; ioe, ma o le a pau ifo i o outou luga ma asiasi mai ia te outou e oo lava i lo outou faaumatiaga atoa.

30 Faauta, ou te faatalitali mo le fesoasoani mai ia te outou; ma vagana ai ua outou fesoasoani mai mo lo matou mapusaga, faauta, ou te alu atu ia te outou, i le laueleele lava o Sara'emila, ma ta outou i le pelu, seia oo ina outou le toe maua se mana e taofi ai le alualu i luma o lenei nuu i le faamoemoe o lo tatou saolotoga.

31 Aua faauta, o le a le tuua e le Alii ia outou ola ma faasolo malolosi ia outou amioletonu e faumatia ai ona tagata amiotonu.

32 Faauta, e mafai ea ona outou manatu o le a faaolaina outou e le Alii ma afio mai i faamasinoga e faasaga ia sa Lamanā, ae o uputuu a o latou tamā na pogai mai ai lo latou ita, ioe, ma ua faaluaina e i latou o e na faatuiese mai ia te i tatou, ae o lo outou amioletonu ua afua mai i lo outou naunau i le mamalu ma mea le aoga o le lalolagi?

33 Ua outou iloa ua outou solia tulafono a le Atua, ma ua outou iloa ua outou solia ia tulafono i lalo o o outou vae. Faauta, ua fetalai mai le Alii ia te au: Afai e le salamo i latou o e na outou tofia e ave a ma o outou kovana ia latou agasala ma a latou amioletonu, ia outou o atu e tau ma i latou.

34 Ma o lenei faauta, o au, o Moronae, ua faamalosia au ia ou gaiou, e tusa ma le feagaiga lea na ou osia e tausii poloaiga a lo'u Atua; o lea ou te manao ai ia outou usitai i le afioga a le Atua, ma auina vave mai ia te au ni isi o a outou meaai ma ni isi o o outou tagata, ma ia Helamana foi.

35 Ma faauta, afai tou te le faia lenei mea, o le a ou alu atu vave ia te outou; aua faauta, o le a le tuua e le Atua ia matou fano i le fia aai; o lea o le a ia tuu mai ai ia te i matou ni isi o a outou meaai, e tusa pe tatau ai ona faia o lenei mea e ala i le pelu. O lenei ia vaai ia outou faataunuuina le afioga a le Atua.

36 Faauta, o au o Moronae, o lo outou kapeteni silisili. Ou te le saili mo le pule, ae ia to ifo i lalo. Ou te le saili mo le mamalu o le lalolagi, ae mo le mamalu o lo'u Atua, ma le saolotoga ma le manuia o lo atunuu. Ma ua faapea ona ou faaii o lau tusi.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

## Alema 61

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina sa lei umi ona auina atu e Moronae lana tusi i le kovana sili, ae ia maua se tusi mai ia Paorana, le kovana sili. Ma o upu nei na ia maua mai:
- 2 O au, o Paorana, o le o au o le kovana sili o lenei laueleele, ou te auina atu nei upu ia Moronae, le kapeteni sili i luga o le autau. Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te oe, Moronae, ou te le olioli i o outou puapuaga tele, ioe, ua faanoanoa tele ai lou agaga.
- 3 Ae faauta, o loo i ai i latou o e ua olioli i o outou puapuaga, ioe, ua oo ina latou tutu mai e fouvale faasaga mai ia te au, ioe, ma i latou uma foi o e o o'u tagata o e o tagata-saoloto, ioe, ma o i latou o e ua tutu fouvale mai ua matua toatele lava.
- 4 Ma o i latou o e na saili e aveese le nofoa-faamasino mai ia te au, o i latou ia o le pogai o lenei amioletonu tele; ona ua latou faaoga le faaviivii tele, ma ua latou taitai ese loto o le toatele o tagata, lea o le a a avea ma pogai o puapuaga tiga i totonu o i tatou; ua latou taofi a matou meaa, ma ua latou faamatau o tatou tagata saoloto ua latou le o atu ai ia te outou.
- 5 Ma faauta, ua latou tuli au i fafo mai o latou luma, ma ua ou sola mai i le laueleele o Kitiona, faatasi ma le toatele o tagata sa mafai ona ou maua.
- 6 Ma faauta, ua ou auina atu se folafolaga i le vaega atoa lenei o le laueleele; ma faauta, ua latou lolofi mai ia te i matou i aso taitasi, ma a latou auupega, i le puipuiga o lo latou atunuu ma lo latou saolotoga, ma tau'i sese ua fai mai ia te i tatou.
- 7 Ma ua latou o mai ia te i matou, ua oo ina tutu tetee faasaga mai ia te i matou i latou o e na tutulai e fouvale, ioe, sa oo ina latou fefefe ia te i matou ma fefefe e o mai i fafo matou te tau.
- 8 Ua latou maua le laueleele, po o le aai, o Sara'emila; ua latou tofia se tupu i luga o i latou, ma ua tusi atu o ia i le tupu o sa Lamanā, lea na ia faia ai se soo ma ia; le soo lea na ia ioe ai na te taofia le aai o Sara'emila, le taofiga lea na ia manatu o le a mafai ai e sa Lamanā ona manumalo i le vaega o totoe o le laueleele, ma o le a faanofo ai o ia o le tupu i luga o lenei nuu pe a pulea i latou i lalo o sa Lamanā.

## Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 Ma o lenei, ua e tausalaina au i lau tusi, ae ua le afaina lea; ou te le o ita, a ua ou olioli i le tele o lou loto. O au, o Paorana, ou te le saili mo le pule, nao lou fia taofi i lou nofoa-faamasino ina ia mafai ona ou faasaoina aia ma le saolotoga o ou tagata. Ua tumau mausali pea lou agaga i lena saolotoga ua faasaolotoina ai i tatou e le Atua.
- 10 Ma o lenei, faauta, o le a matou tetee atu i le amioleaga e oo lava i le faamasaa toto. Matou te le faamasaaina toto o sa Lamanā pe afai latou te nonofo pea i o latou lava laueleele.
- 11 Matou te le faamasaaina toto o o tatou uso pe afai latou te le tutu ae i le fouvale ma ave le pelu e faasaga mai ia te i matou.
- 12 Matou te tuu atu i matou lava i lalo o le amo o le pologa pe afai e tusa ai lea mea ma le faamasinotonu o le Atua, pe afai foi na te poloaiina ai i matou ia faapea ona matou faia.
- 13 Ae faauta ua le poloaiina e ia i tatou ia tatou tuu atu i tatou lava ia pulea e o tatou fili, ae e tataua ona tatou tuu atu lo tatou faalagolago ia te ia, ma o le a ia laveaiina i tatou.
- 14 O lea, lou uso pele e, Moronae, ia tatou tetee atu i le leaga, ma o soo se mea leaga e le mafai ona tatou teena ia tatou upu, ioe, e pei o fouvalega ma faatuiesega, ia tatou teena i latou ia tatou pelu, ina ia mafai ona tatou taofi o lo tatou saolotoga, ina ia mafai ona tatou olioli i le avanoa tele o la tatou ekalesia, ma i le faamoemoe o lo tatou Togiola ma lo tatou Atua.
- 15 O lea, ia e sau vave ia te au faatasi ma ni au tagata toaitiiti, ae tuu le vaega e totoe i le vaaiga a Liae ma Teanekuma; tuu atu ia i laua le pule e taitai ai le taua i le vaega lena o le laueleele, e tusa ma le Agaga o le Atua, o le agaga foi lea o le saolotoga lea o loo ia te i laua.
- 16 Faauta ua ou auina atu ni meaai itiiti ia te i latou, ina ia latou le fano, seia mafai ona e sau ia te au.
- 17 Faapotopoto faatasi se autau e mafai ona e faapotopoto i lau savaliga mai iinei, ma o le a tatou o atu vave e faasaga i ia tagata faatuiese, i le malosi o lo tatou Atua, e tusa ma le faatuatua ua ia te i tatou.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

18 Ma o le a tatou ave le aai o Sara'emila, ina ia mafai ona tatou maua o ni meaai e tele e auina atu ia Liae ma Teanekuma; ioe, o le a tatou o atu e faasaga ia te i latou i le malosi o le Alii, ma o le a tatou faaiuina lenei amioletonu tele.

19 Ma o lenei, Moronae e, ua ou olioli lava i lo'u maua mai o lau tusi, ona sa ou popole teisi e uiga i se mea e tatau ona tatou faia, pe ua tonu ia i tatou ona tatou o atu e tetee i o tatou uso.

20 Peitai na e saunoa mai, vagana ai ua latou salamo, ua fetalai mai le Alii ia te oe, e tatau ona e alu atu e faasaga ia te i latou.

21 Tagai ia e faamalosi Liae ma Teanekuma i la le Alii; fai atu ia te i laua e aua nei fefefe, ona o le a laveaiina i latou e le Alii, ioe, ma i latou uma foi o e e tutumau mausali i le saolotoga lena ua faasaolotoina ai i latou e le Atua. Ma o lenei ua ou faaiu lau tusi i lou uso pele, o Moronae.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

## Alema 62

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua maua e Moronae lenei tusi sa faalototeleina o ia, ma sa tumu i le olioli tele lava ona o le faamaoni o Paorana, ona o ia sa le o se faalata foi i le saolotoga ma le faamoemoe o lona atunuu.
- 2 Ae sa ia faanoanoa tele foi ona o le amioletonu o i latou o e na tulieseina Paorana mai le nofoa-faamasino, ioe, i se aotelega, ona o i latou o e na fouvale faasaga i lo latou atunuu ma lo latou Atua foi.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ave e Moronae se vaega toaitiiti o ona tagata, e tusa ma le manao mai o Paorana, ma tuu atu ia Liae ma Teanekuma le pule i luga o e na totoe o lana autau, ma alu lana savaliga agai i le laueleele o Kitiona.
- 4 Ma sa ia sisi le tagavai o le saolotoga i soo se nofoaga sa ia ulu atu i ai, ma maua mai ai soo se autau sa mafai ona ia maua i lana savaliga atoa agai atu i le laueleele o Kitiona.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina lolofi mai le afe ma afe i lana tagavai, ma sa latou ave a latou pelu i le puipuiga o lo latou saolotoga, ina ia le mafai ona latou o atu i le pologa.
- 6 Ma sa faapea, ina ua uma ona faapotopoto faatasi e Moronae ni tagata sa mafai ona ia maua i lana savaliga atoa, ona ia oo atu lea i le laueleele o Kitiona; ma ina ua tuufaatasi ana au ma au a Paorana, sa oo ina latou malolosi tele lava, sa sili atu ona malolosi e oo lava nai lo tagata a Pakusa, o le sa avea ma tupu o tagata faatuiese na o e na tutulieseina tagata-saoloto i fafo o le laueleele o Sara'emila ma latou ave le laueleele.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina o ifo Moronae ma Paorana ma a laua autau i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma o atu e faasaga i le aai, ma sa fetai ai ma tagata a Pakusa, sa oo ina latou tau.
- 8 Ma faauta, sa fasiotia Pakusa ma ave faapagota ana tagata, ma sa toefuatai Paorana i lona nofoa-faamasino.

## Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

- 9 Ma sa maua e tagata o Pakusa lo latou faamasinoga, e tusa ma le tulafono, ma tagata-tupu foi ia o e na ave ma lafo i le falepuipui; ma sa fasiotia i latou e tusa ma le tulafono; ioe, o tagata na a Pakusa ma soo se tasi o tagata-tupu na, o e na mumusu e fetagofi i auupega o taua i le puipuiga o lo latou atunuu, ae sa tau tetee i ai, sa fasiotia.
- 10 Ma sa faapea ona tatau ona tausia saolele lava lenei tulafono mo le saogalemu o lo latou atunuu; ioe, ma o soo se tasi na maua ua ia taofia lo latou saolotoga sa vave lava ona fasioti e tusa ma le tulafono.
- 11 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolu sefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae; ua uma ona toefuatai e Moronae ma Paorana le filemu i le laueleele o Sara'emila, i totonu o o latou lava tagata, ina ua uma lea ona faaoo o le oti ia i latou uma o e sa le faamaoni i le faamoemoe o le saolotoga.
- 12 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le tasi o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, sa vave ona faatonu atu o Moronae e tatau ona auina atu ni meaai, ma tatau foi ona auina atu se autau o tagata e ono afe ia Helamana, e fesoasoani ia te ia i le puipuiga o lena vaega o le laueleele.
- 13 Ma sa ia faatonu atu foi ia auina atu se autau o ni tagata e ono afe, faatasi ma se aofai o meaai ia lava, i autau a Liae ma Teanekuma. Ma sa oo ina faia lenei mea e faamalosi ai le laueleele faasaga ia sa Lamanā.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina tuu e Moronae ma Paorana se tino tele o tagata i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ae alu la laua savaliga faatasi ma se tino tele o tagata agai i le laueleele o Nifaea, ma le mauai e faatoilalo sa Lamanā sa i lena aai.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ao latou savavali agai atu i le laueleele, sa latou ave se tino tele o tagata sa Lamanā, ma fasioti le toatele o i latou, ma ave a latou meaai ma a latou auupega o taua.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou ave o i latou, sa latou faatonu i latou ia latou osia se feagaiga ia latou le toe fetagofi ia latou auupega o taua e faasaga ia sa Nifāē.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

- 17 Ma ina ua uma ona latou osia o lenei feagaiga, sa latou auina atu i latou e nonofo faatasi ma le nuu o Amona, ma o le aofai o i latou o e sa lei fasiotia e tusa o le fa afe.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou auina ese atu o i latou sa latou tuliloa la latou savaliga agai atu i le laueleele o Nifaea. Ma sa oo ina ua latou oo atu i le aai o Nifaea, sa latou faatutu o latou faleie i laugatasi o Nifaea, ia sa latalata i le aai o Nifaea.
- 19 O lenei sa manao Moronae ia o mai sa Lamanā i fafo e tau ma i latou, i luga o laugatasi; ae ona ua iloa e sa Lamanā lo latou lototetele tele, ma latou vaaia le toatele tele o lo latou aofai, o lea na latou fefefe ai e o mai i fafo e faasaga mai ia te i latou; o lea na latou le o mai ai e tau i le aso lena.
- 20 Ma ina ua oo mai le po, sa alu atu Moronae i le pogisa o le po, ma alu ae i luga o le tumutumu o le pa e sipai po o le a le vaega o le aai o tolauapi ai sa Lamanā faatasi ma la latou autau.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina sa latou i ai i le itu i sasae, i tafatafa o le faitotoa; ma sa latou momoe uma. Ma o lenei sa toe foi mai Moronae i lana autau, ma faatonu ia latou saunia vave ni maea malolosi ma apesai, e tuutuu ifo i lalo mai le tumutumu o le pa, i le itu i totonu o le pa.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e Moronae ia savavali atu ana tagata ma o ae i le tumutumu i luga o le pa, ma tuutuu ifo i latou lava i lalo i totonu o le vaega lena o le aai, ioe, le itu lava lea i sisifo, lea sa le tolauapi ai sa Lamanā faatasi ma a latou autau.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina tuutuu ifo i latou uma i lalo i totonu o le aai i le po, e ala ia latou maea malolosi ma a latou apesai; o lea e malama ae le taeao ua latou i ai uma i totonu o pa o le aai.
- 24 Ma o lenei, ina ua ala mai sa Lamanā ma vaai mai ua i ai autau a Moronae i totonu o pa, sa latou matatau lava, sa oo ina latou sosola i fafo e ala atu i le mea e ui mai ai i totonu.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

- 25 Ma o lenei, ina ua vaai atu Moronae ua latou sosola mai i ona luma, sa ia faatonu ia savavali atu ana tagata e faasaga ia te i latou, ma fasioti le toatele, ma sio isi e toatele, ma ave i latou faapagota; ae o i latou o e na totoe sa sosola atu i le laueleele o Moronae, lea sa i tuaoi i tafatafa o le matafaga.
- 26 Sa faapea ona maua e Moronae ma Paorana le aai o Nifaea e aunoa ma se tagata e toatasi na toesea; ma sa toatele sa Lamanā o e na fasiotia.
- 27 O lenei sa oo ina o le toatele o sa Lamanā sa faapagota, sa mananao e faatasi ma le nuu o Amona ma ave ma tagata saoloto.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina o le toatele o i latou sa mananao faapea, sa tuuina atu ia i latou e tusa ma o latou manao.
- 29 O lea, o pagota uma sa Lamanā, sa afaatasi ma le nuu o Amona, ma sa amata ona latou galulue malolosi, i le galueaiina o le leelele, ma toto saito o ituaiga eseese uma, ma fai lafu ma fagaga o ituaiga o manu eseese; ma sa faapea ona mapu ai o sa Nifaē mai se avega tele; ioe, sa oo ina latou mapu mai pagota sa Lamanā uma.
- 30 O lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona maua e Moronae le aai o Nifaea, ina ua uma ona ia ave o pagota e toatele, lea na faaititia tele ai lava autau a sa Lamanā, ma ina ua toe maua mai le toatele o sa Nifaē o e na ave faapagota, lea na faamalosi tele ai le autau a Moronae; o lea na alu atu ai loa Moronae mai le laueleele o Nifaea i le laueleele o Liae.
- 31 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai sa Lamanā ua alu atu Moronae e faasaga ia te i latou, sa latou toe fefefe ma sosola mai luma o le autau a Moronae.
- 32 Ma sa oo ina tuli i latou e Moronae ma lana autau mai lea aai i lea aai, seia oo ina faafetaiai i latou e Liae ma Teanekuma; ma sa sosola sa Lamanā mai ia Liae ma Teanekuma, sei oo atu lava i lalo i luga o tuaoi e i tafatafa o le matafaga, seia oo ina latou oo mai i le laueleele o Moronae.
- 33 Ma sa faapotopoto faatasi autau uma a sa Lamanā, sa oo ina latou i ai uma i se tino e tasi i le laueleele o Moronae. O lenei o Amorona, le tupu o sa Lamanā, sa faatasi foi ma i latou.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephihah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephihah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephihah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.



- 34 Ma sa oo ina tolauapi Moronae ma Liae ma Teanekuma ma a latou autau faataamilo i tuaoi o le laueleele o Moronae, sa oo ina siomia faataamilo ai sa Lamanā i totonu o tuaoi e i tafatafa o le vao i le itu i saute, ma i tuaoi e i tafatafa o le vao i le itu i sasae.
- 35 Ma sa faapea ona latou tolauapi mo le po. Aua faauta, sa vaivai foi sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā ona o le tele tele o le savaliga; o lea sa latou le mafaufau ai e uiga i se togafiti e fai i le taimi o le po, vagana ai Teanekuma; ona sa ita tele o ia ia Amorona; ona sa manatu o ia, o Amorona, ma lona uso o Amalekia, na pogai mai ai lenei taua tele ma le umi i lo latou va ma sa Lamanā, lea ua mafua mai ai taua e tele ma le faamasaa toto tele, ioe, ma le oge tele naua.
- 36 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Teanekuma i lona ita i le tolauapiga a sa Lamanā, ma tuu ifo o ia lava i lalo mai luga o pa o le aai. Ma sa alu atu o ia ma se maea, mai lea mea i lea mea, sa oo ina ia maua le tupu; ma sa ia velo o ia i se tao, lea sa tutuia ai o ia latalata i le fatu. Peitai faauta, sa fafagu e le tupu ana auauna ae lei oti o ia, sa oo ina latou tuliloa Teanekuma, ma fasioti ia te ia.
- 37 O lenei sa oo ina ua iloa e Liae ma Moronae ua oti Teanekuma, sa la faanoanoa tele lava; ona faauta, o ia o se tagata sa tau ma le faamaoni mo lona atunuu, ioe, o se uo moni i le saolotoga; ma sa ia mafatia i le tele o puapuuga tiga. Ae faauta, ua maliu o ia, ma ua alu atu i le ala o le lalolagi uma.
- 38 O lenei sa oo ina savali atu Moronae i le aso na sosoo ai, ma oo atu i luga o sa Lamanā, sa oo ina latou fasia ai i latou i se fasiga tele; ma sa latou tutuliese i latou mai le laueleele; ma sa latou sosola, sa oo ina latou le toe foi mai i le taimi lena e faasaga mai ia sa Nifaē.
- 39 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le tasi o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae; ma sa faapea ona oo ia i latou o taua, ma le totomasaa, ma oge, ma puapuuga, mo le va o le tele o tausaga.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40 Ma sa i ai le fasioti tagata, ma finauga, ma faatuiesega, ma ituaiga uma o amioletonu eseese i totonu o le nuu o Nifae; e ui i lea mo le manuia o e amiotonu, ioe, ona o talosaga a e amiotonu, sa faasaoina i latou.

41 Ae faauta, ona o le umi tele o le taua i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, sa toatele na faamaaaina, ona o le umi tele naua o le taua; ae e toatele sa faamaluluina ona o o latou puapuaga, sa oo ina latou faalotomauaalaloina i latou lava i luma o le Atua, sa oo lava i le loloto o le lotomauaalalo.

42 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tuiolo e Moronae vaega na o le laueleele ia sa sili ona tulalata atu ia sa Lamanā, seia oo ina lava lo latou malolosi, sa ia toe foi atu i le aai o Sara'emila; ma sa toe foi atu foi Helamana i le nofoaga o lona tofi; ma sa toe faatuina le filemu i totonu o le nuu o Nifae.

43 Ma sa tuu atu e Moronae le pule i ana autau i lima o lona atalii, o lona igoa o Moronaea; ma sa malolo atu o ia i lona lava fale ina ia mafai ona ia faaaluina ona aso na totoe i le filemu.

44 Ma sa toe foi atu Paorana i lona nofoa-faamasino; ma sa toe ave e Helamana i ona lava luga e talai atu i tagata le afioga a le Atua; ona talu ai le tele naua o taua ma finauga o lea na tatau ai ona toe faia o se faatonutonuga i le ekalesia.

45 O lea, na o atu ai Helamana ma ona uso, ma talai atu le afioga a le Atua faatasi ma le mana tele sa oo ina talitonu ai le toatele o tagata i lo latou amioleaga, o se mea sa uunaia ai i latou ia salamo ia latou agasala ma papatiso i le Alii lo latou Atua.

46 Ma sa oo ina latou toe faatuina le ekalesia a le Atua, i le laueleele atoa.

47 Ioe, ma sa faia ni faatonutonuga e uiga i le tulafono. Ma sa filifilia o latou faamasino, ma o latou faamasino sili.

48 Ma sa amata ona toe manuia tagata o Nifae i le laueleele, ma amata ona uluola ma faasolo ina toe malolosi tele lava i le laueleele. Ma sa amata ona latou tutupu mauoa tele lava.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

- 49 Ae e ui ia latou oa, po o lo latou malosi, po o lo latou manuia, sa le faafefeteina i latou i le faamaualuluga o o latou mata; pe sa gese foi ona latou manatua o le Alii lo latou Atua; ae sa latou faalotomauaalalalo tele lava i latou lava i ona luma.
- 50 Ioe, sa latou manatua mea tetele na faia e le Alii mo i latou, sa ia laveai ai i latou mai le oti, ma mai noanoaga, ma mai falepuipui, ma mai ituaiga uma o puapuaga eseese, ma sa ia laveai i latou i fafo o lima o o latou fili.
- 51 Ma sa latou tatalo atu i le Alii lo latou Atua e le aunoa, sa oo ina faamanuiaina i latou e le Alii, e tusa ma lana afioga, sa oo ina latou faasolo malolosi ma manuia ai i le laueleele.
- 52 Ma sa oo ina o mea uma nei sa faia. Ma sa maliu Helamana, i le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le lima o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## Alema 63

- 1 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le ono o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, na ave ai e Sepulona le tausiga o mea paia na na tuu atu ia Helamana e Alema.
- 2 Ma o ia o se tagata amiotonu, ma sa savali ma le tonu o ia i luma o le Atua; ma sa ia tausi e fai mea lelei e le aunoa, e tausi poloaiga a le Alii lona Atua; ma sa faapea foi lona uso.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina maliu foi Moronae. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le ono o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 4 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le fitu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa i ai se vaega toatele o tagata, sa oo le aofai i le lima afe ma le fa selau o tane, faatasi ma a latou ava ma a latou fanau, sa o ese atu i fafo mai le laueleele o Sara'emila i le laueleele lea sa i matu.
- 5 Ma o Hakota, ona o ia o se tagata sogasoga tele, o lea na alu atu ai o ia ma fau mo ia se vaa tele lava, i tuaoi o le laueleele o Nuumau, i tafatafa o le laueleele o Tuufua, ma tuuvaa atu i le sami i sisifo, i tafatafa ane o le laueleele vaitiiti lea sa tau atu i le laueleele i matu.
- 6 Ma faauta, sa i ai le toatele o sa Nifaē sa ulu atu i totonu o lona vaa ma folau atu ai ma sauniuniga e tele, ma le toatele foi o fafine ma tamaiti e toatele; ma sa alu lo latou ala agai i matu. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le fitu.
- 7 Ma i le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le valu, na fau ai e lenei tagata ni isi vaa. Ma sa toe foi mai le vaa muamua, ma sa sili atu le toatele o tagata na ulu atu i ai i totonu; ma sa latou ave foi sauniuniga e tele, ma toe folau atu i fafo i le laueleele i matu.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina le toe faalogoina se tala e uiga ia te i latou. Ma ua matou manatu ua malelemo i latou i le loloto o le sami. Ma sa oo ina sa i ai foi se isi vaa e tasi sa folau atu; ma o le mea ua alu i ai, ua matou le iloa.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina sa toatele tagata o e na o atu i le laueleele i matu i le tausaga lenei. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le valu.

## Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le iva o le nofoaiga a faamasino, na maliu ai foi Sepulona, ma sa alu Korianetona i le laueleele i matu i se vaa, e momoli atu meaai i tagata o e na o atu i lena laueleele.
- 11 O lea sa tatau ai ia Sepulona ona faaee atu ia mea paia, ae lei maliu o ia, i luga o le atalii o Helamana, o le na igoa ia Helamana, sa faaigoa i le igoa o lona tamā.
- 12 O lenei faauta, o ia togitogiga uma sa i ai i le tausiga a Helamana sa tusia ma auina atu i totonu o le fanauga a tagata i le laueleele atoa, vagana ai vaega ia sa poloaiina e Alema e le tatau ona auina atu.
- 13 E ui i lea, o nei mea sa poloaia ia tausia i le paia, ma tuulima faasolo atu i lalo mai le tasi tupulaga i le isi tupulaga; o lea, o le tausaga lenei, na tuu atu ai ia mea i luga o Helamana, ae lei maliu Sepulona.
- 14 Ma sa oo o le tausaga foi lenei sa i ai ni isi tagata faatuiese o e na o atu i sa Lamanā; ma sa toe faaosoina ai foi i latou i le ita e faasaga ia sa Nifaē.
- 15 Ma o le tausaga foi lenei e tasi na latou o mai ai i lalo ma se autau toatele lava e tau faasaga mai i le nuu o Moronaea, pe e faasaga i le autau a Moronaea, lea na latou toilalo ai ma toe tutulia i tua i o latou lava laueleele, ma mafatia ai i se toesea tele.
- 16 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolu sefulu ma le iva o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.
- 17 Ma ua faapea ona iu o le tala a Alema, ma Helamana lona atalii, ma Sepulona, o le o lona atalii.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblōn died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblōn to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblōn.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblōn, who was his son.

# O Le Tusi a Helamana

*O se tala ia sa Nifaē. O a latou taua ma finauga, ma a latou faatuiesega. Ma valoaga foi a perofeta paia e toatele, ae lei afio mai Keriso, e tusa ma talafaamaumau a Helamana, o le atalii ia o Helamana, ma e tusa foi ma talafaamaumau a ona atalii, seia oo mai lava i lalo i le afio mai o Keriso. Ma e toatele foi sa Lamanā na liliu mai. O se tala i lo latou liliu mai. O se tala i le amiotonu o sa Lamanā ma le amioleaga ma mea inosia a sa Nifaē, e tusa ai ma le talafaamaumau a Helamana ma ona atalii, e oo mai lava i le afio mai o Keriso, lea ua taua o le tusi a Helamana, ma isi mea faapena.*

## Helamana 1

- 1 Ma o lenei faauta, sa oo i le amataga o le fasefulu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae, na amata ai ona i ai o se faigata tuga i totonu o tagata sa Nifaē.
- 2 Aua faauta, ua maliu Paorana, ma ua alu i le ala o le lalolagi uma; o lea na amata ai ona i ai o se finauga tuga e faatatau i se e tatau ona mauaina le nofoa-faamasino i le au uso, o e o atalii ia o Paorana.
- 3 O lenei o igoa nei o i latou o e na finau mo le nofoa-faamasino, o e foi na mafua ai ona finau o le nuu: o Paorana, Paanati, ma Pakumenae.
- 4 O lenei e le o atalii uma nei o Paorana, (ona sa ia te ia ni atalii e toatele), ae o i latou ia na finau mo le nofoa-faamasino; o lea na latou faatutupu ai ni vaega se tolu i totonu o le nuu.
- 5 E ui i lea, sa oo ina tofia Paorana e le leo o le nuu e aveia ma faamasino sili ma se kovana i luga o le nuu o Nifae.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua iloa e Pakumenae ua le mafai ona ia maua o le nofoa-faamasino, sa ia afaatasi ma le leo o le nuu.
- 7 Ae faauta, o Paanati, ma le vaega lena o le nuu o e na mananao e tatau ona aveia o ia ma o latou kovana, sa feita tele; o lea sa ia faia ai ia taitai ese ia tagata i upu faaviivii ia tutu ae e fouvale faasaga i o latou uso.

# The Book of Helaman

*An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.*

## Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

- 8 Ma sa oo ina ole'ā faia e ia lenei mea, faauta, sa ave o ia, ma faamasinoina e tusa ma le leo o le nuu, ma sa faasalaina ai i le oti; ona sa ia tulai ae i le fouvale ma saili e faaumatia le saolotoga o le nuu.
- 9 O lenei ina ua vaai i latou ia o tagata o e na mananao ia avea o ia mo o latou kovana ua faasalaina o ia i le oti, o lea sa latou feita, ma faauta, sa latou auina atu se tasi e igoa ia Kisakumena, i le nofoa-faamasino lava o Paorana, ma fasioti Paorana ao nofo o ia i luga o le nofoa-faamasino.
- 10 Ma sa tuliloa o ia e auauna a Paorana; ae faauta, sa saosaoa tele le sola a Kisakumena, sa le mafai ai e se tagata ona maua o ia.
- 11 Ma sa alu atu o ia ia i latou o e na auina atu o ia, ma sa latou osia uma se feagaiga, ioe, ua latou tauto i lo latou Tufuga tumau-faavavau, o le a latou le taua i se tasi o Kisakumena na fasiotia Paorana.
- 12 O lea, sa le iloa Kisakumena i totonu o tagata o Nifae, ona sa ofu faanana o ia i le taimi na ia fasiotia ai Paorana. Ma o Kisakumena ma lana vaega, o e na osia le feagaiga faatasi ma ia, sa latou faafefiloi i latou lava i totonu o tagata, i se ala sa le mafai ai ona maua i latou uma; ae o le toatele o i latou na maua sa faasalaina i le oti.
- 13 Ma o lenei faauta, sa tofia Pakumena, e tusa ma le leo o le nuu, e avea o se faamasino sili ma se kovana i luga o le nuu, e nofo e sui i lona uso o Paorana; ma sa tusa ai lona suitulagaga ma lana aia tatau. Ma o nei mea uma sa faia i le lona fasefulu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino; ma sa faaiuina le tausaga.
- 14 Ma sa oo i le lona fasefulu ma le tasi o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa faapotopoto faatasi e sa Lamanā se autau o tagata e le mafaitaulia, ma sa latou faaaupegaina i latou i pelu, ma simetea, ma aufana, ma ufanafana, ma pulou-tau, ma ufifatafata, ma talita o ituaiga uiga eseese uma.
- 15 Ma sa latou toe o mai i lalo ina ia latou sii mai le taua e faasaga ia sa Nifae. Ma sa taitaiina i latou e se tagata na igoa ia Korianetuma; ma o ia o se e tupuga mai ia Sara'emila; ma o ia o se na faatuiese mai totonu o sa Nifae; ma o ia o se tagata sa tino ese ma le malosi.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16 O lea, o le tupu o sa Lamanā, o lona igoa o Tupalota, o le atalii o ia o Amorona, sa manatu o Korianetuma, ona o ia o se tagata malosi, e mafai ona tu atu o ia e faasaga ia sa Nifaē, i lona malosi ma lona atamai tele foi, e oo ina maua ai e ia le pule i tagata sa Nifaē i le auina atu o ia—

17 O lea na ia faaosoina ai i latou i le ita, ma sa ia faapopototo faatasi ana autau, ma sa ia tofia Korianetuma e avea ma o latou taitai, ma sa ia faatonuina ia latou savavali ane i lalo i le laueleele o Sara'emila e tau faasaga i tagata sa Nifaē.

18 Ma sa oo ona o finauga e tele ma faigatā e tele sa i ai i le malo, sa latou le tuuina ai ni leoleo ia lava i le laueleele o Sara'emila; ona sa latou manatu ua fefefe sa Lamanā e o mai i le moa o o latou laueleele e osofaia lena aai tele o Sara'emila.

19 Peitai sa oo ina savali mai Korianetuma i luma o lana autau toatele, ma o mai i luga o tagata o le aai, ma sa televave tele mai la latou savaliga sa leai se taimi mo sa Nifaē e faapopototo faatasi ai a latou autau.

20 O lea na sala ai i lalo e Korianetuma le leoleoga i le faitotoa o le aai, ma savavali mai faatasi ma lana autau atoa i totonu o le aai, ma sa latou fasiotia tagata uma o e na tetee atu ia te i latou, sa oo ina latou maua le aai atoa.

21 Ma sa oo ina o Pakumenaē, o le sa faamasino sili, ua sola i luma o Korianetuma, seia oo atu i pa o le aai. Ma sa oo ina taia o ia e Korianetuma faalagolago i le pa, sa oo ai ina oti o ia. Ma sa faapea ona iu o aso o Pakumenaē.

22 Ma o lenei, ina ua vaai Korianetuma ua ia mauaina le aai o Sara'emila, ma vaai atu ua sosola sa Nifaē i o latou luma, ma ua fasiotia, ma avea, ma ua lafo i le falepuipui, ma ua ia maua le olo e sili ona malosi i le laueleele atoa, sa faalototeleina lona loto sa oo ina a alu o ia e faasaga i le laueleele atoa.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.



- 23 Ma o lenei sa le nofo o ia i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ae sa savali atu o ia faatasi ma se autau toatele, e agai moni atu i le aai o Nuumau; ona o lona lotomau o le alu atu ma sala atu lona ala i le pelu, ina ia mafai ona ia maua o vaega i matu o le laueleele.
- 24 Ma, i le manatu o lo latou malosi silisili sa i le ogatotonu o le laueleele, o lea na ia savali atu ai, ma le tuu atu ia te i latou se taimi latou te faapotopoto faatasi ai i latou lava vagana ai i ni tino toaititi; ma o le ala lenei na latou pauu ai i o latou luga ma sala i latou i lalo i le elelee.
- 25 Ae faauta, o lenei savaliga a Korianetuma e ala atu i le ogatotonu o le laueleele na tuuina atu ai ia Moronaea se mea lelei tele atu i luga o i latou, e ui i le toatele naua o sa Nifaē o e ua fasiotia.
- 26 Aua faauta, na manatu Moronaea ua fefefe sa Lamanā e o mai i le ogatotonu o le laueleele, ae o le a latou osofaia aai o loo i ai faataamilo i tuaoi e pei ona sa latou faia seia oo mai i le taimi nei; o lea na faatonu ai e Moronaea ia tuu a latou autau malolosi e tausia vaega na faataamilo latalata i tuaoi.
- 27 Peitai faauta, sa le fefefe sa Lamanā e tusa ma lona manao, ae ua latou o mai i le ogatotonu o le laueleele, ma ua latou ave le aai laumua, o le aai lea o Sara'emila, ma ua savavali e ala mai i vaega sili ona tauluulu o le laueleele, ma fasiotia tagata i se fasiga tele, e aofia ai tane, o fafine, ma tamaiti, ma latou ave mo i latou le tele o aai ma le tele o olo malolosi.
- 28 Ae ina ua iloa e Moronaea lenei mea, sa ia auina vave atu loa Liae ma se autau e taamilo ane e sisio mai i latou ae latou te lei oo atu i le laueleele o Nuumau.
- 29 Ma sa faapea ona ia faia; ma sa ia sisio mai i latou ae latou te lei oo atu i le laueleele o Nuumau, ma tau ma i latou, sa oo ina amata ona latou toe solomuli i tua agai i le laueleele o Sara'emila.
- 30 Ma sa oo ina sisio mai i latou e Moronaea i la latou solomuliga, ma sa tau ma i latou, sa oo ina ave ma taua faamasaa toto tele; ioe, e toatele na fasiotia, ma i totonu o le aofai o e na fasiotia na maua ai foi Korianetuma.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

- 31 Ma o lenei, faauta, sa le mafai ona solomuli sa Lamanā i soo se itu, po o i le itu i matu, po o i le itu i saute, po o i le itu i sasae, po o i le itu i sisifo, ona sa siomia i latou i itu uma e sa Nifaē.
- 32 Ma sa faapea ona lafo e Korianetuma sa Lamanā i le totonugalemu o sa Nifaē, sa oo ina maua i latou i le pule a sa Nifaē, ma o ia lava ia ua fasiotia, ma sa tuu mai e sa Lamanā i latou lava i lima o sa Nifaē.
- 33 Ma sa oo ina toe maua e Moronaea le aai o Sara'emila, ma sa ia faatonuina ia o ese atu i fafo o le laueleele i le filemu sa Lamanā o e na ave faapagotaina.
- 34 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona fasefulu ma le tasi o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

## Helamana 2

- 1 Ma sa oo i le lona fasefulu ma le lua o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, ina ua uma ona toe faatuina e Moronaea le filemu i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, faauta, sa leai se tasi e nofo i le nofoa-faamasino; o lea na amata ai ona toe i ai o se finauga i totonu o le nuu e uiga i le e tatau ona nofo i le nofoa-faamasino.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina tofia Helamana, o le o le atalii o Helamana, i le leo o le nuu, e nofo i le nofoa-faamasino.
- 3 Ae faauta, o Kisakumena, o le na fasiotia Paorana, sa nofo lamalama o ia e faaumatia foi ia Helamana; ma sa lagolagoina o ia e lana vaega, o e na ulu i se feagaiga ia leai se tasi ia ona iloa lona amioleaga.
- 4 Ona sa i ai se tasi e igoa ia Katianetona, o le sa matua silisili ona atamai i upu e tele, ma i lona faiva foi, o le faia lea o le galuega faalilolilo o le fasioti tagata ma le faomea; o lea na avea ai o ia ma taitai o le vaega a Kisakumena.
- 5 O lea na ia olegia ai i latou, ma Kisakumena foi, afai latou te faanofoina o ia i le nofoa-faamasino o le a ia tuu atu ia te i latou o e ua auai i lana vaega ia tuu i latou i le mana ma le pule i totonu o le nuu; o lea na saili ai Kisakumena e fasioti Helamana.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina a'o alu atu o ia agai i le nofoa-faamasino e fasioti Helamana, faauta, e i ai se tasi o auauna a Helamana, sa i fafo i le po, ma sa ia maua, e ala i le ofu faanana, se malamalama e uiga i fuafuaga ia na faia e lenei vaega e fasioti Helamana—
- 7 Ma sa oo ina fetai ai o ia ma Kisakumena, ma ia tuu atu ia te ia se faailoga; o lea na faailoa mai ai e Kisakumena ia te ia le mea ua manao i ai o ia, e manao na te taitai atu o ia i le nofoa-faamasino, ina ia mafai ona ia fasiotia Helamana.
- 8 Ma ina ua iloa e le auauna a Helamana le loto atoa o Kisakumena, ma o lona faamoemoe o le fasioti tagata lea, ma o le faamoemoe foi lea o i latou uma o e na auai i lana vaega e fasioti tagata, ma faomea, ma maua le pule, (ma o la latou fuafuaga faalilolilo lenei, ma la latou pulepulega), sa fai atu le auauna a Helamana ia Kisakumena: Ta o atu ia i le nofoa-faamasino.

## Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

- 9 O lenei sa fiafia tele Kisakumena i lenei mea, ona sa manatu o ia o le a ia faataunuuiina lana fuafuaga; ae faauta, a'o laua o atu i le nofoa-faamasino, sa tui e le auuana a Helamana ia Kisakumena seia tau i le fatu, sa oo ina pau o ia i lalo ua oti e aunoa ma se leo. Ma sa momoe atu o ia ma tau atu ia Helamana mea uma sa ia vaaia, ma faalogo i ai, ma ia faia.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina auina atu e Helamana ni tagata e tapu'e mai lenei vaega o tagata faomea ma fasioti tagata faalilolilo, ina ia fasiotia i latou e tusa ai ma le tulafono.
- 11 Ae faauta, ina ua iloa e Katianetona ua le foi mai Kisakumena sa fefe o ia nei faaumatia o ia; o lea na ia faatonu atu ai i lana vaega ia mulimuli atu ia te ia. Ma ua alu la latou solaaga i fafo mai le laueleele, i se ala lilo, i totonu o le vao; ma o lea ina ua auina atu e Helamana ni tagata e tapu'e i latou, sa le mafai ona maua i latou i se mea.
- 12 Ma o le a tala atu ni isi mea e uiga i lenei Katianetona i se taimi o mulimuli mai. Ma sa faapea ona faaiuina o le lona fasefulu ma le lua o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.
- 13 Ma faauta, o le faaiuga o lenei tusi, o le a outou vaai ai o lenei Katianetona na pogai ai le faatoilaloina, ioe, le toetoe lava o le faafanoga atoa o le nuu o Nifae.
- 14 Faauta e le o faatatau lau tala i le iuga o le tusi a Helamana, ae o le uiga o lau tala o le iuga o le tusi a Nifae, lea na ou aumai ai le tala atoa lea ua ou tusia.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

## Helamana 3

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo i le lona fasefulu ma le tolu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa leai ni finauga i totonu o le nuu o Nifae vagana ai sina faamaualuga laitiiti sa i ai i totonu o le ekalesia, lea na mafua mai ai ni faatuiesega itiiti i totonu o le nuu, o ni mataupu sa faaleleia i le faaiuga o le lona fasefulu ma le tolu o tausaga.
- 2 Ma sa leai se finauga i totonu o le nuu i le lona fasefulu ma le fa o tausaga; pe sa i ai foi se finauga tele i le lona fasefulu ma le lima o tausaga.
- 3 Ma sa oo i le lona fasefulu ma le ono o tausaga, ioe, sa i ai finauga e tele ma faatuiesega e tele; ia na toatele naua e na o ese atu ai i fafo mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma o atu i le laueleele i matu e fai mo o latou tofi le laueleele.
- 4 Ma sa latou malaga atu i se mea mamao tele lava, sa oo ina latou tau atu i vaituloto tetele ma vaitafe e tele.
- 5 Ioe, sa oo ina latou salalau atu i vaega uma o le laueleele, i soo se vaega sa lei faatafunaina ma aunoa ma laau matua, ona o le toatele o tagata o e sa faia muamua mo o latou tofi le laueleele.
- 6 Ma o lenei, sa leai se vaega o le laueleele sa faatafunaina, vagana ai laau matua; ae ona o le tele o le faafanoga o tagata o e sa aina muamua le laueleele o lea na taua ai o tafuna.
- 7 Ma ona sa itiiti laau matua sa i ai i luga o le laueleele, e ui i lea o tagata o e na o atu i ai sa oo ina atamamai tele i le faaaogaina o le sima; o lea na latou fausia ai fale i le sima, ia na latou nonofo ai.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina latou uluola ma salalau atu, ma o atu mai le laueleele i saute i le laueleele i matu, ma salalau atu sa oo ina amata ona ufitia ia te i latou luga o le eleele atoa, mai le sami i saute i le sami i matu, mai le sami i sisifo i le sami i sasae.

## Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

9 Ma o tagata o e sa i le laueleele i matu, sa nonofo i faleie, ma i fale sima, ma sa latou tuu soo se laau e totogo ae i luga o le laueleele ia tupu ae, ina ia latou maua ai i se taimi laau e fau ai o latou fale, ioe, o latou aai, o latou malumalu, ma o latou sunako, ma o latou falesa, ma o latou fale uiga eseese uma.

10 Ma sa oo talu ai ona sa tau le maua tele laau matua i le laueleele i matu, o lea sa latou auina atu ai le tele e ala i vaa.

11 Ma sa faapea ona latou faia ia mafai ai e tagata i le laueleele i matu ona latou fausia o aai e tele, i laau ma i le sima.

12 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai le toatele o tagata o le nuu o Amona, o e o ni sa Lamanā i lo latou fananau mai, na o atu foi i lenei laueleele.

13 Ma o lenei e tele talafaamaumau na tausia e uiga i le taualumaga a nei tagata, e le toatele o nei tagata, ia ua faapitoa ma tetele lava, e uiga ia te i latou.

14 Ae faauta, o se tasi vaeselau o taualumaga a nei tagata, ioe, o le tala e uiga i sa Lamanā ma sa Nifaē, ma a latou taua, ma finauga, ma faatuiesega, ma a latou talaiga, ma a latou valoaga, ma a latou felauaiga i vaa ma lo latou fausiaina o vaa, ma lo latou fausiaina o malumalu, ma sunako ma o latou falesa; ma lo latou amiotonu, ma lo latou amioleaga, ma a latou fasiotiga tagata, ma a latou faomeaga, ma a latou vetega, ma mea inosia ma faitaaga uiga eseese uma, e le mafai ona tuu i totonu o lenei tusi.

15 Ae faauta, e tele tusi o i ai ma talafaamaumau e tele o ituaiga eseese, ma sa tausia faapitoa i latou e tagata sa Nifaē.

16 Ma sa tuulima faasolo mai i lalo nei talafaamaumau mai le tasi tupulaga i le isi tupulaga e tagata sa Nifae, seia oo ina latou pauu atu i le solitulafono ma fasiotia, veteina, ma tutulia, ma esiesi, ma fasia, ma faataapeapeina i luga o le elelee, ma fefiloi ma sa Lamanā seia oo ina lē toe taua i latou o ni sa Nifaē, ona ua amioleaga ma aivao, ma feai, ioe, ua aveva lava ma ni sa Lamanā.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robbings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17 Ma o lenei ou te toe foi atu i lau tala; o lea, o mea na ou fai atu ai ua tuanai atu ina ua mavae lea ona i ai o finauga tetele, ma faalavelave, ma taua, ma faatuiesega, i totonu o le nuu o Nifae.

18 Ua faaiuina le lona fasefulu ma le ono o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino;

19 Ma sa oo sa i ai pea finauga tetele i le laueleele, ioe, e oo lava i le lona fasefulu ma le fitu o tausaga, ma le lona fasefulu ma le valu foi o tausaga.

20 E ui i lea sa nofo Helamana i le nofoa-faamasino ma le faamasinotonu ma le fai mea tutusa; ioe, sa ia tausisi e tausi tulafono, ma faamasinoga, ma poloaiga a le Atua; ma sa ia faia le mea sao i le silafaga a le Atua e le aunoa; ma sa ia savali i ala o lona tamā, sa oo ina manuia o ia i le laueleele.

21 Ma sa oo ina i ai ia te ia ni atalii se toalua. Sa ia tuu atu i le ulumatua le igoa o Nifae, ma i le laitiiti, le igoa o Liae. Ma sa amata ona laua tutupu ae i le Alii.

22 Ma sa oo ina amata ona taofia o taua ma finauga, i se vaega itiiti, i totonu o tagata sa Nifaē, i le taufaaiuga o le lona fasefulu ma le valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.

23 Ma sa oo i le lona fasefulu ma le iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa i ai le filemu aveaveai pea sa faatuina i le laueleele, i mea uma, vagana ai pulepulega faalilolilo ia na faatutu e Katianetona le faomea i vaega sili ona aina o le laueleele, ia sa le iloa i le taimi lena e i latou o e sa i le ao o le malo; o lea sa le faaumatia ese ai i latou mai le laueleele.

24 Ma sa oo i lenei lava tausaga sa i ai le manuia tele naua i le ekalesia, sa oo ina i ai le afe ma afe o e na latou faaauai i latou lava i le ekalesia, ma sa papatisoina i le salamo.

25 Ma sa matua tele naua le manuia o le ekalesia, ma matua tele naua faamanuiaga na sasaa ifo i luga o tagata, e oo i faitaulaga sili ma aoao sa le mafuatiaina lo latou ofo tele.

26 Ma sa oo ina manuia lava le galuega a le Alii i le papatisoina ma le faatasia i le ekalesia a le Atua, o agaga e toatele, ioe, e oo lava i le atu sefulu o afe.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

- 27 Ua faapea ona mafai ona tatou vaai ai e alofa mutimutivale le Alii ia te i latou uma o e e valaau atu i lona suafa paia, ma le faamaoni o o latou loto.
- 28 Ioe, ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai ua tatala le faitotoa o le lagi i tagata uma, ioe ia i latou lava o e e talitonu i le suafa o Iesu Keriso, o le o le Alo o le Atua.
- 29 Ioe, ua tatou vaai e mafai e soo se tasi e manao i ai ona piimau i luga i le afioga a le Atua, lea ua vave ma mamana, lea o le a veteina ai le potō leaga ma mailei ma fuafuaga uma a le tiapolo, ma taitai atu ai le tagata o Keriso i le ala lauitiiti ma vaapiapi, i luga atu o le vanu pagatia tumau-faavavau lea ua saunia e tofatumoanaina ai e e amioleaga—
- 30 Ma faatulaueleele o latou agaga, ioe, o latou agaga ola pea, i le aao taumatau o le Atua i le malo o le lagi, e nonofo i lalo faatasi ma Aperaamo, ma Isaako, ma faatasi ma Iakopo, ma faatasi ma o tatou tamā paia uma, e le toe o atu i fafo.
- 31 Ma sa i ai i lenei tausaga olioliga faifai pea i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma i itu laueleele uma faataamilo ai, e oo lava i le laueleele atoa lea sa maua e sa Nifaē.
- 32 Ma sa oo ina i ai le filemu ma le olioli tele naua i le vaega na totoe o le lona fasefulu ma le iva o tausaga; ioe, ma sa i ai foi le filemu ma le olioli tele faifai pea i le lona limasefulu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 33 Ma sa i ai foi le filemu i le lona limasefulu ma le tasi o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, vagana ai le faamaualuga lea na amata ona ulu mai i totonu o le ekalesia—e le o le ekalesia a le Atua, ae i totonu o loto o tagata o e na fai mai ua latou auai i le ekalesia a le Atua—
- 34 Ma sa faafefeteina i latou i luga i le faamaualuga, e oo lava i le latou sauaina o le toatele o o latou uso. O lenei o se mea leaga tele lenei mea, lea na mafua ai ona mafatia o le toatele o le vaega sili ona lotomauualalalo o tagata i sauaga tetele, ma latou asa atu ai i puapuaga e tele.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.



35 E ui i lea, sa latou anapopogi ma tatalo soo, ma sa faasolo malolosi ma atili malolosi ai i lo latou lotomauualalalo, ma mausali ma atili mausali ai i le faatuatua ia Keriso, seia oo ina faatutumuina o latou agaga i le olioli ma le faamafanafanaga, ioe, seia oo ina faamamaina ma faapaiaina o latou loto, o le faapaiaga lea e oo mai ona o lo latou tuu atu o o latou loto i le Atua.

36 Ma sa oo ina faaiuina foi le lona limasefulu ma le lua o tausaga i le filemu, vagana ai le faamaualuga tele lea ua ulu i totonu o loto o tagata; ma o le pogai ona o a latou oa ua tele naua ma lo latou manuia i luga o le laueleele; ma sa tupu ae i luga o i latou mai lea aso i lea aso.

37 Ma sa oo i le lona limasefulu ma le tolu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, ua maliu Helamana, ma sa amata ona nofo o lona atalii matua o Nifae e suitulaga ia te ia. Ma sa oo ina nofo o ia i le nofoa-faamasino ma le faamasinotonu ma le fai mea tutusa; ioe, sa ia tausi poloaiga a le Atua, ma sa savali o ia i ala o lona tamā.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

## Helamana 4

- 1 Ma sa oo i le lona limasefulu ma le fa o tausaga, sa i ai faatuiesega e tele i le ekalesia, ma sa i ai foi se finauga i totonu o tagata, sa oo ina i ai le faamasaa toto tele.
- 2 Ma sa fasia ma tutuli ese i fafo mai le laueleele le vaega faatuiese, ma sa latou o atu i le tupu o sa Lamanā.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina latou taumafai e faaosoa sa Lamanā ia o atu e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē; ae faauta, sa matua fefefe lava sa Lamanā, sa oo ina latou le faalogo i upu a tagata faatuiese na.
- 4 Ae sa oo i le lona limasefulu ma le ono o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa i ai ni tagata faatuiese o e na o ese atu mai sa Nifaē i sa Lamanā; ma sa latou manumalo faatasi ma isi na i le faaosoina o i latou i le ita e faasaga ia sa Nifaē; ma sa latou sauni i le tausaga atoa lena mo le taua.
- 5 Ma o le lona limasefulu ma le fitu tausaga na latou o mai ai i lalo i le taua e faasaga ia sa Nifaē, ma sa latou amataina le galuega o le oti; ioe, sa oo ina latou manumalo ai i le lona limasefulu ma le valu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i lo latou mauaina o le laueleele o Sara'emila; ioe, ma laueleele uma lava, e oo lava i le laueleele lea sa latalata ane i le laueleele o Nuumau.
- 6 Ma sa tutulia sa Nifaē ma autau a Moronaea seia oo mai i le laueleele o Nuumau;
- 7 Ma o iina na latou fauoloina ai e tetee ia sa Lamanā, mai le sami i sisifo, e oo atu i sasae; o lona mamao e tusa ma se malaga a se tagata sa Nifaē i le aso atoa, i luga o le laina na latou fauoloina, ma tuu ai a latou autau e puipui ai lo latou laueleele i matu.
- 8 Ma sa faapea ona maua e na tagata faatuiese o sa Nifaē, i le fesoasoani a se autau toatele a sa Lamanā, mea uma a sa Nifaē ia sa i le laueleele i saute. Ma o nei mea uma sa faia i le lona limasefulu ma le valu ma le lona limasefulu ma le iva o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

## Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

9 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e onosefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa manumalo ai Moronaea ma ana autau i le maua mai o vaega e tele o le laueleele; ioe, sa latou toe maua mai aai e tele ia sa pauu atu i lima o sa Lamanā.

10 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e onosefulu ma le tasi o le nofoaiga a faamasino na latou manumalo ai i le toe maua mai e oo i le afa o o latou laueleele uma.

11 O lenei o lea toesege tele mai ia sa Nifaē, ma le fasiga tele lea na i ai i totonu ia te i latou, semanu e le tupu mai pe a na leai a latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia ia sa i ai i totonu a i te i latou; ioe, ma sa i ai foi ia mea i totonu o i latou o e na fai mai ua latou auai i le ekalesia a le Atua.

12 Ma sa oo mai ia mea ona o le faamaualuluga o o latou loto, ona o a latou oa e tele naua, ioe, na oo mai ona o lo latou faasaua i e matitiva, i le taofi o a latou meaa i mai i e fia aai, i le taofi o o latou ofu mai i e ua le lavalava, ma le fepoina o alafau o o latou uso lotomauualalalo, faatauemu i mea ua paia, ma faafitia le agaga o le valoaga ma faaaliga, ma fasioti tagata, ma fai le vete, ma pepelo, gaoi, mulilulua, ma tutu ae i finauga tetele, ma sosola ese atu i le laueleele o Nifae, i tagata sa Lamanā—

13 Ma ona o lenei a latou amioleaga tele, ma lo latou mitamitavale i lo latou lava malosia, na tuua ai i latou e faalagolago i lo latou lava malosia; o lea na latou le manuia ai, ae ua faapuapuatia ai ma taia, ma tutulia i luma o sa Lamanā, seia oo ina toetoe lava a aveesea o latou laueleele uma.

14 Ae faauta, sa talai atu e Moronaea mea e tele i tagata ona o lo latou amioletonu, ma sa faapea foi ona talai atu e Nifae ma Liae, o e o atalii o Helamana, mea e tele i tagata, ioe, ma sa laua vavalu atu mea e tele ia te i latou e uiga ia latou amioletonu, ma mea o le a oo mai ia te i latou pe afai latou te le salamo ia latou agasala.

15 Ma sa oo ina latou salamo, ma o le tulaga na oo i ai o lo latou salamo sa faapea foi ona amata ona latou manuia ai.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

- 16 Ona ua vaai atu Moronaea ua latou salamo sa ia taumafai e taitai atu i latou mai lea nofoaga i lea nofoaga, ma mai lea aai i lea aai, seia oo ina latou toe maua mai le afa o a latou meatotino ma le afa o o latou laueleele uma.
- 17 Ma sa faapea ona faaiuina o le lona onosefulu ma le tasi o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 18 Ma sa oo i le lona onosefulu ma le lua o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa le mafai e Moronaea ona toe maua ni isi laueleele i luga o sa Lamanā.
- 19 O lea na latou tuu ai la latou fuafuaga ia maua mai le vaega na totoe o o latou laueleele, ona sa matua toatele tele sa Lamanā sa le mafai e sa Nifaē ona toe maua se mana i luga o i latou; o lea na faaoga ai e Moronaea ana autau uma i le taofiga o vaega na na ia avea.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina sa matatau tele sa Nifaē ona o le toatele tele o le aofai o sa Lamanā, nei faatoilaloina i latou, ma soli i lalo, ma fasiotia, ma faaumatia.
- 21 Ioe, sa amata ona latou manatua valoaga a Alema, ma upu foi a Mosaea; ma sa latou vaai sa avea i latou ma ni tagata ua maaa, ma sa latou tuu faameanoa poloaiga a le Atua;
- 22 Ma sa latou suia ma solia i lalo i o latou vae tulafono a Mosaea, po o mea ia na poloaiina ai o ia e le Alii e tuu atu i tagata; ma sa latou vaai ua faaeleeleaina a latou tulafono, ma ua avea i latou ma tagata amioleaga, ua oo ina latou amioleaga e pei lava o sa Lamanā.
- 23 Ma ona o lo latou amioletonu sa amata ona faaitiitia le ekalesia; ma ua amata ona latou le talitonu i le agaga o valoaga ma le agaga o faaliga; ma ua sisila totoa mai faafeagai ma o latou mata faamasinoga a le Atua.
- 24 Ma sa latou vaai ua latou vaivai, e pei o o latou uso, o sa Lamanā, ma ua le toe faasaoina i latou e le Agaga o le Alii; ioe, ua alu ese mai ia te i latou, aua e le afio le Agaga o le Alii i malumalu le paia—

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 O lea na le toe faasaoina ai i latou e le Atua i lona mana faavavega ma le mafaatusalia, ona ua latou pauu atu i se tulaga o le le talitonu ma le amioleaga tele; ma sa latou vaai ua sili atu ona toatele o sa Lamanā nai lo i latou, ma e vagana ua latou pipii atu i le Alii lo latou Atua, o le a le maalofia lo latou fano.

26 Aua faauta, ua latou vaai ua tutusa lava le malolosi o sa Lamanā ma lo latou malolosi, e oo lava i le tagata i le tagata. Ma sa faapea ona latou pauu atu i leni solitulafono tele; ioe, ua faapea ona latou vaivai, ona o lo latou solitulafono, i se va e lei tele ni tausaga.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

## Helamana 5

- 1 Ma sa oo i lenei lava tausaga, faauta, sa tuu atu ai e Nifae le nofoa-faamasino i se tagata na igoa ia Sesorama.
- 2 Ona o a latou tulafono ma o latou malo sa faatutuina i le leo o tagata, ma o i latou o e na filifilia le leaga na sili atu ona toatele nai lo i latou o e na filifilia le lelei, o lea na latou matua ai mo le faafanoga, ona ua faaeleleaina tulafono.
- 3 Ioe, ma sa le ona pau lea; ua avea i latou ma tagata ua maaa, ua oo ina le mafai ona pulea o i latou i le tulafono po o le faamasinotonu, ua nao le faaumatiaina ai o i latou.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina faanoanoa Nifae ona o lo latou amioletonu; ma sa ia tuu atu ai le nofoa-faamasino, ma ia ave i ona luga e talai atu le afioga a le Atua i ona aso uma na totoe, ma lona uso foi o Liae, i ona aso uma na totoe;
- 5 Ona sa laua manatua upu na fai mai ai lo laua tamā o Helamana ia te i laua. Ma o upu nei na ia fai mai ai:
- 6 Faauta, ou atalii e, ou te manao ia oulua manatua e tausi poloaiga a le Atua; ma ou te manao ia oulua tau atu i tagata nei upu. Faauta, ua ou tuu atu ia te oulua igoa o o tatou uluai matua, o e na o mai i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalem; ma ua ou faia lenei mea ina a oulua manatua o oulua igoa ia oulua manatua ai i laua; ma a oulua manatua i laua ia oulua manatua a laua galuega; ma a oulua manatua a laua galuega ia oulua iloa ai ua taua, ma ua tusia foi, e faapea na lelei.
- 7 O lea, ou atalii e, ou te manao ina ia oulua faia le mea ua lelei, ina ia taua ma tusia e uiga ia te oulua, e pei ona taua ma tusia e uiga ia te i laua.
- 8 Ma o lenei ou atalii e, faauta, ua ia te au ni isi mea e tele teisi atu ou te manao ai ia te oulua, ma o lea manao o le, ia oulua le faia nei mea ina ia oulua mitamita ai, ae ia oulua faia nei mea ina ia mafai ai ona oulua teuina mo oulua lava se oa i le lagi, ioe, lea ua faavavau, ma lea e le mavae atu; ioe, ina ia mafai ona oulua maua lena meaalofoa taua silisili o le ola faavavau, lea ua tatou maua se pogai tatou te manatu ai ua tuuina atu i o tatou tamā.

## Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 E, ia manatua, ia manatua, ou atalii e, upu na tautala atu ai le tupu o Peniamina i lona nuu; ioe, ia manatua ua leai se isi ala po o ni auala e mafai ona faaolaina ai le tagata, ua nao i le toto togiola o Iesu Keriso, o le o le a afio mai; ioe, ia manatua e afio mai o ia e togiola le lalolagi.
- 10 Ma ia manatua foi upu na tautala atu ai Amoleka ia Saseroma, i le aai o Amonaea; ona sa fai atu o ia ia te ia e moni o le a afio mai le Alii e togiola lona nuu, ae o le a le afio mai o ia e togiola i latou ia latou agasala, ae e togiola i latou mai ia latou agasala.
- 11 Ma ua ia te ia le mana na tuuina mai ia te ia mai le Tamā e togiola ai i latou mai ia latou agasala ona o le salamo; o lea na ia auina mai ai ana agelu e talai mai tala o tuutuuga o le salamo, lea e aumai ai i latou i le mana o le Togiola, mo le olataga o o latou agaga.
- 12 Ma o lenei, ou atalii e, ia manatua, ia manatua o luga lava o le papa o lo tatou Togiola, o le o Keriso lea, le Alo o le Atua, e ao ina oulua atinae ai lo oulua faavae; ina ia pe a auina mai e le tiapolo ana matagi malolosi, ioe, ana ufanafana i le asiosio, ioe, pe a pesi mai ia te oulua ana uatoa uma ma lana afa malosi, o le a leai sona mana i luga o oulua e toso ifo ai oulua i lalo i le to o le pagatia ma le malaia e le gata, ona o le papa lea ua oulua atinae ai i luga, o le faavae mautinoa lea, o se faavae lea afai e atiae ai tagata e le mafai lava ona pauu i latou.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina o upu ia sa aoao atu e Helamana i ona atalii; ioe, e tele mea sa ia aoao atu ia te i laua ia ua le tusia, ma le tele foi o mea ua tusia.
- 14 Ma sa laua manatua ana upu; ma o lea na laua o atu ai, i le tausi i poloaiga a le Atua, e aoao atu le afioga a le Atua i totonu o tagata uma o Nifae, e amata mai i le aai o Nuumau;
- 15 Ma mai iina i le aai o Kita, ma mai le aai o Kita i le aai o Moleka;
- 16 Ma mai lava i le tasi aai i le isi, seia oo ina laua o atu i totonu o tagata uma o Nifae o e sa i le laueleele i saute; ma mai iina i le laueleele o Sara'emila, i totonu o sa Lamanā.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17 Ma sa oo ina laua talai atu ma le mana tele, sa oo ina laua faamaasiaina le toatele o i latou o tagata faatuiese o e na o ese atu mai sa Nifaē, sa oo ina latou o mai i luma ma tautau mai a latou agasala, ma papatisoina i le salamo, ma toe foi vave atu i sa Nifaē e taumafai e toe faalelei ia te i latou sese na latou faia.

18 Ma sa oo ina talai atu Nifae ma Liae i sa Lamanā ma le mana tele ma le pule, ona sa tuuina mai ia te i laua le mana ma le pule ia mafai ona laua tautatala atu ai, ma sa tuuina mai foi ia te i laua mea e tatau ona la tautatala atu ai.

19 O lea na laua tautala atu ai i le ofo tele o sa Lamanā, i le faatalitonuina o i latou, sa oo ina papatisoina i le salamo le valu afe o sa Lamanā o e sa i le laueleele o Sara'emila ma taamilo ai, ma ua talitonu i le leaga o uputuu a o latou tamā.

20 Ma sa oo ina faasolo atu Nifae ma Liae mai iina e o atu i le laueleele o Nifae.

21 Ma sa oo ina ave i laua e se autau a sa Lamanā ma ua lafo i le falepuipui; ioe, i le falepuipui lava lea sa lafo i ai i totonu Amona ma ona uso e auaua a Limae.

22 Ma ina ua mavae ona lafoina o i laua i le falepuipui i aso e tele e aunoa ma se meaai, faauta, sa latou o atu i le falepuipui e ave i laua ina ia latou fasioti ia te i laua.

23 Ma sa oo ina siosiomia faataamilo Nifae ma Liae e peiseai i se afi, sa oo ina latou fefefe latou te fetagofi atu o latou lima i luga ia te i laua i le matatau nei o latou mu. E ui i lea, sa lei mu Nifae ma Liae; ma sa laua tutu e peiseai i totonu o se afi ma ua le mu.

24 Ma ina ua laua vaai ua siosiomia faataamilo i laua i se afi faaniutu, ma ua laua le mu ai, sa faalototeleina o laua loto.

25 Ona sa laua vaai atu ua fefefe sa Lamanā e fetagofi mai o latou lima ia te i laua; pe sa latou totoa e o mai faalatalata mai ia te i laua, ae sa tutu e peiseai ua taia i latou i le gugu i le ofo.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.



- 26 Ma sa oo ina tutu atu Nifae ma Liae ma amata ona tautatala atu ia te i latou, ua fai atu: Aua tou te matatau, aua faauta, o le Atua lava ua ia faaali mai ia te outou lenei mea ofoofogia, lea ua faaali atu ai ia te outou, e le mafai ona fetagofi mai o outou lima ia i maua e fasioti i maua.
- 27 Ma faauta, ina ua uma ona laua fai atu o ia upu, sa matua luluina le elelee, ma sa luluina puipui o le falepuipui e peiseai a solo i le elelee; ae faauta, sa lei solo i latou. Ma faauta, o i latou o e sa i ai i le falepuipui, o sa Lamanā ia ma sa Nifaē o e o tagata sa faatuiese.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina faamalumuina i latou i se ao o le pogisa, ma sa oo mai i o latou luga se matau tele.
- 29 Ma sa oo ina oo mai se siufofoga e peiseai ua mai i luga ae o le ao o le pogisa, ua fetalai mai: Ia outou salamo ia, ia outou salamo ia, ma aua tou te toe saili e faaumatia au auauna, o e ua ou auina atu ia te outou e talai atu tala lelei.
- 30 Ma sa oo ina ua latou faalogoina lenei leo, ma sa latou iloa sa le o se leo o le faititili, pe o se leo foi o se vavao tele, ae faauta, o se siufofoga filemu o le fimalie atoatoa, sa peiseai o se musumusu, ma sa ati e oo atu i totonu lava o le agaga—
- 31 Ma e ui i le fimalie o le siufofoga, faauta, sa matua luluina tele ai le elelee, ma sa oo ina toe tetete puipui o le falepuipui, e peiseai a solo i le elelee; ma faauta, o le ao o le pogisa, lea sa faamalumuina ai i latou, sa le matafi ese—
- 32 Ma faauta sa toe oo mai le siufofoga, ua fetalai mai: Ia outou salamo ia, ia outou salamo ia, ona ua latalata mai le malo o le lagi; ma aua nei tou toe saili e faaumatia au auauna. Ma sa oo ina toe luluina le elelee, ma sa tetete puipui.
- 33 Ma sa toe fetalai mai foi le siufofoga i le taimi lona tolu, ma sa fetalai mai ia te i latou i upu ofoofogia e le mafai e se tagata ona tautala ai; ma sa toe tetete puipui o le falepuipui, ma sa luluina le elelee e peiseai a vaevaeina.
- 34 Ma sa oo ina le mafai e tagata sa Lamanā ona sosola ese ona o le ao o le pogisa lea sa faamalumu mai ia te i latou; ioe, ma sa le mafai foi ona latou gaioi ona o le matau na oo mai i luga o i latou.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 O lenei sa i ai se tasi i totonu ia te i latou o se sa Nifaē i lona fanau mai, o le sa auai i se taimi i le ekalesia a le Atua ae sa faatuiese mai ia te i latou.

36 Ma sa oo ina faliu atu o ia, ma faauta, sa ia vaai fofoga o Nifae ma Liae e ala atu i le ao o le pogisa; ma faauta, ua susulu tele lava, ua pei lava o fofoga o ni agelu. Ma sa vaai atu o ia ua tetepa ae o laua mata i le lagi; ma sa foliga mai i laua e peiseai o tautatala pe o sii atu o laua leo i se tagata o laua vaai atu i ai.

37 Ma sa oo ina alaga atu lenei tagata i le motu o tagata, ina ia latou liliu ma vaai. Ma faauta, sa tuuina mai ia te i latou se mana sa mafai ai ona latou liliu ma vaai atu; ma sa latou iloa atu fofoga o Nifae ma Liae.

38 Ma sa latou fai mai i le tagata: Faauta, o le a le uiga o nei mea uma, ma o ai o loo fetautalatalaai ma nei tagata?

39 O lenei o le igoa o le tagata o Aminatapu. Ma sa fai atu Aminatapu ia te i latou: O loo fetautalatalaai i laua ma agelu a le Atua.

40 Ma sa oo ina fai mai tagata sa Lamanā ia te ia: Se a se mea matou te faia, ina ia mafai ai ona aveese o lenei ao o le pogisa mai le faamalumalu mai ia te i matou?

41 Ma sa fai atu Aminatapu ia te i latou: E ao ina outou salamo, ma faatoga atu i le siufofoga, seia oo ina outou maua le faatuatua ia Keriso, o le na aoao atu ia te outou e Alema, ma Amoleka, ma Sesaroma; ma a outou faia lenei mea, o le a aveesea le ao o le pogisa mai le faamalumalu mai ia te outou.

42 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou faatoga uma atu i le siufofoga o ia o le na luluina le eleele; ioe, sa latou faatoga atu seia oo lava ina matafi ese le ao o le pogisa.

43 Ma sa oo ina ua latou vaavaai solo atu, ma vaai ua matafiese le ao o le pogisa mai le faamalumalu mai ia te i latou, faauta, sa latou vaai ua siosiomia faataamilo i latou, ioe, o tagata taitoatasi, i se afi faaniutu.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

44 Ma sa i ai Nifae ma Liae i totonugalemu o i latou; ioe, sa siosiomia faataamilo i laua; ioe, sa peiseai sa i ai i laua i totonu o se afi mumu, ae sa le afaina ai i laua, pe sa mu ai foi luga o puipui o le falepuipui; ma sa faatumuina i laua i lena olioli lea ua le magagana ma ua tumu i le mamalu.

45 Ma faauta, sa afio mai i lalo le Agaga Paia o le Atua mai le lagi, ma ua ulu i totonu o o latou loto, ma sa faatumulia i latou e peiseai i le afi, ma sa mafai ona latou tautatala mai i upu ofoofogia.

46 Ma sa oo ina oo mai se siufofoga ia te i latou, ioe, o se siufofoga malie, e peiseai o se musumusu mai, ua fetalai mai:

47 Filemu, ia ia te outou le filemu, ona o lo outou faatuatua i la'u Pele Lelei, o le sa i ai mai le faavaega o le lalolagi.

48 Ma o lenei, ina ua latou faalogoina lenei mea, sa latou tetepa ae o latou mata, e peiseai e vaai atu i le mea na sau mai ai le siufofoga; ma faauta, sa latou vaai atu ua avanoa le lagi; ma ua affio mai agelu i lalo mai le lagi ma auauna mai ia te i latou.

49 Ma e tusa e tolu selau tagata sa i ai, o e na vaai ma faalogo i nei mea; ma sa poloiaina i latou ia o atu ma aua le ofo, pe latou te masalosalo.

50 Ma sa oo ina latou o atu ma sa auauna atu i tagata, ma talai atu i itu laueleele faataamilo atoa mea uma sa latou faalogo ma vaai i ai, sa oo ina talitonu le vaega tele atu o sa Lamanā i ia mea, ona o le tetele o faamaoniga ia na latou maua.

51 Ma o le toatele o i latou o e na talitonu sa latou tuu i lalo a latou auupega o taua, ma lo latou inoino foi ma uputuu a o latou tamā.

52 Ma sa oo ina latou tuu atu i sa Nifaē laueleele e a latou.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

## Helamana 6

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua faaiuina le lona onosefulu ma le lua o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa tutupu mai nei mea uma, ma ua avea sa Lamanā, le toatele lea o i latou, ma tagata amiotonu, sa oo ina sili atu lo latou amiotonu nai lo sa Nifaē, ona o lo latou maumausali ma lo latou maumaututu i le faatuatua.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa i ai le toatele o sa Nifaē o e sa faamaaa ma le salamo ma amioleaga tele, sa oo ina latou teena le afioga a le Atua ma talaiga ma perofetaga uma na oo mai i totonu ia te i latou.
- 3 E ui i lea, sa maua e tagata o le ekalesia le olioli tele ona o le liliu mai o sa Lamanā, ioe, ona o le ekalesia a le Atua, lea sa faatuina i totonu ia te i latou. Ma sa latou faaumea le tasi i le isi, ma olioli le tasi ma le isi, ma sa latou maua le olioli tele.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina o ane i lalo le toatele o sa Lamanā i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma talai atu i sa Nifaē le ala o lo latou liliu mai, ma apoapoi atu ia te i latou ia faatuatua ma salamo.
- 5 Ioe, ma e toatele i latou sa talai atu ma le mana tele ma le pule, sa oo ina ave ifo ai i lalo le toatele o i latou i le loloto o le lotomauualalo, ia avea o ni soo lotomauualalalo o le Atua ma le Tamai Mamoe.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina o atu le toatele o sa Lamanā i le laueleele i matu; ma sa o atu foi Nifae ma Liae i le laueleele i matu, e talai atu i tagata. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le lona onosefulu ma le tolu o tausaga.
- 7 Ma faauta, sa i ai le filemu i le laueleele atoa, sa oo ina mafai ona o atu o sa Nifae i soo se vaega o le laueleele sa latou loto i ai, pe i totonu o sa Nifaē po o sa Lamanā.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina mafai foi e sa Lamanā ona o atu i soo se mea sa latou loto i ai, pe i totonu o sa Lamanā po o sa Nifaē; ma sa faapea ona latou mafuta saoloto ai o le tasi i le isi, e faatau mai ma faatau atu, ma saili oloa, e tusa ma o latou manao.

## Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina latou matua mauoa tele lava, o sa Lamanā uma ma sa Nifaē; ma sa latou maua se mau tele lava o auro, ma ario, ma uamea taua eseese uma, i le laueleele uma i saute ma le laueleele i matu.
- 10 O lenei o le laueleele i saute sa taua o Liae, ma o le laueleele i matu sa taua o Moleka, lea sa faaigoa i le atalii o Setekaia; ona sa aumai Moleka e le Alii i le laueleele i matu, ma Liae i le laueleele i saute.
- 11 Ma faauta, sa i ai auro eseese uma i nei laueleele uma e lua, ma ario, ma ituaiga uma o 'oa taua eseese; ma sa i ai foi tagata faigaluega tomā eseese i gaosiga, o e sa latou galueaiina ma faamamaina ituaiga uma o oa; ma sa faapea ona latou mauoa.
- 12 Sa latou totoina saito e tele, i matu uma ma saute; ma sa latou uluola tele lava, i matu uma ma saute. Ma sa latou fanafanau ma faasolo malolosi tele lava i le laueleele. Ma sa latou faia lafu ma fagaga e tele, ioe, o manu pepeti e tele.
- 13 Faauta o o latou fafine sa galulue ma milo, ma sa latou faia ie uiga eseese uma, o ie lino-miloa lelei ma ie o ituaiga eseese uma, e faaofu ai lo latou le lavalava. Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le lona onosefulu ma le fa o tausaga i le filemu.
- 14 Ma i le tausaga e onosefulu ma le lima sa latou maua ai foi le olioli tele ma le filemu, ioe, ma talaiga e tele ma valoaga e tele e faatatau i mea o le a oo mai. Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e onosefulu ma le lima.
- 15 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e onosefulu ma le ono o le nofoaiga a faamasino, faauta, sa fasiotia Sesorama e se lima e le iloa ao nofo o ia i le nofoa-faamasino. Ma sa oo ina o lena lava tausaga e tasi na fasiotia ai foi lona atalii, o le na tofia e le nuu e suitulaga ia te ia. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e onosefulu ma le ono.
- 16 Ma o le amataga o le tausaga e onosefulu ma le fitu sa toe amata ai ona tuputupu ae le amioleaga tele lava o tagata.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

- 17 Aua faauta, sa umi ona faamanuiaina i latou e le Alii i oa o le lalolagi sa le faaosoina i latou i le ita, i taua, po o i le faamasaa toto; o lea sa amata ai ona latou fuli atu o latou loto ia latou oa; ioe, sa amata ona latou saili ia maua le oa ina ia mafai ona latou sili ae i luga o le tasi; o lea na amata ai ona latou faia o fasiotiga tagata faalilolilo, ma faomea ma vete, ina ia latou maua ai oa.
- 18 Ma o lenei faauta, o ia tagata fasioti tagata ma tagata na faia vetega, o se vaega o tagata o e na faavae e Kiskumena ma Katianetona. Ma o lenei sa oo ina toatele tagata o le vaega a Katianetona, i totonu lava o sa Nifaē. Peitai faauta, sa sili atu lo latou toatele i le vaega aupito sili atu ona amioleaga o sa Lamanā. Ma sa taua i latou o le au faomea ma le au fasioti tagata a Katianetona.
- 19 Ma o i latou ia na fasiotia le faamasino sili o Sesorama, ma lona atalii, ao i ai i le nofoa-faamasino; ma faauta, sa le maua i latou.
- 20 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua iloa e sa Lamanā ua i ai ni tagata faomea i totonu ia te i latou, sa latou faanoanoa tele lava; ma sa latou faaaoga ala uma i lo latou malosi e faaumatia ai i latou mai luga o le lalolagi.
- 21 Ae faauta, sa faaosoina e Satani loto o le vaega toatele atu o sa Nifaē, sa oo ina latou aufaatasi ma ia vaega o tagata faomea, ma latou ulu atu ia latou feagaiga ma a latou tautoga, o le a latou puipuia ma faasaoina le tasi i soo se tulaga faigata e tuu i ai i latou, ina ia latou le mafatia ia latou fasiotiga tagata, ma a latou vetega, ma a latou gaoiga.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai ni a latou faailoga, ioe, ni a latou faailoga faalilolilo, ma a latou upu faalilolilo; ma sa latou faia nei mea ina ia latou iloa ai se uso o le ua uma ona ulu i le feagaiga, ina ia le faatiga ia te ia lona uso i soo se amioleaga na te faia, po o i latou o e ua auai i lana vaega, o e ua latou osia lenei feagaiga.
- 23 Ma sa faapea ona latou faia ina ia mafai ona latou fasioti tagata, ma vete, ma gaoi, ma fai le faitaaga ma amioleaga eseese uma, sa le tusa ma tulafono a lo latou atunuu ma tulafono foi a lo latou Atua.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

- 24 Ma o soo se tasi o i latou o e na auai i la latou vaega na te faaali atu i le lalolagi a latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia, e faamasinoina, e le tusa ai ma tulafono a lo latou atunuu, ae tusa ai ma tulafono a lo latou amioleaga, ia na tuuina mai e Katianetona ma Kisakumena.
- 25 Ma o lenei faauta, o tautoga ma feagaiga faalilolilo ia na poloai atu ai Alema i lona atalii ia aua nei oo atu i le lalolagi, nei ave ma ala e ave ifo ai tagata i lalo i le faafanoga.
- 26 O lenei faauta, o ia tautoga ma feagaiga faalilolilo sa lei oo mai ia Katianetona mai talafaamaumau ia na tuu atu ia Helamana; ae faauta, o ia mea na tuu i le loto o Katianetona e lena tagata e tasi o le na ia tosina o tatou uluai matua ina ia aai i le fua o le laau na faasaina—
- 27 Ioe, lena lava tagata e tasi o le na taupulepule ma Kaino, e faapea afai na te fasiotia lona uso o Apelu o le a le iloa lava e le lalolagi. Ma sa taupulepule o ia faatasi ma Kaino ma e na mulimuli ia te ia, mai lena taimi seia oo i luma.
- 28 O lenei foi o le tagata lava lena e tasi na ia tuu i loto o tagata ia latou fausia se olo ia lava le maualuga ina ia mafai ona latou o ae ai i le lagi. Ma o le tagata lava lena e tasi o le na ia taitaiseseina tagata o e na o mai mai lena olo i le laueleele lenei; o le na ia faasalalauina galuega o le pouliuli ma mea inosia i luga o le laueleele atoa, seia oo lava ina ia toso ifo i lalo tagata i se faafanoga atoa, ma se seoli tumau-faavavau.
- 29 Ioe, o le tagata lava lena e tasi o le na tuuina i le loto o Katianetona e fai pea le galuega o le pouliuli, ma le fasioti tagata faalilolilo; ma ua ia aumaia i luma mai i le amataga o le tagata seia oo mai lava i lalo i lenei taimi.
- 30 Ma faauta, o ia lea o le o le tupuga o agasala uma. Ma faauta, o loo faia pea e ia ana galuega o le pouliuli ma le fasioti tagata faalilolilo, ma ia tuulima faasolo mai i lalo a latou taupulepulega, ma a latou tautoga, ma a latou feagaiga, ma a latou fuafuaga o le amioleaga matautia, mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga, e tusa ma le mafai ona ia umia o loto o le fanauga a tagata.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 Ma o lenei faauta, sa ia umia loto o tagata sa Nifaē; ioe, sa oo ina avea i latou ma tagata amioleaga tele lava; ioe, o le vaega tele o i latou sa liliu ese mai le ala o le amiotonu, ma sa latou soli i lalo o o latou vae poloaiga a le Atua, ma ua liliu atu i o latou lava ala, ma sa latou atiae tupua mo i latou mai ia latou auro ma a latou ario.

32 Ma sa oo ina o nei amioletonu uma sa oo mai ia te i latou i le va o ni tausaga sa lei tele, o le vaega tele o ia mea na oo mai ia te i latou i le lona onosefulu ma le fitu o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.

33 Ma sa latou tutupu i lo latou amioletonu i le lona onosefulu ma le valu foi o tausaga, i le faanoanoa tele ma le auega o e na amiotonu.

34 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai sa amata ona faaitiitia sa Nifaē i e le talitonu, ma tutupu i le amioleaga ma mea inosia, ao sa Lamanā sa amata ona tutupu tele lava i le malamalama o lo latou Atua; ioe, sa amata ona latou tausia ana tulafono ma poloaiga, ma savavali i le upumoni ma le amiosao i ona luma.

35 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai ua amata ona alu ese o le Agaga o le Alii mai sa Nifaē, ona o le amioleaga ma le maaa o o latou loto.

36 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai ua amata ona liligi ifo e le Alii lona Agaga i luga o sa Lamanā, ona o lo latou augofie ma lo latou fia talitonu i ana fetalaiga.

37 Ma sa oo ina sailia e sa Lamanā le vaega a le au faomea a Katianetona; ma sa latou talai atu le afioga a le Atua i le vaega sili ona amioleaga o i latou, sa oo ina faaumatia aiai lenei vaega o le au faomea mai totonu o sa Lamanā.

38 Ma sa oo i le tasi itu, sa atiae ma lagolagoina i latou e sa Nifaē, e amata mai i le vaega sili ona amioleaga o i latou, seia oo ina latou ufitia le laueleele atoa o sa Nifaē, ma latou faaseseina le vaega tele o e amiotonu seia oo ina latou o ifo i lalo e talitonu ia latou galuega ma aai ia latou vete, ma afaatasi ma i latou ia latou fasiotiga tagata ma pulega faalilolilo.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.



39 Ma sa faapea ona latou maua o le pulega atoa o le malo, sa oo ina latou solia i lalo o o latou vae ma taia ma faasaua ma fuli o latou tua i e ua matitiva ma e agamalu, ma soo lotomauualalalo o le Atua.

40 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ua latou i ai i se tulaga leaga matautia, ma ua matutua mo se faaumatiaga tumau-faavavau.

41 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona iu o le tausaga e onosefulu ma le valu o le nofoaiga a faamasino i le nuu o Nifae.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

*O LE VALOAGA A NIFAE, LE ATALII O HELAMANA—Ua faamatauina e le Atua le nuu o Nifae o le a ia asiiasi mai ia te i latou i lona toasa, i le faaumatiaina atoa o i latou, vagana ai ua latou salamo ia latou amioleaga. Ua taia e le Atua le nuu o Nifae i le faamai; ua latou salamo ma liliu mai ia te ia. O Samuelu, o se sa Lamanā, ua vavalo atu i tagata sa Nifae.*

## Helamana 7

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina o le tausaga e onosefulu ma le iva o le nofoaiga a faamasino i sa Nifae, na toe foi mai ai Nifae, le atalii o Helamana, i le laueleele o Sara'emila mai le laueleele i matu.
- 2 Ona sa alu atu o ia i fafo i totonu o tagata o e sa i le laueleele i matu, ma ia talai atu le afiga a le Atua ia te i latou, ma sa ia vavalo atu mea e tele ia te i latou;
- 3 Ma sa latou teena ana upu uma, sa oo ina le mafai ona nofo o ia i totonu ia te i latou, ae sa toe foi mai o ia i le laueleele na ia fanau mai ai.
- 4 Ma ina ua vaai atu ua i ai tagata i se tulaga o le amioleaga matautia faapea, ma ua nofoia e ia au faomea a Katianetona nofoa-faamasin—ona sa latou fao faamalosi le mana ma le pule o le laueleele; ma tuu ese poloaiga a le Atua, ma e leai sina mea itiiti na sao ai lea mea i ona luma; ua latou le faia se mea tonu i le fanauga a tagata;
- 5 Ua latou tausalaia e amiotonu ona o lo latou amiotonu; ua latou tuu e ua sala ma e ua amioleaga e le faasalaina ona o a latou tupe; o lenei foi ina ia latou umia tofiga i le ao o le malo, latou te pule ma fai ai e tusa ma o latou loto, ina ia latou maua le oa ma le mamalu o le lalolagi, ma, o lenei foi, ina ia sili ona faigofie ai ia te i latou ona faia le mulilua, ma gaoi, ma fasioti, ma faia e tusa ma o latou lava loto—
- 6 O lenei, o lenei amioletonu tele sa oo mai i luga o sa Nifae, i le va o ni tausaga sa lei tele; ma ina ua vaai atu i ai Nifae, sa malena ae lona loto ma le faanoanoa i totonu o lona fatafata; ma sa alaga o ia i le tiga o lona agaga:

*THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.*

## Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 E, maumau pe a na mafai ona oo mai ou aso i aso muamua na sau ai lou tamā o Nifae i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, po ua mafai ona ou olioli faatasi ma ia i le laueleele na folafolaina; o aso na sa faigofie ai ona tauanauina ona tagata, ia tutumau e tausī poloaiga a le Atua, ma gese ona taitaiina e fai le amioletonu; ma sa vavave ona latou faalogo atu i afioga a le Alii—
- 8 Ioe, a na mafai ona oo mai ou aso i na aso, po ua olioli lo'u agaga i le amiotonu o o'u uso.
- 9 Ae faauta, ua tofia a'u o o'u aso nei aso, ma ia faatumuina lou agaga i le faanoanoa ona o lenei amioleaga a o'u uso.
- 10 Ma faauta, o lenei sa oo i luga o se olo lea sa i le faatoaga a Nifae, sa i tafatafa o le alatele lea sa tau atu i le maketi tele sa i le aai o Sara'emila; o lea, sa punou ifo Nifae i luga o le olo lea sa i lana faatoaga, o se olo lea sa tu latalata foi i le faitotoa o le faatoaga lea sa alu ane ai le alatele.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai ni tagata faapitōa sa ui ane ma vaai atu ia Nifae ao ia sasaa atu lona agaga i le Atua i luga o le olo; ma sa latou taufetuli ma tau atu i tagata le mea na latou vaaia, ma sa o mai faatasi tagata i motu ina ia latou iloa le pogai o lea faanoanoa tele mo le amioleaga o le nuu.
- 12 Ma o lenei, ina ua tulai Nifae sa ia vaai atu i motu o tagata o e ua faapotopoto mai faatasi.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina tatala e ia lona fofoga ma fai atu ia te i latou: Faauta, aisea ua outou faapotopoto faatasi ai outou lava? Ina ia ou tau atu ea ia te outou a outou amioletonu?
- 14 Ioe, ona ua ou alu ae i luga o lou olo ina ia mafai ona ou sasaa atu o lou agaga i lou Atua, ona o le faanoanoa tele o lou loto, lea ona o a outou amioletonu!
- 15 Ma ona o lou faanoanoa ma lau auega ua outou faapotopoto faatasi ai outou lava, ma outou ofo ai; ioe, ma ua i ai ia te outou se mea ua tatau tele ai ona outou ofo; ioe, e tatau ona outou ofo ona ua tuu ese atu outou ua maua ai e le tiapolo se uu malosī i o outou loto.

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 Ioe, pe ua mafai faapefea ea ona outou tuu i faatosinaga a ia o le ua saili e lafo ese o outou agaga i lalo i le pagatia tumau-faavavau ma le malaia e le gata?
- 17 E, ia outou salamo, ia outou salamo! Aisea ea ua outou fia feoti ai? Ia outou liliu mai ia, ia outou liliu mai ia i le Alii lo outou Atua. Aisea ea ua ia tuulafoaiina ai outou?
- 18 Ona ua outou faamaaa o outou loto; ioe, ua outou le fia faalogo i le siufofoga o le leoleo mamoe lelei; ioe, ua outou faaonono ia te ia ia toatamai e faasaga mai ia te outou.
- 19 Ma faauta, i lo le faapotopotoina o outou, vagana ai o le a outou salamo, faauta, o le a ia faasalalauina outou o le a aveai ai outou ma meaai mo uli ma manu aivao.
- 20 E, pe ua mafai faapefea ona outou faagaloina lo outou Atua i lea lava aso ua ia laveaiina ai outou?
- 21 Ae faauta, ua outou faia lenei mea e maua ai oa, ina ia viia ai outou e tagata, ioe, ma ina ia mafai ona outou maua ai o le auro ma le ario. Ma ua outou tuu o outou loto i luga o oa ma mea le aoga a lenei lalolagi, ia ua outou fasioti tagata ai, ma vete, ma gaoi, ma molimau pepelo ai e faasaga i o outou tuaoi, ma fai amioletonu uiga eseese uma.
- 22 Ma o le pogai lenei o le a oo mai ai le malaia ia te outou vagana ai ua outou salamo. Aua afai tou te le salamo, faauta, o le aai tele lenei, ma aai tetele uma foi faataamilo ai, ia o loo i ai i le laueleele ua tatou umia, o le a aveesea o le a outou le maua ai se nofoaga i totonu o i latou; ona faauta, o le a le tuuina mai e le Alii ia te outou le malosi, e pei ona ia faia e oo mai i le taimi nei, tou te tetee faasaga atu ai i o outou fili.
- 23 Aua faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: O le a ou le faaali atu lou malosi i e amioleaga, i le tasi ia sili atu le tasi, vagana ai ia te i latou o e salamo ia latou agasala, ma faalogo mai i au upu. O lenei o lea, ou uso e, ou te manao ia outou iloa, o le a sili atu ona lelei mo sa Lamanā nai lo outou vagana ai ua outou salamo.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

- 24 Aua faauta, ua sili atu ona latou amiotonu nai lo outou, ona ua latou le agasala e faasaga i le malamalama tele lea ua outou maua; o lea o le a alofa mutimutivale tele ai le Alii ia te i latou; ioe, o le a ia faalevaveina o latou aso ma faatoateleina a latou fanau, e oo lava pe a faaumatiaina atoa oe vagana ai ua e salamo.
- 25 Ioe, oi talofa ia te outou ona o lena mea inosia tele ua oo mai i o outou luga; ma ua outou faaaua faatasi atu i ai outou lava, ioe, i lena vaega faalilolilo lea na faatuina e Katianetona!
- 26 Ioe, o le a oo mai le malaia ia te outou ona o lena faamaualuga ua outou tuu e ulu mai i o outou loto, lea ua faafefeteina ai outou i luga ia sili atu i lo le mea ua lelei ona o a outou oa ua silisili ona tele!
- 27 Ioe, oi talofa ia te outou ona o lo outou amioleaga ma a outou mea inosia!
- 28 Ma e vagana ai ua outou salamo o le a outou fano; ioe, e oo lava i o outou laueleele o le a aveesea mai ia te outou, ma o le a faaumatia ese outou mai luga o le lalolagi.
- 29 Faauta o lenei, ou te le fai atu au lava ia, o le a oo mai nei mea, ona e le o au na ou iloa ai nei mea; ae faauta, ua ou iloa ua moni nei mea, ona o le Alii le Atua na ia faaalua mai nei mea ia te au, o lea ou te molimau atu ai o le a faataunuuna lava.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

## Helamana 8

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Nifae o nei upu, faauta, sa i ai tagata o e o ni faamasino, ma o e foi sa auai i le vaega faalilolilo a Katianetona, sa feita i latou, ma sa latou alalaga tetee faasaga ia te ia, ua fai atu i tagata: Aisea tatou te le pue ai lenei tagata ma aumai o ia, ina ia faasalaina o ia e tusa ma le solitulafono lea ua ia faia?
- 2 Aisea tou te vaai atu ai i lenei tagata, ma faalogo atu ia te ia o faifai e faasaga i lenei nuu ma faasaga i la tatou tulafono?
- 3 Aua faauta, sa tautala atu Nifae ia te i latou e uiga i le leaga o la latou tulafono; ioe, e tele mea na tautala atu ai Nifae ia ua le mafai ona tusia; ma sa leai se mea sa tautala atu ai o ia sa le tusa ai ma poloaiga a le Atua.
- 4 Ma sa feita ia faamasino ia te ia ona sa tautala atu o ia ma le manino ia te i latou e faatatau ia latou galuega faalilolilo o le pouliuli; e ui i lea, sa latou fefefe e fetagofi atu o latou lima ia te ia, ona sa latou matatau i le nuu nei o latou alalaga tetee mai faasaga ia te i latou.
- 5 O lea na latou alalaga atu ai i tagata, fai mai: Aisea ua outou tuu ai lenei tagata e faifai faasaga mai ia i tatou? Aua faauta ua tausalaina e ia lenei nuu atoa, e oo lava i le faaumatiaina; ioe, ma e faapea foi o o tatou aai tetele nei o le a aveesea mai ia i tatou, ma o le a tatou le maua ai se nofoaga i totonu o i latou.
- 6 Ma o lenei ua tatou iloa e le mafai ona oo mai o lenei mea, aua faauta, ua tatou malolosi, ma ua tetele o tatou aai, o lea e le mafai ai e o tatou fili ona maua se mana i luga o i tatou.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona latou faaosoa o tagata ia feita e faasaga ia Nifae, ma faatutupu finauga i totonu ia te i latou; ona sa i ai ni isi o e sa alalaga mai: Ia tuu pea ia lenei tagata, ona o ia o se tagata lelei, ma o mea na na ia fai mai ai o le a taunuu moni vagana ai ua tatou salamo;
- 8 Ioe, faauta, o le a oo mai ia te i tatou faamasinoga uma ia na ia molimau mai ai ia i tatou; ona ua tatou iloa ua sao lana molimau ia te i tatou e uiga ia tatou amioletonu. Ma faauta ua tele i latou, ma ua ia iloa foi mea uma o le a pauu mai ia te i tatou e pei ona ia iloa e uiga ia tatou amioletonu;

## Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 Ioe, ma faauta, a na fai e le o ia o se perofeta po ua le mafai e ia ona molimau mai e uiga i ia mea.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina faamalolosia tagata uma na o e na saili e faaumatia Nifae ona o lo latou fefefe, sa latou le fetagofi atu ai o latou lima ia te ia; o lea na toe amata ai ona ia tautala atu ia te i latou, ina ua vaai atu ua ia maua le lagolagoina i manatu o ni isi, sa oo ina fefefe le vaega na totoo o i latou.
- 11 O lea na faamalosia ai o ia e tautala atili atu ia te i latou ua fai atu: Faauta, ou uso e, tou te lei faitau ea sa tuuina mai e le Atua le mana i se tagata e toatasi, o Mose lava lea, e taia ai i luga o vai o le Sami Ulaula, ma vavae ai i le tasi itu ma le isi itu, sa oo ina ui mai ai Isaraelu, o e o o tatou tamā, i luga o le eleele matutu, ma faaoo ai vai i luga o autau a Aikupito ma tofatumoanaina ai i latou.
- 12 Ma o lenei faauta, afai na tuu mai e le Atua i lenei tagata se mana faapena, aisea ea la tou te finau ai i totonu ia te outou lava, ma fai mai e lei tuuina mai e ia ia te au se mana e mafai ai ona ou iloa e uiga i faamasinoga ia o le a oo mai i luga o outou vagana ai ua outou salamo?
- 13 Ae faauta, ua le nao au upu ua outou teena, ae ua outou teena foi upu uma ia na tautala i ai o tatou tamā, ma upu foi na tautala i ai lenei tagata, o Mose, o le na tuuina mai ia te ia se mana tele faapea; ioe, o upu ia na ia tautala i ai e uiga i le afio mai o le Mesia.
- 14 Ioe, na te lei molimau mai ea o le a afio mai le Alo o le Atua? Ma e pei ona sa sii i luga e ia le gata apamemea i le vao, o le a faapea lava ona sii i luga o ia o le o le a afio mai.
- 15 Ma e pei ona ola le toatele o e na vaai ae i luga i lena gata, o le a faapea lava ona mafai ona ola o le toatele o e e vaai ae i luga ma le faatuatua i le Alo o le Atua, ma ua i ai le agaga salamo, i lena lava ola ua faavavau.
- 16 Ma o lenei faauta, ua le nao Mose na molimau e uiga i nei mea, ae o perofeta paia uma foi, mai i ona aso e oo atu i aso o Aperaaamo.
- 17 Ioe, ma faauta, sa vaai Aperaaamo i lona afio mai, ma sa faatumuina o ia i le fiafia ma sa olioli.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

18 Ioe, ma faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa le gata ina iloa e Aperaamo e uiga i nei mea, ae sa i ai le toatele ae lei oo i aso o Aperaamo o e na valaauina i le faatulagaga a le Atua; ioe, e tusa lava ma le faatulagaga a lona Alo, na latou iloa; ma sa faia lenei mea ona sa tatau ona faaalua o ia mea i tagata, i le tele o afe o tausaga ae lei oo i lona afio mai, o le a oo mai lava le togiola ia te i latou.

19 Ma o lenei ou te manao ina ia outou iloa, talu mai aso o Aperaamo sa i ai lava perofeta e toatele na molimau mai i nei mea; ioe, faauta, na molimau mai ai le perofeta o Senosa ma le lotoa; o se mea na fasiotia ai o ia.

20 Ma faauta, o Senoka foi, ma Esaia foi, ma Isaia foi, ma Ieremia, (o Ieremaia o le perofeta lava lea e tasi na molimau mai e uiga i le faaumatiaga o Ierusalema) ma o lenei ua tatou iloa ua faaumatia Ierusalema e tusa ma upu a Ieremia. O lea la aisea o le a le afio mai ai le Alo o le Atua, e tusa ma lana valoaga?

21 Ma o lenei tou te masaloga ea ua faaumatiaina Ierusalema? Tou te fai mai ea e lei fasiotia atalii uma o Setekaia, o i latou uma ia vagana ai Moleka? Ioe, ma tou te le o vaai ea ua faatasi le fanau a Setekaia ma i tatou, ma sa tutuli ese i latou i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalema? Ae faauta, ua le ona pau lea—

22 Sa tuli ese lo tatou tamā o Liae i fafo mai Ierusalema ona sa ia molimau atu e uiga i nei mea. Sa molimau foi Nifae e uiga i nei mea, ma sa toetoe foi o o tatou tamā uma, seia oo mai lava i lalo i le taimi nei; ioe, sa latou molimau mai e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso, ma sa tulimatai i luma, ma olioli i lona aso o le a oo mai.

23 Ma faauta, o ia o le Atua, ma ua faatasi o ia ma i latou, ma sa ia faaali mai o ia lava ia te i latou, ma ua ia togiolaina i latou; ma sa latou avatu ai ia te ia le viiga, ona o lona mea o le a oo mai.

24 Ma o lenei, ona ua outou iloa nei mea ma ua le mafai ona outou faafitia vagana ai ua outou pepelo, o lea ua outou agasala ai i lenei mea, ona ua outou teena nei mea uma, e ui i le tele o faamaoniga ua outou maua; ioe, ua outou maua lava mea uma, o mea o i le lagi, ma mea uma ua i ai i le lalolagi, o se molimau ua moni i latou.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.



- 25 Ae faauta, ua outou teena le upumoni, ma fouvale faasaga i lo outou Atua paia; ma e oo lava i lenei taimi, nai lo le teuina mo outou lava o oa i le lagi, e le pala ai se mea, ma o se mea e le mafai ona oo atu i ai se mea eleelea, ua outou faaputuina mo outou lava le toasa mo le aso o le faamasinoga.
- 26 Ioe, e oo lava i le taimi nei o loo outou matutua ae, ona o a outou fasiotiga tagata, ma lo outou faitaaga ma amioleaga, mo le faafanoga tumau-faavavau; ioe, ma e vagana ai ua outou salamo, o le a lata ona oo mai ia te outou.
- 27 Ioe, faauta, ua i ai nei lava i o outou faitotoa; ioe, ina outou o atu ia i le nofoa-faamasino, ma suesue; ma faauta, ua fasiotia lo outou faamasino, ma o loo taatia o ia i lona toto; ma sa fasiotia o ia e lona uso, o le ua saili e nofo i le nofoa-faamasino.
- 28 Ma faauta, ua auai i laua uma i la outou vaega faalilolilo, o lona 'autu o Katianetona ma le ua leaga o le ua saili e faaumatia agaga o tagata.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

## Helamana 9

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e Nifae o nei upu, sa i ai ni tagata o e sa i totonu ia te i latou sa taufetuli atu i le nofoa-faamasino; ioe, e toalima i latou o e na o atu, ma sa latou fai ifo i totonu ia te i latou lava, ao latou o atu:
- 2 Faauta, o le a tatou iloa moni nei pe o lenei tagata o se perofeta ma pe na poloaiina o ia e le Atua e vavalu mai ni mea ofoofogia faapea ia te i tatou. Faauta, tatou te le talitonu na ia poloaiina o ia; ioe, tatou te le talitonu o ia o se perofeta; e ui i lea, afai e moni lenei mea na ia fai mai ai e uiga i le faamasino sili, e faapea ua oti o ia, ona tatou talitonu ai lea ua moni isi upu na ia fai mai ai.
- 3 Ma sa oo ai lea ina latou taufetuli atu ma lo latou malosi, ma ua oo atu ai i le nofoa-faamasino; ma faauta, ua pa'ū le faamasino i le eleele, ma sa taoto i lona toto.
- 4 Ma o lenei faauta, ina ua latou vaai i lenei mea, sa latou ofo tele, sa oo ina latou pauu i le eleele; ona sa latou le talitonu i upu na tautala i ai Nifae e uiga i le faamasino sili.
- 5 Ae o lenei, ina ua latou vaai, ua latou talitonu, ma sa oo mai le matatau i luga o i latou nei oo mai i luga o le nuu faamasinoga uma na tautala i ai Nifae; o lea na latou gatetete ai, ma pauu i le eleele.
- 6 O lenei, i le taimi lava ina ua uma ona fasiotia o le faamasin—ona sa tui o ia e lona uso sa ofu faalilolilo, ma sa sola o ia, ma sa taufetuli atu auauna ma tau atu i tagata, ma alalaga atu ua i ai se fasiotiga tagata i totonu ia te i latou;
- 7 Ma faauta sa faapotopoto ane faatasi e tagata i latou lava i le mea na i ai le nofoa-faamasino—ma faauta, i lo latou ofo tele, sa latou vaai atu i tagata na e toalima o e ua pauu i le eleele.
- 8 Ma o lenei faauta, sa le iloa e tagata se mea e uiga i le motu o tagata o e sa faapotopoto faatasi i le faatoaga a Nifae; o lea na latou fai ane ai i totonu ia te i latou lava: O tagata nei o i latou ia o e na fasiotia le faamasino, ma ua taia i latou e le Atua ina ia le mafai ona latou sosola ese mai ia te i tatou.

## Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

9 Ma sa oo ina latou pupue i latou, ma saisai i latou ma lafo i latou i le falepuipui. Ma sa i ai se folafolaga sa auina atu lautele ua fasiotia le faamasino, ma ua ave e na fasiotia o ia ma lafo i le falepuipui.

10 Ma sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai sa faapotopoto faatasi le nuu e faanoanoa ma anapopogi, i le falelauasiga o le faamasino sili maualuga o le ua fasiotia.

11 Ma sa faapea foi ona faapotopoto ane faatasi faamasino o e sa i ai i le faatoaga a Nifae, ma faalogo i ana upu, i le falelauasiga.

12 Ma sa oo ina latou fesilisili i tagata, ua fai atu: O fea o i ai le toalima o e na auina atu e fesili e uiga i le faamasino sili pe ua oti o ia? Ma sa latou tali mai ma fai mai: E uiga i lenei toalima o e na outou fai mai na outou auina mai, matou te le iloa; ae e i ai se toalima o e na fasiotia o ia, ua matou lafoina i le falepuipui.

13 Ma sa oo ina mananao faamasino ia aumai i latou; ma sa aumai i latou, ma faauta o i latou ia o le toalima o e na auina atu; ma faauta sa fesiligia i latou e faamasino ina ia latou iloa e uiga i le mataupu, ma sa latou faamatala mai ia te i latou mea uma na latou faia, ua fai mai:

14 Sa matou taufetuli ma o atu i le mea o i ai le nofoa-faamasino, ma ina ua matou vaai atu i mea uma e pei ona sa molimau mai ai Nifae, sa matou ofo tele sa oo ina matou pauu i le elelee; ma ina ua mavae atu lo matou ofo, faauta, ua latou lafo i matou i le falepuipui.

15 O lenei, e uiga i le fasiotiga o lenei tagata, matou te le iloa po o ai na faia; ma ua nao le pau lenei o le mea ua matou iloa, sa matou taufetuli ma o mai e tusa ma lo outou manao, ma faauta, ua oti o ia, e tusa ma upu a Nifae.

16 Ma o lenei sa oo ina faamalamalama atu le mataupu e faamasino i tagata, ma alalaga e faasaga ia Nifae, ua fai mai: Faauta, ua matou iloa atonu sa faia e lenei Nifae se ioega faatasi ma se tasi e fasioti le faamasino, ma a uma ona ia tau mai lea ia te i tatou, ina ia mafai e ia ona faaliliu atu i tatou i lana faatuatuga, ina ia mafai ona ia sii ae o ia lava o se tagata maoae, ua filifilia e le Atua, ma o se perofeta.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

- 17 Ma o lenei faauta, o le a matou faaalua lenei tagata, ma o le a ia tau mai lona sese ma faailoa mai ia te i tatou le tagata moni na fasiotia lenei faamasino.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina tatala saoloto le toalima i le aso o le falelauasiga. E ui i lea, sa latou tauseseina faamasino i upu na latou tautatala i ai faasaga ia Nifae, ma latou finau ma i latou taitoatasi, sa oo lava ina latou faafememeaiina i latou.
- 19 E ui i lea, sa latou faatonu atu ia pue Nifae ma saisai ma aumai i luma o le motu o tagata, ma sa amata ona latou fesiligia o ia i ala eseese ina ia mafai ona latou faasese o ia, ina ia mafai ona latou tausalaia o ia ia oti—
- 20 Ua fai mai ia te ia: O oe o se taupulepule; o ai lenei tagata na faia lenei fasiotiga tagata? O lenei ia tau mai ia te i matou, ma tautino mai lou sese; fai mai: Faauta o tupe nei; ma o le a matou tuu atu foi ia te oe lou ola pe afai e te tau mai ia te i matou, ma tautino mai le feagaiga lea na e faia faatasi ma ia.
- 21 Peitai sa fai atu Nifae ia te i latou: E, outou vale e, outou e ua le peritomeina i le loto, outou o tauaso, ma outou tagata ua maaa, tou te iloa ea o le a le umi o le a tuu ai outou e le Alii lo outou Atua ia outou o ai pea i lenei ala o lo outou agasala?
- 22 E, ua tatau lava ia te outou ona amata ona outou uio ma faavauvau, ona o le faafanoga tele lea ua faatalitali mai i le taimi nei ia te outou, vagana ai ua outou salamo.
- 23 Faauta ua outou fai mai na ou ioe faatasi ma se tagata ia fasioti e ia Sesorama, lo tatou faamasino sili. Ae faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua outou fai mai faapea ona sa ou molimau atu ia te outou ina ia mafai ona outou iloa e uiga i lenei mea; ioe, sa ou tau atu lava lenei mea o se molimau ia te outou, ua ou iloa e uiga i le amioleaga ma mea inosia ia ua i ai i totonu ia te outou.
- 24 Ma ona ua ou faailoa atu lenei mea, ua outou fai mai sa ou ioe faatasi ma se tagata ia ona faia lenei mea; ioe, ona sa ou faaali atu ia te outou lenei faailoga ua outou feita mai ai ia te au, ma saili e faaumatia lou ola.
- 25 Ma o lenei faauta, o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou se isi faailoga, ma vaai pe o le a outou saili ai e faaumatia au i lenei mea.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seesoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

26 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou: O i le fale o Seanetuma, o le o le uso o Sesorama, ma fai atu ia te ia—

27 Pe na ioe ea Nifae, le faatagā perofeta, o le ua ia vavalu mai se leaga e tele i lenei nuu, faatasi ma oe, i se ioea na e fasiotia ai Sesorama, o lou uso?

28 Ma faauta, o le a fai mai o ia ia te outou, E leai.

29 Ma ia outou fai atu ia te ia: Na e fasiotia lou uso?

30 Ma o le a tu o ia ma le fefe, ma le iloa se upu e fai mai. Ma faauta, o le a faafiti mai o ia ia te outou; ma o le a faia e ia e peiseai ua tei; e ui i lea, o le a ia fai mai ia te outou ua mama o ia.

31 Ae faauta, ia outou suesue o ia, ma o le a outou maua le toto i le vaega i lalo o lona ofu pulupulu.

32 Ma a uma ona outou vaai i lenei mea, ia outou fai atu: E mai fea lenei toto? Matou te le iloa ea o le toto lenei o lou uso?

33 Ma a uma o le a gatete ai o ia, ma foliga mai ua sesega, e pei lava ua oo mai le oti i ona luga.

34 Ma a uma ona outou fai atu lea ia te ia: Ona o lenei fefe ma lenei sesega lea ua oo mai i ou mata, faauta, ua matou iloa ua e sala.

35 Ma a uma o le a oo mai se matau tele atu i ona luga; ma ona ia tautino mai ai lea ia te outou, ma ia le toe faafitia o ia lava na faia lenei fasiotiga tagata.

36 Ma a uma o le a fai mai o ia ia te outou, o au, o Nifae, ua ou le iloa se mea e uiga i le mataupu vagana ai ua tuuina mai ia te au e le mana o le Atua. Ma o le a outou iloa ai o au o se tagata faamaoni, ma ua auina mai au ia te outou mai le Atua.

37 Ma sa oo ina latou o atu ma faia, e tusa lava e pei ona fai atu ai Nifae ia te i latou. Ma faauta, sa moni upu na ia fai mai ai; ona e tusa ma upu sa faafiti o ia; ma e tusa foi ma upu sa tautino mai o ia.

38 Ma sa aumai o ia e faamaonia o ia lava o le fasioti tagata lea, sa oo ina tatala faasaoloto le toalima, faapea foi ma Nifae.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

39 Ma sa i ai ni isi o sa Nifaē o e na talitonu i upu a Nifae; ma sa i ai foi ni isi, o e na talitonu ona o le molimau a le toalima, ona sa faaliliuina i latou ao latou i ai i le falepuipui.

40 Ma o lenei sa i ai ni isi i totonu o le nuu, o e na fai mai o Nifae o se perofeta.

41 Ma sa i ai ni isi o e na fai mai: Faauta, o ia o se atua, ona vagana ai o ia o se atua po ua le mafai ona ia iloaina mea uma. Aua faauta, na ia tau mai ia te i tatou mafaufauga o o tatou loto, ma sa ia tau mai foi mea ia te i tatou; ma sa ia faailoa mai lava ia i tatou le tagata moni na fasiotia lo tatou faamasino sili.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

## Helamana 10

- 1 Ma sa oo ina tupu mai se fevaevaeai i totonu o tagata, sa oo ina fevaevaeai i latou i lea vaega ma lea vaega ma ua o ese atu i o latou ala, a ua tuu ai Nifae nao ia, ao tu o ia i le lolotoi o i latou.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Nifae i lona ala e agai atu i lona lava fale, ma manatunatu loloto i mea na faaali mai e le Alii ia te ia.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ao faapea ona manatunatu loloto o ia—ma le faanoanoa tele ona o le amioleaga o tagata sa Nifae, a latou galuega faalilolilo o le pouliuli, ma a latou fasiotiga tagata, ma a latou vetega, ma amioletonu eseese uma—ma sa oo ao faapea ona manatunatu loloto o ia i lona loto, faauta, sa oo mai se siufofoga ia te ia, ua fetalai mai:
- 4 Amuia lava oe Nifae, ona o ia mea na e faia; ona ua ou vaai i lou talai atu ma le le faavaivai o le upu na ou tuuina atu ia te oe, i lenei nuu. Ma sa e le fefe ia te i latou, ma sa e le sailia lou lava ola, ae sa e saili lo'u loto, ma ia tausia au poloaiga.
- 5 Ma o lenei, ona ua e faia lenei mea ma le le faavaivai, faauta, o le a ou faamanuiaina oe e faavavau; ma o le a ou faamamanaina oe i le upu ma mea e fai, i le faatuatua ma galuega; ioe, e oo lava i le faia o mea uma ia te oe e tusa ai ma lau upu, ona e te le ole mai i se mea ua le tusa ai ma lo'u loto.
- 6 Faauta, o oe o Nifae, ma o au o le Atua. Faauta, ou te tautino atu le mea lenei ia te oe i luma o au agelu, o le a ia te oe le mana i luga o lenei nuu, ma o le a e taia le eleele i le oge, ma le faamai, ma le faafanoga, e tusa ma le amioleaga o lenei nuu.
- 7 Faauta, ou te tuu atu ia te oe le mana, o soo se mea e te faamaufaailogaina i luga o le lalolagi o le a faamaufaailogaina i le lagi; ma o soo se mea e te tatalaina i le lalolagi o le a tatalaina i le lagi; ma o le a faapea ona ia te oe le mana i totonu o lenei nuu.
- 8 Ma e faapea lava, afai e te fai atu i lenei malumalu ia vaeluaina, o le a faia lava.
- 9 Ma afai e te fai atu i lenei mauga, Ia lafo oe i lalo ma ia laugatasi, o le a faia lava.
- 10 Ma faauta, afai e te fai atu o le a taia lenei nuu e le Atua, o le a faataunuuina lava.

## Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unweariness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

- 11 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te poloai atu ia te oe, ia e alu atu ma tau atu i lenei nuu, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii le Atua, o le ua Malosi Silisili: Vagana ai ua outou salamo o le a taia outou, e oo lava ina faaumatia.
- 12 Ma faauta, o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai e le Alii o nei upu ia Nifae, sa tu o ia ma sa le alu atu i lona lava fale, ae ua toe foi atu i motu o tagata o e sa salalau solo i luga o le laueleele, ma amata ona talai atu ia te i latou le afioga a le Alii lea na fetalai mai ia te ia, e uiga i le faaumatia o i latou pe afai latou te le salamo.
- 13 O lenei faauta, e ui i lea vavega tele na faia e Nifae i le tau atu ia te i latou e uiga i le maliu o le faamasinosili, sa latou faamaaa o latou loto ma le faalogo i fetalaiga a le Alii.
- 14 O lea na talai atu ai e Nifae ia te i latou le afioga a le Alii, ua fai atu: Ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, vagana ai ua outou salamo, o le a taia outou e oo lava ina faaumatia.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona talai atu e Nifae le afioga ia te i latou, faauta, sa latou faamaaa pea o latou loto ma le fia faalogo mai i ana upu; o lea na latou faifai ai e faasaga mai ia te ia, ma saili e fetagofi mai o latou lima i luga ia te ia ina ia mafai ona latou lafo o ia i le falepuipui.
- 16 Ae faauta, sa faatasi le mana o le Atua ma ia, ma sa le mafai ona latou ave o ia e lafo i le falepuipui, ona sa ave o ia e le Agaga ma segia ese atu o ia i fafo mai totonu ia te i latou.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona alu atu o ia i le Agaga, mai lea motu o tagata i lea motu o tagata, e talai atu le afioga a le Atua, seia oo lava ina uma ona ia talaia atu ia te i latou uma, pe auina atu i totonu o tagata uma.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina sa latou le fia faalogo i ana upu; ma sa amata ona i ai o finauga, sa oo ina latou fevaevaeai e faasaga ia i latou lava ma amata ona latou fasioti o le tasi i le pelu.
- 19 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le fitusefulu ma le tasi o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.



## Helamana 11

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo i le fitusefulu ma le lua o tausaga o le nofoaiga a faamasino sa faateteleina finauga, sa oo ina i ai taua i le laueleele atoa i totonu o tagata uma o Nifae.
- 2 Ma o lenei vaega faalilolilo o le au faomea o i latou ia o e na faia pea lenei galuega o le faafanoga ma le amioleaga. Ma sa faia lenei taua i lena tausaga atoa; ma sa faia foi i le tausaga atoa e fitusefulu ma le tolu.
- 3 Ma sa oo i le tausaga lenei, na tagi atu ai Nifae i le Alii, ua fai atu:
- 4 Le Alii e, aua e te tuuina lenei nuu ia faaumatia i le pelu; ae le Alii e, ia tuu mai ia i ai se oge i le laueleele, e faaosoina ai i latou ia latou manatua le Alii lo latou Atua, ma atonu o le a latou salamo ai ma liliu mai ia te oe.
- 5 Ma sa faapea lava ona faia, e tusa ma upu a Nifae. Ma sa i ai se oge tele na oo mai i luga o le laueleele, i totonu o tagata uma o Nifae. Ma sa faapea ona faaaauu pea o le oge i le fitusefulu ma le fa o tausaga, ma sa oo ina taofia le galuega o le faafanoga i le pelu a ua sili atu ona tetele i le oge.
- 6 Ma o lenei galuega o le faafanoga sa faaaauu foi i le tausaga e fitusefulu ma le lima. Ona sa taia le laueleele sa oo ina matutu, ma sa le fua mai saito i le tau o saito; ma sa taia le laueleele atoa, e oo lava i totonu o sa Lamanā faapea foi i totonu o sa Nifaē, sa oo ina taia i latou ma fano ai afe ma afe o i latou i vaega sili ona amioleaga o le laueleele.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina vaai tagata o le a fano i latou i le oge, ma sa amata ona latou manatua le Alii lo latou Atua; ma sa amata ona latou manatua upu a Nifae.
- 8 Ma sa amata ona ai ai atu tagata i o latou faamasino sili ma o latou taitai, ina ia latou fai atu ia Nifae: Faauta, ua matou iloa o oe o se tagata o le Atua, o lea ia e ole atu i le Alii lo tatou Atua ia aveese lenei oge mai ia te i tatou, nei faataunuaina upu uma na e fai mai ai e uiga i le faaumatiaga o i matou.

## Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina fai atu faamasino ia Nifae e tusa ma upu ia na mananao i ai. Ma sa oo ina ua vaai Nifae ua salamo tagata ma ua latou faamaualalalo i latou lava i le ie talatala, sa toe ole atu o ia i le Alii, ua fai atu:
- 10 Le Alii e, faauta ua salamo lenei nuu; ma ua latou tafi ese le vaega a Katianetona mai totonu ia te i latou ua le toe i ai i latou, ma ua latou natia a latou fuafuaga faalilolilo i le eleeele.
- 11 O lenei, le Alii e, ona o lo latou lotomauualalo lenei, sei e liliu ese lou toasa, ma ia faamalieina lou toasa i le faaumatiaga o tagata amioleaga na o e ua uma ona e faaumatiaina.
- 12 Le Alii e, sei e liliu ese lou toasa, ioe, lou toasa matautia, ma faia ia taofia lenei oge i lenei laueleele.
- 13 Le Alii e, sei e faafofoga mai ia te au, ma faia ia faia e tusa ma a'u upu, ma auina mai le timu i luga o le eleeele, ina ia mafai ona ia aumai ona fua, ma ona saito i le tau o saito.
- 14 Le Alii e, sa e faafofoga mai i au upu ina ua ou fai atu, Ia i ai se oge, ina ia taofia le faamai o le pelu; ma ua ou mautinoa o le a e finagalo i lenei lava taimi, e faafofoga mai i a'u upu, ona na e fetalai mai e faapea: Afai e salamo lenei nuu, o le a ou faasaoina i latou.
- 15 Ioe, le Alii e, ma ua e silasila mai ua latou salamo, ona o le oge ma le faamai ma le faafanoga ua oo mai i o latou luga.
- 16 Ma o lenei, le Alii e, pe e te liliu ese ea lou toasa, ma toe tofotofa i latou pe o le a latou auauna atu ia te oe? Afai o lea, Le Alii e, e mafai lava ona e faamanuiaina i latou e tusa ma au afioga ia na e fetalai mai ai.
- 17 Ma sa oo i le lona fitusefulu ma le ono o tausaga, sa liliu ese e le Alii lona toasa mai le nuu, ma ia faia ia pau ifo le timu i le eleeele, sa oo ina fua mai i ona fua i le tau e fua mai ai ona fua. Ma sa oo ina fua mai ai e ia ona saito i le tau e fua mai ai ona saito.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 Ma faauta, sa olioli tagata ma vivii atu i le Atua, ma sa tumu luga o le laueleele i le olioli; ma sa latou le toe saili e fasioti Nifae, ae ua latou ava ia te ia o se perofeta silisili, ma o se tagata o le Atua, ua i ai le mana tele ma le pule na tuuina mai ia te ia mai le Atua.
- 19 Ma faauta, o Liae, lona uso, sa le itiiti mai o ia i ona tua e faatatau i mea tau le amiotonu.
- 20 Ma sa faapea ona oo ina toe amata ona manuia o le nuu o Nifae i le laueleele, ma amata ona latou toe atinae o latou nofoaga tuufua, ma amata ona faatoateleina ma salalau atu, seia oo ina latou faatumulia luga o le laueleele atoa, i le itu i matu ma le itu i saute, mai le sami i sisifo i le sami i sasae.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina iu le lona fitusefulu ma le ono o tausaga i le filemu. Ma sa amata le lona fitusefulu ma le fitu o tausaga i le filemu; ma sa sosolo atu le ekalesia i luga o le laueleele atoa; ma o le vaega toatele o tagata, o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, sa auai i le ekalesia; ma sa latou maua le filemu tele i le laueleele; ma sa faapea ona iu o le fitusefulu ma le fitu o tausaga.
- 22 Ma sa latou maua foi le filemu i le lona fitusefulu ma le valu o tausaga, vagana ai ni finauga itiiti e faatatau i matautu o le mataupu faavae lea na faataatia mai e perofeta.
- 23 Ma i le tausaga e fitusefulu ma le iva sa amata ona i ai o finauga e tele. Peitai o Nifae ma Liae, ma le toatele o o laua uso o e sa malamalama e uiga i matautu moni o le mataupu faavae, ona sa latou maua faaaliga e tele i aso taitasi, sa oo ina latou talai atu i le nuu, ma o lea na oo ai ina latou faaumaina lo latou finau i lena lava tausaga.
- 24 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e valusefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae, sa i ai se aofai o tagata faatuiese mai le nuu o Nifae, o e na o atu i sa Lamanā i ni tausaga ua mavae, ma latou ave i o latou lava luga le igoa o sa Lamanā, ma se aofai foi o e o ni o sa Lamanā moni i lo latou tupuga mai, na faaosoina i latou i le ita e i latou, po o e na tagata faatuiese, o lea na latou amata ai se taua ma o latou uso.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

- 25 Ma sa latou faia le fasioti tagata ma le vete; ma ona latou sosola lea i tua i mauga, ma i le vao ma nofoaga faalilolilo, ma faalalafi i latou lava ina ia le mafai ona maua i latou, ma latou maua se faaopoopoga i lo latou aofai i aso taitasi, ona sa i ai tagata faatuiese na o atu ia te i latou.
- 26 Ma sa faapea ona oo, ioe, i se va lava o ni nai tausaga, na ave a o i latou ma se vaega faomea e sili ona toatele; ma sa latou suesueina fuafuaga faalilolilo uma a Katianetona; ma sa faapea ona ave a i latou ma faomea a Katianetona.
- 27 O lenei faauta, sa faia e nei faomea se faatamaiga tele, ioe, se faafanoga tele lava i totonu o le nuu o Nifae, ma i totonu foi o tagata o sa Lamanā.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina tatau ona taofia lenei galuega o le faafanoga; o lea na latou aauina atu ai se autau o ni tagata malolosi i le vao ma luga o mauga e saili lenei vaega o faomea, ma faaumatia i latou.
- 29 Peitai faauta, sa oo ina toe tutulia mai i latou i tua i o latou lava laueleele i lena lava tausaga. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e valusefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.
- 30 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e valusefulu ma le tasi sa latou toe o atu e faasaga i lenei vaega o faomea, ma sa latou faaumatiaina le toatele; ma sa asia foi i latou i se faaumatiaga tele.
- 31 Ma sa toe faamalosi a latou e foi mai i fafo o le vao ma i fafo o mauga i o latou lava laueleele, ona o le toatele naua o le aofai o ia faomea o e na nonofo taatele i mauga ma le vao.
- 32 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona iu o lenei tausaga. Ma sa faatoateleina pea le au faomea ma solo malolosi, sa oo ina latou luia autau uma a sa Nifae, ma autau foi a sa Lamanā; ma sa latou faatupuina se matau tele ia oo mai i tagata i luga o le laueleele atoa.
- 33 Ioe, ona sa latou asia le tele o vaega o le laueleele, ma faia faaumatiaga tetele ia te i latou; ioe, sa latou fasiotia le toatele, ma ave isi faatagataotaua i le vao, ioe, ma aemaise lava o o latou fafine ma a latou fanau.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

- 34 O lenei, o lenei leaga tele, lea na oo mai i tagata ona o lo latou amioletonu, sa toe faaosoina ai i latou ia latou manatua le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 35 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e valusefulu ma le tasi o le nofoaiga a faamasino.
- 36 Ma i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le lua sa toe amata ona galo ia te i latou le Alii lo latou Atua. Ma i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le tolu sa amata ona latou solo malolosi i le amioletonu. Ma i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le fa sa latou le faasaosoina o latou ala.
- 37 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le lima sa latou solo malolosi ma atili malolosi i lo latou faamaualuluga, ma i lo latou amioleaga; ma sa faapea ona latou toe matutua mo le faafanoga.
- 38 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e valusefulu ma le lima.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

## Helamana 12

- 1 Ma ua faapea ona mafai ona tatou vaai i le sese, ma le le maumaututu foi o loto o le fanauga a tagata; ioe, ua mafai ona tatou vaai e faamanuia ma faatamaoia e le Alii, i lona agalelei silisili le tuaoia, i latou o e e tuu atu lo latou faalagolago ia te ia.
- 2 Ioe, ma e mafai ona tatou vaai o le taimi lava e faamanuiaina ai e ia ona tagata, ioe, i le fua tele mai o o latou fanua, a latou lafu ma a latou fagaga, ma i auro, ma ario, ma mea taua uiga eseese uma o ituaiga taitasi ma teuga; i le faasaoina o o latou ola, ma laveai i latou i fafo mai lima o o latou fili; i le faamaluluina o loto o o latou fili ina ia latou le sii taua faasaga mai ia te i latou; ioe, ma i se aotelega, i le faia o mea uma mo le manuia ma le fiafia o ona tagata; ioe, o le taimi lena latou te faamaaa ai o latou loto, ma galo ai ia i latou le Alii lo latou Atua, ma soli i lalo o o latou vae le Paia e Toatasi—ioe, ma o le pogai ona o lo latou le popole, ma lo latou tamaoia tele.
- 3 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai vagana ai ua aoaiina e le Alii ona tagata i puapuaga e tele, ioe, vagana ai ua asiiasi mai o ia ia te i latou i le oti ma le faafefe, ma le oge ma faamai uiga eseese uma, latou te le manatua o ia.
- 4 E, ua ese lava le valelea, ma ese lava le fiatagata, ma ese lava le leaga, ma le faaletiapolu, o le fanauga a tagata, ma ese lava le vave ona latou faia o le amioletonu, ma gese lava ona latou faia o le lelei; ioe, ua ese lava le vave ona faalogo i upu a le ua leaga, ma tuu atu o latou loto i luga o mea le aoga o le lalolagi.
- 5 Ioe, ua ese lava le vave ona faafefeteina i le faamaualuga; ioe, ua ese lava le vave ona mitamitavale, ma fai mea uiga eseese uma ua amioletonu; ma ua ese lava ona gese ia te i latou ona manatua o le Alii lo latou Atua, ma uai atu o latou taliga i ana fautuaga, ioe, ua ese lava le gese ona latou savavali i ala o le poto.
- 6 Faauta, ua latou le mananao i le Alii lo latou Atua, o le na faia i latou, ia pule ma nofotupu i a i latou; e ui lava i lona agalelei tele ma lona alofa mutimutivale ia te i latou, ua latou tuu faameanoa ana fautuaga, ma ua latou le mananao e aveia o ia ma o latou taitai.
- 7 E, ua matua tele lava le aunoa ma se mea o le fanauga a tagata; ioe, e oo i le efuefu o le elele ua latou mauualalalo ifo ai.

## Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

8 Aua faauta, o le efuefu o le eleele e alu ese i i ma o, i le vavaeina i lea mea ma lea mea, i le poloaiga a lotatou Atua silisili ma tumau-faavavau.

9 Ioe, faauta, o lona siufofoga e gatete ma luluina ai maupuepue ma mauga.

10 Ma o le mana o lona siufofoga e nutililiina ai i latou, ma faalaugatasi ai, ioe, e pei lava o se vanu.

11 Ioe, o le mana o lona siufofoga e luluina ai le lalolagi atoā;

12 Ioe, o le mana o lona siufofoga e luluina ai le papa o faavae, e oo lava i le totonugalemu.

13 Ioe, ma afai e fetalai atu o ia i le lalolagi—Alu ese—e alu ese lava.

14 Ioe, afai e fetalai atu o ia i le lalolagi—Ia e toe alu i tua, ina ia faaumiumi ai le aso mo ni itula e tele—e faia lava.

15 Ma ua faapea lava, ona toe alu i tua o le lalolagi, e tusa ma lana fetalai, ma foliga ai i le tagata ua tu le gaioi le la; ioe, ma faauta, ua faapea lava; aua e moni o le lalolagi e alu ae le o le la.

16 Ma faauta, afai e fetalai atu foi o ia i vai o le moana loloto—Ia matutu oe, e faia lava.

17 Faauta, afai e fetalai atu o ia i lenei mauga—Ia sii ae oe i luga ma sau i luga ma pau i luga o lena aai, ina ia tanumia ai—faauta e faia lava.

18 Ma faauta, afai e nana e se tagata se oa i le eleele, ma o le a fetalai mai le Alii—Ia fetuuina lena oa, ona o le amioletonu a le na ia natiaina—faauta, o le a fetuuina lava.

19 Ma afai e fetalai mai le Alii—Ia fetuuina oe, ina ia le maua oe e se tagata mai i le taimi nei e oo i le faavavau—faauta, e leai se tagata na te mauaina lena oa mai lena taimi e oo i le faavavau.

20 Ma faauta, afai e fetalai mai le Alii i se tagata—Ona o au amioletonu, o le a fetuuina oe e faavavau—o le a faia lava.

21 Ma afai e fetalai mai le Alii—Ona o au amioletonu o le a vavae ese ai oe mai ou luma—o le a ia faia ina ia faataunuuina lava.

22 Ma oi talofa ia te ia o le o le a ia fetalai atu i ai lenei mea, ona o le a oo atu ia te ia o le o le a ia faia le amioletonu, ma o le a le mafai ona faaolaina o ia; o lea, ona o lenei pogai, ina ia mafai ona faaolaina o tagata, ua talai atu ai le salamo.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

- 23 O lea, amuia lava i latou o e o le a salamo ma faalogo i le siufofoga o le Alii lo latou Atua; ona o i latou ia o e o le a faaolaina.
- 24 Ma ia tuuina mai e le Atua, i lona atoatoa silisili, ina ia mafai ona aumai o tagata i le salamo ma galuega lelei, ina ia mafai ona toefuataiina ia i latou le alofa tunoa mo le alofa tunoa, e tusa ma a latou galuega.
- 25 Ma ou te manao ia faaolaina tagata uma. Peitai ua tatou faitau e faapea i le aso tele ma mulimuli, e i ai ni isi o le a tutulia i fafo, ioe, o e o le a tutuli ese mai luma o le Alii;
- 26 Ioe, o e o le a tuu i se tulaga o le pagatia e le gata, e faataunuu ai upu ua fai ai: O i latou o e na faia le lelei, o le a latou maua le ola faavavau; ma o i latou o e na faia le leaga o le a latou maua le faasalaga tumau-faavavau. Ma ua faapea lava. Amene.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.



## Helamana 13

- 1 Ma lenei sa oo i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le ono, sa tumau pea sa Nifaē i le amioleaga, ioe, i le amioleaga tele, ao sa Lamanā sa latou tausisi ai e tausi poloaiga a le Atua, e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose.
- 2 Ma sa oo i le tausaga lenei, sa i ai se tasi e igoa ia Samuelu, o se sa Lamanā, na sau i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma amata ona talai atu i tagata. Ma sa oo ina talai atu e ia, i aso e tele le salamo i le nuu, ma sa latou tuli ese o ia i fafo, ma sa fai o le a foi atu o ia i lona lava laueleele.
- 3 Ae faauta, sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te ia, e tataua ona ia toe foi, ma vavalo atu i le nuu i soo se mea e oo mai i lona loto.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina latou le mananao e tuu atu ia ulu mai o ia i le aai; o lea na alu atu ai o ia ma ua alu ae i luga o le pa o le aai, ma ua faaloaloa atu lona lima, ma ua alaga atu i se leo tele, ma ua vavalo atu i le nuu i soo se mea lava na tuu mai e le Alii i lona loto.
- 5 Ma sa ia fai atu ia te i latou: Faauta, o au o Samuelu, o se sa Lamanā, ou te tautala atu i afioga a le Alii ua ia tuuina mai i lou loto; ma faauta, ua ia tuuina mai i lou loto e fai atu i lenei nuu ua tatau ifo le pelu o le faamasinoga i luga o lenei nuu; ma e le mavae atu tausaga e fa selau ae pau ifo le pelu o le faamasinoga i luga o lenei nuu.
- 6 Ioe, ua faatalitali mai faafanoga mamafa i lenei nuu, ma o le a mautinoa ona oo mai i lenei nuu, ma o le a leai se mea e mafai ona faaolaina ai lenei nuu vagana ai le salamo ma le faatuatua i le Alii o Iesu Keriso, o le ua mautinoa o le a afio mai i le lalolagi, ma o le a mafatia i mea e tele ma o le a fasia mo ona tagata.
- 7 Ma faauta, o se agelu a le Alii na ia ta'u mai nei mea ia te a'u, ma sa ia aumai tala fiafia i lo'u agaga. Ma faauta, sa auina mai a'u e ta'u atu foi ia mea ia te outou, ina ia outou maua tala fiafia; ae faauta, ua outou le talia a'u.

## Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 O lea, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: Ona o le maaa o loto o tagata sa Nifaē, vagana ai ua latou salamo, o le a ou aveese lau upu mai ia te i latou, ma o le ou aveese lou Agaga mai ia te i latou, ma o le a ou toe onosaia i latou, ma o le a ou liliu mai loto o o latou uso e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 9 Ma o le a le mavae atu le fa selau o tausaga ae o le a ou faia ia taiaina i latou; ioe, o le a ou asiasi atu ia te i latou i le pelu ma le oge ma le faamai.
- 10 Ioe, o le a ou asiasi atu ia te i latou i lou ita tele, ma o le a i ai i latou o le tupulaga lona fa, o o outou fili, o le a ola, e vaai i lo outou faaumatiaga atoa; ma ua mautinoa o le a oo mai lenei mea, vagana ai ua outou salamo, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii; ma o i latou o le tupulaga lona fa o le a aumaia lo outou faaumatiaga.
- 11 Ae afai tou te salamo ma foi mai i le Alii lo outou Atua, o le a ou liliu ese lou ita, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii; ioe, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii, amuia lava i latou o e e salamo ma liliu mai ia te au, ae talofa ia te ia o le e le salamo.
- 12 Ioe, oi talofa i lenei aai tele o Sara'emila; ona faauta, ua faasaoina ona o i latou o e ua amiotonu; ioe, oi talofa i lenei aai tele, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, ona ua ou iloa o i ai le toatele, ioe, le vaega toatele atu o lenei aai tele, o le a latou faamaaa o latou loto faasaga mai ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.
- 13 Ae amuia lava i latou o e o le a salamo, ona o i latou ia o le a ou faasaoina. Ae faauta, a na leai e amiotonu o loo i ai i totonu o lenei aai tele, faauta, po ua ou faia ia sau le afi mai le lagi ma faaumatiaina o ia.
- 14 Ae faauta, ua faasaoina ona o e ua amiotonu. Peitai faauta, e oo mai le taimi, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, pe a outou tutuli ese e ua amiotonu mai totonu ia te outou, o le taimi lena o le a outou matua ai mo le faafanoga; ioe, oi talofa i lenei aai tele, ona o le amioleaga ma mea inosia o i ai ia te ia.
- 15 Ioe, ma oi talofa i le aai o Kitiona, ona o le amioleaga ma mea inosia o i ai ia te ia.
- 16 Ioe, ma oi talofa i aai uma o loo i ai i le laueleele faataamilo, ia o loo umia e sa Nifaē, ona o le amioleaga ma mea inosia o i ai ia te i latou.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

17 Ma faauta, o le a oo mai se fetuu i luga o le laueleele, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au, ona o tagata o i ai i luga o le laueleele, ioe, ona o lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia.

18 Ma o le a oo mai, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au, ioe, lo tatou Atua silisili ma faamaoni, soo se tasi na te natiaina oa i le eleele e le toe mauaina e ia, ona o le fetuu tele o le laueleele, vagana ai o ia o se tagata amiotonu ma o le a ia natiaina mo le Alii.

19 Ona ou te loto, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, ia latou natiaina a latou oa mo au; ma e fetuuina lava i latou o e e le natiaina a latou oa mo au; ona e leai ni isi e natiaina a latou oa mo au, vagana ai i latou o e ua amiotonu; ma o le na te le natiaina ana oa mo au, e fetuuina lava o ia, ma le oa foi, ma o le a leai se tasi na te toe mauaina ona o le fetuu o le laueleele.

20 Ma o le a oo mai le aso o le a latou natia ai a latou oa, auā ua tuuina atu e i latou o latou loto i oa; ma ona ua latou tuuina atu o latou loto ia latou oa, ma o le a latou natia ai a latou oa pe a latou sosola i luma o latou fili; ona o le a latou le natia ai ia oa mo au, e fetuuina i latou atoa ma a latou oa; ma i lena aso o le a taia ai i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.

21 Faauta mai ia outou, o tagata o lenei aai tele, ma faalogo mai i au upu; ioe, faalogo mai i upu ia ua fetalai mai ai le Alii; aua faauta, ua fetalai mai o ia ua fetuuina outou ona o a outou oa, ma ua fetuuina foi a outou oa ona ua outou tuu atu o outou loto i luga o i latou, ma ua outou le faalogo i afioga a le na ia tuuina mai ia i latou ia te outou.

22 Ua outou le manatua le Alii lo outou Atua i mea ua ia faamanuiaina ai outou, ae ua outou manatua pea a outou oa, a ua le faafetai atu i le Alii lo outou Atua mo i latou; ioe, ua le tosina atu o outou loto i le Alii, ae ua faafefeteina i latou i le faamaualuga tele, e oo i le mitamitavale, ma oo i le faafefeteina tele, mataua, finauga, femisaa'i, felotoai, sauaga, ma fasiotiga tagata, ma amioletonu uiga eseese uma.

23 O le pogai lenei na faia ai e le Alii le Atua ia oo mai se fetuu i luga o le laueleele, ma luga foi o a outou oa, ma ua pogai lenei mea ona o a outou amioletonu.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 Ioe, oi talofa i lenei nuu, ona o lenei taimi ua oo mai, ua outou tutuli ese ai perofeta i fafo, ma faatauemu ia te i latou, ma fetogi maa ia te i latou, ma fasioti i latou, ma fai amioletonu uiga eseese uma ia te i latou, e pei lava ona faia e i latou anamua.
- 25 Ma o lenei pe a outou tautatala, ua outou fai mai: A na i ai o tatou aso i aso o o tatou tamā anamua, po ua tatou le fasiotia perofeta; po ua tatou le fetogia i latou, ma tutuli ese i latou i fafo.
- 26 Faauta ua sili lo outou leaga nai lo i latou; ona e pei ona soifua le Alii, afai e sau se perofeta ia te outou ma talai atu ia te outou le afioga a le Alii, ia ua molimau e uiga ia outou agasala ma amioletonu, ua outou feita ia te ia, ma tuli ese o ia i fafo ma saili ala eseese uma e faaumatia ai o ia; ioe, tou te fai mai o ia o se perofeta pepelo, ma o ia o se tagata agasala, ma ua mai le tiapolo, ona ua molimau atu o ia ua leaga a outou galuega.
- 27 Ae faauta, afai e sau se tagata i totonu ia te outou ma fai atu: Fai le mea lenei, ma ua leai se amioletonu o i ai; fai le mea lena ma o le a outou le mafatia ai; ioe, o le a fai atu o ia: Savavali e tusa ma le faamaualuluga o o outou lava loto; ioe, savavali e tusa ma le faamaualuluga o o outou lava mata, ma fai soo se mea e mananao i ai o outou loto—ma afai e sau se tagata i totonu ia te outou ma fai atu nei mea, tou te talia o ia, ma fai mai o ia o se perofeta.
- 28 Ioe, tou te sii o ia i luga, ma tou avatu ia te ia ni isi o a outou mea; tou te avatu ia te ia mai ia outou auro, ma a outou ario, ma tou faaofuina o ia i ofu taugata; ma ona e tautala mai o ia ia te outou i upu faaviivii, ma fai atu o ia ua lelei mea uma, ona outou le saili masei ai lea ia te ia.
- 29 E, outou e le tupulaga amioleaga ma faapiopio; outou e tagata maaa ma ua maaa, o le a ea le umi tou te manatu o le a onosaia ai outou e le Alii? Ioe, o le a ea le umi tou te tuu ai outou lava e taitaiina e taitai valelea ma tauaso? Ioe, o le a ea le umi tou te filifili ai le pouliuli nai lo le malamalama?
- 30 Ioe, faauta, ua uma nei ona faamumu ae o le toasa o le Alii e faasaga ia te outou; faauta, ua ia fetuuina le laueleele ona o lo outou amioletonu.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

31 Ma faauta, e oo mai le taimi o le a ia fetuu ai a outou oa, ina ia latou maseese, ia le mafai ona outou umia i latou; ma o le a le mafai ona outou taofia i latou i aso o lo outou mativa.

32 Ma i aso o lo outou mativa o le a outou tagi atu ai i le Alii; ma o le a le aoga la outou tagi atu, ona ua oo mai i o outou luga lo outou faatafunaga, ma ua mautinoa lo outou faafanoga; ma ona outou fetagisi ma uio ai lea i lena aso, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au. Ma ona outou laue lea, ma fai mai:

33 E, pe a na ou salamo, ma ou le fasiotia perofeta, ma fetogi i latou, ma tutuli ese i latou i fafo. Ioe, i lena aso o le a outou fai mai ai: E pe a na tatou manatuaina le Alii lo tatou Atua i le aso na ia tuuina mai ai ia te i tatou a tatou oa, semanu ua le maseese i latou ua toesea atu ai mai ia te i tatou; aua faauta, ua o ese atu a tatou oa mai ia te i tatou.

34 Faauta, tatou te tuu se meafaigaluega iinei ae malama ae le taeao ua leai; ma faauta, ua aveesea a tatou pelu mai ia te i tatou i le aso na tatou sailia ai i latou mo le taua.

35 Ioe, sa tatou natiaina a tatou oa ma ua see ese atu mai ia te i tatou, ona o le fetuu o le laueleele.

36 E, pe a na tatou salamo i le aso na oo mai ai le afioga a le Alii ia te i tatou; aua faauta, ua fetuuina le laueleele, ma ua maseese mea uma, ma ua le mafai ona tatou taofia.

37 Faauta, ua siomia i tatou e temoni, ioe, ua lio i tatou e agelu a le ua saili e faaumatia o tatou agaga. Faauta, ua tetele lava a tatou amioletonu. Le Alii e, pe le mafai ea ona e liliu ese lou toasa mai ia te i matou? Ma o la outou gagana lea i na aso.

38 Ae faauta, ua mavae aso o lo outou vaavaaiga; ua outou faatuatanai le aso o lo outou olataga seia oo ina matua tuai lava e tumau-faavavau, ma ua mautinoa lo outou faafanoga; ioe, ona sa outou saili i aso uma o o outou olaga mo le mea e le mafai ona outou maua; ma sa outou saili mo le fiafia i le fai o le amioletonu, o se mea lea ua le tusa ai ma le natura o lena amioletonu lea o loo i lo tatou Ao silisili ma Faavavau.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

39 E, outou e tagata o le laueleele, pe a na outou faalogo mai i au upu! Ma ou te tatalo ina ia liliu ese le toasa o le Alii mai ia te outou, ma ina ia outou salamo ma faaolaina ai.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

## Helamana 14

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina valoia e Samuelu, le sa Lamanā, i ni isi mea tetele sili atu e le mafai ona tusia.
- 2 Ma faauta sa fai atu o ia ia te i latou: Faauta, ou te tuu atu ia te outou se faailoga; ona toe lima ni tausaga, ma faauta, ona afio mai ai lea le Alo o le Atua e togiola i latou uma o e e faatuatua i lona suafa.
- 3 Ma faauta, o le mea lenei ou te tuu atu ia te outou mo se faailoga i le taimi o lona afio mai; aua faauta, o le a i ai malamalama tetele i le lagi, e oo ina leai se pogisa i le po ae lei afio mai o ia, e oo ina foliga mai i le tagata e peiseai o le ao.
- 4 O lea, o le a i ai se ao e tasi ma se po ma se ao, e peiseai ua tasi le ao ma ua leai se po; ma o lenei mea o le a avea mo se faailoga ia te outou; ona o le a outou iloa le oso ae o le la ma lona goto ifo foi; o lea o le a latou iloa mautinoa ai o le a i ai ni ao e lua ma se po; e ui i lea o le a le pogisa le po; ma o le po lea ae lei soifua mai o ia.
- 5 Ma faauta, o le a i ai se fetu fou e oso mai, o se ituaiga o fetu tou te lei vaai lava i ai; ma o lea foi o le a avea mo se faailoga ia te outou.
- 6 Ma faauta ua le ona pau lea, o le a tele faailoga ma mea ofoofogia o le a i ai i le lagi.
- 7 Ma o le a oo mai o le a outou mea uma, ma taufaifofo, e oo ina outou pauu i le eleele.
- 8 Ma o le a oo mai, o soo se tasi e talitonu i le Alo o le Atua, o ia lava lea o le a mauaina le ola faavavau.
- 9 Ma faauta, ua faapea ona poloaiina o au e le Alii, e ala i lana agelu, ia ou sau ma tau atu lenei mea ia te outou; ioe, ua ia poloaiia au e tatau ona ou vavalo atu nei mea ia te outou; ioe, na ia fetalai mai ia te au: Alaga atu i lenei nuu, ia salamo ma saunia le ala o le Alii.
- 10 Ma o lenei, ona o au o se sa Lamanā, ma ua ou tautala atu ia te outou upu ia na poloaiina ai au e le Alii, ma talu ai ona ua faigata e faasaga ia te outou, ua outou feita mai ia te au ma outou saili e faaumatia au, ma ua outou tuli ese au i fafo mai totonu ia te outou.

## Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 Ma o le a outou faalogo i au upu, ona, o le faamoemoe lenei ua ou sau ai i luga o pa o lenei aai, ina ia mafai ona outou faalogo ma iloa faamasinoga a le Atua ia ua faatalitali mai ia te outou ona o a outou amioletonu, ma ina ia outou iloa foi tuutuuga o le salamo.
- 12 Ma ina ia mafai foi ona outou iloa e uiga i le afio mai o Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua, o le Tamā o le lagi ma le lalolagi, o le Fofoa o mea uma mai le amataga; ma ina ia mafai ona outou iloa e uiga i faailoga o lona afio mai, i le faamoemoe ia mafai ona outou talitonu ai i lona suafa.
- 13 Ma afai tou te talitonu i lona suafa o le a outou salamo ia outou agasala uma, ina ia mafai ai ona outou maua o se faamagaloga o a outou agasala e ala i ana galuega.
- 14 Ma faauta, ou te toe avatu se tasi faailoga ia te outou, ioe, o se faailoga o lona maliu.
- 15 Aua faauta, e tatau moni lava ona maliu o ia, ina ia mafai ona oo mai o le olataga; ioe, e ao ia te ia ma e tatau ia te ia ona maliu o ia, e aumai ai le toetutu mai o e ua oti, ina ia mafai ai ona aumai o tagata i luma o le Alii.
- 16 Ioe, faauta, o lenei maliu e aumai ai le toetutu mai, ma togiola ai tagata uma mai le oti muamua—le oti faaleagaga lena; ona ua vavae ese tagata uma, i le pau o Atamu, mai luma o le Alii, ma ua faapea ua feoti, e faatatau i mea faaletino ma mea faaleagaga.
- 17 Ae faauta, o le toetu mai o Keriso ua togiolaina ai tagata, ioe, o tagata uma, ma toe aumai ai i latou i luma o le Alii.
- 18 Ioe, ma ua faataunuu ai le tuutuuga o le salamo, o soo se tasi e salamo o le a le tatuuina i lalo ma lafo i le afi; ae o soo se tasi e le salamo o le a tatuuina i lalo ma lafo i le afi; ma toe oo mai i luga o i latou se oti faaleagaga, ioe, o se oti faalua lea, ona ua toe vavae ese i latou mai mea e faatatau i le amiotonu.
- 19 O lea ia outou salamo ai, ia outou salamo, nei o outou tuu atu outou lava i lalo o le faasalaga i le tou iloa o nei mea a ua le faia, ma aumai ai outou i lalo i lenei oti faalua.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.



20 Ae faauta, e pei ona ou fai atu ia te outou e uiga i se tasi faailoga, o se faailoga o lona maliu, faauta, i lona aso o le a mafatia ai o ia i le oti, o le a faapouliuligia ai le la ma musu e tuu mai lona malamalama ia te outou; ma o le a foi le masina ma fetu; ma o le a leai se malamalama i luga o le laueleele lenei, mai lava i le taimi o le a mafatia ai o ia i le oti, mo le va o aso e tolu, e oo atu i le taimi o le a toetu mai ai o ia mai le oti.

21 Ioe, i le taimi o le a to atu ai e ia le agaga, o le a i ai faititili ma uila mo le va o itula e tele, ma o le a luluina eleele ma gatete; ma o papa o loo i ai nei i luga o lenei eleele, ia o loo i luga ma lalo o le eleele, ia ua outou iloa i le taimi nei ua malolo, po o sona vaega tele o se papa malo e tasi, o le a nutililiina;

22 Ioe, o le a vaeluaina i latou; ma o le a maua i taimi uma mai i le taimi lena i mavaevae ma taetaei, ma i nutigamaa i luga o le eleele atoa, ioe, i luga ma lalo o le eleele.

23 Ma faauta, o le a i ai afa tetele, ma o le a tele mauga o i ai o le a soloia maualalalo, e pei o se vanu, ma e i ai nofoaga e tele ia ua taua nei o vanu o le a avea ma mauga, o lo latou uumi o le a maualuluga lava.

24 Ma e tele aualatele o le a mavaevae, ma e tele aai o le a tuufuaina.

25 Ma e tele tuugamau o le a lagaina, ma o le a latou tatala mai le toatele o a latou tagata oti; ma e toatele le au paia o le a faaali mai i le toatele.

26 Ma faauta, sa faapea ona fetalai mai o le agelu ia te au; ona sa ia fetalai mai ia te au o le a i ai faititili ma uila mo le va o itula e tele.

27 Ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te au faapea ao i ai pea le faititili ma le uila, ma le afa, o le a oo mai ia mea, ma o le a ufitia le eleele atoa i le pogisa mo le va o aso e tolu.

28 Ma sa fetalai mai le agelu ia te au e toatele o le a vaai i mea e sili atu i lo nei, i le faamoemoe ia mafai ai ona latou talitonu o le a faataunuaina nei faailoga ma nei mea ofoofogia i luga o le laueleele atoa lenei, i le faamoemoe ia leai se pogai mo le le talitonu i totonu o le fanauga a tagata—

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 Ma ua faia nei mea i le faamoemoe ia mafai ai ona faaolaina o soo se tasi e talitonu, ma ina ia mafai ai ona oo mai i luga o soo se tasi o i latou e le talitonu se faamasinoga amiotonu; o lenei foi afai e tausalaina i latou, ua latou aumai i o latou lava luga lo latou lava tausalaga.

30 Ma o lenei ia outou manatua, ia outou manatua, ou uso e, o soo se tasi e fano, e fano ia te ia lava; ma o soo se tasi na te faia le amioletonu, e faia e ia ia te ia lava; aua faauta, ua outou saoloto; ua faatagaina outou tou te fai mo outou lava; aua faauta, ua tuuina mai e le Atua ia te outou se malamalama ma ua ia faia outou ia outou saoloto.

31 Ua ia tuuina mai ia te outou ia mafai ona outou iloa o le lelei mai le leaga, ma ua ia tuuina mai ia te outou ia mafai ona outou filifili le ola po o le oti; ma e mafai ona outou faia le lelei ma toefuataia outou i le mea ua lelei, pe toefuatai mai le mea lelei ia te outou; pe mafai foi ona outou faia le leaga, ma toefuatai mai le mea ua leaga ia te outou.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

## Helamana 15

- 1 Ma o lenei, ou uso pele e, faauta, ou te tau atu ia te outou vagana ai ua outou salamo o le a tuua o outou fale ua tuufuaina mai ia te outou.
- 2 Ioe, vagana ai ua outou salamo o le a i ai se pogai tele o le a faanoanoa ai o outou fafine i le aso latou te failele ai; ona o le a outou taumafai e sosola ma o le a leai se mea tou te sulufai i ai; ioe, ma oi talofa i e e maitaga, ona o le a latou mamafa ma le mafai ona sosola; o lea, o le a soli i latou i lalo ma o le a tuu e fano.
- 3 Ioe, oi talofa i lenei nuu o e ua taua o le nuu o Nifae pe a latou vaai i nei faailoga uma ma mea ofoofogia vagana ai ua latou salamo; aua faauta, sa avea i latou o ni tagata filifilia o le Alii; ioe, sa alofa o ia i tagata o Nifae, ma sa ia aoaiina foi i latou; ioe, sa ia aoaiina i latou i aso o lo latou amioletonu ona e alofa o ia ia te i latou.
- 4 Ae faauta, ou uso e, sa inoino o ia ia sa Lamanā ona sa leaga e le aunoa a latou mea sa fai, ma o le pogai o lenei mea ona o le amioletonu o le uputuu a o latou tamā. Ae faauta, ua oo mai le olataga ia te i latou ona o le talaiga a sa Nifaē; ma o le faamoemoe lenei na faalevaveina ai e le Alii o latou aso.
- 5 Ma ou te manao ina ia outou vaai o le vaega tele o i latou o loo i ai i le ala o lo latou tiute, ma ua latou savavali ma le migao i luma o le Atua, ma ua latou tausisi e tausi ana poloaiga ma ana tulafono ma ana faamasinoga, e tusa ma le tulafono a Mose.
- 6 Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le vaega tele o i latou o loo latou faia lenei mea, ma o loo latou taumafai ma le filiga e le faavaivai ina ia mafai ona latou aumai o e o totoe o o latou uso i le malamalama o le upumoni; o lea e toatele e ua faaopoopo i lo latou aofai i aso taitasi.
- 7 Ma faauta, ua outou iloa mo outou lava, ona ua outou molimauina, o le toatele o i latou o e ua aumai i le malamalama o le upumoni, ma ia latou iloa le leaga ma le inosia o uputuu a o latou tamā, ma ua taitai atu ia talitonu i tusitusiga paia, ioe, i valoaga a perofeta paia, ia ua tusia, ia ua taitai atu ai i latou i le faatuatua i le Alii, ma i le salamo, le faatuatua ma le salamo lea ua aumai ai se liliuga o le loto ia te i latou—

## Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

8 O lea, o le toatele o i latou ua o mai i lenei malamalama o le upumoni, ua outou iloa mo outou lava ua tutumau ma mausali i latou i le faatuatua, ma i mea ia ua faasaolotoina ai i latou.

9 Ma ua outou iloa foi ua latou tanumia a latou auupega o taua, ma ua latou fefefe e fetagofi i ai nei i ai se ala o le a latou agasala ai; ioe, e mafai ona outou vaai ua latou fefefe e agasala—aua faauta o le a latou tuu atu i latou lava ia soli i lalo ma fasioti e o latou fili, ma o le a latou le sii ae a latou pelu e faasaga ia te i latou, ma ua latou faia lenei mea ona o lo latou faatuatua ia Keriso.

10 Ma o lenei, ona o lo latou mausali ina ua latou talitonu i lenei mea ua latou talitonu i ai, ona o lo latou tutumau ina ua faamalamalama i latou, faauta, o le a faamanuiaina i latou e le Alii ma ia faalevaveina o latou aso, e ui i lo latou amioletonu—

11 Ioe, e tusa pe o le a faaitiitia i latou i le le talitonu, o le a faalevaveina e le Alii o latou aso, seia oo ina oo mai le taimi lea na tautatala i ai o tatou tamā, ma le perofeta foi o Senosa, ma le toatele o isi perofeta, e faataata i le toefuataiga o o tatou uso, o sa Lamanā, i le malamalama o le upumoni—

12 Ioe, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua faaoo atu i aso e gata ai folafolaga a le Alii i o tatou uso, o sa Lamanā; ma e ui i le tele o puapuaga ia o le a oo ia te i latou, ma e ui ina o le a tutulia i latou i lea mea ma lea mea i luga o le eleele, ma sailia, ma o le a taiaina ma faataapeape solo, ua leai se mea mo i latou e sulu i ai, o le a alofa mutimutivale le Alii ia te i latou.

13 Ma ua tusa ai lenei mea ma le valoaga, e faapea o le a toe aumai i latou i le malamalama moni, o le malamalama lea o lo latou Togiola, ma lo latou leoleo mamoe sili ma le faamaoni, ma faitauina i totonu o ana mamoe.

14 O lea ou te fai atu ai ia te outou, o le a sili ona lelei mo i latou nai lo outou vagana ai ua outou salamo.

15 Aua faauta, pe a na faaali atu ia te i latou galuega mamana ia ua faaali atu ia te outou, ioe, ia te i latou o e ua faaitiitia i le le talitonu ona o uputuu a o latou tamā, e mafai ona outou vaai mo outou lava po ua le mafai ona toe faaitiitia i latou i le le talitonu.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

- 16 O lea, ua fetalai mai le Alii: O le a ou le faaumatiaina atoa i latou, ae o le a ou faia i le aso e tusa ai ma lou poto o le a latou toe foi mai ai ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.
- 17 Ma o lenei faauta, ua fetalai mai le Alii, e faataau i tagata o sa Nifaē: Afai latou te le salamo, ma tausisi e fai lou loto, o le a ou faaumatia atoa i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, ona o lo latou le talitonu, e ui i le tele o galuega mamana ua ou faia i totonu ia te i latou; ma e pei ona mautinoa o loo soifua le Alii, o le a faataunuaina lava nei mea, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

## Helamana 16

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo ina sa toatele i latou o e na faalologo i upu a Samuelu, le sa Lamanā, ia na ia tautala atu ai i luga o pa o le aai. Ma o le toatele o i latou o e na talitonu i ana upu sa o atu ma saili mo Nifae; ma ina ua latou o atu ma ua maua o ia sa latou tautau atu ia te ia a latou agasala ma latou le faafitia, ua mananao ia papatisoina i latou mo le Alii.
- 2 Ae o le toatele o i latou sa i ai o e sa le talitonu i upu a Samuelu sa feita ia te ia; ma sa latou fetogi atu maa ia te ia i luga o le pa, ma e toatele foi na latou tafana au ia te ia ao tu o ia i luga o le pa; peitai sa faatasi le Agaga o le Alii ma ia, sa oo ina le mafai ona lavea o ia ia latou maa po o a latou au.
- 3 O lenei ina ua latou vaai ua le mafai ona lavea o ia ia i latou, sa i ai ni isi e toatele atu o e sa talitonu i ana upu, sa oo ina latou o atu ia Nifae ina ia papatisoina i latou.
- 4 Aua faauta, o le taimi lea o papatiso atu Nifae, ma vavalu atu, ma talai atu, ma alaga atu le salamo i tagata, ma faaali atu faailoga ma mea ofoofogia, ma faia vavega i totonu o tagata, ina ia latou iloa ai ua lata ona afio mai o Keriso—
- 5 Ma tau atu ia te i latou mea ua lata ona oo mai, ina ia latou iloa ma manatua i le taimi o lo latou oo mai, sa faailoa atu ia te i latou ae lei oo mai, i le faamoemoe ia latou talitonu ai; o lea na o atu ai ia te ia le toatele o i latou o e na talitonu i upu a Samuelu, ina ia papatiso, ona sa latou o mai ma le salamo ma le tautino mai o a latou agasala.
- 6 Ae o le vaega toatele atu o i latou sa le talitonu i upu a Samuelu; o lea ina ua latou vaai atu ua le mafai ona lavea o ia ia latou maa ma a latou au, sa latou valaau atu i o latou kapeteni, ua fai atu: Ave le tagata lenei ma saisai o ia, ona faauta ua ia te ia se tiapolo; ma ona o le mana o le tiapolo lea ua ia te ia ua le mafai ai ona lavea o ia ia matou maa ma a matou au; o lea ia ave o ia ma saisai o ia, ma aveese atu.
- 7 Ma ina ua latou o atu e fetagofi atu o latou lima ia te ia, faauta, sa oso ifo o ia i lalo mai le pa, ma sola atu i fafo mai lo latou laueleele, ioe, i lona lava atunuu, ma amata ona talai ma vavalu atu i totonu o ona lava tagata.

## Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8 Ma faauta, sa le toe faalogoina lava o ia i totonu o tagata sa Nifaē; ma sa faapea mataupu sa i ai i le nuu.

9 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e valusefulu ma le ono o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

10 Ma sa faapea foi ona iu o le tausaga e valusefulu ma le fitu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, o le vaega toatele o tagata sa tutumau pea i lo latou faamaualuluga ma le amioleaga, ma o le vaega toaitiiti sa savavali ma le migao i luma o le Atua.

11 Ma o tulaga foi ia, i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le valu o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

12 Ma sa nao sina suiga itiiti sa i ai i mataupu o le nuu, vagana ai le amata ona atili maaa o tagata i le amioletonu, ma fai ma saga fai tele o mea sa le talafeagai ma poloaiga a le Atua, i le tausaga e valusefulu ma le iva o le nofoaiga a faamasino.

13 Peitai sa oo i le tausaga e ivasefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino, sa i ai faailoga tetele ma mea ofoofogia na tuuina mai i tagata; ma sa amata ona faataunuaina upu a perofeta.

14 Ma sa oo mai agelu i tagata, o tagata popoto, ma sa talai mai ia te i latou tala fiafia o le olioli tele; sa faapea ona amata i le tausaga lenei ona faataunuaina o tusitusiga paia.

15 E ui i lea, sa amata ona faamaaa e tagata o latou loto, tagata uma ia vagana ai le vaega sa sili ona talitonu o i latou, o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā foi, ma amata ona latou faalagolago i lo latou lava malolosi ma lo latou lava popoto, fai mai:

16 Atonu e i ai ni isi mea sa latou mateina sao, mai totonu o mea e tele; ae faauta, ua matou iloa e le mafai ona faataunuaina o nei galuega uma tetele ma ofoofogia, ia ua taua.

17 Ma sa amata ona latou talanoa ma fefinauai i totonu ia te i latou lava, fai mai:

18 E lē o se mea ua tonu i le mafaufau le afio mai o se tagata ua faapea o se Keriso; afai e i ai, ma o ia o le Alo o le Atua, le Tamā o le lagi ma le lalolagi, e pei ona taua mai, aisea e le faaali mai ai e ia o ia lava ia te i tatou e faapei foi ia te i latou o e o le a i ai i Ierusalema?

19 Ioe, aisea o le a ia le faaali mai ai o ia lava i lenei laueleele e faapei foi i le laueleele o Ierusalema?

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20 Ae faauta, ua tatou iloa o se uputuu amioleaga lenei, lea na tuulima faasolo mai ia te i tatou e o tatou tamā, e tosina ai i tatou ia tatou talitonu i ni mea maoae ma ofoofogia o le a oo mai, ae le i totonu ia te i tatou, ae i se laueleele ua mamao lava, o se laueleele ua tatou le iloa; o lea e mafai ai ona latou taofia i tatou i le valea, ona e le mafai ona tatou molimauina i o tatou lava mata ua moni i latou.

21 Ma o le a latou faia ai, e ala i le faitogafiti ma tomai faalilolilo o le ua leaga, se mea lilo tele e le mafai ona tatou malamalama i ai, lea o le a taofia ai i tatou i lalo e avea ma ni auauna ia latou upu, ma ni auauna foi ia te i latou, ona ua tatou faalagolago ia te i latou e aoao mai ia te i tatou le afioga; ma o le a faapea ona latou taofia ai i tatou i le valea pe afai tatou te tuu atu i tatou lava ia te i latou, i aso uma o o tatou olaga.

22 Ma e tele atu isi mea sa mafaufauina e tagata i o latou loto, o mea valea ma le le aoga; ma sa latou louloua tele, ona sa faaosoina i latou e Satani e fai le amioletonu e le aunoa; ioe, sa ia fealuai ma faasalalau fafatala ma finauga i luga o le laueleele atoa, ina ia mafai ona ia faamaaaina loto o tagata e faasaga i mea lelei ma faasaga i mea o le a oo mai.

23 Ma e ui i faailoga ma mea ofoofogia ia na faia i totonu o tagata o le Alii, ma le tele o vavega na latou faia, sa malosi tele le uu a Satani i loto o tagata i luga o le laueleele atoa.

24 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e ivasefulu o le nofoaiga a faamasino i luga o le nuu o Nifae.

25 Ma ua faapea ona iu o le tusi a Helamana, e tusa ma le talafaamaumau a Helamana ma ona atalii.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetyeth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.



# Nifae Tolu

## O Le Tusi a Nifae

### O Le Atalii o Nifae, O Le Atalii ia o Helamana

*Ma o Helamana o le atalii o Helamana, o le atalii ia o Alema, o le atalii ia o Alema, o se e tupuga mai ia Nifae o le atalii o Liae, o le na sau i fafo mai Ierusalem i le tausaga muamua o le nofoaiga a Setekaia, le tupu o Iuta.*

### 3 Nifae 1

- 1 O Lenei sa oo ina mavae atu le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le tasi ma o le ono selau lea o tausaga mai le taimi na tuua ai e Liae Ierusalem; ma o le tausaga lea sa avea ai Lakoneu ma faamasino sili ma kovana i luga o le laueleele.
- 2 Ma o Nifae, le atalii o Helamana, ua alu ese atu i fafo mai le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma tuu atu ai i lona atalii o Nifae, o lona atalii matua ia, le tiute e faatatau i papatusi apamemea, ma talafaamaumau uma ia sa tausia, ma mea uma na na tausia i le paia mai i le alu ese mai o Liae i fafo o Ierusalem.
- 3 Ona alu ese atu ai lea o ia i fafo mai le laueleele, ma o fea na alu i ai o ia, e leai se tagata ua ia iloina; ma sa tausia e lona atalii o Nifae talafaamaumau e suitulaga ia te ia, ioe, o talafaamaumau o lenei nuu.
- 4 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le lua, faauta, sa amata ona faataunuu atoatoa tele ai valoaga a perofeta; ona sa amata ona faia o faailoga tetele atu ma vavega tetele atu i totonu o le nuu.
- 5 Peitai sa i ai ni isi o e sa amata ona fai mai ua mavae le taimi mo le faataunuuina o upu, ia sa tautala i ai Samuelu, le sa Lamanā.
- 6 Ma sa amata ona latou olioli i o latou uso, fai mai: Faauta ua tea atu le taimi, ma ua le faataunuuina upu a Samuelu; o lea, ua le aoga lo outou olioli ma lo outou faatuatua i lenei mea.

# Third Nephi

## The Book of Nephi

### the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

*And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.*

### 3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

7 Ma sa oo ina latou faia ai se faanunununu tele i le laueleele atoa; ma o tagata o e sa talitonu sa amata ona faanoanoa tele, nei i ai se ala atonu e le taunuu ai ia mea sa tautalagia.

8 Ae faauta, sa latou vaavaai ma le mausali pea mo lena ao ma lena po ma lena ao lea e tatau ona aveia e pei o se aso e tasi e peiseai ua leai se po, ina ia latou iloa ua le aoga lo latou faatuatua.

9 O lenei sa oo ina sa i ai se aso sa tuupoina e e sa le talitonu e fasioti ai i latou uma o e na talitonu i ia uputuu, vagana ai ua taunuu le faailoga lea na tuu mai e Samuelu le perofeta.

10 O lenei sa oo ina ua vaai atu Nifae, le atalii o Nifae, i lenei amioleaga o lona nuu, sa faanoanoa tele lava lona lotu.

11 Ma sa oo ina alu atu o ia i fafo ma ifo o ia lava i luga o le eleleele, ma tagi faatauanau atu i lona Atua mo ona tagata, ioe, i latou ia o e o le a faaumatiaina ona o lo latou faatuatua i uputuu a o latou tamā.

12 Ma sa oo ina tagi faatauanau atu o ia i le Alii i lena aso atoa; ma faauta, sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te ia, ua fetalai mai:

13 Ina ea ia lou ulu ma ia olioli; aua faauta, ua oo mai lava le taimi, ma o le po nei o le a tuu atu ai le faailoga, ma o taeao ou te alu atu ai i le lalolagi, e faaali atu ai i le lalolagi o le a ou faataunuaina mea uma ia sa ou poloaiina ia fetalai atu e fofoga o au perofeta paia.

14 Faauta, ou te alu atu i o'u lava, e faataunuu mea uma ia na ou faailoa atu i le fanauga a tagata mai le faavaega o le lalolagi, ma fai le finagalo o le Tamā ma le Atalii—o le Tamā ona o au, ma o le Atalii ona o lo'u tino. Ma faauta, ua oo mai lava le taimi, ma o le po nei o le a tuu atu ai le faailoga.

15 Ma sa oo ina faataunuaina upu ia na oo mai ia Nifae, e pei lava ona fetalai i latou; aua faauta, i le alu ifo i lalo o le la, sa leai se pogisa; ma sa amata ona ofo o tagata ona sa leai se pogisa ina ua sau le po.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16 Ma sa i ai se toatele, o e sa le talitonu i upu a perofeta, sa pauu i le eleele ma avea e peiseai ua feoti, ona sa latou iloa ua faaleaogaina lena fuafuaga tele o le faafanoga lea sa latou faataatia mo i latou o e na talitonu i upu a perofeta; ona ua oo mai lava le faailoga lea sa tuuina mai.

17 Ma sa amata ona latou iloa, ua lata ona afio mai le Alo o le Atua; ioe, i se aotelega, i tagata uma sa i luga o le eleele atoa mai sisifo i sasae, i le laueleele uma i matu ma le laueleele i saute, sa matua ofo tele sa latou pauu i le eleele.

18 Ona sa latou iloa sa molimau mai perofeta e uiga i nei mea mo tausaga e tele, ma ua oo mai lava le faailoga lea na tuuina mai; ma sa amata ona latou matatau ona o lo latou amioletonu ma lo latou le talitonu.

19 Ma sa oo ina sa leai se pogisa i lena po atoa, ae sa malamalama e pei o le aoauli. Ma sa oo ina toe oso mai le la i le taeao, e tusa ma lona tulaga tatau ai; ma sa latou iloa o le aso lea o le a fanau mai ai le Alii, ona o le faailoga lea na tuuina mai.

20 Ma ua faataunuuina, ioe, mea uma lava, o mea auiliili taitasi, e tusa ma upu a perofeta.

21 Ma sa oo ina oso mai se fetu fou, e tusa ma le upu.

22 Ma sa oo ina amata mai i le taimi lenei i luma ona auina atu o pepelo, e Satani, i tagata, e faamaaa ai o latou loto, i le faamoemoe ia latou le talitonu ai i faailoga ma mea ofoofogia ia na latou vaai i ai; peitai e ui i ia pepelo ma taufaasese, sa talitonu le vaega toatele o tagata, ma sa faaliliuina i latou i le Alii.

23 Ma sa oo ina alu atu Nifae, ma isi foi e toatele, i tagata, ma papatiso atu i le salamo, lea na oo mai ai se faamagaloga tele o agasala. Ma sa faapea ona amata ona toe maua ai e tagata le filemu i le laueleele.

24 Ma sa le i ai ni finauga, vagana ai i latou e toaitiiti sa amata ona latou talai atu, ua taumafai e faamaonia atu mai i tusitusiga paia ua le tatau ona toe tausia o le tulafono a Mose. O lenei, sa sese i latou i lenei mea, ona sa latou le malamalama i tusitusiga paia.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

- 25 Peitai sa oo ina sa lei umi ae faaliliuina i latou, ma talitonu i le sese lea sa latou i ai, ona sa faailoa atu ia te i latou e lei oo ina faataunuuina le tulafono, ma o le a faataunuuina lava i auiliiliga taitasi; ioe, sa oo mai ia te i latou le afioga o le a faataunuuina lava; ioe, e le mavae atu se iota po o se mataitusi seia faataunuuina uma; o lea, o lenei lava tausaga na aumai ai i latou i le iloa o lo latou sese ma latou tautino mai o latou vaivaiga.
- 26 Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le lua, na aumai ai tala fiafia i tagata ona o faailoga ia na faataunuuina e tusa ma upu o valoaga a perofeta paia uma.
- 27 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu foi le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le tolu i le filemu, vagana ai le au faomea a Katianetona, o e sa nonofo i luga o mauga, o e sa lolofi i le laueleele; ona sa matua malolosi lava o latou olo ma o latou nofoaga lilo sa le mafai e le nuu ona faatoilalo i latou; o lea na latou faia ai fasiotiga tagata e tele, ma faia fasiga e tele i totonu o le nuu.
- 28 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le fa, sa amata ona faatoateleina o i latou i se tulaga tele, ona sa i ai le toatele o tagata faatuiese o sa Nifaē o e sa sosola atu ia te i latou, o se mea sa oo ai le faanoanoa tele ia i latou o sa Nifaē o e sa nonofo pea i le laueleele.
- 29 Ma sa i ai foi se pogai na faanoanoa tele ai tagata sa Lamanā; aua faauta, sa i ai le toatele o a latou fanau sa tutupu ae ma faasolo malolosi i tausaga, sa latou fai mo i latou lava, ma sa taitai ese e ni isi o sa Soramā, ia latou pepelo ma a latou upu faaviivii, ia auai i le au faomea a Katianetona.
- 30 Ma sa faapea ona puapuagatia foi o sa Lamanā, ma amata ona faaitiitia i lo latou faatuatua ma la latou amiotonu, ona o le amioleaga o lenei le tupulaga fai ae.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

### 3 Nifae 2

- 1 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona mavae atu foi o le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le lima, ma sa amata ona galo i tagata ia faailoga ma mea ofoofogia ia sa latou faalogo i ai, ma amata ona faaitiitia ifo lava i lalo lo latou ofo i se faailoga po o se mea ofoofogia mai le lagi, sa oo ina amata ona latou maaa i o latou loto, ma tauaso i o latou mafaufau, ma amata ona le talitonu i mea uma sa latou faalogo ma vaai i ai—
- 2 Ua mafaufau ae ni mea le aoga i o latou loto, e faapea o se mea na faia e tagata ma le mana o le tiapolo, e taitai ese ma faasese ai loto o tagata; ma sa faapea ona toe maua ai e Satani loto o tagata, sa oo ina ia faatauasoina o latou mata ma taitai ese i latou ia talitonu o le mataupu faavae a Keriso o se mea valea ma se mea ua le aoga.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina amata ona solo malolosi tagata i le amioleaga ma mea inosia; ma sa latou le talitonu o le a i ai ni isi faailoga po o mea ofoofogia e tuuina mai; ma sa fealuai solo Satani e taitai ese loto o tagata, ma faaososo i latou ma uunai i latou ia latou faia le amioleaga tele i le laueleele.
- 4 Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e ivasefulu ma le ono; ma le tausaga foi e ivasefulu ma le fitu; ma le tausaga foi e ivasefulu ma le valu; ma le tausaga foi e ivasefulu ma le iva;
- 5 Ma ua mavae atu foi le selau o tausaga talu aso o Mosaea, o le sa avea ma tupu i le nuu o sa Nifaē.
- 6 Ma ua mavae atu le ono selau ma le iva o tausaga talu ona tuua e Liae Ierusalema.
- 7 Ma ua mavae atu tausaga e iva o tausaga mai le taimi na tuuina mai ai le faailoga, lea sa fetalaia e perofeta, o le a afio mai ai Keriso i le lalolagi.
- 8 O lenei sa amata e sa Nifaē ona faitau la latou taimi mai le taimi lea na tuu mai ai le faailoga, pe mai i le afio mai o Keriso; o lea, ua iva tausaga ua mavae atu.
- 9 Ma o Nifae, o le o le tamā o Nifae, o le sa i ai le matafaioi mo talafaamaumau, sa le toe foi mai i le laueleele o Sara'emila, ma sa leai se mea sa mafai ona maua i ai o ia i le laueleele atoa.

### 3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 Ma sa oo ina sa tumau pea tagata i le amioleaga, e ui i le tele o talaiga ma valoaga ia sa auina atu i totonu ia te i latou; ma sa faapea ona mavae atu foi o le tausaga e sefulu; ma sa mavae atu foi le tausaga e sefulutasi i le amioletonu.
- 11 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e sefulu ma le tolu, sa amata ona i ai o taua ma finauga i le laueleele atoa; ona sa matua faatoateleina lava faomea a Katianetona, ma latou fasiotia tagata e toatele, ma faatauna le tele o aai, ma latou faasosolo le oti ma le fasi tagata matua tele i le laueleele atoa, sa tataui i tagata uma, o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā, ona latou faaaaupegaina i latou lava e tetee ia te i latou.
- 12 O lea, o sa Lamanā uma o e sa faaliliuina i le Alii, sa latou aufaatasi atu ma o latou uso, o sa Nifaē, ma sa faamalosia i latou, mo le saogalemu o o latou ola ma o latou fafine ma a latou fanau, e fetagofi i auupega o taua, e tetee atu i faomea a Katianetona, ioe, ma ia taofia ai pea foi a latou aia, ma avanoa o la latou ekalesia ma la latou tapuaiga, ma lo latou saolotoga ma la latou filifiliga saoloto.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina ae lei mavae atu le tausaga lenei e sefulu ma le tolu, sa faamatauina sa Nifaē i le faaumatiaina atoa ona o lenei taua, lea sa oo ina matua 'malosi tele.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina sa faitauina sa Lamanā o e na aufaatasi ma sa Nifaē i totonu o sa Nifaē;
- 15 Ma sa aveesea lo latou fetuu mai ia te i latou, ma sa liu papae o latou pau e pei o sa Nifaē;
- 16 Ma sa oo ina matua lalelei tele o latou tama talavou ma o latou afafine, ma sa faitauina i latou i totonu o sa Nifaē, ma sa taua o sa Nifaē. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e sefulu ma le tolu.
- 17 Ma sa oo i le amataga o le tausaga e sefulu ma le fa, sa faia pea le taua i le va o au faomea ma le nuu o Nifae ma sa oo ina matua 'malosi tele; e ui i lea, sa maua e le nuu o Nifae ni lelei itiiti atu i le au faomea, sa oo ina latou tutuli ese i latou i tua i fafo mai o latou laueleele, agai i mauga ma o latou nofoaga lilo.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e sefulu ma le fa. Ma i le tausaga e sefulu ma le lima, sa latou o mai e faasaga i le nuu o Nifae; ma ona o le amioleaga o tagata o Nifae, ma a latou finauga ma fouvalega e tele, o lea na maua ai e faomea a Katianetona lelei tele atu e tele i luga o i latou.

19 Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e sefulu ma le lima, ma sa faapea ona i ai o tagata i se tulaga o puapuaga e tele; ma sa tautau ifo le pelu o le faafanoga i luga o i latou, sa oo ina tauau o le a taiaina ai i latou i lalo, ma o le pogai ona o lo latou amioletonu.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

### 3 Nifae 3

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo i le tausaga e sefulu ma le ono mai le taimi o le afio mai o Keriso, na maua ai e Lakoneu, le kovana o le laueleele, se tusi mai le taitai ma le kovana o lenei vaega o faomea; ma o upu nei na tusia, fai mai:
- 2 I lau afioga mamalu Lakoneu, ma le kovana sili o le laueleele, faauta, ou te tusi atu lenei tusi ia te oe, ma avatu ia te oe le viiga tele ona o lou mausali, ma le mausali foi o ou tagata, i lo outou tausii pea o le mea ua outou manatu o la outou aia ma lo outou saolotoga; ioe, ua outou maua lelei, e peiseai ua lagolagoina outou e le aao o se atua, i le puipuiga o lo outou saolotoga, ma a outou meatotino, ma lo outou atunuu, po o mea ua faapea ona outou taua.
- 3 Ma e foliga mai o se mea ou te alofa ai, lau afioga mamalu Lakoneu e, ona ua e matua valea tele ma faamaualuga i lou manatu e mafai ona outou tutu faasaga mai i le toatele naua o tagata totoa o e ua i ai i lau faatonuga, o e o lo ua tutu i le taimi nei ma a latou auupega, ma o loo faatalitali ma le naunau tele mo le upu—O atu i lalo i a sa Nifaē ma faaumatia i latou.
- 4 Ma o au, i lou iloa o lo latou agaga le mafaatolaloina, ona ua ou faamaonia i latou i le tafa o taua, ma i lou iloa o lo latou ita e faavavau ia te outou ona o mea sese e tele na outou faia ia te i latou, o lea afai latou te o atu ai i lalo e faasaga ia te outou, o le a latou asia outou i le faafanoga atoa.
- 5 O lea ua ou tusia ai lenei tusi, ma faamaufaaailogaina i lo'u lava lima, ma le manatu mo lo outou manuia, ona o lo outou maumaututu i le mea ua outou talitonu ua sao, ma lo outou agaga totoa i le tafa o taua.
- 6 O lea ua ou tusi atu ai ia te oe, ou te manao ia outou tuu mai i lou nuu lenei, o outou aai, ma o outou laueleele, ma a outou meatotino, a le o lena o le a latou asiati atu ia te outou ma le pelu o le a faapea ona oo atu ai le faafanoga i o outou luga.
- 7 Po o i se isi faaupuga, ia outou tuu mai outou lava ia te i matou, ma aufaatasi ma i matou ma faamasani ma a matou galuega faalilolilo, ma avea ma o matou uso ina ia mafai ona avea outou faapei o i matou—e lo ni a matou pologa, ae o o matou uso ma soa ia matou mea uma.

### 3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.



- 8 Ma faauta, ou te tauto atu ia te oe, afai tou te faia lenei mea, i se tautoga, o le a le faaumatiaina outou; ae afai tou te le faia lenei mea, ou te tauto atu ia oe i se tautoga, o le masina a sau o le a ou faatonu ai ia o atu i lalo au autau e faasaga ia te outou, ma o le a latou le taofia lo latou lima ma o le a leai se tasi o o outou e faasaoina, ae o le a latou fasiotia outou, ma o le a latou faapau ifo le pelu i luga ia te outou seia oo ina outou leai.
- 9 Ma faauta, o au o Kitianaē, ma o au o le kovana o lenei faapotopotoga lilo a Katianetona; o se faapotopotoga lea ma ana galuega ua ou iloa ua lelei; ma o ia mea ua mai anamua ma ua tuulima faasolo mai i lalo ia te i matou.
- 10 Ma ua ou tusi atu lenei tusi ia te oe, Lakoneu, ma ou te faamoemoe o le a outou tuu mai o outou laueleele ma mea ua outou umia, e aunoa ma le faamasaaaina o le toto, ina ia mafai ai e lou nuu lenei, o e na faatuiese mai ia te outou ona o lo outou amioleaga i le taofi mai ia te i latou o a latou aia o le malo, ona toe maua a latou aia ma le malo, ma e vagana ai ua outou faia lenei mea, o le a ou tauia sese na outou faia ia te i latou. O au o Kitianaē.
- 11 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua maua e Lakoneu lenei tusi sa matua ofo tele o ia, ona o le lotoa o Kitianaē i le faatonu mai ia tuu atu ia te ia le pule i le laueleele o sa Nifaē, ma i le faamatau mai foi i le nuu ma le tauia o sese o i latou o e sa lei faia i ai se sese, vagana ai lo latou lava sese i le latou faatuiese ma o atu ai afaatasi ma ia faomea amioleaga ma fai mea inosia.
- 12 O lenei faauta, o lenei Lakoneu, o le kovana, o se tagata amiotonu o ia, ma sa le mafai ona fefe i ni faatonuga ma ni faamatauga a se faomea; o lea na le faalogo ai o ia i le tusi a Kitianaē, le kovana o le au faomea, ae sa ia faatonu atu i lona nuu e tatau ona tagi atu i le Alii mo le malolosi aua le taimi e o mai ai i lalo le au faomea e faasaga mai ia te i latou.
- 13 Ioe, sa ia auina atu se folafolaga i tagata uma, e tatau ona latou faapotopoto faatasi o latou fafine, ma a latou fanau, ma a latou lafu ma a latou fagaga, ma a latou mea uma, vagana ai lo latou laueleele, i se nofoaga e tasi.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

14 Ma sa ia faatonu atu e tatau ona fausia ni olo faataamilo ia te i latou, ma ia matua malolosi lava ia olo. Ma sa ia faatonu atu ia tuu faataamilo autau, o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā uma, po o autau uma a i latou o e ua faitauina faatasi i totonu o tagata sa Nifaē, o ni leoleo e leoleoina i latou, ma puipui i latou mai le au faomea i le ao ma le po.

15 Ioe, sa ia fai atu ia te i latou: E pei ona soifua le Alii, vagana ai ua outou salamo ia outou amioletonu uma, ma tagi atu i le Alii, e leai se ala o le a mafai ona laveaiina ai outou i fafo mai lima o ia faomea a Katianetona.

16 Ma sa matua silisili ma ofoofogia upu ma valoaga a Lakoneu sa oo ina oo mai ai le matau i luga o tagata uma; ma sa latou taumafai ma lo latou malosi e faia e tusa ma upu a Lakoneu.

17 Ma sa oo ina tofia e Lakoneu ni kapeteni sili i luga o autau uma a sa Nifaē, e taitai i latou i le taimi e o mai ai i lalo i fafo mai le vao le au faomea e faasaga mai ia te i latou.

18 O lenei sa tofia se kapeteni silisili ma se taitai au silisili mai totonu o kapeteni sili uma o autau uma a sa Nifaē, ma o lona igoa o Kitekironae.

19 O lenei sa avea lava o se tu masani i totonu o tagata sa Nifaē uma le tofia e avea mo o latou kapeteni silisili (vagana ai taimi o lo latou amioleaga) se tasi ua i ai le agaga o faaaliga ma le agaga o valoaga; o lea, o lenei tagata o Kitekironae sa avea o se perofeta sili i totonu ia te i latou, ma sa avea foi ma faamasino sili.

20 O lenei sa fai mai le nuu ia Kitekironae: Ina tatalo atu ia i le Alii, ma ia tuu mai i tatou ia tatou o atu i luga o mauga ma totonu o le vao, ina ia mafai ona tatou pauu atu i luga o le au faomea ma faaumatia i latou i o latou lava lauelele.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianon robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

21 Peitai sa fai atu Kitekitonae ia te i latou: Ua faasaina e le Alii lenei mea; ona afai tatou te o atu i luga e faasaga ia te i latou, o le a tuu atu i tatou e le Alii i o latou lima; o lea o le a tatou sauniuni ai i tatou lava i le ogatotonu o o tatou laueleele, ma o le a tatou faapotopoto faatasi a tatou autau uma, ma o le a tatou le o atu e faasaga ia te i latou, ae o le a tatou faatalitali seia latou o mai e faasaga mai ia te i tatou; o lea e pei ona soifua le Alii, afai tatou te faia lenei mea, o le a ia tuu mai i latou i o tatou lima.

22 Ma sa oo i le lona sefulufitu o tausaga, i le taufaaiuiuga o le tausaga, sa oo atu ai le folafolaga a Lakoneu i luga o le laueleele atoa, ma sa latou ave a latou solofanua, ma a latou kariota, ma a latou povi, ma a latou lafu uma, ma a latou fagaga, ma a latou saito, ma a latou mea uma, ma savavali atu taitoaafe ma taitoasefulu afe, seia oo ina latou o atu uma i le nofoaga lea na faatonuina e tatau ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i ai i latou lava, e puipui ai i latou lava mai o latou fili.

23 Ma o le laueleele na faatonuina o le laueleele lea o Sara'emila, ma le laueleele lea sa i le va o le laueleele o Sara'emila ma le laueleele o Nuumau, ioe, e oo atu i le laina sa i le va o le laueleele o Nuumau ma le laueleele o Tuufua.

24 Ma sa i ai le tele o afe o tagata o e sa taua i latou o sa Nifaē, o e sa latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i lenei laueleele. O lenei sa faatonu atu Lakoneu e tatau ona latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava i le laueleele i saute, ona o le fetuu tele lea sa i ai i le laueleele i matu.

25 Ma sa latou tuiolo malolosi i latou lava e tetee i o latou fili; ma sa latou nonofo i le laueleele e tasi, ma i se tino e tasi, ma sa latou matatau i upu na tautalaina e Lakoneu, sa oo ina latou salamo ia latou agasala uma; ma sa latou tuu atu a latou talosaga i le Alii lo latou Atua, ina ia ona laveaia i latou i le taimi e o mai ai i lalo o latou fili e faasaga mai ia te i latou i le taua.

26 Ma sa latou matua'i faanoanoa tele ona o o latou fili. Ma sa faatonu atu Kitekitonae e tatau ona latou faia auupega uiga eseese o taua, ma ia faamalosia i latou i ofutau, ma talita, ma fusitau, e tusa ma ana faatonuga.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

### 3 Nifae 4

- 1 Ma sa oo i le taufaaiiuga o le tausaga e sefuluvalu sa uma ona sauniuni autau a ia faomea mo le taua, ma amata ona latou o mai i lalo ma feosofi faafuasei mai i maupuepue, ma i fafo mai mauga, ma mai le vao, ma mai o latou liumalolosi, ma o latou nofoaga lilo, ma amata ona fai mo i latou laueleele, ia sa i le laueleele i saute ma ia sa i le laueleele i matu, ma amata ona latou fai mo i latou laueleele uma ia sa tuua e sa Nifaē, ma aai ia sa tuufuaina.
- 2 Ae faauta, sa leai ni manu aivao po o se manu aina i ia laueleele na tuua e sa Nifaē, ma sa leai se manu aina mo faomea vagana ai lava i le vao.
- 3 Ma sa le mafai e faomea ona ola vagana i le vao, ona sa manaomia meaa; ona sa faatuufuaina e sa Nifaē o latou laueleele, ma latou faapotopoto a latou lafu ma a latou fagaga ma a latou mea uma, ma ua latou i ai i se tino e tasi.
- 4 O lea, sa leai se avanoa mo faomea latou te vete ma maua ai ni meaa, vagana ai ua latou o ae i se taua aliali e faasaga ia sa Nifaē; ma o sa Nifaē, sa i ai i latou i se tino e tasi, ma sa matua toatele lava lo latou aofai, ma sa latou teuina mo i latou lava o sauniuniga, ma solofanua ma povi, ma lafu o ituaiga eseese, ina ia mafai ona latou ola mo le va o le fitu tausaga, o se taimi lea sa latou faamoemoe e faaumatia ese ai le au faomea mai luga o le laueleele; ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e sefuluvalu.
- 5 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e sefuluiva, sa iloa e Kitianae e tataua ona ia alu ae e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē, ona sa leai se ala e mafai ona latou ola ai vagana ai le vete ma le gaoi ma le fasioti tagata.
- 6 Ma sa latou fefefe e faasalalau atu i latou lava i luga o le laueleele seia oo ina mafai ona latou toto o saito, nei o mai sa Nifaē i o latou luga ma fasioti i latou; o lea na faatonu atu ai Kitianae i ana autau e faapea o le tausaga lenei e tataua ona latou o atu ai i luga e tau faasaga ia sa Nifaē.

### 3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

7 Ma sa oo ina latou o ae e tau; ma o le masina lea lona ono; ma faauta, o se aso tele ma le matautia lea na latou o ae ai e tau; ma sa latou oofu e tusa ma ala a tagata faomea; ma sa latou fusi se pau-mamoe i o latou sulugatiti, ma sa sausau ia fusi i le toto, ma sa sele o latou ulu, ma sa latou tuu ni puloutau i o latou luga; ma sa uiga ese ma matautia le foliga mai o autau a Kitianaē, ona o o latou ofutau, ma ona o le sausauina o i latou i le toto.

8 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu autau a sa Nifaē, i le foliga mai o le autau a Kitianaē, sa pauu uma i le eleele, ma sii ae a latou tagi i le Alii lo latou Atua, ia ona faasaoina i latou ma laveai i latou mai lima o o latou fili.

9 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai mai le autau a Kitianaē i lenei mea sa amata ona latou alalaga ma le leo tetele, ona o lo latou olioli, ona sa latou manatu ua pauu sa Nifaē i le eleele ona o le fefefe i le matautia o a latou autau.

10 Peitai sa latou faanoanoa i lenei mea, ona sa le fefefe sa Nifaē ia te i latou; ae sa latou matatau i lo latou Atua ma latou faatoga atu ia te ia mo le puipuiga; o lea, ina ua osofai mai autau a Kitianaē i luga o i latou sa saunia e faafetaiai i latou; ioe, sa latou faafetaiai i latou i le malosi o le Alii.

11 Ma sa amataina le taua i le masina lona ono lenei; ma sa uiga ese ma matautia le taua na faia ai, ioe, sa tele ma matautia le fasiga na faia ai, sa oo ina sa lei iloa lava se fasiga tele faapea sa i ai i totonu o tagata uma o Lia e talu mai ona ia tuua Ierusalem.

12 Ma e ui i faamatauga ma tautoga ia na faia e Kitianaē, faauta, sa faatoilaloina i latou e sa Nifaē, sa oo ina latou solomuli i tua mai o latou luma.

13 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e Kitekitonae ana autau ia latou tuli i latou ia oo atu le mamao i tuaoi o le vao, ma ia aua nei o latou faasaoina soo se tasi o i latou e pau mai i o latou lima i le ala; ma sa faapea ona latou tuli o i latou ma fafasi i latou, e oo atu i tuaoi o le vao, seia oo lava ina latou faataunuaina le poloaiga a Kitekitonae.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, in-somuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, in-somuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

- 14 Ma sa oo ina sa tuliloaina Kitianaē, o le sa tu ma tau ma le toa, a o sola; ma ona o le vaivai ona o lona tau tele, sa maua atu ai o ia ma fasiotia. Ma sa faapea le iuga o Kitianaē le faomea.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina toe foi mai autau a sa Nifaē i lo latou nofoaga malu. Ma sa oo ina mavae atu lenei tausaga e sefuluiva, ma sa le toe o mai le au faomea e tau; ma sa latou le toe o mai foi i le tausaga e luasefulu.
- 16 Ma i le tausaga e luasefulu ma le tasi sa latou le o ae e tau, ae sa latou o ae i itu uma e vagai le nuu o Nifae; ona sa latou manatu afai latou te momotu ese le nuu o Nifae mai o latou laueleele, ma pupuni i latou i totonu i itu uma, ma afai latou te sio ese i latou mai o latou avanoa uma i fafo, o le a mafai ona latou faamalosia i latou ia latou tuu atu i latou lava e tusa ma o latou manao.
- 17 O lenei sa latou tofia mo i latou se tasi taitai, o lona igoa o Seminaraea; o lea, o Seminaraea lenei na ia faatonuina le faia o lenei vagaia.
- 18 Ae faauta, o se mea lelei lenei ia sa Nifaē; ona sa le mafai e le au faomea ona faia se vagaia e lava le umi e oo ai se afaina i luga o tagata sa Nifaē, ona sa tele a latou sauniuniga ia na latou teuina,
- 19 Ma ona o le itiiti o oso sa i totonu o le au faomea; aua faauta, sa leai ni mea sa ia i latou vagana ai aano o manu sa latou ola ai, o aano ia o manu sa latou maua i le vao.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina tau le maua ni manu aina aivao sa oo ina toetoe a fano le au faomea i le fia aai.
- 21 Ma sa faaauau pea ona savavali atu i fafo sa Nifaē i le ao ma le po, ma pauu i luga o a latou autau, ma vavae ese i latou taiafe ma le taisefulu o afe.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina mananao tagata o Seminaraea ia solomuli ese mai la latou fuafuaga, ona o le faaumatiaiga tele lea na oo mai i luga o i latou i le po ma le ao.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 Ma sa oo ina faatonu atu Seminaraea i ona tagata e tatau ona latou solomuli ese mai le vagaia, ma savavali atu i vaega aupito mamao o le laueleele i matu.

24 Ma o lenei, ina ua iloa e Kitekitonae la latou fuafuaga, ma i lona iloa o lo latou vaivai ona o lo latou fia aai, ma le fasiga tele lea na faia i totonu ia te i latou, o lea na ia aauina atu ai ana autau i le po, ma sisio mai le ala o la latou solomuliga, ma tuu ana autau i le ala o la latou solomuliga.

25 Ma sa latou faia lenei mea i le po, ma alu la latou savaliga i luma atu o le au faomea, e amata atu le savaliga a le au faomea i le aso na sosoo ai, ae faafetaiai mai i latou e autau a sa Nifaē i o latou luma ma o latou tua.

26 Ma o le au faomea o e sa i le itu i saute sa sisio ese foi mai o latou nofoaga na solomuli atu i ai. Ma o nei mea uma sa faia i le faatonuga a Kitekitonae.

27 Ma sa i ai le tele o afe o e na latou tuuina mai i latou lava ia sa Nifaē o ni pagota, ma o e na totoe o i latou na fasiotia.

28 Ma o lo latou taitai, o Seminaraea, sa aveina ma sisi i luga o se laau, ioe, i luga lava o lona tumutumu seia oo ina oti o ia. Ma ina ua uma ona latou sisi o ia seia oo ina oti ai, sa latou taina i lalo le laau i le eleele, ma alalaga ma le leo tetele, fai mai:

29 Tau ina ia faasaosaina e le Alii lona nuu i le amiotonu ma le paia o le loto, ina ia mafai ona latou tatauina i le eleele i latou uma o e e saili e fasioti i latou ona o le pule ma faapotopotoga faalilolilo, e pei lava ona faapau o lenei tagata i le eleele.

30 Ma sa latou olioli ma toe alalaga ma le leo e tasi, fai mai: Tau ina ia puipuia e le Atua o Aperaamo, ma le Atua o Isaako, ma le Atua o Iakopo, lenei nuu i le amiotonu, pe a latou valaau atu pea i luga i le suafa o lo latou Atua mo le puipuiga.

31 Ma sa oo ina latou alalaga atu, tagata uma i se leo e tasi, i pesega, i le viiga o lo latou Atua mo le mea tele ua ia faia mo i latou, i le faasaoina o i latou mai le pauu atu i lima o o latou fili.

32 Ioe, sa latou alalaga atu: Osana i le Atua Silisili Ese. Ma sa latou alalaga atu: Ia faamanuina le suafa o le Alii le Atua Malosi Aoa, o le Atua Silisili Ese.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 Ma sa malelena o latou loto i le olioli, seia oo lava i le maligi mai o loimata e tele, ona o le agalelei tele o le Atua i le laveaiina o i latou i lima o o latou fili; ma sa latou iloa o lo latou salamo ma lo latou lotomauualalalo ua laveaiina ai i latou mai se faafanoga faavavau.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.



### 3 Nifae 5

- 1 Ma o lenei faauta, sa leai se tagata ola e tasi i totonu o tagata uma o sa Nifae sa masalosalo i se mea itiiti i upu a perofeta paia uma o e na fetalai mai; ona sa latou iloa sa tatau lava ona faataunuuina i latou.
- 2 Ma sa latou iloa e tatau lava ona uma ona afio mai o Keriso, ona o faailoga e tele ua uma ona tuuina mai, e tusa ma upu a perofeta; ma ona o mea ia ua uma ona faataunuuina sa latou iloa e tatau lava ona faataunuuina o mea uma lava e tusa ma mea na fetalai.
- 3 O lea na latou lafoai ai a latou agasala uma, ma a latou mea inosia, ma a latou faitaaga, ma latou auauna atu i le Atua ma le filiga uma i le ao ma le po.
- 4 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona latou ave faapagota o le au faomea uma, sa oo ina leai se tasi o e na sola sa lei fasiotia, sa latou lafo a latou pagota i totonu o le falepuipui, ma faatonu ia talai atu le afiga a le Atua ia te i latou; ma o le toatele o i latou o e e salamo ia latou agasala ma ulu atu i se feagaiga o le a latou le toe fasiotia tagata sa tatala faasaoloto.
- 5 Ae o le toatele o i latou o e sa i ai sa lei ulu atu i se feagaiga, ma o e sa i ai pea i o latou loto ia fasiotiga tagata faalilolilo, ioe, o le toatele o i latou o e na maua o latou manava ina mai pea upu faamatau e faasaga i o latou uso sa tausalaina ma faasalaina e tusa ma le tulafono.
- 6 Ma sa faapea ona latou faia se faaumaga o ia faapotopotoga uma amioleaga, ma faalilolilo, ma inosia, ia sa tupu mai ai le faia o le amioleaga tele, ma le tele o le fasioti tagata.
- 7 Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e luasefulu ma le lua, ma le tausaga foi e luasefulu ma le tolu, ma le luasefulu ma le fa, ma le luasefulu ma le lima; ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le luasefulu ma le lima o tausaga.
- 8 Ma e tele mea na tutupu, ia sa silisili ma ofoofogia, i le vaai a ni isi; e ui i lea, e le mafai ona tusia ia mea uma i lenei tusi; ioe, e oo i se vaega tasivaeselau o mea na faia i totonu o ni tagata matua toatele faapenei i le va o tausaga e luasefulu ma le lima, e le ofi i totonu o lenei tusi;

### 3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Ae faauta e i ai ni talafaamaumau ua i ai i totonu taulumaga uma a lenei nuu; ma o se tala puupuu ae ua moni sa tuuina mai e Nifae.
- 10 O lea ua ou faia ai lau talafaamaumau o nei mea e tusa ai ma le talafaamaumau a Nifae, ia sa togitogia i luga o papatusi ia sa taua o papatusi a Nifae.
- 11 Ma faauta, ua ou faia le talafaamaumau i luga o papatusi ia na ou faia i ou lava lima.
- 12 Ma faauta, ua ou igoa ia Mamona, ua faaigoaina i le igoa o le laueleele o Mamona, le laueleele lea sa faatu ai e Alema le ekalesia i totonu o le nuu, ioe, le ekalesia muamua lea sa faatuina i totonu ia te i latou ina ua mavae lo latou solitulafono.
- 13 Faauta, o au o se soo o Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua. Ua ia valaauina au e talai atu lana afioga i totonu o ona tagata, ina ia mafai ona latou maua le ola tumau-faavavau.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina tatau ia te au, e tusa ma le finagalo o le Atua, ona ou faia se talafaamaumau o ia mea ua faia, ina ia faataunuuna talosaga a e amiotonu ua mavae atu, o e o i latou o ni tagata paia, e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua—
- 15 Ioe, o se talafaamaumau itiiti o ia mea na tutupu mai le taimi na tuua ai e Liae Ierusalem, seia oo mai lava i lalo lava i le taimi nei.
- 16 O lea ou te faia ai lau talafaamaumau mai tala ia na tuu mai e i latou o e na muamua mai ia te au, seia oo mai i le amataga o ou aso;
- 17 Ma ona ou faia ai lea o se talafaamaumau o mea ia na ou vaai i ai i ou lava mata.
- 18 Ma ua ou iloa o le talafaamaumau lea ua ou faia o se talafaamaumau ua tonu ma faamaoni; e ui i lea e tele mea o i ai, ia e le mafai ona matou tusia, e tusa ma la matou gagana.
- 19 Ma o lenei ou te faaiu atu au upu, o ni au lava upu ia, ma faaauau ona tuuina atu o lau tala i mea na tutupu i ou luma atu.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

- 20 O au o Mamona, ma o se e tupuga moni mai ia Liae. Ua ia te au se pogai ou te faamanu ai i lou Atua, ma lou Faaola o Iesu Keriso, i lona aumaia o o matou tamā i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalem, (ma sa leai se tasi na ia iloina vagana ai o ia lava ma i latou o e na ia aumai i fafo mai lena laueleele), ma i lona tuuina mai ia te au ma ou tagata le malamalama tele naua mo le olataga o o matou agaga.
- 21 E moni lava ua ia faamanuiaina le aiga o Iakopo, ma ia alofa mutimutivale tele i fanau a Iosefa.
- 22 Ma e tusa ma le tele o le tausia e le fanau a Liae o ana poloaiga ua faapea lava ona ia faamanuiaina i latou ma faauluolaina i latou e tusa ma lana fetalaiga.
- 23 Ioe, ma e moni lava o le a ia toe aumai se toega o le fanau a Iosefa i le malamalama o le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 24 Ma e pei ona mautinoa o loo soifua le Alii, o le a ia faapotopotoina lava mai i itu e fa o le lalolagi le toega uma o le fanau a Iakopo, o e ua faataapeapeina lautele i luga o le lalolagi atoa.
- 25 Ma e pei ona ia osifeagaiga ma le aiga uma o Iakopo, o le a faapea lava ona faataunuina o le feagaiga lea na ia osifeagaiga ai ma le aiga o Iakopo i lana lava taimi e tatau ai, i le toefuataiga o le aiga uma o Iakopo i le malamalama o le feagaiga lea na osifeagaiga ai o ia faatasi ma i latou.
- 26 Ma ona latou iloa ai lea o lo latou Togiola, o Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua; ma ona faapotopotoina ai lea o i latou mai itu e fa o le lalolagi i o latou lava laueleele, ia sa faataapeape mai ai i latou; ioe, e pei ona soifua le Alii, o le a faapea lava ona faia. Amene.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

### 3 Nifae 6

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina toe foi atu tagata sa Nifaē i o latou lava laueleele i le tausaga e luasefulu ma le ono, o tane taitoatasi uma, ma lona aiga, ana lafu ma ana fagaga, ana solofanua, ma ana povi, ma mea uma o soo se mea lava sa ia i latou.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina sa latou lei aina a latou meaai uma; o lea sa latou toe ave ai faatasi ma i latou mea uma sa latou lei aina, o a latou saito uma o ituaiga eseese, ma a latou auro, ma a latou ario, ma a latou mea taua uma, ma latou toe foi atu i o latou lava laueleele ma a latou meatotino, i le itu i matu ma le itu i saute, i le laueleele uma i matu ma le laueleele i saute.
- 3 Ma sa latou tuu atu i tagata faomea na o e na ulu i se feagaiga e tausi le filemu o le laueleele, o e na mananao ia tumau pea o ni sã Lamanā, ni laueleele, e tusa ma lo latou toatele, ina ia mafai ona latou maua, ia latou galuega, ni mea e ola ai; ma sa faapea ona latou faatuina o le filemu i le laueleele atoa.
- 4 Ma sa toe amata ona latou manuia ma solo uluola tele; ma sa oo ina mavae atu le tausaga e luasefulu ma le ono ma le luasefulu ma le fitu, ma sa i ai le maopoopo tele i le laueleele; ma sa latou faia a latou tulafono e tusa ma le fai mea tutusa ma le fai mea tonu.
- 5 Ma o lenei sa leai se mea e tasi i le laueleele atoa e taofia ai tagata mai le manuia e le aunoa, vagana ai ua latou pauu atu i le solitulafono.
- 6 Ma o lenei o Kitekitonae, ma le faamasino, o Lakoneu, ma i latou uma o e na tofia e ave ma taitai, o i latou ia na faatuina lenei filemu tele i le laueleele.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina tele ni aai fou sa faatutuina, ma sa tele foi aai tuai sa toe faafouina.
- 8 Ma sa tele aualatele sa faia, ma tele auala na faia, ia sa tai atu mai lea aai mai lea aai, ma mai lea laueleele i lea laueleele, ma mai lea nofoaga i lea nofoaga.
- 9 Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e luasefulu ma le valu, ma sa i ai pea i tagata le filemu e le aunoa.

### 3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

- 10 Peitai ina ua oo i le tausaga e luasefulu ma le iva sa amata ona i ai o ni finauga i totonu o tagata; ma o ni isi sa faafefeteina i le faamaualuluga ma le mitamitavale ona o a latou oa sa matua tele naua, ioe, sa oo lava i le faia o sauaga tetele;
- 11 Ona sa toatele tagata faatauolua sa i ai i le laueleele, ma tele foi loaia, ma le au maufofi e toatele.
- 12 Ma sa amata ona faailoga tagata i o latou tulaga, e tusa ma a latou oa ma o latou avanoa mo aoaoga; ioe, e i ai ni isi sa valelea ona o lo latou matitiva, ma ni isi sa latou maua aoaoga tetele ona o a latou oa.
- 13 O isi sa faafefeteina i le faamaualuluga, ma o isi sa lotomauualalalo lava; o isi sa latou faafoi atu le faatiga mo le faatiga mai, ao isi sa latou talia faatigaaga ma sauaga ma puapuaga uiga eseese uma, ma le fia liliu ma toe faatiga atu, ae sa lotomauualalalo ma salamo i luma o le Atua.
- 14 Ma sa faapea ona oo mai o se le tutusa tele i le laueleele atoa, sa oo ina amata ona vaevaeina le ekalesia; ioe, sa oo lava ina lepetia le ekalesia i le laueleele atoa i le tausaga e tolusefulu, vagana ai nai tagata toaitiiti o sa Lamanā o e na liliu mai i le faatuatuga moni; ma sa latou le fia o ese mai ai, ona sa latou mausali, ma le maluelueina, ma sa latou loto ma le filiga atoatoa e tausi poloaiga a le Alii.
- 15 O lenei o le pogai lenei o le amioletonu o tagata—sa maua e Satani le mana tele, e faaoso ai tagata e fai amioletonu uiga eseese uma, ma faafefete ai i latou i le faamaualuluga, ma faaosooso i latou e saili mo le mana, ma le pule, ma oa, ma mea le aoga o le lalolagi.
- 16 Ma sa faapea ona taitai ese e Satani loto o tagata e fai amioletonu uiga eseese uma; o lea na latou olioli ai i le filemu mo nai tausaga itiiti.
- 17 Ma sa faapea, i le amataga o le tausaga e tolusefulu—ona tuuina atu o tagata mo le va o se taimi umi lava ia feaveai solo e tofotofoga a le tiapolo i soo se mea e loto o ia e ave i ai i latou, ma fai soo se amioletonu sa manao i ai o ia ia latou faia—ma sa faapea lava i le amataga o lenei tausaga, le tausaga lea e tolusefulu, ona latou i ai i se tulaga o le amioleaga matautia tele.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

18 O lenei sa latou le agasala i le valea, ona sa latou iloa le finagalo o le Atua e faatatau ia te i latou, ona sa aoao atu ia te i latou; o lea na latou fouvale ai e faasaga i le Atua ma le loto i ai.

19 Ma o lenei o aso o Lakoneu, le atalii o Lakoneu, ona sa nofo Lakoneu i le nofoa o lona tamā ma ia pulea le nuu i le tausaga lena, na i ai lenei amioleaga tele.

20 Ma sa amata ona i ai o ni tagata sa musuia mai le lagi ma auina atu, ma tutu i totonu o tagata i le laueleele atoa, ma talai ma molimau atu ma le lotoa e uiga i agasala ma amioletonu a tagata, ma molimau atu ia te i latou e uiga i le togiola lea o le a faia e le Alii mo ona tagata, po o i ni isi upu, o le toetu mai lea o Keriso; ma sa latou molimau atu ma le lotoa e uiga i lona maliu ma ona mafatiaga.

21 O lenei sa toatele tagata sa i ai sa feita tele ona o i latou o e na molimau atu e uiga i nei mea; ma o i latou o e na feita sa faapitoa lava i faamasino sili, ma i latou o e sa avea ma faitaulaga sili ma loia; ioe, o i latou uma lava sa avea ma loia sa feita ia te i latou o e sa molimau atu e uiga i nei mea.

22 O lenei sa leai se loia po o se faamasino po o se faitaulaga sili sa i ai se mana e faasala ai se tasi i le oti vagana ai ua sainia lo latou faasalaga e le kovana o le laueleele.

23 O lenei e toatele i latou sa i ai o e sa latou molimau atu ma le lotoa i mea e faatatau ia Keriso, o e na ave ma fasioti faalilolilo e faamasino, sa le iloa e le kovana o le laueleele lo latou oti seia oo ina mavae lo latou oti.

24 O lenei faauta, o lenei mea sa le tusa ai ma tulafono o le laueleele, le tataua lea ona fasiotia o se tagata vagana ai ua ia i latou se pule mai le kovana o le laueleele—

25 O lea na oo mai ai se tagi i luga i le laueleele o Sara'emila, i le kovana o le laueleele, e faasaga i faamasino ia o e na latou faasalaina i le oti perofeta a le Alii, sa le tusa ai ma le tulafono.

26 O lenei sa oo ina ave i latou ma aumai i luma o le faamasino, ina ia faamasinoina i latou mo le solitulafono lea na latou faia, e tusa ma le tulafono lea na tuuina mai e le nuu.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

27 O lenei sa oo ina sa i ai i faamasino e toatele a latou uo ma aiga; ma o e na toetoe, ioe, toetoe lava o loia ma faitaulaga sili uma, sa latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, ma ua auau faatasi ma aiga o faamasino na o e o le a faamasinoina e tusa ma le tulafono.

28 Ma sa latou ulu atu i se feagaiga faatasi ma le tasi, ioe, i lena lava feagaiga na tuuina mai e i latou o anamua, o se feagaiga lea na tuuina mai ma faia e le tiapolo, e auau faatasi e faasaga i le amiotonu uma.

29 O lea sa latou afaatasi ai e faasga i tagata o le Alii, ma latou ulu i se feagaiga e faaumatia i latou, ma laveai i latou o e na agasala i le fasioti tagata mai le uu a le faamasinotonu, lea o le a tuuina atu e tusa ma le tulafono.

30 Ma sa latou faatautee i le tulafono ma aia a lo latou atunuu; ma sa latou osifeagaiga ma le tasi e fasioti le kovana, ma faatu se tupu i luga o le laueleele, ina ia le toe saoloto le laueleele ae ia pulea e tupu.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

### 3 Nifae 7

- 1 O lenei faauta, o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou sa latou le faatuina se tupu i luga o le laueleele; ae i le tausaga lava lenei, ioe, le tausaga lea e tolusefulu, sa latou faaumatia ai i luga o le nofoa-faamasino, ioe, sa latou fasiotia ai le faamasino sili o le laueleele.
- 2 Ma sa fevaevaeai le nuu, o le tasi e faasaga i le isi; ma sa latou o eseese, o le tasi mai le isi, i ni ituaiga, ua taitasi le tagata ma alu e tusa ma lona aiga ma lona auaiga ma uo; ma sa faapea ona latou lepeti o le malo o le laueleele.
- 3 Ma sa tofi e ituaiga taitasi se alii po o se taitai i luga o i latou; ma sa faapea ona avea o i latou ma ituaiga ma taitai o ituaiga.
- 4 O lenei faauta, sa leai se tasi sa i totonu ia te i latou sa le ia te ia se aiga toatele ma ni auaiga tetele ma ni uo e toatele; o lea na matua toatele ai lava o latou ituaiga.
- 5 O lenei o nei mea uma sa faia, ma sa lei i ai lava ni taua i totonu ia te i latou; ma sa oo mai lenei amioletonu atoa i luga o tagata ona ua latou tuu atu i latou lava i le mana o Satani.
- 6 Ma sa lepeti ala faatonuina o le malo, ona o le faalapopotoga faalilolilo a uo ma auaiga o i latou o e na fasiotia perofeta.
- 7 Ma sa latou faatupuina se finauga tele i le laueleele, sa oo ina toetoe a amioleaga uma ai le vaega toatele o e na amiotonu; ioe, sa toaitiiti lava e amiotonu sa i ai i totonu ia te i latou.
- 8 Ma sa faapea ona lei mavae atu o le ono tausaga talu ona fuli ese o le vaega toatele o tagata mai lo latou amiotonu, e pei o le uli i ona puaiga, pe e pei o le puaa i lona taafili i le palapala.
- 9 O lenei o le faalapopotoga faalilolilo lenei, lea na aumaia lenei amioletonu tele i luga o le nuu, sa latou faapotopoto faatasi i latou lava, ma latou tuu i lo latou ulu, se tagata sa latou taua o Iakopo;
- 10 Ma sa latou taua o ia o lo latou tupu; o lea na avea ai o ia o se tupu i luga o lenei vaega amioleaga; ma o ia o se tasi o i latou autu o le na tuu atu lona leo e tete e perofeta o e na molimau mai e uiga ia Iesu.

### 3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.



11 Ma sa oo ina sa le tusa lo latou malosi faaleaofai e pei o ituaiga o le nuu o e sa aufaatasi, vagana ai le faatutuina e o latou lava taitai o a latou lava tulafono, o tagata taitoatasi e tusa mo lona lava ituaiga; e ui i lea sa avea i latou ma filii i le tasi; e ui ina sa le o i latou o ni tagata amiotonu, ae sa latou lotogatasi i lo latou inoino ia te i latou o e na ulu i se feagaiga e lepeti le malo.

12 O lea, ina ua vaai atu Iakopo ua sili atu ona toatele o o latou filii nai lo i latou, ona o ia o le tupu o le vaega, o lea na ia faatonu ai ona tagata ia latou ave la latou solaaga i le vaega aupito mamao o le laueleele i matu, ma latou faatuina iina se malo mo i latou lava, seia oo ina faatasi atu ia te i latou tagata faatuiese, (ona sa ia faaseeina i latou e faapea e toatele tagata faatuiese o le a i ai) ma lava ai lo latou malosi e tau ai ma ituaiga o le nuu; ma sa faapea lava ona latou faia.

13 Ma sa televave tele la latou savaliga sa le mafai ona taofia seia oo ina latou o atu i se mea na le au atu ai le nuu ia te i latou. Ma sa faapea ona iu o le tausaga e tolusefulu; ma sa faapea tulaga o le nuu o Nifae.

14 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le tasi, sa vaevaeina i latou i ituaiga, o tagata taitasi e tusa ma lona aiga, auaiga ma uo; e ui i lea sa latou faia se maliega latou te le sii taua o le tasi i le isi; peitai sa latou le lotogatasi e faataata ia latou tulafono, ma lo latou ituaiga o malo, ona sa faatutuina e tusa ma manatu o i latou o e na avea mo o latou alii ma o latou taitai. Peitai sa latou faatutuina ni tulafono saolele ia le sopo atu le tasi i le isi, sa oo ina latou maua ai i se tulaga o le filemu i le laueleele; e ui i lea, sa fuli ese o latou loto mai le Alii lo latou Atua, ma sa latou fetogia perofeta ma tutuli ese i latou mai totonu ia te i latou.

15 Ma sa oo ina ua asia o Nifae—e agelu ma le siufofoga foi o le Alii, o lea ina ua vaai o ia i agelu, ma avea o ia o se molimau-vaai, ma ina ua uma ona tuuina mai ia te ia o le mana e mafai ai ona ia malamalama e uiga i le auunaga a Keriso, ma i le avea foi o ia ma molimau-vaai i le vave o lo latou foi mai le amiotonu i lo latou amioleaga ma mea inosia;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 O lea, i lona faanoanoa ona o le maaa o o latou loto ma le tauaso o o latou mafaufau—na alu atu ai o ia i totonu ia te i latou i lona lava tausaga, ma amata ona molimau atu, ma le lotoa, le salamo ma le faamagaloina o agasala e ala i le faatuatua i le Alii o Iesu Keriso.
- 17 Ma e tele mea sa ia auauna atu ai ia te i latou; ma e le mafai ona tusia ia mea uma, ma ua le lava foi nao se vaega o i latou, o lea ua le tusia ai ia mea i lenei tusi. Ma sa auauna atu Nifae i le mana ma le pule tele.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina latou feita ia te ia, e oo lava ona ua ia te ia le mana sili atu nai lo i latou, ona sa le mafai ona latou le talitonu i ana upu, ona sa auauna mai agelu ia te ia i aso taitasi, ona o le malosi tele o lona faatuatua i le Alii o Iesu Keriso.
- 19 Ma sa ia tutuli ese temoni ma agaga le mama i le suafa o Iesu; ma e oo i lona uso sa ia faatuina mai le oti, ina ua uma ona fetogi o ia e tagata ma mafatia ai i le oti.
- 20 Ma sa vaai i ai tagata, ma latou molimauina, ma latou feita ai ia te ia ona o lona mana; ma sa ia faia foi isi vavega e tele, i luma o mata o tagata, i le suafa o Iesu.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le tasi, ma sa i ai ni isi ae toaitiiti o e sa liliu mai i le Alii; ae o le toatele o i latou na liliu mai sa latou faailoa moni atu i tagata sa asia i latou e le mana ma le Agaga o le Atua, lea sa ia Iesu Keriso, o le ua latou talitonu i ai.
- 22 Ma o le toatele o i latou o e na tutuli ese mai ia te i latou o temoni, ma e na faamaloloina mai i o latou mai ma o latou vaivaiga, sa latou faaali moni atu i tagata sa galue le Agaga o le Atua i luga o i latou, ma ua faamaloloina i latou; ma sa latou faailoa atu foi faailoga ma sa latou faia ni vavega i totonu o tagata.
- 23 Sa faapea foi ona mavae atu o le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le lua. Ma sa alaga atu Nifae i tagata i le amataga o le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le tolu; ma sa ia talai atu ia te i latou le salamo ma le faamagaloina o agasala.
- 24 O lenei ou te manao ia outou manatua foi, sa leai se tasi o e na aumai i le salamo sa lei papatisoina i vai.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 O lea, sa faauu e Nifae, ni tagata i lenei auaunaga, ina ia papatisoina i le vai i latou uma o e e o mai ia te i latou, ma e fai lenei mea o se mau ma se molimau i luma o le Atua, ma i tagata, ua latou salamo ma maua se faamagaloga o a latou agasala.

26 Ma e toatele na i ai i le amataga o lenei tausaga sa papatisoina i le salamo; ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le vaega tele o le tausaga.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

### 3 Nifae 8

- 1 Ma lenei sa oo ina tusa ma la matou talafaamaumau, ma ua matou iloa ua moni la matou talafaamaumau, ona faauta, o se tagata amiotonu na tausia le talafaamaumau—ona sa ia faia moni lava vavega e tele i le suafa o Iesu; ma sa leai se tagata sa mafai ona ia faia o se vavega i le suafa o Iesu vagana ai ua faamamaina o ia mai i mea uma mai lana amioletonu—
- 2 Ma o lenei sa oo ina afai e leai se sese na faia e lenei tagata i le faitauina o lo matou taimi, ua mavae atu nei le tolusefulu ma le tolu o tausaga;
- 3 Ma sa amata ona tulimatai atu tagata ma le naunautai tele mo le faailoga lea sa tuuina mai e le perofeta o Samuelu, le sa Lamanā, ioe, mo le taimi lea o le a oo mai ai le pogisa mo aso e tolu i luga o le laueleele.
- 4 Ma sa amata ona i ai o masalosaloga ma finauga tetele i totonu o tagata, e ui i le tele naua o faailoga ua uma ona tuuina mai.
- 5 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le fa o tausaga, i le masina muamua, i le aso lona fa o le masina, sa to mai ai se timu tele, o se ituaiga sa lei iloa muamua lava i le laueleele atoa.
- 6 Ma sa i ai foi se matagi tele ma le matautia na oso mai; ma sa i ai le faititili matautia, sa oo ina luluina ai le elele atoa e peiseai a vaevaaina.
- 7 Ma sa i ai uila malama tetele, o ni ituaiga sa lei iloa muamua lava i le laueleele atoa.
- 8 Ma sa mu le aai o Sara'emila.
- 9 Ma sa goto le aai o Moronae i totonu o le loloto o le sami, ma sa malelemo ai e na nonofo ai.
- 10 Ma sa avae i luga elele o le aai o Moronaea, sa oo ina ave le mea sa i ai le aai ma mauga tele.
- 11 Ma sa i ai se faafanoga tele i le laueleele i saute.
- 12 Ae faauta, sa i ai se faafanoga tele ma matautia sili atu i le laueleele i matu; aua faauta, sa suia foliga o le laueleele atoa, ona o le matagi ma asiosio, ma faititili ma uila, ma le luluina tele naua o le laueleele atoa;

### 3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 Ma sa malepelepe aualatele, ma faaleagaina ala laugatasi, ma sa faagaoaina le tele o mea laugatasi.
- 14 Ma sa tele aai tetele ma tautaua na gogoto, ma e tele na mu, ma e tele na luluina seia oo ina pauu o latou fale i le eleele, ma fasiotia ai e na nonofo ai, ma tuufua ai nofoaga.
- 15 Ma sa i ai ni isi o aai sa tutu pea; ae sa matua tele lava naua lo latou faaleagaina, ma e toatele e sa i ai i totonu o i latou sa fasiotia.
- 16 Ma sa i ai ni isi o e na aveina ese e le asiosio; ma pe o fea ua latou o atu i ai, e leai se tagata na te iloaina, pau o le mea ua latou iloa na aveeseina i latou.
- 17 Ma sa faapea ona suia o foliga o le eleele atoa, ona o matagi, ma faititili, ma uila, ma le luluina o le eleele.
- 18 Ma faauta, sa mavaevae papa; sa nuti i luga o le eleele atoa, sa oo ina maua o ni fasi maa taetaei, ma i matofitofi ma mavetevete, i luga o le laueleele atoa.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina ua uma faititili, ma uila, ma le timu, ma le matagi, ma le luluina o le eleele—aua faauta, sa i ai ia mea mo le tusa ma le va o le tolu itula; ma ua fai mai ni isi sa tele atu le taimi i lo lena; e ui i lea, o nei mea tetele ma matautia sa faia e tusa ma le va o le tolu itula—ma aua faauta foi, ua oo mai se pouliuli i luga o le laueleele atoa.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina i ai se pouliuli mafiafia i luga o le laueleele atoa, sa oo ina mafai ona pai o tagata sa i ai o e sa lei pauu, i le ausa o le pouliuli;
- 21 Ma sa le mafai ona i ai o se malamalama, ona o le pouliuli, po o ni moli gao, po o ni sulu; pe na mafai foi ona tutu o se afi ia latou fafie lelei tele ma mamago, ina ia le mafai lava ona i ai o se malamalama;
- 22 Ma sa leai se malamalama sa vaaia, po o se afi, po o sina emoemo, po o le la, po o le masina, po o fetu, ona o le tetele naua o le pouliuli lea sa i ai i luga o le laueleele.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunders, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, inasmuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunders, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, inasmuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 Ma sa oo ina i ai pea lenei pouliuli mo le va o aso e tolu ma sa leai se malamalama na vaaia; ma sa i ai le auega tele ma le uio ma le tagitui i totonu o tagata uma e le aunoa; ioe, sa tele lava le oi o tagata, ona o le pouliuli ma le faafanoga tele lea ua oo mai i luga o i latou.

24 Ma i se tasi nofoaga sa faalogoina ua latou tagi, fai mai: E, pe a na tatou salamo ae lei oo mai lenei aso tele ma le matautia, po ua faasaoina o tatou uso, ma po ua le mumu i latou i lena aai tele o Sara'emila.

25 Ma i se tasi foi nofoaga sa faalogoina i latou ua latou tagi, fai mai: E, pe a na tatou salamo ae lei oo mai lenei aso tele ma le matautia, ma tatou le fasiotia ma fetogi perofeta, ma tutuli ese i latou i fafo; semanu po ua faasaoina o tatou tinā ma o tatou afafine lalelei, ma a tatou fanau, ma po ua le tanumia i lena aai tele o Moronaea. Ma sa faapea ona tele ma matautia o le uio o tagata.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

### 3 Nifae 9

- 1 Ma sa oo ina faalogoina se leo i totonu o e uma o nonofo i le lalolagi, i luga o lenei laueleele atoa, ua tutulu mai:
- 2 Oi talofa, oi talofa, oi talofa i lenei nuu; oi talofa i tagata uma o le eleele atoa vagana ai ua latou salamo; ona ua ata le tiapolo, ma olioli ana agelu, ona o le fasiotia o atalii ma afafine lalelei o lo'u nuu; ma o lo latou amioletonu ma a latou mea inosia ua latou pauu ai!
- 3 Faauta, o lenei aai tele o Sara'emila ua ou susunuina i le afi, faatasi ma ona tagata.
- 4 Ma faauta, o lenei aai tele o Moronae ua ou faia ia faagotoina i le loloto o le sami, ma faamalelemo ona tagata.
- 5 Ma faauta, o lenei aai tele o Moronaea ua ou ufiufina i eleele, faapea ma ona tagata, e natia ai a latou amioletonu ma a latou mea inosia mai luma o ou mata, ina ia le toe oo mai ia te au toto o perofeta ma le au paia e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 6 Ma faauta, o le aai o Kilikala ua ou faia ia faagotoina, ma ina ia tanumia ona tagata i le loloto o le eleele;
- 7 Ioe, ma o le aai o Onaea ma ona tagata; ma le aai o Mokuma ma ona tagata; ma le aai o Ierusalem ma ona tagata; ma ua ou faia ia alu ae vai e suitulaga ai, e natia ai lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia mai luma o ou mata, ina ia le toe oo mai ia te au toto o perofeta ma le au paia e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 8 Ma faauta, o le aai o Katianeti, ma le aai o Katiomina, ma le aai o Iakopo, ma le aai o Kimikimino, o ia aai uma ua ou faia ia faagotoina, ma faia mauga ma vanu e suitulaga ai; ma o o latou tagata ua ou tanumiaina i le loloto o le eleele, e natia ai lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia mai luma o ou mata, ina ia le toe oo mai ia te au toto o perofeta ma le au paia e faasaga ia te i latou.

### 3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 Ma faauta, o lena aai tele o Iakopukata, lea sa aina e tagata o le tupu o Iakopo, ua ou faia ia susunuina i le afi ona o a latou agasala ma lo latou amioleaga, lea sa silisili atu i luga o le amioleaga o le elelele atoa, ona o lo latou fasiotiga tagata ma faapotopotoga faalilolilo; ona o i latou na lepetiaina le filemu o lou nuu ma le malo o le lauelele; o lea ua ou faia ai ia susunuina i latou, e faaumatia ese ai i latou mai luma o ou mata, ina ia le toe oo mai ia te au toto o perofeta ma le au paia e faasaga ia te i latou.

10 Ma faauta, o le aai o Lamana, ma le aai o Iosa, ma le aai o Kato, ma le aai o Kisakumena, ua ou faia ia susunuina i le afi, faatasi ma o latou tagata, ona o lo latou amioleaga i lo latou tutulieseina i fafo o perofeta, ma lo latou fetogia o i latou o e na ou auina atu e tau atu ia te i latou e uiga ia latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia.

11 Ma talu ai ona sa latou tutulieseina i latou uma i fafo, ina seia leai se e amiotonu e i ai i totonu i a te i latou, o lea na ou auina mai ai i lalo le afi ma faaumatia ai i latou, ina ia natia lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia mai luma o ou mata, ina ia le toe tagi mai ia te au mai le elelele toto o perofeta ma le au paia o e na ou auina atu ia te i latou, e faasaga ia te i latou.

12 Ma e tele faaumatia tetele ua ou faia ia oo mai i luga o lenei lauelele, ma i luga o lenei nuu, ona o lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia.

13 E, outou uma e ua faasaoina ona ua sili atu lo outou amiotonu nai lo i latou, pe tou te le foi mai nei ea ia te au, ma salamo ia outou agasala, ma liliu, ina ia ou faamaloloina outou?

14 Ioe, e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai tou te o mai ia te au, o le a outou maua le ola faavavau. Faauta, ua faaloaloa atu ia te outou lou lima alofa mutimutivale, ma o soo se tasi e sau, o ia lea o le a ou taliaina; ma amuia lava i latou o e e o mai ia te au.

15 Faauta, o Au o Iesu Keriso, le Atalii o le Atua. O au na foafoaina le lagi ma le lalolagi, ma mea uma o i ai. O au na ou i ai faatasi ma le Tamā mai le amataga. O au ua ou i ai i totonu o le Tamā, ma le Tamā i totonu o au; ma o au ua faamamaluina ai e le Tamā lona suafa.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.



- 16 Na ou sau i ou lava tagata, ma sa le talia au e ou lava tagata. Ma ua faataunuuina ai tusitusiga paia e faatatau i lou sau.
- 17 Ma o le toatele o i latou o e ua latou talia au, o i latou ia ua ou tuu atu i ai ia avea ma atalii o le Atua; ma o le a faapea lava ona ou tuuina atu i le toatele o i latou o e e talitonu i lou igoa, aua faauta, o au e oo mai ai le togiola, ma o au ua faataunuuina ai le tulafono a Mose.
- 18 O au o le malamalama ma le ola o le lalolagi. O au o le Alefa ma le Omeka, le amataga ma le gataaga.
- 19 Ma ia outou le toe osia mai ia ia te au se taulaga i le faamaligiina o le toto; ioe, o a outou taulaga ma a outou taulaga mu ia faauma ese, ona o le a leai ni a outou taulaga ma ni a outou taulaga mu o le a ou taliaina.
- 20 Ma ia outou osi mai mo se taulaga ia te au le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo. Ma o soo se tasi e sau ia te au ma le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo, o ia lea o le a ou papatisoina i le afi ma le Agaga Paia, e pei lava ona papatisoina sa Lamanā i le afi ma le Agaga Paia, i le taimi o lo latou liliu mai ona o lo latou faatuatua mai ia te au, ae sa latou le iloaina.
- 21 Faauta, ua ou sau i le lalolagi e aumai le togiola i le lalolagi, e laveai le lalolagi mai le agasala.
- 22 O lea, soo se tasi e salamo ma sau ia te au e pei o se tamaitiiti, o ia lea o le a ou talia, ona ua faapea i latou o le malo o le Atua. Faauta, e mo i latou ia na ou tuuina ai i lalo lou ola, ma ou toe avea ai i luga; o lea ia outou salamo ai, ma o mai ia te au outou tuluiga o le lalolagi, ma faaolaina ai.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

### 3 Nifae 10

- 1 Ma o lenei faauta, sa oo ina lagona e tagata uma o le laueleele nei fetalaiga, ma sa latou molimau i ai. Ma ina ua mavae atu nei fetalaiga, sa taaligoligoa le laueleele mo le va o itula e tele;
- 2 Ona sa matua tele le ofo o tagata sa oo ina latou tuu le aue ma le uio mo le toesea o tagata o o latou aiga ia na fasiotia; o lea na taaligoligoa ai le laueleele atoa mo le va o itula e tele.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina toe oo mai se leo i tagata, ma sa lagona e tagata uma, ma sa latou molimauina, ua fetalai mai:
- 4 E, outou e tagata o nei aai tetele ia ua pauu, o e na tupuga mai ia Iakopo, ioe, o e o le aiga o Israelu, ua faafia ea ona ou faapotopotoina o outou e pei ona ofaofatai mai e se matuamoa lana toloai i lalo o ona apaau, ma tausia outou.
- 5 Ma ou te toe fai atu, ua faafia ona ou manao e faapotopoto mai outou e pei ona ofaofatai mai e se matuamoa lana toloai i lalo o ona apaau, ioe, outou e tagata o le aiga o Israelu, o e ua pauu; ioe, outou e tagata o le aiga o Israelu, outou o e o nonofo i Ierusalema, e pei o outou ua pauu; ioe, ua faafia ea ona ou manao e faapotopoto mai outou e pei ona ofaofatai mai e se matuamoa lana toloai, ae outou le mananao i ai.
- 6 E, outou e le aiga o Israelu o e ua ou faasaoina, ua faafia ea ona ou manao e faapotopoto mai outou e pei ona ofaofatai mai e se matuamoa lana toloai i lalo o ona apaau, pe afai tou te salamo ma foi mai ia te au ma le faamoemoe atoa o le loto.
- 7 Ae afai e leai, le aiga e o Israelu, o le a faatuufua nofoaga o loo outou nonofo ai seia oo i le taimi o le faataunuuga o le feagaiga i o outou tamā.
- 8 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona faalogo atu o tagata i nei upu, faauta, sa amata ona latou toe tagitui ma uio i le toesea o tagata o o latou aiga ma uo.

### 3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona mavae atu aso e tolu. Ma o le taeao lava, ma ua mataa ese le pouliuli mai luga o le laueleele, ma ua uma le gatete o le eleele, ma ua uma le mavaevae o papa, ma ua uma le oi matautia, ma uma atu pisapisaga vavao tetele uma.
- 10 Ma sa toe pipii faatasi le eleele, ua tu; ma ua iu le tagi faanoanoa, ma le tagitui, ma auega a tagata o e na faasaoina; ma ua liua lo latou tagi faanoanoa i le olioli, ma a latou auega i le viiga ma le faafetai i le Alii o Iesu Keriso, lo latou Togiola.
- 11 Ma sa faapea ona faataunuuna i lea taimi tusitusiga paia ia na fofogaina e perofeta.
- 12 Ma o le vaega o tagata sa sili atu ona amiotonu sa faasaoina, ma o i latou ia na latou talia perofeta ma lei fetogia i latou; ma o i latou o e sa latou lei faamasaaina toto o le au paia, na faasaoina—
- 13 Ma sa faasaoina i latou ma sa lei faagogotoina ma tanumiaina i latou i le eleele; ma sa latou lei malelemo i le loloto o le sami; ma sa latou le mu i le afi, pe na pauu ifo i o latou luga ni mea ma oti nutipala ai; ma sa lei aveeseina atu i latou i le asiosio; pe na aafia i latou i le ausa o le asu ma le pouliuli.
- 14 Ma o lenei, soo se tasi e faitau, ia malamalama o ia; o le ua i ai tusitusiga paia, ia suesue o ia ia te i latou, ma vaai ma tagai pe le o nei oti uma ma faaumatiaga i le afi, ma le asu, ma matagi, ma asiosio, ma le veteina o le eleele e tali ai i latou, ma o nei mea uma, o le faataunuuna lava ia o valoaga a perofeta paia e toatele.
- 15 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, Ioe, e toatele i latou na molimau mai e uiga i nei mea i le afio mai o Keriso, ma sa fasiotia i latou ona sa latou molimau atu e uiga i nei mea.
- 16 Ioe, sa molimau mai le perofeta o Senosa e uiga i nei mea, ma sa tautala mai foi Senoka e uiga i ia mea, ona sa laua molimau faapitoa mai e uiga ia te i tatou, o e o le toega o a latou fanau.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17 Faauta, sa molimau mai foi lo tatou tamā o Iakopo e uiga i se toega o le fanau a Iosefa. Ma faauta, pe le o tatou ea o se toega o le fanau a Iosefa? Ma o nei mea ua molimau mai e uiga ia te i tatou, po ua le tusia ea i luga o papatusi apamemea ia na aumai i fafo e lo tatou tamā o Liae mai Ierusalem?

18 Ma sa oo i le iuga o le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le fa, faauta, o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou, o tagata o le nuu o Nifae o e na faasaoina, ma i latou foi o e sa taua o sa Lamanā, o e foi na faasaoina, sa faaali mai ia te i latou ni agalelei tetele, ma sa sasa'a ifo i luga o o latou ulu ni faamanuiaga silisili, sa oo ina sa lei umi ona mavae atu o le afio ae o Keriso i le lagi, ae ia faaali moni mai lava o ia lava ia te i latou—

19 Ma sa faaali mai lona tino ia te i latou, ma auauna atu ia te i latou; ma o se tala o lana auaunaga o le a tuuina atu mai le taimi nei. O lea, ou te faaiu ai au upu mo le taimi nei.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inso-much that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

*Na faaali mai e Iesu Keriso o ia lava i le nuu o Nifae, ao faapotopoto faatasi le motu o tagata i le laueleele o Nuumau, ma sa ia auuana atu ia te i latou; ma sa faapenei ona ia faaali mai o ia lava ia te i latou.*

### 3 Nifae 11

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina sa i ai se motu tele o tagata, o le nuu o Nifae, sa faapotopoto faatasi faataamilo i le malumalu lea sa i le laueleele o Nuumau; ma sa latou maofa ma taufaiofo o le tasi i le isi, ma faaali atu e le tasi i le isi suiga tetele ma ofoofogia ia ua oo mai.
- 2 Ma sa latou fetautalatalaai foi e uiga i lenei Iesu Keriso, o le na faatatau i ai le faailoga na tuuina mai e uiga i lona maliu.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina ao faapea ona latou fetautalatalaai o le tasi i le isi, sa latou faalogoina se leo e peiseai ua sau mai le lagi; ma sa latou fevaavaaii solo, ona sa latou le malamalama i le leo lea sa latou faalogoina; ma sa le o se leo sau, pe o se leo sa leotele, e ui i lea, ma e ui lava o se leo ititi ae sa ati i le totonugalemua o i latou o e na faalogo i ai, sa oo ina leai se vaega o o latou tino sa lei gatete ai; ioe, sa ati lava i o latou agaga, ma sa mu ai o latou loto.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina latou toe faalogoina le leo, ma sa latou le malamalama i ai.
- 5 Ma sa latou toe faalogoina le leo i le taimi lona tolu, ma sa latou tatala atu o latou taliga e faalogo i ai; ma sa faasasaga atu latou mata i le mea na sau ai lea leo; ma sa latou tetepa taulai faasasaga atu i le lagi, i le mea na sau ai le leo.
- 6 Ma faauta, o le taimi lona tolu na latou malamalama ai i le leo lea na latou faalogoina; ma sa fetalai mai ia te i latou:
- 7 Faauta i lou Atalii Pele, o le ua ou fiafia lava i ai, o le ua ou faamamaluina ai lou igoa—ia outou faalogo ia te ia.

*Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.*

### 3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua latou malamalama sa latou toe tetepa ae o latou mata faasaga i le lagi; ma faauta, sa latou vaaia se Tagata ua afio ifo mai le lagi; ma sa laei o ia i se ofutalaloa paepae; ma sa afio ifo o ia ma tu i le totonugalemu o i latou; ma sa fuli atu mata o le motu atoa o tagata ia te ia, ma sa latou fefefe e tatala o latou gutu, e oo lava o le tasi i le isi, ma sa latou le iloa le uiga o lenei mea, ona sa latou manatu o se agelu lea ua faaali mai ia te i latou.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ia faaloaloa mai lona aao ma fetalai mai i tagata, ua faapea mai:
- 10 Faauta, o Au o Iesu Keriso, o le na molimau i ai perofeta o le a sau i le lalolagi.
- 11 Ma faauta, o Au o le malamalama ma le ola o le lalolagi; ma ua ou inu i lena ipu oona lea na tuuina mai e le Tamā ia te au, ma ua ou faamamaluina le Tamā i lou aveina i ou luga o agasala a le lalolagi, o se mea na ou tuu atu ai i le finagalo o le Tamā i mea uma mai le amataga.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai e Iesu o ia upu sa pauu le motu atoa o tagata i le elelee; ona ua latou manatua sa valoia mai ia te i latou o le a faaalimai e Keriso o ia lava ia te i latou pe a mavae lona afio ae i le lagi.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii ia te i latou ua faapea mai:
- 14 Tutulaia ma o mai ia te au, ina ia outou tuu mai o outou lima i lou itu, ma ina ia outou tagotago foi i tulaga o fao o i ou lima ma ou vae, ina ia outou iloa ai o Au o le Atua o Isaraelu, ma le Atua o le lalolagi uma, ma sa fasiotia mo agasala a le lalolagi.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina o atu le motu o tagata i luma, ma tuu atu o latou lima i lona itu, ma latou tagotago i tulaga o fao i ona lima ma ona vae; ma sa latou faia lenei mea, i le o atu i luma taitoatasi seia oo ina latou o atu uma, ma vaai i o latou mata ma tago atu i ai o latou lima, ma latou iloa mauputino ai ma molimau ai, o ia lava lea, o le na tusi i ai perofeta, o le a afio mai.
- 16 Ma ina ua uma ona latou o atu uma ma molimau mo i latou lava, sa latou alalaga faatasi, ua fai mai:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Osana! Ia faamanuina lava le suafa o le Atua  
Silisili Ese! Ma sa latou faapauu i lalo i vae o Iesu, ma  
tapuai atu ia te ia.

18 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai o ia ia Nifae (ona sa i ai  
Nifae i totonu o le motu o tagata) ma ia poloai mai ia  
te ia ia alu atu o ia i luma.

19 Ma sa tulai Nifae ma alu atu i luma, ma ifo atu o ia  
lava i luma o le Alii ma sogi atu i ona vae.

20 Ma sa poloai mai le Alii ia te ia ia tulai. Ma sa tulai  
o ia ma ua tu i ona luma.

21 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia: Ou te tuu atu ia te  
oe le mana e te papatiso ai nei tagata pe a ou toe alu  
ae i le lagi.

22 Ma sa toe valaauina isi e le Alii, ma faapea foi ona  
ia fetalai atu ia te i latou; ma sa ia tuu atu ia te i latou  
le mana e papatiso atu ai. Ma sa ia fetalai atu ia te i  
latou: O le ala lenei ia outou papatiso atu ai; ma o le a  
leai ai ni finauga i totonu ia te outou.

23 E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se tasi e  
salamo i ana agasala e ala i a outou upu, ma mananao  
e papatiso i lou igoa, o le ala lenei ia outou  
papatisoina ai i latou—Faauta, ia outou o ifo i lalo ma  
tutu i totonu o le vai, ma i lou igoa ia outou  
papatisoina ai i latou.

24 Ma o lenei faauta, o upu nei ia outou faia, ma tau i  
latou i o latou igoa, ma fai atu:

25 Ona ua tuuina mai ia te au le pule e Iesu Keriso, ou  
te papatiso ia te oe i le suafa o le Tamā, ma le Alo, ma  
le Agaga Paia. Amene.

26 Ma ona outou faatofu lea o i latou i totonu o le vai,  
ma toe aumai i fafo o le vai.

27 Ma o le ala lenei ia outou papatiso atu ai i lou igoa;  
aua faauta, e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le Tamā,  
ma le Alo, ma le Agaga Paia ua tasi; ma o au ua i  
totonu o le Tamā, ma o le Tamā ua i totonu o au, ma o  
le Tamā ma au ua tasi.

28 Ma ia faapea lava ona outou papatiso atu e pei ona  
ou poloaiina ai outou. Ma ia aua nei i ai ni finauga i  
totonu ia te outou, e pei ona sa i ai e oo mai i le taimi  
nei; pe i ai foi ni finauga i totonu ia te outou e uiga i  
matautu o lau mataupu, e pei ona sa i ai e oo mai i le  
taimi nei.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High  
God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and  
did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for  
Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded  
him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed him-  
self before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should  
arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power  
that ye shall baptize this people when I am again as-  
cended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto  
them likewise; and he gave unto them power to bap-  
tize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye  
baptize; and there shall be no disputations among  
you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his  
sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized  
in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—  
Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and  
in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye  
shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I bap-  
tize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son,  
and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and  
come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my  
name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the  
Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and  
I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the  
Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus  
shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations  
among you, as there have hitherto been; neither  
shall there be disputations among you concerning  
the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto  
been.

29 Aua e moni, e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le e i ai le agaga o le finauga ua le mai ia te au o ia, ae ua mai le tiapolo ia, o le o le tamā o le finauga, ma ua faaoso e ia loto o tagata ia fefinauai ma le ita, o le tasi i le isi.

30 Faauta, e le o lau mataupu lea, le faaoso o loto o tagata i le ita, o le tasi e faasaga i le isi; ae o lau mataupu lenei, ia aveesea mea faapena.

31 Faauta, e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a ou tau atu ia te outou lau mataupu.

32 Ma o lau mataupu lenei, ma o le mataupu lea na tuu mai e le Tamā ia te au; ma ou te molimau atu e uiga i le Tamā, ma e molimau mai le Tamā e uiga ia te au, ma o le Agaga Paia e molimau e uiga i le Tamā ma au; ma ou te molimau atu ua poloaiina e le Tamā tagata uma, i soo se mea o i ai, ia salamo ma talitonu mai ia te au.

33 Ma o soo se tasi e talitonu mai ia te au, ma papatisoina, o ia lava lea o le a faaolaina; ma o i latou ia o i latou o e o le a maufi i le malo o le Atua.

34 Ma o soo se tasi e le talitonu mai ia te au, ma le papatisoina, o le a faasalaina.

35 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o lau mataupu lenei, ma ou te molimau atu ua mai le Tamā; ma o soo se tasi e talitonu mai ia te au ua talitonu foi i le Tamā; ma o ia o le a molimau i ai le Tamā e uiga ia te au, ona o le a asiasi mai o ia ia te ia i le afi ma le Agaga Paia.

36 Ma o le a faapea ona molimau mai o le Tamā e uiga ia te au, ma o le Agaga Paia o le a molimau mai ia te ia e uiga i le Tamā ma au; aua o le Tamā, ma au, ma le Agaga Paia ua tasi.

37 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te outou, e ao ina outou salamo, ma ave e pei o se tamaitiiti, ma papatiso i lou igoa, a leai e le mafai lava i se ala ona outou maua o nei mea.

38 Ma ou te toe fai atu ia te outou, e ao ina outou salamo, ma papatiso i lou igoa, ma ave e pei o se tamaitiiti, a leai e le mafai lava i se ala ona outou maufi i le malo o le Atua.

39 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o lau mataupu lenei, ma o soo se tasi e atiae i luga o lenei mataupu ua atiae i luga o lau papa, ma o le a le manumalo faitotoa o seoli e faasaga ia te i latou.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.



40 Ma o soo se tasi na te talai atu se mea e sili atu pe  
itiiti nai lo lenei, ma faatu e faapea o lau mataupu  
lea, o ia lava lea ua sau mai i le leaga, ma ua le atiae i  
luga o lau papa; ae ua atiae i luga o se faavae oneone,  
ma o le a tutu matatala mai faitotoa o seoli e tali i  
latou faapea pe a oo mai lologa ma pesi mai matagi i  
luga o i latou.

41 O lea, ia outou o atu i lenei nuu, ma talai atu upu  
ua ou tautala atu ai, e oo atu i tuluiga o le lalolagi.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this,  
and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of  
evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth  
upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand  
open to receive such when the floods come and the  
winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare  
the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the  
earth.

### 3 Nifae 12

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai e Iesu nei upu ia Nifae, ma i latou o e na valaauina, (o lenei o le aofai o i latou o e na valaauina, ma ua maua le mana ma le pule e papatiso atu ai, e toasefululua) faauta foi, sa ia faaloaloa mai lona aao i le motu o tagata, ma fofoga mai ia te i latou, ua fetalai: Amuia outou pe afai tou te uai atu i upu a lenei toasefululua o e ua ou filifilia mai totonu ia te outou, e auauna atu ia te outou, ma aveva ma a outou auauna; ma o i latou ua ou tuuina atu i ai le mana ina ia mafai ona latou papatiso ai outou i le vai; ma pe a uma ona outou papatiso i le vai, faauta, o le a ou papatisoina outou i le afi ma le Agaga Paia; o lea amuia lava outou pe afai tou te talitonu mai ia te au ma papatiso, ina ua uma lea ona outou vaai ia te au ma iloa o loo i ai au.
- 2 Ma ou te toe fai atu, e sili atu ona manuia o i latou o e e talitonu ia outou upu ona o le a outou molimau atu sa outou vaai ia te au, ma ua outou iloa o loo i ai au. Ioe, amuia i latou o e e talitonu ia outou upu, ma o ifo i lalo i le loloto o le lotomauualalo ma papatiso, ona o le a asiasia i latou i le afi ma le Agaga Paia, ma o le a latou maua se faamagaloga o a latou agasala.
- 3 Ioe, amuia e matitiva i le agaga o e e o mai ia te au, aua e o latou le malo o le lagi.
- 4 Ma ou te toe fai atu, amuia i latou uma o e e faanoanoa, aua o le a faamafanafanaina i latou.
- 5 Ma amuia e e agamalu, aua o le a fai mo o latou tofi le lalolagi.
- 6 Ma amuia i latou uma o e e fia aai ma fia feinu i le amiotonu, aua o le a faatumuina i latou i le Agaga Paia.
- 7 Ma amuia e e alolofa mutimutivale, aua o le a latou maua le alofa mutimutivale.
- 8 Ma amuia i latou uma o e e loto mama, aua o le a latou vaai i le Atua.
- 9 Ma amuia i latou uma o e e faatupuina le filemu, aua o le a taua i latou o fanau a le Atua.
- 10 Ma amuia i latou uma o e ua sauaina ona o lou igoa, aua e o latou le malo o le lagi.
- 11 Ma amuia outou pe a faifai ma sauaina outou e tagata, ma fai mai ituaiga uma o mea leaga e faasaga ia te outou e tuuai pepelo ai outou, ona o au;

### 3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

- 12 Aua o le a outou maua le olioli tele ma le fiafia naua, aua o le a silisili lo outou tau i le lagi; aua sa faapea ona latou sauaina o perofeta o e na muamua ia te outou.
- 13 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou te tuu atu ia te outou ia avea outou ma masima o le elelee; ae afai e aveesea le mai o le masima o se a se mea a faamasima ai le elelee? O le a mai i lena taimi ona le toe lelei le masima mo se mea, ae nao le lafo i fafo ma soli i lalo o vae o tagata.
- 14 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou te tuu atu ia te outou ia avea outou ma malamalama o lenei nuu. O se aai e faatu i luga o se maupuepue e le mafai ona lilo.
- 15 Faauta, pe tutu ea e tagata se lamepa ma tuu i lalo o se pusa fua saito? E leai, ae latou te tuuina i luga o se tuugalamepa, ma o le a susulu atu ai lona malamalama ia i latou uma o e o i totonu o le fale.
- 16 O lea ia faasusulu atu ai lo outou malamalama i luma o lenei nuu, ina ia latou vaai ai ia outou galuega lelei ma viia lo outou Tamā o i le lagi.
- 17 Aua tou te manatu ua ou sau e faaumatia le tulafono po o perofeta. Ou te lei sau e faaumatia ae e faataunuu;
- 18 Ona e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa lei mavave atu lava se iota e tasi po o se mataitusi e tasi mai le tulafono, ae ua faataunuuina uma lava ia te au.
- 19 Faauta foi, ua ou tuu atu ia te outou tulafono ma poloaiga a lou Tamā, ia outou talitonu mai ia te au, ma ia outou salamo ia outou agasala, ma o mai ia te au ma le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo. Faauta, ua i o outou luma poloaiga, ma ua faataunuuina le tulafono.
- 20 O lea ia outou o mai ia te au ma faaolaina; ona e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, vagana ai o le a outou tausia au poloaiga ia ua ou poloaiina ai outou i lenei taimi, e leai lava se ala o le a mafai ona outou ulu atu ai i le malo o le lagi.
- 21 Ua outou faalogo na fai mai i latou o e o taimi anamua, ma ua tusia foi i o outou luma, aua e te fasioti tagata, ma o soo se tasi e fasioti tagata o le a nofo sala i le faamasinoga a le Atua;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 Ae ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se tasi e ita i lona uso o le a nofo sala i lana faamasinoga. Ma o soo se tasi e fai atu i lona uso, Raka, o le a nofo sala i le fono; ma o soo se tasi e fai atu, Lou vale, o le a nofo sala i le afi o seoli.

23 O lea, afai tou te o mai ia te au, pe tou te mananao e o mai ia te au, ma e manatua ua i ai i lou uso se mea e faasaga ia te oe—

24 Ia e alu atu i lou ala i lou uso, ma muamua ona e faalelei i lou uso, ma ona e sau ai lea ia te au ma le faamoemoe atoa o le loto, ma o le a ou taliaina oe.

25 Ia vave ona e ioe faatasi ma lou fili ao e i ai i le ala faatasi ma ia, nei maua oe e ia i se taimi, ma lafo ai oe i le falepuipui.

26 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te oe, e leai se auala e te sau ai i fafo mai sei vagana ai ua e totogi atu senine uma lava. Ma ao e i ai i le falepuipui, e mafai ea ona e totogi atu se senine e tasi? E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te oe, E leai.

27 Faauta, ua tusia e i latou o taimi anamua, aua e te mulilua;

28 Ae ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se tasi e vaai atu i se fafine, e vili tuinanau ia te ia, ua uma ona mulilua o ia i lona loto.

29 Faauta, ou te tuu atu ia te outou se poloaiga, ia outou le tuu se tasi o ia mea ia ulu i totonu o lou loto;

30 Aua e sili ona lelei ona outou faafiti o outou lava mai nei mea, ia o le a outou ave ai i luga la outou satauro, nai lo le lafoina o outou i seoli.

31 Ua tusia, soo se tasi na te faatea i lana ava, ia tuu atu e ia ia te ia se tusi tetea.

32 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se tasi na te faatea i lana ava, vagana ai mo le pogai o le faitaaga, ua ia faamuliluaina o ia; ma o soo se tasi e faaipoipo i le fafine o le ua faateaina, ua mulilua.

33 Ma ua tusia foi, aua e te tauto pepelo, a ia fai au tautoga i le Alii;

34 Ae e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ia aua lava nei outou tauto atu; po o i le lagi, aua o le nofoalii lea o le Atua;

35 Po o i le lalolagi, ona o lona tuuvae lea;

36 Aua foi nei e tauto atu i lou ulu, aua e le mafai ona e faauliuli pe faapaepaeina se lauulu e tasi;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

37 A ia tuu a outou fesootaiga ia nao le Ioe, ioe; Leai,  
leai; aua o soo se mea e sau e sili atu nai lo ia, ua  
leaga.

38 Ma faauta, ua tusia, o le mata mo le mata, ma le  
nifo mo le nifo;

39 Ae ou te fai atu ia te outou, aua nei outou faatautee  
i le leaga, ae ai se na te po mai i lou alafau taumatau,  
ia liliu atu foi ia te ia le isi;

40 Ma afai e i ai se tagata na te su oe i le tulafono ma  
ave lou peleue, ia tuu atu foi ia te ia lou pulupulu;

41 Ma o soo se tasi na te faamalosiina oe e te alu i se  
maila e tasi, o faatasi ma ia i maila e lua.

42 Ia avatu ia te ia o le e ole mai ia te oe, ma aua e te  
liliu ese mai ia te ia o le e manao e nono mai ia te oe.

43 Ma faauta ua tusia foi, ia e alofa atu i lou tuaoi ae  
ia inoino i lou fili;

44 Ae faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, alofa i o outou  
fili, faamanuia atu ia i latou o e e fetuu mai ia te  
outou, fai mea lelei ia i latou o e e inoino mai ia te  
outou, ma tatalo mo i latou o e latou te faaaoga outou  
ma le inoino ma sauaina outou;

45 Ina ia ave a outou ma fanau a lo outou Tamā o le o i  
le lagi; ona ua ia faia lona la ia oso ae i luga o le leaga  
ma luga o le lelei.

46 O lea o ia mea o taimi anamua, ia sa i lalo o le  
tulafono, ua faataunuaina uma ia te au.

47 Ua faauma atu mea tuai, ma ua faafouina mea  
uma.

48 O lea ou te manao ia outou atoatoa e pei lava o a'u,  
po o lo outou Tamā o le o i le lagi e atoatoa.

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay;  
for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a  
tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but  
whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn  
to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take  
away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go  
with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that  
would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love  
thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies,  
bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate  
you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and  
persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is  
in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil  
and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time,  
which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have be-  
come new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even  
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

### 3 Nifae 13

- 1 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ou te manao ia outou faia le alofa i e matitiva; a ia outou faaeteete ia aua nei o outou faia a outou alofa i luma o tagata ina ia vaaia e i latou; a faapea, e leai so outou tauai mai lo outou Tamā o le o i le lagi.
- 2 O lea, pe a outou faia a outou alofa aua le ilia se pu i o outou luma, e pei ona faia e tagata pepelo i totonu o sunako ma i auala, ina ia viia ai i latou e tagata. E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua i ai lo latou tauai.
- 3 Ae pe a e faia le alofa, aua e te tuu ia iloa e lou lima tauagavale le mea ua faia e lou lima taumatau;
- 4 Ina ia mafai ona lilo au alofa; ma o lou Tamā o le e silasila mai i mealilo, o ia lava o le a tauia faaaliali oe.
- 5 Ma pe a e tatalo, aua e te faia e pei o tagata pepelo, ona ua latou fiafia e tatalo tutu i totonu o sunako ma tulimanu o auala, ina ia vaaia i latou e tagata. E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua i ai lo latou tauai.
- 6 Ao oe, pe a e tatalo, ulu atu i lou afeafe, ma pe a uma ona e tapuni o lou faitotoa, tatalo atu i lou Tamā o le o i le mealilo; ma o lou Tamā, o le e silasila mai i le mealilo, o le a tauia faaaliali oe.
- 7 Ae pe a outou tatalo, aua le faaagaina upu tauloto fai soo le aoga, e pei o tagata faapaupau, ona ua latou manatu o le a faalogoina i latou i le tele o a latou upu.
- 8 O lea ia aua nei pei outou o i latou, ona ua silafia e lo outou Tamā mea ua outou manaomia ae tou te lei ole atu ia te ia.
- 9 O lea ia faapenei le ala tou te tatalo atu ai: Lo matou Tamā e o le o i le lagi, ia paia lou suafa.
- 10 Ia faia lou finagalo i le lalolagi e pei ona faia i le lagi.
- 11 Ma ia e faamagalo mai i matou ia matou agasala, e pei ona matou faamagalo atu i e ua agaleaga mai ia te i matou.
- 12 Ma ia le taitaiina atu i matou i le tofotofoga, a ia laveai i matou mai le leaga.
- 13 Aua e ou le malo, ma le mana, ma le mamalu, e faavavau lava. Amene.

### 3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

14 Aua, afai tou te faamagalo atu i tagata i a latou agasala, o le a faamagaloina foi outou e lo outou Tamā faalelagi.

15 Ae afai tou te le faamagalo atu i tagata i a latou agasala o le a le faamagaloina foi e lo outou Tamā a outou agasala.

16 O lenei foi, pe a outou anapopogi aua nei pei outou o tagata pepelo, e mata faanoanoa, ona latou te faafoliga ese o latou mata ina ia latou foliga atu i tagata e faapea ua latou anapopogi. E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua i ai lo latou tau.

17 Ao oe, pe a e anapogi, ia uu lou ulu, ma mulumulu ou mata;

18 Ina ia e le foliga i tagata ua e anapogi, nao lou Tamā, o le o i le mealilo; ma o lo outou Tamā, o le e silasila mai i le mealilo, o le a tauia faaaliali oe.

19 Aua tou te teuina mo outou lava oa i luga o le lalolagi, i le mea o i ai le mogamoga ma le ele e faaleagaina, ma osofaia e tagata gaoi ma gaoi ai;

20 A ia outou teuina mo outou lava oa i le lagi, i le mea e le o i ai se mogamoga po o se ele e faaleagaina, ma le osofaia e tagata gaoi pe gaoia.

21 Ona o le mea e i ai lau oa, o iina o le a i ai foi lou loto.

22 O le malamalama o le tino o mata ia; o lea, afai ua taula'i lau vaai, o le a tumu lou tino atoa i le malamalama.

23 Ae afai e leaga ou mata, o le a tumu lou tino atoa i le pouliuli. O lea, afai o le malamalama ua i totonu ia te oe o le pouliuli, o le a matua tele lava lenei pouliuli!

24 E leai se tagata e mafai ona auauna i matai e lua; ona o le a inoino o ia i le tasi ae alofa i le isi; a le o lea o le a ia faamaoni i le tasi ma inoino i le isi. E le mafai ona outou auauna i le Atua ma Mamone.

25 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai Iesu nei upu sa silasila atu o ia i luga o le toasefululua o e na ia filifilia, ma fetalai atu ia te i latou: Ia outou manatua upu ia ua ou tautala atu ai. Aua faauta, o outou ia o e ua ou filifilia e auauna atu i lenei nuu. O lea ou te fai atu ai ia te outou, aua tou te manatu i o outou ola, i mea o le a outou aai ai, po o mea o le a outou feinu ai; po o o outou tino foi, i mea o le a outou oofu ai. Pe ua le sili atu ea le ola nai lo meaai, ma le tino nai lo ofu?

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Faauta i manulele o le ea, ona latou te le lulu, pe selesele pe faaputu i falesaito; ae ua fafagaina i latou e lo outou Tamā faalelagi. Pe ua le sili atu ea lo outou lelei nai lo i latou?

27 O ai o so outou e mafai ona ia faaopoopo i le mafaufau se kupita e tasi i lona maualuga?

28 Ma aisea tou te manatu ai i ofu? Mafaufau i lili o fanua ma le ala ua latou tutupu ae ai; latou te le galulue, pe latou te le milo foi;

29 Ae ou te fai atu ia te outou, e oo ia Solomona, i lona mamalu atoa, sa lei ofu e pei o se tasi o i latou ia.

30 O lea, afai ua faapea ona faaofuina e le Atua vao o le fanua, ia ua i ai i le aso, ae o a taeao e lafo ai i le ogaumu, o le a faapea lava ona ia faaofuina o outou, pe afai tou te le faatuatua itiiti.

31 O lea, aua tou te manatu faapea ane, O a mea o le a tatou aai ai? po o a mea o le a tatou feinu ai? po o a mea o le a tatou oofu ai?

32 Ona ua silafia e lo outou Tamā faalelagi ua outou manaomia nei mea uma.

33 Ae ia outou muai saili le malo o le Atua ma lana amiotonu, ma o le a faaopoopo atu ia te outou nei mea uma.

34 O lea aua tou te manatu mo le aso a taeao, ona o le a manatu le aso a taeao mo mea mo ia lava. Ua lava faatatau le aso mo ona leaga.

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.



### 3 Nifae 14

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai atu e Iesu nei upu sa toe liliu mai o ia i le motu o tagata, ma sa toe tatala mai lona fofoga ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai: E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, aua le faamasino atu, ina ia le faamasinoina outou.
- 2 Aua o le faamasino tou te faamasino atu ai, o le a faamasinoina ai outou; ma o le fua tou te fua atu, o le a toe fua mai ia te outou.
- 3 Ma aisea e te vaai ai i le fasi laau lena o loo i le mata o lou uso, ae le manatu ifo i le utupoto lena o loo i lou lava mata?
- 4 Pe e faapefea ona e fai atu i lou uso: Tuu mai ia te au sei ou eu esea le fasi laau mai lou mata—ae faauta, o loo i ai se utupoto i lou lava mata?
- 5 O oe na le pepelo, ia muamua aveese i fafo le utupoto mai lou lava mata; ona manino lelei ai lea o lau vaai e aveese ai i fafo le fasi laau mai le mata o lou uso.
- 6 Aua le tuuina atu mea ua paia i uli, pe tou te lafo a outou penina i luma o puaa, nei o latou soli i latou i lalo o o latou vae, ma toe liliu mai ai ma saeia outou.
- 7 Ole atu, ma o le a to mai ia te outou; saili, ma o le a outou maua; tuitui atu, ma o le a tatala mai ia te outou.
- 8 Aua o i latou uma e ole atu, e to mai i ai; ma o ia o le e saili, e maua e ia; ma o le e tuitui atu, o le a tatala mai ia te ia.
- 9 Pe e i ai ea se tagata ia te outou, o le, afai e ole mai lona atalii mo se areto, o le a ia avatu ia te ia se maa?
- 10 Pe afai e ole mai o ia mo se ia, o le a ia avatu ia te ia se gata?
- 11 O lea la, afai ua outou iloa le ala e avatu ai meaalofa lelei ia outou fanau, e ui ina leaga, ua le matua silisili atu ea ona tele o mea lelei e tuuina mai e lo outou Tamā o le o i le lagi ia te i latou o e e ole atu ia te ia?
- 12 O lea, o mea uma lava tou te loto i ai ia fai mai e tagata ia te outou, ia faapea lava ona outou faia ia te i latou, ona o le tulafono lea ma perofeta.
- 13 Ia outou ulu atu i le faitotoa vaapiapi; ona e vatele le faitotoa, ma lautele le ala, lea e tau i le faafanoga, ma e toatele e o le a o atu i ai;

### 3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

14 Aua e vaapiapi le faitotoa, ma lauitiiti le ala, lea e tau i le ola, ma e toaitiiti e o le a latou mauaina.

15 Ia faaeteete i perofeta pepelo, o e e o mai ia te outou i ofu faamamoe, ae i totonu o luko feai lava i latou.

16 O le a outou iloa i latou i o latou fua. Pe tau mai ea e tagata vine mai le laau tuitui, po o mati mai laau talatala?

17 E faapea lava ona fua mai e laau lelei taitasi fua lelei; ae o se laau ua leaga e fua mai i fua leaga.

18 E le mafai e se laau lelei ona fua mai i fua leaga, pe mafai e se laau leaga ona fua mai i fua lelei.

19 O laau uma taitasi e le fua mai i fua lelei e tatuu i lalo, ma lafo i le afi.

20 O lea, o le a outou iloa i latou i o latou fua.

21 E le sao atu i le malo o le lagi i latou uma o e e fai mai ia te au, Le Alii e, le Alii e; ae o ia o le na te faia le finagalo o lou Tamā o le o i le lagi.

22 E toatele o le a fai mai ia te au i lena aso: Le Alii e, le Alii e, matou te lei vavalo atu ea i lou suafa, ma e le o lou suafa ea na matou tutuli ese ai tiapolo, ma e le o lou suafa ea na matou faia ai galuega ofoofogia e tele?

23 Ma ona ou tautino atu ai lea ia te i latou i lena taimi: Ou te lei iloa lava outou; ia outou o ese atu mai ia te au, outou o e e faia le amioletonu.

24 O lea, o soo se tasi e faalogo i au upu nei ma faia e ia, ou te faatusaina o ia i se tagata poto, o le na atiae lona fale i luga o se papa—

25 Ma sa to mai uaga, ma oo mai lologa, ma agi mai matagi, ma taia lena fale; ma sa lei pau lava, ona sa faavaeina i luga o se papa.

26 Ma o i latou uma o e faalogo i au upu nei ma le faia e ia, e faatusaina o ia i se tagata valea, o le na atiae lona fale i luga o le oneone—

27 Ma sa to mai uaga, ma oo mai lologa, ma agi mai matagi, ma taia lena fale; ma sa pau, ma sa pau tele lava.

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

### 3 Nifae 15

- 1 Ma o lenei ina ua uma ona faaiuina e Iesu o nei upu sa ia silasila solo atu ona fofoga i le motu o tagata, ma fetalai mai ia te i latou: Faauta, ua outou faalogo i mea sa ou aoao atu ae ou te lei alu ae i lou Tamā; o lea, soo se tasi na te manatuaina au upu nei ma faia e ia, o ia lea o le a ou faatu mai i le aso gataaga.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai atu e Iesu o nei upu sa ia silafia e i ai ni isi i totonu ia te i latou ua ofo, ma manatunatu ifo po o le a lona finagalo e uiga i le tulafono a Mose; ona sa latou le malamalama i upu ua mavae atu mea tuai, ma ua faafouina mea uma.
- 3 Ma sa ia fetalai atu ia te i latou: Aua tou te ofo ona ua ou fai atu ia te outou ua mavae atu mea tuai, ma ua faafouina mea uma.
- 4 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua faataunuuina le tulafono lea na tuuina mai ia Mose.
- 5 Faauta, o au o le na tuuina maia le tulafono, ma o au o le na osifeagaiga ma lou nuu o Isaraelu; o lea, ua faataunuuina le tulafono ia te au, ona ua ou sau e faataunuu le tulafono; o lea ua iu le tulafono.
- 6 Faauta, ou te le faaleaogaina perofeta, ona o le tele o valoaga e lei faataunuuina ia te au, e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a faataunuuina uma lava.
- 7 Ma ona ua ou fai atu ia te outou ua mavae atu mea tuai, ou te le faaleaogaina ai mea ia ua fetalai e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.
- 8 Aua faauta, e lei faataunuuina atoatoa le feagaiga lea na ou faia faatasi ma lou nuu; ae o le tulafono na tuuina mai ia Mose, ua faaiuina ia te au.
- 9 Faauta, o au o le tulafono, ma le malamalama. Ia outou vaavaai mai ia te au, ma tumau e oo i le iuga, ma o le a outou ola ai; aua o ia o le e tumau e oo i le iuga o le a ou tuuina atu i ai le ola faavavau.
- 10 Faauta, ua ou tuu atu ia te outou poloaiga; o lea ia outou tausī au poloaiga. Ma o le tulafono lea ma perofeta, aua ua latou molimau faamaoni ia te au.
- 11 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai atu Iesu o nei upu, sa fetalai atu ia i le toasefululua o e na ia flifilia:

### 3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

12 O outou o ou soo; ma o outou o se malamalama i lenei nuu, o e o toe tagata o le aiga o Iosefa.

13 Ma faauta, o le laueleele lenei o lo outou tofi; ma ua tuuina mai e le Tamā ia te outou.

14 Ma e lei i ai lava se taimi na tuuina mai ai e le Tamā se poloaiga ia te au ia ou tau atu lenei mea i o outou uso i Ierusalem.

15 Pe e i ai foi se taimi na tuuina mai ai e le Tamā se poloaiga ia te au ia ou tau atu ia te i latou e uiga i isi ituaiga o le aiga o Isaraelu, o e ua taitai ese i fafo e le Tamā mai le laueleele.

16 O le tele lenei o le mea na poloaiina ai au e le Tamā, e tatau ona ou tau atu ia te i latou:

17 Ua i ai ia te au ni isi mamoe ua le o i lenei lotoa; e ao foi ona ou aumai i latou; ma o le a latou faalogo i lou leo; ma o le a tasi le lafu, ma tasi le leoleo mamoe.

18 Ma o lenei, ona o le ua maaa ma le le talitonu ua latou le malamalama ai i au upu; o lea na poloaiina ai au e le Tamā ia aua nei ou toe fai atu se upu ia te i latou e uiga i lenei mea.

19 Peitai, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua poloaiina au e le Tamā, ma ou tau atu ia te outou, na vavae ese outou mai totonu ia te i latou ona o lo latou amioletonu; o lea ona o lo latou amioletonu ua latou le iloa ai e uiga ia te outou.

20 Ma e moni, ou te toe fai atu ia te outou ua vavae ese e le Tamā isi ituaiga mai ia te i latou; ma ona o lo latou amioletonu ua latou le iloa ai e uiga ia te i latou.

21 Ma e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, o outou ia o i latou ia na ou fai atu ai: Ua ia te au ni isi mamoe e le o i lenei lotoa; e ao foi ona ou aumai i latou, ma o le a latou faalogo i lou leo; ma o le a tasi le lafu, ma tasi le leoleo mamoe.

22 Ma sa latou le malamalama ia te au, ona sa latou manatu o i latou ia o Nuuese; ona sa latou le malamalama o le a faaliliuina Nuuese e ala i la latou talaiga.

23 Ma sa latou le malamalama ia te au ina ua ou fai atu o le a faalogo i latou i lou leo; ma sa latou le malamalama mai ia te au o le a leai lava se taimi e faalogo ai Nuuese i lou leo—o le a ou le faaalua atu au lava ia te i latou vagana ai e ala i le Agaga Paia.

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 Ae faauta, ua outou faalogo uma mai i lou leo, ma vaai mai ia te au; ma o outou o au mamoe, ma ua faitauina outou faatasi ma i latou o e ua tuuina mai e le Tamā ia te au.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

### 3 Nifae 16

- 1 Ma e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua i ai ia te au ni isi mamoe, e le o i lenei laueleele, pe o i le laueleele o Ierusalem, pe o i soo se vaega o lena laueleele faataamilo ia sa ou auauna atu ai.
- 2 Ona o i latou ua ou tautala atu ai o i latou ia o e e lei faalogo lava i lou leo; pe na ou faaali atu i ai o au lava i soo se taimi.
- 3 Ae ua ou maua se poloaiga mai le Tamā ia ou alu atu ia te i latou, ma o le a faalogo i latou i lo'u leo, ma o le a faitauina faatasi ma a'u mamoe, ina ia tasi le lafu ma tasi le leoleo mamoe; o lea ou te alu atu ai e faaali atu a'u lava ia te i latou.
- 4 Ma ou te poloai atu ia te outou ia outou tusia nei upu pe a mavae ona ou alu, ina afai e le ole atu ai i le Tamā i lou igoa ou tagata o i Ierusalem, i latou ia o e na vaai ia te au ma faatasi ma au i lau galuega, ina ia latou maua se malamalama e uiga ia te outou e ala i le Agaga Paia, ma e uiga foi i isi ituaiga latou te le iloa e uiga i ai, o le a tausia nei upu o le a outou tusia ma o le a faaali atu i Nuuese, ina ia mafai, e ala i le atoatoaga o Nuuese, ona aumai i totonu, le toe vaega o a latou fanau, o e o le a faataapeapeina i luga o le lalolagi ona o lo latou le talitonu, pe aumai i latou i se malamalama e uiga ia te au, lo latou Togiola.
- 5 Ma ona ou faapotopoto lea o i latou mai itu e fa o le lalolagi; ona ou faataunuuina lea o le feagaiga lea na faia e le Tamā i tagata uma o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 6 Ma amuia lava Nuuese, ona o lo latou talitonu ia te au, e ala mai i le Agaga Paia, o le e molimau ia te i latou e uiga ia te au ma e uiga i le Tamā.
- 7 Faauta, ona o lo latou talitonu ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, ma ona o le le talitonu o outou, le aiga o Isaraelu, o aso e gata ai o le a oo atu ai le upumoni i Nuuese, ina ia faaali atu ia te i latou le atoatoa o nei mea.
- 8 Ae oi talofa, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, i e o Nuuese e le talitonu—ona e ui ina ua latou o mai i luga o lenei laueleele, ma faataapeape ou tagata o e o le aiga o Isaraelu; ma o ou tagata o e o le aiga o Isaraelu ua tutuli ese mai totonu ia te i latou, ma ua soli i lalo o vae e i latou;

### 3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

- 9 Ma ona o le alofa mutimutivale o le Tamā i Nuuese, ma faamasinoga foi a le Tamā i luga o ou tagata o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e ui i nei mea uma, ma ua ou faia ia taia ou tagata o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, ma ia faapuapuagtiaina, ma ia fasia, ma ia tutuli ese i fafo mai totonu ia te i latou, ma ia inosiaina e i latou, ma ia avea ma isā ma upufaifai i totonu ia te i latou—
- 10 Ma ua faapea ona poloai mai o le Tamā ia ou fai atu ia te outou: I lena aso e agasala ai Nuuese e faasaga i lau talalelei, ma tetee le atoatoaga o lau talalelei, ma faafefeteina i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto i luga o atunuu uma, ma luga o tagata uma o le lalolagi atoa, ma faatumuina i ituaiga o pepelo uiga eseese uma, ma taufaasese, ma ulavalega, ma ituaiga uma o molimau pepelo, ma fasioti tagata, ma faafaitaulaga pepelo, ma faitaaga, ma mea inosia faalilolilo; ma afai latou te faia na mea uma, ma latou teena le atoatoaga o lau talalelei, faauta, ua fetalai mai le Tamā, o le a ou aumai le atoatoaga o lau talalelei mai totonu ia te i latou.
- 11 Ma ona ou manatua lea o lau feagaiga na ou faia i lou nuu, le aiga e o Isaraelu, ma o le a ou aumai lau talalelei ia te i latou.
- 12 Ma o le a ou faaali atu ia te oe, le aiga e o Isaraelu, o le a le maua e Nuuese se mana i luga o oe; ae o le a ou manatua lau feagaiga ia te outou, le aiga e o Isaraelu, ma o le a outou o mai i le malamalama o le atoatoaga o lau talalelei.
- 13 Ae afai e salamo Nuuese ma liliu mai ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, faauta o le a faitauina i latou i totonu o lou nuu, o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 14 Ma o le a ou le tuua ou tagata, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, e o atu i totonu ia te i latou, ma soli i latou i lalo, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā.
- 15 Ae afai o le a latou le liliu mai ia te au, ma faalogo mai i lou leo, o le a ou tuuina i latou, ioe, o le a ou tuuina ou tagata, o le aiga o Isaraelu, ina ia latou o atu i totonu ia te i latou, ma soli i latou i lalo, ma o le a avea i latou e pei o le masima ua toesea lona mai, lea o le a mai lena taimi ona le toe lelei mo se mea ae nao le fafo i fafo, ma soli i lalo o vae o ou tagata, o le aiga o Isaraelu.

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

- 16 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua faapea ona poloaiina a'u e le Tamā—e tatau ona ou tuuina atu i lenei nuu lenei laueleele e avea mo o latou tofi.
- 17 Ma ona faataunuuina ai lea o upu a le perofeta o Isaia, ua fai mai:
- 18 O le a sii ae e ou leoleo le leo; ma o le a latou pepese faatasi i le leo, ona o le a latou vaai mata i le mata pe a toe aumai Siona e le Alii.
- 19 Alalaga ia i le olioli, ia pepese faatasi, outou nofoaga tuufua o Ierusalem, ona ua faamafanafanaina e le Alii lona nuu, ua ia togiolaina Ierusalem.
- 20 Ua afe e le Alii lona aao paia i mata o atunuu uma; ma o le a vaai tuluiga uma o le lalolagi i le olataga a le Atua.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.



### 3 Nifae 17

- 1 Faauta, o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai e Iesu o nei upu sa ia toe silasila solo faataamilo i le motu o tagata, ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Faauta, ua oo mai lou taimi.
- 2 Ua ou iloa ua outou vaivai, ua le mafai ona outou malamalama i au upu uma ia na poloiaina ai au e le Tamā e tautala atu ia te outou i le taimi nei.
- 3 O lea, ia outou o atu i o outou fale, ma mafaufau i mea ia na ou fai atu ai, ma ole atu i le Tamā, i lou igoa, ina ia outou malamalama, ma saunia o outou mafaufau mo a taeao, ma ou te toe sau ai ia te outou.
- 4 Ae o le a ou alu atu nei i le Tamā, ma e faaali atu foi au lava i ituaiga ua leiloloa o Isaraelu, aua ua le o leiloloa i latou i le Tamā, ona ua silafia e ia le mea ua ia ave i ai i latou.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai atu faapea o Iesu, sa toe silasila solo faataamilo ona fofoga i luga o le motu o tagata, ma silasila atu ua maligi o latou loimata, ma ua latou pulatoa mai ia te ia e peiseai ua latou mananao e ole mai ia te ia ia afio pea o ia faatasi ma i latou mo sina taimi umi teisi atu.
- 6 Ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Faauta, ua tumu ou loto i le agaalofa ia te outou.
- 7 E i ai ea ni isi o ia te outou ua mamai? Ia aumai i latou iinei. E i ai ea ni isi o outou ua pipili, pe ua tauaso, pe ua setu, pe ua manua, pe ua lepela, pe ua supa, pe ua tutuli, pe ua puapuagatia i soo se ala? Ia aumai i latou iinei ma o le a ou faamaloloina i latou, ona ua ou agaalofa tele ia te outou; ua tumu ou loto i le alofa mutimutivale.
- 8 Aua ua ou iloa ua outou mananao ia ou faaali atu ia te outou mea na ou faia i o outou uso i Ierusalem, aua ua ou iloa ua lava lo outou faatuatua ou te faamaloloina ai outou.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai o ia faapea, sa o atu faatasi uma le motu o tagata, ma o latou tagata mamai ma o latou tagata puapuagatia, ma o latou pipili, ma o latou tauaso, ma o latou gugu, ma i latou uma o e na puapuagatia i soo se ala; ma sa ia faamaloloina i latou uma taitoatasi ina ua aumaia i latou ia te ia.

### 3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

- 10 Ma o i latou uma, i latou uma o e na faamaloloina ma i latou o e na malolosi, sa latou punonou i lalo i ona vae, ma tapuai atu ia te ia; ma o le toatele o i latou o le motu o tagata o e na mafai ona o atu sa sogi i ona vae, sa oo ina latou faataeleina ona vae i o latou loimata.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina poloai mai o ia ia avatu a latou fanau laiti.
- 12 O lea na latou aumai ai a latou fanau laiti ma ua faanonofu i latou i lalo i luga o le elelee faataamilo ia te ia, ma sa tu Iesu i le totonugalemu; ma sa soso ese le motu o tagata seia oo ina aumai i latou uma ia te ia.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona aumai o i latou uma, ma sa tu Iesu i le totonugalemu, sa ia poloaiina le motu o tagata ia latou tootutuli i lalo i luga o le elelee.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou tootutuli i luga o le elelee, sa oi Iesu i totonu ia te ia lava, ma fetalai: Le Tamā e, ua ātu lava au ona o le amioleaga o tagata o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 15 Ma ina ua uma ona ia fetalai o ia nei upu, sa tootuli foi o ia lava i luga o le elelee; ma faauta, sa tatalo atu o ia i le Tamā, ma o mea sa ia tatalo atu ai ua le mafai ona tusia, ma sa molimau le motu o tagata o e na faalogo ia te ia.
- 16 Ma ua faapenei le ala ua latou molimau mai ai: E lei vaaia lava e le mata, pe na faalogoina foi muamua e le taliga, le tetele ma le ofoofogia naua o mea e pei ona matou vaaia ma faalogo o fetalai e Iesu i le Tamā.
- 17 Ma e le mafai e se laulaufaiva ona tautala ai, pe mafai foi e se tagata ona tusia, pe mafai foi e loto o tagata ona malamalama i mea e faapea ona tetele ma le ofoofogia naua e pei ona matou vaaia ma faalogoina o fetalai e Iesu; ma e leai se tagata e mafai ona malamalama i le olioli lea na faatumuina ai o matou loto i le taimi na matou faalogo ia te ia o tatalo atu i le Tamā mo i matou.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e Iesu le tatalo atu i le Tamā, sa tulai o ia; ae sa matua tele naua le olioli o le motu o tagata sa lofituina i latou.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai Iesu ia te i latou, ma poloai mai ia latou tutulai.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

20 Ma sa latou tutulai mai le eleele, ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Amuia lava outou ona o lo outou faatuatua. Ma o lenei faauta, ua atoatoa lou olioli.

21 Ma ina ua uma ona ia fetalai mai o nei upu, sa tutulu o ia, ma sa molimauina e le motu o tagata lenei mea, ma sa ia ave a latou fanau laiti, taitoatasi, ma faamanuia i latou, ma tatalo atu i le Tamā mo i latou.

22 Ma ina ua uma ona ia faia o lenei mea sa toe tutulu o ia;

23 Ma sa ia fetalai mai i le motu o tagata, ma fofoga mai ia te i latou: Faauta i o outou tamaiti.

24 Ma a o latou vaai atu sa tetepa ae o latou mata e faasaga i le lagi, ma sa latou vaai ua avanoa le lagi, ma sa latou vaai i agelu ua affio ifo mai le lagi e peiseai ua i ai i le totonugalemu o se afi; ma sa latou affio ifo i lalo ma lio faataamilo ia tamaiti laiti, ma sa lio faataamilo i latou i se afi; ma sa auauna atu agelu ia te i latou.

25 Ma sa vaai ma faalogo ma molimau le motu o tagata; ma ua latou iloa ua moni la latou molimau ona sa latou vaai ma faalogo uma, o tagata taitoatasi mo ia lava; ma o lo latou aofai pe tusa o le lua afe ma le lima selau tagata; ma sa aofia ai i latou o tane, fafine, ma tamaiti.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

### 3 Nifae 18

- 1 Ma sa oo ina poloai atu Iesu i ona soo ia latou aumai ni areto ma se uaina ia te ia.
- 2 Ma a o latou o atu mo le areto ma le uaina, sa ia poloai atu i le motu o tagata ia latou nonofo i lalo i luga o le eleele.
- 3 Ma ina ua o mai ona soo ma areto ma le uaina, sa tago o ia i le areto ma tofitofi ma faamanuia; ma sa ia avatu i le au soo ma poloai atu ia latou aai.
- 4 Ma ina ua uma ona latou aai ma maoona, sa ia poloai atu ia latou avatu i le motu o tagata.
- 5 Ma ina ua uma ona aai ma maoona le motu o tagata, sa ia fetalai atu i le au soo: Faauta, e i ai se tasi o outou o le a faauuina, ma o ia o le a ou tuu atu i ai le mana e tofitofi ai e ia le areto ma faamanuia i ai ma avatu i tagata o lau ekalesia, ia i latou uma o e o le a talitonu ma papatisoina i lou igoa.
- 6 Ma ia outou tausisi e faia lenei mea e le aunoa, e pei lava ona ou faia, e pei lava ona ou tofitofi le areto ma faamanuia i ai ma avatu ia te outou.
- 7 Ma ia outou faia lenei mea i le faamanatuina o loutino, lea ua ou faali atu ia te outou. Ma o le a avea lea o se molimau i le Tamā ua outou manatua pea au. Ma afai tou te manatua pea au o le a outou maua lou Agaga e faatasi ma outou.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia fetalai atu o nei upu, sa ia poloai atu i ona soo ia latou ave se uaina mai le ipu ma feinu ai, ma ia latou avatu foi i le motu o tagata ina ia latou feinu ai.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona latou faia, ma sa latou feinu ma ua malilie ai; ma sa latou avatu i le motu o tagata, ma sa latou feinu, ma sa latou malilie ai.
- 10 Ma ina ua uma ona faia e le au soo lenei mea, sa fetalai atu Iesu ia te i latou: Amuia lava outou ona o lenei mea ua outou faia, aua o lenei mea o le faataunuuina lea o au poloaiga, ma o lenei mea ua molimau atu ai i le Tamā ua outou loto e fai le mea ua ou poloaaina ai outou.

### 3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 Ma o lenei mea ia outou faia e le aunoa ia te i latou o e e salamo ma papatiso i lou igoa; ma ia outou faia e faamanatu ai lou toto, lea ua ou faamaligiina mo outou, ina ia outou molimau atu ai i le Tamā ua outou manatua pea au. Ma afai tou te manatua pea au o le a outou maua lou Agaga e faatasi ma outou.
- 12 Ma ou te tuu atu ia te outou se poloaiga ia outou faia nei mea. Ma afai tou te faia pea nei mea amuia lava outou, ona ua outou atiae i luga o lau papa.
- 13 Ae o soo se tasi e i totonu ia te outou na te faia se mea e sili atu pe itiiti mai nai lo nei mea, ua le atiae i luga o lau papa, a ua atiae i luga o se faavae oneone; ma pe a to mai uaga, ma oo mai lologa, ma agi mai matagi, ma taia ai i latou, o le a pauu i latou, ma ua sauni tatala mai faitotoa o seoli e tali i latou.
- 14 O lea amuia lava outou pe afai tou te tausia au poloaiga, ia na poloaiina ai au e le Tamā ia ou tuu atu ia te outou.
- 15 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e ao ina outou mataala ma tatalo e le aunoa, nei faaososoina outou e le tiapolo, ma taitai ese atu ai outou faatagataotaua e ia.
- 16 Ma e pei ona sa ou tatalo faatasi ma outou ia faapea lava ona outou tatalo i lau ekalesia, faatasi ma ou tagata o e e salamo ma ua papatiso i lou igoa. Faauta, o au o le malamalama; ua ou faatuina se faataitaiga mo outou.
- 17 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai atu e Iesu nei upu i ona soo, sa toe liliu atu o ia i le motu o tagata ma fetalai atu ia te i latou:
- 18 Faauta, e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e ao ina outou mataala ma tatalo e le aunoa nei outou ulu atu i faaososoga; ona ua manao Satani ia te outou, ina ia lulu e ia outou e pei o saito.
- 19 O lea e tatau ai ona outou tatalo atu pea i le Tamā i lou igoa;
- 20 Ma o soo se mea tou te ole atu ai i le Tamā i lou igoa, e sao, ma talitonu o le a outou maua, faauta, o le a tuuina mai lava ia te outou.
- 21 Ia tatalo atu e le aunoa i le Tamā, i o outou aiga, i lou igoa, ina ia faamanuiaina a outou ava ma a outou fanau.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

22 Faauta foi, ia outou potopoto faatasi soo; ma ia aua nei o outou faasaina soo se tagata e sau ia te outou pe a outou potopoto faatasi, a ia tuu i latou ia mafai ona latou o mai ia te outou ma aua le faasaina i latou.

23 Ae ia outou tatalo mo i latou, ma lē tutulia i latou i fafo; ma afai latou te o mai soo ia te outou ia outou tatalo i le Tamā mo i latou, i lou igoa.

24 O lea, ia tuu i luga lo outou malamalama ina ia susulu atu i le lalolagi. Faauta, o au o le malamalama lea e tatau ona outou tuu i luga—mea ia na outou vaai ua ou faia. Faauta sa outou vaai sa ou tatalo atu i le Tamā, ma sa outou molimau uma.

25 Ma ua outou vaai sa ou poloaiina ia aua nei i ai se tasi o outou e alu ese atu, ae sa ou poloai atu ia outou o mai ia te au, ina ia outou tagotago ma vaai; ia faapea lava ona outou faia i le lalolagi; ma o soo se tasi na te solia lenei poloaiga ua ia tuu o ia lava ia taitaiina atu i faaososoga.

26 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai e Iesu o nei upu, sa ia toe liliu atu ona fofoga i luga o soo o e na ia filifilia, ma fetalai atu ia te i latou:

27 Faauta e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou te tuu atu ia te outou se tasi poloaiga, ona ao ai lea ona ou alu atu i lou Tamā ina ia mafai ona ou faataunuuina isi poloaiga ia na ia tuu mai ia te au.

28 Ma o lenei faauta, o le poloaiga lenei ou te tuu atu ia te outou, ia outou le tuuina ma le iloa soo se tasi e ai ma le faaletatau i lou tino ma lou toto, pe a outou tufatufaina atu;

29 Aua o soo se tasi e ai i lou tino ma inu i lou toto ma le faaletatau ua ai ma inu e ia le faasalaga i lona agaga; o le mea lea, afai tou te iloa ua le agavaa se tagata e ai ma inu i lou tino ma lou toto ia outou faasa ia te ia.

30 E ui i lea, aua tou te tuli ese o ia i fafo mai ia te outou, a ia outou auauna ia te ia, ma tatalo mo ia i le Tamā, i lo'u igoa; ma afai e salamo o ia ma papatiso i lo'u igoa, ona outou talia lea o ia, ma tufatufa atu ia te ia lo'u tino ma lo'u toto.

31 Ae afai e le salamo o ia, ia le faitauina o ia faatasi ma ou tagata, ina ia le faaumatia e ia ou tagata, aua faauta, ua ou iloa au mamoe, ma ua faitaulia i latou.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

- 32 E ui lava i lea, aua tou te tulia o ia i fafo mai o outou sunako, po o o outou nofoaga o tapuaiga, aua o tagata faapena ia outou galulue pea i ai; ona tou te le iloa pe o le a latou toe foi mai ma salamo, ma o mai ia te au ma le faamoemoe atoa o le loto, ma o le a ou faamaloloina ai i latou; ma o le a avea outou ma ala e aumai ai le olataga ia te i latou.
- 33 O lea, ia outou tausia nei upu ua ou poloaiina ai outou ina ia outou le oo mai i lalo i le faasalaga; ona oi talofa ia te ia o le e faasalaina e le Tamā.
- 34 Ma ua ou tuu atu ia te outou nei poloaiga ona o finauga ia sa i ai i totonu ia te outou. Ma amuia lava outou pe afai e leai ni finauga i totonu ia te outou.
- 35 Ma o lenei o le a ou alu atu i le Tamā, aua e tatau ona ou alu atu i le Tamā mo outou.
- 36 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaii atu e Iesu o ia fetalaiga, sa ia pai atu lona aao i soo, taitoatasi, o e na ia filifilia, seia pai atu o ia ia te i latou uma, ma fetalai atu ia te i latou ao pai atu o ia ia te i latou.
- 37 Ma sa le lagona e le motu o tagata upu ia na ia fetalai, o lea na latou le molimauina ai; ae ua molimau le au soo sa ia tuuina mai ia te i latou le mana e tuu atu ai le Agaga Paia. Ma o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou i se taimi o mulimuli mai ua moni lenei molimau.
- 38 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona pai atu o Iesu ia i latou uma, sa oo mai se ao ma ua faamalumu ifo i le motu o tagata sa le mafai ai ona latou vaai atu ia Iesu.
- 39 Ma ao faamalumuina i latou sa alu ese atu o ia mai ia i latou, ma afio ae i le lagi. Ma sa vaai le au soo ma molimau sa toe afio ae o ia i le lagi.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

### 3 Nifae 19

- 1 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua mavae ona afio ae o Iesu i le lagi, sa taapeape atu le motu o tagata, ma sa taitasi le tane ma ave lana ava ma lana fanau ma foi atu i lona lava fale.
- 2 Ma sa salalau vave atu le tala i totonu o le nuu atoa, ao lei po, e faapea sa vaai le motu o tagata ia Iesu, ma e faapea sa ia auaua mai ia te i latou; ma o le a ia toe faaali mai foi o ia lava i le aso e sosoo ai i le motu o tagata.
- 3 Ioe, sa salalau atu lava le tala e uiga ia Iesu i le po atoa; ma o le tele o lo latou tau atu i tagata sa oo ina toatele ai, ioe, matua toatele lava le aofai o tagata, sa galulue malosi i lona po atoa, ina ia mafai ona latou i ai i le aso e sosoo ai i le nofoaga lea o le a faaali mai ai e Iesu o ia lava i le motu o tagata.
- 4 Ma sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai, ina ua faapotopoto faatasi le motu o tagata, faauta, o Nifae ma lona uso na ia faatu mai le oti, o Timoteo lona igoa, ma lona atalii foi, o Iona lona igoa, ma Matonae, ma Matonaea lona uso, ma Kumeni, ma Kumenonae, ma Ieremia, ma Semoni, ma Iona, ma Setekaia, ma Isaia—o lenei o igoa ia o le au soo na filifilia e Iesu—ma sa oo ina latou o atu ma tutu i le totonugalemu o le motu o tagata.
- 5 Faauta foi, sa matua toatele naua le motu o tagata sa latou faatonu ia vaevaeina i latou i ni tino e sefululua.
- 6 Ma sa aoao e le toasefululua le motu o tagata; ma faauta, sa latou faatonu atu ia tootutuli i lalo le motu o tagata i luga o le eleele, ma ia latou tatalo atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu.
- 7 Ma sa tatalo atu foi le au soo i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu. Ma sa oo ina latou tutulai ma auaua atu i tagata.
- 8 Ma ina ua uma ona latou fai atu o ia lava upu na fetalai e Iesu—sa leai se mea na ese mai upu na fetalai e Iesu—faauta, sa latou toe tootutuli ma tatalo atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu.

### 3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.



9 Ma sa latou tatalo atu mo lena mea na sili ona latou mananao i ai; ma sa latou mananao ia tuuina mai le Agaga Paia ia te i latou.

10 Ma ina ua uma ona latou tatalo faapea sa latou o ifo i lalo i le autafa o le vai, ma sa mulimuli atu le motu o tagata ia te i latou.

11 Ma sa oo ai ina alu atu Nifae i lalo i totonu o le vai ma ua papatisoina.

12 Ma sa tulai ae o ia mai le vai ma amata ona papatiso atu. Ma sa ia papatisoina i latou uma o e na filifilia e Iesu.

13 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona papatisoina i latou uma ma o ae mai le vai, sa oo ifo le Agaga Paia i luga o i latou, ma sa faatumuina i latou i le Agaga Paia ma le afi.

14 Faauta foi, sa siomia i latou e peiseai ua siomia i se afi; ma sa alu ifo i lalo mai le lagi, ma sa vaai i ai le motu o tagata, ma latou molimau ai; ma sa affio ifo i lalo agelu mai le lagi ma auauna atu ia te i latou.

15 Ma sa oo ina ao auauna atu agelu i le au soo, faauta, sa afio mai Iesu ma ua tu i le totonugalemu ma auauna atu ia te i latou.

16 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu o ia i le motu o tagata, ma poloaiina i latou ia latou toe tootutuli i lalo i luga o le eleele, ma ia tootutuli foi ona soo i lalo i luga o le eleele.

17 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou tootutuli uma i lalo i luga o le eleele, sa ia poloai atu i ona soo ia latou tatalo.

18 Faauta foi, sa amata ona latou tatalo; ma sa latou tatalo atu ia Iesu, ua valaau atu o ia o lo latou Alii ma lo latou Atua.

19 Ma sa oo ina maliu ese atu Iesu i fafo mai i le totonugalemu o i latou, ma maliu ese teisi mai ia te i latou ma punou o ia lava i le eleele, ma ia fetalai atu:

20 Le Tamā e, ou te faafetai atu ia te oe ona ua e tuuina mai le Agaga Paia ia te i latou nei o e ua ou filifilia; ma ona o lo latou talitonu ia te au ua ou filifilia ai i latou mai le lalolagi.

21 Le Tamā e, ou te tatalo atu ia te oe ia e tuuina atu le Agaga Paia ia te i latou uma o e o le a talitonu ia latou upu.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

- 22 Le Tamā e, ua e tuuina mai ia te i latou le Agaga Paia ona ua latou talitonu mai ia te au; ma ua e silasila ua latou talitonu mai ia te au ona ua e faafogaina i latou, ma ua latou tatalo mai ia te au; ma ua latou tatalo mai ia te au ona o loo ou faatasi ma i latou.
- 23 Ma o lenei le Tamā e, ou te tatalo atu ia te oe mo i latou, ma i latou uma foi o e o le a talitonu i a latou upu, ina ia latou talitonu ia te au, ina ia mafai ona ou i ai i totonu o i latou e pei ona i ai oe, le Tamā, i totonu ia te au, ina ia tasi i tatou.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tatalo atu faapea o Iesu i le Tamā, sa maliu mai o ia i ona soo, ma faauta, sa latou faaauau pea, e aunoa ma le tuua, le tatalo atu ia te ia; ma sa latou le faateleina ni upu e tele, ona sa tuuina atu ia te i latou mea e tatau ona latou tatalo atu ai, ma sa tumu i latou i le manao.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina faamanuiaina i latou e Iesu a o latou tatalo atu ia te ia; ma sa fafia atu ona fofoga ia i latou, ma sa susulu mai le malamalama o ona fofoga i luga o i latou, ma faauta sa sisina i latou e pei o fofoga ma laei foi o Iesu; ma faauta, o lo latou sisina sa silisili atu ona sinasina i mea sisina uma, ioe, e moni e leai se mea i luga o le lalolagi e mafai faapea ona sinasina e pei o lo latou sisina.
- 26 Ma sa fetalai atu Iesu ia te i latou: Ia outou tatalo pea; e ui i lea sa le tuua lava le tatalo atu.
- 27 Ma sa ia toe liliu ese mai ia te i latou, ma ua maliu teisi ese atu ma ua punou o ia lava i le eleele; ma sa ia toe tatalo atu i le Tamā, ua fetalai atu:
- 28 Le Tamā e, ou te faafetai atu ia te oe ona ua e faamamaina i latou ia o e ua ou filifilia, ona o lo latou faatuatua, ma ou te tatalo atu mo i latou, ma i latou foi o e o le a talitonu ia latou upu, ina ia faamamaina i latou ia te au, e ala i le faatuatua ia latou upu, e pei ona faamamaina i latou ia te au.
- 29 Le Tamā e, ou te le tatalo mo le lalolagi, ae mo i latou ua e tuuina mai ia te au mai le lalolagi, ona o lo latou faatuatua, ina ia faamamaina i latou ia te au, ina ia mafai ona ou i ai i totonu o i latou e pei ona i ai oe, le Tamā, i totonu ia te au, ina ia tasi i tatou, ina ia faamamaluina au ia i latou.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

30 Ma ina ua uma ona fetalai atu e Iesu o nei upu, sa toe maliu mai o ia i ona soo; faauta foi, sa latou tumau pea i le tatalo atu, ia te ia, e aunoa ma le tuua; ma sa ia toe fofoga fiafia atu ia i latou; ma faauta, ua sisina i latou, e pei lava o Iesu.

31 Ma sa oo ina toe afio ese teisi o ia ma ua tatalo atu i le Tamā;

32 Ma e le mafai ona tautala le laulaufaiva i upu na ia tatalo atu ai, pe mafai foi e se tagata ona tusia upu na ia tatalo atu ai.

33 Ma sa faalogo i ai le motu o tagata ma latou molimauina; ma sa matalatala o latou loto ma sa malamalama i o latou loto upu ia na ia tatalo ai.

34 E ui i lea, sa matua silisili ma ofoofogia naua upu na ia tatalo atu ai e le mafai ona tusia i latou, pe le mafai foi ona tautalaina e le tagata.

35 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiu e Iesu le tatalo atu, sa toe maliu mai o ia i ona soo, ma fetalai mai ia te i latou: Ou te lei vaai lava i se faatuatua tele faapea i totonu o tagata Iutaia uma; o lea sa le mafai ai ona ou faaali atu ia te i latou o ni vavega tetele faapea, ona o lo latou le talitonu.

36 E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, e leai se tasi o i latou ua vaai i ni mea silisili tetele faapea e pei ona outou vaai i ai; pe ua latou faalogo foi i ni mea silisili tetele faapea e pei ona outou faalogo i ai.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

### 3 Nifae 20

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ia poloai atu o ia i le motu o tagata ma ona soo foi ia tuu le latou tatalo. Ma sa ia poloai atu ia te i latou ia latou le tuu le tatalo i o latou loto.
- 2 Ma sa ia poloaiina i latou ia latou tutulai ma tutu i luga i o latou vae. Ma sa latou tutulai ma tutu i luga i o latou vae.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina toe tofitofi e ia le areto ma faamanuia i ai, ma avatu i le au soo e aai ai.
- 4 Ma ina ua uma ona latou aai, sa ia poloaiina i latou ia latou tofitofi le areto, ma avatu i le motu o tagata.
- 5 Ma ina ua uma ona latou avatu i le motu o tagata sa ia avatu foi ia te i latou le uaina e feinu ai, ma poloaiina i latou e tatau ona latou avatu i le motu o tagata.
- 6 O lenei, sa leai se areto, po o se uaina, na aumai e le au soo, po o le motu o tagata;
- 7 Ae sa ia avatu moni lava ia te i latou le areto e aai ai, ma le uaina foi e feinu ai.
- 8 Ma sa ia fetalai atu ia te i latou: O ia o le e ai i lenei areto ua ai o ia i lou tino mo lona agaga; o ia o le e inu i lenei uaina ua inu o ia i lou toto mo lona agaga; ma o le a le fia ai lava pe fia inu lona agaga, ae o le a faatumuina.
- 9 O lenei, ina ua uma ona aai ma feinu le motu uma o tagata, faauta, sa tumu i latou i le Agaga; ma sa latou alalaga faatasi i le leo e tasi, ma avatu le viiga ia Iesu, o le na latou vaai ma faalogo i ai.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona avatu e i latou uma o le viiga ia Iesu, na ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Faauta o lenei ua uma ona ou faia o le poloaiga lea na poloaiina ai au e le Tamā e faatatau i lenei nuu, o e o se toe vaega o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 11 Tou te manatua na ou tautala atu ia te outou, ma fai atu, pe a faataunuaina upu a Isaia—faauta ua tusia i latou, ua i ai i latou i o outou luma, o lea ia outou suesue i ai—
- 12 Ma e moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, pe a faataunuaina i latou o le taimi lena o le faataunuaina o le feagaiga lea na faia e le Tamā i lona nuu, o le aiga o Isaraelu.

### 3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 Ma o le taimi lena o le a faapotopoto mai ai toe vaega, ia o le a faataapeapeina solo i luga o le lalolagi, mai sasae ma mai sisifo, ma mai saute ma matu; ma o le a aumai i latou i le malamalama o le Alii lo latou Atua, o le ua togiolaina i latou.

14 Ma ua poloaiina au e le Tamā ia ou tuu atu ia te outou lenei laueleele, mo lo outou tofi.

15 Ma ou te fai atu ia te outou, afai e le salamo Nuuese pe a mavae le faamanuiaga lea o le a latou maua, pe a mavae ona latou faataapeapeina o ou tagata—

16 Ona o atu lea o outou, o e o se toe vaega o le aiga o Iakopo, i totonu ia te i latou; ma o le a outou i ai i le totonugalemu o i latou o e o le a toatele; ma o le a outou i ai i totonu ia te i latou e pei o se leona i totonu o manu o le vao, ma e pei o se leona taanoa i totonu o lafu o mamoe, o le, afai e ui atu ai o ia o le a ia soli i lalo i latou ma saeia lili, ma e leai se e mafai ona laveaiina.

17 O le a sii i luga lou lima i luga o ou fili, ma o le a vavae ese ou fili uma.

18 Ma o le a ou faapotopoto faatasi ou tagata e pei ona faapotopoto faatasi e se tagata ana fusi saito i le fola.

19 Ona o le a ou faia ou tagata o e na osifeagaiga ai le Tamā, ioe, o le a ou faia ou seu ma uamea, ma o le a ou faia ou atigivae ma apamemea. Ma o le a e tuimomomoina tagata e toatele; ma o le a ou faapaiaina a latou vete mo le Alii, ma a latou mea mo le Atua o le lalolagi atoa. Faauta foi, o au lava o le e faia ia mea.

20 Ma o le a oo mai, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, o le a tautau ifo i luga o i latou le pelu o lou faamasinotonu i lena aso; ma e vagana ai ua latou salamo o le a le pau ifo i luga o i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, ioe, i luga lava o atunuu uma o Nuuese.

21 Ma o le a oo mai o le a ou faatumauiina ou tagata, o le aiga o Isaraelu.

22 Faauta foi, o le a ou faatumauiina lenei nuu i lenei laueleele, e faataunuu ai le feagaiga na ou faia ma lo outou tamā o Iakopo; ma o le a ave ma se Ierusalem Fou. Ma o le a i ai i totonu o lenei nuu mana o le lagi; ioe, o le a ou i ai ia te outou.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Faauta, o a'u o le na fetalai i ai Mose, ua faapea mai: O le a faatu mai e le Alii le Atua se perofeta ia te outou mai outou uso, e pei o a'u; ia outou faalogo ia te ia i soo se mea na te fai atu ai ia te outou. Ma o le a oo mai foi ina vavae ese mai totonu o le nuu soo se tasi o le a le faalogo i lena perofeta.
- 24 E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, ioe, ma o perofeta uma mai ia Samuelu ma i latou o e na mulimuli mai, le toatele o e na fetalai, na molimau uma ia te au.
- 25 Faauta foi, o outou o fanau a perofeta; ma o outou o lo le aiga o Israelu; ma o outou o lo le feagaiga lea na faia e le Tama ma o outou tamā, na fetalai atu ai ia Aperamo: Ma o lau fanau o le a manuia ai aiga uma o le lalolagi.
- 26 Ua faatu mai au e le Tamā e muamua ia te outou, ma auina mai au e faamanuia ia te outou i le liliu ese o outou taitoatasi mai i ana amioletonu; ma o le pogai ona o outou o fanau o le feagaiga—
- 27 Ma pe a uma ona faamanuiaina o outou ona faataunuu ai lea e le Tamā le feagaiga lea na ia faia ma Aperamo, fai mai: O lau fanau o le a manuia ai aiga uma o le lalolagi—i le liligi mai o le Agaga Paia e ala mai ia te au i luga o Nuuese, o se faamanuiaga lea i luga o Nuuese o le a faia ai i latou ia sili atu ona latou malolosi i luga o tagata uma, e oo i le faataapeapeina o lou nuu, o le aiga o Israelu.
- 28 Ma o le a avea i latou o se sasa i tagata o lenei laueleele. E ui i lea, pe a uma ona latou maua o le atoatoaga o lau talalelei, ma afai latou te faamaaa o latou loto faasaga mai ia te au o le a ou faafoi atu a latou amioletonu i luga o o latou lava ulu, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā.
- 29 Ma o le a ou manatua le feagaiga lea na ou faia ma lou nuu; ma sa ou osifeagaiga ma i latou o le a ou faapotopotoina faatasi i latou i lau lava taimi, ma o le a ou toe tuu atu ia te i latou le laueleele o o latou tamā mo o latou tofi, o le laueleele lea o Ierusalem, o le laueleele lea na folafola atu mo i latou e faavavau, ua fetalai mai ai le Tama.
- 30 Ma o le a oo mai foi ina oo mai le taimi o le a talai atu ai le atoatoaga o lau talalelei ia te i latou;
- 31 Ma o le a latou talitonu ia te au, o au o Iesu Keriso, o le Atalii o le Atua, ma o le a latou tatalo atu i le Tamā i lou igoa.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 Ona sisii lea i luga e o latou tagata-leoleo o latou leo, ma o le a latou pepese faatasi; ona o le a latou vaai mata i le mata.

33 Ona toe faapopototo ai lea o i latou e le Tamā, ma tuu atu ia te i latou Ierusalemā mo laueleele o lo latou tofi.

34 Ona latou alalaga lea i le olioli—Ia pepese faatasi, outou nofoaga tuufua o Ierusalemā; ona ua faamafanafanaina e le Tamā ona tagata, ua ia togiolaina Ierusalemā.

35 Ua afe e le Tamā lona aao paia i luma o mata o atunuu uma; ma o le a vaai tuluiga uma o le lalolagi i le olataga a le Tamā; ma o le Tamā ma au ua tasi.

36 Ma ona faataunuu ai lea o lena mea ua tusia: Ala mai ia, ina toe ala mai ia; ma ofu lou malosī, Siona e; ia ofu ou ofu matagofie, Ierusalemā e, le aai paia, ona o le a amata atu nei e oo i luma ona le toe sau ia te oe se ua le peritomeina ma ua le mama.

37 Lulu ia te oe mai le efuefu; tulai, alala i lalo, Ierusalemā e; tatala oe lava mai noanoaga o lou ua, le afafine e faatagataotaua o Siona.

38 Ona ua faapea ona fetalai mai o le Alii: Ua outou faatau atu outou lava mo le meanoa; o le a togiolaina outou e aunoa ma ni tupe.

39 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le a iloa e ou tagata lou igoa; ioe, o le a latou iloa i lena aso o au lava o ia o le o loo tautala atu.

40 Ma ona latou fai mai ai ai lea: Ua maeu lava le matagofie i luga o mauga o vae o le ua ia aumai tala e lelei ia te i latou, o le ua ia talai le filemu; o le ua ia aumai tala e lelei ia te i latou o mea lelei, o le ua ia talai le olataga; o le e fai atu ia Siona: Ua nofotupu lou Atua!

41 Ma ona alu atu ai lea o se alaga: Ia outou o ese ia, o ese ia outou, ia outou o atu i fafo mai lena mea, aua le pai atu i mea ua le mama; ia outou o ese atu mai totonu o ia; ia mama outou o e tauaveina ipu a le Alii.

42 Ona o le a outou le o ese atu i fafo faanatinati pe i le faasulusulu; ona o le a muaau le Alii ia te outou, ma o le a muliaua le Atua o Isaraelu ia te outou.

43 Faauta, o le a alo ma le poto lau auauna; o le a faaeaina ma faamaualugaina o ia ma o le a matua maualuga lava.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

- 44 E pei ona toatele sa ofo ia te oe—o ona fofoga sa faaleagaina, e sili atu i soo se tagata, ma lona tino e sili atu i lo atalii o tagata—
- 45 O le a faapea lava ona ia sausuina atunuu e tele; o le a tapunia e tupu o latou gutu ia te ia, ona o le a latou vaai i mea sa lei tauina atu ia te i latou; ma o le a latou manatunatu i mea sa latou lei faalogo i ai.
- 46 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o nei mea uma o le a mautinoa ona oo mai, e pei lava ona poloaïina ai au e le Tamā. Ona faataunuu ai lea o le feagaiga lea na osiafeagaiga ai le Tamā ma ona tagata; ma ona toe aina ai lea o Ieruselema i ou tagata, ma o le a avea ma laueleele o lo latou tofi.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.



### 3 Nifae 21

- 1 Ma e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, ou te tuu atu ia te outou se faailoga, ina ia outou iloa le taimi o le a lata ai ina taunuu nei mea—o le a ou faapotopoto mai ai lou nuu, le aiga o Isaraelu, mai lo latou faataapepega umi, ma toe faatuina ia te i latou lau Siona;
- 2 Faauta foi, o le mea lenei o le a ou tuu atu ia te outou mo se faailoga—aua e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, a oo ina faaali atu nei mea ua ou tau atu ia te outou, ma mea o le a ou tau ia te outou i se taimi o mulimuli mai e au lava ia, ma i le mana o le Agaga Paia lea o le a tuu atu ia te outou e le Tamā, i Nuuese, ina ia latou iloa e uiga i lenei nuu o se toe vaega o le aiga o Iakopo, ma e faatatau i ou tagata nei o e o le a latou faataapepeina;
- 3 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, pe a faailoa atu nei mea ia te i latou e le Tamā, ma o le a oo mai mai le Tamā, mai ia te i latou ia te outou;
- 4 Ona o le poto o i ai i le Tamā e tatau ona faatuina i latou i lenei laueleele, ma faatutu o se nuu saoloto i le mana o le Tamā, ina ia mafai ona oo mai o nei mea mai ia te i latou i se toe vaega o a outou fanau, ina ia mafai ona faataunuuina o le feagaiga a le Tamā lea na ia osifeagaiga ai ma lona nuu, o le aiga o Isaraelu;
- 5 O lea, a oo mai nei galuega ma galuega o le a faia i totonu o outou i se taimi o mulimuli mai mai Nuuese, ia outou fanau o e o le a faaititia i le le talitonu ona o amioletonu;
- 6 Aua ua faapea ona finagalo le Tamā e tatau ona oo mai nei mea mai Nuuese, ina ia mafai ona ia faaali atu lona mana i Nuuese, mo le pogai lenei, ina ia latou salamo ma o mai ia te au ma papatiso i lou igoa ma iloa e uiga i matautu moni o la’u mataupu faavae, ina ia mafai ona faitauina i latou i totonu o lou nuu, o le aiga o Isaraelu, pe afai latou te le faamaaa o latou lotu;
- 7 Ma pe a faataunuuina ia mea o le a amata ona iloa e au fanau nei mea—o le a avea o se faailoga ia te i latou, ina ia mafai ona latou iloa ai ua uma ona amataina o le galuega a le Tamā mo le faataunuuina o le feagaiga lea na ia faia i le nuu o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.

### 3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 Ma pe a oo mai lena aso, o le a oo mai o le a tapunia e tupu o latou lava gutu; ona o le a latou vaai i mea sa lei tauina atu ia te i latou; ma o le a latou manatunatu i mea sa latou lei faalogo i ai.
- 9 Aua i lena aso, ona o au lava, o le a galueaiina ai e le Tamā se galuega, lea o le a avea o se galuega tele ma le ofoofogia i totonu ia te i latou; ma o le a i ai i totonu ia te i latou ni isi o e o le a le talitonu i ai, e ui ina o le a tau atu e se tagata ia te i latou.
- 10 Ae faauta, o le a i ai i ou lima le ola o lau auaua; o lea o le a latou le faaafaina ai o ia, e ui i lea o le a faaleagaina o ia ona o i latou. Peitai o le a ou faamaloloina o ia, ona o le a ou faaali atu ia te i latou ua sili atu le tele o lou poto nai lo le atamai o le tiapolo.
- 11 O lea, o le a oo mai foi, o soo se tasi e le talitonu i au upu, o au o Iesu Keriso, o le o le a poloaiina ai o ia e le Tamā ia aumai i Nuuese, ma o le a ia tuuina atu ia te ia le mana o le a ia aumai ai i latou i Nuuese, (o le a faia lava e pei ona fai mai ai Mose) o le a vavae ese mai totonu o lou nuu i latou o le feagaiga.
- 12 Ma o o'u tagata o e o se toe vaega o Iakopo o le a i ai i totonu o Nuuese, ioe, i totonu o i latou e pei o se leona i totonu o manu o le vao, e pei o se leona taanoa i totonu o lafu mamoe, o le, afai e ui atu ai o ia, o le a ia solia i lalo i latou ma saeia lili, ma e leai se e mafai ona laveaiina.
- 13 O le a sii i luga lo latou lima i luga o o latou fili, ma o le a vavae ese o latou fili uma.
- 14 Ioe, oi talofa i Nuuese vagana ai ua latou salamo; aua o le a oo mai i lena aso, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, o le a ou vavae ese au solofanua mai ia te oe, ma o le a ou lepetia au kariota;
- 15 Ma o le a ou vavae ese aai o lou laueleele, ma lafo i lalo ou liumalolosi uma;
- 16 Ma o le a ou vavae ese i fafo faataulaitu mai lou laueleele, ma o le a le toe i ai ia te oe ni tagata iite;
- 17 O le a ou vavae ese foi ou tupua ta, ma ou tupua tutu mai ia te oe, ma o le a e le toe tapuai atu i galuega a ou lima;
- 18 Ma o le a ou liai i luga ou togalaau i fafo mai o oe; o le a faapea ona ou lepeti o ou aai.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19 Ma o le a oo mai, o pepelo uma, ma taufaasese, mataua, ma finauga, ma faafaitaulaga pepelo, ma faitaaga uma, o le a aveeseina.

20 Aua o le a oo mai, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, i lena aso, o soo se tasi e le salamo ma sau i lou Atalii Pele, o i latou ia o le a ou vavae ese mai totonu o lou nuu, le aiga o Isaraelu;

21 Ma o le a ou faaoo le tauimasui ma le ita tele i luga o i latou, e pei lava ona faia i luga o e ua faapaupau, i se ala latou te lei faalogo i ai.

22 Ae afai latou te salamo ma faalogo mai i au upu, ma le faamaaaina o latou loto, o le a ou faatuina lau ekalesia i totonu o i latou, ma o le a latou o mai i totonu o le feagaiga, ma faitauina i totonu o le toe vaega lenei o Iakopo, o e ua ou tuu atu i ai le laueleele lenei mo o latou tofi;

23 Ma o le a latou fesoasoani i ou tagata, le toe vaega o Iakopo, ma le toatele foi o le aiga o Isaraelu o le a o mai, ina ia mafai ona latou fausia o se aai, lea o le a latou taua o Ierusalem Fou.

24 Ma ona latou fesoasoani ai lea i ou tagata ina ia faapotopoto mai i latou, o e ua faataapeapeina i luga o le laueleele atoa, i totonu o le Ierusalem Fou.

25 Ma ona oo mai ai lea i lalo o le mana o le lagi ia i latou; ma o le a ou i ai foi i le totonugalemu.

26 Ma ona amata ai lea o le galuega a le Tamā i lena aso, i lea lava taimi o le a talai atu ai lenei talalelei i totonu o le toe vaega o lenei nuu. E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, o lena aso o le a amata ai le galuega a le Tamā i totonu o tagata uma o lou nuu ua faataapeapeina, ioe, e oo lava i ituaiga sa leiloloa, ia sa taitai ese i fafo e le Tamā mai Ierusalem.

27 Ioe, o le a amata, e le Tamā, le galuega i totonu o tagata uma o lou nuu ua faataapeapeina, e saunia le ala e mafai ai ona latou o mai ia te au, ina ia mafai ona latou valaau atu i le Tamā i lou igoa.

28 Ioe, ma ona amata ai lea, e le Tamā, le galuega i totonu o atunuu uma, i le sauniuniga o le ala e mafai ai ona faapotopoto mai ona tagata i le aiga i le laueleele o lo latou tofi.

29 Ma o le a latou o ese mai i fafo mai atunuu uma; ma o le a latou le o ese atu i fafo faanatinati, pe o atu faasulusulu, ona o le a ou muaau ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Tamā, ma o le a ou muliau foi ia te i latou.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

### 3 Nifae 22

- 1 Ma ona taunuu ai lea o le mea ua tusia: Ina pese ia, oe ua pa, oe sa e le fanau; ina alaga ia i pesega, ma alaga leotele atu, oe sa le faatiga i se tamaitiiti; ona e sili ona toatele o le fanau a le ua nofofua nai lo le fanau a le ava faaipoipo, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.
- 2 Ia faatele le nofoaga o lou faleie, ma ia tuu atu ia te i latou e falo atu puipui o ou nofoaga; aua le taofiofia, ia faauumi ou maea ma faamalolosi ou siteki;
- 3 Ona o le a e papai atu i le itu taumatau ma le itu tauagavale, ma o le a fai ma tofi o lau fanau Nuuese ma latou faia aai tuufua ia āigā.
- 4 Aua e te fefe, ona o le a e le maasiasi; pe faafememeaiina oe, ona o le a le faamaasiasia oe; aua o le a galo ia te oe le maasiasi o lou talavou, ma o le a e le toe manatuaina le luma o lou talavou, ma o le a e le toe manatuaina le luma o lou nofo o se ua oti le tane.
- 5 Aua o lou tufuga, o lau tane, o le Alii o Au, o lona igoa lea; ma o lou Togiola, o le Paia e Toatasi o Israaelu—o le a taua o le Atua o le lalolagi uma.
- 6 Ona ua taua oe e le Alii o se fafine ua lafoaiina ma ua faanoanoa i le agaga, ma o se ava o le talavou, ina ua le talia oe, ua fetalai mai ai lou Atua.
- 7 Sa ou lafoaiina oe mo sina minute itiiti, ae o le a ou faapotopoto mai oe ma le alofa mutimutivale tele.
- 8 Sa ou natia ou mata mai ia te oe mo sina minute i le ita laitiiti, ae faatasi ma le agalelei tumau-faavavau o le a ou alofa mutimutivale ia te oe, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, lou Togiola.
- 9 Ona o lenei mea, ua pei o vai o Noa ia te au, auā e pei ona ou tauto e le toe lofia le lalolagi i vai o Noa, ua faapea lava ona ou tauto o le a ou le toe ita ia te oe.
- 10 Ona o le a o ese mauga ma sii ese maupueue, ae o le a le alu ese lava lou agalelei mai ia te oe, pe o le a aveesea foi le feagaiga o lo'u filemu, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o le ua alofa mutimutivale ia te oe.
- 11 E, oe le ua puapuagatia, ua felafoai i afa, ma ua le faamafanafanaina! Faauta, o le a ou faataooto ou maa i lanu matagofie, ma faataatitia ou faavae i safaira.

### 3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 Ma o le a ou faia ou faamalama i maa mūmū, ma ou faitotoa i maa tioata, ma ou tuaoi uma i maa matagofie.

13 Ma o le a aoaoina au fanau uma e le Alii; ma o le a tele lava le filemu o lau fanau.

14 O le a faatuina oe i le amiotonu; o le a mamao ese oe mai sauaga ona o le a e le fefe, ma mai le matau ona o le a lē sau latalata mai ia te oe.

15 Faauta, o le a latou faapotopoto faatasi moni e faasaga mai ia te oe, ae le ona o au; soo se isi e faapotopoto faatasi e faasaga ia te oe o le a pauu ona o oe.

16 Faauta, ua ou faia le tuifao ua tapilia malala i le afi, ua ia gaosi mai ai se meafaigaluega mo lana galuega; ma ua ou faia le faamaumau mea e faaumatiaina.

17 E leai se auupega ua gaosia e faasaga ia te oe e faamanuiaina; ma o laulaufaiva taitasi uma e faifai faasaga ia te oe i le faamasinoga ia e tausalaina. O le tofi lea o auauna a le Alii, ma o lo latou amiotonu ua mai ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

### 3 Nifae 23

- 1 Ma o lenei, faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, e tatau ona outou sutesue i nei mea. Ioe, ou te tuu atu ia te outou se poloaiga ia outou sutesue ma le filiga i nei mea; ona ua silisili lava upu a Isaia.
- 2 Aua e moni ua ia tautala mai e uiga i mea uma e faataatai i ou tagata o e o le aiga o Isaraelu; o lea ua tatau ai foi ona ia tautala mai i Nuuese.
- 3 Ma o mea uma na ia tautala mai ai ua faataunuuina ma o le a faataunuuina, e tusa lava ma upu na ia tautala mai ai.
- 4 O lea ia outou uai mai ai i au upu; ia tusia mea ia na ou tau atu ia te outou; ma o le a o atu ia mea i Nuuese e tusa ai ma le taimi ma le finagalo o le Tamā.
- 5 Ma o soo se tasi e faalogo i au upu ma salamo ma papatisoina, o ia lava lea o le a faaolaina. Sutesue i perofeta, aua e toatele o i ai ua molimau mai e uiga i nei mea.
- 6 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai mai Iesu i nei upu sa ia toe fetalai mai ia te i latou, ina ua uma ona ia faamamalamalama atoatoa mai ia te i latou tusitusiga paia uma sa ia te i latou, sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Faauta, e i ai isi tusitusiga paia e le o ia te outou, ou te manao e tatau ona outou tusia.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina fetalai atu o ia ia Nifae: Ia aumai le talafaamaumau lea ua outou tausia.
- 8 Ma ina ua uma ona aumai talafaamaumau e Nifae, ma tuu i latou i ona luma, sa silasila atu o ia i ai ma fetalai atu:
- 9 E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, sa ou poloaiina lau auauna o Samuelu, le sa Lamanā, e tatau ona molimau atu o ia i lenei nuu, e faapea, i lena aso lea o le a faamamaluina ai e le Tamā lona suafa ia te au, e i ai le toatele o le au paia o le a tutulai mai nai e ua oti, ma o le a faaali atu i le toatele, ma o le a auauna atu ia te i latou. Ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Pe sa lei faapea ea?
- 10 Ma sa tali atu ona soo ia te ia ua fai atu: Ioe, le Alii e, sa vavalava Samuelu e tusa ma au fetalaiga, ma sa faataunuuina uma lava i latou.

### 3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

- 11 Ma sa fetalai atu Iesu ia te i latou: Ua faapefea la ona outou le tusia o lenei mea, o lea sa faapea ona toatele le au paia na toetutu mai ma faaali atu i le toatele ma auauna atu ia te i latou?
- 12 Ma sa oo ina manatua e Nifae sa lei tusiaina lenei mea.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina e Iesu ina ia tusia; o lea lava na tusia ai e pei ona ia poloaiina.
- 14 Ma lenei sa oo ina uma ona faamalamalama atoatoa faatasi e Iesu tusitusiga paia uma, ia sa latou tusia, sa ia poloaiina i latou e tatau ona latou aoao atu mea ia sa ia faamalamalama atoatoa mai ia te i latou.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

### 3 Nifae 24

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ia poloai mai ia te i latou e tatau ona latou tusia upu ia na tuuina mai e le Tamā ia Malaki, ia o le a ia tau atu ia te atu. Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tusia o i latou sa ia faamalamalamaina i latou. Ma o upu nei na ia tau mai ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai: Sa faapea ona fofoga mai o le Tamā ia Malaki—Faauta, o le a ou auina atu lau avefeau, ma o le a saunia e ia le ala i ou luma, ma o le a faafuasei ona afio mai i lona malumalu le Alii, o le ua outou sailia, le avefeau lea o le feagaiga, o le ua outou fiafia i ai; faauta, o le a afio mai o ia, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au.
- 2 Ae o ai se e mafai ona lavatia le aso o lona afio mai, ma o ai se e tulai pe a faaali mai o ia? Aua e pei o ia o se afi a le tunu auro, ma e pei o le moli a le taofu.
- 3 Ma o le a nofo o ia e pei o se tunu auro ma se faamama ario, ma o le a ia faamamaina atalii o Levi, ma faamama i latou e pei o le auro ma le ario, ina ia mafai ona latou osi atu i le Alii se taulaga i le amiotonu.
- 4 Ona malie ai lea o le taulaga a Iuta ma Ierusalema i le Alii, e pei o aso anamua, ma e pei o tausaga ua mavae.
- 5 Ma o le a ou faalatalata atu ia te outou i le faamasinoga; ma o le a aveia au ma molimau vave e faatuiese i faataulaitu, ma faatuiese i e e mulilulua, ma faatuiese i e e tauto pepelo, ma faatuiese ia i latou o e e pulesaua i le ua galue totogi i ona totogi, i le fafine ua oti lana tane ma le ua matuaoti, ma i latou o e ua latou liliu ese le tagata ese, ma ua le matatau mai ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au.
- 6 Aua o au o le Alii, ou te le liliu lava; o lea ua le mu ai outou atalii o Iakopo.
- 7 Mai lava i aso o o outou tamā o outou o ese mai au sauniga, ma outou le tausia i latou. Foi mai ia te au ona ou foi atu ai lea ia te outou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au. Ae ua outou fai mai: E faapefea ona matou foi atu?
- 8 Pe faoa ea e le tagata mai i le Atua? Ae o outou, ua outou faoa mai ia te a'u. Ae ua outou fai mai: Ua faapefea ona matou faoa mai ia te oe? O sefuluai ma taulaga.
- 9 Ua fetuuina outou i se fetuu, e oo lava i lenei atunuu uma, ona ua outou faoa mai ia te a'u.

### 3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.



- 10 Ina outou aumaia ia sefuluai uma i le faleteuoloo, ina ia i ai ni meaai i lou fale; ma ia outou tofotofo mai nei ia te au i lenei mea, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au, pe ou te le tatala atu ia te outou pupuni o le lagi, ma sasaa atu ia te outou se manuia o le a leai se avanoa e lava e teu ai.
- 11 Ma o le a ou aoaiina le na te aina mea ona o outou, ma o le a ia le faaumatiaina fua o lo outou eleele; pe o le a malili foi le fua o o outou vine i fanua ae lei oo i le taimi, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au.
- 12 Ma o le a faamuia ia te outou atunuu uma, ona o le a avea outou ma laueleele moomia, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au.
- 13 Sa malolosi a outou upu ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii. Ae ua outou fai mai: O a upu na matou tautatala ai e faatuiese ia te oe?
- 14 Sa outou fai mai: Ua le aoga ona auauna atu i le Atua, ma o le a se aoga na tatou tausia ai ana sauniga ma na tatou savavali faanoanoa ai i luma o le Alii o Au?
- 15 Ma o lenei ua tatou tau fiafia le ua faamaualuga; ioe, o e ua faia galuega o le amioleaga ua faamautuina; ioe, e oo ia i latou o e ua tofotofo i le Atua ua laveaiina.
- 16 Ona fetautalatalaai soo lea o i latou o e na matatau i le Alii ma le tasi, ma sa faafofoga mai le Alii ma ua faafofoga mai; ma sa tusia se tusi faamanatu i ona luma mo i latou o e na matatau i le Alii, ma e na manatunatu i lona suafa.
- 17 Ma o le a avea i latou mou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au, i lena aso pe a ou faaputuputu au maa taua; ma o le a ou faasaoina i latou e pei ona faasaoina e se tagata lona atalii o le ua auauna ia te ia.
- 18 Ona outou foi mai lea ma iloa le eseese o le amiotonu ma le amioleaga, i le va o le ua auauna i le Atua ma ia o le ua le auauna atu ia te ia.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

### 3 Nifae 25

- 1 Aua faauta, e oo mai le aso o le a mu ai e pei o se umu; ma o e uma e faamaualuluga, ioe, ma e uma e fai amioleaga, o le a pei o tagutugutu o saito; ma o le aso o le a oo mai o le a susunuina i latou, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au, o le a ia le tuua ai se aa po o se lala mo i latou.
- 2 Ae ia te outou o e e matatau i lou igoa, o le a tulai mai i ai le Atalii o le Amiotonu ma le faamalologa i ona apaau; ma o le a outou o atu ma tutupu ae e pei o ni tamaipovi i le lotoa.
- 3 Ma o le a outou soli i lalo e ua amioleaga; ona o le a avea i latou ma lefulefu i lalo o o outou alofivae i le aso lena o le a ou fai ai lenei mea, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii o Au.
- 4 Ia outou manatua le tulafono a Mose, lau auauna, lea na ou poloai atu ia te ia i Horepa mo Isaraelu uma, faatasi ma tulafono ma faamasinoga.
- 5 Faauta, o le a ou auina atu ia te outou Elia le perofeta ae lei oo mai le aso tele ma le matautia o le Alii;
- 6 Ma o le a ia liliu loto o tamā i fanau, ma loto o fanau i o latou tamā, nei ou alu atu ma taia le lalolagi i se fetuu.

### 3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

### 3 Nifae 26

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona tau mai e Iesu nei mea sa ia faamamalamalama atoatoa mai i latou i le motu o tagata; ma sa ia faamamalamalama atoatoa mai mea uma ia te i latou, o mea tetele ma mea laiti.
- 2 Ma sa ia fetalai mai: O tusitusiga paia nei, ia sa lei i ai ia te outou, ua poloai mai le Tamā e tatau ona ou tuuina atu ia te outou, ona o le poto lea ua ia te ia e tatau ona tuuina atu i latou i tupulaga o le lumanai.
- 3 Ma sa ia faamalamalama atoatoa mai mea uma, mai lava i le amataga seia oo i le taimi e afio mai ai o ia i lona mamalu—ioe, mea uma lava ia o le a oo mai i luga o le lalolagi, seia oo lava ina liusuavai elemene i le vevela tele, ma taataai faatasi le lalolagi e pei o se tusi taai, ma mavae atu ai le lagi ma le lalolagi;
- 4 Ma seia oo lava i le aso tele ma gata ai, lea o le a laulaututu ai tagata uma, ma ituaiga uma, ma atunuu uma, ma gagana eseese, i luma o le Atua, e faamasinoina ia latou galuega pe ua lelei pe ua leaga—
- 5 Afai sa lelei i latou, e toetutu mai i le ola faavavau; ma afai sa leaga i latou, e toetutu mai i le faasalaga; ua tutu faafeagai, o le tasi i le tasi itu ma le isi i le isi itu, e tusa ma le alofa mutimutivale, ma le faamasinotonu, ma le paia lea ua ia Keriso, o le na i ai ae lei amataina le lalolagi.
- 6 Ma o lenei e le mafai ona tusia i lenei tusi e oo i sina tasi vaeselau mea na aoao moni atu e Iesu i le nuu;
- 7 Ae faauta ua i ai i papatusi a Nifae le vaega tele o mea ia na ia aoao atu i le nuu.
- 8 Ma o mea nei ua ou tusia, o se vaega itiiti lea o mea ia na ia aoao atu i le nuu; ma ua ou tusiaina i latou mo le faamoemoe ia mafai ona toe aumai i latou i lenei nuu, mai Nuuese, e tusa ai ma afioga ia na fetalai e Iesu.
- 9 Ma pe oo ina latou mauaina lenei mea, lea e tatau ona latou maua muamua, e tofotofo ai lo latou faatuatua, ma afai e faapea o le a latou talitonu i nei mea, ona faaalua mai ai lea ia te i latou o mea silisili atu.

### 3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

- 10 Ma afai e faapea o le a latou le talitonu i nei mea, ona taofia lea o mea e silisili atu mai ia te i latou, mo le tausalaina o i latou.
- 11 Faauta, sa fai o le a ou tusiaina i latou, mea uma ia sa togitogia i luga o papatusi a Nifae, ae sa faasaina e le Alii, ua fetalai mai: O le a ou tofotofoina le faatuatua o lo'u nuu.
- 12 O lea, o au, o Mamona, ou te tusia mea ia na poloaiina ai au e le Alii. Ma o lenei, o au, o Mamona, ou te faaiu atu au upu, ma faaauau ona tusia mea ia na poloaiina ai au.
- 13 O lea, ou te mana'o ia outou tagai sa aoaoina moni lava e le Alii le nuu, mo le va o aso e tolu; ma ina ua mavae lena sa ia faaali soo mai o ia lava ia te i latou, ma ia tofitofi soo le areto, ma faamanuia, ma avatu ia te i latou.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina ia aoao atu ma auauna atu i fanau a le motu o tagata o e ua taua, ma ia tatala o latou laulaufaiva, ma sa latou tautatala atu i o latou tamā mea tetele ma le ofoofogia, sa silisili atu lava ona tetele i lo mea na ia faaali atu i le nuu; ma sa ia tatalaina o latou laulaufaiva ina ia mafai ona latou tautatala mai.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae ona afio ae o ia i le lagi—o le taimi lona lua na ia faaali mai ai o ia lava ia te i latou, ma na afio atu ai i le Tamā, ina ua uma lea ona ia faamaloloina o o latou tagata mama'i uma, ma o latou pipili, ma faapupulaina mata o o latou tauaso ma tatalaina taliga o e tutuli, ma uma foi ona ia faia o faamalologa uiga eseese uma i totonu ia te i latou, ma faatu se tagata mai le oti, ma uma ona faaali atu o lona mana ia te i latou, ma afio atu i le Tamā—
- 16 Faauta, sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai na faapotopoto faatasi ai le motu o tagata i latou lava, ma sa latou vaai ma lagonaina nei fanau; ioe, e oo lava i pepe sa tatalaina o latou gutu ma tautatala mai i mea ofoofogia; ma o mea sa latou tautatala mai ai sa faasaina sa le tataui i soo se tagata ona tusia i latou.
- 17 Ma sa oo sa amata mai i le taimi lena e soo na filifilia e Iesu ona papatiso ma aoaoina le toatele o e na o mai ia te i latou; ma o le toatele o i latou o e na papatiso i le suafa o Iesu sa faatutumulia i le Agaga Paia.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 Ma o le toatele o i latou sa vaai ma faalogo i mea e le mata'uta'ua, ia ua le faatagaina i le tulafono ona tusia.

19 Ma sa latou aoao atu, ma auauna atu o le tasi i le isi; ma sa latou tuutele mea uma i totonu ia te i latou, ma faamaoni tagata uma, o le tasi i le isi, i fealoaiga na latou fai.

20 Ma sa oo ina latou faia mea uma e pei lava ona poloa'iina ai i latou e Iesu.

21 Ma o i latou o e na papatisoina i le suafa o Iesu sa taua o le ekalesia a Keriso.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

### 3 Nifae 27

- 1 Ma sa oo ina malaga atu soo o Iesu ma ao latou talai atu mea ia na latou faalogo ma vaaia, ma ao latou papatiso atu i le suafa o Iesu, sa oo ina faapotopoto faatasi le au soo ma afaatasi i le tatalo faatauana'u atu ma le anapogi.
- 2 Ma sa toe faaali mai e Iesu o ia lava ia te i latou, ona sa latou tatalo atu i le Tamā i lona suafa; ma sa afio mai Iesu ma tu i totonu o i latou, ma fetalai mai ia te i latou: O le a se mea ua outou mananao ou te tuu atu ia te outou?
- 3 Ma sa latou fai mai ia te ia: Le Alii e, matou te mananao sei e fofoga mai ia te i matou le igoa matou te faaigoa ai lenei ekalesia; ona o loo i ai ni finauga i totonu o le nuu e faatatau i lenei mataupu.
- 4 Ma sa fetalai atu le Alii ia te i latou: E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, aisea ea ua tomumumu ma finau ai le nuu ona o lenei mea?
- 5 Latou te lei faitau ea i tusitusiga paia, ia ua fai mai e ao ina outou ave i o outou luga le suafa o Keriso, o lou igoa lea? Ona o le igoa lea o le a valaau ai outou i le aso gataaga;
- 6 Ma o soo se tasi na te ave i ona luga lou igoa, ma tumau seia oo i le iuga, o ia lava lea o le a faaolaina i le aso gataaga.
- 7 O lea, soo se mea tou te faia, ia outou faia i lou igoa; o lea ia outou faaigoa ai le ekalesia i lou igoa; ma ia outou valaau atu i le Tamā i lou igoa ia faamanuia mai o ia i le ekalesia ona o au.
- 8 Ma e faapefea ona avea ma au ekalesia vagana ai ua faaigoaina i lou igoa? Aua afai e faaigoaina se ekalesia i le igoa o Mose o lona uiga o le ekalesia lea o Mose; pe afai e faaigoaina i le igoa o se tagata o lona uiga o le ekalesia lea a le tagata; ae afai e faaigoaina i lou igoa o lona uiga o lau ekalesia lea, pe afai ua atiae i latou i luga o lau talalelei.
- 9 E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, ua atiae outou i luga o lau talalelei; o lea ia outou valaauina i lou igoa soo se mea tou te valaauina; o lea afai tou te valaau atu i le Tamā, mo le ekalesia, afai e faia i lou igoa o le a faafofoga mai le Tamā ia te outou.

### 3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

- 10 Ma afai ua faapea ona atiae o le ekalesia i luga o lau talalelei ona faaali mai ai lea e le Tamā o ana lava galuega i totonu o ia.
- 11 Ae afai ua le atiae i luga o lau talalelei, ma ua atiae i luga o galuega a tagata, po o luga o galuega a le tiapolo, e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou latou te maua le olioli ia latou galuega mo se tau, ma e toe itiiti ane oo mai le iuga, ma o le a tatuu i latou i lalo ma lafo i le afi, lea ua leai se toe foi mai ai.
- 12 Aua e mulimuli atu a latou galuega ia te i latou, aua ona o a latou galuega ua tatuu ai i lalo i latou; o lea ia outou manatua ai mea ua ou tau atu ia te outou.
- 13 Faauta, ua ou tuu atu ia te outou lau talalelei, ma o le talalelei lenei ua ou tuu atu ia te outou—e faapea, ua ou sau i le lalolagi e fai le finagalo o lou Tamā, aua na auina mai au e lou Tamā.
- 14 Ma na auina mai au e lou Tamā ina ia sii ae au i luga o le satauro; ma a mavae ona sii ae o au i luga o le satauro, ina ia mafai ona ou aumai ai tagata uma ia te au, ina ia pei ona sii ae o au i luga e tagata ia faapea foi ona sii ae i luga o tagata e le Tamā, e tutu i ou luma, e faamasinoina i a latou galuega, pe ua lelei pe ua leaga—
- 15 Ma le pogai lenei na sii ai au i luga; o lea, e tusa ai ma le mana o le Tamā, o le a ou aumai ai tagata uma ia te au, ina ia faamasinoina i latou e tusa ma a latou galuega.
- 16 Ma o le a oo mai foi, o le a faatumuina soo se tasi e salamo ma papatiso i lo'u igoa; ma afai e tumau o ia seia oo i le iuga, faauta, o ia lea o le a ou le tausalaina i luma o lou Tamā i lena aso pe a ou tu e faamasino i le lalolagi.
- 17 Ma o ia e le tumau seia oo i le iuga, o ia lava lea e tatuu foi i lalo ma lafo i le afi, o se mea e le mafai ona latou toe foi mai ai, ona o le faamasinotonu o le Tamā.
- 18 Ma o le afioga lenei ua ia tuuina mai i le fanauga a tagata. Ma o le pogai lenei ua ia faataunuaina ai afioga ia na ia tuuina mai, ma e le pepelo lava ia, ae na te faataunuaina ana afioga uma.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

19 Ma e leai se mea le mama e mafai ona ulu atu i lona malo; o lea e leai se mea e ulu atu i lona malologa vagana ai i latou o e ua faamamaina o latou ofu i lou toto, ona o lo latou faatuatua, ma le salamo i a latou agasala uma, ma lo latou faamaoni e oo i le iuga.

20 O lenei o le poloaiga lenei: Ia salamo, outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, ma o mai ia te au ma ia papatiso i lou igoa, ina ia faapaiaina outou i le taliaina o le Agaga Paia, ina ia outou tutu ma le le pona i ou luma i le aso gataaga.

21 E moni, e moni, ou te fai atu ia te outou, o lau talalelei lea; ma ua outou iloa mea e tatau ona outou faia i lau ekalesia; ona o galuega na outou vaai na ou faia o mea ia tou te faia foi; aua o mea na outou vaai ua ou faia o mea lava ia ia outou faia;

22 O lea, afai tou te faia nei mea, amuia outou, ona o le a sii ae outou i luga i le aso gataaga.

23 Ia tusia mea na outou vaaia ma faalogoina, vagana ai mea ua faasaina.

24 Ia tusia galuega a lenei nuu, ia o le a faia, e pei lava ona tusia, e uiga i mea ua mavae.

25 Aua faauta, o tusi ua tusia, ma ia o le a tusia, o le a faamasinoina mai ai lenei nuu, ona o i latou o le a iloa ai e tagata a latou galuega.

26 Faauta foi, ua tusia mea uma e le Tamā; o lea o mea mai tusi o le a tusia o le a faamasino ai le lalolagi.

27 Ma ia outou iloa o le a avea outou ma faamasino o lenei nuu, e tusa ma le faamasinoga o le a ou tuu atu ia te outou, lea o le a tonu. O lea, o a ituaiga o tagata e tatau ona outou i ai? E moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, e pei lava o au nei.

28 Ma o lenei ou te alu atu i le Tamā. Ma e moni ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se mea tou te ole atu ai i le Tamā i lou igoa o le a tuuina mai ia te outou.

29 O lea, ole atu, ma o le a outou maua; tuitui atu, ma o le tatala mai ia te outou; aua o ia e ole atu, e maua e ia; ma i le e tuitui atu, e tatala mai i ai.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.



30 Ma o lenei, faauta, ua tele lou olioli, ua oo lava i le atoatoa, ona o outou, ma lenei foi tupulaga; ioe, ma e oo lava i le Tamā ua olioli, ma agelu paia uma foi, ona o outou ma lenei tupulaga, ona ua leai so latou ua se.

31 Faauta, ou te manao ia outou malamalama; aua e faatatau lau tala ia te i latou o loo ola nei o le tupulaga lenei; ma ua leai so latou ua se; ma o i latou ia ua ou maua ai le atoatoa o le olioli.

32 Ae faauta, ua ou faanoanoa ona o le tupulaga lona fa mai le tupulaga lenei, ona e taitai ese faatagataotaua i latou e ia e pei lava o le atalii o le malaia; ona o le a latou faatau atu au mo ario ma auro, ma mo mea na e faaleaga e mogamoga ma mea e mafai e tagata gaoui ona tulioso mai i ai ma gaoui. Ma i lena aso o le a ou asiasi atu ai ia te i latou, e oo i le liliuina o a latou galuega i luga o o latou lava ulu.

33 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona faaiuina e Iesu o ia fetalai sa ia fetalai atu ai i ona soo: Ia outou ulu atu i le faitotoa vaapiapi; aua e vaapiapi le faitotoa, ma lauitiiti le ala e tau i le ola, ma e toaitiiti i latou o e latou te mauaina; ae ua vatele le faitotoa, ma lautele le ala e tau i le oti, ma e toatele i latou o e e ui atu ai, seia oo mai le po, e le mafai e se tagata ona galue ai.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

### 3 Nifae 28

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fofogaina e Iesu o nei upu, sa ia fetalai atu i ona soo taitoatasi, ma faapea atu ia te i latou: O le a se mea tou te mananao i ai mai ia te au, pe a mavae ona ou alu atu i le Tamā.
- 2 Ma sa latou tautatala atu uma, vagana ai le toatolu, ua fai atu: Matou te mananao ia mafai ona matou o atu vave ia te oe i lou malo, pe a uma ona matou ola e tusa ma tausaga o le tagata, pe a iu la matou auaunaga, lea ua e valaauina i ai i matou.
- 3 Ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Amuia outou ona ua outou mananao i lenei mea mai ia te au; o lea, a mavae le fitusefulu ma le lua tausaga o lo outou matutua o le a outou o mai ia te au i lou malo; ma o le a outou maua le malologa faatasi ma au.
- 4 Ma ina ua uma ona ia fetalai mai ia te i latou, sa liliu atu o ia i le toatolu, ma fetalai atu ia te i latou: O le a se mea tou te mananao ou te faia mo outou pe a ou alu atu i le Tamā?
- 5 Ma sa faanoanoa i latou i o latou loto, ona sa latou fefefe e tau atu ia te ia le mea sa latou mananao i ai.
- 6 Ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te i latou: Faauta, ua ou iloa o outou mafaufauga, ma ua outou mananao i le mea na manao i ai mai ia te au Ioane, lau pele, o le na faatasi ma au i lau galuega, ae lei siia ae au i luga e tagata Iutaia.
- 7 O le mea lea, ua sili ona amuia o outou, ona o le a outou le tofo lava i le oti; ae o le a outou ola e vaai i mea uma e faia e le Tamā i le fanauga a tagata, seia oo lava ina faataunuuina mea uma e tusa ma le finagalo o le Tamā, pe a ou sau i lou mamalu faatasi ma mana o le lagi.
- 8 Ma o le a le oo lava ia te outou tiga o le oti; ae a ou sau i lou mamalu o le a liua outou e pei o le emo o le mata mai le tino faaletino i le ola pea; ona faamanuiaina ai lea o outou i le malo o lo'u Tamā.
- 9 Ma ou te toe fai atu, o le a le oo ia te outou le tiga ao outou nonofo i la le tino, po o le faanoanoa, vagana ai ona o agasala a le lalolagi; ma o nei mea uma o le a ou faia ona o le mea ua outou mananao i ai mai ia te au, ona ua outou mananao ia mafai ona outou aumai o agaga o tagata ia te au, ao tu pea le lalolagi.

### 3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

- 10 Ma ona o lenei pogai o le a outou maua ai le atoatoa o le olioli; ma o le a outou nonofo ai i lalo i le malo o lou Tamā; ioe, o le a atoatoa lo outou olioli, e pei lava o le atoatoa o le olioli ua tuuina mai e le Tamā ia te au; ma o le a avea outou e pei lava o au, ma ua pei lava au o le Tamā; ma o le Tamā ma au ua tasi;
- 11 Ma o le Agaga Paia e molimauina le Tamā ma au; ma e tuu mai e le Tamā le Agaga Paia i le fanauga a tagata, ona o au.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fetalai e Iesu o nei upu, sa ia pai atu ia te i latou uma taitoatasi i lona tamatamaiaao vagana ai le toatolu o e o le a nonofo pea, ona maliu ese ai lea o ia.
- 13 Faauta foi, sa tatalaina le lagi, ma sa segia ae i latou i le lagi, ma vaai ma faalogo i mea ua le matautaua.
- 14 Ma sa vaosia i latou ina ia le feganavai ai; sa lei tuu mai foi ia te i latou se mana latou te tautatala ai i mea sa latou vaaia ma faalogoina;
- 15 Ma pe sa i ai i latou i le tino po o fafo o le tino sa latou le iloa; ona sa foliga mai ia te i latou e pei o se liliuga o i latou, lea sa suia ai i latou mai lenei tino o aano i se tulaga ola pea, ina ia mafai ona latou vaai i mea a le Atua.
- 16 Peitai sa oo ina latou toe auauna i luga o le lalolagi; e ui i lea sa latou le aoao atu e uiga i mea ia sa latou faalogo i ai ma vaaia, ona o le poloaiga na tuuina mai ia te i latou i le lagi.
- 17 Ma o lenei, pe o i latou o ni tagata faaletino po o ni tagata ola pea, mai le aso o lo latou liuga, ou te le iloa;
- 18 Ae o le tele lenei o le mea ua ou iloa, e tusa ma le talafaamaumau ua tuuina mai—sa latou o atu i luga o le laueleele, ma auauna atu i tagata uma, ma faatasi mai i le ekalesia le toatele o e sa talitonu i la latou talaiga; ma papatiso i latou, ma o le toatele o i latou sa papatiso sa latou maua le Agaga Paia.
- 19 Ma sa lafo i latou i totonu o le falepuipui e i latou o e sa le auai i le ekalesia. Ma sa le mafai e falepuipui ona taofi i latou, ona sa veteina i latou.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

20 Ma sa lafoina i latou i lalo i totonu o le eleele; peitai sa latou taiaina le eleele i le afioga a le Atua, sa oo ina laveaiina i latou mai le loloto o le eleele e lona mana; ma o lea sa le mafai ai ona latou elia o ni lua e lava e taofi ai i latou.

21 Ma sa faatolu ona lafo o i latou i se ogaumu ma sa le afaina ai lava.

22 Ma sa faalua ona lafo o i latou i se ana o manu feai; ma faauta sa latou taaalo ma manu feai e pei ona taaalo o se tamaitiiti ma se tamai mamoe e lei tea ma le susu, ma le afaina ai.

23 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona latou o atu i totonu o le nuu atoa o Nifae, ma talai atu le talalelei a Keriso i tagata uma i luga o le laueleele; ma sa faaliliuina i latou i le Alii, ma faatasia i le ekalesia a Keriso, ma sa faapea ona faamanuiaina o tagata o lena tupulaga, e tusa ma le fetalaiga a Iesu.

24 Ma o lenei, o au, o Mamona, ou te faaiu le tautala atu e faatatau i nei mea mo se taimi.

25 Faauta, sa fai o le a ou tusia suafa o i latou o e o le a le oo i ai le oti, peitai sa faasaina e le Alii; o lea ou te le tusia ai i latou, ona ua natia i latou mai le lalolagi.

26 Ae faauta, ua ou vaai ia te i latou, ma sa latou auauna mai ia te au.

27 Ma faauta o le a i ai i latou i totonu o Nuuese, ae o le a le iloa i latou e Nuuese.

28 O le a i ai foi i latou i totonu o tagata Iutaia, ae o le a le iloa i latou e tagata Iutaia.

29 Ma o le a oo mai foi, pe a silafia e le Alii i lona potu latou te auauna atu i ituaiga uma o Isaraelu ua faataapepeina, ma i atunuu uma, ituaiga, gagana ma nuu, ma aumai ai mai ia te i latou ni agaga e toatele ia Iesu, ina ia faataunuuina lo latou manao, ma ona o le mana faatalitonu foi o le Atua ua i totonu o i latou.

30 Ma ua pei i latou o agelu a le Atua, ma afai latou te tatalo atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu, e mafai ona latou faaali atu o i latou lava i soo se tagata e foliga ua lelei ia te i latou.

31 O lea, o le a latou faia galuega tetele ma le ofoofogia, ae lei oo mai le aso tele ma le aso o loo sau o le a laulaututu moni ai tagata uma i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o Keriso;

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

- 32 Ioe, o le a faia lava e i latou i totonu o Nuuese se galuega tele ma le ofoofogia, ae lei oo mai lena aso faamasino.
- 33 Ma a na fai ua outou maua tusitusiga paia uma ia ua tuu mai ai se tala i galuega ofoofogia uma a Keriso, o le a outou iloa, e tusa ai ma fetalaiga a Keriso, o nei mea e mautinoa lava ona oo mai.
- 34 Ma oi talofa ia te ia o le a le fia faalogo i fetalaiga a Iesu, ma ia i latou foi o e na ia filifilia ma auina atu i totonu ia te i latou; ona o soo se tasi e le taliaina fetalaiga a Iesu ma upu a i latou ua ia auina atu, ua latou le talia o ia; ma o lea o le a le talia ai e ia i latou i le aso gataaga;
- 35 Ma sa sili ona lelei mo i latou pe a na fai latou te le fananau mai. Aua pe tou te manatu ea e mafai ona outou aveese o le faamasinotonu o se Atua ua toatamai, o le ua soli i lalo o vae o tagata, ina ia mafai ona oo mai o le olataga?
- 36 Ma o lenei faauta, e pei ona ou tautala atu e uiga ia te i latou o e na filifilia e le Alii, ioe, e oo i le toatolu o e na segia ae i luga i le lagi, e faapea sa ou le iloa pe sa faamamaina i latou mai le faaletino i le ola pea—
- 37 Ae faauta, mai le taimi na ou tusi ai, sa ou ole atu i le Alii, ma sa ia faaali mai ia te au e tatau ona i ai se suiga e faia i o latou tino, a leai e tatau ona latou tofo i le oti;
- 38 O lea, ina ia le tofo i latou i le oti, o lea na faia ai se suiga i o latou tino, ina ia latou le mafatia i le tiga po o le faanoanoa vagana ai mo agasala a le lalolagi.
- 39 O lenei o lenei suiga ua le tutusa ma lena o le a oo mai i le aso gataaga; ae e i ai se suiga sa faia i luga o i latou, sa oo ina le mafai e Satani ona maua o se mana i o latou luga, sa le mafai ai ona ia faaososo i latou; ma sa faapaiaina i latou i le tino, sa paia ai i latou, ma sa le mafai e mana o le lalolagi ona taofi i latou.
- 40 Ma o le a latou tumau i lenei tulaga seia oo i le aso faamasino o Keriso; ma i lena aso e faapea o le a oo mai ai ia te i latou se suiga tele atu, ma talia i totonu o le malo o le Tamā e le toe o atu i fafo, ae mau faatasi ma le Atua e faavavau i le lagi.

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

### 3 Nifae 29

- 1 Ma o lenei faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, pe a silafia e le Alii ua tatau ai, i lona poto, ia oo atu nei upu i Nuuese e tusa ma lana fetalaiga, ona outou iloa lea ua amata ona faataunuuina o le feagaiga lea na faia e le Tamā faatasi ma le fanauga a Isaraelu, e faatatau i lo latou toefuataiga i laueleele o o latou tofi.
- 2 Ma ia outou iloa o afioga a le Alii, ia na fetalaia e perofeta paia, o le a faataunuuina uma lava; ma e le tatau ona outou faapea ane ua tolo e le Alii lona afio mai i le fanauga a Isaraelu.
- 3 Ma e le tatau ona outou manatu ifo i o outou loto faapea ua le aoga upu ia na fetalaia, aua faauta, o le a manatua e le Alii lana feagaiga lea na ia faia i lona nuu o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 4 Ma pe a outou vaai i le oo mai o nei upu i totonu ia te outou, ona le toe tatau lea ona outou tetee i mea ua fai e le Alii, aua o le pelu o lona faamasinotonu ua i ai i lona aao taumatau; ma faauta, i lena aso, afai tou te tetee i ana mea ua fai, o le a ia faia ia vave faaoo mai ia te outou.
- 5 Oi talofa ia te ia o le e tetee i mea e faia e le Alii; ioe, oi talofa ia te ia o le o le a ia faafitia Keriso ma ana galuega!
- 6 Ioe, oi talofa ia te ia o le e faafitia faaaliga a le Alii, ma le e fai mai ua le toe galue le Alii e ala i faaaliga, po o valoaga, po o meaalofa, po o gagana, po o faamalologa, po o le mana o le Agaga Paia!
- 7 Ioe, oi talofa ia te ia o le e fai mai i lena aso, ina ia maua ai oa, e faapea ua le mafai ona toe i ai ni vavega e faia e Iesu Keriso; aua o ia o le na te faia lenei mea o le a ave a o ia e pei o le atalii o le malaia, o le na leai se alofa mutimutivale mo ia, e tusa ma le fetalaiga a Keriso!
- 8 Ioe, ma e le tatau ona outou toe isā, pe tetee, pe faatauemu i tagata Iutaia, po o nisi o le toe vaega o le aiga o Isaraelu; aua faauta, e manatua e le Alii lana feagaiga ia te i latou, ma o le a ia faia ia te i latou e tusa ma le mea na ia tauto ai.

### 3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 O lea e le tatau ona outou manatu e mafai ona outou liliu le aao taumatau o le Alii i le itu tauagavale, ina ia le mafai e ia ona faia o faamasinoga e faataunuu ai le feagaiga lea na ia faia i le aiga o Israaelu.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

### 3 Nifae 30

- 1 Faalogo mai ia, E, outou Nuuese e, ma faalogo mai i fetalaiga a Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua soifua, ia ua ia poloaiina ai au e tatau ona ou tautala atu ai e uiga ia te outou, aua faauta, ua ia poloaiina au ia ou tusi, faapea:
- 2 Ia liliu ese, outou uma o Nuuese, mai i o outou ala leaga; ma salamo mai i a outou faiga leaga, ma mai i a outou pepelo ma taufaasese, ma mai i a outou faitaaga, ma mai i a outou mea inosia faalilolilo, ma a outou ifoga i tupua, ma mai i a outou fasiotiga tagata, ma a outou faafaitaulaga pepelo, ma a outou mataua, ma a outou finauga, ma mai i a outou amioleaga uma ma mea inosia, ma o mai i a te au, ma ia papatisoina i lou igoa, ina ia mafai ona outou maua o se faamagaloga o a outou agasala, ma faatumuina i le Agaga Paia, ina ia faitauina outou faatasi ma lou nuu o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.

### 3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.



# Nifae Fa

## O Le Tusi a Nifae

### O Le Atalii ia o Nifae—o le tasi o Soo o Iesu Keriso

*O se tala o le nuu o Nifae, e tusa ma lana talafaamaumau.*

- 1 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le fa, ma le tolusefulu ma le lima foi, ma faauta sa faatuina e soo o Iesu se ekalesia a Keriso i laueleele atoa faataamilo. Ma o le toatele o i latou na o mai ia te i latou, ma le salamo moni ia latou agasala, sa papatisoina i le suafa o Iesu; ma sa latou maua foi le Agaga Paia.
- 2 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le ono, sa liliu tagata uma i le Alii, i luga o le laueleele atoa, o sa Nifaē uma ma sa Lamanā, ma sa leai ni finauga ma ni feteenaiga i totonu ia te i latou, ma sa faamaoni tagata uma o le tasi i le isi i fealoaiga na latou fai.
- 3 Ma sa latou tuutele mea uma i totonu ia te i latou; o lea sa leai se mauoa ma se matitiva, pologa ma se saoloto, ae sa tuusaoloto i latou uma, ma tofusua i le meaalofa mai le lagi.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu foi le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le fitu, ma sa i ai pea lava le filemu i le laueleele.
- 5 Ma sa i ai galuega tetele ma le ofoofogia na faia e soo o Iesu, sa oo ina latou faamalolo mai, ma faatutu mai e na oti, ma faasavavali e na pipili, ma faapupula i e na tauaso, ma e na tutuli ina ia faalogo; ma sa latou faia vavega uiga eseese uma i totonu o le fanauga a tagata; ma sa leai se mea sa latou faia ai vavega vagana ai i le suafa o Iesu.
- 6 Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tausaga e tolusefulu ma le valu, ma le tolusefulu ma le iva foi, ma le fasefulu ma le tasi, ma le fasefulu ma le lua, ioe, seia oo lava ina mavae atu le fasefulu ma le iva o tausaga, ma le limasefulu o lenei foi, ma le limasefulu ma le lua; ioe, ma seia oo lava ina mavae atu le limasefulu ma le iva o tausaga.

# Fourth Nephi

## The Book of Nephi

### Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

*An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.*

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 Ma sa faamanuiaina tele i latou e le Alii i le laueleele; ioe, sa oo ina latou toe fausia ni aai i mea sa i ai aai na mu.
- 8 Ioe, e oo lava i lena aai tele o Sara'emila sa latou faia ia toe fausia.
- 9 Peitai sa i ai le tele o aai sa gogoto, ma sa alu ae le vai ma ua suitulaga i mea na i ai; o lea sa le mafai ai ona toe faafouina ia aai.
- 10 Ma o lenei, faauta, sa oo ina solo malolosi le nuu o Nifae, ma matua faatoateleina vave, ma avea ma ni tagata lalelei tele ma tauagafau.
- 11 Ma sa latou faaipoipo, ma tuu atu ia faaipoipo, ma faamanuiaina e tusa ma le tele o folafolaga na faia e le Alii ia te i latou.
- 12 Ma sa latou le toe savavali e tusa ma tu ma sauniga o le tulafono a Mose; ae sa latou savavali e tusa ma poloaiga na latou maua mai lo latou Alii ma lo latou Atua, ma ola pea i le anapogi ma le tatalo, ma i le potopoto soo faatasi e tatalo ma faalogologo i le afioga a le Alii.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina leai se finauga i totonu o le nuu atoa, i le laueleele atoa; ae sa i ai vavega tetele na faia i totonu o soo o Iesu.
- 14 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le tausaga e fitusefulu ma le tasi, ma le tausaga foi e fitusefulu ma le lua, ioe, ma i se faapuupuuga, seia oo ina mavae atu le fitusefulu ma le iva o tausaga; ioe, e oo i le selau o tausaga sa mavae atu, ma ua o atu uma soo o Iesu, o e na ia filifilia, i le parataiso o le Atua, vagana ai lava le toatolu o e o e nonofo pea; ma sa i ai isi soo sa faauuina e suitulaga ia te i latou; ma sa toatele foi i latou o lena tupulaga sa maliliu atu.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina leai se finauga i le laueleele, ona o le alofa o le Atua sa mau i loto o tagata.
- 16 Ma sa leai se mataua, po o ni feeseaiga, po o ni faanunununu, po o ni faitaaga, po o ni pepelo, po o ni fasiotiga tagata, po o soo se mea faamataaitu; ma e moni e le mafai ona i ai o ni tagata e sili atu ona fiafia i totonu o tagata uma na foafoa e le aao o le Atua.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Sa leai ni faomea, po o ni fasioti tagata, sa leai ni sa Lamanā, po o soo se ituaiga o tagata; ae sa tasi i latou, o le fanau a Keriso, ma o sulī i le malo o le Atua.
- 18 Ma sa faamanuiaina tele lava i latou! Aua sa faamanuiaina i latou e le Alii ia latou mea uma na fai; ioe, sa faamanuiaina lava ma faauluolaina i latou seia oo ina mavae atu le selau ma le sefulu o tausaga; ma sa oo ina mavae atu le tupulaga muamua mai ia Keriso, ma sa leai se finauga i le laueleele atoa.
- 19 Ma sa oo ina maliu Nifae, o ia o le na tusia lenei talafaamaumau, (ma sa ia tusia i luga o papatusi a Nifae), ma sa tausia ai e lona atalii o Amosa e suitulaga ia te ia; ma sa tusia foi e ia i luga o papatusi a Nifae.
- 20 Ma sa ia tausia i tausaga e valusefulu ma le fa, ma sa i ai pea le filemu i le laueleele, vagana ai se vaega toaitiiti o le nuu o e na fouvale mai i le ekalesia ma latou ave i o latou luga le igoa o sa Lamanā; o lea na amata ai ona toe i ai o sa Lamanā i le laueleele.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina maliu foi Amosa, (ma o le selau ivasefulu ma le fa lea o tausaga mai le afio mai o Keriso) ma sa tasi e lona atalii o Amosa le talafaamaumau e suitulaga ia te ia; ma sa ia tausia foi i luga o papatusi a Nifae; ma sa tusia foi i le tusi a Nifae, le tusi lava lenei.
- 22 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu le lua selau o tausaga; ma sa mavae atu uma le tupulaga lona lua vagana ai se toaitiiti.
- 23 Ma o lenei, o au, o Mamona, ou te manao ia outou iloa sa faatoateleina le nuu, sa oo ina latou salalau atu i luga o le laueleele atoa, ma ua aveia i latou ma ni tagata mauoa tele, ona o lo latou manuia ia Keriso.
- 24 Ma o lenei, i le tausaga lenei e lua selau ma le tasi, sa amata ona i ai i totonu o i latou ni isi o e sa faafefeteina i le lotomauualuga, i mea e i ai le ofuina o ofu taugata, ma penina matagofie ituaiga eseese uma, ma lelei o le lalolagi.
- 25 Ma sa amata mai i le taimi lena seia oo mai i luma ona latou le toe tuuteleina o a latou oloa ma a latou mea i totonu ia te i latou.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

26 Ma sa amata ona vaevaeina o i latou i ni vasega; ma sa amata ona latou faatutuina o ni ekalesia mo i latou lava ia maua ai le oa, ma amata ona latou faafitia le ekalesia moni a Keriso.

27 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le lua selau ma le sefulu o tausaga, e tele ekalesia ua i ai i le laueleele; ioe, e tele ekalesia sa i ai sa fai mai ua latou iloa le Keriso, ae peitai sa latou teena vaega e tele o lana talalelei, sa oo ina latou talia amioleaga ituaiga eseese uma ma latou avatu lena mea ua paia, ia te ia o le na faasa mai ai ona o le le agavaa.

28 Ma sa matua faatoateleina tele lenei ekalesia ona o le amioletonu, ma ona o le mana o Satani, o le na umia o latou loto.

29 O lenei foi, sa i ai foi se tasi ekalesia na faafitia le Keriso; ma sa latou sauaina le ekalesia moni a Keriso, ona o lo latou lotomauualalalo ma lo latou talitonu ia Keriso; ma sa latou inosia i latou ona o le tele o vavega sa faia ia te i latou.

30 O lea sa latou faaaoga le mana ma le pule i luga o soo o Iesu o e na nonofo faatasi ma i latou, ma sa latou lafo i latou i totonu o le falepuipui; peitai sa vaeluaina falepuipui i le mana o le afioga a le Atua, lea sa ia i latou, ma latou o atu ma faia vavega tetele i totonu o i latou.

31 E ui i nei vavega uma, sa faamaaa e tagata o latou loto, ma saili e fasioti i latou, e pei ona sa saili tagata Iutaia i Ierusalem e fasioti ia Iesu, e tusa ma lana fetalaiaga.

32 Ma sa latou lafo i latou i totonu o ogaumu o afi, ma sa latou o mai i fafo e lei afaina ai.

33 Ma sa latou lafo foi i latou i totonu o lua o manu feai, ma sa latou taaalo ma manu feai e pei lava o taaalo se tamaitiiti ma se tamai mamoe; ma sa latou o mai i fafo mai totonu o i latou, e lei afaina ai.

34 E ui i lea, sa faamaaa e tagata o latou loto, ona sa taitaia i latou e faitaulaga ma perofeta pepelo e toatele e atiae ekalesia e tele, ma faia ituaiga uma o amioletonu eseese. Ma sa latou taiaina tagata o Iesu; peitai sa le toe taia atu tagata o Iesu. Ma sa faapea ona faaitiitia o i latou i le le talitonu ma le amioleaga, mai lea tausaga i lea tausaga, seia oo ina mavae atu le lua selau ma le tolusefulu o tausaga.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

35 Ma o lenei sa oo i lenei lava tausaga, ioe, le tausaga lea e lua selau tolusefulu ma le tasi, sa i ai se fevaevaeaiga tele i totonu o le nuu.

36 Ma sa oo ina tutulai ae i le tausaga lenei, ni tagata sa taua o sa Nifaē, ma i latou ia o tagata talitonu moni ia Keriso; ma i totonu o i latou ia sa i ai i latou o e sa taua o sa Lamanā—o sa Iakopō, ma sa Iosefā, ma sa Soramā;

37 O lea o tagata talitonu moni ia Keriso, ma tagata tapuai moni ia Keriso, (ia sa i ai i totonu o i latou soo e toatolu o Iesu o e na nonofo pea) sa taua o sa Nifaē, ma sa Iakopō, ma sa Iosefā, ma sa Soramā.

38 Ma sa oo ina taua i latou o e na teena le talalelei o sa Lamanā, ma sa Lemuelū, ma sa Isamaeli; ma sa le faaitiitia i latou i le le talitonu, ae sa latou fouvale ma le loto i ai e faasaga i le talalelei a Keriso; ma sa latou aoao ia latou fanau ia latou le talitonu, e pei lava o o latou tamā, mai le amataga, sa faaitiitia.

39 Ma sa oo mai lena mea ona o le amioleaga ma mea inosia a o latou tamā, e pei lava ona sa i ai i le amataga. Ma sa aoaoina i latou ia inoino i fanau a le Atua, e pei ona sa aoaoina sa Lamanā mai le amataga ia inoino i fanau a Nifae.

40 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le lua selau fasefulu ma le fa o tausaga, ma sa faapea tulaga o le nuu. Ma sa solo malolosi ma sili atu ona toatele naua le vaega sili ona amioleaga o le nuu nai lo tagata o le Atua.

41 Ma sa latou atiae pea ekalesia mo i latou lava, ma teuteu i latou i mea taua uiga eseese uma. Ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le lua selau ma le limasefulu o tausaga, ma le lua selau ma le onosefulu foi o tausaga.

42 Ma sa oo ina amata e le vaega amioleaga o tagata ona toe faatutuina tautoga ma faalapotopotoga faalilolilo a Katianetona.

43 Ma o tagata foi o e sa taua o le nuu o Nifae ua amata foi ona faamaualuluga i o latou loto, ona o a latou oa e tele, ma ua fia tagata e pei o o latou uso, o sa Lamanā.

44 Ma mai i lenei taimi sa amata ona faanoanoa o soo ona o agasala a le lalolagi.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

45 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu le tolu selau o tausaga, sa matua amioleaga tele lava tagata uma o le nuu o Nifae ma sa Lamanā ua pei lava le tasi o le isi.

46 Ma sa oo ina sosolo le au faomea a Katianetona i luga o le laueleele uma; ma sa leai ni isi sa amiotonu vagana ai soo o Iesu. Ma sa latou teuina auro ma ario e matua tele lava, ma sa latou fefaatauai i fefaatauaiga uiga eseese uma.

47 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu tausaga e tolu selau ma le lima, (ma sa tumau pea tagata i le amioleaga) sa maliu Amosa; ma o lona uso, o Amorona, sa tausia talafaamaumau e sui ia te ia.

48 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu tausaga e tolu selau ma le luasefulu, o Amorona, ina ua uunaia o ia e le Agaga Paia, sa ia natia mau talafaamaumau ia ua paia—ioe, talafaamaumau paia uma lava ia sa tuulima faasolo mai i lalo mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga ia ua paia—seia oo mai lava i le tausaga e tolu selau ma le luasefulu mai le afio mai o Keriso.

49 Ma sa ia natia mau i latou mo le Alii, ina ia mafai ona toe oo mai i latou i le aiga o Iakopo, e tusa ma valoaga ma folafolaga a le Alii. Ma o le faaiuga lea o le talafaamaumau a Amorona.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

# O Le Tusi a Mamona

## Mamona 1

- 1 Ma o lenei, o au, o Mamona, ou te faia se talafaamaumau o mea sa ou vaaia ma faalogoina, ma faaigoa o le Tusi a Mamona.
- 2 Ma e tusa o le taimi na natia mau ai e Amorona talafaamaumau mo le Alii, na sau ai o ia ia te au, (o au pe tusa o le sefulu lea o tausaga, ma sa amata ona ou malamalama teisi e tusa ma ala o aoaoga o lou nuu) ma sa fai mai Amorona ia te au: Ua ou iloa o oe o se tama mafaufau lelei, ma e vave ona e matau;
- 3 O lea, a oo i le tusa ma le luasefulu ma le fa tausaga lou matua, ou te manao ina ia e manatua mea na e vaaia e uiga i lenei nuu; ma a e oo atu i le tausaga lena, ia e alu i le laueleele o Anetuma, i le maupuepue ua taua o Semi; ma o iina ua ou natia ai mo le Alii togitogiga paia uma e faatatau i lenei nuu.
- 4 Faauta foi, ia e ave ia te oe lava papatusi a Nifae, ma o le vaega e totoe ia e tuu pea i le mea o i ai; ma ia e togitogia i luga o papatusi a Nifae mea uma na e vaaia e faatatau i lenei nuu.
- 5 Ma o au, o Mamona, o se na tupuga mai ia Nifae, (ma o le igoa o lou tamā o Mamona) sa ou manatuaina mea na poloaiina ai au e Amorona.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua sefulu ma le tasi ou tausaga, sa ave au e lou tamā i le laueleele i saute, i le laueleele lava o Sara'emila.
- 7 Sa ufitia luga o le laueleele atoa i fale, ma o tagata sa toetoe lava a tutusa lo latou toatele, ma oneone o le sami.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina amata i le tausaga lenei se taua i le va o sa Nifaē, o e na aofia ai sa Nifaē ma sa Iakopō ma sa Iosefā ma sa Soramā; ma o lenei taua sa faia i le va o sa Nifaē, ma sa Lamanā ma sa Lemuelū ma sa Isamaeli.
- 9 O lenei, o sa Lamanā ma sa Lemuelū ma sa Isamaeli sa taua o sa Lamanā, ma o ia vaega e lua o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā.

# The Book of Mormon

## Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

- 10 Ma sa oo ina amata le taua i totonu ia te i latou i tuaoi o Sara'emila, i tafatafa ane o vai o Saitonu.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina faapotopotoina faatasi e sa Nifaē se aofaiga tele o tagata, sa sili atu lava i le aofai o le tolusefulu afe. Ma sa oo ina latou faia i lenei lava tausaga taua e tele, lea na faatoilalo ai e sa Nifaē sa Lamanā ma latou fasiotia ai le toatele o i latou.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina lafoai e sa Lamanā la latou fuafuaga, ma sa faatuina le filemu i le laueleele; ma sa tumau i le filemu mo le va o le tusa ma le fa tausaga, sa oo ina leai se faamasaaaina o le toto.
- 13 Ae sa sosolo pea le amioleaga i luga o le laueleele atoa, sa oo ina aveese e le Alii ona soo pele, ma taofia ai galuega o vavega ma faamalologa ona o le amioletonu o tagata.
- 14 Ma sa leai ni meaalofo mai le Alii, ma sa le oo mai le Agaga Paia i luga o soo se tasi, ona o lo latou amioleaga ma le le talitonu.
- 15 Ma o au, i le sefulu ma le lima o ou tausaga ma le i ai foi ia te au teisi le uiga o le mafaufau lelei, o lea na asiasi mai ai le Alii ia te au, ma ou tofo ma ou iloa ai le agalelei o Iesu.
- 16 Ma sa ou taumafai e talai atu i lenei nuu, peitai sa tapunia lou gutu, ma sa faasa au ona ou talai atu ia te i latou; aua faauta, sa latou fouvale ma le loto i ai e faasaga i lo latou Atua; ma sa aveese soo pele i fafo mai le laueleele, ona o la latou amioletonu.
- 17 Peitai sa ou nofo ai pea i totonu o i latou, ae sa faasaina au ona ou talai atu ia te i latou, ona o le maaa o o latou loto; ma ona o le maaa o o latou loto sa fetuuina ai le laueleele ona o i latou.
- 18 Ma o nei faomea a Katianetona, o e sa i totonu o sa Lamanā, sa mumu i le laueleele, sa oo ina amata e tagata sa nonofo ai ona nana a latou oa i le eleele; ma sa oo ina maseesee ia mea, ona sa fetuuina le laueleele e le Alii, sa oo ina le mafai ona latou umiaina, pe taofia i latou.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.



19 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai tagata iite, ma faataulaitu, ma fai mea faamaneta; ma sa galue i luga o le laueleele atoa le mana o le ua leaga, seia oo lava i le faataunuuina o upu uma a Apinati, ma Samuelu foi le sa Lamanā.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

## Mamona 2

- 1 Ma sa oo i lena lava tausaga, sa toe amata ona i ai o se taua i le va o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā. Ma e ui ina sa ou talavou, sa ou tino ese; o lea na tofia ai au e le nuu o Nifae ia avea au ma o latou taitai, po o le taitai o a latou autau.
- 2 O lea sa oo ai i le sefulu ma le ono o ou tausaga na ou alu atu ai e taimua i se autau a sa Nifaē, e faasaga ia sa Lamanā; o lea ua mavae atu le tolu selau luasefulu ma le ono tausaga.
- 3 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau luasefulu ma le fitu na o mai ai sa Lamanā i luga o i matou ma le malosi tele lava, sa oo ina latou faamatatauina au autau; o lea sa latou le mananao ai e tau, ma amata ona latou solomuli agai i laueleele i matu.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina matou tau atu i le aai o Anekala, ma sa matou pulea le aai, ma faia sauniuniga e puipuia ai i matou lava e faasaga ia sa Lamanā. Ma sa oo ina matou tuioloina le aai e tusa ma lo matou malosi; peitai e ui ia matou tuiologa uma ae sa o mai lava sa Lamanā i o matou luga ma tutuli ese i matou i fafo mai le aai.
- 5 Ma sa latou tutuli ese foi i matou i fafo mai le laueleele o Tavita.
- 6 Ma sa matou savavali atu ma o atu i le laueleele o Iosua, lea sa i ai i tuaoi i sisifo i tafatafa ane o le matafaga.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina matou faapotopoto o matou tagata i le vave sa mafai ona faia ai, ina ia mafai ona matou faapotopoto faatasi i latou i se tino e tasi.
- 8 Ae faauta, sa tumu le laueleele i faomea ma sa Lamanā; ma e ui i le faafanoga tele sa tautau ifo i luga o lou nuu, sa latou le salamo ia latou mea leaga; o lea na fola ai le laueleele atoa i le toto ma le tagata oti, i le vaega a sa Nifaē ma le vaega foi a sa Lamanā; ma o se fouvalega atoa lea e tasi sa i ai i luga o le laueleele atoa.

## Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 Ma o lenei, sa i ai se tupu o sa Lamanā, ma o lona igoa o Arona; ma sa ia sau e faasaga mai ia te i matou ma se autau e fasefulu ma le fa afe. Ma faauta, sa ou tutetee atu ia te ia ma se autau e fasefulu ma le lua afe. Ma sa oo ina ou faatoilaloina o ia faatasi ma lau autau, sa oo ina sola o ia mai ou luma. Faauta foi, o nei mea uma sa faia, ma ua mavae atu le tolu selau ma le tolugafulu o tausaga.

10 Ma sa oo ina amata ona salamo sa Nifaē i lo latou amioletonu, ma amata ona oi e pei lava ona sa valoia e Samuelu le perofeta; aua faauta, sa le mafai e se tagata ona taofi o ana lava mea, ona o gaoi, ma faomea, ma tagata fasioti tagata, ma tagata fai mea faamaneta, ma faataulaitu sa i ai i le laueleele.

11 Sa faapea ona amata ona i ai o le faanoanoa ma le tagiauē i le laueleele atoa ona o nei mea, ma sa sili atu lava ona faapitoa i le nuu o Nifae.

12 Ma sa oo ina ua vaai atu au, o Mamona, i lo latou tagiauē ma lo latou faavauvau ma lo latou faanoanoa i luma o le Alii, sa amata ona olioli o lou loto i totonu ia te au, i lou iloa o le alofa mutimutivale ma le talitiga o le Alii, o lea na ou manatu ai o le a ia alofa mutimutivale mai ia te i latou, ina ia toe aveia i latou ma ni tagata amiotonu.

13 Ae faauta, sa le aoga lou olioli, ona o lo latou faanoanoa sa le tupu mai i le salamo, ona o le agalelei o le Atua; ae o se faanoanoa o tagata tausalaina, ona e le tuua pea i latou e le Alii i taimi uma ia latou fiafia i le agasala.

14 Ma sa latou le o mai ia Iesu ma le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo, ae sa latou upuleaga i le Atua, ma fia feoti. E ui i lea o le a latou tau ma le pelu mo o latou ola.

15 Ma sa oo ina toe foi mai lou faanoanoa ia te au, ma sa ou vaai ua mavae atu o le aso o le alofa tunoa mai ia te i latou, faaletino ma faaleagaga; ona sa ou vaai i afe o i latou ua sala i lalo i le fouvale faaaliali e faasaga i lo latou Atua, ma ua faulalai i luga o le laueleele e pei o ano. Ma ua faapea ona mavae atu le tolu selau fasefulu ma le fa o tausaga.

16 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau fasefulu ma le lima, sa amata ona sosola o sa Nifaē mai luma o sa Lamanā; ma sa tuliloaina i latou seia oo ina latou o mai i le laueleele o Iasona, ae faatoa mafai ona taofi o i latou mai la latou solaaga.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

- 17 Ma o lenei, o le aai o Iasona sa latalata ane i le laueleele lea sa teu ai e Amorona talafaamaumau mo le Alii, ina ia le faaumatiaina. Ma faauta sa ou alu atu e tusa ma le upu a Amorona, ma ave papatusi a Nifae, ma ou faia se talafaamaumau e tusa ma upu a Amorona.
- 18 Ma o luga o papatusi a Nifae na ou faia ai se tala atoa o le amioleaga ma mea inosia uma; ae o luga o papatusi nei sa ou le faia ai se tala atoa o lo latou amioleaga ma mea inosia, aua faauta, sa i luma o ou mata talu mai le taimi na mafai ai ona ou vaai i ala o le tagata, se vaaiga faaauau pea o le amioleaga ma mea inosia.
- 19 Ma auoi, ita e, ona o lo latou amioleaga; ona ua tumu lou loto i le faanoanoa, i ou aso uma, ona o lo latou amioleaga; e ui i lea, ua ou iloa o le a sii ae au i luga i le aso gataaga.
- 20 Ma sa oo ina toe sailia ma tulia tagata o Nifae i le tausaga lenei. Ma sa oo ina tutulia i matou seia oo ina matou oo mai i le laueleele i matu sa taua o Semu.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina matou tuiolo aai o Semu, ma sa matou faapotopotoina o matou tagata i le tele sa mafai ona faia ai, ina atonu e mafai ai ona matou faasaoina i latou mai le faaumatiaina.
- 22 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau fasefulu ma le ono, sa amata ona latou toe o mai i luga ia i matou.
- 23 Ma sa oo ina ou tautala atu i ou tagata, ma uunai atu ia te i latou ma le malosi tele, ia latou tutu atu ma le totoa i luma o sa Lamanā ma tau mo a latou ava, ma a latou fanau, ma o latou fale, ma o latou aiga.
- 24 Ma sa faaosoina i latou i le malosi teisi i au upu, sa oo ina latou le sosola mai luma o sa Lamanā, ae sa tutu atu ma le totoa e faasaga ia te i latou.
- 25 Ma sa oo ina matou tau ma se autau e tolusefulu afe e faasaga i se autau e limasefulu afe. Ma sa oo ina matou tutu atu i o latou luma ma le mausali tele sa oo ina latou sosola mai o matou luma.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

- 26 Ma sa oo ina ua latou sosola, sa matou tuliloa i latou faatasi ma a matou autau, ma matou toe fetaiiai ma i latou, ma faatoilalo i latou; e ui i lea sa le faatasi le malosi o le Alii ma i matou; ioe, sa tuu i matou ia i matou lava, sa lei mafuta le Agaga o le Alii ia te i matou; o lea na matou vaivai ai e pei o o matou uso.
- 27 Ma sa faanoanoa lou loto ona o lenei malaia tele o lou nuu, ona o lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia. Ae faauta, sa matou o atu e faasaga ia sa Lamanā ma le au faomea a Katianetona, seia oo ina matou toe maua laueleele o o matou tofi.
- 28 Ma ua mavae atu le tausaga e tolu selau fasefulu ma le iva. Ma i le tausaga e tolu selau ma le limasefulu, na matou osia ai se feagaiga ma sa Lamanā ma le au faomea a Katianetona, lea na matou vaevaeina ai laueleele o o matou tofi.
- 29 Ma sa tuu mai e sa Lamanā ia te i matou le laueleele i matu, ioe, e oo atu lava i le ala lauitiiti lea e tau atu i le laueleele i saute. Ma sa matou tuu atu ia sa Lamanā le laueleele atoa i saute.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

## Mamona 3

- 1 Ma sa oo ina le toe o mai sa Lamanā e tau seia mavae le isi sefulu o tausaga. Ma faauta, sa ou faagalulueina ou tagata, o sa Nifaē, i le sauniuniga o o latou laueleele ma a latou auupega tau mo le taimi o le taua.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii ia te au: Alaga atu i lenei nuu—Ia outou salamo, ma o mai ia te au, ma papatiso, ma toe atiae lau ekalesia, ona faasaoina lea o outou.
- 3 Ma sa ou alaga i lenei nuu, ae sa le aoga; ma sa latou le iloa o le Alii na faasaoina i latou, ma tuu mai ia te i latou se avanoa e salamo ai. Ma faauta sa latou faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga i le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae atu le sefulu lea o tausaga, ma ua atoā ai le tolu selau ma le onosefulu o tausaga talu le afio mai o Keriso, sa auina mai e le tupu o sa Lamanā se tusi ia te au, lea sa faailoa mai ai ia te au o loo latou sauniuni e toe o mai e faasaga tau mai ia te i matou.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ou faatonu atu i lou nuu ia latou potopoto faatasi i latou lava i le laueleele o Tuufua, i se aai sa i tuaoi, tafatafa ane o le ala lauitiiti lea sa tau atu i le laueleele i saute.
- 6 Ma o iina na matou tuu ai a matou autau, ina ia mafai ona matou taofia o autau a sa Lamanā, ina ia le mafai ona latou maua o se tasi o o matou laueleele; o lea na matou ati ai olo faatasi ma a matou au uma e tetee ia te i latou.
- 7 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau onosefulu ma le tasi, sa oo ina o mai sa Lamanā i le aai o Tuufua e faasagatau mai ia te i matou; ma sa oo ina matou faatoilaloina i latou i le tausaga lena, sa oo ina latou toe foi atu i o latou lava laueleele.
- 8 Ma i le tausaga e tolu selau onosefulu ma le lua, sa latou toe o mai i lalo e tau. Ma sa matou toe faatoilaloina i latou, ma fasiotia se aofaiga tele o i latou, ma sa lafo o latou tagata oti i le sami.

## Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 Ma o lenei, ona o lenei mea tele na faia e lou nuu, o sa Nifaē, sa amata ona latou mitamita i lo latou lava malosi, ma amata ona latou tauto i luma o le lagi o le a latou tauia le toto o o latou uso o e na fasiotia e o latou fili.
- 10 Ma sa latou tauto i le lagi, ma i le nofoalii foi o le Atua, o le a latou o ae e tau faasaga i o latou fili, ma sala ese i latou mai luga o le laueleele.
- 11 Ma o au, o Mamona, sa ou musu atoa mai i lena taimi e oo mai i luma e aveva ma taitaiu ma se taitai o lenei nuu, ona o lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia.
- 12 Faauta, e ui i lo latou amioleaga, sa ou taitaiina i latou, sa ou taitaia i latou i le tele o taimi i le taua, ma sa ou alofa ia te i latou, e tusa ma le alofa o le Atua sa ia te au, ma lou loto atoa; ma sa sasaa atu lou agaga i le tatalo i le Atua i le aso atoa mo i latou; e ui i lea, sa faia e aunoa ma se faatuatua, ona o le maaa o o latou loto.
- 13 Ma e faatolu ona ou laveaiina i latou mai lima o o latou fili, ma ua latou le salamo lava mai ia latou agasala.
- 14 Ma ina ua latou tauto i mea uma na faasaina ai i latou e lo tatou Alii ma le Faaola o Iesu Keriso, o le a latou o ae i o latou fili e tau, ma latou tauia le toto o o latou uso, faauta, sa oo mai le siufofoga o le Alii ia te au, ua fetalai mai:
- 15 O le tauimasui e a au ia, ma o le a ou toe totogi atu; ma ona ua le salamo lenei nuu ina ua uma ona ou laveaiina i latou, faauta, o le a vavae ese i latou mai luga o le lalolagi.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina ou musu atoatoa ou te alu ae e faasaga i ou fili; ma sa ou faia lava e pei ona poloaiina ai au e le Alii; ma sa ou tu o se molimau tu ese e faaali atu i le lalolagi mea sa ou vaaia ma faalogoina, e tusa ma faaaliga a le Agaga ia na molimau mai e uiga i mea o le a oo mai.
- 17 O lea ou te tusi atu ai ia te outou, o Nuuese, ma ia te outou foi, le aiga o Isaraelu, pe a amataina le galuega, o le a lata ona sauniunia o outou e toe foi atu i le laueleele o lo outou tofi;

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

- 18 Ioe, faauta, ou te tusi atu i tuluiga uma o le fogaelele; ioe, ia te outou ituaiga e sefululua o Isaraelu, o e o le a faamasinoina e tusa ma a outou galuega e le toasefululua o e na filifilia e Iesu e avea mo ona soo i le laueleele o Ierusalem.
- 19 Ma ou te tusi atu foi i le toe vaega o lenei nuu, o e o le a faamasinoina foi e le toasefululua o e na filifilia e Iesu i lenei laueleele; ma o le a faamasinoina i latou e le isi toasefululua o e na filifilia e Iesu i le laueleele o Ierusalem.
- 20 Ma o nei mea na faaali mai e le Agaga ia te au; o lea ou te tusi atu ai ia te outou uma. Ma o le pogai lenei ua ou tusi atu ai ia te outou, ina ia outou iloa o le a outou tutu uma i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o Keriso, ioe, o tagata uma taitoatasi o e ua i ai i le aiga tagata atoa o Atamu; ma o le a outou tutu e faamasinoina i a outou galuega, pe ua lelei pe ua leaga;
- 21 Ma ina ia outou talitonu foi i le talalelei a Iesu Keriso, lea o le a outou maua i totonu ia te outou; ma ina ia maua foi e tagata Iutaia, le nuu o le feagaiga a le Alii, isi molimau e ese mai ia te ia o le na latou vaai ma faalogo i ai, o Iesu, o le na latou fasiotia, o le Keriso moni ma le Atua moni lava lea.
- 22 Ma ou te moomoo maumau pe a na mafai ona ou faatauanauna outou uma tuluiga o le lalolagi ia outou salamo ma sauni e tutu i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o Keriso.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.



## Mamona 4

- 1 Ma o lenei, sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau onosefulu ma le tolu, na o ae sa Nifaē ma a latou autau e faasaga tau ia sa Lamanā, i fafo mai le laueleele o Tuufua.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina toe tulia mai i tua autau a sa Nifaē i le laueleele o Tuufua. Ma ao latou vaivai, sa o mai se autau fou a sa Lamanā i luga o i latou; ma sa latou faia se taua malosi tele, sa oo ina maua e sa Lamana le aai o Tuufua, ma fasiotia le toatele o sa Nifaē, ma ave faapagota le toatele.
- 3 Ma o e na totoe na sosola ma ua aufaatasi ma tagata o le aai o Teanekuma. O lenei o le aai o Teanekuma sa faalava i tuaoi i tafatafa o le matafaga, ma sa latalata foi i le aai o Tuufua.
- 4 Ma sa amata ona taiaina o i latou, ona ua o ae fua o autau a sa Nifaē ia sa Lamanā; aua a na leai lena mea, semanu e leai se mana o sa Lamana i luga o i latou.
- 5 Ae, faauta, e maua e faamasinoga a le Atua e e amioleaga; ma o e amioleaga e faasalaina e e amioleaga; ona o e e amioleaga latou te faaosoina loto o le fanauga a tagata i le faamasaa toto.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina faia e sa Lamanā sauniuniga e o mai e faasaga i le aai o Teanekuma.
- 7 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau onosefulu ma le fa na o mai ai sa Lamanā e faasaga i le aai o Teanekuma, ina ia mafai ona latou ave foi o le aai o Teanekuma.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina teena ma toe tulia i tua i latou e sa Nifaē. Ma ina ua vaai sa Nifaē ua latou tutulia sa Lamanā, sa latou toe mitamita i lo latou lava malosi; ma sa latou o atu i lo latou lava malosi, ma toe ave le aai o Tuufua.
- 9 Ma o lenei o nei mea uma sa faia, ma sa tele afe na fasiotia ai i itu uma e lua, o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā.

## Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 Ma sa oo ina mavae atu le tausaga e tolu selau onosefulu ma le ono, ma sa toe o mai foi sa Lamanā i luga o sa Nifaē e tau; ma sa le salamo lava sa Nifaē i le leaga na latou faia, ae mauai pea i lo latou amioleaga e le aunoa.

11 Ma e le mafai e le laulaufaiva ona faamatalaina, pe mafai foi e le tagata ona tusi se faamatalaga atoatoa o le vaaiga matautia o le toto ma tagata fasiotia sa i ai i totonu o tagata, o sa Nifaē ma sa Lamanā; ma sa faamaaa loto uma, sa oo ina latou fiasia i le faamasaaina o le toto e le aunoa.

12 Ma sa leai se amioleaga tele faapea sa i ai i totonu o le fanau uma a Liae, po o totonu o le aiga uma o Isaraelu, e tusa ai ma fetalaiga a le Alii, e pei ona i ai i totonu o lenei nuu.

13 Ma sa oo ina maua e sa Lamanā le aai o Tuufua, ma o le pogai ona sa sili atu le tele lo latou aofai nai lo le aofai o sa Nifaē.

14 Ma sa latou savavali atu foi i luma e faasaga i le aai o Teanekuma, ma latou tutuli ese i fafo tagata mai ia te ia, ma latou ave faapagota le toatele, o fafine ma tamaiti, ma latou tuu atu i latou o ni taulaga i o latou atua tupua.

15 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau onosefulu ma le fitu, i le feita o sa Nifaē ona ua osi e sa Lamanā taulaga i o latou fafine ma o latou tamaiti, sa oo ina latou o atu e faasaga ia sa Lamanā ma le ita tele, sa oo ina latou toe faatoilaloina sa Lamanā, ma ua tuli esea i latou i fafo mai i o latou laueleele.

16 Ma sa le toe o mai sa Lamanā e faasaga mai ia sa Nifaē seia oo i le tausaga e tolu selau fitusefulu ma le lima.

17 Ma i le tausaga lenei, sa latou o mai i lalo e faasaga mai ia sa Nifaē ma lo latou malosī uma; ma sa le faitaulia i latou ona o le toatele naua o lo latou aofai.

18 Ma sa amata mai i lenei taimi i luma ona le toe maua e sa Nifaē se mana i luga o sa Lamanā, ae sa amata ona tafi ese o i latou e i latou e pei o le sau i luma o le la.

19 Ma sa oo ina o mai sa Lamanā i lalo e faasaga i le aai o Tuufua; ma sa i ai se taua tiga tele na tauina i le laueleele o Tuufua, lea na latou faatoilalo ai sa Nifaē.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 Ma sa latou toe sosola mai i o latou luma, ma latou o mai ai i le aai o Poasa; ma o iina na latou tu tetee atu ai ia sa Lamanā ma le totoa tele, sa oo ina le faatoilaloina i latou e sa Lamanā seia oo ina latou toe o mai i le taimi lona lua.

21 Ma ina ua latou toe o mai i le taimi lona lua, sa tutulia ma fasia sa Nifaē i se fasiga tele lava; sa toe taulagaina o latou fafine ma o latou tamaiti i tupua.

22 Ma sa oo ina toe sosola sa Nifaē mai i o latou luma, ma ave faatasi ma i latou tagata uma, sa i faoa aai ma nuu.

23 Ma o lenei, o au, o Mamona, ina ua ou vaai o le a faatoilalo e sa Lamanā le laueleele, o lea na ou alu atu ai i le mauga o Semi, ma ou ave talafaamaumau uma ia na natia mau e Amorona mo le Alii.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-  
somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an ex-  
ceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

## Mamona 5

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ou alu atu i totonu o tagata sa Nifaē, ma sa ou salamo i le tautoga na ou faia ou te le toe fesoasoani ia te i latou; ma sa latou toe tuu mai ia te au le pulega o a latou autau, ona sa latou vaai mai ia te au e peiseai e mafai ona laveaiina i latou mai i o latou puapuaga.
- 2 Ae faauta, sa aunoa au ma se faamoemoe, aua sa ou iloa faamasinoga ia a le Alii o le a oo mai i luga ia te i latou; ona sa latou le salamo ia latou amioletonu, ae sa latou tau mo o latou ola e aunoa ma le valaau atu i le Atua lena o le na faia i latou.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina o mai sa Lamanā e faasaga mai ia te i matou ina ua matou sosola atu i le aai o Ioritana; ae faauta, sa tutulia i latou i tua sa latou le aveai ai le aai i le taimi lena.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina latou toe o mai e faasaga mai ia te i matou, ma sa matou taofia le aai. Ma sa i ai foi isi aai sa taofi e sa Nifaē, o liumalolosi ia na sisio mai ai i latou, sa le mafai ai ona latou o atu i le laufanua lea sa i o matou luma, e faaumatia tagata o lo matou laueleele.
- 5 Ae sa oo ina o soo se laueleele na matou ui atu ai, ma sa lei faapotopotoina faatasi o latou tagata, sa faaumatia e sa Lamanā, ma o o latou faoa aai, ma nuu, ma aai sa susunu i le afi; ma sa faapea ona mavae atu o le tolu selau fitusefulu ma le iva o tausaga.
- 6 Ma sa oo i le tausaga e tolu selau ma le valusefulu, sa toe o mai ai sa Lamanā e faasagatau mai ia te i matou, ma sa matou tutu tetee atu i te i latou ma le totoa; peitai sa le aoga uma, ona sa matua toatele lava lo latou aofai sa oo ina latou soli i lalo o o latou vae tagata sa Nifaē.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina matou toe sosola, ma o i latou o e na televavave atu la latou solaaga nai lo sa Lamanā sa sosola ese, ae o i latou o e sa le televavave atu la latou solaaga nai lo sa Lamana sa tafi i lalo ma faaumatiaina.

## Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 Ma o lenei faauta, o au, o Mamona, ou te le manao e laga i luga agaga o tagata i le tuuina atu i o latou luma o se vaaiga matautia o le toto ma le tele o tagata oti e pei ona folasia i luma o ou mata; ae o au, i lou iloa o nei mea e ao moni lava ona faaalua, ma o mea uma ua natia o le a faaalua lava i luga o tumutumu o fale—
- 9 Ma e ao foi ona oo atu se malamalama e uiga i nei mea i le toe vaega o nei tagata, ma i Nuuese foi, o e na fetalai mai le Alii o le a faataapeapeina lenei nuu, ma o le a faitauina nei tagata o ni meanoa i totonu o i latou—o lea ou te tusia ai se ootoga laitiiti, ma ou le sopo e tuuina atu se tala atoa o mea na ou vaaia, ona o le poloaiga lea na ou mauaina, ma ina ia le oo foi ia te outou le faanoanoa tele ona o le amioleaga o lenei nuu.
- 10 Ma o lenei faauta, o le mea lenei ou te tautala atu ia latou fanau, ma Nuuese foi o e o le a i ai le tausiga o le aiga o Isaraelu, o e e malamalama ma iloa le mea e sau ai o latou faamanuiaga.
- 11 Aua ua ou iloa o tagata faapena o le a faanoanoa i le malaia o le aiga o Isaraelu; ioe, o le a latou faanoanoa mo le faaumatiaga o lenei nuu; o le a latou faanoanoa ona sa le salamo lenei nuu semanu po ua mafai ai ona opoina i latou i aao o Iesu.
- 12 O lenei ua tusia nei mea i le toe vaega o le aiga o Iakopo; ma ua tusia nei mea i lenei ala, ona ua silafia e le Atua o le a le aumaia i latou ia te i latou; ae ia natia mau i latou mo le Alii ina ia oo mai i latou i lana lava taimi e tatau ai.
- 13 Ma o le poloaiga lenei na ou mauaina; faauta foi, o le a oo mai ia mea e tusa ma le poloaiga a le Alii, pe a silafia e ia i lona poto, ua tatau ai.
- 14 Faauta foi, o le a oo atu nei mea i e e le talitonu o tagata Iutaia; ma o le faamoemoe lenei o le a latou o atu ai—ina ia mafai ona faatauina ai i latou o Iesu o le Keriso, o le Alo o le Atua soifua; ina ia mafai ona faataunuua e le Tamā, e ala i lana Pele sili, lana fuafuaga sili ma faavavau, i le toefuataiina o tagata Iutaia, po o le aiga uma o Isaraelu, i le laueleele o lo latou tofi, lea na tuuina mai ia te i latou e le Alii lo latou Atua, mo le faataunuua o lana feagaiga.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 Ma ia mafai ai foi e fanau o lenei nuu ona talitonu atoatoa i lana talalelei, lea o le a alu atu ia te i latou mai Nuuese; ona o le a faataapepeina lenei nuu, ma o le a avea ma ni tagata faauliuli, eleelea, ma inosia, e sili atu i le faamatalaga o mea sa i ai i totonu o i matou, e oo lava i mea sa i ai i totonu o sa Lamanā; ma o le pogai o lenei mea ona o lo latou le talitonu ma le ifo i tupua.

16 Aua faauta, ua uma ona le toe taumafai o le Agaga o le Alii i o latou tamā; ma ua latou aunoa ma Keriso ma le Atua i le lalolagi; ma ua fetulinai solo i latou e pei o aputi o saito i luma o le matagi.

17 Sa avea i latou muamua o ni tagata moomia, ma sa latou avea Keriso mo o latou leoleo mamoe; ioe, sa taitaiina lava i latou e le Atua le Tamā.

18 Ae i le taimi nei, faauta, ua taitai solo i latou e Satani, e pei o aputi o saito ua lelea i luma o le matagi, pe pei o se vaa ua felafoaiina solo i luga o peau, ua aunoa ma se la po o se taula, pe ua aunoa foi ma se mea e mafai ona uli ai o ia; ma e pei lava ona i ai o ia, ua faapea lava i latou.

19 Faauta foi, ua taofia e le Alii o latou faamanuiga, ia semanu latou te maua i le laueleele, mo Nuuese o e o le a mauaina le laueleele.

20 Ae faauta, o le a oo mai o le a tutulia ma faataapepeina ai i latou e Nuuese; ma pe a uma ona tutulia ma faataapepeina i latou e Nuuese, faauta, ona manatua ai lea e le Alii le feagaiga lea na ia faia ma Aperaamo ma le aiga uma o Isaraelu.

21 Ma o le a manatua foi e le Alii tatalo a e amiotonu, ia sa tuuina atu ia te ia mo i latou.

22 Ma o lea, Outou Nuuese e, e mafai faapefea ona outou tutu atu i luma o le mana o le Atua, vagana ai ua outou salamo ma liliu ese mai i o outou ala leaga?

23 Tou te le iloa ea ua outou i ai i aao o le Atua? Tou te le iloa ea ua ia te ia le mana uma, ma o lana poloai silisili e taataai faatasi ai le lalolagi e pei o se tusitaai?

24 O lea, ia outou salamo, ma faamaualalo outou lava i ona luma, nei afio mai o ia i le faamasinotonu e faasaga ia te outou—nei o atu i totonu ia te outou se toe vaega o le fanau a Iakopo e pei o se leona, ma saeia liliu outou, ma e leai se e laveaiina.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightful people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

## Mamona 6

- 1 Ma o lenei ou te faaiū lau talafaamaumau e faatatau i le faaumatiaga o ou tagata, o sa Nifaē. Ma sa oo ina matou savavali atu i luma o sa Lamanā.
- 2 Ma o au, o Mamona, sa ou tusi atu se tusi i le tupu o sa Lamanā, ma ou manao mai ia te ia ia ona tuu mai i matou ia matou faapotopoto faatasi o matou tagata i le laueleele o Kumora, i tafatafa o se maupuepue ua taua o Kumora, ma o iina o le a matou tau ai ma i latou.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina tuu mai e le tupu o sa Lamanā ia te au le mea na ou manao ai.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina matou savavali atu i le laueleele o Kumora, ma sa matou faatutu o matou faleie faataamilo i le mauga o Kumora; ma o se laueleele sa tele ai vai, o vaitafe, ma vaipuna; ma o iinei na matou faamoemoe o le a matou maua ai se lelei sili atu i luga o sa Lamanā.
- 5 Ma e mavae atu le toluselau valusefulu ma le fa o tausaga ua matou faapotopotoina faatasi o matou tagata uma na totoe i le laueleele o Kumora.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona matou faapotopoto faatasi o matou tagata uma i le laueleele o Kumora, faauta, o au, o Mamona, sa amata ona ou toeaina; ma i lou iloa o le taua faaiū lea a lou nuu, ma ina ua poloiaina au e le Alii ia ou le tuuina talafaamaumau ia na tuulima faasolo mai i lalo e o matou tamā, ina ia pauu atu i lima o sa Lamanā, (ona e faaumatia i latou e sa Lamanā) o lea na ou faia ai lenei talafaamaumau mai papatusi a Nifae, ma natia mau i le maupuepue o Kumora talafaamaumau uma na tuuina mai ia te au e le aao o le Alii, vagana ai nai papatusi itiiti nei na ou tuuina atu i lou atalii o Moronae.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina iloa atu nei e ou tagata, ma a latou ava ma a latou fanau, autau a sa Lamanā ua savavali agai mai ia te i latou; ma ua latou faatalitalia i latou, faatasi ma lena mata'u tele i le oti e faatumulia ai loto o i latou uma o e e amioleaga.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina latou o mai e faasagatau mai ia te i matou, ma sa faatumuina tagata taitoatasi i le matau ona o le toatele naua o lo latou aofai.

## Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9 Ma sa oo ina latou pauu mai i luga o lou nuu ma le pelu, ma le aufana, ma le ufanafana, ma le matau, ma auupega uiga eseese uma o taua.

10 Ma sa oo ina salaina i lalo au tagata, ioe, lau sefulu afe lava o e sa faatasi ma au, ma sa ou pau ua manua i totonu o i latou; ma sa latou pasi ane ia te au ma sa latou le faaumaina ai lou ola.

11 Ma ina ua uma ona latou ala atu ma sala i lalo ou tagata uma vagana ai le luasefulu ma le fa o i matou, (na aofia ai i totonu lou atalii o Moronae) ma ua faaolatia mai i matou i e na oti o lo matou nuu, sa matou vaaia i le aso na sosoo ai, mai luga o le maupuepue o Kumora, ina ua toe foi atu sa Lamanā i o latou togalauapiga, le sefulu afe o ou tagata o e na sala i lalo, o e na ou taitaia i luma.

12 Ma sa matou vaaia foi le sefulu afe o ou tagata o e sa taitaia e lou atalii o Moronae.

13 Faauta foi, sa pauu foi le sefulu afe a Kitakitona, ma ia foi i totonu o i latou.

14 Ma sa pau foi Lama ma faatasi ma lana sefulu afe; ma sa pau foi Kilikala faatasi ma lana sefulu afe; ma sa pau foi Lima ma lana sefulu afe; ma sa pau foi Ioneama ma lana sefulu afe; ma sa pauu foi Kamenaea, ma Moronaea, ma Anetionuma, ma Sepeloma, ma Semu, ma Iosa faatasi ma a latou tai sefulu afe.

15 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai foi le isi toasefulu faaopopo o e na pauu foi i le pelu faatasi ma a latou tai sefulu afe; ioe, o ou tagata uma lava, vagana ai i latou ia e luasefulu ma le fa o e na faatasi ma au, ma ni isi foi e toaitiiti o e na sosola i laueleele i saute, ma se toaitiiti o e na sosola atu ma ua afaatasi ma sa Lamanā, ua pauu; ma ua taatitia o latou tino, ma ivi, ma toto, i luga o le lalolagi, ua tuu e lima o e na fasia i latou ia pala i luga o le laueleele, ma ia nuti ma toe foi i lo latou tinā o le elelee.

16 Ma sa saeia lou agaga i le mafatia, ona o e o lou nuu ua fasia, ma sa ou tagi ae:

17 E, outou tagata lalelei e, pe na mafai faapefea ea ona outou o ese mai ala o le Alii! E, outou tagata lalelei e, pe na mafai faapefea ea ona outou teena Iesu lena, o le na tu mai ma aao faaloaloa mai e tali outou!

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!



- 18 Faauta, a na outou le faia lenei mea, po ua outou le pauu. Ae faauta, ua outou pauu, ma ua ou faanoanoa i le toesea o outou.
- 19 E, outou atalii ma afafine lalelei e, outou tamā ma tinā, outou tane ma ava, outou tagata lalelei e, ua mafai faapefea ea ona outou pauu!
- 20 Ae faauta, ua mavae atu outou, ma e le mafai e lou fanoanoa ona toe faafoisia mai outou.
- 21 Ma e vave ona oo mai o le aso e faaofuina ai o outou tino faaletino i le tino ola pea, ma o nei tino ua i ai nei i le pala e le pine ae avea ma tino le pala; ma ona tatau ai lea ona outou tutu i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o Keriso, e faamasinoina e tusa ma a outou galuega; afai e faapea ua outou amiotonu, ona faamanuiaina lea o outou faatasi ma o outou tamā o e na o muamua atu i a te outou.
- 22 E, pe a na outou salamo ae lei oo mai lenei faafanoga tele ia te outou. Ae faauta, ua outou o atu, ma ua silafia e le Tamā, ioe, le Tamā Faavavau o le lagi, lo outou tulaga; ma e faia e ia ia te outou e tusa ma lona faamasinotonu ma lona alofa mutimutivale.

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now mouldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

## Mamona 7

- 1 Ma o lenei, faauta, ou te fia tautala teisi atu i le toe vaega o lenei nuu o e ua faasaoina, pe afai e faapea e tuu atu e le Atua ia te i latou au upu, ina ia mafai ona latou iloa mea e uiga i o latou tamā; ioe, ou te tautala atu ia te outou, outou le toe vaega o le aiga o Isaraelu; ma o upu nei ou te tautala atu ai:
- 2 Ia outou iloa o outou o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 3 Ia outou iloa e ao ina outou salamo, a leai e le mafai ona faaolaina outou.
- 4 Ia outou iloa e ao ina outou tuu i lalo a outou auupega o taua, ma ia le toe fiafia i le faamasaaaina o le toto, ma le toe avea i latou, vagana ai e poloaiina ai outou e le Atua.
- 5 Ia outou iloa e ao ina outou malamalama e uiga i o outou tamā, ma salamo ia outou agasala uma ma amioletonu, ma talitonu ia Iesu Keriso, o ia o le Alo o le Atua, ma sa fasiotia o ia e tagata Iutaia, ma ua toetu mai o ia e ala i le mana o le Tama, o lea ua maua ai e ia le manumalo i luga o le tuugamau; ma ua tofatumoanaina ai foi ia te ia le tui o le oti.
- 6 Ma ua faataunuaina e ia le toetutu mai o e na oti, o lea o le a faatu mai ai le tagata e tu i luma o lona nofoa-faamasino.
- 7 Ma ua faataunuaina e ia le togiolaina o le lalolagi, lea o le a tuu atu ai ia te ia o le e maua i le sala i ona luma i le aso faamasino, e mau i luma o le Atua i lona malo, e pese viiuga le motusia faatasi ma aufaipese i luga, i le Tamā, ma i le Alo, ma i le Agaga Paia, o e o ni Atua ua tasi, i se tulaga o le fiafia lea ua leai se iuga.
- 8 O lea ina salamo, ia ma ia papatiso i le suafa o Iesu, ma opogi le talalelei a Keriso, lea o le a tuu atu i o outou luma, e le gata i lenei talafaamaumau, ae i le talafaamaumau foi lea o le a oo atu i Nuuese mai tagata Iutaia, o se talafaamaumau lea o le a sau mai Nuuese ia te outou.
- 9 Aua faauta, ua tusia lenei talafaamaumau mo le faamoemoe ia outou talitonu i lenei; ma afai tou te talitonu i lenei, o le a outou talitonu foi i lenei; ma afai tou te talitonu i lenei o le a outou iloa e uiga i o outou tamā, ma galuega ofoofogia foi ia na faia i le mana o le Atua i totonu o i latou.

## Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10       Ma o le a outou iloa foi o outou o se toe vaega o le fanau a Iakopo; o lea ua faitauina ai outou i totonu o tagata o le feagaiga muamua; ma afai e faapea o le a outou talitonu ia Keriso, ma papatisoina, muamua i le vai, ona sosoo ai lea ma le afi ma le Agaga Paia, e mulimuli i le faataitaiga a lo tatou Faaola, e tusa ma mea ua ia poloiaina ai i tatou, o le lelei ia te outou i le aso o le faamasinoga. Amene.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

## Mamona 8

- 1 Faauta, o au, o Moronae, ou te faaiiina le talafaamaumau a lou tamā, o Mamona. Faauta, ua ia te au ni nai mea itiiti e tusia, o mea ia na poloaiina ai au e lou tamā.
- 2 Ma o lenei sa oo ina ua mavae le taua tele ma le matautia i Kumora, faauta, o sa Nifaē o e na sosola atu i le laueleele i saute sa sailia e sa Lamanā seia oo ina faaumatiaina i latou uma.
- 3 Ma sa latou fasiotia foi lou tamā, ma ua totoe ai nao au lava e tusi le tala faanoanoa o le faaumatiaga o ou tagata. Ae faauta, ua mavae atu i latou, ma ou te faataunuuina le poloaiga a lou tamā. Ma pe latou te fasiotia au pe leai, ou te le iloa.
- 4 O lea o le a ou tusia ma natia ai talafaamaumau i le eleele; ma po o fea ou te alu i ai ua le afaina.
- 5 Faauta, na faia e lou tamā lenei talafaamaumau, ma ua ia tusia le faamoemoe na faia ai. Faauta foi, ou te tusia foi pe a na ou maua se avanoa i luga o papatusi, ae ua ou le mauaina; ma ua le ia te au foi se oa, ona ua nao au lava. Ua fasiotia lou tamā i le taua, ma tagata uma o lou aiga, ma ua leai ni au uo po o se mea ou te alu i ai; ma o le a le umi e tuu ai au e le Alii ou te ola ai ou te le iloa.
- 6 Faauta, ua mavae atu tausaga e fa selau talu le afio mai o lo matou Alii ma le Faaola.
- 7 Faauta foi, ua saili e sa Lamanā ou tagata, o sa Nifaē, i lalo mai lea aai i lea aai ma mai lea nofoaga i lea nofoaga, seia oo lava ina latou le toe i ai; ma sa matua tele lava lo latou pau; ioe, ua matua tele lava ma ofoofogia le faaumatiaga o ou tagata, o sa Nifaē.
- 8 Faauta foi, o le aao lava o le Alii na faia. Ma faauta foi, ua tau sa Lamanā o le tasi ma le isi; ma ua avea luga o lenei laueleele atoa ma taamilosaga faia pea lava pea e tasi o le fasioti tagata ma le faamasaa toto; ma ua leai se tasi na te iloa le iuga o le taua.
- 9 Ma o lenei, faauta, ou te le toe fai atu se isi mea e faatatau ia te i latou, ona ua leai se tasi vagana ai sa Lamanā ma faomea o ola i luga o le laueleele.

## Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 Ma ua leai ni isi ua latou iloa le Atua moni vagana ai soo o Iesu, o e sa nonofo i le laueleele seia oo ina matua tele le amioleaga o tagata sa le tuuina ai i latou e le Alii ia nonofo pea faatasi ma le nuu; ma pe o i ai i latou i luga o le laueleele pe leai ua leai se tagata na te iloaina.
- 11 Ae faauta, sa ma vaai ma lou tamā ia te i latou, ma sa latou auauna mai ia te i maua.
- 12 Ma o soo se tasi na te maua lenei talafaamaumau, ma ia le tauleagaina ona o le lē atoatoa o i ai, o ia lava lea o le a ia iloaina mea silisili atu nai lo nei. Faauta, o au o Moronae; ma a na mafai, po ua ou faailoa atu mea uma ia te outou.
- 13 Faauta, ou te faaiuina lou tautala atu e faatatau i lenei nuu. O au o le atalii o Mamona, ma o lou tamā o se e tupuga mai ia Nifae.
- 14 Ma o au lava lea o le ua natiaina mau lenei talafaamaumau mo le Alii; o papatusi o i ai ua leai se aoga, ona o le poloaiga a le Alii. Ona sa fetalai moni mai o ia e leai se tasi na te mauaina i latou ina ia maua ai le oa; ae o le talafaamaumau o i ai ua taua tele; ma o soo se tasi na te aumaia i le malamalama, o ia lea o le a faamanuiaina e le Alii.
- 15 Aua e leai se tasi e mafai ona ia maua le mana e aumai ai i le malamalama vagana ai ua tuuina mai ia te ia e le Atua; ona ua finagalo le Atua ia faia mea ma le manatu tasi i lona mamalu, po o le manuia o tagata anamua ua loa ona faasalalauina tagata o le feagaiga a le Alii.
- 16 Ma amuia lava o ia o le o le a ia aumaia lenei mea i le malamalama; ona o le a 'aumaia mai le pouliuli i le malamalama, e tusa ma le afioga a le Atua; ioe, o le a aumaia i fafo o le eleele, ma o le a susulu atu i fafo mai le pouliuli, ma oo atu i le malamalama o tagata; ma o le a faia i le mana o le Atua.
- 17 Ma afai e i ai ni sese, o sese ia o le tagata. Ae faauta, ua matou te le iloa ni sese; e ui i lea ua silafia e le Atua mea uma; o lea, o le na te tauleagaina, ia faaeteete o ia nei tu malaia o ia i le afi o seoli.
- 18 Ma o ia e fai mai: Ia faaali mai ia te au, a leai o le a taina oe—ia faaeteete o ia nei ona poloaia le mea ua faasaina e le Alii.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

19 Aua faauta, o le e faamasino vave o le a vave ona toe faamasinoina; ona o le a tauia o ia e tusa ma ana galuega; o lea, o le e ta atu o le a toe taina o ia e le Alii.

20 Faauta i le mea ua fai mai ai tusitusiga paia—ia aua i le tagata ona ta atu, pe faamasino atu o ia; ona o le faamasinoga e a au ia, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, ma o le tauimasui e a au foi, ma o le a ou toe totogi atu.

21 Ma o ia na te manavaina le ita ma le fetauai e faasaga i le galuega a le Alii, ma faasaga i tagata o le feagaiga a le Alii o e o le aiga o Isaraelu, ma e fai mai: O le a matou faaumatiaina le galuega a le Alii, ma e le toe manatua e le Alii lana feagaiga lea na ia faia i le aiga o Isaraelu—o ia lava lea ua tu malaia i le salaina i lalo ma lafo i le afi;

22 Ona o le a taavavale pea i luma faamoemoega faavavau o le Alii, seia oo ina faataunuaina ana folafolaga uma.

23 Ia suesue i valoaga a Isaia. Faauta, e le mafai ona ou tusia i latou. Ioe, faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, o tagata paia na o e ua muamua atu ia te au, o e na ō latou lenei laueleele, o le a tagi ae, ioe, o le a latou tagi ae lava i le Alii mai le eleele; ma e pei ona soifua le Alii, o le a ia manatua le feagaiga lea na ia faia ma i latou.

24 Ma ua silafia e ia a latou tatalo, sa faia mo o latou uso. Ma ua ia silafia lo latou faatuatua, ona o lona suafa sa mafai ai ona latou aveese o mauga; ma o lona suafa sa mafai ona latou poloaiina ai le eleele ia luluina; ma o le mana o lana afioga na latou poloaiina ai falepuipui ia pauu i le eleele; ioe, e oo i le ogaumu aasa sa le mafai ona afaina ai i latou, po o manu feai, po o gata uogo, ona o le mana o lana afioga.

25 Ma faauta, o a latou tatalo foi sa mo le o le a tuuina i ai e le Alii na te aumaia nei mea i luma.

26 Ma e leai se tasi e tatau ona fai mai o le a le oo mai nei mea, ona o le a oo moni mai lava i latou, aua ua fetalai mai ai le Alii; aua o le a o mai nei mea i fafo mai le eleele, e ala i le aao o le Alii, ma e leai se tasi e mafai ona ia taofia; ma o le a oo mai le aso e faapea ane ai tagata ua le toe i ai ni vavega; ma o le a oo mai e pei o se tasi ua tautala mai nai e ua oti.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

27 Ma o le a oo mai le aso o le a tagi atu ai le toto o le au paia i le Alii, ona o faapotopotoga faalilolilo ma galuega o le pouliuli.

28 Ioe, o le a oo mai le aso o le a faafitia ai le mana o le Atua, ma o le a faaleagaina ai ekalesia ma faafefeteina i luga i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto; ioe, i le aso lava o le a tutulai ae ai taitai ma faiaoga o ekalesia i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto, e oo i le mataua ia te i latou o e ua auai ia latou ekalesia.

29 Ioe, o le a oo mai le aso o le a faalogoina ai tala i afi, ma matagi tetele, ma puao o le asu i laueleele ese;

30 Ma o le a faalogoina foi taua, tala o taua, ma mafuie i nofoaga eseese.

31 Ioe, o le a oo mai le aso o le a i ai le eleelea tele i luga o le lalolagi; o le a i ai le fasioti tagata, ma le faomea, ma pepelo, ma taufaasese, ma faitaaga, ma mea inosia uiga eseese uma; i le taimi o le a i ai le toatele o e o le a fai mai, Fai lenei, po o le fai lena, ma e le afaina, ona o le a lagolagoina e le Alii mea faapena i le aso gataaga. Ae oi talofa i e faapena, ona ua latou i ai i le āu oona ma noanoaga o le amioletonu.

32 Ioe, o le a oo mai i le aso o le a i ai ekalesia e atiae o le a fai mai: O mai ia te au, ma o le a faamagaloina outou ia outou agasala mo a outou tupe.

33 E, outou tagata amioleaga e ma faapiopio ma ua maaa, aisea ua outou atiae ai ekalesia mo outou lava ina ia maua ai oa? Aisea ua outou suia ai le afioga paia a le Atua o le a mafai ona outou aumai ai o le malaia i luga o o outou agaga? Faauta, ia outou tagatagai i faaaliga a le Atua; aua faauta, e oo mai le taimi i lena aso o le a faataunuaina ai nei mea uma.

34 Faauta, ua faaali mai e le Alii ia te au mea tetele ma ofoofogia e faatatau i mea ua lata ona oo mai, i lena aso o le a oo mai ai nei mea ia te outou.

35 Faauta, ou te tautala atu ia te outou e peiseai o outou faatasi mai i le taimi nei, peitai ua outou le o i ai. Ae faauta, ua faaali mai outou ia te au e Iesu Keriso, ma ua ou iloa a outou mea o fai.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

36 Ma ua ou iloa ua outou savavali i le faamaualuluga o o outou loto; ma ua leai ni isi vagana ai nao se toaitiiti o e ua le faafefeteina i latou i luga i le faamaualuluga o o latou loto, i le ofuina o ofu mananaia tele, i le mataua, ma feteenaiga, ma le lotoleaga, ma sauaga, ma amioletonu ituaiga eseese uma; ma o a outou ekalesia, ioe, ekalesia taitasi uma lava, ua faaeleeleaina ona o le faamaualuluga o o outou loto.

37 Aua faauta, ua sili atu lo outou alolofa i tupe, ma a outou oloa, ma o outou ofu mananaia, ma le teuteuina o a outou ekalesia, nai lo outou alolofa i e ua matitiva ma e ua le tagolima, e ua mamai ma e ua puapuagatia.

38 E, outou e o e ua eleelea, outou e o pepelo, outou o aoao, o e ua faatau atu outou lava mo mea e pala, aisea ea ua outou faaeleelea ai le ekalesia paia a le Atua? Aisea ea ua outou maasiasi ai e ave i o outou luga le suafa o Keriso? Aisea ea tou te le manatunatu ai i le sili atu o le taua o le fiafia e le gata nai lo o lena pagatia e le uma lava—ona o le viiga o le lalolagi?

39 Aisea ea ua outou teuteuina ai outou lava i mea ua leai ni ola, ae ua outou tuu e ua fia aai, ma e ua matitiva, ma e ua le lavalava, ma e ua mamai ma puapuagatia, e ui ane i o outou tafatafa, ma outou le amanaiaina i latou?

40 Ioe, aisea ua outou atiae ai a outou faapotopotoga faalilolilo e maua ai oa, ma faia ia oi fafine ua oti a latou tane i luma o le Alii, ma fanau matuaoti foi ia faanoanoa i luma o le Alii, ma ia tagi ae foi i le Alii mai le eleele toto o o latou tamā ma a latou tane, mo le tauimasui i luga o o outou ulu?

41 Faauta, ua tautau ifo le pelu o le tauimasui i o outou luga; ma ua lata ona oo mai o le taimi o le a ia tauia ai le toto o le au paia i o outou luga, ona o le a ia le toe onosaia a latou tagi.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.



## Mamona 9

- 1 Ma o lenei, ou te tautala atu foi ia te i latou o e ua le talitonu ia Keriso.
- 2 Faauta, pe tou te talitonu ea i le aso o lo outou asiga—faauta, pe a afio mai le Alii, ioe, i lenei lava aso tele pe a taataaia le lalolagi e pei o se tusitaai, ma o le a liusuavai ai elemene i le vevela tele, ioe, i lenei aso tele pe a aumai outou e tutu i luma o le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua—i lenei taimi, pe o le a outou fai mai ea ua leai se Atua?
- 3 Pe o le a outou le toe faafitia ea i lenei taimi le Keriso, pe mafai ona outou vaai atu i le Tamai Mamoe a le Atua? Tou te manatu ea e mafai ona outou mau faatasi ma ia i lalo o lo outou iloa lelei o lo outou sala? Tou te manatu ea e mafai ona outou fiafia e mau faatasi ma lenei Tagata paia, ao falo tiga o outou agaga i le lagona sala i lo outou solia pea o ana tulafono?
- 4 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou o le a sili atu ona outou pagatia i le mau faatasi ma se Atua paia ma fai mea tonu, i lalo o lo outou iloa lelei o lo outou eleelea i ona luma, nai lo lo outou mau faatasi ma agaga faasalaina i seoli.
- 5 Aua faauta, pe a aumai outou tou te vaai i lo outou le lavalava i luma o le Atua, ma le mamalu foi o le Atua, ma le paia o Iesu Keriso, o le a tutuina e lenei mea i luga o outou se afi e le matineia.
- 6 O lea la outou e ua le talitonu, ia outou liliu mai i le Alii; tagi malosi atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu, aua atonu e mafai ai ona maua o outou i le le pona, mamā, lalelei, ma sinasina, ona ua faamamaina i le toto o le Tamai Mamoe, i lenei aso tele ma gata ai.
- 7 Ma ou te toe tautala atu ia te outou o e e faafitia faaaliga a le Atua, ma fai mai ua mavae atu i latou, ua leai ni faaaliga, po o ni valoaga, po o ni meaalofa, po o ni faamalologa, po o le tautala i gagana, ma le faamatalaga o gagana;
- 8 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, o le e faafitia nei mea ua le iloa e ia le talalelei a Keriso; ioe, e lei faitauina e ia o tusitusiga paia; afai na ia faitauina, ua le malamalama i ai o ia.
- 9 Aua pe ua tatou le faitauina ea o le Atua ua tutusa lava ia o ananafi, i le asō, ma le faavavau, ma ua leai se feliiuiai po o sina fesuisuiai o ia te ia?

## Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variability neither shadow of changing?

- 10 Ma o lenei, afai ua outou mafaufau ifo ia te outou lava i se atua e feliiuiuai, ma o se ua i ai sina fesuisuiuai, o lona uiga ua outou mafaufauina ia te outou lava se atua o le ua le o se Atua o vavega.
- 11 Ae faauta, o le a ou faaali atu ia te outou se Atua o vavega, o le Atua lava lea o Aperamo, ma le Atua o Isaako, ma le Atua o Iakopo; ma o le Atua lava lea e tasi o le na foafoaina lagi ma le lalolagi, ma mea uma o i ai.
- 12 Faauta, na ia foafoaina Atamu, ma o Atamu na oo mai ai le pau o tagata. Ma ona o le pau o tagata na afio mai ai Iesu Keriso, o le Tamā lava lea ma le Alo; ma o Iesu Keriso na oo mai ai le togiolaina o tagata.
- 13 Ma ona o le togiolaina o tagata, lea na oo mai e ala ia Iesu Keriso, ua toe aumai ai i latou i luma o le Alii; ioe, o le ala lenei ua togiolaina ai tagata uma, ona o le maliu o Keriso ua aumai ai le toetutu, lea ua aumai ai le togiolaina mai se moe lē gata, le moe lea o le a fafagu mai ai tagata uma lava e le mana o le Atua pe a ilia le pu; ma o le a latou tutu mai, o e maualalalo ma e silisili, ma o le a tutu uma i luma o lana pa faamasino, ua togiolaina ma ua tatala mai lenei fusi faavavau o le oti, le oti lea o se oti faaletino.
- 14 Ma ona oo mai ai lea o le faamasinoga a le Paia e Toatasi i luga o i latou; ma ona oo mai ai lea o le taimi o le ua eleelea o le a eleelea pea; ma o le ua amiotonu o le a amiotonu pea; o le ua fiafia o le a fiafia pea; ma o le ua le fiafia o le a le fiafia pea.
- 15 Ma o lenei, outou e tagata uma o e na outou mafaufauina ia te outou lava se atua o le ua le mafai ona faia e ia o ni vavega, ou te fia fesili atu ia te outou, po ua mavae ea nei mea uma, ia ua ou tatala atu ai? Po ua oo mai ea le iuga? Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ma ua lei taofia lava le aveva o le Atua ma se Atua o vavega.
- 16 Faauta, ua le ofoofogia ea i o outou mata mea ua faia e le Atua? Ioe, ma o ai ea e mafai ona malamalama i galuega ofoofogia a le Atua?
- 17 O ai ea e fai mai e le o se vavega na faia ai le lagi ma le lalolagi i lana fetalaiga; ma o le mana o lana fetalaiga na foafoa ai le tagata mai le efuefu o le eleele; ma o le mana o lana fetalaiga na faia ai vavega?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

- 18 Ma o ai e fai mai sa lei faia e Iesu Keriso ni vavega tetele e tele? Ma e tele vavega tetele na i ai na faia e aao o le au aposetolo.
- 19 Ma afai sa i ai ni vavega na faia i taimi na, aisea ua taofia ai le Atua mai le aveva ma se Atua o vavega ma aveva pea ma se Tagata le feliuai? Faauta foi, ou te fai atu ia te outou ua le feliuai o ia; afai e feliuai o le a taofia le aveva o ia ma Atua; peitai ua le taofia le aveva o ia ma Atua, ma o ia o se Atua o vavega.
- 20 Ma o le pogai ua taofia ai o ia mai le faia o vavega i totonu o le fanauga a tagata ona ua faaitiitia i latou i le le talitonu, ma o ese mai le ala sao, ma ua latou le iloa le Atua o le e tataua ona latou faalagolago i ai.
- 21 Faauta, ou te fai atu ia te outou, soo se tasi e talitonu ia Keriso, ma lē masalosalo i se mea, soo se mea e ole atu ai i le Tamā i le suafa o Keriso o le a tuuina mai ia te ia; ma o lenei folafolaga ua mo tagata uma, e oo lava i tuluiga o le lalolagi.
- 22 Aua faauta, ua faapea ona fetalai mai o Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua, i ona soo o e o le a nonofo pea, ioe, ma i ona soo uma foi, ao faalogo mai le motu o tagata: Ia outou o atu ia i le lalolagi uma, ma talai atu le talalelei i tagata uma;
- 23 Ma o ia o le e talitonu ma papatisoina o le a faaolaina, ae o ia o le e talitonu o le a faasalaina;
- 24 Ma o faailoga nei o le a mulimuli atu ia te i latou o e talitonu—o lou igoa o le a latou tutuli ese ai tiapolo; o le a latou tautala i gagana fou; o le a latou fetagofi i gata; ma afai latou te inu i soo se mea o le a le afaina ai i latou; o le a latou faaee atu lima i luga o e mamai ma o le a faamaloloina i latou;
- 25 Ma o soo se tasi e talitonu i lou igoa, ma lē masalosalo i se mea, o ia lea o le a ou faamaonia i ai au upu uma, e oo lava i tuluiga o le lalolagi.
- 26 Ma o lenei, faauta, o ai e mafai ona tu tetee i galuega a le Alii? O ai e mafai ona faafitia ana fetalai? O ai e tu ae e tetee i le mana malosi aoao o le Alii? O ai o le a inosiaina galuega a le Alii? O ai o le a inosiaina fanau a Keriso? Faauta, outou uma o e ua inoino i galuega a le Alii, ona o le a outou ofo ma fano ai.

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 O lea ia outou le inoino, ma le ofo, ae ia faalogo i afoga a le Alii, ma ole atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu mo soo se mea tou te manaomia. Aua le masalosalo, ae ia talitonu, ma amata e pei o taimi anamua, ma o mai i le Alii ma o outou loto atoa, ma galueaiina o outou lava olataga i le matau ma le gatete i ona luma.

28 Ia outou popoto i aso o lo outou vaavaaiga; tafi ese mai ia te outou mea le mama uma; aua le ole atu i se mea, ina ia mafai ona outou faamaumauina i o outou tuinanauga, ae ia ole atu ma le mausali le maluelueina, ina ia outou le gauai atu i se faaososoga, ae o le a outou auauna atu i le Atua moni ma soifua.

29 Vaai ia le papatisoina outou ma le le agavaa; vaai ia outou le taumamafa i le faamanatuga o Keriso ma le faaletatau; ae vaai ia outou faia mea uma ma le agavaa, ma ia faia i le suafa o Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua soifua; ma afai tou te faia lenei mea, ma tumau e oo i le iuga, o le a leai lava se ala o le a tutulia ai outou i fafo.

30 Faauta, ou te tautala atu ia te outou e peiseai ua ou tautala atu mai e ua oti; ona ua ou iloa o le a outou mauaina au upu.

31 Aua tou te tauleagaina au ona o ou le atoatoa, po o lou tamā, ona o ona le atoatoa, po o i latou o e na tusitusi muamua atu ia te ia; ae nai lo lena, ia outou avatu le faafetai i le Atua ina ua ia faalia atu ia te outou o matou le atoatoa, ina ia outou aoao ia sili atu ona outou popoto nai lo i matou.

32 Ma o lenei, faauta, ua matou tusia lenei talafaamaumau e tusa ma lo matou iloa, i mataitusi ua taua i totonu o i matou o le faa-Aikupito liua, lea na tuulima faasolo mai ma matou suia, e tusa ma la matou gagana.

33 Ma a na fai e lava le tetele o a matou papatusi po ua matou tusitusi i le gagana Eperu; peitai sa matou suia foi le gagana Eperu; ma a na mafai ona matou tusi i le gagana a Eperu, faauta, po ua outou le maua se le atoatoa i la matou talafaamaumau.

34 Peitai ua silafia e le Alii mea ua matou tusia, ma ua leai foi ni isi tagata latou te iloaina la matou gagana; ma ona ua leai ni isi tagata latou te iloaina la matou gagana, o lea ua ia saunia ai ala mo lo latou faaliliuga.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

35 Ma ua tusia nei mea ina ia mafai ona matou aveese o matou ofu mai le toto o o matou uso, o e ua faaitiitia i le le talitonu.

36 Faauta foi, o nei mea ua matou mananao ai e uiga i o matou uso, ioe, lo latou toefuataiga lava lea i le malamalama ia Keriso, ua tusa ai ma talosaga a le au paia uma o e na mau i le laueleele.

37 Ma talosia ia tuuina mai e le Alii o Iesu Keriso, ia talia a latou talosaga e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua; ma talosia ia manatua e le Atua le Tamā le feagaiga lea na ia osia ma le aiga o Isaraelu; ma talosia ia faamanuiaina i latou e ia e faavavau, e ala i le faatuatua i le suafa o Iesu Keriso. Amene.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

# O Le Tusi a Eteru

*O le talafaamaumau o sa Iaretō, na sii mai papatusi e luasefulu ma le fa ia na maua e tagata o Limae i aso o le tupu o Mosaea.*

## Eteru 1

- 1 Ma o lenei, o au, o Moronae, ou te faaauau e tuu atu se tala e uiga ia i latou o tagata anamua o e na faaumatia e le aao o le Alii i luga o lenei laueleele i matu.
- 2 Ma ou te sii mai lau tala mai papatusi e luasefulu ma le fa ia na maua e tagata o Limae, lea ua taua o le Tusi a Eteru.
- 3 Ma ona ua ou manatu o le vaega muamua o lenei talafaamaumau, lea ua tautala e uiga i le foafoaga o le lalolagi, ma Atamu foi, ma se tala mai lena taimi e oo mai lava i le olo tele, ma soo se mea na tupu i totonu o le fanauga a tagata seia oo mai i le taimi lena, ua i ai i totonu o tagata Iutaia—
- 4 O lea ou te le tusia ai mea ia na tutupu mai aso o Atamu seia oo mai i le taimi lena; ae ua i ai i latou i luga o papatusi; ma o soo se tasi na te mauaina i latou, o ia lava lea o le a ia mauaina le mana e mafai ai ona ia maua o le tala atoa.
- 5 Ae faauta, ou te le tuuina atu le tala atoa, ae ou te tuuina atu se vaega o le tala, mai le olo i lalo seia oo ina faaumatiaina i latou.
- 6 Ma i luga o lenei mafuaaga ou te tuuina atu ai le tala: O le na tusia lenei talafaamaumau o Eteru, ma o ia o se e tupuga mai ia Korianetoa.
- 7 O Korianetoa o le atalii o Morona.
- 8 Ma o Morona o le atalii o Etema.
- 9 Ma o Etema o le atalii o Asa.
- 10 Ma o Asa o le atalii o Setu.
- 11 Ma o Setu o le atalii o Sipelona.
- 12 Ma o Sipelona o le atalii o Komi.
- 13 Ma o Komi o le atalii o Korianetumu.
- 14 Ma o Korianetumu o le atalii o Aminikata.
- 15 Ma o Aminikata o le atalii o Arona.
- 16 Ma o Arona o se e tupuga mai ia Hetu, o le atalii ia o Heatoma.

# The Book of Ether

*The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.*

## Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblōn.

And Shiblōn was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

17 Ma o Heatoma o le atalii o Lipi.  
 18 Ma o Lipi o le atalii o Kiso.  
 19 Ma o Kiso o le atalii o Koruma.  
 20 Ma o Koruma o le atalii o Levi.  
 21 Ma o Levi o le atalii o Kimo.  
 22 Ma o Kimo o le atalii o Morianetona.  
 23 Ma o Morianetona o le suli o Ripelakiso.  
 24 Ma o Ripelakiso o le atalii o Sesa.  
 25 Ma o Sesa o le atalii o Hetu.  
 26 Ma o Hetu o le atalii o Komi.  
 27 Ma o Komi o le atalii o Korianetumu.  
 28 Ma o Korianetumu o le atalii o Emera.  
 29 Ma o Emera o le atalii o Omera.  
 30 Ma o Omera o le atalii o Sule.  
 31 Ma o Sule o le atalii o Kipi.  
 32 Ma o Kipi o le atalii o Oraea, o le atalii o Iareto;  
 33 O Iareto lea na o mai ma lona uso, ma o laua aiga, faatasi ma isi ma o latou aiga, mai le olo tele, i le taimi na faaeseese ai e le Alii le gagana a tagata, ma tauto ai i lona toasa o le a faataapeapeina i latou i luga o le lalolagi atoa; ma e tusa ma le fetalaiga a le Alii, sa faataapeapeina lava tagata.  
 34 Ma ona o le uso o Iareto o se tagata tino ese ma malosi, ma o se tagata na faapitoa tele e le Alii, sa fai atu Iareto, lona uso, ia te ia: Tagi atu i le Alii, ina ia le faafenumiaiina e ia i tatou ina ia le mafai ona tatou malamalama ia tatou upu.  
 35 Ma sa oo ina tagi atu le uso o Iareto i le Alii, ma sa agaalofa mai le Alii ia Iareto; o lea na le faaeseeseina ai e ia le gagana a Iareto; ma sa le faafenumiaiina Iareto ma lona uso.  
 36 Ona fai atu ai lea o Iareto i lona uso: Toe tagi atu i le Alii, ma atonu o le a ia liliu ese ai lona toasa mai ia te i latou o a tatou uo, ina ia le faaeseeseina e ia la latou gagana.  
 37 Ma sa oo ina tagi atu le uso o Iareto i le Alii, ma sa agaalofa mai le Alii ia laua uo, ma o latou aiga foi, sa le faafenumiaiina i latou.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.  
 And Lib was the son of Kish.  
 And Kish was the son of Corom.  
 And Corom was the son of Levi.  
 And Levi was the son of Kim.  
 And Kim was the son of Morianton.  
 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.  
 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.  
 And Shez was the son of Heth.  
 And Heth was the son of Com.  
 And Com was the son of Coriantum.  
 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.  
 And Emer was the son of Omer.  
 And Omer was the son of Shule.  
 And Shule was the son of Kib.  
 And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;  
 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.  
 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.  
 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.  
 Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.  
 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 Ma sa oo ina toe fai atu Iareto i lona uso, ua fai atu: Alu ma ole atu i le Alii, pe o le a ia tutuli ese i tatou i fafo o le laueleele, ma afai o le a ia tutuli ese i tatou i fafo o le laueleele, tagi atu ia te ia po o fea o le a tatou o i ai. Ma o ai na te iloa ae o le a le taitaiina atu i tatou e le Alii i se laueleele ua silisili ona lelei i luga o le lalolagi atoa? Ma afai e faapea, ia tatou faamaoni i le Alii, ina ia tatou mauaina lona laueleele mo o tatou tofi.

39 Ma sa oo ina tagi atu le uso o Iareto i le Alii e tusa ma le mea na fetalai e le fofoga o Iareto.

40 Ma sa oo ina faafofoga mai le Alii i le uso o Iareto, ma agaalofo mai ia te ia, ma fetalai mai ia te ia:

41 Ina alu ia ma faapotopoto faatasi au lafu manu, o manu poa ma manu fafine, o ituaiga eseese uma; ma fatu foi o ituaiga eseese uma o le elelee; ma ou aiga; ma lou uso foi o Iareto, ma lona aiga; ma au uo foi ma o latou aiga, ma uo a Iareto ma o latou aiga.

42 Ma a uma ona e faia lenei mea, ia e alu atu i luma o i latou i lalo i le vanu lea e i le itu i matu. Ma o iina o le a ou feiloai ai ma oe, ma o le a ou alu atu ai i ou luma i se laueleele ua silisili ona lelei i luga o laueleele uma o le lalolagi.

43 Ma o iina o le a ou faamanuia ai oe ma au fanau, ma faatutu mai mo au mai au fanau, ma mai fanau a lou uso, ma mai ia i latou o e o le a o atu faatasi ma oe, se atunuu tele. Ma o le a leai se atunuu e silisili atu i lo le atunuu lea o le a ou faatu mai mo au mai lau fanau, i luga o le lalolagi atoa. Ma o le a faapea ona ou faia ia te oe ona o lenei taimi umi ua e tagi mai ai ia te au.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.



## Eteru 2

- 1 Ma sa oo ina o atu Iareto ma lona uso, ma o laua aiga, ma uo foi a Iareto ma lona uso, ma o latou aiga, i lalo i le vanu lea sa i le itu i matu, (ma o le igoa o le vanu o Nimarota, ua faaigoa i le tagata tulimanu malosi) faatasi ma a latou lafu manu ia sa latou faapotopoto faatasi, o manu poa ma manu fafine, o ituaiga eseese uma.
- 2 Ma sa latou tatao foi mailei ma tapue manu felelei o le ea; ma sa latou saunia foi se faatanoa, na latou ave ai faatasi ma i latou ia o vai.
- 3 Ma sa latou ave foi faatasi ma i latou o tesareta, ia a faamatalaina, o le lago meli; ma sa faapea ona latou ave faatasi ma i latou faamoega o lagomeli, ma ituaiga o mea uma sa i ai i luga o le laueleele, o fatu o ituaiga taitasi uma.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ua latou o mai i lalo i le vanu o Nimarota sa afio ifo i le Alii ma fetautalatalaai ma le uso o Iareto; ma sa i ai o ia i totonu o se ao, ma sa le vaai atu le uso o Iareto ia te ia.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina i latou e le Alii e tatau ona latou o atu i le vao, ioe, i le vaega lena e leai ai lava se tagata na oo i ai. Ma sa oo ina afio atu le Alii i o latou luma, ma fetalai mai ia te i latou ao tu o ia i totonu o se ao, ma tuu mai faatonuga i le mea e tatau ona latou malaga ai.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina latou malaga i le vao, ma fauina ni vaa, ia na latou sopoia ai vai e tele, ma taitaiina pea e le aunoa e le aao o le Alii.
- 7 Ma sa le tuuina i latou e le Alii ia latou taofi i le sami i tala atu o le vao, ae sa ia finagalo ia latou o mai seia oo mai lava i le laueleele o le folafolaga, lea ua silisili ona lelei i luga o isi laueleele uma, lea na faasaosaina e le Alii le Atua mo tagata amiotonu.
- 8 Ma sa ia tauto i le uso o Iareto i lona toasa, o soo se tasi na te mauaina lena laueleele o le folafolaga, mai lena taimi e oo mai i luma ma le faavavau, e tatau ona auauna atu ia te ia, le Atua moni ma toatasi nao ia, a leai o le a tafi ese i latou pe a oo mai le atoatoa o lona toasa i luga o i latou.

## Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 Ma o lenei, e mafai ona tatou vaaia fetalaiga faatulafonoina a le Atua e faatatau i lenei laueleele; e faapea o se laueleele o le folafolaga; ma o soo se atunuu latou te mauaina ia auauna atu i le Atua, a leai o le a tafi ese i latou pe a oo mai le atoatoa o lona toasa i luga o i latou. Ma e oo mai le atoatoa o lona toasa i luga o i latou pe a matua i latou i le amioletonu.

10 Aua faauta, o se laueleele lenei ua silisili atu ona lelei i luga o isi laueleele uma; o le mea lea o ia o le na te mauaina ia auauna atu i le Atua a leai o le a tafieseia o ia; ona o le fetalaiga faatulafonoina tumau-faavavau lea a le Atua. Ma o le a le tafieseia i latou seia oo ina oo mai le atoatoa o le amioletonu i fanau a le laueleele.

11 Ma e oo mai ia te outou lenei talafaamaumau, outou Nuuese e, ina ia outou iloa fetalaiga faatulafonoina a le Atua—ina ia outou salamo, ma aua tou te faaauau pea ia outou amioletonu seia oo ina oo mai le atoatoa, ina ia outou le aumaia i lalo le atoatoa o le toasa o le Atua i o outou luga e pei ona faia e tagata mau o le laueleele e oo mai i le taimi nei.

12 Faauta, o se laueleele silisili ona lelei lenei, ma o soo se atunuu e mauaina o le a saoloto mai le pologa, ma mai le faatagataotaua, ma mai i isi atunuu uma e i lalo ifo o le lagi, pe afai latou te auauna i le Atua o le laueleele, o ia lea o Iesu Keriso, o le ua faaalua atu i mea ua matou tusia.

13 Ma o lenei o le a ou faasolo atu i lau talafaamaumau; aua faauta, sa oo ina aumai e le Alii Iareto ma ona uso seia oo atu lava i le sami tele lena ua vavae laueleele. Ma ina ua latou oo mai i le sami sa latou faatutu o latou faleie; ma sa latou faaigoaina le igoa o le nofoaga o Morianekumeri; ma sa latou nonofo i faleie, ma nonofo i faleie i luga o le matafaga mo le va o tausaga e fa.

14 Ma sa oo i le faaiuga o tausaga e fa, sa toe afio mai le Alii i le uso o Iareto, ma afio i totonu o se ao ma fetalai mai ia te ia. Ma sa fetalai le Alii i le uso o Iareto mo le va o le tolu itula, ma aoai o ia ona sa ia le manatua e valaau atu i le suafa o le Alii.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 Ma sa salamo le uso o Iareto i lea mea leaga na ia faia, ma ia valaau atu ai i le suafa o le Alii mo ona uso o e na faatasi ma ia. Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia: O le a ou faamagaloina oe ma ou uso ia latou agasala; ae aua e te toe agasala, aua ia outou manatua o lou Agaga e le galue pea i le tagata; o le mea lea, afai tou te agasala seia oo ina outou matua atoatoa o le a vavae ese outou mai luma o le Alii. Ma o ou manatu ia e uiga i le laueleele lea o le a ou tuu atu ia te outou mo o outou tofi; ona o se laueleele o le a silisili ona lelei i luga o isi laueleele uma.

16 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii: Alu e galue ma fau ni vaa, e pei o vaa ia ua uma ona outou fausia. Ma sa oo ina alu atu le uso o Iareto e galue, ma ona uso foi, ma fausia vaa e pei o vaa ia ua uma ona latou fausia, e tusa ma faatonuga a le Alii. Ma sa laiti i latou, ma sa mama i latou i luga o le vai, e pei lava o le mama o se manulele i luga o le vai.

17 Ma sa fausia i latou i se ala sa matua malu tele ai i latou, e mafai ona mau o le vai i totonu o i latou e pei lava o se ipu: ma o o latou lalo sa malu e pei o se ipu; ma o o latou itu sa malu e pei o se ipu; ma o o latou taumua ma taumuli sa taufaasiusiu; ma o o latou fogavaa sa malu e pei o se ipu; ma o o latou uumi o le umi o se laau; ma o o latou faitotoa, pe a tapunipuni, sa malu e pei o se ipu.

18 Ma sa oo ina tagi atu le uso o Iareto i le Alii, ua fai atu: Le Alii e, ua uma ona ou faia o le galuega na e poloaiina ai au, ma ua ou faia vaa e tusa e pei ona e faatonuina ai au.

19 Faauta foi, le Alii e, ua leai se malamalama i totonu o i latou; o fea matou te uli atu i ai? Ma o le a matou fano foi, ona e le mafai ona matou manava i totonu o i latou, vagana le ea lea ua i totonu; o lea o le a matou fano ai.

20 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii i le uso o Iareto: Faauta, ia e faia se pu i luga o le fogavaa, ma lalo foi; ma a oo ina outou manaomia se ea ia outou tatala le pu ma maua ai le ea. Ma afai e faapea e sau le vai i o outou luga, faauta, ia outou tapuni le pu, ina ia outou le fano i le lolo.

21 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona faia e le uso o Iareto, e pei ona poloaiina ai e le Alii.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

- 22 Ma sa toe tagi atu o ia i le Alii ua fai atu: Le Alii e, faauta ua uma ona ou faia e pei ona e poloaiina ai au; ma ua ou saunia vaa mo ou tagata, faauta foi, ua leai se malamalama i totonu o i latou. Faauta, le Alii e, pe e te tuu ea i matou ia matou sopoia lenei vai tele i le pogisa?
- 23 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii i le uso o Iareto: O le a se mea tou mananao ia ou faia ina ia outou maua se malamalama i totonu o o outou vaa? Aua faauta, e le mafai ona outou faia ni faamalama, ona o le a taia nutililii; pe tou te ave foi afi faatasi ma outou, ona tou te le o i le malamalama o le afi;
- 24 Aua faauta, o le a pei outou o se tafola i totonu o le sami; ona o le a fafati galu mauga i luga o outou. E ui i lea, o le a ou toe aumai outou i fafo mai le loloto o le sami; ona ua o atu matagi i fafo mai lou gutu, ma ua ou auina atu foi uaga ma lologa.
- 25 Faauta foi, ua ou saunia outou e faasaga i ia mea; ona e le mafai ona outou sopoia lenei moana tele vagana ai ua ou saunia outou aua galu o le sami, ma matagi ua o atu, ma lologa o le a oo mai. O lea o le a se mea tou te mananao ia ou saunia mo outou ina ia outou maua le malamalama pe a tofatumoanaina outou i loloto o le sami?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

### Eteru 3

- 1 Ma sa oo ina alu atu le uso o Iareto, (o lenei o le aofai o vaa ia ua uma ona saunia e valu) i le mauga, lea sa latou taua o le mauga o Selema, ona o lona maualuga tele, ma ia gaosi mai se papa ni maa laiti e sefulu ma le ono; ma sa papae ma manino ia maa, e pei lava o le tioata manino; ma sa ia ave ia maa i ona lima i luga i le tumutumumu o le mauga, ma toe tagi atu i le Alii, ua fai atu:
- 2 Le Alii e, na e fetalai mai o le a siomia i matou i lologa. O lenei faauta, Le Alii e, ma aua e te toatamai mai i lau auauna ona o lona vaivai i ou luma; aua ua matou iloa ua paia oe ma ua e afio i le lagi, ma ua matou le agavaa i ou luma; o le pau o o matou natura ua matou leaga ai pea e le aunoa; e ui i lea, Le Alii e, ua e tuu mai ia te i matou se poloaiga e ao ina matou valaau atu ia te oe, ona o oe matou te maua mai ai e tusa ma o matou mana.
- 3 Faauta, Le Alii e, na e taiaina i matou ona o lo matou amioletonu, ma ua e tutuli ese i matou, ma ua matou i ai i le vao mo nei tausaga e tele; e ui i lea, ua e alofa mutimutivale mai pea ia te i matou. Le Alii e, silasila mai ia ia te au i le alofa, ma liliu ese lou toasa mai i ou nei tagata, ma aua e te tuu i latou e sopo atu i luga o lenei moana sousou i le pogisa; ae faauta mai i nei mea na ou gaosia mai le papa.
- 4 Ma ua ou iloa, Le Alii e, ua ia te oe le mana uma, ma e mafai ona e faia o soo se mea e te finagalo i ai mo le manuia o tagata; o lea, pai mai i nei maa, Le Alii e, i lou tamatamaiaao, ma saunia i latou ina ia susulu atu i le pogisa; ma o le a latou susulu mai ia te i matou i totonu o vaa ua matou saunia, ina ia matou maua le malamalama ao matou sopo atu i le sami.
- 5 Faauta, Le Alii e, e mafai ona e faia lenei mea. Ua matou iloa e mafai ona e faaali mai le mana tele, lea ua foliga faatauva i le malamalamaaga o tagata.

### Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona fai atu e le uso o Iareto o nei upu, faauta, sa faaloloa mai e le Alii lona aao ma sa pai i maa taitasi i lona tamatamaiaao. Ma sa aveeseina le veli mai mata o le uso o Iareto, ma sa ia vaai i le tamatamaiaao o le Alii; ma sa pei o le tamatamailima o se tagata, e pei o le o, aano ma le toto; ma sa pau i lalo le uso o Iareto i luma o le Alii, ona sa taia o ia i le matau.
- 7 Ma sa silasila mai le Alii ua pau i le elelee le uso o Iareto; ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia: Tulai ia, aisea ua e pau ai?
- 8 Ma sa ia fai atu i le Alii: Sa ou vaai i le tamatamaiaao o le Alii, ma sa ou fefe nei taia au e ia; ona sa ou le iloa ua i ai i le Alii le aano ma le toto.
- 9 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia: Ona o lou faatuatua ua e vaai ai o le a ou ave i luga ia te a'u se tino aano ma le toto; ma e lei sau lava i ou luma se tagata ma se faatuatua tele faapea e pei ona e sau; aua a na le faapea po ua le mafai ona e vaai i lou tamatamailima. Pe na e vaai ea i se mea e sili atu nai lo lenei?
- 10 Ma sa tali atu o ia: E leai; le Alii e, faaali mai ia oe lava ia te au.
- 11 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia: E te talitonu ea i upu o le a ou tautala atu ai?
- 12 Ma sa tali atu o ia: Ioe, le Alii e, ua ou iloa e te fetalai i le upumoni, ona o oe o se Atua o le upumoni, ma e le mafai ona pepelo.
- 13 Ma ina ua uma ona fai atu e ia o ia upu, faauta, sa faaali mai e le Alii o ia lava ia te ia, ma fetalai mai: Ona ua e iloa nei mea, ua togiolaina oe mai le pau; o lea ua toe aumai ai oe i ou luma; o lea ou te faaali atu ai au lava ia te oe.
- 14 Faauta, o au o le na saunia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi e togiola lou nuu. Faauta, o au o Iesu Keriso. O au o le Tamā ma le Atalii. O au e maua ai e tagata uma le ola, ma e faavavau, ia i latou lava o e e talitonu i lou igoa; ma o le a avea i latou ma ou atalii ma ou afafine.
- 15 Ma ou te lei faaalua au lava i se tagata o se na ou foafoaina, ona e leai se tagata sa talitonu mai ia te au e pei ona e talitonu mai. Pe ua e vaai ea ua foafoaina oe i lou lava faatusa? Ioe, e oo i tagata uma sa foafoaina i le amataga i lou lava faatusa.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Faauta, o lenei tino, lea ua e vaai mai nei i ai, o le tino lea o lou agaga; ma ua ou foafoaina le tagata e tusa ma le tino o lou agaga; ma e pei ona ou foliga atu ia te oe i la le agaga o le a faapea lava ona ou foliga atu i lou nuu i la le tino.
- 17 Ma o lenei, o au, o Moronae, e pei ona ou fai atu, ua le mafai ona ou faia se tala atoa o nei mea ua tusia, o lea ua lava ai ia te au ona ou fai atu sa faaali mai e Iesu o ia lava i lenei tagata i la le agaga, e tusa lava ma le faatusa ma foliga o le tino lava lea e tasi na ia faaali mai ai o ia lava i tagata sa Nifaē.
- 18 Ma sa ia auauna mai ia te ia e pei lava ona ia auauna mai i tagata sa Nifaē; na faia nei mea uma, ina ia iloa e lenei tagata o ia o le Atua, ona o le tele o galuega tetele na faaalā e le Alii ia te ia.
- 19 Ma ona o le malamalama o lenei tagata sa le mafai ai ona taofi o ia mai le vaai atu i totonu o le veli; ma sa vaai o ia i le tamatamaiaao o Iesu, lea, ina ua ia vaai i ai, na pau ai o ia i lalo i le matau; aua sa ia iloa o le tamatamaiaao lea o le Alii; ma sa le toe ia te ia le faatuatua, ona ua ia mautinoa, ua le masalosalo i se mea.
- 20 O le mea lea, ona ua maua e ia lenei malamalama atoatoa o le Atua, sa le mafai ona taofia o ia mai totonu o le veli; o lea na ia vaai ai ia Iesu, ma sa auauna mai o ia ia te ia.
- 21 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii i le uso o Iareto: Faauta, aua e te tuu nei mea na e vaaia ma faalogoina ia o atu i le lalolagi, seia oo i le taimi o le a ou faamamaluina ai lou igoa i la le tino; o le mea lea, ia e teu ai ia mea na e vaaia ma faalogoina, ma ia le faaalā atu i se tagata.
- 22 Faauta foi, a oo ina e sau ia te au, ia e tusia i latou ma faamaufaaalogaina, ina ia leai se tasi e mafai ona faaliliuina i latou; ona o le a e tusia i latou i se gagana e le mafai ona faitauina ai i latou.
- 23 Faauta foi, ou te tuu atu ia te oe maa nei e lua, ma ia e faamaufaaalogaina foi i laua faatasi ma mea o le a e tusia.
- 24 Aua faauta, ua ou faaeseina le gagana o le a e tusi ai; o le mea lea o le a ou faia ai i lau lava taimi e tatau ai, ia faamalalama atu e nei maa o i mata o tagata mea o le a e tusia.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 Ma ina ua uma ona fetalai mai e le Alii o nei upu, sa ia faaali mai i le uso o Iareto tagata uma o le lalolagi o e na i ai, ma i latou uma foi o le a i ai; ma sa ia le taofia i latou mai lana vaai, e oo lava i tuluiga o le lalolagi.

26 Ona sa ia fetalai mai ia te ia i taimi muamua, afai e talitonu o ia ia te ia e mafai e ia ona faaali mai ia te ia mea uma—o le a faaali mai ia te ia; ona le mafai ai e le Alii ona taofi o se mea mai ia te ia, aua sa ia iloa e mafai e le Alii ona faaali mai o mea uma ia te ia.

27 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te ia: Ia tusi nei mea ma faamaufaailogaina; ma o le a ou faaali atu i latou i lau lava taimi e tatau ai, i le fanauga a tagata.

28 Ma sa oo ina poloaiina o ia e le Alii ia faamaufaailogaina e ia maa e lua ia na ia maua mai, ma ia le faaalua atu i laua, seia oo ina faaali atu i latou e le Alii i le fanauga a tagata.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.



## Eteru 4

- 1 Ma sa poloaiina e le Alii le uso o Iareto ia alu ifo i lalo i fafo mai le mauga mai luma o le Alii, ma tusi mea na ia vaaia; ma sa faasa ona oo mai i latou i le fanauga a tagata seia mavae ona sii ae o ia i luga o le satauro; ma o le pogai lea na tausia ai i latou e le tupu o Mosaea, ina ia latou le oo mai i le lalolagi seia mavae ona faaali mai e Keriso o ia lava i ona tagata.
- 2 Ma ina ua mavae ona faaali moni mai e Keriso o ia lava i ona tagata sa ia poloaiina ia faaalua i latou.
- 3 Ma o lenei, ina ua mavae lena, ua faaititia i latou uma i le le talitonu; ma ua leai se tasi vagana ai sa Lamanā, ma ua latou teena le talalelei a Keriso; o lea ua poloaiina ai au ia ou toe natiaina i latou i le eleele.
- 4 Faauta, ua ou tusia i nei papatusi mea moni lava ia na vaai i ai le uso o Iareto; ma e lei i ai lava ni mea tetele silisili atu ua faaali mai nai lo mea na faaalua i le uso o Iareto.
- 5 O le mea lea na poloaiina ai au e le Alii e tusia i latou; ma ua ou tusiaina i latou. Ma ua ia poloaiina au ia ou faamaufaailogaina i latou; ma ua ia poloaiina foi au ia ou faamaufaailogaina lo latou faaliliuga; o le mea lea ua ou faamaufaailogaina ai faaliliu gagana, e tusa ma le poloaiga a le Alii.
- 6 Ona sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te au: O le a le oo atu i latou i Nuuese seia oo i le aso latou te salamo ai i lo latou amioletonu, ma faamama i luma o le Alii.
- 7 Ma i lena aso o le a latou faaoga ai le faatuatua ia te au, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii, e pei ona faia e le uso o Iareto, ina ia mafai ona faapaiaina i latou ia te au, o le ou faaali atu ai ia te i latou mea na vaai i ai le uso o Iareto, e oo lava i le fofola atu o au faaaliga uma ia te i latou, ua fetalai mai ai Iesu Keriso, le Alo o le Atua, o le Tamā o le lagi ma le lalolagi, ma mea uma o i ai.
- 8 Ma o ia o le e finau tetee i le afioga a le Alii, ia anatema o ia; ma ia o le e faafia nei mea, ia anatema o ia; ona o le a ou le faaalua ia te i latou ni mea silisili atu, ua fetalai mai ai Iesu Keriso; ona o au o le ua tautala atu.

## Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 Ma o lau poloaiga e tatala ma tapunia ai le lagi; ma o lau upu e lulu ai le lalolagi; ma o lau poloaiga e mavae atu ai tagata o i ai, e pei lava e mavae atu i se afi.
- 10 Ma o ia o le e le talitonu i au upu, e le talitonu i ou soo; ma afai e faapea ou te le o tautala atu, faamasino outou; aua o le a outou iloa i le aso gataaga, o au lava lea o ia o loo tautala atu.
- 11 Ae o ia o le e talitonu i nei mea ua ou tautala atu ai, o ia o le a ou asiasi atu i ai i faaaliga mai lou Agaga, ma o le a ia iloa ma molimauina. Ma o le a iloa e ia ua moni nei mea, ona o lou Agaga; ona e tauanauina e ia tagata ia latou faia le lelei.
- 12 Ma soo se mea e tauanauina tagata e fai le lelei, e mai ia te au lea; ona ua leai se tasi e sau ai le lelei vagana ai ua mai ia te au. O au lava lea o le e taitaia tagata i mea lelei uma; o ia o le e le talitonu i au upu o le a le talitonu mai ia ia te au—ua Ou i ai; ma o ia e le talitonu mai ia te au o le a le talitonu i le Tamā o le na auina mai au. Aua faauta, o au o le Tamā, o au o le malamalama, ma le ola, ma le upumoni o le lalolagi.
- 13 O mai ia ia te au, outou e o Nuuese, ma o le a ou faailoa atu ia te outou mea tetele silisili atu, le malamalama lea ua natia ona o le le talitonu.
- 14 O mai ia ia te au, outou le aiga e o Israelu, ma o le a faaali atu ia te outou le tetele naua o mea ua teuina e le Tamā mo outou, mai le faavaega o le lalolagi; ma sa lei oo mai ia te outou, ona o le le talitonu.
- 15 Faauta, pe a outou saeia lena veli o le le talitonu lea ua pogai ai ona tumau pea i lo outou tulaga leaga o le amioleaga, ma le maaa o le loto, ma le tauaso o le mafaufau, ona faaali mai ai lea ia te outou o mea tetele ma ofoofogia ia sa natia mau mai le faavaega o le lalolagi mai ia te outou—ioe, pe a outou valaau atu i le Tama i lou igoa, ma le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo, ona outou iloa ai lea ua manatua e le Tama le feagaiga lea na ia faia i o outou tamā, le aiga e o Israelu.
- 16 Ma ona fofola atu ai lea i mata o tagata uma au faaaliga, faaaliga ia na ou poloaiina ia tusia e lau auauna o Ioane. Ia manatua, pe a outou vaai i nei mea, o le a outou iloa ua oo mai lava le taimi o le a faaali tino moni mai ai i latou.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 O lea, pe a outou maua lenei talafaamaumau o le a mafai ona outou iloa ua amataina le galuega a le Tamā i luga o le laueleele atoa.

18 O lea, ia outou salamo ai outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, ma o mai ia te au, ma talitonu i lau talalelei, ma papatiso i lou igoa; aua o ia o le e talitonu ma papatiso o le a faaolaina; ae o ia o le e le talitonu o le a faasalaina; ma o le a mulimuli atu faailoga ia te i latou o e e talitonu i lou igoa.

19 Ma amuia lava o ia o le e maua o faamaoni i lou igoa i le aso gataaga, ona o le a sii ae o ia i luga e mau i le malo ua saunia mo ia mai le faavaega o le lalolagi. Faauta foi, o au lava o le ua tautala atu. Amene.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

## Eteru 5

- 1 Ma o lenei, o au, o Moronae, ua ou tusia upu ia na poloaiana ai au, e tusa ma lou manatua; ma ua uma ona ou tau atu ia te oe mea ia ua ou faamaufaailogaina; o lea aua e te tago i ai ina ia e faaliliuina; ona ua faasaina lena mea ia te oe, vagana ua oo mai le taimi e tatau ai i le poto o le Atua.
- 2 Faauta foi, atonu o le a mafai ona e maua o le avanoa e faaali atu ai papatusi ia te i latou o e o le a fesoasoani e aumai lenei galuega;
- 3 Ma o le a faaali atu i latou i se toatolu e le mana o le Atua; o lea o le a latou iloa ai ma le mautinoa ua moni nei mea.
- 4 Ma o fofoga o molimau e toatolu o le a faamaumaututu ai nei mea; ma o le molimau a le toatolu, ma lenei galuega, lea o le a faaali atu ai le mana o le Atua ma lana afioga foi, lea ua molimau i ai le Tamā, ma le Alo, ma le Agaga Paia—ma o nei mea uma o le a tutu o se molimau e faasaga i le lalolagi i le aso gataaga.
- 5 Ma afai e faapea o le a latou salamo ma o mai i le Tamā i le suafa o Iesu, o le a taliaina i latou i le malo o le Atua.
- 6 Ma o lenei, afai ua leai se pule o ia te au mo nei mea, faamasino outou; aua o le a outou iloa ua ia te au le pule pe a outou vaai mai ia te au, ma o le a tatou tutu i luma o le Atua i le aso gataaga. Amene.

## Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

## Eteru 6

- 1 Ma o lenei, o au, o Moronae, ou te faasolo pea e tuu atu le talafaamaumau o Iareto ma lona uso.
- 2 Aua sa oo ina ua uma ona saunia e le Alii maa ia na ave e le uso o Iareto i le mauga, sa sau i lalo le uso o Iareto i fafo mai le mauga, ma sa ia tuu i totonu o vaa maa ia na saunia, e tasi i o latou pito taitasi; faauta foi, sa latou tuuina atu le malamalama i vaa.
- 3 Ma sa faapea ona faia e le Alii maa ia susulu atu i le pouliuli, e tuu atu ai le malamalama i tane, fafine, ma tamaiti, ina ia latou le sopoina le moana tele i le pogisa.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou saunia o ituaiga o meaai uma eseese, ina ia mafai ona latou ola ai i luga o le vai, ma meaai foi mo a latou lafu ma fagaga, ma soo se meaola po o se manu po o se manu lele sa tataua ona latou ave faatasi ma i latou—ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou faia o nei mea uma sa latou o atu i o latou auala po o vaa, ma tuuvaa atu i le sami, ma tuu atu i latou lava i le Alii lo latou Atua.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faia e le Alii le Atua ia i ai se matagi malosi e agi mai i luga o vai, agai i le laueleele na folafolaina; ma sa faapea ona felafolaina ai i latou i luga o galu o le sami i luma o le matagi.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina tele taimi sa tanumia ai i latou i le loloto o le sami, ona o galu mauga sa fati i o latou luga, ma afa tetele foi ma matautia na pogai mai i le malosi tele o le matagi.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina ua tanumia i latou i le moana sa leai se vai sa afaina ai latou, ona sa malu lelei o latou vaa e pei o se ipu, ma sa malu lelei foi i latou e pei o le vaa o Noa; o lea a siomiaina faataamilo i latou i vai e tele sa latou tagi atu i le Alii, ma sa ia toe aumaia i latou i luga o vai.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina lei pe lava le agi mai o le matagi agai i le laueleele na folafolaina ao latou i ai i luga o vai; ma sa faapea ona latou lelea atu i luma o le matagi.

## Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

- 9 Ma sa latou pepese atu viiga i le Alii; ioe, sa pese atu le uso o Iareto viiga i le Alii, ma sa ia faafetai ma vivii atu i le Alii i le aso atoa; ma ina ua oo mai le po, sa latou le taofia le vivii atu i le Alii.
- 10 Ma sa faapea ona latou lelea atu i luma; ma sa leai se sauai o le sami sa mafai ona faamalepeina vaa, pe o se tafola e mafai ona faaleagaina i latou; ma sa latou maua pea le malamalama e le aunoa, pe o luga o le vai po o lalo o le vai.
- 11 Ma sa faapea ona latou lelea atu i luma, i le tolu selau fasefulu ma le fa aso i luga o le vai.
- 12 Ma sa latou taunuu i luga o le matafaga o le laueleele na folafolaina. Ma ina ua latou tuvae i luga o le matafaga o le laueleele na folafolaina sa latou punonou i lalo i luga o le laueleele, ma faamaualalalo i latou lava i luma o le Alii, ma tutulu i loimata o le olioli i luma o le Alii, ona o le tele o lona alofa mutimutivale agamalu ia te i latou.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina latou o atu i luga o le laueleele, ma amata ona galueaiina le eleele.
- 14 Ma sa i ai ia Iareto ni atalii e toafa; ma sa faaigoa i latou ia Iakoma, ma Kilikā, ma Mi'a, ma Oraea.
- 15 Ma sa fanaua foi e le uso o Iareto ni atalii ma afafine.
- 16 Ma o le aofai o uo a Iareto ma lona uso pe tusa ma le luasefulu ma le lua tagata; ma sa latou fanauina foi atalii ma afafine ae latou te lei o mai i le laueleele na folafolaina; o lea sa amata ona toatele i latou.
- 17 Ma sa aoaoina i latou ia savavali faamaualalalo i luma o le Alii; ma sa aoaoina foi i latou mai luga.
- 18 Ma sa oo ina amata ona latou salalau atu i luga o le laueleele, ma uluola ma galueaiina le eleele; ma sa latou faasolo malolosi i le laueleele.
- 19 Ma sa amata ona toeaina o le uso o Iareto, ma vaai ua lata ona alu ifo o ia i lalo i le tuugamau; o le mea lea na ia fai atu ai ia Iareto: Ta faapotopoto faatasi lo ta nuu ina ia ta faitauina i latou, ina ia ta iloa mai ia te i latou le mea latou te mananao i ai mai ia i taua ae ta te lei o ifo i lalo i o taua tuugamau.
- 20 Ma sa faapea lava ona faapotopoto faatasi o le nuu. O lenei o le aofai o atalii ma afafine o le uso o Iareto e toaluasefulu ma le lua tagata; ma o le aofai o atalii ma afafine o Iareto e toasefulu ma le lua, e toafa ona atalii.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 Ma sa oo ina la faitauina o laua tagata; ma ina ua uma ona la faitauina i latou, sa laua mananaomia mai ia te i latou mea latou te mananao ia la faia ae la te lei o ifo i lalo i o laua tuugamau.

22 Ma sa oo ina mananao mai le nuu ia te i laua ia laua faauuina se tasi o o laua atalii e avea ma tupu i luga o i latou.

23 Ma o lenei faauta, sa faanoanoa tele i laua ona o lenei mea. Ma sa fai atu le uso o Iareto ia te i latou: E tau moni lava lenei mea i le faatagataotauaina.

24 Peitai sa fai atu Iareto i lona uso: Tuu atu ia ia te i latou e fai so latou tupu. Ma o lea na ia fai atu ai ia te i latou: Ia outou filifili mai totonu o o maua atalii, le ua outou loto i ai.

25 Ma sa oo ina latou filifilia le atalii ulumatua lava o le uso o Iareto, o lona igoa o Pakaka. Ma sa oo ina musu o ia ma le manao e avea mo o latou tupu. Ma sa mananao le nuu ia faamalosia o ia e lona tamā, ae sa le loto i ai lona tamā; ma sa ia poloiaina i latou e le tataua ona latou faamalosia se tagata e avea mo o latou tupu.

26 Ma sa oo ina latou filifilia uso uma o Pakaka, ma sa latou le mananao i ai.

27 Ma sa oo ina sa le mananao foi i ai atalii o Iareto, i latou uma lava, vagana ai le toatasi; ma sa faauuina Oraea e avea ma tupu i luga o le nuu.

28 Ma sa amata ona nofotupu o ia, ma sa amata ona manuia o le nuu; ma sa oo ina latou mauoa tele lava.

29 Ma sa oo ina maliu Iareto, ma lona uso foi.

30 Ma sa oo ina savali Oraea ma le faamaualalo i luma o le Alii, ma ia manatua mea tetele na faia e le Alii mo lona tamā, ma sa ia aoaoina foi lona nuu e uiga i mea tetele na faia e le Alii mo o latou tamā.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

## Eteru 7

- 1 Ma sa oo ina faia e Oraea faamasinoga ma le amiotonu i luga o le laueleele i ona aso uma, o le sa matua tele lava ona aso.
- 2 Ma sa fanaua e ia atalii ma afafine; ioe, sa ia fanauina le tolu sefulu ma le tasi, sa i ai i totonu o i latou ni atalii e lua sefulu ma le tolu.
- 3 Ma sa oo ina fanauina foi e ia Kipi i tausaga o lona toeaina. Ma sa oo ina nofotupu Kipi i lona tulaga; ma sa fanauina e Kipi Kori'oa.
- 4 Ma ina ua tolusefulu ma le lua tausaga o Kori'oa, sa fouvale o ia i lona tamā, ma sa alu atu o ia ma nofo i le laueleele o Ne'oa; ma sa fanauina e ia atalii ma afafine, ma sa oo ina lalelei lava i latou; o le mea lea na faatosina atu ai e Kori'oa tagata e toatele ia mulimuli atu ia te ia.
- 5 Ma ina ua uma ona ia faapotopotoina faatasi o se autau, sa alu ae o ia i le laueleele o Morona lea sa nofo ai le tupu, ma ave o ia faatagataotaua, lea na taunuu ai le upu a le uso o Iareto o le a aumai i latou i le faatagataotaua.
- 6 O lenei o le laueleele o Morona, lea sa nofo ai le tupu, sa latalata i le laueleele lea sa taua o Tuufua e sa Nifaē.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina nofo Kipi faatagataotaua, ma lona nuu, i lalo o le pule a Kori'oa, lona atalii, seia oo ina toeaina lava o ia; e ui i lea sa fanauina e Kipi ia Sule i tausaga o lona toeaina lava, ao i ai pea o ia i le faatagataotauaina.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina ita Sule i lona uso; ma sa faasolo ina malosi Sule, ma sa oo ina malosi tele e tusa ma le malosi o le tagata matua; ma sa malosi tele foi o ia i le faautauta.
- 9 O le mea lea, na alu atu ai o ia i le mauga o Efaraima, ma ia faaliusuavaia le oa mai le mauga, ma fai ai pelu mai le sila mo i latou o e na ia tosina ese faatasi ma ia; ma ina ua uma ona ia faaaupegaina o i latou i pelu, sa ia toe foi mai i le aai o Ne'oa, ma tau ma lona uso o Kori'oa, lea na ia maua ai le malo, ma toefuatai atu i lona tamā o Kipi.
- 10 Ma o lenei ona o le mea na faia e Sule, sa faaee e lona tamā i luga o ia le malo; o lea na amata ai ona nofotupu o ia i le tulaga o lona tamā.

## Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.



11 Ma sa oo ina faia e ia faamasinoga i le amiotonu; ma sa ia faasosolo lona malo i luga o le laueleele, ona ua matua toatele lava tagata.

12 Ma sa oo ina fanauina foi e Sule atalii ma afafine e toatele.

13 Ma sa oo ina salamo Kori'oa i le tele o mea leaga na ia faia; o le mea lea na tuu atu ai e Sule ia te ia se pule i lona malo.

14 Ma sa oo ina i ai ia Kori'oa atalii ma afafine e toatele. Ma sa i ai i totonu o atalii o Kori'oa se tasi na igoa ia Noa.

15 Ma sa oo ina fouvale Noa ia Sule, le tupu, ma lona tamā foi o Kori'oa, ma ia faatosina ese Ko'oro, lona uso, ma ona uso uma ma le toatele o le nuu.

16 Ma sa tau o ia ma Sule, le tupu, lea na ia maua ai le laueleele o lo latou tofi muamua; ma sa avea o ia ma tupu i luga o le vaega lena o le laueleele.

17 Ma sa oo ina toe tau o ia ma Sule, le tupu; ma sa ia ave Sule, le tupu, ma ave o ia faatagataotaua i Morona.

18 Ma sa oo ina o le a ia fasioti ia te ia, sa tolotolo atu atalii o Sule i le fale o Noa i le po ma fasioti o ia, ma talepe i lalo le faitotoa o le falepuipui ma aumai i fafo lo latou tamā, ma tuu o ia i luga o lona nofoalii i lona lava malo.

19 O le mea lea, na atiae ai e le atalii o Noa lona malo e sui ia te ia; e ui i lea sa latou le toe maua se mana i luga o Sule le tupu, ma sa oo ina manuia ma faasolo malolosi tagata o e sa i lalo o le pule a Sule le tupu.

20 Ma sa vaeluaina le atunuu; ma sa i ai ni malo se lua, o le malo o Sule, ma le malo o Ko'oro, le atalii o Noa.

21 Ma sa faatonu e Ko'oro, le atalii o Noa, lona nuu, ia tau ma Sule, i le taua lea na manumalo ai Sule ia te i latou ma fasiotia Ko'oro.

22 Ma o lenei sa i ai se atalii o Ko'oro na igoa ia Nimarota; ma sa tuu mai e Nimarota le malo o Ko'oro ia Sule, ma sa fiasia Sule ia te ia; o le mea lea na faaee ai e Sule agalelei tele i ona luga, ma sa ia faia i le malo o Sule e tusa ma ona manao.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 Ma o le nofoaiga foi a Sule na o mai ai perofeta i totonu o le nuu, o e na auina mai e le Alii, ma vavalo mai o le amioleaga ma le ifo i tupua o tagata ua aumai ai se fetuu i luga o le laueleele, ma o le a faaumatia i latou pe afai latou te le salamo.
- 24 Ma sa oo ina faifai tagata e faasaga i perofeta, ma faatauemu ia te i latou. Ma sa oo ina faia e le tupu o Sule faamasinoga e faasaga ia te i latou o e na faifai e faasaga i perofeta.
- 25 Ma sa ia faia se tulafono i le laueleele atoa, lea na tuu atu ai le pule i perofeta latou te o atu ai i soo se mea latou te loto i ai; ma o lenei mea na aumai ai tagata i le salamo.
- 26 Ma ona sa salamo tagata ia latou amioletonu ma ifoga i tupua o lea na faasaoina ai i latou e le Alii, ma sa amata ona latou toe manuia i le laueleele. Ma sa oo ina fanauina e Sule atalii ma afafine i tausaga o lona toeaina.
- 27 Ma sa le toe i ai ni taua i aso o Sule; ma sa ia manatua mea tetele na faia e le Alii mo ona tamā i le aumaia o i latou e sopo mai i le moana tele i le laueleele na folafolaina; o le mea lea na ia faia faamasinoga i le amiotonu i ona aso uma.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

## Eteru 8

- 1 Ma sa oo ina fanauina e ia Omera, ma sa nofotupu Omera i lona tulaga. Ma sa fanauina e Omera Iareto; ma sa fanauina e Iareto atalii ma afafine.
- 2 Ma sa fouvale Iareto i lona tamā, ma ua sau ma ua nofo i le laueleele o Hetu. Ma sa oo ina ia viivii faaoleole tagata e toatele, ona o ana upu potu, seia oo ina ia maua le afa o le malo.
- 3 Ma ina ua uma ona ia maua o le afa o le malo sa ia sii taua atu i lona tamā, ma sa ia ave ai lona tamā faatagataotaua, ma faia o ia ia auauna i le faatagataotauaina;
- 4 Ma o lenei, i aso o le nofoaiga a Omera, sa i ai o ia i le faatagataotauaina i le afa o ona aso. Ma sa oo ina fanauina e ia atalii ma afafine, sa i ai i totonu o i latou Esoroma ma Korianetuma.
- 5 Ma sa laua feita tele i mea na fai e Iareto lo laua uso, sa oo ina laua faatu se autau ma tau ma Iareto. Ma sa oo ina laua tau ma ia i le po.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona laua fasioti o le autau a Iareto sa fai o le a laua fasioti foi o ia; ma sa ia aioi mai ia te i laua e aua la te fasiotia o ia, ma o le a ia tuu atu le malo i lona tamā. Ma sa oo ina la tuu atu ia te ia lona ola.
- 7 Ma o lenei sa matua faanoanoa tele Iareto ona o le aveesea o le malo, ona sa ia tuu atu lona loto atoa i le malo ma le mamalu o le lalolagi.
- 8 O lenei, o le afafine o Iareto, o se sa atamai tele, ma ina ua vaai atu i le faanoanoa o lona tamā, sa mafaufau e fai se fuafuaga e mafai ai ona ia toe faafoi mai le malo i lona tamā.
- 9 O lenei sa lalelei tele le afafine o Iareto. Ma sa oo ina talanoa o ia ma lona tamā, ma fai atu ia te ia: Aisea ea ua faanoanoa tele ai lou tamā? Na te lei faitauina ea talafaamaumau ia na aumai e o tatou tamā mai le isi itu i luga o le moana loloto? Faauta, e le o i ai ea se tala iina e uiga ia i latou o e anamua, e faapea sa latou maua malo ma le mamalu tele e ala ia latou fuafuaga faalilolilo?

## Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 Ma o lenei, o lea, ia aami e lou tamā Akiso, le atalii o Kimino; faauta foi, ua aulelei au, ma o le a ou siva i ona luma, ma o le a ou faafiafia ia te ia, o le a fia faiava ai o ia ia te au; o le mea lea, afai e manao mai o ia ia te oe ia e te tuu atu au e avea ma ana ava, ona e fai atu lea: O le a ou tuuina atu o ia pe afai e te aumaia ia te au le ulu o lo'u tamā, le tupu.
- 11 Ma o lenei o Omera o se sa avea ma uo ia Akiso; o le mea lea, ina ua amia mai Akiso e Iareto, sa siva le afafine o Iareto i ona luma sa faafiafia ai o ia ia te ia, sa oo ina manao o ia ia te ia e avea ma ana ava. Ma sa oo ina fai mai o ia ia Iareto: Tuu mai o ia ia te au e avea ma au ava.
- 12 Ma sa fai atu Iareto ia te ia: O le a ou avatu o ia ia te oe, pe afai e te aumaia ia te au le ulu o lo'u tamā, le tupu.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina faapotopoto mai e Akiso i le fale o Iareto lona aiga uma, ma fai atu ia te i latou: Tou te tauto mai ea ia te au o le a outou faamaoni mai ia te au i le mea lea o le a ou manao i ai mai ia te outou?
- 14 Ma sa oo ina latou tauto uma ia te ia, i le Atua o le lagi, ma i le lagi foi, ma le lalolagi ma o latou ulu, o soo se tasi e ese mai le fesoasoani ua manao i ai Akiso o le a vaea lona ulu; ma o soo se tasi na te faailoa atu soo se mea o le a faailoa mai e Akiso ia te i latou, o ia lava lea o le a toesea lona ola.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina faapea ona latou ioe faatasi ma Akiso. Ma sa tuu atu e Akiso ia te i latou tautoga ia na tuuina mai e i latou o anamua o e sa latou saili foi le pule, lea na tuulima faasolo mai lava i lalo mai ia Kaino, o le o se fasioti tagata mai le amataga.
- 16 Ma sa faatumauina i latou e le mana o le tiapolo e tuu atu ia tautoga i tagata, e taofi ai i latou i le pouliuli, e fesoasoani i e faapena e saili i le pule ia latou maua le pule, ma fasioti tagata, ma vete, ma pepelo, ma fai amioleaga ma faitaaga uiga eseese uma.
- 17 Ma o le afafine o Iareto o le na ia tuuina i lona loto le manatu ia saili i nei mea mai anamua; ma o Iareto na tuuina i le loto o Akiso; o le mea lea, na tuu atu ai e Akiso i lona aiga ma ana uo, ma taitai ese atu ai i latou e ala i folafolaga logomalie e fai soo se mea sa manao i ai o ia.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

- 18 Ma sa oo ina latou faatuina se faapotopotoga faalilolilo, e pei lava o i latou anamua; o se faapotopotoga lea ua sili ona inosia ma amioleaga i mea uma, i le silafaga a le Atua;
- 19 Aua e le galue le Alii e ala i faapotopotoga faalilolilo, pe finagalo foi o ia ia faamasaa e tagata le toto, ae ua ia faasaina i mea uma, mai lava i le amataga o tagata.
- 20 Ma o lenei o au, o Moronae, ou te le tusia le uiga o a latou tautoga ma faapotopotoga faalilolilo, ona ua faailoa mai ia te au ua i ai ia mea i totonu o tagata uma, ma ua i ai i latou i totonu o sa Lamanā.
- 21 Ma o ia mea na mafua ai le faafanoga o nei tagata ua ou talatala atu ai nei, ma le faafanoga foi o le nuu o Nifae.
- 22 Ma o soo se malo na te lagolagoina faapotopotoga faalilolilo faapea, e maua ai le pule ma le oa, seia oo ina lolofi i luga o le atunuu, faauta, o le a faaumatia i latou; aua o le a le tuuina e le Alii le toto o lana au paia, lea o le a latou faamasaa, ia tagi mai pea ia te ia mai le eleele mo le tauimasui i luga o i latou ae na te le tauia.
- 23 O le mea lea, outou Nuuese e, o le poto o le Atua ua tatau ai ona faailoa atu o nei mea ia te outou, ina ia outou salamo ai ia outou agasala, ma le tuuina ia faapotopotoga fasioti tagata ia oo ae i luga o outou, ia ua atiae ia maua ai le pule ma le oa—ma o le a oo mai i o outou luga le galuega, ioe, le galuega lava o le faafanoga, ioe, o le a pau ifo lava le pelu o le faamasinotonu o le Atua Faavavau i o outou luga, e faatoilalo ma faaumatia outou, pe afai tou te tuu ia mea ia oo mai.
- 24 O le mea lea, ua poloaiina ai outou e le Alii, pe a outou vaai ua oo mai nei mea i totonu ia te outou o le a outou feala mai i se lagona o lo outou tulaga leaga matautia, ona o lenei faapotopotoga faalilolilo o le a i ai i totonu o outou; a leai oi talofa i lena faapotopotoga faalilolilo, ona o le toto o i latou o e ua fasiotia; ona ua latou tagi mai i le eleele mo le tauimasui i i luga o lea faapotopotoga faalilolilo, ma luga foi o i latou o e na atiinaeina i luga.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Aua o soo se tasi na te atiina ae i luga, ua saili o ia e faatoilalo le saolotoga o laueleele uma, malo, ma atunuu; ma o le a ia aumai le faafanoga o nuu uma, ona ua atiae e le tiapolo, o le o le tamā o pepelo uma lava; le pepelo lava lena na ia faaseseina o tatou uluai matua, ioe, le pepelo lava lea na ia uunaia le tagata mai le amataga ia fasioti tagata; o le na faamaaaina loto o tagata na latou fasioti ai perofeta, ma fetogia i latou i maa, ma tutuli ese i latou, mai le amataga.

26 O le mea lea, na poloiaina ai au, o Moronae, ia ou tusia nei mea, ina ia aveesea le leaga, ma ina ia oo mai ai le taimi e le mafai ai e Satani ona toe maua se mana i loto o le fanauga a tagata, ae ina ia mafai ona faatauanauiina o i latou ia latou faia le lelei e le aunoa, ina ia mafai ona latou o mai i le puna o le amiotonu uma ma faaolaina i latou.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

## Eteru 9

- 1 Ma o lenei o au, o Moronae, ou te faasolo atu i lau talafaamaumau. O lea, faauta, ona o faalapotopotoga faalilolilo a Akiso ma ana uo, faauta, sa oo ai ina latou faatoilaloina le malo o Omera.
- 2 E ui i lea, sa alofa mutimutivale le Alii ia Omera, ma ona atalii foi ma ona afafine o e sa latou le saili lona faaumatiaga.
- 3 Ma sa lapataia Omera e le Alii i se miti e tatau ona ia alu ese atu i fafo mai le laueleele; o le mea lea na alu ese atu ai Omera i fafo mai le laueleele faatasi ma lona aiga, ma malaga i aso e tele, ma o mai i luga ma ui ane i tafatafa o le maupuepue o Semi, ma o mai i tafatafa ane o le nofoaga lea sa faaumatia ai sa Nifaē, ma mai iina i sasae, ma o atu i se nofoaga sa taua o Apeloma, i tala ane o le matafaga, ma o iina na ia faatu ai lona faleie, ma ona atalii foi ma ona afafine, ma lona auai uma, vagana ai Iareto ma lona aiga.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina faauuina Iareto o se tupu i luga o le nuu, e le lima o le amioleaga; ma tuu atu ia Akiso lona afafine e aveva ma ana ava.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina saili e Akiso le ola o le tamā o lana ava; ma sa ia talanoa atu ia i latou o e na ia faatautoina i le tautoga a tagata anamua, ma sa latou mauaina le ulu o le tamā o lana ava, ao nofo o ia i luga o lona nofoalii, ao alo faafofoga atu i ona tagata.
- 6 Ona sa matua tele lava le sosolo o lenei sosaiete amioleaga ma faalilolilo sa faaleaga ai loto o tagata uma; o lea na fasiotia ai Iareto i luga o lona nofoalii, ma nofotupu ai Akiso i lona tulaga.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina amata ona fua o Akiso i lona atalii, o lea na ia tapunia ai o ia i le falepuipui, ma tausii o ia i nai meaai itiiti po o le leai foi seia oo ina mafatia o ia i le oti.
- 8 Ma o lenei o le uso o ia o le na mafatia i le oti, (ma o lona igoa o Nimara) sa ita i lona tamā ona o lona mea na faia e lona tamā i lona uso.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina faapotopoto e Nimara se aofai toaitiiti o tagata, ma sosola ese i fafo o le laueleele, ma o mai i luga ma ua nonofo faatasi ma Omera.

## Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 Ma sa oo ina fanauina e Akiso isi atalii, ma sa fiafia le nuu ia te i latou, e ui ina sa latou tauto ia te ia o le a latou faia amioletonu uiga eseese uma e tusa ma mea sa manao i ai o ia.

11 O lenei sa mananao tagata o Akiso i oa, e pei ona manao Akiso i le pule; o le mea lea, na tuu atu ai ia te i latou e atalii o Akiso o tupe, o se ala lea na latou faatosina ese atu ai le vaega tele o tagata ia mulimuli atu ia te i latou.

12 Ma sa amata ona i ai o se taua i le va o atalii o Akiso ma Akiso, lea sa tumau mo le va o tausaga e tele, ioe, seia oo ina toetoe a faaumatia ai tagata uma o le malo, ioe, tagata uma lava, vagana ai ni tagata e tolusefulu, ma i latou o e na sosola faatasi ma le aiga o Omera.

13 O le mea lea na toefuatai ai Omera i le laueleele o lona tofi.

14 Ma sa oo ina amata ona toeaina o Omera; e ui i lea, sa fanauina e ia Emera i tausaga o lona toeaina; ma sa ia faauuina Emera e avea ma tupu e nofo e sui ia te ia.

15 Ma ina ua uma ona ia faauuina o Emera e avea ma tupu sa vaai o ia i le filemu i le laueleele mo le va o le lua tausaga, ma oti ai o ia, ina ua mavae lea ona vaai i le tele o aso, ia sa tumu i le faanoanoa. Ma sa oo ina nofo Emera e sui ia te ia, ma sa mulimuli o ia i tulaga o lona tamā.

16 Ma sa toe amata ona aveese e le Alii le fetuu mai le laueleele, ma sa manuia tele lava le aiga o Emera i lalo o le nofoaiga a Emera; ma i le va o le ono sefulu ma le lua o tausaga sa avea i latou ma ni tagata malolosi tele, sa oo ina latou matua mauoa lava—

17 I le latou maua o fualaa aina eseese, ma saito, ma silika, ma lino lelei, ma le auro, ma le ario, ma mea taua.

18 Ma ituaiga eseese uma o povi, o povi poa, ma povi fafine, ma mamoe, ma puua, ma oti, ma isi ituaiga o manu e tele sa aoga mo meaai a tagata.

19 Ma sa i ai foi ia te i latou o solofanua, ma asini, ma sa i ai elefane ma kureloma ma kumoma; o ni mea uma ia sa aoga i le tagata, ma aemaise lava elefane ma kureloma ma kumoma.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.



20 Ma sa faapea ona sasaa mai e le Alii ana faamanuiaga i luga o lenei laueleele, lea sa silisili ona lelei i luga o isi laueleele uma; ma ua ia poloaiina o soo se tasi na te mauaina le laueleele e tataua ona ia mauaina mo le Alii, a leai o le a faaumatia i latou pe a latou matua i le amioletonu; ona o luga o i latou faapea, ua fetalai mai ai le Alii: O le a ou sasaa atu i ai le atoatoa o lou ita.

21 Ma sa fai e Emera faamasinoga i le amiotonu i ona aso uma, ma sa fanauina e ia atalii ma afafine e toatele; ma sa fanauina e ia Korianetumu, ma sa ia faauuina Korianetumu e suitulaga ia te ia.

22 Ma ina ua uma ona faauu e ia Korianetumu e suitulaga ia te ia, sa soifua o ia i tausaga e fa, ma sa vaai o ia i le filemu i le laueleele; ioe, ma sa vaai lava o ia i le Atalii o le Amiotonu, ma sa olioli ma vivii e uiga i lona aso; ma sa maliu filemu o ia.

23 Ma sa oo ina savali Korianetumu i tulaga o lona tamā, ma ia fausia aai tetele e tele, ma faia i lona nuu mea lelei i ona aso uma. Ma sa oo ina sa leai sana fanau seia oo ina toeaina lava o ia.

24 Ma sa oo ina maliu lana ava, ina ua selau ma le lua ona tausaga. Ma sa oo ina ave e Korianetumu, e ave ma ana ava, ina ua toeaina o ia, se tamaitai talavou, ma fanauina ai ni atalii ma afafine; o le mea lea sa soifua o ia seia oo i le selau fa sefulu ma le lua tausaga o lona matua.

25 Ma sa oo ina fanauina e ia Komi, ma sa nofo Komi e sui ia te ia; ma sa nofotupu o ia i tausaga e fa sefulu ma le iva, ma sa fanauina ai e ia Hetu; ma sa ia fanauina foi ni isi atalii ma afafine.

26 Ma sa toe salalau atu le nuu i luga o le laueleele atoa, ma sa toe amata ona i ai o le amioleaga tele i luga o le laueleele, ma sa amata e Hetu ona toe opogi o fuafuaga faalilolilo mai anamua, e faaumatia ai lona tamā.

27 Ma sa oo ina aveese e ia lona tamā mai le nofoalii, aua sa ia fasioti ia te ia i lana lava pelu; ma sa nofo o ia i lona tulaga.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

- 28 Ma sa i ai perofeta sa toe o mai i le laueleele, ma alaga mai le salamo ia te i latou—e faapea e ao ina latou teuteu le ala o le Alii a leai o le a oo mai se fetuu i luga o le laueleele; ioe, o le a oo mai lava se oge tele, lea o le a faaumatia ai i latou pe afai latou te le salamo.
- 29 Peitai sa le talitonu tagata i upu a perofeta, ae sa latou tutuli i latou i fafo; ma o ni isi o i latou sa latou lafo i totonu o lua ma tuu i latou ia fano ai. Ma sa oo ina latou faia nei mea uma e tusa ma le poloaiga a le tupu, o Hetu.
- 30 Ma sa oo ina amata ona i ai o se lamala tele i luga o le laueleele, ma sa amata ona faaumatia vave tagata ona o le lamala, ona ua leai se timu i luga o le laueleele.
- 31 Ma sa o mai ni gata uogo i luga o le laueleele, ma ona ai tagata e toatele. Ma sa oo ina amata ona sosola o a latou lafu i luma o gata uogo, agai i le laueleele i saute, lea sa taua e sa Nifaē o Sara'emila.
- 32 Ma sa oo ina fano le tele o i latou i le ala; e ui i lea, e i ai ni isi sa sosola atu i le laueleele i saute.
- 33 Ma sa oo ina faia e le Alii ia le toe tuliloaina i latou e gata uogo, ae ia latou punitia le ala ina ia le mafai e tagata ona ui atu ai, ina ia mafai ai ona pau i gata uoga soo se tasi e taumafai e ui atu ai.
- 34 Ma sa oo ina mulimuli atu tagata i le ala o manu, ma ai tino o i latou na pau i le ala, seia oo ina latou aia uma i latou. O lenei ina ua vaai tagata o le a latou fano sa amata ona latou salamo ia latou amioletonu ma tagi atu i le Alii.
- 35 Ma sa oo ina ua lava lo latou faalotomauaalalaloina o i latou lava i luma o le Alii sa toe auina mai e ia le timu i luga o le elelee; ma sa amata ona toe malolosi o tagata, ma sa amata ona i ai o fualaau aina i laufanua i matu, ma laufanua e taamilo ai. Ma sa faaali mai e le Alii lona mana ia te i latou i le faasaoina o i latou mai le oge.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

## Eteru 10

- 1 Ma sa oo ina amata Sesa, o le na tupuga mai ia Hetu—aua sa fano Hetu i le oge, ma lona aiga atoa vagana ai Sesa—o le mea lea, sa oo ina amata ai e Sesa ona toe atiae se nuu ua vaevaeina.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina manatua e Sesa le faaumatiaga o ona tamā, ma sa ia atiae se malo amiotonu; ona sa ia manatua mea na faia e le Alii i le aumaia o Iareto ma lona uso e sopo mai i le moana; ma sa savali o ia i ala o le Alii; ma sa ia fanauina atalii ma afafine.
- 3 Ma o lona atalii ulumatua, o le o lona igoa o Sesa, sa fouvale ia te ia; e ui i lea, sa taina Sesa e le lima o se faomea, ona o lona mauoa tele, lea na toe aumai ai le toafilemu i lona tamā.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina fausia e lona tamā aai e tele i luga o le laueleele, ma sa toe amata ona salalau atu o tagata i luga o le laueleele atoa. Ma sa soifua Sesa seia oo i ni tausaga ua toeaina lava; ma sa fanauina e ia Ripelakiso. Ma sa maliu o ia, ma nofotupu ai Ripelakiso e sui ia te ia.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina le faia e Ripelakiso mea sao i le silafaga a le Alii, ona sa ia te ia ni ava ma ni palake e toatele, ma ia tuu i luga o tauau o tagata mea sa faigata ona tauaveina; ioe, sa ia faalafogaina i latou i lafoga mamafa; ma sa ia fausia i lafoga ni fale vateatea e tele.
- 6 Ma sa ia faatuina mo ia lava se nofoalii matagofie tele; ma sa ia fausia ni falepuipui e tele, ma o soo se tasi sa le manao e totogi le lafoga sa ia lafoina i le falepuipui; ma o soo se tasi sa le mafai ona ia totogia le lafoga sa ia lafoina i le falepuipui; ma sa ia faatonu atu ia latou galulue pea mo lo latou tausiga; ma o soo se tasi sa musu e galue sa ia faatonu atu ia fasiotia.
- 7 O le mea lea na ia maua ai ana galuega matagofie uma, ioe, e oo lava i ana auro lelei, sa ia faatonuina ia faamama i le falepuipui; ma o galuega taulima matagofie uma o ituaiga eseese sa ia faatonuina ia faia i le falepuipui. Ma sa oo ina ia faapuapuatia tagata i ana faitaaga ma mea inosia.
- 8 Ma ina ua mavae le va o tausaga e fa sefulu ma le lua o nofotupu o ia sa oo ina sa tutulai ae tagata e fouvale e faasaga ia te ia; ma sa amata ona toe i ai o taua i le laueleele, sa oo ina fasiotia ai Ripelakiso, ma tutuli ese ai ana fanau i fafo mai le laueleele.

## Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

- 9 Ma sa oo ina ua mavae le va o tausaga e tele, sa faapotopoto faatasi e Morianetona, (o ia o se e tupuga mai ia Ripelakiso) se autau mai tagata na tutuli ese, ma o atu ma tau ma le nuu; ma sa oo ina ia maua le pule i luga o aai e tele; ma sa oo ina matua faigata tele le taua, ma sa tumau mo le tele o tausaga; ma sa oo ina maua e ia le pule i luga o le laueleele atoa, ma ia faatu ai o ia lava o le tupu i luga oi le laueleele uma.
- 10 Ma ina ua uma ona ia faatu o ia lava ma tupu, sa ia faamamaina le avega a le nuu, o se mea na lelei ai o ia i le vaiga a tagata, ma sa latou faauuina ai o ia e avega mo o latou tupu.
- 11 Ma sa ia faia mea tonu i tagata, ae sa ia le faia ia te ia lava, ona o ana faitaaga e tele; o le mea lea na vavae ese ai o ia mai luma o le Alii.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina atiae e Morianetona aai e tele, ma sa oo ina mauoa tele tagata i lalo o lana nofoaiga, i fale, ma i auro ma ario, ma i le faatupuina o le saito, ma i lafu, ma fagaga, ma mea faapena sa toefuatai mai ia te i latou.
- 13 Ma sa ola Morianetona i tausaga e tele lava, ona ia fanauina ai lea o Kimo; ma sa nofo Kimo e sui i lona tamā; ma sa nofotupu o ia mo tausaga e valu, ma sa oti lona tamā. Ma sa oo ina le nofotupu Kimo i le amiotonu, o le mea lea na le fiafia ai le Alii ia te ia.
- 14 Ma sa tulai ae lona uso e fouvale e faasaga ia te ia, lea na ia aumai ai o ia i le faatagataotaua; ma sa tumau o ia i le faatagataotauaina i ona aso uma; ma sa ia fanauina atalii ma afafine ao faatagataotauaina; ma i tausaga o lona toeaina lava na ia fanauina ai Levi; ma sa oti o ia.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina auuina Levi i le faatagataotauaina ina ua mavae le oti o lona tamā, mo le va o le fa sefulu ma le lua tausaga. Ma sa ia sii taua e faasaga i le tupu o le laueleele, lea na ia maua ai mo ia lava le malo.
- 16 Ma ina ua uma ona ia maua o le malo mo ia sa ia faia mea sa tonu i le silafaga a le Alii; ma sa manuia tagata i luga o le laueleele; ma sa ola o ia i se olaga umi lava, ma ia fanauina ni atalii ma afafine; ma sa fanauina foi e ia Koruma, o le na ia faauuina e avega ma tupu e sui ia te ia.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 Ma sa oo ina faia e Koruma mea sa lelei i le silafaga a le Alii i ona aso uma; ma sa ia fanauina atalii ma afafine e toatele; ma ina ua mavae ona ia vaai i aso e tele sa oti o ia, e pei lava o tagata uma o le lalolagi; ma ua nofotupu Kiso e sui ia te ia.

18 Ma sa oo ina maliu foi Kiso, ma ua nofo Lipi e sui ia te ia.

19 Ma sa oo foi ina faia e Lipi mea sa lelei i le silafaga a le Alii. Ma o aso o Lipi na faaumatia ai gata uogo. O le mea lea na latou o atu ai i le laueleele i saute, e saili meaa i mo tagata o le laueleele, ona sa tumu le laueleele i manu o le vao. Ma sa avea foi Lipi lava ia ma tulimanu lelei tele.

20 Ma sa latou atiina ae se aai tele i tafatafa o le ua vaiitiiti o le laueleele, i tafatafa o le mea e vaelua ai e le sami le laueleele.

21 Ma sa latou faasaosaoina le laueleele i saute e avea ma vao, e tuli ai manu. Ma sa ufitia le laueleele atoa i matu i tagata.

22 Ma sa latou toaaga tele, ma sa latou faatau mai ma faatau atu ma fefaatau ai ma le tasi, ina ia latou maua le oa.

23 Ma sa latou faia galuega i ituaiga o oa eseese uma, ma sa latou faia auro, ma ario, ma uamea, ma apamemea, ma metala uiga eseese uma; ma sa latou elia i fafo mai le elelee; o le mea lea, na latou lafo ai i luga ni faaputuga tetele o le elelee ina ia maua ai oa, auro, ma ario, ma le uamea, ma apamemea. Ma sa latou faia mea matagofie uiga eseese uma.

24 Ma sa latou maua silika, ma ie lino miloa lelei; ma sa latou faia ie ituaiga eseese uma, ina ia mafai ona latou faaofuina i latou mai lo latou le lavalava.

25 Ma sa latou faia meafaigaluega o ituaiga eseese uma e galueaiina ai le elelee, e sua ma toto ai le elelee, e selesese ma vele ai, ma sasa ai le saito.

26 Ma sa latou faia meafaigaluega o ituaiga eseese uma sa latou faafaigaluega ai a latou manu.

27 Ma sa latou faia auupega o ituaiga eseese uma o taua. Ma sa latou faia ituaiga uma o galuega taulima uiga eseese.

28 Ma e leai se nuu sa faamanuiaina tele nai lo i latou, ma sili atu ona faatamaoigaina tele e le aao o le Alii. Ma sa latou i ai i se laueleele sa silisili ona lelei i luga o laueleele uma, aua sa fetalai mai ai le Alii.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

- 29 Ma sa oo ina ola Lipi i tausaga e tele, ma ia fanauina ni atalii ma afafine; ma sa ia fanauina foi Heatoma.
- 30 Ma sa oo ina nofo Heatoma e sui i lona tamā. Ma ina ua lua sefulu ma le fa tausaga o nofotupu Heatoma, faauta, sa aveesea le malo mai ia te ia. Ma sa auauna o ia i tausaga e tele i le faatagataotauaina, ioe, i ona aso uma lava na totoe.
- 31 Ma sa ia fanauina Hetu, ma sa nofo Hetu i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma. Ma sa fanauina e Hetu Arona, ma sa nofo Arona i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma; ma sa ia fanauina Aminikata, ma sa nofo foi Aminikata i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma; ma sa ia fanauina Korianetumu, ma sa nofo Korianetumu i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma; ma sa ia fanauina Komi.
- 32 Ma sa oo ina taia ese e Komi le afa o le malo. Ma sa nofotupu o ia i luga o le afa o le malo i tausaga e fa sefulu ma le lua; ma sa alu atu o ia e faasaga tau i le tupu, o Aminikata, ma sa tau i laua mo le va o tausaga e tele, i le taimi lea na maua ai e Komi le pule i luga o Aminikata, ma maua ai e ia le pule i luga o le vaega na totoe o le malo.
- 33 Ma o aso o Komi na amata ona i ai o faomea i le laueleele; ma sa latou mulimuli i fuafuaga tuai, ma latou faia tautoga e mulimuli i le ala a tagata anamua, ma toe saili e faaumatia le malo.
- 34 O lenei sa tau tele Komi e faasaga ia te i latou; e ui i lea, sa le manumalo o ia e faasaga ia te i latou.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

## Eteru 11

- 1 Ma sa o mai foi i aso o Komi perofeta e toatele, ma valoia le faaumatiaina o lena nuu tele vagana ai ua latou salamo, ma liliu mai i le Alii, ma tuu lo latou fasioti tagata ma le amioleaga.
- 2 Ma sa oo ina teena e tagata perofeta, ma sa latou sosola atu ia Komi mo se puipuiga, ona sa saili tagata e faaumatia i latou.
- 3 Ma sa latou vavalu atu ia Komi mea e tele; ma sa faamanuiaina o ia i ona aso uma na totoe.
- 4 Ma sa ola o ia i se soifuaga umi, ma ia fanauina Sepeloma; ma sa nofo Sepeloma e sui ia te ia. Ma sa fouvale le uso o Sepeloma ia te ia, ma sa amata ona i ai o se taua tele lava i le laueleele atoa.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina faatonu e le uso o Sepeloma ia fasiotia perofeta uma o e na vavalu e uiga i le faaumatiaina o le nuu;
- 6 Ma sa i ai se malaia tele i le laueleele atoa, ona sa latou molimau atu e i ai se fetuu tele o le a oo mai i luga o le laueleele, ma i luga foi o tagata, ma o le a i ai se faaumatiaga tele i totonu o i latou, o se ituaiga e lei oo mai lava i luga o le lalolagi, ma o le a avea o latou ivi e pei o ni faaputuga eleele i luga o le laueleele vagana ai ua latou salamo ia latou amioleaga.
- 7 Ma sa latou le faalogo i le siufofoga o le Alii, ona o a latou faapotopotoga amioleaga; o le mea lea na amata ai ona i ai o taua ma finauga i luga o le laueleele atoa, ma oge foi e tele ma faamai, sa oo ina oo mai se faafanoga tele, o se ituaiga e lei vaaia lava i luga o le lalolagi; ma o nei mea uma na oo mai i aso o Sepeloma.
- 8 Ma sa amata ona salamo tagata i lo latou amioletonu; ma o le tulaga na oo i ai lo latou salamo ai, na alofa mutimutivale ai le Alii ia te i latou.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina fasiotia Sepeloma, ma sa aumai Setu i le faatagataotaua, ma sa nofo i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma.

## Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

10 Ma sa oo ina maua e Asa, lona atalii, le malo; ma sa nofotupu o ia i luga o le nuu i ona aso uma. Ma sa ia faia amioletonu uiga eseese uma i ona aso, ia na tupu ai mai ia te ia le faamasaa toto tele; ma sa itiiti ona aso.

11 Ma o Etema, ona o ia o se e tupuga mai ia Asa, sa ia mauaina le malo; ma sa ia faia foi mea amioleaga i ona aso.

12 Ma sa oo ina o mai i aso o Etema, perofeta e toatele, ma toe vavalo atu i tagata; ioe sa latou vavalo atu o le a faaumatia ese atoa i latou e le Alii mai luga o le lalolagi vagana ai ua latou salamo ia latou amioletonu.

13 Ma sa oo ina faamaaa e tagata o latou loto, ma latou le fia faalogo ia latou upu; ma sa faanoanoa perofeta ma o ese atu mai totonu o le nuu.

14 Ma sa oo ina faia e Etema faamasinoga i le amioleaga i ona aso uma; ma sa ia fanauina Morona. Ma sa oo ina nofo Morona e sui ia te ia; ma sa faia e Morona mea sa amioleaga i luma o le Alii.

15 Ma sa oo ina tulai mai se fouvalega mai totonu o tagata, ona o lena faapotopotoga faalilolilo lea sa faatuina ina ia maua ai le pule ma le oa; ma sa tulai mai totonu o i latou se tagata malosi i le amioletonu, ma ua tau ma Morona, lea na ia faatoilaloina ai le afa o le malo; ma sa ia taofia le afa o le malo mo tausaga e tele.

16 Ma sa oo ina faatoilalo o ia e Morona, ma ia toe maua le malo.

17 Ma sa oo ina tulai mai se isi tagata malosi; ma o ia o se e tupuga mai le uso o Iareto.

18 Ma sa oo ina ia faatoilaloina Morona ma mauaina le malo; o le mea lea na nofo ai Morona i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma na totoe; ma sa ia fanauina Korianettoa.

19 Ma sa oo ina nofo Korianettoa i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.



20 Ma o ona po o Korianetoa na o mai ai foi perofeta e toatele, ma vavalo mai i mea tetele ma ofoofogia, ma alaga atu le salamo i tagata, ma vagana ai ua latou salamo o le a faia e le Alii le Atua le faamasinoga e faasaga ia te i latou e oo ina faaumatia atoa ai i latou.

21 Ma o le a auina mai pe aumai e le Alii le Atua se tasi nuu e umia le laueleele, i lona mana, e pei o le ala na ia aumai ai o latou tamā.

22 Ma sa latou teena upu uma a perofeta, ona o la latou sosaiete faalilolilo ma mea inosia amioleaga.

23 Ma sa oo ina fanauina e Korianetoa Eteru, ma sa oti o ia, ina o nofo o ia i le faatagataotaua i ona aso uma.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

## Eteru 12

- 1 Ma sa oo ina sa i ai aso o Eteru i ona po o Korianetuma; ma o Korianetuma sa tupu i le laueleele atoa.
- 2 Ma sa avea Eteru o se perofeta a le Alii; o le mea lea na alu atu ai Eteru i ona po o Korianetuma, ma amata ona vavalu atu i tagata, aua sa le mafai ona vaosia o ia ona o le Agaga o le Alii lea sa i totonu ia te ia.
- 3 Aua sa ia alaga atu mai le taeao, seia oo lava i le alu ifo i lalo o le la, ua apoapoi atu i tagata ia talitonu i le Atua ia salamo nei faaumatia i latou, ma fai atu ia te i latou o le faatuatua e faataunuu ai mea uma—
- 4 O le mea lea, soo se tasi e talitonu i le Atua e mafai moni lava ona faamoemoe mo se lalolagi sili atu ona lelei, ioe, se nofoaga lava i le aao taumatau o le Atua, o le faamoemoe lea e sau mai le faatuatua, e fai ma taula i agaga o tagata, lea o le a latou mautinoa ma mausali ai, ma faatumulia ai pea i galuega lelei e le aunoo, ma taitaiina ai e viia le Atua.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina perofeta atu e Eteru mea tetele ma ofoofogia i tagata, ia sa latou le talitonu i ai, ona sa latou le vaai atu i ai.
- 6 Ma o lenei, o au, o Moronae, ou te fia tautala atu teisi e uiga i nei mea; ou te fia faaali atu i le lalolagi o le faatuatua o mea ia ua faamoemoe i ai ae ua le vaaia; o le mea lea, aua tou te masalosalo ona ua outou le vaaia, aua tou te le maua se molimau seia uma ona tofotofoina o lo outou faatuatua.
- 7 Ona o le faatuatua na faaali mai ai e Keriso o ia lava i o tatou tamā, ina ua uma ona toetu mai o ia mai le oti; ma sa ia le faaali mai o ia lava ia te i latou seia mavae ona latou faatuatua muamua ia te ia; o le mea lea, sa tatai ai ona i ai i ni isi le faatutua ia te ia, ona sa ia le faaalua atu o ia lava i le lalolagi.
- 8 Ae ona o le faatuatua o tagata o lea na ia faaali mai ai o ia lava i le lalolagi, ma faamamaluina le suafa o le Tamā, ma saunia se ala e mafai ai e isi ona tofusua i le meaalofa faalelagi, ina ia mafai ona latou faamoemoe mo mea ia latou te lei vaai i ai.
- 9 O le mea lea, ia mafai ai foi ona outou maua o le faamoemoe, ma avea ma e e mauaina le meaalofa, pe afai e nao na outou faatuatua.

## Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

10 Faauta, o le faatuatua na valaauina ai i latou anamua, i le faatulagaga paia a le Atua.

11 O le mea lea, o le faatuatua na tuuina mai ai le tulafono a Mose. Ae ua saunia e le Atua e ala i le meaalofa a lona Alo se ala e silisili ona lelei; ma o le faatuatua ua faataunuaina ai.

12 Aua afai e leai se faatuatua i totonu o le fanauga a tagata e le mafai e le Atua ona faia se vavega i totonu o i latou; o le mea lea, na te le faaali mai o ia lava seia mavae ona latou faatuatua muamua.

13 Faauta, o le faatuatua o Alema ma Amoleka na mafua ai ona solo o le falepuipui i le elelee.

14 Faauta, o le faatuatua o Nifae ma Liae na faia ai le liuga i luga o sa Lamanā, na papatisoina ai i latou i le afi ma le Agaga Paia.

15 Faauta, o le faatuatua o Amona ma ona uso na faia ai se vavega tele lava i totonu o sa Lamanā.

16 Ioe, ma e oo ia i latou uma o e na faia vavega sa latou faia i le faatuatua, e oo ia i latou o e na muamua mai ia Keriso ma i latou foi o e na mulimuli mai ia te ia.

17 Ma o le faatuatua na maua ai e soo e toatolu se folafolaga o le a le tofo i latou i le oti; ma sa le maua e i latou le folafolaga seia mavae ona latou faatuatua muamua.

18 Ma pe sa i ai se taimi na faia ai e se tasi ni vavega seia mavae ona latou faatuatua muamua; o le mea lea sa muamua ona latou talitonu i le Alo o le Atua.

19 Ma sa i ai le toatele o e sa matua malosi tele lava lo latou faatuatua, i le taimi lava ae lei afio mai Keriso, o e sa le mafai ona taofia mai totonu o le veli, ae sa latou vaai moni lava ma o latou lava mata mea ia sa latou vaai i ai ma se mata o le faatuatua, ma sa latou fiafia.

20 Faauta foi, ua tatou vaaia i lenei talafaamaumau, o se tasi o i latou ia o le uso lea o Iareto; ona sa matua tele lava lona faatuatua i le Atua, ina ua tuu mai e le Atua lona tamatamaiaao sa le mafai ona ia natiaina mai le vaai a le uso o Iareto, ona o lana fetalaiga na ia fetalai mai ia te ia, o le fetalaiga lea na ia maua i le faatuatua.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

- 21 Ma ina ua uma ona vaai o le uso o Iareto i le tamatamaiaao o le Alii, ona o le folafolaga lea na maua e le uso o Iareto i le faatuatua, sa le mafai e le Alii ona taofia se mea mai lana vaai; o le mea lea na ia faaali mai ai ia te ia mea uma, ona sa le toe mafai ona taofia o ia i fafo o le veli.
- 22 Ma o le faatuatua na maua ai e ou tamā le folafolaga o le a oo atu nei mea i o latou uso e ala i Nuuese; o le mea lea ua poloaiina ai au e le Alii, ioe, o Iesu Keriso lava lea.
- 23 Ma sa ou fai atu ia te ia: Le Alii e, o le a faatauemu Nuuese i nei mea, ona o lo matou vaivai i le tusitusi; aua le Alii e, ua e faamalosia i matou i le upu ona o le faatuatua, ae ua e le faamalolosia i matou i le tusitusi; ona ua e faia nei tagata uma ina ia mafai ona latou tautala tele, ona o le Agaga Paia lea na e tuuina mai ia te i latou;
- 24 Ma ua e faia i matou tau ina ia mafai ona matou tusitusi laitiiti, ona o le vasivasi o o matou lima. Faauta, ua e le faia i matou ina ia matou malolosi i le tusitusi e pei o le uso o Iareto, ona ua e faia o ia ina ia malolosi mea ua ia tusia e pei lava o oe, seia oo ina lofituina ai le tagata e faitauina i latou.
- 25 Ua e faia foi a matou upu ia mamana ma malolosi, ua oo lava ina le mafai ona matou tusia i latou; o le mea lea a matou tusitusi ua matou vaai i lo matou vaivai, ma feseseai ona o le tuuga o a matou upu; ma ou te fefe nei faatauemu Nuuese ia matou upu.
- 26 Ma ina ua uma ona ou fai atu o nei upu, sa fetalai mai le Alii ia te au, ua fofoga mai: E faatauemu e ua valelea, ae o le a faanoanoa i latou; ma ua lava lou alofa tunoa mo e e agamalu, o le a latou le faaoga ai lo outou vaivai;
- 27 Ma afai e o mai tagata ia te au o le a ou faaali atu ia te i latou o latou vaivaiga. Ou te avatu i tagata ia vaivaiga ina ia faalotomauaalalalo ai i latou; ma ua lava lou alofa tunoa mo tagata uma o e e latou te faalotomauaalalaloina i latou lava i ou luma; aua afai latou te faalotomauaalalaloina i latou lava i ou luma, ma faatuatua mai ia te au, ona ou faia lea o mea vaivai ia avea ma mea malolosi ia te i latou.
- 28 Faauta, o le a ou faaali atu i Nuuese o latou vaivaiga, ma o le a ou faaali atu ia te i latou o le faatuatua, faamoemoe, ma le alofa mama e aumai ai i latou ia te au—o le puna o le amiotonu uma.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

29 Ma o au, o Moronae, ina ua uma ona ou faalogoina o nei upu, sa faamafanafanaina au, ma ou fai atu: Le Alii e, ia faia lou finagalo amiotonu, aua ua ou iloa e te galue i le fanauga a tagata e tusa ma lo latou faatuatua;

30 Aua na fai atu le uso o Iareto i le mauga o Serima, Alu ese—ma sa alu ese lava. Ma a na fai e le ia te ia le faatuatua po ua le alu ese; o le mea lea e te faia ai mea pe a mavae ona i ai muamua i tagata le faatuatua.

31 Aua sa faapea ona e faaali mai o oe lava i ou soo; aua ina ua uma ona i ai muamua ia te i latou le faatuatua, ma latou tautatala i lou suafa, sa e faaali mai oe lava ia te i latou i le mana tele.

32 Ma ou te manatua foi na e fetalai mai ua uma ona e saunia se fale mo tagata, ioe, i totonu lava o maota o lou Tamā, lea e mafai ai e le tagata ona maua o le faamoemoe lelei silisili atu; o le mea lea e ao i le tagata ona faamoemoe i le tagata; a leai e le mafai ona ia maua o se tofi i le nofoaga ua e saunia.

33 O lenei foi, ou te manatua na e fetalai mai ua e alofa i le lalolagi, e oo lava i le tuuina i lalo o lou soifua mo le lalolagi, ina ia mafai ona e toe aveina e te saunia ai se nofoaga mo le fanauga a tagata.

34 Ma o lenei ua ou iloa o lenei alofa ua ia te oe mo le fanauga a tagata o le alofa mama lea; o le mea lea, vagana ai ua i ai i tagata le alofa mama e le mafai ona latou mautofi i lona nofoaga ua e saunia i maota o lou Tamā.

35 O le mea lea, ua ou iloa ai i lenei mea ua e fetalai mai ai, e faapea afai e le i ai i Nuuese le alofa mama, ona o o matou vaivaiga, o le a e tofotofoina i latou, ma aveese la latou taleni, ioe, o mea lava ia ua latou maua, ma avatu ia te i latou o e o le a latou maua atili.

36 Ma sa oo ina ou tatalo atu i le Alii ia ona avatu i Nuuese le alofa tunoa, ina ia latou maua le alofa mama.

37 Ma sa oo ina fetalai mai le Alii ia te au: Afai e le i ai ia i latou le alofa mama e le afaina i lea mea ia te oe, sa e faamaoni; o le mea lea, o le a faamamaina ou ofu. Ma ona ua e vaai i lou vaivai o le a faamalosiā oe, e oo lava i le nofo i lalo i le nofoaga ua ou saunia i maota o lo'u Tamā.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

- 38 Ma o lenei o au, o Moronae, ou te faatofa atu i Nuuese, ioe, ma i ou uso foi o e ua ou alofa i ai, seia oo ina tatou feiloai i luma o le nofoa-faamasino o Keriso, lea o le a iloa ai e tagata uma ua le pisia ou 'ofu i o outou toto.
- 39 Ma ona outou iloa ai lea sa ou vaai ia Iesu, ma sa ia fetalai mai ia te au faafesagai lava, ma sa ia tau mai ia te au i upu faamaulalo manino, e pei lava ona tau atu e se tagata i se tasi tagata i lau lava gagana, e uiga i nei mea;
- 40 Ma ua nao nai mea itiiti ua ou tusia, ona o lou vaivai i le tusitusi.
- 41 Ma o lenei, ou te apoapoi atu ia te outou ia outou saili lenei Iesu o le ua tusi i ai le au perofeta ma aposetolo, ina ia i ai ma tumau ia te outou e faavavau le alofa tunoa o le Atua le Tamā, ma le Alii o Iesu Keriso, ma le Agaga Paia, o le ua molimau ia te i laua. Amene.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

## Eteru 13

- 1 Ma o lenei o au, o Moronae, ou te faasolo ina faaiu lau talafaamaumau e uiga i le faaumatiaga o le nuu o e ua ou tusi e uiga i ai.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa latou teena upu uma a Eteru; aua sa ia tau atu moni lava ia te i latou e uiga i mea uma, mai le amataga o tagata; ma e faapea ina ua uma ona mau i atu o le vai mai luga o lenei laueleele sa avea ma laueleele silisili ona lelei i luga o isi laueleele uma, o se laueleele filifilia o le Alii; o le mea lea ua finagalo ai le Alii ia auauna atu ia te ia tagata uma o e e nonofo ai i ona luga;
- 3 Ma o le nofoaga lea o le Ierusalem Fou, lea o le alu ifo i lalo mai le lagi, ma o le afioaga paia lea o le Alii.
- 4 Faauta, sa vaai Eteru i aso o Keriso, ma sa ia tautala e uiga i se Ierusalem Fou i luga o lenei laueleele.
- 5 Ma sa ia tautala foi e uiga i le aiga o Isaraelu, ma le Ierusalem lea o le a sau ai Liae—e faapea a uma ona faaumatiaina o le a toe atiae, e avea o se aai paia i le Alii; o le mea lea, e le mafai ai ona avea ma se Ierusalem fou ona sa i ai i se taimi anamua; ae o le a toe atiae, ma avea o se aai paia i le Alii; ma o le a atiae mo le aiga o Isaraelu—
- 6 Ma e faapea o le a atiae se Ierusalem Fou i luga o le laueleele lenei, mo le toe vaega o le fanau a Iosefa, o ni mea ua i ai se faatusa.
- 7 Aua e pei ona aumai e Iosefa lona tamā i lalo i le laueleele o Aikupito, sa faapea lava ona maliu ai o ia iina; o le mea lea, na aumai ai e le Alii i fafo mai le laueleele o Ierusalem se toe vaega o le fanau a Iosefa, ina ia alofa mutimutivale o ia i le fanau a Iosefa ina ia latou le fano, e pei ona ia alofa mutimutivale i le tamā o Iosefa ina ia le fano o ia.
- 8 O le mea lea, o le a atiae i luga o le laueleele lenei le toe vaega o le aiga o Iosefa; ma o le a avea o se laueleele o lo latou tofi; ma o le a latou atiae se aai paia i le Alii, e pei o le Ierusalem tuai; ma o le a toe faafememeaiina i latou, seia oo mai le iuga pe a mavae atu le lalolagi.

## Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

- 9 Ma o le a i ai se lagi fou ma se lalolagi fou; ma o le a pei i laua o le lagi tuai ma le lalolagi tuai vagana ai o mea tuai ua mavae atu, ma ua faafouina mea uma.
- 10 Ma ona oo mai ai lea o le Ierusalema Fou; ma amuia lava i latou o e e nonofo ai, aua o i latou ia o e ua sinasina o latou ofu i le toto o le Tamai Mamoe; ma o i latou ia o i latou o e ua faitauina i totonu o le toe vaega o le fanau a Iosefa, o e o le aiga o Isaraelu.
- 11 Ma ona oo mai ai foi lea o le Ierusalema tuai; ma ona tagata, amuia lava i latou, ona ua faamamaina i latou i le toto o le Tamai Mamoe; ma o i latou ia o i latou o e sa faataapeape ma ua faapotopoto mai i itu e fa o le lalolagi, ma mai atunuu i matu, ma o e ua tofusia i le faataunuuina o le feagaiga lea na faia e le Atua ma lo latou tamā, o Aperaamo.
- 12 Ma a oo mai nei mea, ona faataunuuina lea o le mau ua fai mai, e i ai i latou o e sa muamua, o e o le a mulimuli; ma e i ai i latou o e sa mulimuli, o e o le a muamua.
- 13 Ma sa fai o le a ou tusi ni isi mea e tele atu, peitai sa faasaina au; ae sa tetele ma ofoofogia lava valoaga a Eteru; peitai sa latou manatu ia te ia o se meanoa, ma tuli ese o ia i fafo; ma sa lafi o ia i le ana o se papa i le ao, ma i le po sa alu atu o ia ma vaai i mea o le a oo mai i luga o tagata.
- 14 Ma ao nofo o ia i le ana o se papa sa ia faia le vaega na totoe o lenei talafaamaumau, ma vaai i faafanoga ia na oo mai i luga o tagata, i le po.
- 15 Ma sa oo i le tausaga lava lea na tuli ese ai o ia mai totonu o le nuu, sa amata ona i ai o se taua tele i totonu o le nuu, ona sa i ai le toatele o e na tutu ae, o e o ni tagata malolosi, ma saili e faaumatia Korianetuma, e ala ia latou fuafuaga faalilolilo o le amioleaga, ia ua uma ona talatala atu.
- 16 Ma o lenei o Korianetuma, sa aoao ia lava, i tomai uma e uiga i taua ma le atamai uma o le lalolagi, o le mea lea na ia tau ai ma i latou o e na saili e faaumatia o ia.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.



17 Peitai, sa le salamo o ia, po o ona atalii aulelei po o ona afafine; po o atalii ma afafine lalelei foi o Ko'oro; po o atalii ma afafine lalelei foi o Kori'oa; ma i se aotelega atoa, sa leai ni atalii ma ni afafine lalelei i luga o le eleele atoa o e na salamo ia latou agasala.

18 O le mea lea, sa oo i le tausaga muamua na nofo ai Eteru i le ana o se papa, sa i ai le toatele o tagata o e na fasiotia i le pelu a i latou o faalapotopotoga faalilolilo, o e na tau e faasaga ia Korianetuma ina ia latou maua le malo.

19 Ma sa oo ina tele ona tau o atalii o Korianetuma ma tele foi lo latou toto na masaa.

20 Ma i le tausaga lona lua na oo mai ai le afiga a le Alii ia Eteru, e tatau ona alu atu o ia ma vavalo atu ia Korianetuma e faapea, afai e salamo o ia, ma lona aiga uma, o le a tuu mai e le Alii ia te ia lona malo ma faasaoia le nuu—

21 A leai o le a faaumatia i latou, ma lona aiga atoa, vagana ai o ia lava. Ma o le a nao ia e ola e vaai i le faataunuuna o valoaga ia ua uma ona fetalaia e uiga i se tasi nuu o le a latou mauaina le laueleele mo o latou tofi; ma o le a tanuina Korianetuma e i latou; ma o le a faaumatia tagata uma vagana ai Korianetuma.

22 Ma sa oo ina le salamo Korianetuma, po o lona aiga, po o le nuu; ma sa le taofia le taua; ma sa latou saili e fasioti Eteru, ae sa sola o ia mai luma o i latou ma toe lafi i le ana o le papa.

23 Ma sa oo ina tulai mai Sareto, ma ia sii tau atu foi ia Korianetuma; ma sa ia faatoilaloina o ia, sa oo ina ia ave o ia faatagataotaua i le tausaga lona tolu.

24 Ma i le tausaga lona fa, sa faatoilalo e atalii o Korianetuma Sareto, ma toe maua mai le malo mo lo latou tamā.

25 O lenei sa amata ona i ai o se taua i luga o le laueleele atoa, sa tau tagata taitoatasi ma lona lima mo mea sa ia manao i ai.

26 Ma ua i ai faomea, ma i se aotelega, sa i ai amioleaga uiga eseese uma i luga o le laueleele atoa.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

- 27 Ma sa oo ina matua ita tele Korianetuma ia Sareto, ma sa ia alu atu faasaga ia te ma ana autau e tau ma ia; ma sa latou fetaiiai ma le feitagai tele, ma sa latou fetaiiai i le vanu o Kilikala; ma sa matua tuga tele le taua.
- 28 Ma sa oo ina tau Sareto ma ia mo le va o aso e tolu. Ma sa oo ina faatoilalo o ia e Korianetuma, ma tuliloa o ia seia oo mai i laugatasi o Heselona.
- 29 Ma sa oo ina toe tau Sareto ma ia i luga o laugatasi; faauta foi, sa ia faatoilaloina Korianetuma, ma toe tuli mai o ia i tua i le vanu o Kilikala.
- 30 Ma sa toe tau Korianetuma ma Sareto i le vanu o Kilikala, lea na ia faatoilalo ai Sareto ma fasioti o ia.
- 31 Ma sa faamanua e Sareto ia Korianetuma i lona ogavae, lea na le toe alu atu ai o ia e tau mo le va o le lua tausaga, o se taimi sa faia ai e tagata uma sa i luga o le laueleele le faamasaina o le toto, ma sa leai se tasi e taofia i latou.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

## Eteru 14

- 1 Ma o lenei sa amata ona i ai o se fetuu tele i luga o le laueleele atoa ona o le amioletonu o tagata, lea a tuu ai e se tagata sana meafaigaluega po o lana pelu i luga o lana fata, po o luga o se mea e manao o ia e teu ai, faauta, o le aso e sosoo ai, e le mafai ona ia toe mauaina, ona o le tetele tele o le fetuu i luga o le laueleele.
- 2 O le mea lea sa uumau ai e tagata taitoatasi ana lava mea, i ona lima, ma lē fia nono mai pe faaune atu e ia; ma sa taitasi le tagata ma uu le au o lana pelu i lona lima taumatau, i le puipuiga o ana meatotino ma lona lava ola, ma ola o ana ava ma fanau.
- 3 Ma o lenei, ina ua mavae le va o le lua tausaga, ma ina ua mavae le oti o Sareto, faauta, sa tu mai le uso o Sareto ma tau o ia ma Korianetuma, lea na faatoilalo ai o ia e Korianetuma ma tuliloa ia te ia e oo atu i le vao o Akiso.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina tau le uso o Sareto ma ia i le vao o Akiso; ma sa oo ina matua tuga tele le taua, ma e tele afe na pauu i le pelu.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina sio e Korianetuma le vao; ma sa savavali atu le uso o Sareto i fafo mai le vao i le po, ma fasioti se vaega o le autau a Korianetuma, ao onana i latou.
- 6 Ma sa alu atu o ia i le laueleele o Morona, ma ua nofo o ia lava i luga o le nofoalii o Korianetuma.
- 7 Ma sa oo ina nonofo Korianetuma ma lana autau i le vao mo le va o le lua tausaga, lea na ia maua ai se malosi tele i lana autau.
- 8 O lenei, o le uso o Sareto, o lona igoa o Kiliata, sa ia maua foi se malosi tele i lana autau, ona o faapotopotoga faalilolilo.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina fasioti o ia e lana faitaulaga sili ao nofo o ia i luga o lona nofoalii.
- 10 Ma sa oo ina fasioti o ia e se tasi o faapotopotoga faalilolilo i totonu o se auala faalilolilo, ma ia maua ai mo ia lava le malo; ma o lona igoa o Lipi; ma o Lipi o se tagata tino ese maualuga, sa sili atu nai lo se isi lava tagata i totonu o le nuu atoa.

## Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 Ma sa oo i le tausaga muamua o Lipi, na sau ai Korianetuma i luga i le laueleele o Morona, ma tau ma Lipi.

12 Ma sa oo ina tau o ia ma Lipi, lea na ta ai e Lipi i lona lima lea na manua ai o ia; e ui i lea, sa fetaomi atu i luma le autau a Korianetuma i luga o Lipi, sa oo ina sola o ia i tuaoi i luga o le matafaga.

13 Ma sa oo ina tuliloa o ia e Korianetuma; ma sa tau o ia ma Lipi i luga o le matafaga.

14 Ma sa oo ina taia e Lipi le autau a Korianetuma, sa oo ina latou toe sosola i le vao o Akiso.

15 Ma sa oo ina tuliloa o ia e Lipi seia oo ina oo mai o ia i laugatasi o Akosa. Ma sa ave e Korianetuma tagata uma faatasi ma ia ao sola o ia i luma o Lipi, i le vaega lena o le laueleele na ia sola atu i ai.

16 Ma ina ua oo mai o ia i laugatasi o Akosa, sa tau o ia ma Lipi, ma sa ia taina o ia seia oo ina oti o ia; e ui i lea, sa sau le uso o Lipi e faasaga ia Korianetuma e sui ia te ia, ma sa oo ina matua tuga tele lava le taua, lea na toe sola ai Korianetuma i luma o le autau a le uso o Lipi.

17 O lenei o le igoa o le uso o Lipi sa taua o Sesa. Ma sa oo ina tuliloa e Sesa ia Korianetuma, ma sa faatoilalo e ia aai e tele, ma sa ia fasiotia fafine ma tamaiti, ma ia susunu aai.

18 Ma sa oo atu i le laueleele atoa le fefefe ia Sesa; ioe, sa alu atu se alaga i le laueleele atoa—O ai e mafai ona tu atu i luma o le autau a Sesa? Faauta, ua tafi e ia le laueleele i ona luma!

19 Ma sa oo ina amata ona lolofi faatasi mai tagata i ana autau, i luga o le laueleele atoa.

20 Ma sa vaeluaina i latou; o se vaega o i latou sa sosola atu i le autau a Sesa, ma o se vaega o i latou sa sosola atu i le autau a Korianetuma.

21 Ma ona o le tetele tele ma le umi o le taua, ma umi ona avea ma vaaiga o le faamasaa toto ma tagata feoti, sa oo ina ufitia ai luga o le laueleele atoa i tino o tagata oti.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

22 Ma sa televave ma taalise tele le taua sa leai ni isi na totoe e tanuina tagata oti, ae sa latou savavali atu i luma mai i le faamasaaina o le toto i le faamasaaina o le toto, ma tuu ai tino o tane, fafine, ma tamaiti e salalau solo i luga o le laueleele, e fai ma vete a anufe o le tino.

23 Ma ua alu atu lo latou manogi i luga o le laueleele, ioe, i luga o le laueleele atoa uma lava; o le mea lea na mafatia ai tagata i le ao ma le po, ona o le manogi na i ai.

24 E ui i lea, sa le tuua e Sesa le tuliloaina o Korianetuma; ona sa tauto o ia o le a ia tau i luga o Korianetuma le toto o lona uso, o le ua fasiotia, ma le fetalaiga a le Alii lea na oo mai ia Eteru e faapea o le a le oti lava Korianetuma i le pelu.

25 Ma ua faapea ona tatou vaai ai sa asiasi mai lava le Alii ia te i latou i le atoatoa o lona toasa, ma ua saunia e lo latou amioleaga ma a latou mea inosia se ala mo lo latou faaumatiaina e faavavau.

26 Ma sa oo ina tuliloa e Sesa ia Korianetuma agai i sasae, seia oo mai lava i tuaoi i tafatafa o le matafaga, ma o iina na tau ai o ia ma Sesa mo le va o aso e tolu.

27 Ma sa matua matautia tele le faafanoga i totonu o autau a Sesa sa amata ona matatau tagata, ma amata ona sosola mai luma o autau a Korianetuma; ma sa latou sosola atu i le laueleele o Kori'oa, ma tafi ese mai o latou luma tagata sa nonofo ai, i latou uma ia o e sa le fia au faatasi ma i latou.

28 Ma sa latou faatutu o latou faleie i le vanu o Kori'oa; ma sa faatutu e Korianetuma ona faleie i le vanu o Suro. O lenei o le vanu o Suro sa latalata i le maupuepue o Kominoa; o le mea lea, na faapotopoto faatasi ai e Korianetuma ana autau i luga o le maupuepue o Kominoa, ma ili atu se pu i autau a Sesa e valaau atu ai ia te i latou e o mai e tau.

29 Ma sa oo ina latou o mai, peitai sa toe tulia i latou; ma sa latou o mai faalua, ma sa toe tulia foi i latou i le taimi lona lua. Ma sa oo ina latou toe o mai i le taimi lona tolu, ma sa oo ina tuga tele lava le taua.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 Ma sa oo ina taia e Sesa ia Korianetuma sa oo ina ia faaoo atu ia te ia ni manua loloto e tele; ma o Korianetuma, ona o le tele o lona toto ua masaa, ua matapogia, ma sa aveese atu o ia e peiseai ua oti.

31 O lenei ona o le tele tele o tane, fafine, ma tamaiti na fasiotia i itu uma e lua, o lea na faatonu atu ai Sesa i ona tagata ia aua nei o latou tuliloaina autau a Korianetuma; o le mea lea, na latou toe foi atu ai i la latou togalauapi.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

## Eteru 15

- 1 Ma sa oo ina ua toe malosī mai Korianetuma i ona manua, sa amata ona ia manatua o upu na fetalai mai e Eteru ia te ia.
- 2 Sa ia vaai ua uma ona fasiotia i le pelu le toetoe o le lua miliona o ona tagata, ma sa amata ona ia faanoanoa i lona loto; ioe, ua uma ona fasiotia o le lua miliona o tane malosī, ma a latou ava foi ma a latou fanau.
- 3 Sa amata ona salamo o ia i le leaga lea na ia faia; sa amata ona ia manatua o upu na fetalai e fofoga o perofeta uma, ma sa vaai o ia ua faataunuūina lava i latou, o upu uma taitasi, e oo mai i lea lava taimi; ma sa faanoanoa lona agaga ma musu e faamafanafanaina.
- 4 Ma sa oo ina ia tusi atu se tusi ia Sesa, e manao ia te ia ia faasaoina e ia tagata, ae o le a ia tuu atu le malo, mo ola o tagata.
- 5 Ma sa oo ina ua maua e Sesa lana tusi ma sa ia tusi mai se tusi ia Korianetuma, e faapea afai na te tuu atu o ia lava, ina ia mafai ona ia fasiotia o ia i lana lava pelu, o le a ia faasaoina ola o tagata.
- 6 Ma sa oo ina le salamo tagata i lo latou amioletonu; ma sa faaosoina le ita o tagata o Korianetuma e faasaga i tagata o Sesa; ma sa faaosoina le ita o tagata o Sesa e faasaga i tagata o Korianetuma; o le mea lea, na sii taua atu ai tagata o Sesa i tagata o Korianetuma.
- 7 Ma ina ua vaai atu Korianetuma o le a pau o ia sa toe sola o ia mai luma o tagata o Sesa.
- 8 Ma sa oo ina tau mai o ia i vai o Ripelianekuma, o lona uiga, pe a faaliliu, e tele, pe sili atu i mea uma; o le mea lea, ina ua latou tau mai i nei vai, sa latou faatutu o latou faleie; ma sa faatutu foi e Sesa ona faleie latalata ane ia te i latou; ma o lea, o le aso na sosoo ai, sa latou o mai e tau.
- 9 Ma sa oo ina latou tau se taua tuga tele lava, lea na toe manua ai Korianetuma, ma matapogia ai o ia i le toto na masaa.

## Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 Ma sa oo ina fetaomi atu autau a Korianetuma i luga o autau a Sesa sa oo ina latou faatoilaloina i latou, ma sa oo ina latou faia ia te i latou ia sosola ai mai o latou luma; ma sa latou sosola agai i saute, ma sa latou faatutu o latou faleie i le nofoaga lea sa taua o Okati.
- 11 Ma sa oo ina faatutu e autau a Korianetuma o latou faleie i tafatafa o le maupuepue o Rama; ma o le maupuepue lava lea na natia mau ai e lou tamā o Mamona talafaamaumau, ua paia, mo le Alii.
- 12 Ma sa oo ina laua faapotopoto faatasi tagata uma i luga o le laueleele atoa, o e sa lei fasiotia, vagana ai Eteru.
- 13 Ma sa oo ina vaai Eteru i mea uma na fai e tagata; ma sa ia vaai o tagata sa mo Korianetuma ua faapotopoto faatasi i le autau a Korianetuma; ma o tagata sa mo Sesa ua faapotopoto faatasi i le autau a Sesa.
- 14 O le mea lea, sa laua faapotopoto faatasi tagata mo le va o le fa tausaga, ina ia mafai ona la maua tagata uma o e sa i luga o le laueleele, ma ia mafai ona la maua le malosi uma e mafai ona la mauaina.
- 15 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona latou faapotopoto faatasi uma, o tagata taitoatasi i le autau na manao i ai o ia, faatasi ma a latou ava ma a latou fanau—o tane, fafine ma fanau ua faaaupegaina i auupega o taua, ua i ai talita, ma ufifatafata, ma pulou-tau; ma ua oofu e tusa ma ofu o le taua—sa latou savavali atu e faasasaga o le tasi i le isi e tau; ma sa latou tau i le aso atoa lena, ma sa le manumalo.
- 16 Ma sa oo ina ua oo mai le po sa latou vaivai, ma malolo atu ia latou togalauapi; ma ina ua uma ona latou malolo atu i o latou togalauapi, sa amata ona latou uio ma laue mo le toesea o e ua fasiotia o o latou tagata; ma sa matua lava lo latou fetagisi, lo latou uio ma auega, sa latou matua saeia le ea.
- 17 Ma sa oo i le aso na sosoo ai, sa latou toe o atu e tau, ma sa tele ma matautia lena aso; e ui i lea, sa latou le manumalo, ma ina ua toe oo mai le po sa latou saeia le ea ia latou tagi, ma a latou uio, ma a latou faavauvauga, mo le toesea o o latou tagata ua fasiotia.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.



18 Ma sa oo ina toe tusi atu e Korianetuma se tusi ia Sesa, ua manao mai ia aua nei toe sau e tau, ae ia ona ave le malo, ma faasao ola o tagata.

19 Ae faauta, ua le toe taumafai le Agaga o le Alii ia te i latou, ma ua maua e Satani le mana atoa i loto o tagata; ona ua tuu atu i latou i le maaa o o latou loto, ma le tauaso o o latou mafaufau, ina ia faaumatiaina i latou; o le mea lea na latou toe o atu ai e tau.

20 Ma sa oo ina latou tau i lena aso atoa, ma ina ua oo mai le po sa latou momoe i luga o a latou pelu.

21 Ma o le aso na sosoo ai sa latou tau seia oo mai le po.

22 Ma ina ua oo mai le po sa latou onana i le ita, e pei o se tagata o le ua ona i le uaina; ma sa latou toe momoe i luga o a latou pelu.

23 Ma o le aso na sosoo ai sa latou toe tau; ma ina ua oo mai le po ua latou pauu uma i le pelu vagana ai le lima sefulu ma le lua o tagata o Korianetuma, ma le ono sefulu ma le iva o tagata o Sesa.

24 Ma sa oo ina latou momoe i luga o a latou pelu i le po lena, ma o le aso na sosoo ai sa latou toe tau, ma sa latou tau ma lo latou malosi ia latou pelu ma a latou talita, i le aso atoa lena.

25 Ma ina ua oo mai le po sa totoe le tolu sefulu ma le lua o tagata o Sesa, ma le lua sefulu ma le fitu o tagata o Korianetuma.

26 Ma sa oo ina latou aai ma momoe, ma sauniuni mo le oti i le aso na sosoo ai. Ma o i latou o ni tagata tino tetele ma malolosi e tusa ma le malolosi o tagata.

27 Ma sa oo ina latou tau mo le va o le tolu itula, ma sa latou matapogia i le toto masaa.

28 Ma sa oo ina ua lava le malosi na maua e tagata o Korianetuma e mafai ai ona latou savavali, sa fai o le a latou sosola mo o latou ola; ae faauta, sa tu ae Sesa, ma ana tagata foi, ma ia tauto i lona ita, o le a ia fasiotia Korianetuma, a leai o le a fano o ia i le pelu.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

29 O le mea lea, na ia tuliloa ai i latou, ma o le aso na sosoo ai na ia maua mai ai i latou; ma sa latou toe tau i le pelu. Ma sa oo ina ua latou pauu uma i le pelu, vagana ai Korianetuma ma Sesa, faauta sa matapogia Sesa i le toto masaa.

30 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona totoo o Korianetuma i luga o lana pelu, seia malolo laitiiti o ia, ona ia vavae ese lea o le ulu o Sesa.

31 Ma sa oo ina ua uma ona ia vavae ese o le ulu o Sesa, sa tau tu tee ae Sesa i luga i ona lima ma pau ai; ina ua uma ona fiti o ia mo le manava, sa oti o ia.

32 Ma sa oo ina pau Korianetuma i le eleele, ma avea e peiseai ua leai se ola o ia te ia.

33 Ma sa fetalai mai le Alii ia Eteru, ma fofoga mai ia te ia: Alu atu ia. Ma sa alu atu o ia, ma vaai ua faataunuuina afioga uma a le Alii; ma sa ia faaumaina lana talafaamaumau; (ma ua ou le tusia se tasi vaeselau) ma sa ia natiaina i latou i se ala na maua ai e tagata o Limae.

34 O lenei o upu mulimuli nei na tusia e Eteru: Pe finagalo le Alii ia ou liua, pe ou te mafatia i le finagalo o le Alii i la le tino, e le afaina, pe afai e faaolaina au i le malo o le Atua. Amene.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

# O Le Tusi a Moronae

## Moronae 1

- 1 O Lenei o au o Moronae, ina ua uma ona ou faia o le faaiuga o le oototoga o le tala o le nuu o Iareto, sa ou manatu o le a ou le toe tusia ni isi mea faaopoopo, peitai ou te lei oti lava; ma ou te le faailoa atu au lava i sa Lamanā nei o latou faaumatia au.
- 2 Aua faauta, ua matua malolosi tele a latou taua i totonu o i latou lava; ma ona o lo latou ita ua latou fasiotia ai sa Nifaē uma o e e le faafitia le Keriso.
- 3 Ma o au, o Moronae, ou te le faafitia le Keriso; o le mea lea, ou te fealuai solo ai i soo se mea e mafai ona ou alu i ai mo le puipuiga o lou lava ola.
- 4 O le mea lea, ou te tusia ai ni isi mea faaopoopo itiiti, e le tusa ma le mea na ou manatu i ai; ona sa ou manatu o le a ou le toe tusia ni isi mea faaopoopo; ae o le a ou tusia ni nai faaopoopo itiiti, atonu o le a aoga i ou uso, o sa Lamanā, i se aso i le lumanai, e tusa ai ma le finagalo o le Alii.

# The Book of Moroni

## Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

## Moronaē 2

- 1 O afioga a Keriso, na ia fetalai i ona soo, le toasefululua o e na ia filifilia, ao faaee ona aao i o latou luga—
- 2 Ma sa ia valaau i latou i o latou igoa, ua fetalai: Ia outou valaau atu i le Tamā i lou igoa, i le tatalo faatauanau; ma a uma ona outou faia o lenei mea, o le a outou maua le mana tou te tuu atu ai le Agaga Paia ia te ia o le o le a faaee atu i ai o outou lima i ona luga; ma o lou igoa ia outou tuuina atu ai, ona sa faapea ona faia e au aposetolo.
- 3 O lenei sa fetalai mai e Keriso ia te i latou ia afioga i le taimi o lona faatoa afio mai; ma sa le faalogoina e le motu o tagata, ae sa faalogoina e le au soo; ma o le toatele o i latou o e na faaee atu i ai o latou lima, na taia i le Agaga Paia.

## Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

### Moronaē 3

- 1 O le ala na faauu ai faitaulaga ma aoao e le au soo, o e na taua o toeaina o le ekalesia—
- 2 Ina ua uma ona latou tatalo atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Keriso, sa latou faaee o latou lima i o latou luga, ma fai atu:
- 3 I le suafa o Iesu Keriso ou te faauuina ai oe e aveā o se faitaulaga, (ae afai o se aoao, ou te faauuina ai oe e aveā o se aoao) e talai atu le salamo ma le faamagaloina o agasala e ala ia Iesu Keriso, i le tumau i le faatuatua i lona suafa e oo i le iuga. Amene.
- 4 Ma o le ala lenē sa latou faauu ai faitaulaga ma aoao, e tusa ma meaaloā ma valaauga a le Atua i tagata; ma sa latou faauuina i latou i le mana o le Agaga Paia, lea sa ia te i latou.

### Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

## Moronaē 4

- 1 O le ala e faamanuia ma tufa atu ai e o latou toeaina ma faitaulaga le tino ma le toto o Keriso i le ekalesia; ma sa latou faia e tusa ma poloaiga a Keriso; o le mea lea ua matou iloa ai ua sao le ala; ma o le toeaina po o le faitaulaga na faia—
- 2 Ma sa latou tootutuli i lalo faatasi ma le ekalesia, ma tatalo atu i le Tamā i le suafa o Keriso, ua fai atu:
- 3 Le Atua e, le Tamā Faavavau, matou te ole atu ia te oe i le suafa o lou Alo, o Iesu Keriso, ia e faamanuiaina ma faapaiaina lenei areto i agaga o i latou uma o e e fetagofi i ai; ina ia latou taumamafa i le faamanatuina o le tino o lou Alo, ma molimau atu ia te oe, le Atua e, le Tamā Faavavau, latou te loto ina e ave i o latou luga le suafa o lou Alo, ma manatua pea o ia, ma tausi i ana poloaiga ua ia tuuina mai ia te i latou, ina ia latou maua pea lona Agaga e faatasi ma i latou. Amene.

## Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

## Moronae 5

- 1 O le ala e faamanuia ai le uaina—Faauta, sa latou ave le ipu, ma fai atu:
- 2 Le Atua e, le Tamā Faavavau, matou te ole atu ia te oe i le suafa o lou Alo, o Iesu Keriso, ia e faamanuiaina ma faapaiaina leni uaina i agaga o i latou uma o e e feinu ai, ina ia latou faia i le faamanatuina o le toto o lou Alo, sa faamaligiina mo i latou; ina ia latou molimau atu ia te oe, le Atua e, le Tamā Faavavau, latou te manatua pea o ia, ina ia latou maua lona Agaga e faatasi ma i latou. Amene.

## Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

## Moronaē 6

- 1 Ma o lenei ou te tautala atu e uiga i le papatisoga. Faauta, sa papatisoina toeaina, faitaulaga, ma aoao; ma sa le papatisoina i latou vagana ai ua latou fua mai fua e tatau ai e iloa ai ua latou agavaa.
- 2 Pe na latou talia foi soo se tasi i le papatisoga vagana ai ua latou o mai i luma ma le loto momomo ma le agaga salamo, ma molimau mai i le ekalesia ua latou salamo faamaoni ia latou agasala uma.
- 3 Ma sa leai se tasi na talia i le papatisoga vagana ai ua latou ave i o latou luga le suafa o Keriso, ma ua i ai le mauai e auauna atu ia te ia e oo i le iuga.
- 4 Ma ina ua uma ona taliaina o i latou i le papatisoga, ma galueaiina ma faamamaina e le mana o le Agaga Paia, sa faitauina i latou i totonu o tagata o le ekalesia a Keriso; ma sa ave o latou igoa ina ia manatua i latou ma tausia i le afioga lelei a le Atua, e faatutumau ai i latou i le ala sao, e faatutumau ai i latou ia mataala e le aunoa i le tatalo, ua nao galuega a Keriso, o le o le pogai ma le iuga o lo latou faatuatua, ua faalagolago i ai.
- 5 Ma sa potopoto soo faatasi le ekalesia, e anapopogi ma tatalo, ma talatalanoa, o le tasi i le tasi, e uiga i le uelefea o o latou agaga.
- 6 Ma sa latou potopoto soo faatasi e taumamafa i le areto ma le uaina, i le faamanatuina o le Alii o Iesu.
- 7 Ma sa latou tausisi ma le faaeteete ina ia leai se amioletonu e i totonu o i latou; ma o soo se tasi e maua ua ia faia le amioletonu, ma e toatolu molimau o le ekalesia e tausialaina ai i latou i luma o toeaina, ma afai latou te le salamo, ma le faatoese, sa tineia ese o latou igoa, ma sa le faitauina i latou i totonu o tagata o Keriso.
- 8 Ae o soo se taimi sa latou salamo ai ma saili le faamagaloga, ma le faamoemoe faamaoni, sa faamagaloina i latou.
- 9 Ma sa taitaia a latou sauniga e le ekalesia e tusa ma galuega a le Agaga, ma le mana o le Agaga Paia; ona o soo se mea na taitaia ai i latou e Agaga Paia e talai, pe apoapoi, pe tatalo, pe aioi, pe pepese atu ai, sa faapea lava ona faia.

## Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.



## Moronae 7

- 1 Ma o lenei, o au, o Moronae, ou te tusia nai upu itiiti a lou tamā, o Mamona, ia na ia tautala i ai e uiga i le faatuatua, faamoemoe, ma le alofa mama; ona sa faapenei le ala sa ia tautala atu ai i le nuu, ao ia aoao atu ia te i latou i le sunako lea na latou fausia mo se nofoaga e tapuai ai.
- 2 Ma o lenei, o au, o Mamona, ou te tautala atu ia te outou, ou uso pele e; ma ona o le alofa tunoa o le Atua, le Tamā, ma lo tatou Alii o Iesu Keriso, ma lona finagalo paia, ona o le meaalofa o lana valaauga ia te au, lea ua faatagaina ai au ou te tautala atu ia te outou i lenei taimi.
- 3 O le mea lea, ou te fia tautala atu ia te outou o e o le ekalesia, outou o soo ffilemu o Keriso, ma outou ua outou maua se faamoemoe ua lava e mafai ai ona outou ulu atu i le malologa o le Alii, mai le taimi nei i luma seia oo ina outou malolo faatasi ma ia i le lagi.
- 4 Ma o lenei ou uso e, ua ou matauina nei mea ia te outou ona o lo outou savavali ma le filemu faatasi ma le fanauga a tagata.
- 5 Aua ou te manatua le afioga a le Atua ua fetalai mai o a latou galuega tou te iloa ai i latou; aua afai ua lelei a latou galuega, ua lelei foi i latou.
- 6 Aua faauta, na fetalai mai le Atua o se tagata ua leaga e le mafai ona fai e ia se mea ua lelei; aua afai na te ofo atu se meaalofa, pe tatalo atu i le Atua, vagana ai e faia e ia ma le loto faamaoni i ai e leai se aoga ia te ia.
- 7 Aua faauta, e le faitauina ia te ia lenei mea mo le amiotonu.
- 8 Aua faauta, afai e avatu e se tagata ua leaga se meaalofa, e faia e ia ma le toai; o le mea lea e faitau tutusa ai ia te ia e pei lava na ia taofia le meaalofa; o le mea lea e faitau leaga ai o ia i luma o le Atua.
- 9 Ma e faapea foi ona faitau leaga i se tagata, pe afai e tatalo atu o ia ae ua le i ai ma le faamaoni o le loto; ioe, ma ua leai se aoga ia te ia, ona e le talia e le Atua se ua faapena.
- 10 O le mea lea, e le mafai e se tagata ua leaga ona faia le mea ua lelei; pe avatu foi e ia se meaalofa lelei.

## Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

11 Aua faauta, e le mafai e se puna oona ona puna mai i vai lelei; pe mafai foi e se puna lelei ona puna mai i vai oona; o le mea lea, o se tagata ua avea o se auauna a le tiapolo e le mafai ona mulimuli ia Keriso; ma afai e mulimuli o ia ia Keriso e le mafai ona avea o ia o se auauna a le tiapolo.

12 O le mea lea, o mea uma ua lelei e mai le Atua; ma o le mea ua leaga e mai le tiapolo; ona o le tiapolo o se fili i le Atua, ma ua faasagatau pea ia te ia, ma ua valaau ma faatosina tagata i le agasala, ma ia latou faia pea le mea leaga.

13 Ae faauta, o le mea ua mai le Atua, e valaau ma faatosina mai ia faia mea lelei e le aunoa; o le mea lea, o mea uma e valaau mai ma faatosina mai ia faia mea lelei, ma alofa i le Atua, ma auauna atu ia te ia, ua musuia e le Atua.

14 O le mea lea, ia outou faaeteete, ou uso pele e, ina ia outou le faamasino le mea ua leaga o se mea mai le Atua, po o le mea ua lelei ma mai le Atua o se mea mai le tiapolo.

15 Aua faauta, ou uso e, ua tuu mai ia te outou ia outou faamasino, ina ia outou iloa le lelei mai le leaga; ma o le ala e faamasino ai ua manino, ina ia mafai ona outou iloa ma se malamalama atoatoa, e pei o le malamalama o le ao mai le pouliuli o le po.

16 Aua faauta, ua tuuina mai i tagata taitoatasi le Agaga o Keriso, ina ia mafai ona iloa e ia le lelei mai le leaga; o le mea lea, ou te faaali atu ai ia te outou le ala e faamasino ai; ona o mea uma e valaau mai ia fai le lelei, ma faatauina mai ia talitonu ia Keriso, ua auina mai i le mana ma le meaalofa a Keriso; o le mea lea e mafai ai ona outou iloa ma le malamalama atoatoa ua mai le Atua.

17 Ae o soo se mea e faatauina tagata ia latou faia le leaga, ma ia le talitonu ia Keriso, ma faafiti o ia, ma ia le auauna i le Atua, ona outou iloa lea ma le malamalama atoatoa ua mai le tiapolo; ona o le ala lea e galue ai le tiapolo, aua e le faatauina e ia se tagata ia faia le lelei, e leai, e leai lava se tasi; pe faia foi e ana agelu; pe faia foi e i latou o e latou te tuu atu i latou lava ia te ia.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

- 18 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, ina ua vaai ua outou iloa le malamalama tou te faamasino ai, o le malamalama lea o Keriso, vaai ia outou le faamasino sese; aua o le faamasinoga lava lea tou te faamasino atu ai o le a faamasino ai foi outou.
- 19 O le mea lea, ou te aioi atu ia te outou, uso e, ia outou sailiili ma le filiga i le malamalama o Keriso ina ia outou iloa le lelei mai le leaga; ma afai tou te taofi mau i mea lelei uma, ma lē tauleagaina ia mea, o le a avea moni outou ma ni fanau a Keriso.
- 20 Ma o lenei, ou uso e, e mafai faapefea ona outou taofi mau i mea lelei uma?
- 21 Ma o lenei ua ou oo mai nei i lona faatuatua, lea na ou fai atu o le a ou tautala atu ai; ma o le a ou tau atu ia te outou le auala e mafai ai ona outou taofi mau i mea lelei uma.
- 22 Aua faauta, ona ua silafia e le Atua mea uma, ona ua mai le faavavau-tumau i le faavavau-tumau, faauta, sa ia auina mai agelu e auauna mai i le fanauga a tagata, e faaali mai e uiga i le afio mai o Keriso; ma o Keriso o le a ala mai ai mea lelei uma.
- 23 Ma sa tautino mai foi e le Atua i perofeta, i lona lava fofoga, o le a afio mai Keriso.
- 24 Faauta foi, e tele auala sa i ai na ia faaali mai ai mea i le fanauga a tagata, o ni mea sa lelei; ma o mea uma ua lelei ua mai ia Keriso; a na le o lea po ua pauu tagata, ma ua leai se mea lelei e mafai ona oo mai ia te i latou.
- 25 O le mea lea, e ala i le auauna mai o agelu, ma afioga uma na tulei mai i le fofoga o le Atua, sa amata ona faaaoga ai e tagata le faatuatua ia Keriso; ma sa faapea, e ala i le faatuatua, ona latou taofi mau i mea lelei uma; ma sa faapea ona i ai seia oo mai i le afio mai o Keriso.
- 26 Ma ina ua uma ona afio mai o ia, sa faaolaina foi tagata i le faatuatua i lona suafa; ma e ala i le faatuatua, na avea ai i latou ma atalii o le Atua. Ma e pei ona mautinoa o loo soifua Keriso, sa ia fetalai mai upu nei i o tatou tamā, ua fetalai mai: Soo se mea, ua lelei, tou te ole atu ai i le Tama i lou igoa i le faatuatua, i le talitonu o le a outou maua, faauta, o le a faia lava ia te outou.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

- 27 O le mea lea, ou uso pele e, pe ua taofia ea vavega ona ua toe afio atu Keriso i le lagi, ma ua afio i le itu aao taumatau o le Atua, e maua mai i le Tamā ana aia o le alofa mutimutivale lea ua ia te ia mo le fanauga a tagata?
- 28 Ona ua uma ona tali e ia iuga o le tulafono, ma ua a ia i latou uma o e ua faatuatua ia te ia; ma o i latou o e ua faatuatua ia te ia o le a latou piimau i mea lelei uma; o le mea lea ua fautuaina ai e ia le faamoemoe o le fanauga a tagata; ma ua afio o ia e faavavau i le lagi.
- 29 Ma ona ua faia e ia lenei mea, ou uso pele e, pe ua taofia ai ea vavega? Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; pe ua taofia foi le auaua mai o agelu i le fanauga a tagata.
- 30 Aua faauta, ua i ai i latou i lana pule, e auaua mai e tusa ma upu e poloai ai o ia, e faaali mai i latou lava ia te i latou ua i ai le faatuatua malosi ma le mafaufau mausali i uiga uma o le amioatua.
- 31 Ma o le tiute o la latou auauana o le valaau atu lea i tagata ia salamo, ma faataunuu ma faia le galuega o feagaiga a le Tamā, ia na ia faia i le fanauga a tagata, e saunia le ala i totonu o le fanauga a tagata, i le alaga atu o le afioga a Keriso i ipu filifilia a le Alii, ina ia latou molimau atu ia te ia.
- 32 Ma o le faia o lea mea, ua saunia ai e le Alii le Atua le ala e mafai ai e le toe vaega o tagata ona latou maua o le faatuatua ia Keriso, ina ia maua e le Agaga Paia se nofoaga i o latou loto, e tusa ma lona mana; ma o le ala lenei o le a faataunuu ai e le Tamā, feagaiga na ia faia i le fanauga a tagata.
- 33 Ma ua fetalai mai Keriso: Afai tou te faatuatua mai ia te au o le a outou maua le mana e fai ai soo se mea e tatau ai ia te au.
- 34 Ma ua fetalai mai o ia: Ia outou salamo outou tuluiga uma o le lalolagi, ma o mai ia te au, ma ia papatiso i lou igoa, ma faatuatua mai ia te au, ina ia faaolaina outou.
- 35 Ma o lenei, ou uso pele e, afai o le tulaga lea e faapea ua moni nei mea ua ou tautala atu ai ia te outou, ma o le a faaali mai e le Atua ia te outou, i le mana ma le mamalu tele i le aso gataaga, ua moni i latou, ma afai ua moni i latou, pe ua uma ai ea le aso o vavega?

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

- 36 Pe ua taofia ea le affio mai o agelu i le fanauga a tagata? Pe ua taofia e ia le mana o le Agaga Paia mai ia te i latou? Pe e taofia ea e ia, ao tumau pea le taimi, pe ao tu pea le lalolagi, pe ao i ai se tagata e toatasi i luga o le lalolagi e faaolaina?
- 37 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, E leai; ona o le faatuatua e faia ai vavega; ma o le faatuatua e affio mai ai agelu ma auauna mai i tagata; o le mea lea, afai ua taofia nei mea oi talofa i le fanauga a tagata, ona o le le talitonu ua taofia ai, ma ua le aoga ai mea uma.
- 38 Ona e le mafai ona faaolaina o se tagata, e tusa ma fetalaiaga a Keriso, vagana ai ua latou faatuatua i lona suafa; o le mea lea, afai ua le toe i ai nei mea, ua le toe i ai foi se faatuatua; ma ua matua leaga lava le tulaga o tagata, ona o le a pei i latou e peiseai e leai se togiola ua faia.
- 39 Ae faauta, ou uso pele e, ua ou matauina ni mea lelei mai ia te outou, ona ua ou matauina ua outou faatuatua ia Keriso ona o lo outou agamalu; ona a na fai tou te le faatuatua ia te ia po ua outou le agavaa e faitaulia i totonu o tagata o lana ekalesia.
- 40 O lenei foi, ou uso pele e, ou te fia tautala atu ia te outou e uiga i le faamoemoe. E mafai faapefea ona outou maua o le faatuatua, vagana ai ua ia te outou le faamoemoe?
- 41 Ma o le a le mea tou te faamoemoe i ai? Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou, tou te faamoemoe, e ala i le togiola a Keriso ma le mana o lona toetu, ia faatutu mai outou i le ola faavavau, ma o le pogai ona o lo outou faatuatua ia te ia e tusa ma le folafolaga.
- 42 O le mea lea, afai ua i ai se tagata le faatuatua e tatau ona i ai ia te ia le faamoemoe; ona a aunoa ma le faatuatua e le mafai ona i ai se faamoemoe.
- 43 O lenei foi, faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou e le mafai ona i ai ia te ia le faatuatua ma le faamoemoe, vagana ai ua agamalu, ma maualalo o ia i le loto.
- 44 Afai e faapea, ua le aoga lona faatuatua ma le faamoemoe, ona e leai se tasi e ono talia i luma o le Atua, vagana ai i latou o e ua agamalu ma maualalalo i le loto; ma afai e agamalu ma maualalalo se tagata i le loto, ma tautino atu i le mana o le Agaga Paia o Iesu o le Keriso, e ao ina i ai ia te ia le alofa mama; aua afai e le i ai ia te ia le alofa mama, o se mea noa o ia; o le mea lea e ao ai ina i ai ia te ia le alofa mama.

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

- 45 Ma o le alofa mama e loa ona tali-tiga, ma e agalelei, ma e le losilosivale, ma e le faafefeteina, e le sailia e ia ana lava, e le faaitagofie, e le mafaufau i se mea leaga, ma e le olioli i le amioletonu ae olioli i le upu moni, e onosaia mea uma, e talia mea uma, e faamoemoe i mea uma, e onosai i mea uma.
- 46 O le mea lea, ou uso pele e, afai e le ia te outou le alofa mama o ni mea noa outou, ona e le uma le alofa mama. O le mea lea, ia outou fusi ai i le alofa mama, le mea ua silisili lea i mea uma, ona e iu mea uma—
- 47 Ae o le alofa mama o le alofa le pona lea o Keriso, ma e tumau e faavavau; ma o soo se tasi e maua ua i ai ia te ia i le aso gataaga, o le a lelei ia te ia.
- 48 O le mea lea, ou uso pele e, ia outou tatalo atu i le Tamā ma le malosi atoa o le loto, ina ia faatumulia outou i lenei alofa, lea ua ia faaee mai i luga o i latou uma o e o soo moni o lona Alo, o Iesu Keriso; ina ia mafai ona avea o outou ma atalii o le Atua; a oo ai ina afio mai o ia o le a tatou faapei o ia, ona o le a tatou vaai ia te ia e pei ona i ai o ia; tau ina ia tatou maua lenei faamoemoe; tau ina ia mafai ona faamamaina i tatou e pei lava ona mama o ia. Amene.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

## Moronaē 8

- 1 O se tusi a lou tamā o Mamona, na tusi mai ia te au, o Moronaē; ma sa tusi mai ia te au ae lei pine ona uma ona valaauina o au i le galuega. Ma sa faapenei ona ia tusi mai ia te au, fai mai:
- 2 Lou atalii pele e, Moronaē, ou te olioli tele ona ua manatu mai lou Alii o Iesu Keriso ia te oe, ma ua ia valaauina oe i lana auaunaga, ma i lana galuega paia.
- 3 Ou te manatu pea ia te oe i au talosaga, ma tatalo atu pea i le Atua le Tamā, i le suafa o lona Alo Paia, o Iesu, ia ona tausia oe, e ala i lona agalelei e le gata ma lona alofa tunoa, i le tumau i le faatuatua i lona suafa e oo i le iuga.
- 4 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ou te tautala atu ia te oe e uiga i lona mea ua ou faanoanoa tele ai: aua ou te faanoanoa i le tutulai mai o ni finauga i totonu o outou.
- 5 Aua, afai ua ou iloaina le mea moni, sa i ai ni finauga i totonu o outou e uiga i le papatisoina o a outou fanau laiti.
- 6 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ou te manao ia e galue ma le filiga, ina ia aveeseina lenei sese tele mai totonu o outou; ona, o le faamoemoe lenei ua ou tusia ai lenei tusi.
- 7 Aua e lei pine ona mavae ona ou iloa o nei mea mai ia te oe, sa ou ole atu i le Alii e uiga i le mataupu. Ma sa oo mai ia te au le afioga a le Alii e ala i le mana o le Agaga Paia, ua fetalai mai:
- 8 Faalogo mai i upu a Keriso, lou Togiola, lou Alii ma lou Atua. Faauta, ou te lei sau i le lalolagi e valaau atu i e amiotonu ae o e agasala ia salamo; ua le manaomia e e ua maloloina se fomai, ae o i latou o e ua mamai; o le mea lea, ua maloloina tamaiti laiti, ona ua le mafai ona latou faia se agasala; o le mea lea ua aveese mai ia te i latou, ia te au, le fetuu o Atamu, ua leai ai sona mana i luga o i latou; ma ua aveese atu le tulafono o le peritomeina, e ala ia te au.
- 9 Ma o le ala lenei na faaali mai ai e le Agaga Paia ia te au le afioga a le Atua; o le mea lea, lou atalii pele e, ua ou iloa ai o se ula totoa i luma o le Atua, lo outou papatisoina o fanau laiti.

## Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

- 10 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te outou o le mea lenei ia outou aoao atu—o le salamo ma le papatisoga ia i latou o e ua tali atu ma mafai ona faia le agasala; ioe, aoao atu i matua e tataua ona latou salamo ma papatisoina, ma faalotomauualalalo i latou lava e pei o a latou fanau laiti, ma o le a faaolaina ai i latou uma faatasi ma a latou fanau laiti.
- 11 Ma e le manaomia e a latou fanau laiti se salamo, po o le papatisoga. Faauta, o le papatisoga ua mo le salamo i le faataunuuina o poloaiga mo le faamagaloina o agasala.
- 12 Ae o fanau laiti ua ola ia Keriso, mai lava i le faavaega o le lalolagi; afai ua le faapea, o le Atua o se Atua faaaauau, ma o se Atua feliuliuai foi, ma o se ua faailoga tagata; ona o le a le toatele o fanau laiti ua feoti e aunoa ma le papatisoga!
- 13 O le mea lea, afai e le mafai ona faaolaina o fanau laiti e aunoa ma le papatisoga, po ua latou o atu i le seoli e le gata.
- 14 Faauta ou te fai atu ia te oe, o ia o le ua manatu ua manaomia e fanau laiti le papatisoga ua i ai o ia i le au oona ma fusi o le amioletonu; aua ua le i ai ia te ia le faatuatua, faamoemoe, po o le alofa mama; o le mea lea, afai e vavae ese o ia ao i ai ia te ia lea manatu, o le a alu ifo o ia i lalo i seoli.
- 15 Ona ua matua leaga lava le amioleaga o le manatu e faapea e faaolaina e le Atua se tasi tamaitiiti ona ua papatisoina, ae o le a fano le tasi ona ua le papatisoina.
- 16 Oi talofa ia te i latou e faapiopioina ala o le Alii i lenei ala, ona o le a fano i latou vagana ai ua latou salamo. Faauta, ou te tautala atu ma le lotoa, ona ua ou maua le pule mai le Atua; ma ou te le fefe po o a mea e mafai ona faia e tagata; ona e lafo ese i fafo e le alofa ua atoatoa le fefe uma.
- 17 Ma ua tumu au i le alofa mama, le alofa tumau-faavavau lea; o le mea lea, ua tutusa fanau laiti uma ia te au; o le mea lea, ua ou alofa i fanau laiti i se alofa ua atoatoa; ma ua tutusa i latou uma ma ua tofusua i le olataga.
- 18 Ona ua ou iloa o le Atua e le o se Atua faaaauau, po o se tagata ua feliuliuai; ae ua le feliuliuai o ia mai le faavavau atoa i le faavavau atoa.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.



- 19 E le mafai e fanau laiti ona salamo; o le mea lea, o se amioleaga tele le faafitia o le alofa mutimutivale mama o le Atua mai ia te i latou, ona ua ola uma i latou ia te ia ona o lona alofa mutimutivale.
- 20 Ma o ia o le e fai mai e manaomia e fanau laiti le papatisoga ua ia faafitia le alofa mutimutivale o Keriso, ma fai ma meanoa lana togiola ma le mana o lana togiola.
- 21 Oi talofa i e faapea, ona ua latou onofia i le oti, seoli, ma le mafatia e le gata. Ou te tautala atu ia upu ma le lotoa; ua poloaiina ai au e le Atua. Ia outou faalogo i ai ma uai i ai, a leai o le a tutu e faasaga ia te outou i le nofoa-faamasino o Keriso.
- 22 Aua faauta, ua ola fanau laiti uma ia Keriso, ma i latou uma foi o e ua aunoa ma le tulafono. Aua e oo mai le mana o le togiola i luga o i latou uma o e ua aunoa ma le tulafono; o le mea lea, o ia o le ua le tausalaina, po o ia o le ua le i lalo o se tausalaga, e le mafai ona salamo; ma o e faapena ua le aoga i ai le papatisoga—
- 23 Ae o se ulaga i luma o le Atua, ua faafitia ai le alofa mutimutivale o Keriso, ma le mana o lona Agaga Paia, ma le tuuina atu o le faalagolago i galuega mamate.
- 24 Faauta, lou atalii e, e le tatau lava ona i ai o lenei mea; ona o le salamo e mo i latou ua i ai i lalo o le tausalaga ma lalo o le fetuu o le tulafono ua solia.
- 25 Ma o fua muamua o le salamo o le papatisoga; ma o le papatisoga e oo mai e ala i le faatuatua e faataunuu ai poloaiga; ma o le faataunuuina o poloaiga e maua ai le faamagaloina o agasala;
- 26 Ma o le faamagaloina o agasala e maua ai le agamalu, ma le maualalo o le loto; ma o le agamalu ma le maualalo o le loto e oo mai ai le asiasiga a le Agaga Paia, o le Faamafanafana lea na te faatumuina le tagata i le faamoemoe ma le alofa atoatoa, o le alofa lea e tumau e ala i le filiga i le tatalo, seia oo mai le iuga, pe a mau le au paia uma faatasi ma le Atua.
- 27 Faauta, lou atalii e, o le a ou toe tusi atu ia te oe pe a le vave ona ou alu atu i fafo e faasaga ia sa Lamanā. Faauta, o le faamaualuluga o lenei atunuu, po o tagata o sa Nifaē, ua faamaonia ai lo latou faaumatiaga vagana ai o le a latou salamo.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

28 Ia e tatalo mo i latou, lou atalii e, ina ia oo mai le salamo ia te i latou. Peitai faauta, ou te fefe nei le toe taumafai le Agaga ia te i latou; ma i le vaega lenei o le laueleele, o loo latou saili foi e tuu i lalo le mana ma le pule atoa lea ua sau mai le Atua; ma ua latou teena le Agaga Paia.

29 Ma ina ua uma ona latou teena se malamalama tele faapea naua, lou atalii e, o le a vave ona fano o i latou, i le faataunuuna o valoaga na fetalaia e perofeta, faapea foi ma fetalaiga a lo tatou Faaola lava ia.

30 Tofa ia, lou atalii e, seia ou tusi atu ia te oe, pe seia ou toe feiloai ma oe. Amene.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

## Moronae 9

- 1 Lou atalii pele e, ua ou toe tusi atu ia te oe ina ia e iloa o loo ou ola pea; ae ou te tusi teisi e uiga i mea ua matua faanoanoa tele.
- 2 Aua faauta, sa ou tauina se taua tuga ma sa Lamanā, lea sa matou le manumalo ai; ma ua pau Akeanetusi i le pelu, ma Lurama ma Emirona foi; ioe, ma ua toesea mai ia te i tatou se aofai tele o o tatou tagata sili ona lelei.
- 3 Ma o lenei faauta, lou atalii e, ou te fefe nei faaumatia e sa Lamanā lenei nuu; ona ua latou le salamo, ma ua faaosooso pea i latou e Satani ia feitagai ma le tasi.
- 4 Faauta, o loo ou galue pea e le aunoa ia te i latou; ma a ou tautala atu ia te i latou le afioga a le Atua ma le saolele latou te tetete ma feita faasaga mai ia te au; ma a ou le tautala atu foi ma le saolele ua latou faamaaa o latou loto e faasaga i ai; o le mea lea, ou te fefe nei mea ane ua le toe finafinau le Agaga o le Alii faatasi ma i latou.
- 5 Ona ua latou matua feita tele e foliga mai ia te au ua leai so latou fefefe i le oti; ma ua toesea lo latou alofa, o le tasi i le isi; ma ua latou galala i le toto ma le tau i ma sui e le aunoa.
- 6 Ma o lenei, lou atalii pele e, e ui i lo latou maaa, ia ta galulue pea ma le filiga; aua afai ta te tuu le galulue, o le a aumai i taua i lalo o le tausalaga; ona ua i ai sa taua galuega e fai ao ta i ai i lenei fale apitaga omea, ina ia ta faatoilaloina le fili o le amiotonu uma, ma malolo ai o taua agaga i le malo o le Atua.
- 7 Ma o lenei ou te tusi atu teisi e uiga i mafatiaga o lenei nuu. Aua e tusa ma le malamalama lea na ou maua mai ia Amorona, faauta, ua maua e sa Lamanā ni pagota e toatele, ia sa latou aumai mai le olo o Serisa; ma sa i ai tane, fafine, ma tamaiti.
- 8 Ma o tane ma tamā o ia fafine ma tamaiti ua latou fasiotia; ma ua latou fafaga fafine i aano o a latou tane, ma tamaiti i aano o o latou tamā; ma ua latou le avatu ia te i latou se vai, vagana ai sina mea itiiti.

## Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 Ma e ui i lenei mea inosia tele a sa Lamanā, ua le sili atu i le mea ua faia e o tatou tagata i Morianetuma. Aua faauta, e toatele afafine o sa Lamanā ua latou ave faapagota; ma ina ua uma ona latou aveesea mai ia te i latou o le mea lena ua silisili ona pele ma taua i luga o mea uma lava, o le lē gaōiā lea ma le mama—
- 10 Ma ina ua uma ona latou faia o lenei mea, sa latou fasioti i latou i se auala e silisili ona paaa, ua faatauga o latou tino seia oo ina feoti; ma ina ua uma ona latou faia o lenei mea, ua latou ai lotulotu o latou tino e pei o manu aivao, ona o le maaa o o latou loto; ma ua latou faia lenei mea o se faailoga o le toa.
- 11 E, lou atalii pele e, e mafai faapefea e ni tagata faapenei, ua aunoa ma le tu malamalama—
- 12 (Ma e nao ni nai tausaga itiiti ua mavae atu, sa avea ai i latou ma ni tagata tu malamalama ma tauagafau)
- 13 Ae lou atalii e, e mafai faapefea e ni tagata faapenei, o e o lo latou fiafia ua i ai lea i le faia o mea inosia e tele—
- 14 E mafai faapefea ona tatou faamoemoe o le a taofi e le Atua lona aao i le faamasinoga e faasaga ia te i tatou?
- 15 Faauta, ua tagi ae lo'u loto: Oi talofa i lenei nuu. Afio mai ia, le Atua e, i le faamasinoga, ma natia a latou agasala, ma amioleaga, ma mea inosia mai luma o ou fofoga!
- 16 O lenei foi, lou atalii e, e toatele o fafine ua oti a latou tane, ma a latou tama teine, o loo nonofo pea i Serisa; ma o le vaega lena o meaai sa le avea e sa Lamanā, faauta, ua ave e le autau a Senifae, ma ua tuua ai i latou e feoi solo i soo se mea e mafai ona latou o atu i ai mo ni meaai; ma e toatele fafine matutua ua matapogia i ala ma feoti ai.
- 17 Ma o le autau ua faatasi ma au ua vaivai; ma o autau a sa Lamanā o loo i le va o Serisa ma au; ma o le toatele o e na sosola atu i le autau a Arona ua pauu fasia i lo latou sauva matautia faamanu.
- 18 E, le leaga e o lou nuu! Ua latou aunoa ma le maopoopo ma aunoa ma le alofa mutimutivale. Faauta, o au ua nao se tagata, ma ua nao le malosi o se tagata ua ia te au, ma ua le mafai ona ou toe faamalosi au faatonuga.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 Ma ua latou malolosi ia latou faapiopioga; ma ua tutusa lo latou sau faamanu, ua latou le faasaina se tasi, pe matutua pe laiti; ma ua latou fiafia i mea uma, vagana ai le mea lelei; ma o le mafatia o o tatou fafine ma a tatou fanau i luga o le laueleele atoa lenei ua sili atu i mea uma; ioe, e le mafai e le laulaufaiva ona faamatala, pe mafai foi ona tusia.

20 Ma o lenei, lou atalii e, ou te le toe fia tautala umi atu e uiga i lenei vaaiga leaga matautia. Faauta, ua e iloa le amioleaga o lenei nuu; ua e iloa ua latou aunoa ma se mafaufau lelei, ma ua latou le toe lagona se lelei; ma o lo latou amioleaga ua sili atu i lo sa Lamanā.

21 Faauta, lou atalii e, e le mafai ona fautua atu i latou i le Atua nei taia au e ia.

22 Ae faauta, lou atalii e, ou te fautua atu oe i le Atua, ou te faalagolago ia Keriso ia faaolaina oe; ma ou te tatalo atu i le Atua ia faasaina e ia lou ola, e molimauina le toe foi mai o ona tagata ia te ia, po o lo latou faafanoga atoa; ona ua ou iloa e o le a fano i latou vagana ai ua latou salamo ma toe foi mai ia te ia.

23 Ma afai e fano i latou o le a pei o sa Iaretō, ona o lo latou saili ma le loto i ai o o latou loto, mo le toto ma le tauimasui.

24 Ma afai e faapea o le a fano i latou, ua tatou iloa e toatele o tatou uso ua sosola atu ia sa Lamanā, ma e toatele atu foi ni isi o le a sosola atu ia te i latou; o le mea lea, ia e tusi teisi ni nai mea itiiti, pe afai e faasaina oe ma o le a ou fano ma le vaai ia te oe; ae ou te faalagolago ia mafai ona lata ona ou vaai ia te oe; ona ua ia te au ni au talafaamaumau paia ou te manao e tuu atu ia te oe.

25 Lou atalii e, ia e faamaoni ia Keriso; ma ia le aveia mea ua ou tusia ma mea e te faanoanoa ai, e faamamafa ai oe i lalo sei e oti; ae talosia ia sii ae oe i luga e Keriso, ma talosia ia mau e faavavau i lou mafaufau ona mafatia ma lona maliu, ma le faaali mai o lona tino i o tatou tamā, ma lona alofa mutimutivale ma le tali-tiga, ma le faamoemoe o lona mamalu ma le ola faavavau.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

26 Ma talosia ia i ai, ma mau faatasi ma oe e faavavau,  
le alofa tunoa o le Atua le Tamā, o le o lona nofoalii  
ua maualuga i le lagi, ma lo tatou Alii o Iesu Keriso, o  
le ua afio i le itu aao taumatau o lona mana, seia oo  
ina pule o ia i mea uma. Amene.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose  
throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus  
Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power,  
until all things shall become subject unto him, be,  
and abide with you forever. Amen.

## Moronae 10

- 1 O lenei, o au, o Moronae, ou te tusi teisi i ni mea ou te manatu lava au ua lelei; ma ou te tusi atu i ou uso, o sa Lamanā; ma ou te manao ia latou iloa ua sili atu i le fa selau ma le lua sefulu tausaga ua mavae atu talu ona tuuina mai o le faailoga o le afio mai o Keriso.
- 2 Ma ou te faamaufaailogaina nei talafaamaumau, pe a uma ona ou tautala atu ni nai upu itiiti e ala i le apoapoai atu ia te outou.
- 3 Faauta, ou te apoapoai atu ia te outou pe a outou faitauina nei mea, pe afai e tusa ai ma le fingalo poto o le Atua ia outou faitauina, ia outou manatua le alofa mutimutivale tele o le Alii i le fanauga a tagata, mai i le foafoaga o Atamu e oo mai lava i lalo seia oo mai i le taimi o le a outou maua ai nei mea, ma manatunatu i ai i o outou loto.
- 4 Ma pe a outou maua nei mea, ou te apoapoai atu ia te outou ia outou ole atu i le Atua, le Tamā Faavavau, i le suafa o Iesu Keriso, pe ua le moni ea nei mea; ma afai tou ole atu ma le loto faamaoni, ma le manatu moni i ai, ma le faatuatua ia Keriso, o le a ia faaali mai le moni o ia mea ia te outou, i le mana o le Agaga Paia.
- 5 Ma o le mana o le Agaga Paia e mafai ona outou iloa ai le moni o mea uma lava.
- 6 Ma o soo se mea ua lelei, ua tonu ma moni; o le mea lea, e leai se mea ua lelei e faafitia le Keriso, ae tautino mai o loo soifua o ia.
- 7 Ma e mafai ona outou iloa o loo soifua o ia, i le mana o le Agaga Paia; o le mea lea ou te apoapoai atu ai ia te outou ia outou le faafitia le mana o le Atua; aua e galue o ia e ala i le mana, e tusa ma le faatuatua o le fanauga a tagata, e tutusa i le aso ma taeao, ma le faavavau.
- 8 O lenei foi, ou te apoapoai atu ia te outou, ou uso e, ia outou le faafitia meaalofa a le Atua, ona e tele i latou; ma ua o mai i latou mai le Atua e tasi. Ma e eseese ala e faatino ai ia meaalofa; ae o le Atua e tasi o le na te galueaiina i soo se mea ma i mea uma; ma ua tuuina mai nei meaalofa i tagata e ala i faaaliga a le Agaga o le Atua, ia latou manuia ai.
- 9 Aua faauta, ua tuuina mai e le Agaga o le Atua, i le tasi, ina ia mafai ona ia aoao atu le upu o le poto;

## Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

10 Ma i le tasi, ina ia mafai ona ia aoao atu le upu o le malamalama lea i le Agaga e tasi;

11 Ma i le tasi, o le faatuatua tele naua; ma i le tasi, o le meaalofo o faamalologa e ala i le Agaga e tasi;

12 O lenei foi, i le tasi, ina ia mafai ona ia faia vavega tetele;

13 O lenei foi, i le tasi, ina ia mafai ona ia vavalo e uiga i mea uma;

14 O lenei foi, i le tasi, le vaaia o agelu ma agaga auauauna mai;

15 O lenei foi, i le tasi, ituaiga uma o gagana eseese;

16 O lenei foi, i le tasi, o le faaliliuga o gagana ma ituaiga o gagana eseese.

17 Ma o nei meaalofo uma e oo mai e ala mai i le Agaga o Keriso; ma e oo mai i latou i tagata uma taitoatasi, e tusa ma lona finagalo.

18 Ma ou te apoapoai atu ai ia te outou, ou uso pele e, ia outou manatua o meaalofo lelei uma e mai ia Keriso.

19 Ma ou te fia apoapoai atu ia te outou, ou uso pele e, ia outou manatua e tutusa o ia ananafi, le aso, ma le faavavau, ma o nei meaalofo uma ua ou tautala atu ai, ua faaleagaga, o le a le aveesea lava, pe o le a lava le umi e tu ai le lalolagi, ae nao le tusa ai ma le le talitonu o le fanauga a tagata.

20 O le mea lea, e tatau ai ona i ai o le faatuatua; ma afai e tatau ona i ai o le faatuatua e tatau foi ona i ai o le faamoemoe; ma afai e tatau ona i ai o le faamoemoe, e tatau foi ona i ai o le alofa mama.

21 Ma e vagana ai ua ia te outou le alofa mama e le mafai lava i se ala ona faaolaina outou i le malo o le Atua; pe mafai foi ona faaolaina outou i le malo o le Atua pe afai e le ia te outou le faatuatua; pe mafai foi e outou pe afai e leai so outou faamoemoe.

22 Ma afai e leai so outou faamoemoe ua tatau ona outou lotovaivai; ma e oo mai le lotovaivai ona o le amioletonu.

23 Ma sa fetalai moni Keriso i o tatou tamā: Afai e ia te outou le faatuatua, e mafai ona outou faia o mea uma e tatau ia te au.

24 Ma ou te tautala atu nei i tuluiga uma o le lalolagi—afai e oo mai le aso e aveesea ai le mana ma meaalofo a le Atua mai totonu o outou, o le a faapea ona o le le talitonu.

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.



25 Ma oi talofa i le fanauga a tagata pe afai o le tulaga lea; ona o le a leai se tasi i totonu o outou e faia le lelei, e leai, e leai lava se tasi. Aua afai e i ai se tasi i totonu o outou e faia le lelei, e galue o ia i le mana ma meaalofa a le Atua.

26 Ma oi talofa ia te i latou o e latou te aveese nei mea ma feoti, ona latou te oti ia latou agasala, ma e le mafai ona faaolaina i latou i le malo o le Atua; ma ou te tautala atu lenei mea e tusa ma afioga a Keriso; ma ou te le pepelo lava.

27 Ma ou te apoapoai atu ia te outou ia outou manatua nei mea; ona e vave ona oo mai o le taimi o le a outou iloa ai ou te le pepelo, aua o le a outou vaai ia te au i le pa faamasino a le Atua; ma o le a fetalai mai le Alii le Atua ia te outou: Ou te lei alaga atu ea ia te outou au upu, ia sa tusia e lenei tagata, e pei o se tasi ua alaga mai e ua oti, ioe, e pei lava o se tasi ua tautala mai i fafo mai i le efuefu?

28 Ou te tautino atu nei mea i le faataunuaina o valoaga. Faauta foi, o le a tulei mai i latou mai le fofoga o le Atua tumau-faavavau; ma o le a uisa atu lana afioga mai lea tupulaga i lea tupulaga.

29 Ma o le a faaali atu e le Atua ia te outou, ua moni mea ua ou tusia.

30 Ma ou te toe apoapoai atu ia te outou, ia outou o mai ia Keriso, ma taofimau i meaalofa lelei uma, ma aua le pai atu i le meaalofa leaga, po o le mea ua le mama.

31 Ma ia ala mai, ma tulai mai i le efuefu, Ierusalema e; ioe, ma ofu ou ofu matagofie, le afafine e o Siona; ma faamalolosi ou siteki ma faalautetele ou tuaoi e faavavau, ina ia le toe faafelilonaiina oe, ina ia mafai ona faataunuaina o feagaiga a le Tamā Faavavau na faia e ia ia te oe, le aiga e o Israelu.

32 Ioe, o mai ia Keriso, ma faaatoatoaina ia te ia, ma faafiti outou lava mai mea uma e le faaleatua; ma afai tou te faafiti outou lava mai mea e le faaleatua uma, ma alolofa i le Atua ma o outou manatu atoa, mafaufau, ma le malosi atoa, ona lava lea o lona alofa tunoa mo outou, ma o lona alofa tunoa e mafai ai ona outou atoatoa ia Keriso; ma afai tou te atoatoa ia Keriso e ala i le alofa tunoa o le Atua, e leai se ala e mafai ai ona outou faafitia le mana o le Atua.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

33 Ma ou te toe fai atu, afai tou te atoatoa ia Keriso e ala i le alofa tunoa o le Atua, ma lē faafitia lona mana, ona faapaiaina lea o outou ia Keriso i le alofa tunoa o le Atua, e ala i le faamaligiina o le toto o Keriso, lea ua i ai i le feagaiga a le Tamā mo le faamagaloina o a outou agasala, ina ia outou paia, ua aunoa ma se ila.

34 Ma o lenei ou te fai atu ia te outou uma, tofa ia. Ua lata ona ou alu atu e malolo i le parataiso o le Atua, seia toe faatasia lou agaga ma lou tino, ma aumai au i le ea ma le manumalo, e feiloai ma outou i luma o le pa faamasino logomalie a le Ieova silisili, le Faamasino Faavavau o e o ola ma e ua oti. Amene.

*Ua I'u*

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

*The End*